

# Atlas Desk Book 2020



[Link to Table of Contents](#)

*A Project of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society*

**AtIAS Desk Book:**  
**The International Lawyer's**  
**Dispute Resolution Manual**

---

FOURTH EDITION 2020

---

*A Project of the*  
*Atlanta International Arbitration Society*

Published by the *Atlanta International Arbitration Society*

*Fourth Edition*

Atlas Desk Book: A Manual for International Dispute Resolution Lawyers - Fourth Edition

A Project of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society

This book includes materials reprinted with the permission of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce, the Asian International Arbitration Centre, (AIAC), the Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration, the Center for Arbitration and Medication of the Brazil-Canada Chamber of Commerce (CAM-CCBC), the International Bar Association (IBA), the China International Economic Trade and Arbitration Commission (CIETAC), Magaly S. Cobian, the Deutsche Institution fur Scheidtsgerichtsbarkeit (DIS), Shelby R. Grubbs, Glenn P. Hendrix, Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service, the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC), the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR), the International Council for Commercial Arbitration (ICCA), the International Court of Arbitration of the Chamber of Commerce (ICC), JAMS, the London Court of International Arbitration (LCIA), the Metro Atlanta Chamber of Commerce, the New York City Bar Association, the Singapore International Arbitration Centre (SIAC), the Swiss Chambers Arbitration Institution, the Vienna International Arbitration Centre (VIAC), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) (“Permitted Works”). No rights are claimed in Permitted Works and Permitted Works are included in this book without waiver of rights belonging to the owners of Permitted Works. Additionally, this book includes State Bar of Georgia and State of Georgia and United States rules, statutory and treaty materials which are in the public domain. No rights are claimed on works in the public domain. Except as noted, all rights are retained by the Atlanta International Arbitration Society.

Printed in the United States of America

First Publication of Fourth Edition, September 2020

### **Editorial Board**

Shelby R. Grubbs  
Heather Marie Kuhn  
Ashwadhya Manoharan  
Kirk W. Watkins

# NOTICE

This manual is a continuing project of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society (Atlas), a Georgia non-profit corporation.

Atlas does not administer arbitration proceedings. Atlas does not sponsor or advocate for any particular clause or set of arbitration rules or the use of any arbitral institution. The purpose of this project is to provide a composition of useful information for the active practitioner in international arbitration (and to share information on the appeal of the Southeastern United States as a venue for international arbitrations).

In the preparation of this manual, Atlas has tried to reproduce model clauses and rules and other materials accurately. Drafters and users of this manual should confirm that language they are using has been incorporated correctly.

The information contained in this manual may not be current, especially since the model arbitration clauses of various arbitration institutions are subject to change. This manual may not reflect recent changes in clauses and rules as of the date of publication and will not reflect changes subsequent to the date of publication.

In using and adapting the materials reproduced in this manual, parties should be aware that neither Atlas nor any affiliated organization is engaging in the practice of law. **No legal advice is being given. Qualified legal advice should be obtained before using information contained in this manual.** The legal effect, appropriateness and advisability of using the clauses and rules in this manual should be evaluated according to the specific context of a given transaction and/or dispute, the needs of the parties and whatever laws may be applicable. Atlas makes no representation or warranty regarding the enforceability of the clauses or the suitability of the rules contained in this manual in any jurisdiction.

# PREFACE

This book is an annual project of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society (more often called “Atlas”). It is intended as a consolidated resource and drafting guide for lawyers in practices related to international commercial arbitration.

Section 1, Chapters 1–8, is made up of information about Atlanta and Georgia. Chapter 1 is a brief introduction to Atlanta and its growing importance as an international business hub. Chapter 2 is a detailed memorandum prepared by Glenn Hendrix of Arnall Golden Gregory pertaining to Atlanta’s legal infrastructure and the significant advantages it offers as a location or seat for international arbitration. Chapter 3, entitled “Strategies for Establishing an Arbitral Seat: A Roadmap Based on the Atlas Experience,” covers the salient initiatives pursued by Atlas and other stakeholders in the course of their efforts to make Atlanta a frequently used location for international commercial dispute resolution and was prepared by Shelby Grubbs of Miller & Martin. Chapter 4 is a briefing regarding the Georgia State Arbitration Center (“GSAC”), formerly known as the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation. GSAC operates a state-of-the-art hearing facility in the Georgia State University College of Law in downtown Atlanta. Chapters 5–8 contain items specific to Georgia. The American Bar Association (“ABA”) has recognized Georgia as a model jurisdiction for its “open door” approach to the practice of foreign lawyers and Chapter 5 includes an ABA Memorandum: “International Trade in Legal Services and Professional Regulation: A Framework for State Bars Based on the Georgia Experience,” together with commentary by Ben Greer, a retired partner at Alston & Bird, and for many years, the chair of its international practice. Chapter 6 contains the Fulton County (Atlanta) Business Court Rule, which provides for expedited treatment of applications pertaining to international arbitration. Chapter 7 is Georgia Rule of Professional Responsibility 5.5 dealing with, among other things, multijurisdictional law practice and Rule 8.5 dealing with choice of law in disciplinary matters concerning Georgia lawyers practicing outside of Georgia. Lastly, Chapter 8 is the Georgia International Arbitration Code, updated in 2012 to align with the UNCITRAL model law.

Chapters 9–18, comprising Section 2, contain items which are frequently consulted by international lawyers in the United States and throughout the world. Chapter 9 is the 1958 New York Convention (now approved in 162 jurisdictions worldwide). Chapter 10 is the 2019 Singapore Convention on Mediation (officially, the “United Nations Convention on International Settlement Agreements Resulting from Mediation”). Chapters 11–13 contain the Federal Arbitration Act, the UNCITRAL Model Law and the UNCITRAL Model Arbitration Rules. Next there are three International Bar Association (“IBA”) compilations: the IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence (Chapter 13), the IBA Guidelines on Party Representation (Chapter 15) and the IBA Guidelines on Conflict of Interest (Chapter 16). Chapter 17, the new “Prague Rules”—the Inquisitorial Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration. Chapter 18 is new and contains the 2020 ICCA-NYC Bar-CPR Protocol on Cybersecurity in International Arbitration.

Section 3, Chapters 19–21, contain drafting guides republished with the permission of the IBA (Chapter 18), the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (“ICDR”) (Chapter 19) and JAMS (Chapter 20).

Section 4 contains but one chapter, Chapter 22. It is a comparison table which compares certain aspects of the rules published by leading institutions. Among the items abstracted by this chart are the manner in which arbitrators are selected, how jurisdictional challenges are handled, and the role of the institutions handling applications for interim measures, fees, etc. The chart is followed by model clauses and rules from many of the world’s leading tribunals. The chart has a top to bottom outside border to facilitate ease of its use in the Desk Book and is also available as a detached form for the convenience of users.

Section 5 is the core of the book. Its chapters, 23–40, include model clauses and rules adopted by 18 of the world’s principal arbitral institutions. In some cases, these institutions also provided narrative introductions. We are grateful to the following institutions for kindly permitting the republication of their materials:

- Chapter 23 – Arbitration Institute of Stockholm
- Chapter 24 – Asia International Arbitration Centre (formerly Kuala Lumpur IAC)
- Chapter 25 – Australian Centre of International Commercial Arbitration
- Chapter 26 – Center for Arbitration and Mediation of the Brazil-Canada Chamber of Commerce
- Chapter 27 – British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre
- Chapter 28 – The China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC)
- Chapter 29 – CPR Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution
- Chapter 30 – Deutsche Institution Fur Schiedsgericthtbarkeit (DIS)
- Chapter 31 – Henning Mediation and Arbitration Services
- Chapter 32 – Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre
- Chapter 33 – International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR)
- Chapter 34 – International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)
- Chapter 35 – JAMS
- Chapter 36– London Court of International Arbitration (LCIA)
- Chapter 37 – Singapore International Arbitration Centre
- Chapter 38 – Swiss Chamber’s Arbitration Institution
- Chapter 39 – Vienna International Arbitral Centre
- Chapter 40 – World Intellectual Property Organization Arbitration and Mediation Centre (WIPO)

Section 8, Chapter 41, completes the book with a description of the ATLAS Lecture, an annual event now in its fourth year, and a description of the annual ATLAS Conference now in its eighth year.

This book is the product of the cumulative and coordinated work of a large number of people. The ATLAS editorial committee for the 2020 edition of the book included Ashwadha Manoharan, a lawyer qualified in India and currently a JD candidate at Emory University, and Heather Kuhn, an inhouse lawyer at Cox Communications, Inc. in Atlanta along with Kirk Watkins and Shelby Grubbs. All editorial decisions on what to include, the order of inclusion, and style were collectively made by the editorial board. Ashwadha and Heather organized proofreading and attend to the multitude of tasks necessary to get the book ready for publication. Kirk Watkins, a former ATLAS president, continued to be in charge of formatting the book, a massive job every year.

Particular thanks go to Elizabeth Silbert of King & Spalding for preparing the original chart which is at Chapter 21, and perhaps the most popular part of the book. Special thanks go to Glenn Hendrix for preparing and updating Chapter 2 regarding the advantages of Atlanta as a hearing venue and arbitral seat. Lastly, we continue to reap rewards from the early contributions of the Honorable Stanley Birch (Judge, United States Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit – Retired). It was Judge Birch who came up with the idea for the desk book in the first place and who hosted the early 2015 lunch at which that idea took shape. John Sherrill of Seyfarth Shaw partnered with Judge Birch in the original endeavor and provided critical input and advice in those early days.

Shelby R. Grubbs  
Atlanta, Georgia  
May 1, 2020

# DEDICATION OF FOURTH EDITION

## *Bernard (“Ben”) Greer, Jr.*

During his 30-plus year career, Ben Greer led a practice that wrapped itself around the globe. When he retired in 2005, he would have been justified in reflecting on what he had accomplished and the many accolades and awards he had received. Instead of dwelling on what he had done, Ben quickly turned his attention to what he would do next. To our great benefit, Ben focused his time and energy on the Atlanta International Arbitration Society. As our founding President, Glenn Hendrix, was developing a plan to transition leadership to others in the arbitration community, the question arose as to who had the stature in the international and local legal communities and ability to lead AtlAS into the future. The unanimous view was that Ben’s leadership was needed and he willingly accepted our call. During Ben’s time at the helm, AtlAS continued its trajectory of growth. Drawing on his vast experience as an accomplished international lawyer and Secretary General of the International Bar Association, Ben connected AtlAS in new and wonderful ways. As noted by Glenn Hendrix, “Ben came at a time when we needed much to continue our momentum and he delivered and energized the AtlAS community in every conceivable way.” Under Ben’s leadership, AtlAS’s educational programs grew in both scope and attendance, AtlAS announced its first AtlAS Fellowship, and it launched the annual AtlAS Lecture.

In addition to founding and leading Alston & Bird’s International Practice Group, Ben also served as Chair of Lex Mundi – the world’s largest alliance of independent law firms – from 2003 – 2004, and he continues as Chair Emeritus. He is an Honorary Life Member of the International Bar Association and served as its Secretary General from 2000 to 2002.

Ben founded and continues to chair the Georgia State Bar’s International Trade in Legal Services Committee. Under Ben’s leadership, the Georgia Bar adopted the most progressive regulatory regime for foreign lawyer practice in the United States. In a report issued in 2012 (and re-issued in 2014), the American Bar Association recognized Ben’s contributions and observed that “Georgia has assumed a leadership position in adopting rules that specifically address and regulate some of the various means by which lawyers from foreign countries may seek to perform services in that state.” Similarly, in 2015, the Conference of Chief Justices (representing the highest judicial officers of all 50 states) issued a resolution encouraging all states to consider Georgia “as a worthy guide for their own state endeavors to meet the challenges of ever-changing legal markets and increasing cross-border law practices.” Ben’s work made it possible for non-U.S. advocates and arbitrators to participate in international arbitrations seated in Georgia and is one of the cornerstones of the initiative to promote Atlanta as an arbitral venue.

Ben is a past chair of the Japan America Society of Georgia and currently chairs its Advisory Committee. He is also principal of International Legal Strategies, LLC, and he lectures and writes frequently on international business law topics and the impact of globalization on the structure and regulation of the legal profession. Ben has been honored by Who’s Who in America, Who’s Who in American Law, Who’s Who in the World, and Super Lawyers magazine. Ben has long been active in community affairs in Atlanta and is a Lifetime Trustee of the Atlanta Botanical Garden.

While Ben’s tenure as AtlAS’s President has passed, he continues to be actively involved in supporting AtlAS and the Atlanta community. His efforts to support Atlanta as an international arbitration center, as well as his warm friendship and continued leadership inures to the benefit of us all. We continue to be better for our association with him and for that reason, we dedicate this volume to Bernard (“Ben”) Greer, Jr. as a small token of gratitude.

Prepared by Randall Allen, Alston & Bird for the Editorial Board - June 2, 2020

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE .....	iv
DEDICATION OF FOURTH EDITION .....	vi
<b>SECTION 1: INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION IN ATLANTA .....</b>	<b>3</b>
Chapter 1: ATLANTA: A GLOBAL GATEWAY .....	5
Chapter 2: INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION IN THE UNITED STATES: THE ATLANTA OPTION <i>By Glenn Hendrix</i> .....	14
Chapter 3: STRATEGIES FOR ESTABLISHING AN ARBITRAL SEAT <i>by Shelby Grubbs</i> ...	29
Chapter 4: THE GEORGIA STATE UNIVERSITY LAW CENTER FOR ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION <i>By Magaly S. Cobian</i> .....	36
Chapter 5: INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN LEGAL SERVICES AND PROFESSIONAL REGULATION: A FRAMEWORK FOR STATE BARS BASED ON THE GEORGIA EXPERIENCE <i>By American Bar Association Task Force on International Trade in Legal Services</i> .....	40
Chapter 6: METRO ATLANT BUSINESS COURT RULES .....	52
Chapter 7: SELECTED STATE BAR OF GEORGIA RULES OF PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY .....	56
Chapter 8: GEORGIA INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CODE .....	62
<b>SECTION 2: U.S. AND INTERNATIONAL MATERIALS .....</b>	<b>71</b>
Chapter 9: THE NEW YORK CONVENTION .....	73
Chapter 10: SINGAPORE CONVENTION ON MEDIATION .....	77
Chapter 11: THE FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT .....	82
Chapter 12: UNCITRAL MODEL LAW ON INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION 1985 WITH AMENDMENTS AS ADOPTED IN 2006 .....	90
Chapter 13: UNITED NATIONS COMMISSION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE LAW (UNCITRAL) SAMPLE CLAUSES AND RULES .....	112
Chapter 14: IBA RULES ON THE TAKING OF EVIDENCE IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION .....	125
Chapter 15: IBA GUIDELINES FOR PARTY REPRESENTATION IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION .....	132
Chapter 16: IBA GUIDELINES ON CONFLICTS OF INTEREST IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION .....	140
Chapter 17: RULES ON THE EFFICIENT CONDUCT OF PROCEEDINGS IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION (PRAGUE RULES) .....	152
Chapter 18: CYBERSECURITY IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION (ICCA-NYC BAR-CPR PROTOCOL).....	157



<b>SECTION 3: DRAFTING GUIDELINES FOR INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES.....</b>	<b>185</b>
Chapter 19: IBA GUIDELINES FOR DRAFTING INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES .....	187
Chapter 20: INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ICDR) GUIDELINES FOR DRAFTING INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES .....	201
Chapter 21: JAMS GUIDELINES FOR DRAFTING INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES .....	206
<b>SECTION 4: RULES OVERVIEW - A QUICK GUIDE TO THE DIFFERENCES .....</b>	<b>213</b>
Chapter 22: ARBITRATION RULE REGIMES: A GRAPHIC COMPARISON By Elizabeth Silbert, Troy Covington, and Ashwadha Manoharan .....	215
<b>SECTION 5: INSTITUTIONAL RULES AND CLAUSES .....</b>	<b>221</b>
Chapter 23: ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE ARBITRATION RULES .....	223
Chapter 24: ASIAN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (AIAC) .....	254
Chapter 25: AUSTRALIAN CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION RULES .....	267
Chapter 26: CENTER FOR ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION OF BRAZIL-CANADA CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (CAM-CCBC) ARBITRATION RULES .....	298
Chapter 27: THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE RULES .....	311
Chapter 28: CHINA INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC AND TRADE ARBITRATION COMMISSION (CIETAC) RULES .....	328
Chapter 29: CPR INSTITUTE FOR CONFLICT PREVENTION AND RESOLUTION .....	349
Chapter 30: DEUTSCHE INSTITUTION FUR SCHIEDSGERICHTSBARKEIT (DIS) INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION RULES .....	378
Chapter 31: HENNING MEDIATION AND ARBITRATION SERVICE, INC. RULES .....	403
Chapter 32: HONG KONG INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (HKIAC) ADMINISTERED ARBITRATION RULES .....	409
Chapter 33: INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ICDR) RULES .....	436
Chapter 34: INTERNATIONAL COURT OF ARBITRATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (ICC) .....	459
Chapter 35: JAMS INTERNATIONAL RULES .....	491
Chapter 36: LONDON COURT OF INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION (LCIA) RULES ...	507
Chapter 37: SINGAPORE INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (SIAC) RULES ...	530
Chapter 38: SWISS CHAMBERS' ARBITRATION INSTITUTION (SCIA) RULES .....	547
Chapter 39: VIENNA INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTER (VIAC) RULES .....	563

Chapter 40: WIPO ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION CENTER RULES .....584

**SECTION 6: ATLAS SCHOLARSHIP AND MATERIALS ..... 613**

Chapter 41: ATLAS: FOSTERING SCHOLARSHIP AND THE SPREAD OF  
KNOWLEDGE IN INTERNATIONAL DISPUTE RESOLUTION  
by Shelby Grubbs ..... 615

**ADDITIONAL RESOURCE MATERIALS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE ATLANTA  
INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION SOCIETY AT THE FOLLOWING LINK:**

**<https://arbitrateatlanta.org/resources/>**

- Chapter 1: ATLANTA: A GLOBAL GATEWAY
- Chapter 2: INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION IN THE UNITED STATES: THE ATLANTA OPTION
- Chapter 3: STRATEGIES FOR ESTABLISHING AN ARBITRAL SEAT
- Chapter 4: THE GEORGIA STATE UNIVERSITY LAW CENTER FOR ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION
- Chapter 5: INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN LEGAL SERVICES . . . A FRAMEWORK FOR STATE BARS BASED ON GA EXPERIENCE
- Chapter 6: METRO ATLANTA BUSINESS COURT RULES
- Chapter 7: SELECTED STATE BAR OF GEORGIA RULES OF PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY
- Chapter 8: GEORGIA INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CODE
- Chapter 9: THE NEW YORK CONVENTION
- Chapter 10: SINGAPORE CONVENTION ON MEDIATION
- Chapter 11: THE FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT
- Chapter 12: UNCITRAL MODEL LAW ON INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION
- Chapter 13: UNCITRAL INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION SAMPLE CLAUSES AND RULES
- Chapter 14: IBA RULES ON TAKING OF EVIDENCE IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION
- Chapter 15: IBA GUIDELINES ON PARTY REPRESENTATION IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION
- Chapter 16: IBA GUIDELINES ON CONFLICTS OF INTEREST IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION
- Chapter 17: RULES ON THE EFFICIENT CONDUCT OF PROCEEDINGS IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION - PRAGUE RULES
- Chapter 18: CYBERSECURITY IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION (ICCA-NYC BAR-CPR PROTOCOL)
- Chapter 19: IBA GUIDELINES FOR DRAFTING INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES
- Chapter 20: INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ICDR) GUIDELINES FOR DRAFTING
- Chapter 21: JAMS GUIDELINES FOR DRAFTING INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES
- Chapter 22: ARBITRATION RULE REGIMES: A GRAPHIC COMPARISON - **SEE BLACK BAR ON MARGIN FOR FAST LOCATION**
- Chapter 23: ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
- Chapter 24: ASIAN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (AIAC)
- Chapter 25: AUSTRALIAN CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION
- Chapter 26: CENTER FOR ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION OF BRAZIL-CANADA CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (CAM-CCBC)
- Chapter 27: BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE
- Chapter 28: CHINA INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC AND TRADE ARBITRATION COMMISSION RULES (CIETAC)
- Chapter 29: CPR INSTITUTE FOR CONFLICT PREVENTION AND RESOLUTION
- Chapter 30: DEUTSCHE INSTITUTION FÜR SCHIEDSGERICHTSBARKEIT (DIS)
- Chapter 31: HENNING MEDIATION AND ARBITRATION SERVICES
- Chapter 32: HONG KONG INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (HKAIC)
- Chapter 33: INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ICDR)
- Chapter 34: INTERNATIONAL COURT OF ARBITRATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (ICC)
- Chapter 35: JAMS INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION
- Chapter 36: LONDON COURT OF INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION (LCIA)
- Chapter 37: SINGAPORE INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (SIAC)
- Chapter 38: SWISS CHAMBERS' ARBITRATION INSTITUTION (SCIA)
- Chapter 39: VIENNA INTERNATIONAL ARBITRAL CENTRE (VIAC)
- Chapter 40: WIPO ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION CENTER
- Chapter 41: ATLAS: FOSTERING SCHOLARSHIP AND KNOWLEDGE IN INTERNATIONAL DISPUTE RESOLUTION

# **SECTION 1**

# **INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION IN ATLANTA**

# CHAPTER 1

## Atlanta: A Global Gateway\*

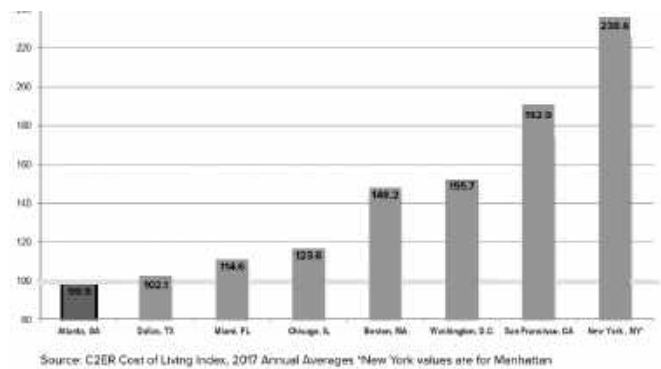
### METRO ATLANTA: An Executive Profile

Metro Atlanta is here, now and next. A region of visionaries who do what others never imagined. Inventing. Connecting. Inspiring. Thriving. We nurture and welcome the brightest talent – global leaders who disrupt the status quo and crusade to change the world. We are dreamers who galvanized the Civil Rights Movement, creatives who are redefining digital entertainment and innovators who are paving an inclusive way to urban development. We are lively main streets, lakes nestled in lush greenspaces and bustling nightlife in the city – the options are endless. In metro Atlanta, we share one ambition: To never stop rising.

### Demographics

The Atlanta Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) is the business capital of the south-eastern U.S. and a global business hub. Metro Atlanta is one of the fastest growing metros in the U.S. and has the 10th largest metro economy in the U.S. as measured by Gross Metro Product (GMP). The area is home to 5.9 million people and more than

METRO ATLANTA HAS THE LOWEST RELATIVE COST OF DOING BUSINESS AMONG THE NATION'S 10 LARGEST METRO AREAS.  
(KPMG, Competitive Alternatives: Guide to International Business Location Costs, 2016)



150,000 business establishments.

The Southeast's population is 83.7 million, and its economy is the largest of all U.S. regions. Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in the Southeast measured \$4.1 trillion in 2017.

### Government

- Atlanta is the capital city of Georgia. The Capitol Dome brightens Atlanta's skyline and is

	Atlanta MSA (29 Counties)	City of Atlanta
Population (2017)	5,884,736	486,290
Median Age (2017)	36.4	33.3
% of population 25 and over with a Bachelor's degree or higher (2017)	37.9%	49.2%
% of population foreign-born (2017)	14.1%	7.5%
Labor Force (2017)	3,034,633	250,758
Median Household Income (2017)	\$65,381	\$57,597

\* Reprinted with the kind permission of the Metro Atlanta Chamber. Copyright 2019. All rights reserved.

layered in 43 ounces of pure gold that was mined in Dahlonega, Georgia, the site of America's first "Gold Rush."

- The City of Atlanta is governed by a mayor and a 15-member city council that is managed by the council president.
- The 29 counties that make up metro Atlanta are individually governed by boards of commissioners, city councils and mayors.
- Atlanta's symbol is the Phoenix, a legendary bird of Egyptian mythology, which rose from its own ashes after the civil war with renewed strength and beauty. The seal of the city bears the Phoenix and the Latin term, "Resurgens," which means "rising again."

**Metropolitan Area >**  
**8,723 square miles >**  
**22,592 square kilometers**  
**> 29 counties**



### Taxes

- Georgia's corporate income tax rate is 5.75 percent (single factor sales tax apportionment). In the metro Atlanta region of 29 counties, the total (state and local) sales tax rate ranges

from six percent (Cherokee, Cobb and Gwinnett counties) to 8.9 percent (City of Atlanta in Fulton and DeKalb counties).

- Georgia's individual income tax rate is a graduated tax based on an individual's federal adjusted gross income. The tax rate ranges from one to 5.75 percent based on six income brackets.
- Property tax rates (millage rates) are set locally by each county and city. Real and personal property are assessed at 40 percent of fair market value.

### Quality of Life

Metro Atlanta provides exceptional quality of life while maintaining affordability. Residents enjoy access to arts, culture, sports and nightlife. Metro Atlanta experiences all four seasons with cool winters, warm summers and adequate rainfall.

GEORGIA RANKS AS THE #1 STATE FOR LEADING  
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS.

(Area Development, 2018)

### Education Pre-K thru 12

More than one million students are served through metro Atlanta's 37 public school systems that include 1,100 elementary, middle and high schools. Metro Atlanta is also home to approximately 350 private schools.

- Metro Atlanta has several international schools that teach in languages other than English, including: German, Arabic, Portuguese, Mandarin and Japanese.
- English-as-a-Second Language courses are available in every public school district
- Several schools provide programming in International Baccalaureate (IB) and Advanced Placement (AP).
- Georgia offers free Pre-K classes for four-year-old children throughout the state.

## Higher Education

With more than 290,000 students enrolled in the 64 two- and four-year colleges and universities in the Atlanta and Athens area, businesses benefit from talent, discovery and innovation. Popular fields of study include business and economics, computer science, communications, mathematics & statistics, engineering and physics.

- More than 52,000 associate, bachelor, master and doctorate degrees are awarded in the Atlanta/Athens area annually.
- Over 25 percent of Georgia State University's enrollment is first-generation college students, and it is the #1 public university in the U.S. to confer bachelor's degrees to African Americans.
- The Georgia Institute of Technology leads the nation in the number of engineering bachelor's degrees awarded (excluding computer science). The school awards more engineering bachelor's degrees to African Americans and women than any other school in the country.
- The region's strength in engineering continues to grow: since 2012, bachelor's degrees in engineering awarded in metro Atlanta increased by nearly 70 percent.
- Metro Atlanta higher education institutions expended more for research and development in Computer & Information Sciences than all institutions in Boston, Seattle or New York.
- The largest public universities within metro Atlanta are Georgia State University (GSU), Kennesaw State University (KSU) and the Georgia Institute of Technology (Georgia Tech). Private universities in metro Atlanta include Emory University and Mercer University, among others.
- Metro Atlanta is home to the Atlanta University Center (AUC) Consortium, the world's oldest and largest association of Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs). The AUC is comprised of four member institutions: Clark Atlanta University, Morehouse College, Morehouse School of Medicine, and Spelman College.

- Metro Atlanta/Athens is home to the main campuses of seven technical colleges, which enroll more than 42,000 students a year. They are a vital workforce training and retooling resource for the local business communities.

- Atlanta Technical College is among the top community colleges in the nation.
- Georgia's program for financial aid (scholarships and grants) is HOPE: Helping Outstanding Pupils Educationally.

## Business and Industry

- Home to 26 of America's largest corporations (FORTUNE 1000) and 197 of the nation's fastest-growing private companies (Inc. 5000), metro Atlanta is a premier location for headquarters. Metro Atlanta is also a leading headquarters location for food franchises, business services and nonprofits.

- Metro Atlanta is a thriving ecosystem for entrepreneurs and new businesses. In 2017, Atlanta was named a runner-up to the top 20 tech startup ecosystems globally and one of the top 10 cities for corporate innovation. There is an abundance of creative energy, talent and entrepreneurial spirit in metro Atlanta. Many companies choose metro Atlanta to locate their innovation centers.

- A business-friendly environment and low cost of doing business are key elements for growth and opportunity in the metro Atlanta region. *Site Selection* named Georgia the #1 state for business climate for the last six years (2013 – 2018). Area Development ranked Georgia the #1 state for doing business for the last five years (2014 – 2018). KPMG indexed Atlanta with the lowest relative cost of doing business of the nation's ten largest metro areas in 2016.

## Targeted Industries Profiles

### Technology

- World-class technology community – encompassing startups and FORTUNE 500 companies.
- Headquarters of technology leaders including NCR, Global Payments, First Data and SecureWorks, among others.
- Home to the Advanced Technology Development Center (ATDC) – one of 12 business incubators changing the world, according to Forbes.
- Strengths in FinTech, cyber security, IoT/mobile, health IT, digital media and supply chain.

### Bioscience & Health IT

- More than 2,400 bioscience companies have establishments in Georgia, according to TEconomy/BIO.
- Nation's Health IT Capital.
- Center for global health with the headquarters of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), American Cancer Society, Arthritis Foundation, and the Task Force for Global Health.
- Strengths in medical devices, vaccine R&D and clinical trials.

### Supply Chain & Advanced Manufacturing

- Global logistics hub for the Southeast with extensive intermodal network of air, road, rail and port.
- 5th in the nation for metro area transportation and logistics employment.
- 6th largest U.S. industrial real estate market.
- Strengths in supply chain management software, distribution services, food processing, aerospace and automotive.

### Highways

Three major highways (I-75, I-85, I-20) converge near the central business district. The perimeter highway (I-285) circles the city in a 62.7-mile loop. Georgia 400 is a six-lane highway providing yet another route to the city via north metro Atlanta. Atlanta's major highways contain High Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) and High Occupancy Toll (HOT) lanes which decrease drive times during peak hours.



### Rail

- Abundant rail service makes Atlanta the rail center of the Southeast.
- There are more than 5,000 railroad miles in Georgia – the largest intermodal hub in the region.
- Georgia is served by two class-one railroads (CSX and Norfolk Southern) and over 20 short-line companies.

### Ocean

The Port of Savannah, located 250 miles from Atlanta, is the single largest and fastest growing container port in the United States.



## AIR SERVICE

The world's most-traveled airport, Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport (ATL), has five runways that serve more than 100 million passengers a year.

- > Located in the southeastern region of the United States, more than 80 percent of U.S. consumers can be reached from Atlanta in two flight hours or two truckload delivery days.



Nonstop flights to more than 150 domestic destinations and 70 international destinations in more than 50 countries.

## AIR CARGO

Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport is served by 24 all-cargo air carriers. Nearly 700,000 metric tons of cargo passed through ATL in 2017.

### Mass Transit

Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA), with bus and rail services that cover more than 1,000 miles. Cobb County Transit (CCT) & Gwinnett County Transit connect into MARTA at various points.

### Major Attractions:

- **Atlanta Botanical Garden** – Maintains plant collections for the purpose of display, education, research, conservation and enjoyment. [www.atlantabotanicalgarden.org](http://www.atlantabotanicalgarden.org).
- **The Carter Center** – Founded by former U.S. President Jimmy Carter and his wife Rosalynn, the Center is committed to advancing human rights and alleviating unnecessary human suffering. [www.cartercenter.org](http://www.cartercenter.org).
- **CNN Center** – Journey into the heart of CNN Worldwide for an exciting glimpse of news and broadcasting in action. [www.cnn.com/StudioTour](http://www.cnn.com/StudioTour).
- **Stone Mountain Park** – Located on 3,200 acres of natural beauty, Stone Mountain Park features a wide variety of fun family activities and things to do. [www.stonemountainpark.com](http://www.stonemountainpark.com).
- **Martin Luther King Jr. Center and National Historic Site** – The King Center is the official memorial dedicated to the advancement of the legacy of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., leader of America's greatest nonviolent movement for justice, equality and peace. [www.thekingcenter.org](http://www.thekingcenter.org).
- **Fernbank Museum of Natural History** – A variety of hands-on exhibits about natural history including Dinosaur Plaza, NatureQuest and a Walk Through Time in Georgia. [www.fernbankmuseum.org](http://www.fernbankmuseum.org).
- **Woodruff Arts Center** – Located in Midtown, the Center offers Atlantans a bold variety of performing and visual arts – both traditional and avant-garde. The Woodruff Arts Center includes the Alliance Theatre, High Museum of Art, Arts for Learning and the Atlanta Symphony Orchestra. [www.woodruffcenter.org](http://www.woodruffcenter.org).

- **The World of Coca-Cola** – Visit The World of Coca-Cola Atlanta and trace the history of the world’s most popular soft drink. [www.worldofcoca-cola.com](http://www.worldofcoca-cola.com).
- **College Football Hall of Fame** – An interactive and personalized experience featuring exhibits such as The Quad, The Playing Field, The Game Day Theater and AT&T Game Time. [www.cfbhall.com](http://www.cfbhall.com).
- **Zoo Atlanta** – A private nonprofit wildlife park and zoological trust. [www.zooatlanta.org](http://www.zooatlanta.org).
- **Georgia Aquarium** – The world’s largest aquarium with over eight million gallons of water, right in the heart of downtown. [www.georgiaaquarium.com](http://www.georgiaaquarium.com).
- **The Fox Theatre** – The historic Fox Theatre is one of Atlanta’s premiere venues for live entertainment. [www.foxtheatre.org](http://www.foxtheatre.org).
- **National Center for Civil and Human Rights** – An engaging cultural attraction that connects the American Civil Rights Movement to today’s global human rights movements. [www.civilandhumanrights.org](http://www.civilandhumanrights.org).

### Major Festivals

- Atlanta Dogwood Festival
- Atlanta Film Festival 365
- Atlanta Pride Festival and Parade
- DragonCon
- Festival Peachtree Latino
- Georgia Renaissance Festival
- National Black Arts Festival
- Taste of Atlanta
- Music Midtown
- Fourth of July at Centennial Olympic Park
- Sweetwater 420 Fest
- Atlanta Jazz Festival
- Decatur Craft Beer Festival
- Virginia Highland Summerfest
- Inman Park Festival
- Little 5 Points Halloween Festival and Parade
- Atlanta St. Patrick’s Day Parade

### Atlanta continues to host major sporting events, such as:

- College Football Playoff National Championship (2018), SEC Championship, Chick-fil-A Peach Bowl, Chick-fil-A Kickoff Game, Air Force Reserve Celebration Bowl.
- MLS All-Star Game – Professional Soccer (2018).
- Super Bowl LIII (2019) - Professional Football.
- NCAA Men’s Final Four (2020) - College Basketball.
- TOUR Championship and Mitsubishi Electric Classic - PGA Golf.
- BB&T Atlanta Open - Professional Tennis
- Monster Energy NASCAR Series and Petit Le Mans - Auto Racing.
- AJC Peachtree Road Race and Publix Georgia Marathon - Running.

### Recreation

Metro Atlantans have many opportunities for outdoor recreation:

- More than 100 public, private and semi-private golf courses; over 300 golf days per year.
- Lake Lanier and Lake Allatoona – for fishing, swimming, and boating.
- Chattahoochee River Recreation Areas – for walking/hiking, rafting, fishing or picnicking.
- Recreation leagues and clubs for popular sports, such as tennis, softball, soccer, basketball, cycling and running.
  - The Atlanta Lawn Tennis Association (ALTA) is the largest tennis-based community association in the world with more than 80,000 members.
  - The Atlanta Track Club (ATC), the second largest running organization in the United States, serves 28,000 members who are runners and walkers of all ages and paces.

## Healthcare

Metro Atlanta provides access to one of the most qualified, affordable and efficient healthcare systems in the country. Metro Atlanta’s healthcare community includes more than 60 hospital locations and more than 130,000 healthcare practitioners and technicians.

# SPORTS

## ATLANTA IS HOME TO 10 PROFESSIONAL SPORTS FRANCHISES:

Team	League	Venue
Atlanta Falcons	National Football League (NFL)	Mercedes-Benz Stadium
Atlanta Hawks	National Basketball Association (NBA)	State Farm Arena
Atlanta Dream	Women’s National Basketball Association (WNBA)	State Farm Arena
Atlanta Braves	Major League Baseball (MLB)	SunTrust Park
Gwinnett Stripers	Minor League Baseball (MiLB)	Coolray Field
Atlanta United F.C.	Major League Soccer (MLS)	Mercedes-Benz Stadium
Atlanta Silverbacks	National Premier Soccer League (NPSL)	Atlanta Silverbacks Park
Atlanta Blaze	Major League Lacrosse (MLL)	Fifth Third Bank Stadium at Kennesaw State University
Georgia Swarm	National Lacrosse League (NLL)	Infinite Energy Arena (Gwinnett)
Atlanta Gladiators	East Coast Hockey League (ECHL)	Infinite Energy Arena (Gwinnett)

## Atlanta Timeline

**1837** – As the site for the southern terminus of the state-owned Western & Atlantic Railroad, Atlanta began as a town called “Terminus.”

**1847** – Atlanta was incorporated as a city.

**1864** – Atlanta, a strategic transportation center during the Civil War, was reduced to ashes after General Sherman’s victory in the Battle of Atlanta.

**1886** – Atlanta pharmacist Dr. John S. Pemberton created the beverage which became “Coca-Cola.”

**1914** – The Federal Reserve Bank established a branch in Atlanta.

**1925** – Mayor Walter A. Sims signed a lease on an abandoned auto racetrack and committed the City to developing it into an airfield named Candler Field. Four years later it became Atlanta Municipal Airport.

**1936** – “Gone with the Wind” by Margret Mitchell was published. The Pulitzer Prize-winning novel became the movie three years later.

**1941** – Delta Air Lines relocated its headquarters from Monroe, La., to Atlanta.

**1946** – The Communicable Disease Center (CDC) was established in Atlanta. Now known as the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

**1950** – The Confederate Memorial carving was completed on Stone Mountain.

**1964** – Dr. Martin Luther King Jr., a native Atlantan, won the Nobel Peace Prize.

**1971** – The airport’s name changed to William B. Hartsfield Atlanta International Airport.

**1974** – Atlanta Brave Hank Aaron broke Babe Ruth’s home run record with his 715th home run.

**1975** – R.E. “Ted” Turner’s Turner Broadcasting System (TBS) went on the air. Today, the award winning cable stations CNN, TNT, and the Cartoon Network are based in Atlanta.

**1978** – The Home Depot, another home-grown success story, was founded in Atlanta.

**1982** – Georgia-Pacific moved its headquarters to Atlanta from Portland, Oregon.

**1991** – United Parcel Service (UPS) relocated its headquarters from Greenwich, Connecticut to metro Atlanta.

**1996** – Atlanta hosted the Centennial Olympic Games, the first time the Summer Games were held in the eastern U.S.

**2000** – Metro Atlanta’s population increased more than 1 million people from 2000-2010.

**2003** – The airport’s name changed to Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport.

**2009** – NCR and First Data relocated their headquarters to metro Atlanta, increasing the area’s FORTUNE 500 headquarters.

**2010** – GE Digital Energy’s Smart Grid Technology Center of Excellence was established in Atlanta.

**2015** – Hartfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport had a record-breaking year serving 100 million passengers.

**2018** – Fifteen metro Atlanta-based companies ranked in the FORTUNE 500.

## SOURCES

**Demographics:** U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), World Bank, Georgia Department of Labor. Note: Southeastern U.S. as defined by BEA. **History:** Atlanta History Center, Atlanta Convention and Visitors Bureau, City of Atlanta, U.S. Census Bureau, FORTUNE magazine. **Government:** State of Georgia, City of Atlanta. **Taxes:** Georgia Department of Revenue. **Quality of Life:** Council for Community and Economic Research (C2ER) Cost of Living Index. **Education:** Human Capital Research Corp., Georgia Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, University System of Georgia, Technical College System of Georgia. **Business and Industry:** FORTUNE magazine, Inc. magazine, *Site Selection*, *Area Development*, KPMG, Metro Atlanta Chamber. **Transportation:** Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport, Georgia Power, Georgia Department of Transportation, Georgia Ports Authority, MARTA. **Attractions, Festivals, Sports and Recreation:** Atlanta Convention and Visitors Bureau, Atlanta Sports Council, Atlanta-Journal Constitution. **Healthcare:** U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, BusinessWise.

As of December 2018.



[www.metroatlantachamber.com](http://www.metroatlantachamber.com)

+1.404.880.9000

## CHAPTER 2

# International Arbitration in the United States The Atlanta Option

Glenn P. Hendrix<sup>1</sup>

### I. INTRODUCTION

The United States is one of a handful of jurisdictions worldwide recognized as global centers of arbitration. American courts follow an “emphatic federal policy in favor of arbitral dispute resolution” which is recognized by the U.S. Supreme Court as applying with “special force in the field of international commerce.”<sup>2</sup> American parties are also among the world’s leading users of international arbitration, topping the tables as consumers of International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR) arbitrations and ranking near the top at most other major arbitral institutions.<sup>3</sup> Thus, even setting aside the many advantages of arbitrating in the United States – including its transparent and predictable legal system and developed infrastructure – the sheer number of U.S. companies doing business internationally (and thus inevitably finding themselves in cross-border disputes) means that many international arbitrations will be seated in the U.S.

But *where* in the vast geographic expanse that is the United States should a party choose to arbitrate? Of course, there is no single answer to this question because there is no one-size-fits-all arbitral venue. An ideal venue for one dispute or party will be a poor choice for another.

<sup>1</sup> Glenn P. Hendrix is the Chair of Arnall Golden Gregory LLP and the Founding President of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society. The author thanks Dorothy Toth Beasley, Philip W. “Whit” Engle, Bernard L. “Ben” Greer, Shelby R. Grubbs, Meghan Koransky, Peter “Bo” Rutledge, Kirk W. Watkins and Douglas H. Yarn for comments on earlier drafts of this chapter. All errors, of course, remain the author’s own.

<sup>2</sup> *Mitsubishi Motors Corp. v. Soler Chrysler-Plymouth, Inc.*, 473 U.S. 614, 631 (1985).

<sup>3</sup> See, e.g., ICC 2018 Dispute Resolution Statistics (2019); London Court of Int’l Arbitration *2018 Annual Casework Report* (2019) (U.S. parties the top user in 2017 and among the top four users in 2018); Lacey Yong, *SIAC Reports Record Caseload in 25th Year*, *GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW* (Mar. 10, 2017) (U.S. parties among top three foreign users at Singapore International Arbitration Centre).

One advantage to arbitration in the U.S. is the rich variety of venues to offer, ranging from New York, which boasts a well-developed body of commercial law befitting one of the world’s leading hubs for international business; to Miami, with its deep cultural and economic ties with Latin America; Houston, where the local bar possesses unparalleled expertise in oil and gas disputes; and Washington, D.C., which is the default seat for disputes administered by the International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID).

While each of those venues has many attractions, the author hails from Atlanta and will focus on the advantages of that particular venue, which include:

- the Atlanta-based Eleventh Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals, the most international arbitration-friendly court in the United States;
- the most open regime for foreign lawyer practice in the United States;
- a sophisticated legal framework supporting the third largest concentration of Fortune 500 headquarters in the U.S.; and
- local legal and business communities and government that are committed to fostering an international arbitration-friendly environment.

Atlanta also stands out as:

- one of the world’s most accessible cities and home to the world’s busiest airport;
- the least expensive major city in the U.S.; and
- a city known for its hospitality and multicultural embrace.

*Reprinted with the kind permission of Glenn Hendrix. Copyright 2019. All rights reserved.*

In 2015, Atlanta also became home to a world-class, state-of-the-art arbitration facility on the fourth floor of the newly-constructed \$82.5 million Georgia State University College of Law building. The facility – known as the Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation (formerly known as the “Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation” or “ACIAM”) – incorporates and builds upon the best features of other leading arbitration facilities around the world.

## II. LEGAL INFRASTRUCTURE

Surveys of corporate counsel indicate that the most important factor in selecting an arbitral venue is the legal infrastructure, including the jurisdiction’s arbitration law and track record in upholding arbitration agreements and arbitral awards.<sup>4</sup> Georgia fares exceptionally well in that regard.

### A. The Most International Arbitration-Friendly Court in the United States

The Atlanta-based Eleventh Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals has developed a substantial body of pro-arbitration case law.<sup>5</sup> Eleventh Circuit courts follow the philosophy that “arbitration is an alternative to litigation, not an additional layer in a protracted contest.”<sup>6</sup> The Eleventh Circuit is especially friendly to international arbitration, as reflected by the following:

- The Eleventh Circuit is the only U.S. judicial circuit to eliminate domestic arbitration law as a basis for annulment (or, in American parlance, “vacatur”) of international arbitration awards rendered in the United States.<sup>7</sup> In the Eleventh Circuit, the grounds for setting aside a U.S.-made international arbitration award are identical to the grounds for refusing recognition and enforcement of foreign arbitral awards, as set forth in the U.N. Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement

of Foreign Arbitral Awards (the “New York Convention”).<sup>8</sup>

- Unlike a number of other U.S. judicial circuits (including the Second Circuit, which includes New York), the Eleventh Circuit precludes challenges to arbitration awards on the basis that the arbitrator(s) “manifestly disregarded the law.”<sup>9</sup>
- Recognizing that “[a]rbitration’s allure is dependent upon the arbitrator being the last decision maker in all but the most unusual cases,” Eleventh Circuit courts sanction parties that bring non-meritorious challenges against arbitration awards.<sup>10</sup>
- Agreements to restrict discovery in arbitration are upheld by the Eleventh Circuit. As stated in a series of decisions, “the fact that certain litigation devices may not be available in an arbitration is part and parcel of arbitration’s ability to offer simplicity, informality, and expedition.”<sup>11</sup>
- The Eleventh Circuit follows a liberal approach with respect to allowing arbitrators to determine their own jurisdiction.<sup>12</sup>
- The Eleventh Circuit holds that domestic law exclusions with respect to matters that may be subject to arbitration are trumped by the New York Convention.<sup>13</sup> A court “cannot refuse to enforce international commercial arbitration clauses merely because ‘a different resolution would be reached in a purely domestic setting.’”<sup>14</sup>
- The Eleventh Circuit holds that “the public-policy defense under the [New York] Convention is very nar-

<sup>4</sup>Paul Friedland & Loukas Mistelis, *White & Case and Queen Mary Univ. of London, 2010 Int’l Arbitration Survey: Choices in International Arbitration*, at 19 (2010); see also Chartered Institute of Arbitrators, *The CIArb London Centenary Principles* (2015), available at <http://www.ciarb.org>.

<sup>5</sup>Andrew J. Tuck, Kristen Bromberer & Jamie George, *International Arbitration: The Role of the Federal Courts and Strong Support From the Eleventh Circuit*, FEDERAL LAWYER, 61 (Aug. 2017).

<sup>6</sup>*B.L. Harbert Int’l v. Hercules Steel Co.*, 441 F.3d 905, 913-14 (11th Cir. 2006), overruled on other grounds, *Hall Street Associates LLC v. Mattel*, 552 U.S. 576 (2008).

<sup>7</sup>*Industrial Risk Insurers v. M.A.N. Gutehoffnungshutte GmbH*, 141 F.3d 1434 (11th Cir. 1998); *Inversiones Y Procesadora Tropical Inprotsa, S.A. v. Del Monte Int’l GmbH*, 921 F.3d 1291 (11th Cir. 2019); *Earth Science Tech, Inc. v. Impact UA, Inc.*, No. 19-10118, 2020 WL 1861502 (April 14, 11th Cir. 2020); see also Richard W. Hulbert, *The Case for a Coherent Application of Chapter 2 of the Federal Arbitration Act*, 22 AM. REV. INT’L ARB. 45, 83 (2011).

<sup>8</sup>United Nations Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, June 10, 1958, 21 U.S.T. 2518.

<sup>9</sup>*Frazier v. CitiFinancial Corporation*, 604 F.3d 1313 (11th Cir. 2010).

<sup>10</sup>*World Business Paradise, Inc. v. Suntrust Bank*, 403 Fed.Appx. 468 (11th Cir. 2010); see also *B.L. Harbert*, 441 F.3d at 913-914.

<sup>11</sup>*Caley v. Gulfstream Aerospace Corp.*, 428 F.3d 1359, 1378 (11th Cir. 2005); *Dale v. Comcast Corp.*, 498 F.3d 1216, 1220-21 (11th Cir. 2007).

<sup>12</sup>See, e.g., *Earth Science*, 2020 WL 1861402, at \*5 (The parties agreed to submit the issue of arbitrability to the arbitrators by agreeing to proceed under the UNCITRAL rules); *Terminix International Co. LP v. Palmer Ranch Ltd.*, 432 F.3d 1327 (11th Cir. 2005) (“By incorporating the AAA Rules ... into their agreement, the parties clearly and unmistakably agreed that the arbitrator should decide whether the arbitration clause is valid”).

<sup>13</sup>*Bautista v. Star Cruises*, 396 F.3d 1289 (11th Cir. 2005); *Goshawk Dedicated Ltd. v. Portsmouth Settlement Co. I, Inc.*, 466 F. Supp.2d 1293 (N.D. Ga. 2006) (In ordering parties to arbitrate in London, district court in Atlanta observed that “the importance of international comity and ensuring predictability and orderliness in international commerce warrant the enforcement of international agreements to arbitrate, even in contexts where a similar agreement would be unenforceable in the domestic context”); Daniel J. King, Brian A. White & Ryan J. Szczepanik, *International Arbitration in Georgia*, 12 GA. BAR J. 13, 17 (Apr. 2011).

<sup>14</sup>*Escobar v. Celebration Cruise Operator, Inc.*, 805 F.3d 1279, 1286 (11th Cir. 2015).

row,” applying only to violations of an “explicit public policy” that is “well-defined and dominant” and is ascertained “by reference to the laws and legal precedents and not from general considerations of supposed public interests.”<sup>16</sup>

- The Eleventh Circuit interprets the New York Convention’s defenses for a party seeking to avoid the enforcement of an international arbitration agreement narrowly to include only “standard breach of contract defenses which can be applied neutrally on an international scale.”<sup>17</sup> Consistent with that approach, the Eleventh Circuit was the first U.S. judicial circuit to hold that the public policy defense set forth in Article V of the Convention is available only at the “award-enforcement stage;” it cannot be interposed at the “arbitration-enforcement stage” of court proceedings, when a district court is considering an action or motion to compel or stay an arbitration.<sup>18</sup> (At least one other U.S. judicial circuit has ruled to the contrary, holding that the public policy defense can be asserted at both the award-enforcement stage and the arbitration enforcement stage.)<sup>19</sup>

- Unlike some other U.S. judicial circuits, there is no precedent in the Eleventh Circuit applying the common law doctrine of *forum non conveniens* as a basis for refusing to recognize or enforce arbitral awards that are subject to the New York Convention.<sup>20</sup>

As stated in an American Bar Association (ABA) resolution and report on this issue, the Second Circuit precedents are problematic because “[d]ismissing an action to enforce a foreign arbitral award on [*forum non conveniens*] grounds permits U.S. litigants to convert a ‘procedural’ U.S. doctrine into an enforcement bar even though it is not one of the exclusive bases in Article V of the New York Convention. This approach undermines the uniformity sought by member states to multilateral arbitration conventions.”<sup>21</sup>

While other U.S. judicial circuits have issued international arbitration-friendly rulings with respect to a number of the foregoing issues, no other circuit has the same consistently positive track record on each of these issues, and only the Eleventh Circuit has eliminated domestic arbitration law as a basis for annulment of international arbitration awards rendered in the U.S.<sup>22</sup>

#### B. International Standards for the Annulment of Arbitral Awards

Why is it important that the Eleventh Circuit, alone among all the U.S. judicial circuits, holds that the grounds for setting aside a U.S.-made international arbitration award are identical to the New York Convention grounds for refusing recognition and enforcement of foreign arbitral awards?<sup>23</sup> After all, the grounds for vacating domestic arbitration awards under the U.S. Federal

<sup>15</sup> *Inversiones y Procesadora*, 921 F.3d at 1306; *Indus. Risk Insurers*, 141 F.3d at 1445.

<sup>16</sup> *Indus. Risk Insurers*, 141 F.3d at 1444-45 (rejecting a party’s public-policy defense against enforcement of an arbitral award because the violation alleged—the side-switching of an expert witness during arbitration—was not so “well-defined and dominant” to rise to the level of a “public policy of the sort required to sustain a defense under article V(b)(2) of the New York Convention”); *Cvoro v. Carnival Corp.*, 941 F.3d 487 (11th Cir. 2019) (rejecting public policy challenge based on the arbitrators’ application of Panamanian law, which provided for less favorable remedies than the statutory remedies available under U.S. law).

<sup>17</sup> *Singh v. Carnival Corp.*, 2013 U.S. App. LEXIS 22012, n. 5 (11th Cir. 2013); see also, *Bautista*, 396 F. 3d at 1302 (holding that Article II of the New York Convention does not allow a defense to enforcement of an arbitration agreement based on unconscionability).

<sup>18</sup> See *Lindo v. NCL (Bahamas), Ltd.*, 652 F. 3d 1257 (11th Cir. 2011); see also *Brown v. Royal Caribbean Cruises, Ltd.*, 549 Fed. Appx. 861 (11th Cir. 2013) (“A party opposing arbitration pursuant to an international commercial agreement may not seek to avoid arbitration on the basis that it is contrary to public policy”).

<sup>19</sup> See *Rhone Mediterranee Compagnia Francese di Assicurazioni E Riassicurazioni v. Lauro*, 712 F.2d 50, 53 (3d Cir. 1983) (an agreement to arbitrate may be challenged at the arbitration-enforcement stage “(1) when it is subject to an internationally recognized defense such as duress, mistake, fraud, or waiver . . . or (2) when it contravenes fundamental policies of the forum state”). The Fourth Circuit, on the other hand, has followed the Eleventh Circuit’s lead. *Aggarao v. MOL Ship Mgt. Co., Ltd.*, 675 F.3d 355 (4th Cir. 2012).

<sup>20</sup> See *Monegasque de Reassurances S.A.M. v. NAKNafto-Gaz of Ukraine (Monde Re)*, 311 F.3d 488 (2d Cir. 2002); *Figueiredo Ferraz e Engenharia de Projeto Ltda v. Republic of Peru*, 665 F.3d 384 (2d Cir. N.Y. 2011); *Melton v. Oy Nautor AB*, 161 F.3d 13 (9th Cir. 1998).

<sup>21</sup> ABA Resolution 107C (adopted by the ABA House of Delegates on August 13, 2013).

<sup>22</sup> See Andrew J. Tuck, Kristen Bromberek, & Jamie George, *Int’l Arbitration: The Role of the Federal Courts and Strong Support From the Eleventh Circuit*, 8 THE FEDERAL LAWYER 61 (2017).

<sup>23</sup> Article V of the New York Convention sets forth the following grounds for refusing to recognize and enforce an award: 1) the parties were suffering under some incapacity or the arbitral agreement was invalid; 2) the party against whom the award is invoked was not given proper notice of the arbitrator’s appointment or the arbitration proceedings or was unable to present his case; 3) the award decides matters not within the scope of the arbitration agreement; 4) the composition of the arbitral tribunal or the procedure used did not accord with the parties’ agreement or applicable law; or 5) the award has not yet become binding or has been set aside or suspended by a competent authority of the country where the award was rendered. Article V(2) provides two further grounds for refusing to enforce an award: 1) nonarbitrability of the subject matter; and 2) the recognition or enforcement of the award would be contrary to public policy. See United Nations Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, Art. V, June 10, 1958, 21 U.S.T. 2518.



Arbitration Act (“FAA”) are also very narrow.<sup>24</sup> Does it really matter whether the vacatur proceeding is governed by New York Convention standards, as opposed to the FAA standards governing domestic awards?

It does. Non-U.S. parties contemplating arbitration in the United States will generally feel more comfortable having award annulment governed by the international standards to which they are accustomed, rather than domestic American standards. The international standards are also familiar to most U.S. companies and multinationals involved in international business. The Eleventh Circuit approach aligns with the strong international trend toward having the bases for vacatur of a domestically-rendered international arbitration award mirror the bases under the New York Convention for non-enforcement of a foreign award. For instance, the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, which has been adopted in whole or in part by eighty countries, unifies the grounds for refusing recognition and enforcement of a foreign award (Article 36) and for vacatur of an award (Article 35), with both sets of grounds essentially following the New York Convention standards verbatim.<sup>25</sup>

The Eleventh Circuit approach also avoids some quirks in U.S. domestic arbitration law, including the infamous “manifest disregard of the law” doctrine. A leading U.S. commentator has observed that review of arbitration awards for manifest disregard of the law results in “the very foundations of the institution of arbitration [being] eaten away.”<sup>26</sup> Likewise, a prominent French commentator described the manifest disregard doctrine as “seriously endanger[ing] the attractiveness of the U.S. as a venue for international arbitration.”<sup>27</sup> The former President of the LCIA

has stated that “[t]he prospect of such judicial meddling in the arbitral process [by means of manifest disregard review] can only alarm foreign enterprises contemplating arbitration in the United States.”<sup>28</sup> These concerns simply do not apply to arbitrations seated in Atlanta.

Some commentators, especially those based in judicial circuits that continue to apply the manifest disregard doctrine, argue that such concerns regarding manifest disregard review are overwrought, observing that the bar for establishing manifest disregard is high.<sup>29</sup> For instance, the Sixth Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals holds that:

Manifest disregard of the law is not just manifest error of law. If the arbitrator expressed disagreement with the law, rather than interpretation of the law, that might suggest “disregard.” But there is little evidence of that in the arbitrator’s decision. . . . Moreover, the very idea that an arbitral decision is not appealable for legal error leads to the conclusion that the arbitrator is not necessarily bound by legal holdings of this court. If an arbitrator relies on a colorable meaning of the words of the statute — as the arbitrator did here — the fact that there is Sixth Circuit precedent to the contrary is not necessarily determinative.<sup>30</sup>

Similarly, in New York, which also follows the manifest disregard doctrine, “an arbitrator’s decision is entitled to substantial deference, and the arbitrator need only explicate his reasoning under the contract in terms that offer even a barely colorable justification for the outcome reached in order to withstand judicial scrutiny.”<sup>31</sup>

Thus, even in those judicial circuits in which it holds sway, the manifest disregard doctrine is applied sparingly. A recent review of cases decided by the federal courts in New York concluded that out of 367 manifest disregard challenges, the district courts vacated or partially vacated awards in only 17 cases and remanded in five (or in six percent of all cases in which an arbitral award was challenged on manifest disregard grounds). Of these 22 cases, the Second Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals (which includes

<sup>24</sup> Section 10 of the FAA sets forth four statutory grounds for vacatur of an arbitration award:

1. The award was procured by corruption, fraud, or undue means.
2. There was evident partiality or corruption in the arbitrators, or either of them.
3. The arbitrators were guilty of misconduct in refusing to postpone the hearing, upon sufficient cause shown, or in refusing to hear evidence pertinent and material to the controversy; or of any other misbehavior by which the rights of any party have been prejudiced.
4. The arbitrators exceeded their powers, or so imperfectly executed them that a mutual, final, and definite award upon the subject matter submitted was not made.

<sup>25</sup> See UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, UNCITRAL, 18th Sess., Annex 1, U.N. Doc. A/40/17 (June 21, 1985), revised by Revised Articles of the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, UNCITRAL, 39th Sess., Annex 1, U.N. Doc. A/61/17 (July 7, 2006).

<sup>26</sup> Hans Smit, *Manifest Disregard of the Law in the New York Supreme Court. Appellate Division, First Department*, 15 AM. REV. INT’L ARB. 111, 122 (2004).

<sup>27</sup> *The US Restatement on International Arbitration: First European Reactions*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (Dec. 9, 2010) (quoting Emmanuel Gaillard).

<sup>28</sup> William W. Park, *The Specificity of International Arbitration: The Case for FAA Reform*, 36 VANDERBILT J. TRANSNATIONAL L. 1241 (2003).

<sup>29</sup> New York City Bar, *The “Manifest Disregard of Law” Doctrine and International Arbitration in New York*, Report by the Committee on International Commercial Disputes of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York (Sept. 2012); see also Jonathan J. Thompkins, “Manifest Disregard of the Law”: *The Continuing Evolution of an Ambiguous Vacatur Standard*, 12 DISP. RES. INT’L, 145 (2018) (noting that the burden for establishing “manifest disregard” is “quite high, almost insurmountable – absent a showing that the arbitrator was both aware of and bound to follow a law that is well-defined, explicit, and clearly applicable, but nevertheless consciously disregarded it without any colourable reason”).

<sup>30</sup> *Schafer v. Multiband Corp.*, 2014 WL 30713 (6th Cir. 2014).

<sup>31</sup> *Millicom Int’l N.V. v. Motorola, Inc.*, 2002 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 5131, at 8 (S.D.N.Y. 2002); see also *Wallace v. Buttar*, 378 F.3d 182, 190 (2d Cir. 2004).

New York) reversed six on the ground that the standard for manifest disregard had not been satisfied.<sup>32</sup>

The doctrine is applied even more rarely in international cases. Indeed, in the entire United States, there appear to be only four instances in which the doctrine has been applied to vacate a U.S.-made international arbitration award: a 2017 decision by a New York state court partially vacating a \$100 million ICC award in favor of a Korean company that was subsequently reversed on appeal;<sup>33</sup> a 2013 decision by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit (which covers Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina and South Carolina);<sup>34</sup> and two federal district court cases in Pennsylvania.<sup>35</sup>

Yet while manifest disregard challenges almost never succeed, they are nevertheless the most commonly asserted basis for a vacatur proceeding in the United States.<sup>36</sup> The mere availability of a right to attack awards for manifest disregard of the law gives losing parties the opportunity to cause mischief in the courts, regardless of whether the challenge is successful. Manifest disregard challenges “add[] to the cost of arbitration . . . , as well as delaying the result of it, perhaps for several years, even if the challenge to the award is ultimately rebuffed.”<sup>37</sup> Even a party that fully expects to ultimately lose a manifest disregard challenge may nonetheless bring one in hopes of securing leverage to negotiate a settlement for less than the amount of the award. For instance, in the *Daesang v. Nutrasweet* case, a New York appellate court overturned a lower court decision vacating an ICC award in favor of a Korean company on manifest disregard grounds, but the appeal consumed 16 months (from May 15, 2017, when the lower court vacated the award, until September 28, 2018, when the appellate court issued its decision).<sup>38</sup> “Even if costly appellate briefing and argument yields a happy ending for the arbitration’s prevailing party, the very existence of ‘manifest disregard’ hangs like a sword of Damocles to be grasped by award debtors who understandably seek relief from costly dam-

<sup>32</sup> New York City Bar, *supra* note 29, at 6.

<sup>33</sup> *Daesang Corp. v. The NutraSweet Co., et al.*, No. 655019/2016, 2017 BL 164971 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. May 15, 2017), reversed by *Daesang v. NutraSweet Co.*, 85 N.Y.S.3d 6 (N.Y.A.D. 1st Sept. 27, 2018).

<sup>34</sup> *Walia v. Dewan*, 2013 WL 5781207 (4th Cir. 2013).

<sup>35</sup> New York City Bar, *supra* note 29, at 12.

<sup>36</sup> Christopher R. Drahozal, *Codifying Manifest Disregard*, 8 NEV. L.J. 234, 237 (2007).

<sup>37</sup> Harbert, *supra* note 7, at 47-48 (Manifest disregard of the law “remains an issue that can be, and predictably will be, raised in post-award efforts by the losing party to reverse the result of the arbitration, or at least to postpone enforcement of it. This of course adds to the cost of arbitration in the United States, as well as delaying the result of it, perhaps for several years, even if the challenge to the award is ultimately rebuffed. In addition, it imposes a substantial burden on the courts to deal with the points assertedly ‘manifestly disregarded’ by the arbitrators”).

<sup>38</sup> *Daesang Corp. v. The NutraSweet Co., et al.*, No. 655019/2016, 2017 BL 164971 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. May 15, 2017), reversed by *Daesang v. NutraSweet Co.*, 85 N.Y.S.3d 6 (N.Y.A.D. 1st Sept. 27, 2018).

ages.”<sup>39</sup> Such concerns have “cast a shadow over American arbitration law and over the U.S. as an arbitral venue.”<sup>40</sup>

The “shadow” cast by manifest disregard does not reach the Eleventh Circuit, however. Courts in Atlanta apply the New York Convention standards, which leave no room for review of an arbitral award on the merits. The refusal of courts in the Eleventh Circuit to even entertain requests for merits-based review of arbitral awards means that in Atlanta, to quote the Eleventh Circuit, “arbitration is an alternative to litigation, not an additional layer in a protracted contest.”<sup>41</sup>

Of course, for some parties, the possibility of some form of merits-based review of an arbitral award by a U.S. court will be a plus, even at the cost of efficient and timely resolution of the dispute. In that regard, the finality of arbitration “can be a universally positive quality in dispute resolution only if . . . arbitrators, unlike distinguished judges, never made mistakes.”<sup>42</sup> In a report defending New York as an arbitral venue in light of the manifest disregard doctrine, the New York City Bar has observed that certain other leading international arbitral venues also offer “safety valves” allowing for the annulment of arbitral awards that are egregiously wrong on the merits.<sup>43</sup> For example, under Section 69 of the English Arbitration Act of 1996, English courts may vacate an arbitral award for any legal error caused by the arbitrator’s misapprehension or misapplication of the applicable law (although unlike review for manifest disregard, recourse to Section 69 may be waived by the parties, which commonly occurs through the choice

<sup>39</sup> WILLIAM W. PARK, *ARBITRATION OF INT’L BUS. DISPUTES* 20 (2006); see also William W. Park, *The International Currency of Arbitral Awards*, 770 PLI/Lit 359 (2008) (stating that the manifest disregard doctrine “give[s] the United States a competitive disadvantage compared to arbitral venues where judicial intervention is limited to matters related to fundamental procedural integrity”).

<sup>40</sup> Leo Szolnoki, *Practitioners and Academics Fight “Manifest Disregard” Doctrine*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (Jan. 22, 2014) (quoting George Bermann).

<sup>41</sup> *B.L. Harbert*, 441 F.3d at 913-14.

<sup>42</sup> William H. Knull, III & Noah D. Rubins, *Betting the Farm on International Arbitration: Is it Time to Offer an Appeal Option?* 11 AM. REV. INT’L ARB. 531 (2000).

<sup>43</sup> New York City Bar, *supra* note 27, at 12.

<sup>44</sup> See Matt Marshall, *Section 69 Almost 20 Years On...*, KLUWER ARB. BLOG (June 24, 2015), available at <http://kluwerarbitrationblog.com/blog/2015/06/12/section-69-almost-20-years-on> (Observing that the right of appeal under Section 69 “has been marginalised by standard waiver provisions that appear in many institutional rules”). Even with this opt-out provision, “section 69 contributes (rightly or wrongly) to the misconception that English law is not as arbitration friendly as other jurisdictions. This, in turn, may adversely affect the popularity of London and English Law as the seat and governing law of an arbitration, respectively.”

of institutional arbitration rules, such as the rules of the LCIA and ICC, that contain a waiver provision).<sup>44</sup>

There is no universally right or wrong answer as to whether a party should choose to arbitrate in a venue that allows some level of review of the award on the merits. This is where arbitration in the United States offers choices. Parties wanting the possibility of such review – albeit under a very narrow standard – will feel more comfortable arbitrating in New York or one of the other venues recognizing the manifest disregard doctrine than in Atlanta.

But most parties choose international arbitration to avoid litigating the merits of a dispute in a national court. Non-U.S. parties, in particular, will generally prefer to avoid the possibility of re-litigating in an American court the substantive issues already decided by the arbitrators – even under a very narrow standard of review. As stated by a leading German arbitration practitioner: “Even though the [manifest disregard] doctrine is rarely successfully invoked, the sheer legal possibility of challenging an award under this doctrine is problematic because U.S. litigation is expensive and the question as to whether or not an arbitral award is based on a ‘manifest disregard of the law’ might drag on over three instances.”<sup>45</sup> This means that American parties seeking to persuade a foreign counterparty to agree to arbitrate in the U.S. may have an easier time selling an Atlanta venue, where the courts do not have the authority to substitute their decision on the merits for the decision of the arbitral tribunal, than other U.S. venues.

The manifest disregard doctrine is not the only potential trap lurking in the domestic provisions of U.S. arbitration law. For instance, in a California case decided in 2012 – *Swissmex-Rapid S.A. v. SP Systems, LLC*<sup>46</sup> – the prevailing Mexican party in a Los Angeles-based arbitration was compelled to defend its award against a challenge premised on 9 U.S.C. § 9, an archaic provision in the domestic FAA dating to 1925. The court interpreted the statute to mean that an award may be enforced in court only where the parties’ agreement expressly provides for

judicial confirmation of the award.<sup>47</sup> The Mexican party won on a procedural point, but the appellate court decision upholding the March 14, 2011 award was not handed down until December 28, 2012. Thus, while the arbitration award was upheld (as is virtually always the case in U.S. courts, regardless of the venue), its implementation was delayed by litigation over an arcane provision in the domestic chapter of the FAA that would not have been applicable in the Eleventh Circuit, and the prevailing party in the arbitration was compelled to incur additional costs.

Because annulment in the Eleventh Circuit is governed by the universally-familiar New York Convention standards, parties need not fear unpleasant surprises in post-award proceedings. No other U.S. judicial circuit applies the New York Convention grounds as the sole bases for annulment of U.S.-made international arbitration awards, which makes the Eleventh Circuit a uniquely safe and comfortable environment for international arbitration.

### C. Why Does the Eleventh Circuit Take a Different Approach?

The foregoing discussion might arouse curiosity as to how this situation arose, with the Eleventh Circuit taking the position that the Convention standards govern vacatur of U.S.-made international arbitration awards, while other U.S. appellate courts take the contrary position that vacatur of such awards is governed solely by the domestic chapter of the FAA (Chapter 1).<sup>48</sup> We will digress here for an explanation. Readers less interested at this point in “why” than in “what” can skip to the next section.

The leading case for the proposition that petitions to vacate U.S.-made international awards are governed solely by the domestic chapter of the FAA is *Yusuf Ahmed Alghanim & Sons v. Toys “R” Us*,<sup>49</sup> decided by the Second Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals (which covers New York, Connecticut and Vermont). The court in *Toys “R” Us* relied on Article V(1)(e) of the New York Convention, which is generally understood to mean that the state in which,

<sup>44</sup> See Matt Marshall, *Section 69 Almost 20 Years On...*, KLUWER ARB. BLOG (June 24, 2015), available at <http://kluwerarbitrationblog.com/blog/2015/06/12/section-69-almost-20-years-on> (Observing that the right of appeal under Section 69 “has been marginalised by standard waiver provisions that appear in many institutional rules”). Even with this opt-out provision, “section 69 contributes (rightly or wrongly) to the misconception that English law is not as arbitration friendly as other jurisdictions. This, in turn, may adversely affect the popularity of London and English Law as the seat and governing law of an arbitration, respectively.” *Id.*

<sup>45</sup> Stephan Wilske, *The Global Competition for the “Best” Place of Arbitration for International Arbitrations – A More or Less Biased Review of the Usual Suspects and Recent Newcomers*, CONTEMP. ASIA ARB. J. 21, 44 (2008).

<sup>46</sup> 2012 Cal. App. LEXIS 1313 (CA Dist. 2 Ct. App., 2012).

<sup>47</sup> Section 9, which is the provision in the domestic FAA providing for judicial confirmation of arbitration awards, begins with a conditional “if”: “If the parties in their agreement have agreed that a judgment of the court shall be entered upon the award made pursuant to the arbitration ...” 9 U.S.C. § 9. Other U.S. courts have held that the requirements of the statute are met by implication, even in the absence of an express provision in the parties’ agreement providing for entry of judgment on the award. See, e.g., *Daihatsu Motor Co. v. Terrain Vehicles, Inc.*, 13 F.3d 196, 199–203 (7th Cir. 1993).

<sup>48</sup> Chapters 2 and 3 of the FAA implement the New York Convention and the Inter-American Convention on International Commercial Arbitration (the “Panama Convention”), respectively, and are thus considered the “international” chapters of the FAA. Chapter 1 is the “domestic” chapter of the FAA, but has residual application to international arbitrations to the extent that it “is not in conflict with” FAA Chapters 2 or 3 or the New York or Panama Conventions. See 9 U.S.C. § 208.

<sup>49</sup> 126 F.3d 14 (2d Cir. 1997).

or under the law of which, an award is “made” is free to “set aside or suspend[]” that award in accordance with its domestic arbitral law. Accordingly, the Second Circuit reasoned that the defenses to recognition and enforcement of a foreign arbitral award differ from the grounds for annulling an award, that the New York Convention can be applied only to the former and not the latter, and that FAA Chapter 1 thus governs the vacatur of all arbitration awards made in the United States. Other federal appellate courts taking the same approach include the Third<sup>50</sup> (Delaware, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, U.S. Virgin Islands), Fifth<sup>51</sup> (Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi), and Sixth<sup>52</sup> (Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio, Tennessee) Circuits.

The Eleventh Circuit starts with the same interpretation of Convention Article V(1)(e), recognizing that the Convention standards do not *directly* apply to the vacatur of awards at the seat of arbitration and that instead such proceedings are governed by domestic arbitration law; however, the Eleventh Circuit departs from the other circuits in the determination of what constitutes U.S. domestic arbitration law in the context of an international arbitration that is seated in the United States. Whereas the other circuits hold that U.S. domestic arbitration law in this context means the FAA Chapter 1 standards, the Eleventh Circuit decided in 1998 that the Convention grounds for refusing recognition and enforcement of foreign arbitral awards have been incorporated *into* U.S. domestic law as the standards also governing the set-aside of U.S.-made international arbitration awards.<sup>53</sup>

To understand this split between the circuits, one must start with Article I(1) of the New York Convention, which invites signatories to apply the terms of the Convention not only to “foreign” awards, but also “arbitral awards

not considered as domestic awards in the State where their recognition and enforcement are sought.” The U.S. legislation implementing the New York Convention—Chapter Two of the FAA—accepted that invitation, providing that the New York Convention applies in the United States not only to foreign awards, but also to awards made in this country, provided they have an international character. Specifically, FAA Section 202 provides that:

An arbitration agreement or arbitral award arising out of a legal relationship, whether contractual or not, which is considered as commercial . . . falls under the [New York] Convention. An agreement or award arising out of such a relationship which is entirely between citizens of the United States shall be deemed not to fall under the Convention unless that relationship involves property located abroad, envisages performance or enforcement abroad, or has some other reasonable relation with one or more foreign states. For the purpose of this section a corporation is a citizen of the United States if it is incorporated or has its principal place of business in the United States.

Thus, FAA Section 202 effectively creates three classes of awards in the United States: 1) **foreign** awards made on the territory of another country; 2) **purely domestic** awards; and 3) **non-domestic** awards that are neither purely domestic nor foreign. Non-domestic awards are those made in the United States, but that involve one or more non-citizens or foreign property, or involve an underlying agreement which envisions performance outside of the United States.<sup>54</sup>

The courts following the *Toys “R” Us* approach hold that actions to recognize and enforce U.S.-made, non-domestic awards are governed by the New York Convention, but vacatur actions with respect to such awards are governed by the domestic standards set forth in Chapter 1 of the FAA. These courts observe that FAA Chapter 2, which implements the New York Convention in the United States, does not expressly address the vacatur of awards, thereby leaving a gap to be filled by the vacatur standards in Chapter 1, which governs domestic arbitrations, but which also applies to international and non-domestic arbitrations to the extent that its provisions are “not in conflict with” FAA Chapter 2 or the Convention.<sup>55</sup> Thus, in these courts, a petition to enforce a U.S.-made, non-domestic award will be governed by the Convention standards, and yet the losing party’s cross-petition to set aside that award will be governed by the FAA Chapter 1 standards, even though both the petition to enforce and the cross-petition to vacate are filed in the same case.

<sup>50</sup> *Ario v. Underwriting Members at Lloyds*, 618 F.3d 277, 292 (3rd Cir. 2010) (“When both the arbitration and the enforcement of an award falling under the Convention occur in the United States, there is no conflict between the Convention and the domestic FAA because Article V(1) (e) of the Convention incorporates the domestic FAA and allows awards to be ‘set aside or suspended by a competent authority of the country in which . . . that award was made.’ Here, because the arbitration took place in Philadelphia, and the enforcement action was also brought in made.’ Here, because the arbitration took place in Philadelphia, and the enforcement action was also brought in Philadelphia, we may apply United States law, including the domestic FAA and its vacatur standards.”).

<sup>51</sup> *Gulf Petro Trading Co. Inc. v. Nigerian National Petroleum Corp.*, 512 F.3d 742 (5th Cir. 2008). It should be noted that while the Fifth Circuit does not apply the Convention standards in vacatur actions, it does interpret the domestic FAA to exclude manifest disregard as a basis for vacatur. See *Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. v. Bacon*, 562 F.3d 349 (5th Cir. 2009).

<sup>52</sup> *Jacada (Europe), Ltd. v. Int’l Mktg Strategies*, 401 F.3d 701, 709 (6th Cir. 2005) *cert. denied*, 546 U.S. 1301 (2005) (“The Convention provides that an award may not be enforced when ‘the award . . . has been set aside or suspended by a competent authority of the country in which, or under the law of which, that award was made.’ . . . Because this award was made in the United States, we apply domestic law, found in the FAA [Chapter 1], to vacate the award.”).

<sup>53</sup> *Industrial Risk Insurers*, 141 F.3d at 1441.

<sup>54</sup> See, e.g., *Bergesen v. Joseph Muller Corp.*, 710 F.2d 928 (2nd Cir. 1983); *Lander Company, Inc. v. MMP Investments, Inc.*, 107 F.3d 476, 477 (7th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 522 U.S. 811 (1997); *Jacada*, 401 F.3d at 706.

<sup>55</sup> See 9 U.S.C. §208.

This is illogical, confusing and contrary to a close reading of the FAA. As noted by one commentator: “An intention that inconsistent standards are to be applied to the validity of an award falling under the Convention, by the same court in the same case between the same parties, depending on whether the issue is to confirm the award (at the suit of the winner) or to vacate it (at the suit of the loser), cannot easily (or even plausibly) be imputed to Congress.”<sup>56</sup> Indeed, the *Toys “R” Us* approach ignores a number of provisions in FAA Chapter 2, which, while not explicitly providing that the New York Convention standards govern vacatur, logically indicate that result. Most importantly, FAA Section 207 converts the Convention’s list of permitted grounds to refuse to give legal effect to an award “falling under the Convention” into a statutory command to the court (“the court shall confirm the award”).<sup>57</sup> Read literally, this would preclude any other basis to question the legal effectiveness of the award, including the bases set forth in FAA Chapter 1.<sup>58</sup>

Furthermore, it seems unlikely that Congress would have made non-domestic awards subject to the New York Convention in FAA Section 202 had it intended that domestic vacatur standards would apply to such awards. “Defining nondomestic awards made in the United States as Convention awards, but then treating those awards as subject to the domestic vacatur standards, takes away virtually everything that is conferred by the initial categorization as a Convention award—and it certainly takes away the most important attribute of a Convention award, being the Convention’s international recognition standards.”<sup>59</sup> Simply stated, why would Congress have subjected non-domestic awards to the New York Convention in FAA Sections 202 and 207 if it intended those awards “to be treated in the same way that they would be if they were not subject to the New York Convention?”<sup>60</sup>

Accordingly, consistent with the Eleventh Circuit approach, the Convention standards should properly govern both the vacatur and the enforcement of U.S. made international arbitration awards.<sup>61</sup>

<sup>56</sup> Hulbert, *supra* note 7, at 72.

<sup>57</sup> 9 U.S.C. § 207; see also *Earth Science*, 2020 WL 1861402, at \*4.

<sup>58</sup> *Earth Science*, 2020 WL 1861402, at \*5. Furthermore, both Section 207 (in FAA Chapter Two) and Section 9 (in FAA Chapter One) use the term “confirmed” in connection with the court’s entry of judgment on an award, which suggests that these provisions should be construed consistently with each other. Section 9 of the FAA requires an award to be confirmed unless it is vacated. Thus, the same standards govern both vacatur and confirmation. If confirmation has the same meaning in Section 9 and Section 207 (and there is no reason to believe that it does not), then the same symmetry between confirmation and vacatur should apply, with the New York Convention grounds being applied to both the vacatur and the confirmation of non-domestic awards. See Hulbert, *supra*, note 7, at 67.

<sup>59</sup> GARY B. BORN, INT’L COMM. ARB. (2ND ED.) 2963-64 (2014).

<sup>60</sup> *Id.* at 2964.

<sup>61</sup> See, e.g., GARY B. BORN, INT’L COMM. ARB. (2ND ED.) 2962-66 (2014); Hulbert, *supra* note 7, at 47-48.

#### D. UNCITRAL-Based State Arbitration Law

While federal law governs most matters relating to international arbitration in the United States, it leaves some gaps for state law.<sup>62</sup> For instance, the critical issue of interim relief is not addressed in the Federal Arbitration Act. In Georgia, these gaps are filled by the UNCITRAL model international arbitration law, which has been enacted into state law.<sup>63</sup> Georgia first adopted an UNCITRAL-based international arbitration code in 1988 (becoming only the second U.S. state to do so).<sup>64</sup> That statute was replaced in 2012, when the Georgia General Assembly enacted the UNCITRAL model law with most of its 2006 amendments.<sup>65</sup> The Atlanta International Arbitration Society was deeply involved in this legislative initiative, and based on its input, the statute excludes certain provisions in the 2006 model law amendments authorizing arbitrators to issue *ex parte* interim relief.<sup>66</sup> As noted in a leading treatise, “[t]he 2006 revisions to the Model Law were controversial . . . [A]rbitral tribunals are ordinarily unlikely to consider, much less grant, provisional measures on an *ex parte* basis.”<sup>67</sup> The 2012 statute also incorporates a few non-UNCITRAL provisions representing international best practice, including, for instance, a provision allowing non-Georgia parties to opt out of certain grounds for judicial review of an award.<sup>68</sup>

The larger body of Georgia commercial law is also well-developed, in part due to Atlanta’s status as one of the world’s major corporate headquarters cities.<sup>69</sup> Georgia is also one of the few U.S. states to have codified into statute significant portions of the common law principles of

<sup>62</sup> See Sebastien Besson, *The Utility of State Laws Regulating International Commercial Arbitration and Their Compatibility with the FAA*, 11 AM. REV. INT’L ARB. 2011 (2000).

<sup>63</sup> O.C.G.A. § 9-9-30 et seq.

<sup>64</sup> For a discussion of the Georgia international arbitration code enacted in 1988, see Daniel J. King, Brian A. White & Ryan J. Szczepanik, *International Arbitration in Georgia*, 12 GA. BAR J. 13, 17 (Apr. 2011).

<sup>65</sup> See Stephen L. Wright & Shelby S. Guilbert Jr., *Recent Advances in International Arbitration in Georgia: Winning the Race to the Top*, 18 GA. BAR J. 16 (June 2013).

<sup>66</sup> See UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration (2006), art. 17(B)-17(C).

<sup>67</sup> GARY B. BORN, INT’L COMM. ARB. (2ND ED.), 2509-10 (2014); see also Victoria M. Fraraccio, *Ex Parte Preliminary Orders in the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration*, 10 VINDOBONA J. INT’L COM. L. & ARB. 263, 265 (2006) (observing that “*ex parte* measures in international arbitration are contradictory to the consensual nature of arbitration; offend the basic arbitral principle of equality between the parties . . . ; are difficult to enforce; make prejudiced arbitrators; and are unable to meet the timely demands of the parties. As a result of these problems . . . *ex parte* provisions . . . run[] the risk of adversely affecting the proper development of international arbitration.”).

<sup>68</sup> O.C.G.A. §§ 9-9-56(e).

<sup>69</sup> Atlanta hosts the third-largest concentration of Fortune 500 company headquarters in the United States. See *Metro Atlanta Chamber, Atlanta Ranks Third in the Nation Among Cities with the Most Fortune 500 Headquarters* (Mar. 20, 2013), available at <http://www.metroatlantachamber.com/business/data/fortune-500-1000-hq#sthash.oydZxaVc.dpuf>.

contract law.<sup>70</sup> Thus, Georgia contract law is more accessible to non-local lawyers – including, in particular, lawyers from the civil law tradition accustomed to working with civil codes – than the contract law of most other U.S. states.

### E. Sophisticated, Arbitration-Friendly State Courts

Most judicial proceedings ancillary to an international arbitration are handled in the federal courts. If a party chooses to initiate a state court action relating to an arbitration agreement or award falling under the New York Convention, Section 205 of the FAA provides that the respondent(s) may remove the case to federal court.<sup>71</sup>

As a result, parties arbitrating in Atlanta will rarely find themselves in the local state courts – but if they do, the state judicial system is first-rate. Trial judge salaries are among the highest in the United States, and the caliber of the judiciary is exceptionally high.<sup>72</sup> Like the federal courts, the state courts have a strong track record of arbitration-friendly rulings.<sup>73</sup>

Through a rule change adopted by the Georgia Supreme Court in May 2015, the Metro Atlanta Business Court has jurisdiction over cases subject to Georgia’s UNCITRAL-based International Commercial Arbitration Code, such as petitions to enforce awards, compel arbitration, or secure evidence or interim relief.<sup>74</sup> With many of

the world’s largest companies governing their transactions and affairs according to Georgia law, the Business Court has significant experience with complex business disputes.<sup>75</sup> The Court is staffed mostly by senior judges whose dockets are limited to approximately half a dozen cases at any given time. Thus, the Business Court is renowned not only for the sophistication of its rulings, but also for its speed. The Business Court strives to issue an order on all pending motions within 30 days of the hearing or completion of briefing. The average time for disposition of motions in 2017 was approximately 17 days.<sup>76</sup>

In short, regardless of whether a party is litigating matters ancillary to an arbitration in either federal or state court in Georgia, they will find a judicial system that is efficient, sophisticated, and arbitration-friendly.

### III. A WELCOMING ENVIRONMENT FOR NON-U.S. LAWYERS AND ARBITRATORS

Georgia allows parties to be represented by counsel of their choice in international arbitration proceedings, including not only lawyers from other states,<sup>77</sup> but also foreign lawyers not licensed in any U.S. jurisdiction.<sup>78</sup> While a small handful of other U.S. states also allow foreign lawyers to participate in international arbitrations,<sup>79</sup> Georgia is one of the very few to also allow foreign lawyers to appear in court proceedings on a *pro hac* vice basis.<sup>80</sup> *Pro hac* admission is most useful in judicial proceedings that are ancillary to the arbitration, such as petitions to obtain evidence for use in arbitration, actions for interim relief, and proceedings to enforce arbitration agreements or vacate or confirm arbitral awards.

A recent report by the ABA Task Force on International Trade in Legal Services notes that “Georgia has assumed a leadership position in adopting rules that specifically address and regulate some of the various means by which lawyers from foreign countries may seek to perform

<sup>70</sup> See BRIAN H. BIX, CONTRACT LAW: RULES, THEORY, AND CONTEXT, at 12, n. 47 (2012).

<sup>71</sup> The test for removal is whether the “subject matter of [the] action — relates to an arbitration agreement or award falling under the [New York] Convention.” 9 U.S.C. § 205. The Eleventh Circuit applies a liberal test in making that determination: “While the link between the arbitration agreement and the dispute is not boundless, the arbitration agreement need only be sufficiently related to the dispute such that it conceivably affects the outcome of the case. Thus, as long as the argument that the case ‘relates to’ the arbitration agreement is not immaterial, frivolous, or made solely to obtain jurisdiction, the relatedness requirement is met for purposes of federal subject matter jurisdiction.” *Outokumpu Stainless USA, LLC v. Converteam SAS*, 902 F.3d 1316 (11th Cir. 2018).

<sup>72</sup> According to the National Center for State Courts the salaries of Georgia trial court judges, as adjusted to account for cost of living, rank fourth among the fifty states plus the District of Columbia. See National Center for State Courts, *Survey of Judicial Salaries* (Jan. 1, 2012).

<sup>73</sup> See, e.g., *Triad Health Mgmt. of Ga., III, LLC v. Johnson*, 298 Ga. App. 204 (2009) (upholding pre-dispute arbitration agreements in medical malpractice cases); *Greene v. Hundley*, 266 Ga. 592 (1996) (holding that “a reviewing court is prohibited from weighing the evidence submitted before the arbitrator, regardless of whether the court believes there to be sufficient evidence, or even any evidence, to support the award”).

<sup>74</sup> See Order, Supreme Court of Georgia (May 7, 2015); see also Lacey Yong, *Atlanta Creates Specialist Arbitration Court*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (July 28, 2015). The jurisdiction of the Business Court extends only to Fulton and Gwinnett Counties; however, a new state-wide business court is expected to commence operations in August 2020. The state-wide business court will not supplant the Metro Atlanta Business Court in Fulton and Gwinnett Counties, but will cover the rest of the state. See O.C.G.A. § 15-5A-1. Like the Metro Atlanta Business Court, the state-wide business court will have jurisdiction over international arbitration-related disputes. See O.C.G.A. § 15-5A-3(a)(1)(A)(ii).

<sup>75</sup> See <https://www.fultoncourt.org/business/>

<sup>76</sup> See *Metro Atlanta Business Court 2017 Annual Report*, at 6, available at [https://www.fultoncourt.org/business/Business\\_Court\\_2017\\_Annual\\_Report.pdf](https://www.fultoncourt.org/business/Business_Court_2017_Annual_Report.pdf).

<sup>77</sup> See Georgia Bar Rule 5.5(c)(3).

<sup>78</sup> See Georgia Bar Rule 5.5(e)(3).

<sup>79</sup> Other U.S. jurisdictions allowing foreign lawyers to participate in international arbitrations include Delaware, Florida, New Hampshire, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia and Washington D.C. See David D. Caron & Leah D. Harhay, *A Call to Action: Turning the Golden State into a Golden Opportunity for International Arbitration*, 28 BERKELEY J. INT’L L. 497 (2010).

<sup>80</sup> See Uniform Rules, Superior Courts of the State of Georgia, Rule 4.4. It bears emphasizing that neither *pro hac* vice admission nor any other form of permission is required with respect to arbitration proceedings, as opposed to proceedings in court.

services in that state.<sup>81</sup> Indeed, until recently Georgia was the only U.S. state to tick the box with respect to all five potentially permissible methods of foreign lawyer practice (i.e., bar rules allowing: 1) foreign-educated applicants to sit for the state bar exam; 2) foreign legal consultants; 3) *pro hac vice* admission of foreign lawyers in state courts; 4) employment of in house corporate counsel who are admitted to practice in a foreign jurisdiction, but not the U.S.; and 5) temporary practice by foreign lawyers, also known as “FIFO” or “fly in/fly out”).<sup>82</sup>

Should the parties choose to be represented by local talent, there is plenty on hand. With many of the world’s largest corporations headquartered in Atlanta, the local bar is experienced in handling sophisticated transactions and disputes. Twenty-six of the world’s 100 largest law firms (the “AmLaw Global 100”) have offices in Atlanta; for five of them, Atlanta is either their largest office or their largest U.S. office. Forty-eight of the United States’ 200 largest firms (the “AmLaw 200”) have Atlanta offices; nine of them are homegrown Atlanta-based firms.

#### IV. ONE OF THE WORLD’S MOST CONVENIENT CROSSROADS CITIES

More passengers – over 100 million annually – pass through Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport than *any* other airport in the world. Home to Delta Airlines, it has been the world’s busiest airport since 1998, averaging approximately 2,500 flights per day. The airport offers direct flights to 70 destinations in 45 countries, with most international destinations served daily and many served twice daily. In May 2012, the city opened a new \$1.2 billion international terminal, substantially enhancing the efficiency of travel through the airport. There are over 150 U.S. destinations with non-stop service, placing 80 percent of the U.S. population within a two-hour flight of Atlan-

<sup>81</sup> Memorandum from A Task Force on International Trade in Legal Services to State Supreme Courts and State and Local Bar Associations regarding “*International Trade in Legal Services and Professional Regulation: A Framework for State Bars Based on the Georgia Experience*” (Jan. 8, 2014), available at <http://www.americanbar.org>. Similarly, in January 2015, the Conference of Chief Justices issued a resolution encouraging all states to consider Georgia “as a worthy guide for their own state endeavors to meet the challenges of ever-changing legal markets and increasing cross-border law practices.” See Conference of Chief Justices, *Resolution 2 in Support of Regulations Permitting Limited Practice by Foreign Lawyers in the United States to Address Issues Arising from Legal Market Globalization and Cross-Border Legal Practice* (Jan. 28, 2015). Georgia’s leadership position in this area owes much to Ben Greer, a former Secretary-General of the International Bar Association (IBA) who has chaired the State Bar’s International Trade in Legal Services Committee for many years, and the State Bar’s former General Counsel, the late William P. “Bill” Smith. Both are recognized internationally for their expertise regarding the regulation of cross-border legal services.

<sup>82</sup> Laurel Terry, *U.S. Rules Regarding the Five Methods of Foreign Lawyer Practice* (Jan. 6, 2014), available at [www.personal.psu.edu/faculty/l/s/lst3/Laurel\\_Terry\\_map\\_foreign\\_Lawyer\\_policies\\_jan2014.pdf](http://www.personal.psu.edu/faculty/l/s/lst3/Laurel_Terry_map_foreign_Lawyer_policies_jan2014.pdf).

ta. In short, Atlanta is one of the world’s most convenient crossroads cities.<sup>83</sup>

#### V. WORLD-CLASS HEARING FACILITIES

No city offers better arbitration hearing facility options than Atlanta. The following facilities (listed alphabetically) are all custom-designed for arbitration hearings and mediations and feature the usual full range of amenities (business center services; AV equipment and support; wireless internet access; complimentary coffee, teas, snacks, etc.):

- The American Arbitration Association (“AAA”)/ICDR regional office – located in a pleasant suburban office park setting featuring broad greenbelts – offers two large hearing rooms (seats 18 or 24) and one small hearing room (seats 12), as well as a videoconferencing system through Courtroom Connect, Inc.<sup>84</sup>
- The Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation (formerly known as the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation or “ACIAM”) is housed in the \$82.5 million Georgia State University (GSU) College of Law building, built in 2015.<sup>85</sup> The GSU facility is in a prime location overlooking Woodruff Park in downtown Atlanta, within a five-minute walk of Atlanta’s conference hotel district and a metro train station on a direct line to the Atlanta airport terminal. The facility was designed by GSU Professor Douglas Yarn, who was formerly a director of the AAA’s Center for International Commercial Disputes (the precursor to the ICDR). Professor Yarn carefully studied and incorporated the best features of other leading international arbitration facilities, including the ICC hearing rooms in Paris, the International Dispute Resolution Centre (IDRC) in London, and Maxwell Chambers in Singapore.<sup>86</sup> The center features seven hearing rooms, the largest seating over forty people; a neutrals’ lounge; and four breakout rooms, as well as state-of-the-

<sup>83</sup> Atlanta Hartsfield-Jackson International Airport, *ATL Fact Sheet*, available at [http://www.atlanta-airport.com/Airport/ATL/ATL\\_Factsheet.aspx](http://www.atlanta-airport.com/Airport/ATL/ATL_Factsheet.aspx).

<sup>84</sup> For further information, see [www.adr.org](http://www.adr.org).

<sup>85</sup> See Benjamin Button-Stephens, *Atlanta Centre Establishes Arbitrator Council*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (June 15, 2017); Meredith Hobbs, *Atlanta Arbitration Center Enlists International Pros To Raise Profile Overseas*, DAILY REPORT (June 29, 2017).

<sup>86</sup> Phil Bolton, *Georgia State’s New Law Building to House State-of-the-Art Arbitration Center*, GLOBAL ATLANTA (Sept. 13, 2013).

art videoconferencing technology (by Polycom, Inc.) and access to the resources of the GSU law library.<sup>87</sup>

- Henning Mediation & Arbitration Service – located in the Galleria office/retail district, within walking distance of the Cobb Energy Performing Arts Centre and Cumberland Mall – offers three large hearing rooms (seats 18 or 24), eight medium hearing rooms (seats 8, 10 or 12), and seven small hearing rooms (seat 6), as well as videoconferencing through its eNeutral system.<sup>88</sup>
- JAMS – located in Midtown Atlanta, a vibrant, walkable urban environment featuring the city’s largest concentration of parks and greenspace – offers two large hearing rooms (seats 18 or 24), six medium hearing rooms (seats 8, 10 or 12), and four small hearing rooms (seat 6), as well as the JAMS “Virtual Conference Room,” a videoconferencing service through CourtCall Video.<sup>89</sup>

## VI. COST-EFFECTIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

A KPMG study identifies Atlanta as having the lowest relative business costs of any of the top ten largest metropolitan areas in the United States.<sup>90</sup> This is reflected in the relative cost of a hotel room in Atlanta compared to other major cities. According to the 2015 Hotel Price Index, the average rate for a hotel in Atlanta was only 51 percent of the average rate in New York. Using the same measure, Atlanta also compares favorably to other major non-U.S. arbitral centers, with corresponding figures of 61 percent for Paris, 51 percent for London, 72 percent for Singapore, 64 percent for Dubai, and 77 percent for Hong Kong.<sup>91</sup>

As previously noted, the Eleventh Circuit has consistently held that “the fact that certain litigation devices may not be available in an arbitration is part and parcel of arbitration’s ability to offer simplicity, informality, and expedition.”<sup>92</sup> Thus, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, arbitration proceedings are not characterized by broad American-style discovery.

<sup>87</sup> The Georgia State Arbitration Center does not administer arbitration proceedings or offer a set of arbitration rules, and thus does not compete with any international arbitral institution, but rather seeks to be “friends” with all of them. The facility hosts hearings administered under the auspices of these institutions, as well as ad hoc proceedings using either the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules or a procedure custom-made by the parties for purposes of their particular transaction or dispute.

<sup>88</sup> For further information, see [www.henningmediation.com](http://www.henningmediation.com).

<sup>89</sup> For further information, see [www.jamsadr.com/jams-atlanta/](http://www.jamsadr.com/jams-atlanta/).

<sup>90</sup> KPMG, *Competitive Alternatives: KPMG’s Guide to International Business Location Costs*, at 51 (2012).

<sup>91</sup> See Hotels.com 2015 Hotel Price Index, available at <https://hpi.hotels.com/>.

<sup>92</sup> *Caley*, 428 F.3d at 1378; *Dale*, 498 F.3d at 1220-21.

## VII. STRONG LOCAL AND REGIONAL SUPPORT FOR INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION

A common element in the rise of all successful arbitration venues is an active collective effort by the local community to brand and promote the city as an international arbitral seat and fend off any developments – legislative, judicial or otherwise – that might diminish its attractiveness. The coalition behind the initiative to promote Atlanta as a seat of arbitration has pulled together under the umbrella of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society (AtlAS) and includes several dozen law firms, many of them with global practices; a number of southeastern law schools; the major U.S.-based arbitration institutions; the State Bar of Georgia; the Georgia chapter of the Association of Corporate Counsel; the Metro Atlanta and Georgia Chambers of Commerce; and state and local political leaders. The AtlAS website ([www.arbitrateatlanta.org](http://www.arbitrateatlanta.org)) features supportive quotes from the Governor of Georgia, the Chief Justice of the Georgia Supreme Court, the Mayor of Atlanta, the President of the State Bar of Georgia, the President of the Metro Atlanta Chamber of Commerce, the Dean of the Consular Corps, former U.N. Ambassador Andrew Young, and others.

Understanding that protectionism will hamper the growth of international arbitration in Atlanta, AtlAS is infused with a “big tent” philosophy and seeks to have lawyers in neighboring states and beyond view a thriving international arbitration platform in Georgia as a business opportunity, not a threat.<sup>93</sup> The AtlAS membership includes lawyers from Birmingham, Charleston, Charlotte, Chattanooga, Columbia, Greenville and Nashville, among other southeastern cities.

AtlAS has presented a series of world-class international arbitration conferences. The inaugural AtlAS conference, in 2012, was organized around the following theme: “*The Role of the United States in the International Arbitration System of the 21st Century: Trendsetter, Outlier or One in a Crowd?*” The faculty of speakers from five continents included the presidents of the AAA, LCIA, and Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb); the secretaries-general of ICSID and the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC); the chairs of the ICC Court of International Arbitration and the international arbitration committees of the IBA and ABA; three of the four reporters for the ALI’s Restatement project on the U.S. Law of International Commercial Arbitration; the Chief Justice of the Georgia Supreme Court, and the President of the Metro Atlanta Chamber. Nearly 200 participants from 17 U.S. states and 19 countries attended the three-day

<sup>93</sup> See, e.g., Shelby R. Grubbs & Glenn P. Hendrix, *International Commercial Arbitration, Southern Style*, TENN. BAR J. (Sept. 2012). [com/us-h22015/](http://com/us-h22015/).



event.<sup>94</sup> The 2013 AtlAS conference explored the theme, “*Convergence and Divergence in International Arbitration Practice*,” and was also a success, again attracting speakers and attendees from around the world.<sup>95</sup> The 2014 AtlAS conference focused on Africa-related international arbitration and was organized in conjunction with a larger “Africa-Atlanta 2014” initiative, a year-long series of events celebrating the many cultural and economic ties between Atlanta and the African continent.<sup>96</sup> The 2015 AtlAS conference coincided with the opening of the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation, which hosted the event in its sparkling new facility.<sup>97</sup> The 2016 conference – conducted two months prior to the U.S. presidential election – presciently covered the theme: “*International Arbitration in a Not So ‘Flat’ World*.”<sup>98</sup> The 2017 conference built upon that theme, addressing “*International Business Disputes in an Era of Receding Globalism*.”<sup>99</sup>

In 2018, the city hosted its first ever “GAR Live,” the acclaimed conference series organized by *Global Arbitration Review*.

*Review*.<sup>100</sup> The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb) – the world’s leading qualifications and professional body for arbitrators, with a global network of 16,000 members – held its World Congress in Atlanta, the first time in the Institute’s 104-year history that the Congress had ever convened in the Western hemisphere. The city also hosted an ICC event, titled “*When ICC Met Atlanta*,” which was capped by a keynote address by the President of the ICC Court of International Arbitration, Alexis Mourre.<sup>101</sup> The College of Commercial Arbitrators (CCA), which is the leading U.S.-based professional association for arbitrators, also held its annual meeting in Atlanta. And of course AtlAS held its own annual conference, which covered the theme, “*Skills and Cultures: The Road Ahead for International Arbitration*.”

In 2019, AtlAS featured the second “GAR Live Atlanta,” its Eighth annual conference (“Points of View: Multiple Perspectives on International Arbitration”), and the first ever “AtlAS Forum,” an interactive roundtable featuring practical tips from experienced arbitrators.

Law schools in the greater Atlanta area – including the University of Georgia (UGA), Georgia State University (GSU), and Emory – have helped develop and nurture a strong local international arbitration culture.<sup>102</sup> UGA is the home of the Dean Rusk Center for International, Comparative and Graduate Legal Studies, named after former U.S. Secretary of State Dean Rusk, one of many prominent international lawyers who have taught at UGA. The Dean of the UGA School of Law, Peter “Bo” Rutledge, is himself a noted scholar in the field of international dispute resolution, as well as a founding member of the AtlAS board of directors. The UGA team is one of the perennially strong contenders at the Willem C. Vis International Commercial Arbitration Moot held in Vienna, Austria.<sup>103</sup>

The GSU College of Law not only hosts the Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation, but also the Consortium on Negotiation and Conflict Resolution (CNCR), which is headed by Professor Douglas Yarn (also a founding member of the AtlAS board). Founded in 1987, the CNCR’s research efforts have focused on establishing a dynamic and vital bridge between theory and practice in conflict management and resolution. GSU

<sup>94</sup> For recaps of the conference, see Stephen L. Wright, “*The United States and Its Place in the International Arbitration System of the 21st Century: Trendsetter, Outlier or One in A Crowd*” – Inaugural Conference of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society, LES CAHIERS DE L’ARBITRAGE/PARIS J. INT’L ARB. 741 (2012-13); Sebastian Perry, Coke – *And Arbitration – Are It*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (Apr. 17, 2012); Sebastian Perry, *Atlanta: Restating the Obvious?* GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (May 10, 2012); Meredith Hobbs, *Panelists Debate Costs and Value of Arbitration*, FULTON CO. DAILY REP. (Apr. 18 2012); Dorothy Toth Beasley, Allen I. Hirsch & Stephen L. Wright (eds.), *Rapporteur Reports on Conference Proceedings*, available at [www.arbitrateatlanta.org](http://www.arbitrateatlanta.org).

<sup>95</sup> For recaps of the conference, see Leo Szolnoki, *Arbitrators Views Converge and Diverge in Atlanta*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (April 25, 2013); Trevor Williams, *Andrew Young: Atlanta Has “Trump Cards” for Arbitration*, GLOBAL ATLANTA (April 25, 2013); Dorothy Toth Beasley, Allen I. Hirsch & Stephen L. Wright (eds.), *AtlAS Conference Report – Convergence and Divergence in International Arbitration Practice: Rapporteur Reports on Conference Proceedings* (June 27, 2013), available at [www.arbitrateatlanta.org](http://www.arbitrateatlanta.org).

<sup>96</sup> For recaps of the conference, see Trevor Williams, *Arbitration Society Conference to Highlight Africa*, GLOBAL ATLANTA (Aug. 11, 2014); Meredith Hobbs, *Atlanta’s International Arbitration Boosters Look to Africa*, FULTON CO. DAILY REP. (Oct. 31, 2014); Meredith Hobbs, *Conference on Africa Looks for Investment, Disputes, Arbitrations*, FULTON CO. DAILY REP. (Nov. 4, 2014); Meredith Hobbs, *Africa: The Next Frontier for Business Arbitration*, FULTON CO. DAILY REP. (Nov. 5, 2014); Philippa Maister, *Africa Steps Up Dispute Resolution*, SOUTHERN TIMES (Mar. 16, 2016); Dorothy Toth Beasley, Allen I. Hirsch & Stephen L. Wright (eds.), *Rapporteur Reports on Conference Proceedings*, available at [www.arbitrateatlanta.org](http://www.arbitrateatlanta.org).

<sup>97</sup> See Lacey Yong, *Atlanta Hearing Centre Opens for Business*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (Oct. 13, 2015).

<sup>98</sup> See Trevor Williams, *Are Big Trade Deals Creating ‘Secret Courts’ by Pushing Arbitration?* GLOBAL ATLANTA (Oct. 14, 2016).

<sup>99</sup> See Meredith Hobbs, *AtlAS Arbitration Conference Draws International Bigwigs*, DAILY REPORT (Oct. 21, 2017); Meredith Hobbs, *International Arbitration Pros See Risks in Trump Era*, DAILY REPORT (Oct. 24, 2017); Christopher Campbell, *Beacon in the American South: International Business Disputes in an Era of Receding Globalism*, KLUWER ARBITRATION BLOG (Dec. 10, 2017), available at <http://arbitrationblog.kluwerarbitration.com/2017/12/10/beacon-american-south-international-business-disputes-era-receding-globalism/>.

<sup>100</sup> *GAR Live Atlanta – in pictures*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (Mar. 27, 2018); Tom Jones, *Paranoia about paranoia? GAR Live Atlanta looks at due process*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (Mar. 27, 2018).

<sup>101</sup> Tom Jones & Alison Ross, *Mourre Calls for Institutions to Join Forces*, GLOBAL ARBITRATION REVIEW (March 9, 2018).

<sup>102</sup> Daniel J. King, Brian A. White & Ryan J. Szczepanik, *International Arbitration in Georgia*, 12 GA. BAR J. 13, 21 (Apr. 2011).

<sup>103</sup> *Georgia Law Students Compete in Vis Arbitration Moot in Vienna*, UGA LAW (Apr. 3, 2018); Leighton Rowell, *UGA Law School Finishes in Top Ten at International Moot Court Competition*, THE RED & BLACK (June 14, 2014); Curry Andrews, *Georgia Law Moot Court Team Finishes Among the Top in World*, UGA TODAY (May 3, 2011).

also co-sponsors the Summer Academy in International Commercial Arbitration in Linz, Austria, and consistently fields highly competitive teams at the Vienna Vis Moot.

Emory has a unique link to the world – its relationship with The Carter Center, a non-governmental organization founded by former President Jimmy Carter which addresses some of the most pressing and complex issues of our time in the areas of democracy building, conflict resolution, and human rights, among other global issues. Emory's partnership with The Carter Center features in the law school's longstanding program for international advocacy and dispute resolution.<sup>104</sup> Like UGA and GSU, Emory offers a robust LLM program for foreign-trained lawyers.

### VIII. OTHER INTANGIBLES

Atlanta's reputation as an outward-looking, internationally-oriented city makes it an attractive venue for non-U.S. parties. The 1996 Olympics, Atlanta-based CARE and CNN, and the ethos of the "city too busy to hate" are all part of the city's cosmopolitan global brand.<sup>105</sup> The Martin Luther King Center for Non-Violent Social Change and The Carter Center (each bearing the name of native Georgians who became Nobel Peace Prize Laureates) provide a beacon of hope and support for those struggling for equal rights and democracy all over the world. In the words of former U.N. Ambassador and Atlanta Mayor Andrew Young: "Atlanta is Arbitration Central. The home of Coca Cola, Martin Luther King Jr. and President Jimmy Carter has a century of experience in conflict resolution of every type. Coming to Atlanta, the world cannot only discuss issues, but experience the result of diverse groups and opinions living and thriving beyond conflict."<sup>106</sup>

Atlanta is also a gateway city for global business. Sixty-five countries are represented in Atlanta by a consulate, trade office, or bi-national chamber of commerce.<sup>107</sup> The metro area is home to approximately 750,000 for-

eign-born residents,<sup>108</sup> and over 2,800 international businesses from more than 40 countries have established their U.S. headquarters or operations in Atlanta.<sup>109</sup>

Atlanta is the economic capital of the southeast U.S., a region that, as a separate country, would have the seventh highest GDP in the world.<sup>110</sup> Many of the world's foremost companies, respected brands and charitable organizations call Atlanta home, including AGCO, CARE, Coca Cola, Delta Airlines, First Data, Georgia-Pacific, Home Depot, NCR, Newell Rubbermaid, UPS and ICE (owner of the New York Stock Exchange and Euronext group of stock exchanges, among others). Atlanta hosts the third-largest concentration of Fortune 500 company headquarters in the United States.<sup>111</sup>

Atlanta is also simply a wonderful place to visit. As described on the ATLAS website:

In Atlanta, home of the 1996 Summer Olympic Games, hospitality is more than a catchphrase. Described by *National Geographic Traveler* as one of the top 50 places (and top 20 urban spaces) to visit in a lifetime, Atlanta is a city that loves to play host, sparing no effort to make every visitor feel welcome.

Sample the vibrant culture of this diverse New South metropolis with a visit to such world-class institutions as the Woodruff Arts Center, the High Museum, the Fox Theatre, the Atlanta Symphony Orchestra, the Alliance Theatre and the Atlanta Ballet. Tour the Jimmy Carter Presidential Library and Museum and The Carter Center, the Martin Luther King, Jr. National Historic Site, the National Center for Civil and Human Rights (a recently opened attraction that commemorates and connects the American civil rights movement to today's global human rights movements), the Georgia Aquarium (the largest aquarium in the world), Civil War battlefields, the Margaret Mitchell House, and CNN Center.

Take in a game by the Atlanta Falcons (American football), the Atlanta Braves (baseball), the Atlanta Hawks (basketball), or the Atlanta United Football Club (soccer), which won the U.S. Major League

<sup>104</sup> Several dozen law students from these and several other, mostly southeastern, law schools have served as volunteers and rapporteurs for the ATLAS conferences. The conference reports are available on the ATLAS website.

<sup>105</sup> Andy Ambrose, *Four Things You Should Know about Atlanta, American Historical Ass'n* (Dec. 2006) available at <http://www.historians.org/> ("Atlanta also gained a reputation as a racially progressive southern city ... During the 1960s, the image gained wider national acceptance following ... the skillful use of the slogan 'The City Too Busy to Hate' to set Atlanta apart from the racial violence occurring in other southern cities").

<sup>106</sup> Testimonial by Andrew Young on the website of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society, [www.arbitrateatlanta.org](http://www.arbitrateatlanta.org); see also Trevor Williams, *Andrew Young: Atlanta Has "Trump Cards" for Arbitration*, GLOBAL ATLANTA (Apr. 25, 2013).

<sup>107</sup> Metro Atlanta Chamber, *Global Commerce*, available at [www.metroatlantachamber.com/business/global-commerce](http://www.metroatlantachamber.com/business/global-commerce).

<sup>108</sup> Craig Schneider & Marcus K. Garner, *Foreign-born Population Continues to Grow in Metro Atlanta*, ATLANTA JOURNAL-CONSTITUTION (Dec. 18, 2010).

<sup>109</sup> Metro Atlanta Chamber, *Metro Atlanta Tops Rankings Among World's Most Competitive Cities* (Dec. 18, 2013).

<sup>110</sup> Based on aggregate U.S. Federal Reserve GDP data for Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina and Mississippi (see <http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/>) and slotting that total into the World Bank GDP tables. See World Bank GDP Data, available at <http://data.worldbank.org/indicator/ny.gdp.mktp.cd>.

<sup>111</sup> Metro Atlanta Chamber, *Atlanta Ranks Third in the Nation Among Cities with the Most Fortune 500 Headquarters* (Mar. 20, 2013).

Soccer (MLS) championship in 2018. Atlanta United is among the top 15 soccer (football) clubs for attendances worldwide (higher, for example, than either Chelsea or Everton). A recent feature in a British newspaper, *The Daily Mail*, described Atlanta United matches as “renowned for their noise, colour, banners, klaxons and the loudest thunderclap you’ll ever hear at a sporting venue, accompanied by chants of A-T-L. It’s a potent mix of the San Siro, Maracana and old-school English grounds.”

Treat yourself to some upscale shopping in Buckhead or browse the bohemian shops of Little Five Points. Play golf on some of the world’s top courses. Enjoy the Chattahoochee River National Recreation Area, aptly described by the National Park Service as an “Ancient River in a Modern City.” Or simply absorb the beauty of some of the city’s lovingly landscaped neighborhoods, many of them connected by the Atlanta BeltLine, a network of public parks and multi-use trails along a historic railroad corridor circling downtown, parts of which are lined with bars and restaurants. Known as a “city in a forest,” with more tree cover than any other major city in the U.S., Atlanta is lush with dogwoods, magnolias, and magnificent oaks.

If parts of Atlanta look familiar during your first visit, perhaps you already saw them in a movie. Georgia was the world’s top location for shooting feature films in 2016, with 17 of the 100 top-grossing movies filmed here (ahead of the UK with 16 feature films, Canada with 13, and California with 12). While Georgia slipped to number 2 worldwide in 2017, it continues to lead any other U.S. state (including California) in feature film production.

At the end of the day, enjoy some of Atlanta’s award-winning dining – described by the *New York Times* as a “new kind of sophisticated Southern sensibility centered on the farm but experienced in the city.” And if you’re still not ready to turn in for the evening, take in some famed “Hotlanta” nightlife and the city’s spirited music scene.<sup>112</sup>

**IX. DESIGNATING ATLANTA AS THE SITUS OF THE ARBITRATION HEARING, WHILE SPECIFYING ANOTHER JURISDICTION AS THE ARBITRAL SEAT**

Parties should consider designating Atlanta as the situs of an arbitration hearing, even if another jurisdiction is designated as the “seat” of the arbitration. The arbitral

<sup>112</sup> [www.arbitrateatlanta.org/a-tradition-of-hospitality/](http://www.arbitrateatlanta.org/a-tradition-of-hospitality/).

seat is, in effect, the legal domicile or juridical home of the arbitration. The laws of the seat govern the procedural conduct of the arbitration and also define the relationship between the arbitral proceeding and the courts (including, for instance, the grounds for vacatur of an arbitral award, as discussed *supra* in Sections II.B. and C.). The arbitration hearing need not be – and, indeed, very often is not – conducted in the same jurisdiction that is designated as the legal seat of the arbitration. As noted in a leading treatise, “parties often agree to arbitration in State X, but the arbitral proceedings are physically conducted in other places for reasons of convenience, without any intention to change the arbitral seat or the legal regime applicable to the arbitral proceedings.”<sup>113</sup> Given its convenience as a transportation hub, superb (and yet reasonably priced) hearing facilities, and welcoming regulatory environment for non-U.S. lawyers, Atlanta is a logical place to conduct an arbitration hearing, regardless of the legal regime chosen to govern the conduct of the arbitration.

Another option is to designate Atlanta as the both the situs of the hearing and as the arbitral seat, but have the contract governed by the substantive law of another jurisdiction, such as New York. The New York State Bar Association (NYSBA) has engaged in a concerted effort to promote New York law in choice of law clauses in non-New York contracts and to make New York law accessible to non-New York lawyers and parties.<sup>114</sup> Using this approach, the merits of the parties’ dispute would be decided by New York law, but the procedural law governing the arbitration would be the FAA as applied by the Eleventh Circuit (which, as previously explained, is more international arbitration-friendly than the Second Circuit, which covers New York), with any gaps in the FAA being filled by the UNCITRAL model law (which has been adopted by Georgia, but not New York). This option affords the best of both worlds to a party that is comfortable with New York substantive law, but less comfortable with some of the downsides of

<sup>113</sup> GARY B. BORN, *INT’L COMM. ARB.* (2nd Ed.) 1595 (2014); *see also Karaha Bodas Co. v. Perusahaan Pertambangan Minyak Dan Gas Bumi Negara*, 364 F.3d 274, 291-92 (5th Cir. 2004) (“In selecting Switzerland as the site of the arbitration, the parties were not choosing a physical place for the arbitration to occur, but rather the place where the award would be ‘made.’ ... The arbitration proceeding in this case physically occurred in Paris, but the award was ‘made in’ Geneva, the place of the arbitration in the legal sense.”); NIGEL BLACKABY & CONSTANTINE PARTASIDES, REDFERN & HUNTER ON INT’L ARB. ¶¶ 3.55-3.59 at 181-83 (2009).

<sup>114</sup> *See, e.g.,* GLEN BANKS, *NEW YORK CONTRACT LAW: A GUIDE FOR NON-NEW YORK ATTORNEYS* (2014); NYSBA, *Final Report of the NYSBA’s Task Force on New York Law in International Matters*, at 5 (June 25, 2011). New York law ranks second only to English law in being selected to govern international trade contracts. *See* JONATHAN MORGAN, *CONTRACT LAW MINIMALISM: A FORMALIST RESTATEMENT OF COMMERCIAL CONTRACT LAW*, 184-86 (2013); *see also* Theodore Eisenberg & Geoffrey P. Miller, *The Flight to New York: An Empirical Study of Choice of Law and Choice of Forum Clauses in Publicly-Held Companies’ Contracts*, 30 *CARDOZO L. REV.* 2073 (2009).

arbitrating in New York, such as the possibility of manifest disregard review of an arbitral award.

As this chapter is being updated, the world in the midst of the COVID-19 pandemic, and arbitration is trending toward virtual proceedings. An Atlanta seat is a logical choice for a virtual arbitration, as the proceeding will be governed by the most international arbitration-friendly legal regime in the United States.

### X. CONCLUSION

Georgia offers one of the most supportive legal frameworks for international arbitration in the world, including not only arbitration-friendly courts and legislation, but also the most welcoming environment for foreign lawyers in the United States. Atlanta is a global business gateway that is home to many of the world's largest corporations and the world's busiest airport, with direct flights available to most major international business centers. Yet despite its sophistication, Atlanta is one of the world's least expensive major cities. A city known worldwide for its hospitality and multicultural embrace, Atlanta is an ideal venue for international arbitrations.

## CHAPTER 3

# Strategies for Establishing an Arbitral Seat: A Roadmap Based on the Atlas Experience

Shelby Grubbs\*

### Abstract

During the last quarter century, the number of communities and jurisdictions seeking to attract international arbitrations has proliferated. While each potential arbitral seat and hearing venue has its peculiar advantages, common elements in successful strategies for developing the legal, political and social infrastructure in North America can be identified. This article notes those strategies with particular emphasis on the experience of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society (Atlas) and the Greater Atlanta community.

### Introduction

While no two jurisdictions are precisely the same, it is possible to identify steps that are necessary (or at least highly advisable) for developing a jurisdiction which, in time, can hope to host arbitrations. These steps include:

1. Mobilizing the local bar by forming an arbitration club or society;
2. Involving the local economic development community;
3. Assessing and improving the local infrastructure supporting arbitration;

\*Managing member in the Atlanta, Georgia office of Miller & Martin PLLC, Shelby Grubbs, F. CI Arb, works as an advocate and neutral. From 2014–2017, he was Executive Director at the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation. He has taught international commercial arbitration as an adjunct professor at the US law schools at Emory University, Georgia State University and Vanderbilt University. An earlier version of this paper was prepared for a program of the Charlotte International Arbitration Society with valuable input from Teresa Garcia-Reyes, Senior Counsel – Litigation, General Electric Oil & Gas. In addition, the author thanks Destiney Randolph, a third-year law student at Vanderbilt Law School, for her assistance with this paper.

4. Assessing and improving the local legal environment;
5. Developing a compelling website, marketing collateral and “why us” story;
6. Building a brand and staying in the public eye; and
7. Paying close attention to the needs and desires of users of arbitration services.

### 1. Mobilizing the bar

Because neither North American governments nor NGOs are likely to take on the substantial and sustained effort needed to bring arbitration business to a particular jurisdiction, a group is needed to spearhead the various additional steps noted below. The legal profession is presumably a primary beneficiary of increased arbitration business flowing into a community or jurisdiction. Hence, it is perhaps appropriate that in North America, at least,<sup>1</sup> it will typically fall to a segment of the local bar<sup>2</sup> to organize and pursue

<sup>1</sup>In Asia, governments in Hong Kong and Singapore have been willing to invest in efforts to bring arbitration business to local centers.

<sup>2</sup>Of course, an industry-based group or a group based on some other affinity might organize the effort. For example, the Silicon Valley Arbitration and Mediation Center (SVAMC) focuses on tech disputes. While based in Silicon Valley, SVAMC’s membership is open to anyone in the world interested in promoting arbitration and alternative dispute resolution in the tech industry. Despite the global membership, this group’s activity necessarily increases the Silicon Valley area’s profile as a potential arbitration hub for a particular type of dispute. The same could be said for Houston when it comes to energy disputes.

efforts to establish and enhance a jurisdiction's pro-arbitration "chops" through a local arbitration club or society.<sup>3</sup>

In recent years, Toronto took this approach when the Toronto Commercial Arbitration Society (TCAS) assisted in the creation of Arbitration Place and so did New York, where the International Arbitration Club of New York helped foster the New York International Arbitration Centre (NYIAC). It was also true of Atlanta where the Atlanta International Arbitration Society (AtlAS) led local efforts, and in Charlotte and Houston, where the Charlotte International Arbitration Society and the Houston International Arbitration Club have organized and led efforts. There are similar organizations in a number of major cities on the North American continent.<sup>4</sup>

The local society or club's first order of business is presumably to decide how it will be organized and governed. In this regard, it should determine whether it will be open to all comers, including non-lawyers, or whether it should be a more exclusive (by invitation only) group.<sup>5</sup>

In any event, it is important that the organization include a core group of arbitration practitioners who are knowledgeable and well regarded, and it is highly desirable that in-house lawyers be an active part of the group. Fostering the creation of young lawyer divisions or sections is likewise important. Involving young practitioners and giving them experience in the field necessarily makes a jurisdiction more "pro-arbitration" as it feeds the pipeline of available and experienced practitioners (both counsel and arbitrators).

Once the organization is in place, it should articulate a purpose. Here is the stated purpose of the Atlanta International Arbitration Society:<sup>6</sup>

To serve the global community in providing world-class quality and efficient service, in a highly cost-competitive and value-driven environment by:

- Promoting the use of international arbitration and the selection of Atlanta as the situs for international arbitration proceedings;
- Providing a forum where practitioners, neutrals, corporate counsel and others interested in international arbitration can network and exchange ideas and information (including interaction between external and in-house counsel on improving the efficiency of the process);
- Working to enhance local legal infrastructure for international arbitration through legislative and judicial education;
- Enhancing the Georgia bar's knowledge of international arbitration through legislation and judicial education;
- Interacting with and supporting local academic programs on international arbitration at area universities, and
- Promoting and organizing international arbitration conferences in Atlanta.

Next, the organization should conduct an inventory of available resources, including contacts in government, in the economic development community and in academia. At the same time, the group needs to develop a business case for arbitration noting the likely, or at least plausible, return on what is likely to be a significant investment of time and money.<sup>7</sup> The revenue analysis should make an effort to

<sup>3</sup>Difficult though the effort to develop a pro-arbitration jurisdiction may be, progress is possible. The Atlanta effort began in earnest in 2011. By 2018, a study by the University of Leicester put Atlanta in fifth place among US seats for international arbitration, behind New York City, Miami, Washington D.C. and Chicago. Rounding out the top ten were San Francisco, Houston, Dallas, Seattle and Los Angeles. Tony Cole, et al., *Arbitration in the Americas: Report on a Survey of Arbitration Practitioners* 6 (2018), <https://www2.le.ac.uk/departments/law/research/arbitration/files/arbitration-in-the-americas-report-on-a-survey-of-arbitration-practitioners>.

<sup>4</sup>E.g., Chicago International Dispute Resolution Association, Miami International Arbitration Society, Western Canada Commercial Arbitration Society (Vancouver).

<sup>5</sup>The International Arbitration Club of New York is an invitation-only group. TCAS in Toronto, AtlAS in Atlanta and the Charlotte International Arbitration Society, by contrast, are open to all interested persons.

<sup>6</sup>SVAMC's mission statement is similar to the one adopted by AtlAS. See <https://svamc.org>.

<sup>7</sup>Like other financial projections, determining whether efforts to establish a community as an arbitral hub will be based, at best, on educated guesses. No guarantees can be made. That said, and while each community will need to develop a separate business case, there are two published studies which can be used in getting started. We are aware of two studies regarding the value of the international hearings market. A 2011 report from the New York State Bar suggests that the yearly value of international dispute resolution for New York is between \$2 billion and \$4 billion USD. N.Y. Bar Ass'n, *Final Report of the New York State Bar Association's Task Force on New York Law in International Matters* (2011), <https://www.nysba.org/InternationalReport/>. Additionally, a 2012 study for Toronto by Charles River Associates puts the value of international arbitration business in Toronto in excess of \$200 million USD per year – a figure that includes counsel fees and neutral fees. Charles River Associates, *Arbitration in Toronto: An Economic Study 4* (2012), <http://www.crai.com/sites/default/files/publications/Arbitration-in-Toronto-An-Economic-Study.pdf>. These figures do not capture the non-legal component of the economic benefits of a hearing center. A single international arbitration in Toronto generates, on average, about \$70,000 USD in airfare and non-legal revenue. *Id.* Notably, this \$70,000 USD number fails to include the value of rents, salaries, etc. when international legal firms and other providers

consider the benefits, which should accrue to the local bar by reason of its providing a service to the local, regional and national business, which generally tends to regard arbitration as an important technique for resolving disputes.<sup>8</sup>

Also, while anticipated revenues and increased service offerings are, no doubt, a critical item for consideration, there are intangibles which ought also be considered, including the manner in which being an arbitral hub can confer prestige on a community and reinforce other efforts to develop international and domestic business activity.<sup>9</sup>

---

locate to a city and local firms expand; when adjusted for inflation and the higher exchange rate between the US and Canadian dollars, \$70,000 USD is nearly the same in 2019 as it was in 2012. Other commentators have suggested that becoming an arbitral hub is highly lucrative. See Lucy Reed, Mark Mangan & Darius Chan, *Follow the Leader – The Rise of Singapore as a World Class Arbitration Centre*, LEGAL WEEK (Nov. 1, 2010), <https://www.law.com/legal-week/2012/11/01/follow-the-leader-the-rise-of-singapore-as-a-world-class-arbitration-centre/?slreturn=20190424091127> (Singapore's dispute resolution business may be worth as much as \$1 billion USD annually).

<sup>8</sup>Data and commentary about the general satisfaction of corporate counsel and other users of arbitration suggest that international arbitration is regarded as useful and needed. Edna Sussman and John Wilkerson summarize this information in a paper entitled “Benefits of Arbitration for Commercial Disputes,” noting:

- A majority of users believe arbitration is better, cheaper and faster than litigation. Rand Institute for Civil Justice, “Business to Business Arbitration in the United States, Perceptions of Corporate Counsel” (2011).
- Eighty-three percent of business people believe that arbitration is “a more just process” than litigation. *Id.*
- A majority of parties to arbitrations believe arbitrators are more likely to understand the subject of the dispute than judges. *Id.*
- Counsel make fewer errors in predicting arbitration outcomes than judge or jury outcomes. Randall Kizer, *Beyond Right and Wrong* (Springer 2010).
- Eighty-three percent of corporate counsel are satisfied with international arbitration. PriceWaterhouse Coopers, *International Arbitration, Corporate Attitudes and Practices* (2008).
- Three arbitrators are less likely to be influenced by bias than judges in a bench trial. Guthrie, *Misjudging*, 7 *Nev. L.J.* 420 (2007).
- Voluntary compliance with arbitration awards is over 90%. [https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/publications/dispute\\_resolution\\_magazine/March\\_2012\\_Sussman\\_Wilkinson\\_March\\_5\\_authcheckdam.pdf](https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/publications/dispute_resolution_magazine/March_2012_Sussman_Wilkinson_March_5_authcheckdam.pdf).

<sup>9</sup>Commentators recognize that “much prestige attaches to a country acting as a host of arbitrations.” See, e.g., Stephan Wilske, *The Global Competition for the ‘Best’ Place of Arbitration for International Arbitrators – A More or Less Biased Review of the Usual Suspects and Recent Newcomers*, 1 (1) *CONTEMP. ASIA ARB. J.* 21, 29 (2008). Similarly, policy makers see the arbitration business as “important from [both] an economic standpoint and for international reputation.” Opinion of the Swiss Federal Council of 17 May 2006 on the Report of 17 February 2006 of the Legal Affairs Commission of the Federal Council concerning the parliamentary initiative to amend Article 186 of the Swiss Private International Law Act, ad 02.415, pg. 4483, cited in Wilske, *supra*. London has historically been particularly attentive to the benefits of being an arbitral hub, with no less a figure than former Chancellor of Exchequer George Osborne having noted an intention to promote “the UK as the global centre for arbitration.” Ian Cruse & Matthew Purvis, *Debate on 21 June: Economic Growth Strategy*, House of Lords Library Note 2012/025, 15 June 2012, 6. As for dedicated hearing facilities, David Adelman, former US Ambassador to Singapore, has

One final point for consideration pertains to whether the group aspires to foster the creation of an administering institution, like for example, the ICC, ICDR, JAMS, CPR, etc., or whether simply establishing the jurisdiction as arbitration friendly with, perhaps, a state-of-the-art hearing center would be sufficient. While administering institutions generate revenue in handling disputes, the resources needed to establish such an institution are very substantial and the competition, particularly for a new institution, is daunting.<sup>10</sup> Moreover, a group which does not foster an administering institution is able to ally with one or more established institutions, rather than compete with them. In North America, recent efforts have mostly focused on establishing hearing centers which are open to all administering institutions. Arbitration Place in Toronto took this approach as did NYIAC and AtlAS along with the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation,<sup>11</sup> now known as the Georgia State Arbitration Center.<sup>12</sup> A

---

advised that “a hearing center is a part of a city’s global ecology.” Private conversation with Shelby Grubbs, October 15, 2014, Singapore. Certainly, plenty of communities are jumping in. As David Samuels, Managing Editor of Global Arbitration Review notes: “The impulse to have an arbitration centre is a bit like the impulse to have a stock exchange: fairly universal.” *GAR’s Guide to Regional Arbitration Centres* 2014, at 2. This is not to say that diligent effort will not pay off. AtlAS started in 2010.

<sup>10</sup>See, e.g., Timothy G. Nelson (2019), *International Arbitration Roundtable*, FINANCIER WORLDWIDE, June 2019 (“The challenge for any putative arbitration venue is, first and foremost, to persuade the users that it has a track record of consistency, that its courts work well and that its local laws and infrastructure will support arbitration”); see also, Eric P. Tuchmann (2019) *International Arbitration Roundtable*, FINANCIER WORLDWIDE, June 2019 (“[T]here are tremendous challenges with establishing a viable institution. When you have parties from different parts of the world, they may not want to place their trust in an unfamiliar international institution or arbitrator appointment process. It takes a long time to develop a reputation for neutrality, expertise and competence in administering cases.”).

<sup>11</sup>The Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation was established at the Georgia State University College of Law in 2014 as a state-of-the art hearing center with the help and financial support of AtlAS. Effective July 1, 2019, its name changed to the Georgia State Arbitration Center.

<sup>12</sup>A model for the Toronto, New York and Atlanta arbitration centers is Maxwell Chambers in Singapore. Maxwell Chambers is on the upper floors of the old customs house in a building owned by the government. The building’s lower floors are leased to various institutions in the business of administering arbitrations, including the International Centre for Dispute Resolution, International Chamber of Commerce Court of International Arbitration, Singapore International Arbitration Centre, Singapore International Mediation Centre and the World Intellectual Property Association. In addition, various law firms and barristers’ chambers have offices at Maxwell Chambers. Thus, the Maxwell Chambers’ approach seeks to create an arbitration community around a hearing facility and within the local legal profession. This community becomes a kind of ecosystem which supports the hearing facility, enables the hearing facility to attract arbitration work, and nurtures and grows an arbitral community. To some extent, this is the approach of Arbitration Place in Toronto. Arbitration Place has resident arbitrators and arbitrators’ chambers in space adjacent to its hearing rooms.

counter-example is the British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre which has adopted rules, maintains a panel of arbitrators and is otherwise set up to administer arbitration matters.<sup>13</sup>

These efforts have been useful in gaining for AtlAS increased salience in the marketplace.<sup>14</sup>

### 2. *Involving the Economic Development Community*

As noted, becoming an arbitral hub brings money and prestige to a community. Moreover, international arbitration helps brand a city as cosmopolitan and as a place with the facilities and capability to conduct global business.

Economic development agencies<sup>15</sup> generally collect and publish data, which are of assistance as well. Plainly, international marketing efforts ought to consider and focus on primary trading partners.<sup>16</sup>

Economic development agencies also offer resources and contacts, which can help in multiple ways, including in convincing a reluctant legislature that international arbitration business benefits extend beyond the legal communi-

ty.<sup>17</sup> Agencies are also useful partners along with industry organizations for conferences focusing or touching on developments in arbitration as it relates to business in the local community.<sup>18</sup>

### 3. *Assessing/improving “hearing” infrastructure*

Hearing infrastructure in this context includes not only transportation facilities and business travel facilities, but also the availability of hearing facilities and translation services. All should be catalogued<sup>19</sup> and compared to available survey data from Global Arbitration Review.<sup>20</sup> The GAR survey notes the attributes regarded as important in the selection of a location for hearings. These include:

- Location, e.g., city center, accessibility, proximity to airport, etc.;
- Price and perceived value for money;
- Room size and comfort;
- Availability of IT services; and
- Helpfulness of staff.

Of course, other items considered might include:

- Breakout and office facilities;
- Proximity to hotels and restaurants;
- Neutral ground, and
- Ease of booking

---

<sup>13</sup>If a center opts to develop as an administrative institution like BVI, additional steps are needed if it is to gain acceptance in the marketplace. See Teresa Garcia-Reyes & Michael McIlwrath, *Arbitration Institutions: Five Things Your Website Must Do to Attract Cases*, KLUWER ARBITRATION BLOG (Jan. 17, 2018), <http://arbitrationblog.kluwerarbitration.com/2018/01/17/mike/>.

<sup>14</sup>See *supra* note 3.

<sup>15</sup>Among the original board members at AtlAS was the Vice President for International Business Development at the Metropolitan Atlanta Chamber of Commerce (MAC). Moreover, the formation of AtlAS coincided closely with the Brookings Institution making Atlanta a focus of its Global Cities Initiative, a development which was hugely helpful to the efforts of AtlAS. In fact, Brookings has praised AtlAS and economic development agencies for the way they leveraged local assets, in particular the Atlanta Hartsfield Jackson International Airport. See Marek Gootman & Rachel Barker, *Atlanta Links International Disputes and Airport as Runway to Global Services Economy*, THE BROOKS INSTITUTE (May 25, 2016), <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/the-avenue/2016/05/25/atlanta-links-international-disputes-and-airport-as-runway-to-global-services-economy/>.

<sup>16</sup>In Atlanta, efforts were assisted by the knowledge of Georgia's top ten export destinations (Canada, Mexico, China, Germany, Japan, the United Kingdom, Singapore, South Korea, Brazil and the Netherlands) and the countries of origin for imports (China, Germany, Mexico, South Korea, Japan, Canada, the United Kingdom, India, France and Italy). Similarly, efforts were informed by knowledge regarding major goods exported (aircraft and aircraft parts, gas turbines, automobiles, wood products and chips, paper and paper board, floor covering, agricultural machinery, poultry and peanuts) and imported (automobiles, pharmaceuticals, computers, aircraft and aircraft parts, copper, telecommunication goods, chemicals, building materials, construction equipment and furniture).

---

<sup>17</sup>In addition to the Metro Chamber of Commerce, AtlAS worked with the Atlanta Mayor's Office of International Affairs, the International Affairs Unit of the Atlanta Airport, the Georgia Department of Economic Development, the Georgia Chamber of Commerce and the Atlanta Convention and Business Bureau. Partly because of the support of these institutions, AtlAS also received publicity from various media including Global Atlanta (an online business publication), the Atlanta Business Chronicle and the Daily Report, the local American law media publication.

<sup>18</sup>For example, the AIPN/ICDR conference on dispute resolution is a yearly conference hosted by the Association of International Petroleum Negotiators and the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in Houston and other cities generally regarded as hubs for the energy industry.

<sup>19</sup>Atlanta's inventory included its airport and its reputation as a major business headquarters, its sophisticated bar and, from 2015 forward, the hearing facilities operated at the Georgia State University College of Law.

<sup>20</sup><https://globalarbitrationreview.com/benchmarking/guide-to-regional-arbitration-volume-6-2018/1150108/survey-results>.



#### 4. *Assessing/improving the legal environment*

The Chartered Institute’s London Centenary Principles, announced in 2015, posit an excellent checklist for an aspiring community intent on seeing that its legal environment is regarded as appropriately hospitable to international arbitration.<sup>21</sup> These principles, noted below, would appear to be minimally required for a jurisdiction aspiring to be regarded as a suitable arbitral seat.

##### **Law**

A clear effective, modern International Arbitration law, which shall recognize and respect the parties’ choice of arbitration as the method for settlement of their disputes by:

- (a) providing the necessary framework for facilitating fair and just resolution of disputes through the arbitration process;
- (b) limiting court intervention in disputes that parties have agreed to resolve by arbitration;
- (c) striking an appropriate balance between confidentiality and appropriate transparency, including the growing practice of greater transparency in investor state arbitration.

##### **Judiciary**

An independent Judiciary that is competent, efficient, and has expertise in International Commercial Arbitration and respectful of the parties’ choice of arbitration as their method for settlement of their disputes.

##### **Legal Expertise**

An independent competent legal profession with expertise in International Arbitration and International Dispute Resolution providing significant choice for parties who seek representation in the Courts of the Seat or in the International Arbitration proceedings conducted at the Seat.

##### **Education**

An implemented commitment to the education of counsel, arbitrators, the judiciary, experts, users and students of the character and autonomy of International Arbitration and to the further development of learning in the field of arbitration.

<sup>21</sup>The principles are noted and discussed at <https://www.ciarb.org/media/4357/london-centenary-principles.pdf>.

#### **Right of Representation**

A clear right for parties to be represented at arbitration by party representatives (including but not limited to legal counsel) of their choice whether from inside or outside the Seat.

#### **Accessibility and Safety**

Easy accessibility to the Seat, free from unreasonable constraints on entry, work and exit for parties, witnesses and counsel in International Arbitration, and adequate safety and protection of the participants, their documentation and information.

#### **Facilities**

Functional facilities for the provision of services to International Arbitration proceedings including transcription services, hearing rooms, document handling and management services, and translation services.

#### **Ethics**

Professional and other norms, which embrace a diversity of legal and cultural traditions, and the developing norms of international ethical principles governing the behavior of arbitrators and counsel.

#### **Enforceability**

Adherence to international treaties and agreements governing and impacting the ready recognition and enforcement of foreign arbitration agreements, orders and awards made at the Seat and in other countries.

#### **Immunity**

A clear right to arbitrator immunity from civil liability for anything done or omitted to be done by the arbitrator in good faith in his or her capacity as an arbitrator.

Elaborating on these items: Both statutory and common law support for arbitration, and arbitration-friendly courts—including the availability of expeditious hearings in local courts and special access to “business courts”<sup>22</sup> —

<sup>22</sup>A number of jurisdictions have enacted special provisions or rules allowing special business courts to expedite arbitration matters. In Atlanta, the Georgia Supreme Court adopted a rule in May 2015 amending the governing rules for the Fulton County Business Court—a division of the Superior Court—to hear cases subject to the Georgia International Arbitration Code, O.C.G.A §9-9-30 et seq. See, Order Supreme Court of Georgia (May 7, 2015).

## Chapter 3 - Strategies for Establishing an Arbitral Seat

should be considered along with the regime pertaining to whether lawyers from other jurisdictions are allowed to participate in arbitrations and related court proceedings.<sup>23</sup>

In addition, the presence of a modern international arbitration statute is useful.<sup>24</sup> Of course, most of the “traffic” in international arbitration in the United States will invariably and appropriately be handled by federal courts applying Chapters Two and Three of the Federal Arbitration Act. Nevertheless, a state’s adoption of a modern law, typically a law based on the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, sends a signal that the jurisdiction is open for international arbitration business.

Since most court proceedings involving international arbitrations are in federal court (as are many court proceedings involving domestic arbitration), an assessment of the legal environment must include a look at federal jurisprudence in the applicable federal district and circuit.

It is probably not a good idea to over-identify a jurisdiction with international as opposed to domestic arbitration. Steps can be taken to make certain the market is aware that the jurisdiction is friendly to arbitration of all types and that the law is accommodating to both international and domestic cases. Generally, this is done by working to see that the arbitration agreements and the parties’ expectations for those agreements are enforced. If the parties want US-style discovery, they get it. If they want to limit discovery or apply, for example, the IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration, parties can anticipate enforcement of those limits.

Once this assessment is completed, a memorandum<sup>25</sup> collecting this information is useful in persuading parties and

<sup>23</sup>AtIAS benefited from work done by the State Bar of Georgia on Foreign Legal Practice, chaired by Ben Greer, who subsequently served as AtIAS’ second president. The committee’s work resulted in the adoption of measures making clear that foreign lawyers may represent their clients in arbitration matters in Georgia and may appear in Georgia courts in proceedings related to those arbitrations without violating prohibitions on practicing law without a license. The committee’s work also resulted in allowing LLM graduates to take the Georgia bar exam, provided they have the prescribed coursework.

<sup>24</sup>In Atlanta, AtIAS—along with faculty members from local law schools—took the lead in preparing and advocating for a revised international arbitration code now found at GA. CODE 9-9-20 *et seq.* In this regard, law faculties are also an important part of legal infrastructure. In the case of AtIAS, faculty members serve on its board and speak at its meetings and conferences. Also, conferences generate written materials which can be offered to student publications (*e.g.*, law reviews).

<sup>25</sup>Glenn P. Hendrix, founding president of AtIAS, prepared such a memorandum. See, International Dispute Resolution Manual (AtIAS 2020) at Chapter 2. Also, available at <https://arbitrateatlanta.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/11/International-Arbitration-in-US-The-Atlanta-Option.pdf>.

counsel to use a particular jurisdiction and as a basis for well-placed articles regarding the jurisdiction.<sup>26</sup>

### 5. *Developing a compelling website, collateral and story*

The foregoing steps will inform the manner in which the local community through its arbitration society develops its website and collateral materials. The website needs to communicate the role and importance of arbitration not only to lawyers but to potential users, especially businesses. It should also provide information about who is involved, events and press coverage. Critically, it must be kept up to date if it is to be credible.<sup>27</sup>

Separately, collateral marketing material is needed which can be distributed at conferences and be “left behind” after visits to potential users and other interested parties. This collateral will “strut the community’s stuff,” and not only its attractiveness as a legal seat, but also its hotels and amenities, including any favorable cost data.<sup>28</sup> Here again, it is critical that the collateral material be updated.

The website and the collateral need to communicate the story of the society and of the community, interest the readers, and give them salient messages to remember.<sup>29</sup>

### 6. *Build brand day by day*

Much, perhaps most, of what has been noted relates to how a community builds a brand identifying the commu-

<sup>26</sup>See, *e.g.*, Shelby R. Grubbs & Jorge Fernandez, *Let’s Celebrate the Opening of the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation*, ATLANTA BUS. CHRONICLE, Oct. 2, 2015; John L. Watkins & Shelby R. Grubbs, *International Arbitration: A business opportunity for Atlanta*, ATLANTA BUS. CHRONICLE, Sept 5, 2014; Stephen L. Wright & Shelby S. Guilbert, Jr., *Recent Advances in International Arbitration in Georgia: Winning the Race to the Top*, 18 (7) GA. BAR J. 18 (June 2013); Shelby R. Grubbs & Glenn P. Hendrix, *International Commercial Arbitration, Southern Style*, 49 (9) TENN. BAR J. (Sept. 2012); Daniel J. King, Brian A. White & Ryan J. Szczepanik, *International Arbitration in Georgia*, 12 GA. BAR J. 13, 21 (Apr. 2011).

<sup>27</sup>The aggregate impact of a carefully maintained website is significant. As of the fall of 2017, the AtIAS website had been visited by people from 105 countries ranging from Afghanistan to Yemen, including people from the world’s principal arbitral venues—among them Dubai, Hong Kong, London, New York, Sao Paulo, Singapore, Stockholm, Toronto and Vancouver.

<sup>28</sup>AtIAS emphasized the relative cost of business travel to Atlanta and prominent arbitral seats. Using hotel costs as a proxy, this assessment put costs in Atlanta at 26% of Geneva, 47% of New York, 51% of Paris, 52% of London, 58% of Singapore, 63% of Dubai, 74% of Hong Kong and 79% of Vienna. See, 2014 Hotel Price Index <https://hpi.hotels.com/>.

<sup>29</sup>The AtIAS material is built around accessibility (through the airport and the historical role of Atlanta as a crossroads), history (particularly the role of Atlanta in the civil rights movement), resources (including local law schools), hospitality and, most importantly, an arbitration-friendly legal regime.

nity as a congenial location for arbitration. By identifying the local arbitration society, law schools and other institutions as convening agents for arbitration, communities can support and enhance the brand. These efforts should be supported by frequent conferences,<sup>30</sup> by assisting in, and augmenting the work of local law faculties<sup>31</sup> and by publications.<sup>32</sup>

**7. Pay close attention to needs and desires of users of arbitration services**

Finally, it is important to monitor trends, including the needs and desires of arbitration services. To some extent, this is done by ensuring that inside counsel and representatives of arbitral institutions participate as faculty at conferences and by hosting major events discussing broader topics pertaining to alternative dispute resolution or the administration of justice, for example the Global Pound Conference. By doing so, the jurisdiction signals that it is friendly toward innovation and the efficient administration of justice, including but not limited to, the use of arbitration.

There is abundant information available on trends and the predilections of businesses frequently involved in arbitration. The annual *White & Case/Queen Mary Survey* collects and publishes information regarding the needs of corporate users of arbitration services.<sup>33</sup> Global Arbitration Review, in addition to publishing a daily newsletter, publishes an

annual *Guide to Regional Arbitration* and surveys addressing trends.<sup>34</sup> Other sources are *Law 360 – International Arbitration*, which publishes not only reports regarding cases, but also articles pertaining to trends and various blogs, including, in particular, the *Kluwer Arbitration Blog*.<sup>35</sup>

<sup>30</sup>Atlas conducted an annual conference in every year since 2012 and plans a ninth conference in the fall of 2020. The aggregate number of speakers now exceeds 170 coming from six continents and representing most of the world’s major institutions. In addition, Atlas supports CLE offered by the Institute for Continuing Education in Georgia, which hosts an annual Arbitration Institute. Atlas meetings frequently include programs directed at information and best practices. The Houston International Arbitration Club likewise hosts major annual conferences, typically co-sponsored with other institutions or energy groups, such as the annual ICC-ITA-IEL conference (see, <http://www.cailaw.org/Institute-for-Transnational-Arbitration/Events/2018/ita-iel-icc-conference.html>) or other recognized arbitration groups, such as the Energy Arbitration Conference, presented by the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators with Atlas and HIAC as cooperating entities. See, <https://www.cpradr.org/events-classes/upcoming/2017-04-28-energy-arbitration-2017-conference>.

<sup>31</sup>Atlas members act as adjunct faculty in Atlanta area law schools where they teach arbitration law and coach arbitration moot teams.

<sup>32</sup>Among other things, Atlas publishes and distributes annually a manual with materials useful to international arbitration practitioners.

<sup>33</sup>Each year the survey polls academics, arbitral institution executives, arbitrators, experts, in-house lawyers, private practitioners and third-party funders and looks at a different aspect of arbitration. For example, in 2018, the survey considered, among other matters, the pros and cons of arbitration for resolving disputes, the evolution of arbitral seats and institutions, diversity among arbitrators, arbitrator conduct, funding, efficiency and confidentiality and likely impacts of technology. See, <https://www.whitecase.com/sites/whitecase/files/files/download/publications/qmul-international-arbitration-survey-2018-18.pdf>.

<sup>34</sup>See e.g., “Women in Arbitration,” <https://globalarbitrationreview.com/edition/1000142/women-of-arbitration-2007>.

<sup>35</sup><http://arbitrationblog.kluwerarbitration.com/>.

## CHAPTER 4

# The Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation

Magaly S. Cobian\*

The Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation was established as the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation (“Center”) in 2014 as a component of the Georgia State University College of Law. It is located at:

85 Park Place, Fourth Floor  
Atlanta, Georgia 30302

Inquiries should be directed to: +1 404-413-9000

Enjoying broad-based community support, the Center is the product of close collaboration between the GSU College of Law and, in particular, the Atlanta International Arbitration Society (“AtLAS”). AtLAS was itself established in 2010 by a group of Atlanta lawyers working with various groups interested in seeing Atlanta realize its potential as a venue for international dispute resolution. Other stakeholders include the Metropolitan Atlanta Chamber of Commerce, the City of Atlanta, the Georgia Department of Economic Development, the World Affairs Council of Atlanta and representatives of other law faculties, including, among others, Emory Law School and the University of Georgia Law School.

### ***A World-Class Hearing Facility***

In June 2015, the GSU College of Law moved into a modern building at 85 Park Place in downtown Atlanta. The Center’s hearing facility occupies 3500 square feet (325 square meters) located in premium space on the fourth floor of this new US\$82.5 million building. Overlooking Woodruff Park, the facility is near downtown Atlanta’s hotels, restaurants, parks, courts, and museums. Moreover, the facility is virtually on top of Peachtree Center Station from which trains travel to Atlanta Hartsfield Jackson Inter-

national Airport, the busiest airport on earth, with excellent international and domestic connections.

The hearing facility was built expressly for arbitration hearings and mediations. Among other criteria considered in its design were preferences identified in surveys of international arbitrators and lawyers conducted by the Global Arbitration Review. A chart is attached which notes the features which were most frequently identified as important to respondents. All of these features are available at the facility. In summary, it offers:

#### Appropriately-Sized Hearing Rooms:

The facility’s array of rooms and the numbers they can accommodate are:

- 230 people – one room
- 150 people – one room
- 50 people – three rooms
- 21 people – one room
- 18 people – one room
- 7-9 people – three rooms
- 2-4 people – four rooms

Breakout Facilities:

In addition to four breakout rooms within the facility, there are multiple small rooms within the College of Law which can be made available as offices and extra breakout rooms.

Wi-Fi and IT:

All rooms contain Wi-Fi and sophisticated IT capabilities. Five of the rooms are equipped with Polycom® teleconferencing equipment. One room (accommodating 24 people) includes a multiple screen array allowing teleconferencing for up to six separate locations.

<sup>1</sup>Magaly S. Cobian is former executive director of the Center. The Center is located at 85 Park Place, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30303. *Reprinted with the kind permission of Magaly S. Cobian. Copyright 2020. All rights reserved.*

<sup>2</sup>See, “Hearing Centres Survey”, Guide to Regional Arbitration Centres & Institutions, 6 et seq. (2013).

Neutral Ground:

The facility offers a neutral venue. In addition, Georgia law favors arbitration and Atlanta is home to the US Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit, the most arbitration-friendly court in the United States. In fact, the American Bar Association recognized Georgia as the model jurisdiction for international trade in legal services. Under Georgia’s relaxed rules governing practice by foreign legal professionals, lawyers qualified to practice in any non-US jurisdiction may participate in arbitrations taking place in Georgia and have a right of audience in Georgia courts in matters pertaining to international arbitrations.

Furnishings and Comfort:

The facility’s rooms include ample space for rolling bookshelves, which are provided by the facility on request. Tables are on wheels so that rooms can be arranged to suit parties and their needs. Chairs are comfortable with swivels and wheels. In addition to hearing rooms and breakout rooms, the facility includes a neutral’s lounge and a small kitchen. The building’s state-of-the-art climate control keeps the building comfortable in all seasons.

Natural Light:

Six of the eight hearing rooms have natural lighting afforded by at least one entire wall of windows. Three of these rooms overlook Woodruff Park, a downtown park near Five Points, the historical heart of Atlanta. Others look out on Atlanta’s vibrant downtown.

Pricing:

As of July 2019, the price schedule was:

Seats 230 (1 room)	Seats 150 (1 room)	Seats 50 (3 rooms)	Seats 18 – 21 (2 rooms)	Seats 7-9 (3 rooms)	Seats 2-4 (4 rooms)
\$900	\$1150	\$400	\$500	\$300	\$250

These prices compare favorably with prices at other international arbitration and mediation venues. In addition, prices related to business travel in Atlanta are generally below those in other major international commercial cities. The GSU College of Law is located within five to seven minutes’ walking distance from a number of premier class hotels, including the Candler Hotel, the Ritz Carlton, W, Westin, Hyatt Regency, Hilton and Marriott Marquis, and it is only a short cab ride from the Four Seasons and the St. Regis. A

number of mid-priced hotels are also conveniently close to the college.

Staff Attentiveness:

Staff experience includes hospitality industry experience as well as familiarity with the practical needs of lawyers and arbitrators engaged in international dispute resolution matters. Protocols and procedures for the Center were developed to take into account best practices gleaned from visits to, and consultation with, the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in New York and the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre plus visits to the ICC, Maxwell Chambers, the New York International Arbitration Center and the Stockholm International Hearing Centre.

Location in City:

The GSU College of Law is located in the heart of downtown Atlanta and within easy walking distance of hotels, restaurants, shopping, parks, professional sports venues and museums. The college is a short block away from the Atlanta Streetcar’s Woodruff Park stop which connects to the Martin Luther King Center, the CNN Center, Olympic Park, the World of Coca-Cola, the National Center for Civil and Human Rights and the College Football Hall of Fame. The Carter Presidential Center is roughly 15 minutes away by car. MARTA, Atlanta’s high-speed rail system operated by the Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transportation Authority, is accessible through Peachtree Center Station and is a two- to three-minute walk from the Center.

Atlanta’s Hartsfield Jackson International Airport—the world’s busiest passenger airport—is roughly 20 to 30 minutes by car or taxi from the College of Law. Direct trains from Peachtree Center to the airport take 30 to 40 minutes.

See the following pages for a chart on how the Center stacks up.

**How the Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation Stacks Up:  
2015 Global Arbitration Review Survey Regarding Hearing Center Qualities**

Quality		Comments
Hearing Rooms	√	-Hearing rooms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One room –people</li> <li>• One room – capacity 150 people</li> <li>• Three capacity 230 rooms – capacity 50 people</li> <li>• One rooms – capacity 21 people</li> <li>• One room – capacity 18 people</li> <li>• Three rooms – capacity 7-9 people</li> <li>• Four rooms – capacity 2-4 people</li> </ul>
Breakout/additional facilities	√	-Breakout and additional facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four dedicated breakout rooms adjacent to hearing rooms</li> <li>• Neutrals' lounge</li> <li>• Extra office and breakout rooms in College of Law building</li> <li>• World-class law library</li> <li>• Kitchen</li> </ul>
User-friendly booking	√	-Bookings accompanied by additional and personal services–all as a function of Atlanta's Southern Hospitality
<u>Wi-Fi</u> and IT	√	-State-of-the-art technology and support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wi-Fi available throughout building</li> <li>• State-of-the-art teleconferencing available in hearing rooms</li> <li>• IT personnel on call</li> </ul>
Neutral ground	√	-Arbitration agreements expeditiously enforced as written through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atlanta-based US Court of Appeals for Eleventh Circuit–arguably the most arbitration-friendly federal court in US</li> <li>• Local business court with jurisdiction over international arbitration related matters</li> <li>• Georgia International Arbitration Code aligned with UNCITRAL Model Law (2006)</li> </ul> -Hospitable environment for non-US lawyers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Georgia designated by American Bar as model jurisdiction for foreign law practice</li> <li>• No impediment to foreign lawyers appearing in arbitrations and in court proceedings related to international arbitrations</li> </ul>

**How the Georgia State University Law Center for Arbitration and Mediation Stacks Up:  
2015 Global Arbitration Review Survey Regarding Hearing Center Qualities**

Quality		Comments
Hearing room charges/Atlanta business expenses	√	-Hearing rooms priced below those in other international arbitration centers  -Hotel and restaurant costs below other international commercial cities
Staff attentiveness	√	-Staff includes lawyers with arbitration experience and, in some cases, hospitality industry experience.  -Concierge service available
Location in city	√	-Superb location: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heart of downtown Atlanta</li> <li>• Overlooking Woodruff Park and handy to hotels, restaurants and shopping</li> <li>• Two-minute walk to the Atlanta Streetcar with direct access to and Olympic Park and Martin Luther King Center</li> <li>• Three-minute walk to Peachtree Center Station with direct access to airport</li> <li>• Airport 30 to 40 minutes by train and 20 to 30 minutes by car or taxi</li> </ul>
Amenities	√	-Excellent restaurants and catering available in a city which prides itself on “Southern Hospitality”  -Premier class hotels within ten-minute walk include: Hyatt, Hilton, Marriott, Ritz Carlton, Westin and W  -Parks, sports and museums nearby: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ten minutes by foot or five minutes by streetcar to Olympic Park, CNN, National Center for Civil Rights and Human Rights Museum, the College Football Hall of Fame, the World of Coca Cola, Mercedes Benz Stadium (home of the National Football League Atlanta Falcons), and Philips Arena (home of the National Basketball Association Atlanta Hawks)</li> <li>• Ten minutes by streetcar to Martin Luther King Center</li> <li>• Fifteen-minute drive to Carter Presidential Center and Georgia Institute of Technology</li> </ul>
Other features	√	-Excellent acoustics  -Hearing rooms private and secure  -Individual workspaces can be locked

## CHAPTER 5

# International Trade in Legal Services and Professional Regulation: A Framework for State Bars Based on the Georgia Experience<sup>1</sup>

American Bar Association Task Force on International Trade in Legal Services

February 4, 2012 (Updated January 8, 2014)

*From Main Street to Wall Street, lawyers of every practice area, every size of firm, and every jurisdiction are affected by globalization. It may involve a dispute between a foreign supplier and a local grocery store; it may be a testator's ownership of foreign real estate; it may be a company's efforts to sell its products in an emerging market like China. The list could go on and on, but the message is clear: this is not the legal profession we inherited from our parents.<sup>2</sup>*

### I. INTRODUCTION

This white paper recounts the experience of the State Bar of Georgia and the Georgia Supreme Court in adopting a regulatory regime to confront issues arising from globalization, cross border practice and lawyer mobility. Georgia has assumed a leadership position in adopting rules that specifically address and regulate some of the various means by which lawyers from foreign countries may seek to perform services in that state. The Georgia experience provides lessons on how other state bars can generate a consensus to move forward on these issues.

### II. WHAT PROMPTED GEORGIA TO ACT?

The Georgia experience is explained by the recognition across a broad cross-section of the bar that Georgia clients (and their Georgia lawyers) had business dealings across the globe. State Bar regulators thought it sensible to consider these developments before a regulatory crisis

occurred, not after the fact. They wanted to consider proactively what regulations, if any, were necessary to protect the public (and also position the state to preempt potentially more intrusive national-level regulation at some point down the road). They also recognized that a sound regulatory system that addresses the challenges posed by globalization can enhance the state's business climate and attractiveness for foreign trade and investment.

#### A. Background: "Clients Travel and Lawyers Follow those Clients."

Notwithstanding our current economic issues, the United States continues to be the world's largest national economy, both in terms of nominal gross domestic product (GDP) and purchasing power parity. The United States' economy represents approximately one-quarter of the former and one-fifth of the latter. It is also the largest trading nation in the world. Forty nine states and the District of Columbia have foreign exports in the billions. In the month of November 2013 alone, the United States exported nearly \$195 billion in goods and services.

This magnitude of cross-border commerce inevitably involves significant interaction with lawyers admitted outside the United States. Much of that interaction occurs

<sup>1</sup>Unless otherwise indicated, the views expressed herein have not been approved by the House of Delegates or the Board of Governors of the American Bar Association and, accordingly, should not be construed as representing the policy of the American Bar Association.

<sup>2</sup>Gary A. Munneke, *Managing and Marketing a Practice in a Globalized Marketplace for Professional Services*, 80 N. Y. ST. B. 39 (Sept. 2008).



long-distance via telephone, email, courier service and travel by U.S. lawyers abroad. For example, according to a July 2013 government report, the United States exported approximately \$7.5 billion in legal services in 2011, whereas it imported \$1.8 billion, thus contributing to a reduction in the U.S. trade deficit of approximately \$5.7 billion.<sup>3</sup> Likewise, albeit to a much lesser extent, foreign lawyers also travel to the United States and increasingly have a physical and virtual presence in this country. Whether one sees the presence of foreign lawyers as a positive or a negative, it is a reality, and wherever global commerce is most robust, the number of visiting foreign lawyers will increase.

Like every other jurisdiction in the United States, Georgia is enmeshed with the global economy. Over 3600 foreign businesses from more than 60 countries have established operations in Georgia, including the U.S. headquarters of such notable names as Porsche Cars North America, Siemens, ING Americas, Philips Consumer Electronics, Ciba Vision, Intercontinental Hotels Group, Novelis, Munich Re and Mizuno. These companies directly employ approximately 194,000 Georgians and, by virtue of the ripple effect, indirectly generate jobs for many thousands more. Indeed, according to the Metro Atlanta Chamber of Commerce, foreign companies accounted for 20% of the metro area's new business activity in the last decade. Georgia's annual exports exceed \$29 billion, and the port of Savannah is the nation's fastest growing and fourth largest container port. The state actively recruits foreign international business, with the Georgia Department of Economic Development maintaining international offices in Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Germany, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Israel, and the United Kingdom. At least 66 countries are represented in Atlanta by a consulate, trade office or bi-national chamber of commerce.

Lawyers are in the middle of all this activity, creating both regulatory challenges and economic opportunities. As observed by one legal commentator, "[c]lients travel, lawyers follow those clients, and this has an impact on legal practice and legal regulation."<sup>4</sup>

## B. An Alignment of Interests Between Regulators and Practitioners

Georgia was fortunate to have forward-thinking judges and bar leaders willing to tackle the issues arising from cross-border practice and lawyer mobility, as well as private practitioners willing to actively engage with them. The latter were Georgia lawyers who had observed cross-

<sup>3</sup>Recent Trends in US. Services Trade, 2013 Annual Report (USITC) Inv. No. 332-345, USITC Pub. 4412 (July 2013) (Final), at 5-2, <http://www.usitc.gov/publications/332/pub4412.pdf>.

<sup>4</sup>Laurel S. Terry, *Foreword, 2008 Global Legal Practice Symposium*, 27 PENN ST. INT'L L. REV. 269, 272 (2008).

border mobility issues arise in their practices. Some of those issues were "outbound," when representing Georgia companies abroad. But there were also "inbound" issues: foreign lawyers flying into (and promptly back out of) Georgia to negotiate deals or assist their clients with arbitrations seated in Georgia, foreign lawyers seeking to provide advice in Georgia on the laws of their home jurisdictions (but not Georgia law), Georgia-based multinational companies and foreign invested companies seeking to employ foreign lawyers as in-house counsel to advise them on issues arising in connection with their global operations, and talented foreign lawyers seeking guidance on becoming qualified to practice law in Georgia and work with Georgia law firms. Georgia lawyers and their firms saw an opportunity to make their state a more attractive environment for international business by addressing these issues head-on.

At the State Bar, there was a strong sentiment that any foreign lawyers present in Georgia should be subject to the state's regulatory systems. The regulators also saw regulatory gaps that needed to be filled.

They also recognized that many of the international trade agreements to which the United States is a party<sup>5</sup> including the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS),<sup>6</sup> contemplate increased scrutiny of restrictive reg-

<sup>5</sup>The United States is currently party to free trade agreements with Australia, Bahrain, Chile, Columbia, Israel, Jordan, Korea, Morocco, Oman, Panama, Peru and Singapore, as well as the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and the Dominican Republic-Central America-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR). See <http://www.ustr.gov/trade-agreements/free-trade-agreements>. The NAFTA stipulates that the measures adopted or maintained by a party relating to cross-border trade in services of another Party should be given treatment not less favorable than its own service providers. North American Trade Agreement, Chapter 12, Part Five. (See [https://naftasec-alena.org/Default.aspx?tabid=97&ctl=Section\\_View&mid=1588&sid=7684fdb8-1784-4b39-b068-1b9a13952814&language=en-US](https://naftasec-alena.org/Default.aspx?tabid=97&ctl=Section_View&mid=1588&sid=7684fdb8-1784-4b39-b068-1b9a13952814&language=en-US)).

<sup>6</sup>The General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) is an addition to the agreement that created the World Trade Organization (WTO) and applies to cross-border services. The United States, including forty-four other countries, placed legal services on their Schedule of Specific Commitments in 1994, and therefore obligated themselves to further liberalize trade in services and reduce or eliminate existing limitations on market access or national treatment for those services to ensure domestic regulation measures do not create unnecessary barriers to trade. See Laurel Terry et al., *Transnational Legal Practice*, 42 INT'L LAWYER 833-61 (2008).

<sup>7</sup>The trade agreements are directed to government action. But for limited areas, that means actions of the federal government. No agreements give foreign lawyers a private right of action against state bar regulators. Nevertheless, some foreign lawyers and officials have suggested existing "American" lawyer regulations are violative of these trade agreements and they may seek to address the violation through the dispute settlement provisions of the agreements or the WTO. To the extent that a state's current rules do not recognize the reality of globalization or the legitimate need for clients and the public to have access to foreign lawyers and the rights of foreign lawyers from our trading partners to offer their services here,

ulations applied to providers of professional services. The agreement texts may pose serious challenges for the bodies charged with supervision and regulation of legal professionals worldwide.<sup>7</sup> For instance, the GATS has obligated all World Trade Organization (WTO) member states, including the United States, to avoid certain kinds of regulation of professional services providers that are “more burdensome than necessary to ensure the quality of the service.”<sup>8</sup> However, because no national regulatory regime of lawyer regulation now exists in the United States, this obligation is implemented at the state level. The application of these agreements to the offer and performance of legal services by foreign lawyers has proven to be challenging in this country because no national regulatory regime exists. Although the federal government could conceivably assert its treaty power to require state conformity to GATS rules,<sup>9</sup> there is no political will to attempt such pre-emption at this time.

Nevertheless, critics of the state-based regulatory system claim “[t]here is no question that, in the long run, the American profession will be more and more at a competitive disadvantage answering clients’ global and international needs because of the Byzantine patchwork of regulations locally . . . The solution is to replace our existing regulatory patchwork with a single national regulator and uniform rules of professional conduct.”<sup>10</sup> This is already occurring in other countries with a federal system of government. For instance, the legal profession in Australia was traditionally regulated at the local level, but is now moving to a system of national regulation.<sup>11</sup> (It bears emphasizing that this is not the policy or view of the ABA, which is committed to the proven virtues of state-based judicial regulation). The State Bar of Georgia was determined to demonstrate that the critics of state-based regulation were wrong by taking steps to proactively address the regulatory issues arising from globalization, including the consideration of rules that govern the appropriate realm and conditions of practice by foreign lawyers.

<sup>8</sup>GATS Art. VI, § 4.(b).

<sup>9</sup>*Missouri v. Holland*, 252 U.S. 416 (1920).

<sup>10</sup>Anna Stolley Persky, *Despite Globalization, Lawyers Find New Barriers to Practicing Abroad*, ABA J. 34, 39 (Nov. 2011) (quoting a New York practitioner).

<sup>11</sup>*See Law Council of Australia welcomes progress towards a single unified system of regulation*, MR #1349 (Dec. 6, 2013), <http://www.lawcouncil.asn.au/lawcouncil/images/LCA-PDF/mediaReleases/l349%20-%20Law%20Council%20of%20Australia%20welcomes%20progress%20towards%20a%20single%20unified%20system%20of%20regulation.pdf>; Department of Attorney General and Justice, New South Wales, Australia, *National Legal Profession Reform - Background Information*, [http://www.lawlink.nsw.gov.au/lawlink/Corporate/ll\\_corporate.nsf/pages/lpr\\_background\\_info](http://www.lawlink.nsw.gov.au/lawlink/Corporate/ll_corporate.nsf/pages/lpr_background_info).

We will turn to how Georgia organized a constituency to effect change later in this white paper, but first it is helpful to briefly examine how globalization is affecting your own state.

### III. Globalization and Your State

Georgia’s experience is not unique. Globalization - for better or worse - is a fact of life in every state in the U.S. Exports are now a vital part of every state’s economy. The enclosed **Appendix B** shows where each state was ranked in 2012 in terms of exports. As reflected in this Appendix, every state in the U.S. except Hawaii exported more than \$1 billion of merchandise in 2012. Indeed, each state received even more money from exports than indicated in the enclosed chart because it focuses only on exports of goods and does not include services. We know that the U.S. exports more services than goods, but unfortunately, we do not have state-by-state figures that measure these services exports. Nor do these charts address the significant foreign investment activity in each state or matters involving our immigrant population.

There are many citizens in every state who are doing business with individuals and companies in other countries. Some of your citizens who are exporting goods and services are undoubtedly large corporations. But most of the exporting companies in your state will be mid-size and small businesses, which are the backbone of the U.S. economy.

In short, many clients in your state are going to need the services of foreign lawyers, and many lawyers licensed in your state will have occasions where, in the course of serving their clients, they will need to work with a foreign lawyer. One cannot assume that if a state has no policies on foreign lawyers, foreign lawyers will not come into that state. It is better for each state to consider the issues and adopt a policy so that foreign lawyers and their clients know what to expect and to ensure a system of accountability.

### IV. The “Foreign Lawyer Cluster”

There are at least five different ways in which

<sup>12</sup>This white paper focuses only on the ways in which persons offering or providing legal services while physically present in a state for any length of time can be identified and subjected to appropriate regulation. It does not seek to address what is perhaps an even larger and more difficult issue, namely, monitoring and regulating the provision of legal services without physical presence. In today’s “wired” world, it is likely that most cross-border legal services are performed through what are described as “Mode 1” under the GATS. Described from a U.S. perspective, GATS Mode 1 deals with legal products (such as a faxed or emailed legal opinion) inbound to the U.S. that crosses an international border.

foreign lawyers might physically want to practice in your state.<sup>12</sup> They are as follows:

1. **Temporary Transactional Practice** (sometimes known as “fly in-fly out” or FIFO): An example of FIFO practice would be an instance in which a foreign lawyer flies into your state for negotiations to buy products or services from one of the companies operating in your state, but without establishing a systematic or continuous presence in your state or holding themselves out as being admitted to practice in your state.

2. **Foreign-licensed In-House Counsel:** A client might want to bring one of its in-house counsel lawyers who is not licensed in a U.S. jurisdiction to the U.S. for a rotation, or perhaps a more extended stay, or simply for a single matter. For example, a company with extensive overseas sales might seek to have foreign lawyers on staff to ensure compliance with laws in their customers’ jurisdictions, or to protect its intellectual property, or simply to aid in communicating with counsel for prospective clients abroad.

3. **Permanent Practice as Foreign Legal Consultant:** A foreign lawyer might seek to practice in the U.S. as a foreign legal consultant (FLC). This individual would not (indeed could not) provide advice on the law of any U.S. jurisdiction (except on the basis of advice from a member of your state bar); or hold themselves out as a fully-licensed member of your bar. Rather, an FLC is entitled only to render legal advice regarding matters which are governed by international or non-U.S. law.<sup>13</sup> Indeed, a law firm in your state might want to have an FLC among its lawyers. That way, clients in your state would not have to travel to a foreign country or pay a foreign lawyer to come to the U.S. in order to learn about their rights and obligations under foreign law.

4. **Temporary In-Court Appearance - i.e., Pro Hae Vice Admission:** A client might want its foreign-licensed counsel to appear as co-counsel in a case using the pro hac vice process. Such instances will be rare, but when they arise, they may be critical to a foreign company doing ( or considering doing) business in your state. Examples may involve the enforcement of

a foreign judgment or arbitral award or a dispute that turns on a point of foreign law incorporated into the parties’ contract. Of course, the foreign lawyer would have to associate with a member of the local bar and otherwise meet the requirements of pro hac vice admission.

5. **Full Licensure as a U.S. Lawyer:** Some foreign lawyers want the ability to become fully-licensed U.S. lawyers. Although California and New York have, by far, the most foreign lawyers who apply for admission and sit for a bar exam, more than 25 states annually have at least one foreign applicant, and often more, sit for a bar examination (and the identity of the states varies). The number of states in which foreign-educated applicants sat for a bar exam grew more than 50% between 1992 and 2012 (from 19 to 29). During the ten years between 2002 and 2012, in states other than New York and California, the number of foreign-educated applicants more than tripled, going from 140 to 429.<sup>14</sup> It is very timeconsuming for states to consider such applications on an ad hoc basis, and thus it is useful for a state to develop policies establishing the conditions under which it would allow a foreign-trained applicant to sit for a bar examination.

The foregoing list is sometimes described as the “foreign lawyer cluster.” The ABA has developed and adopted model rules on Items 1-4 above.<sup>15</sup> All of the five elements

<sup>14</sup> See Laurel S. Terry, *Summary of Statistics of Bar Exam Applicants Educated Outside the US 1992-2012: It’s Not Just About New York and California* (April 30, 2013), <http://tinyurl.com/gdvbapw>

<sup>15</sup>The ABA Commission on Ethics 20/20 was established to study the impact of technology and globalization on professional conduct rules for lawyers in the United States. As a result of the Commission’s work, the ABA House of Delegates adopted in February 2013 resolutions that (1) extended the ABA Model Rule for Registration of In-House Counsel (which is separate from the Model Rules of Professional Conduct) to lawyers from foreign countries as well as other U.S. jurisdictions; and (2) extended the ABA Model Rule on Pro Hae Vice Admission to lawyers from foreign jurisdictions. See ABA Commission on Ethics 20/20, House of Delegates Filings, [http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/aha\\_commission\\_on\\_ethics\\_20\\_20/house\\_of\\_delegates\\_filings.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/aha_commission_on_ethics_20_20/house_of_delegates_filings.html). See also Laurel S. Terry, *Transnational Legal Practice (United States) {2010-2012}*, 47 Int’l L. 499, 501-503 (2013) Carol A. Needham, *Globalization and Eligibility to Deliver Legal Advice: Inbound Legal Services Provided by Corporate Counsel Licensed Only in a Country Outside the United States*, 48 SAN DIEGO L. REV. 379, 380 (2011); Anna Stolley Persky, *Despite Globalization, Lawyers Find New Barriers to Practicing Abroad*, ABA J. 34, 39 (Nov. 2011). The ABA has also issued two Formal Ethics Opinion indicating that it is not a violation of Model Rule of Professional Conduct 5.4 for a U.S. lawyer to be a partner with, or share legal fees with, a lawyer licensed in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. See ABA Comm. on Ethics and Professional Responsibility, Formal Op. 01-423 (2001) (“Forming Partnerships with Foreign Lawyers”); ABA Comm. on Ethics and Professional Responsibility, Formal Op. 464: (August 19, 2013)( Division of Legal Fees With Other Lawyers Who May Lawfully Share Fees With Nonlawyers). Both the ABA resolutions and the Formal Opinions mentioned above can be found on the “policy” page of the ABA Task Force on International Trade in Legal Services, <http://www.ambar.org/itils>.

<sup>13</sup>Thirty-two jurisdictions in the United States provide for FLCs. Most allow FLCs to give advice on the law of the country in which he or she is licensed; however, ten jurisdictions - including Georgia - allow FLCs to provide legal advice regarding third-country law and international law, in addition to the law of the country in which they are licensed. See Carol A. Needham, *Globalization and Eligibility to Deliver Legal Advice: Inbound Legal Services Provided by Corporate Counsel Licensed Only in a Country Outside the United States*, SAN DIEGO L. REV. 379, 387-89 (2011).

in the foreign lawyer cluster are in place in Georgia.<sup>16</sup> Other states have policies on some, but not all of these issues.<sup>17</sup>

### V. THE GEORGIA EXPERIENCE

The American Bar Association has long had policies in place to address the regulatory issues that arise from globalization and continues to adapt those policies to address the challenges of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.<sup>18</sup> Nevertheless, as often said, “all politics are local.” Only the state supreme courts and state bars can effect change by adopting those policies ( or adapting them to the needs of their own jurisdiction). As a practical matter, having a local constituency of practicing lawyers, law firm leaders, in-house counsel, and regulators to monitor developments and, where appropriate, advocate for change, is the most effective way to make it happen. Because the steps below worked well for Georgia, you might want to consider using a similar process in your state to address the impact of globalization and issues related to regulation of foreign lawyers.

#### Step 1 - Establishing a Supervisory Committee

In Georgia, the process began with the creation of a committee specially tasked with conducting a review

<sup>16</sup>On foreign legal consultants, see Supreme Court of Georgia, Rules Governing Admission to the Practice of Law, Part E, Section 1 - 7 (<https://www.gabaradmissions.org/rules-governing-admission>). With respect to admission of foreign lawyers to practice, see State of Georgia Board of Bar Examiners, Board to Determine Fitness of Bar Applicants, *Waiver Process & Policy Admission to Practice* (<https://www.gabaradmissions.org/waiver-process>). On pro hac vice admission of foreign lawyers, see Uniform Rules, Superior Courts of the State of Georgia, Rule 4.4 ([http://www.gabar.org/membership/howtojoin/upload/pro hac vice.pdf](http://www.gabar.org/membership/howtojoin/upload/pro%20hac%20vice.pdf)). On temporary practice, see Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct, Rule 5.5(e) (<http://www.gabar.org/barrules/handbookdetail.cfm?what=rule&id=129>). On Foreign-licensed In-House Counsel see Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct, Rule 5.5(±) (<http://www.gabar.org/barrules/handbookdetail.cfm?what=rule&id=129>).

<sup>17</sup>See Carol A. Needham, *Globalization and Eligibility to Deliver Legal Advice: Inbound Legal Services Provided by Corporate Counsel Licensed Only in a Country Outside the United States*, 48 SAN DIEGO L. REV. 379, 399 (2011) (noting that “[k]ey reforms that at this point are gaining traction include the following: allowing lawyers licensed outside the United States to qualify for limited licenses as in-house counsel; broadening the scope of practice so that all foreign legal consultants are allowed to give legal advice related to third-country and international law; and allowing fly in, fly out practice while temporarily present in the host state”).

<sup>18</sup>The American Bar Association has urged states to adopt rules allowing foreign lawyers to practice as foreign legal consultants (FLCs) without taking a U.S. qualification examination as well as allowing foreign lawyers to engage in temporary practice based on terms similar to the multijurisdictional rules in place for domestic lawyers. Thirty-two states have rules regarding FLCs, and eight states have adopted provisions which permit foreign corporate counsel to work in-house within that jurisdiction. Fifteen states allow foreign lawyers the right to admission pro hac vice to represent their clients in court or to waive in based on their expertise of their home country law. See ABA Center for Professional Responsibility Policy Implementation Committee, *State by State Adoption of Selected Ethics 20-20 Commission Policies* (Dec. 15, 2013), [http://www.americanbar.org/content/darn/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/state\\_implementation\\_selected\\_e20\\_20\\_rules.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/darn/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/state_implementation_selected_e20_20_rules.authcheckdam.pdf).

and evaluation of the existing regulatory system for foreign lawyers. The makeup of this committee is critical. It must consist not only of lawyers from large multinational or multistate law firms who are routinely engaged in international business transactions and disputes, but also practitioners who might not be regularly involved in cross-border legal practice. They should all be interested in international matters and the world at large, however. Every segment of the State Bar that might have concerns about any proposed changes should be represented in order to give the ultimate product legitimacy.

In Georgia, this Committee is called “The Committee on International Trade in Legal Services” (ITLS). It consists of twenty members - a mix of lawyers from multistate firms, mid-size local firms, small firms (including a number of solo practices), non-urban areas, and corporate legal departments.<sup>19</sup> Many past members of the committee remain active in a non-voting capacity as “advisors.” The State Bar’s Ethics Counsel serves as a staff liaison to the ITLS Committee, and a member of the State Bar’s Executive Committee serves as a direct liaison to the State Bar’s leadership.

#### Step 2 - Considering the Mission

The Committee should have a clear mission. For instance, the Georgia ITLS Committee has the following mission statement:

This special committee shall monitor the impact of international developments on the legal profession, including, but not be limited to the effect of, the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS), the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), other free trade agreements having an impact on delivery of legal services, changes in the regulation of the legal profession in foreign countries that may have local impact, and all other events affecting the delivery of legal services across international borders. It shall consider these matters from both the perspective of outbound legal services delivered in foreign countries by member lawyers and inbound delivery of legal services in this State by foreign lawyers. The committee shall also consider any international issues as requested by, and make reports and recommendations concerning its activities to, the Executive Committee and the Board of Governors.

<sup>19</sup>The current roster of the Georgia International Trade in Legal Services Committee can be found at <http://www.gabar.org/committeesprograms-sections/committees/committeemembers.cfm?committeename=INT-TRADE>.

**Step 3 - Educating Members of the Committee and Reviewing the Existing Regulatory Framework**

In the short-term, the Georgia ITLS Committee worked to:

1. educate its own members to understand the issues and vocabulary surrounding globalization, cross-border practice and lawyer mobility;
2. review the state's existing bar rules with respect to the five policy areas noted above (the "foreign lawyer cluster"); and
3. generally review the state's existing regulatory system to ensure that it is responding to global realities while also serving to protect the public.

**Step 4 - Communicating Recommendations to the Bar, Recognizing the Need for Education, and Locating Sources of Support**

After the review process has been completed, rule changes that are the product of an informed and deliberative process and supported by a broad cross-section of the Bar can be recommended to bodies with rule-making authority, such as the state supreme courts. These rule changes should ideally start with addressing one or more elements of the "foreign lawyer cluster": (1) temporary transactional "fly-in, fly-out" practice, (2) temporary litigation practice via pro hac vice admission, (3) practice as in-house counsel, (4) practice as a foreign law consultant, and (5) full admission as a licensed lawyer.

The Georgia ITLS Committee learned through experience that unless members of the bar are educated about the issues set forth in this white paper, their initial response may be unfavorable. Here, education is key. In fact, most services performed by foreign lawyers in the United States relate wholly or in significant part to foreign law or interaction with a foreign jurisdiction. It is work that would otherwise be performed abroad, or worse, poorly by a lawyer who is not experienced in the foreign law or jurisdiction, or not at all. Moreover, foreign lawyers engaged in facilitating trade and investment or in resolving disputes arising from such activity are already present in every jurisdiction, temporarily if not permanently, whether or not they are acknowledged by regulatory authorities.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>20</sup>Furthermore, a jurisdiction's hostility towards foreign lawyers might be seen as hostility towards foreign investment, and thus the business might just move to another state.

As cross-border legal practice continues to grow, foreign lawyer accountability and cooperation in lawyer discipline must be addressed.<sup>21</sup>

**Step 5 - Staying Ahead of the Regulatory Curve**

Over the longer term, the ITLS Committee monitors global developments to ensure that state bar leaders know what is coming down the pike in this area. Instead of having every committee member master every topic, volunteers on the Georgia ITLS Committee tackle the learning curve on certain topics and "brief" fellow committee members on those issues.

There are powerful forces of change in the world of lawyer regulation and many developments in this country and abroad that should be monitored. To cite just one, in North Carolina legislation has been introduced that would permit non-lawyer ownership of law firms, as in Australia and the United Kingdom. The ITLS Committee can protect the State Bar and its leadership from being surprised by the appearance in this country of regulatory changes that first emerged overseas. Because many of the issues are complex, changes are being made with relatively little input from state regulators, bar association officials or lawyers. It is in everyone's best interest that as many voices as possible are involved in the discussions and debates.

**Step 6- Providing a Voice for State Bars at the National Level**

The free trade agreements, NAFTA, CAFTA-DR and GATS listed in footnote 5 of this white paper impact the regulation of foreign lawyers when delivering legal services in this country, and yet they were negotiated with little input from the various state bars. A local ITLS Committee that is well-versed on issues relating to international trade in legal services can serve as an advocate for the interests of state bars as these treaties are implemented and in future treaty negotiations. For instance, in 2008, the Georgia State Bar President relied upon the Georgia ITLS Committee to prepare comments on a draft WTO document addressing certain principles of domestic regulation of professional services. Among other comments, the Georgia ITLS Committee stressed to the Office of the United States Trade Representative that "in considering the applicability of GATS disciplines to the States under our Federal system, the unique relationship of, and the distribution of powers

<sup>21</sup>The Conference of Chief Justices has adopted resolutions endorsing cooperation with European Union lawyer regulators and with regulators in Australia, [http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/policy/gats\\_international\\_agreements/misc.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/policy/gats_international_agreements/misc.html). In August 2013, the ABA adopted a resolution regarding International Legal Regulatory Information Exchange and cooperation, [http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/directories/policy/2013\\_hod\\_annual\\_meeting\\_104.autocheckdam.docx](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/directories/policy/2013_hod_annual_meeting_104.autocheckdam.docx)

between, the States and Federal Government should be taken into account in connection with the formulation of any GATS discipline intended to have general application.”<sup>22</sup> Yet a single ITLS Committee, such as Georgia’s, is only a single voice; the message would be more powerful if local ITLS committees formed by several states were to join together and seek meaningful participation at the national level.

### VI. RESOURCES

In order to ensure that the members of your ITLS Committee have a better understanding of the issues it is recommended that, at the outset, they be provided with a number of basic reference materials. These are included in **Appendix A**.

### VII. CONCLUSION

Each state should consider establishing its own ITLS Committee to proactively address the challenges of globalization, cross-border legal practice, lawyer mobility, and bilateral and multilateral trade agreements affecting the regulation of legal services. If you would find it useful to hear directly from a state that has been tackling these issues head-on, please get in touch with the Georgia ITLS Committee. Its chair is Ben Greer (ben.greer@alston.com) and its staff liaison is William P. Smith III (Bills@gabar.org). They would be happy to come to your group (virtually if not in person) and share their experience.

If you would like “benchmarking” data regarding the policies of other states in this area or their experiences with those policies, we encourage you to contact the ABA ITLS Task Force through its chair, Stephen Younger (spyounger@pbwt.com) or its staff counsel, Kristi Gaines (kristi.gaines@americanbar.org). The Task Force has been serving as a central data collection point and has useful resources it can share with you.

<sup>22</sup>Letter from Georgia State Bar President Gerald M. Edenfeld to Ambassador Susan C. Schwab.

## APPENDIX A

### American Bar Association Policy

- ABA Model Rule for the Licensing and Practice of Foreign Legal Consultants  
<http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/FLC.pdf>
- ABA Model Rule for the Temporary Practice by Foreign Lawyers  
<http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/201j.pdf>
- ABA Model Rule for Registration of In-House Counsel  
[2013\\_MY\\_107B](#)
- ABA Model Rule on Pro Hac Vice Admission  
[2013\\_MY\\_107C](#)
- ABA Guidelines for an International Regulatory Information Exchange  
[2013 AM 104](#)

### Additional Resources: Foreign Legal Consultants (FLC)

- ABA Commission on Multijurisdictional Practice  
*FLC rules by state*  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/for\\_legal\\_consultants.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/for_legal_consultants.authcheckdam.pdf)
- ABA Policy Implementation Committee  
*Comparative chart of states with FLC rules and states without*  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/for\\_legal\\_consultants.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/for_legal_consultants.pdf)
- State Implementation of ABA MJP Policies  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf)
- Comparative Analysis of United States Rules Licensing Legal Consultants  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/silver\\_flc\\_chart.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/silver_flc_chart.pdf)
- National Conference of Bar Examiners  
*Bar Examination and Admission Statistics for FLC*  
<http://www.ncbex.org/bar-admissions/bar-examination-and-admission-statistics/>

### Additional Resources: Admission by Motion

- National Organization of Bar Counsel  
*Rules for Admission of Foreign License/ Admission on Motion*  
<http://nobc.org/Default.aspx?pageId=1641390>
- ABA Policy Implementation Committee  
*Admission by Motion Rules*

[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/admission\\_motion\\_rules.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/admission_motion_rules.authcheckdam.pdf)

- State Implementation of ABA MJP Policies  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf)

#### **Additional Resources: Temporary Practice - Foreign Lawyer FIFO (fly-in, fly-out) Rules**

- State Implementation of ABA MJP Policies  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf)
- National Organization of Bar Counsel  
*Rules for Temporary Admission/ Pro Hac Vice*  
<http://nobc.org/Default.aspx?pageId=1641427>

#### **Additional Resources: Foreign Pro Hac Vice Admission**

- National Organization of Bar Counsel  
*Rules for Temporary Admission/ Pro Hac Vice*  
<http://nobc.org/Default.aspx?pageId=1641427>
- ABA Policy Implementation Committee  
*Comparison of ABA Model Rule for Pro Hac Vice Admission with State Versions and Amendments since 2002*  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/prohac\\_admin\\_comp.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/prohac_admin_comp.pdf)
- ABA Policy Implementation Committee  
*Pro Hac Vice Admission Rules by State*  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/prohac\\_admin\\_rules.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/migrated/cpr/mjp/prohac_admin_rules.pdf)
- ABA Center for Professional Responsibility Policy Implementation Committee, State by State Adoption of Selected Ethics 20/20 Commission Policies (Dec. 15, 2013)  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/state\\_implementation\\_selected\\_e20\\_20\\_rules.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/state_implementation_selected_e20_20_rules.authcheckdam.pdf)
- State Implementation of ABA MJP Policies  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/recommendations.authcheckdam.pdf)

#### **Additional Resources: Foreign In-House Counsel Rules**

- ABA Center for Professional Responsibility Policy Implementation Committee, State by State Adoption of Selected Ethics 20/20 Commission Policies (Dec. 15, 2013)  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/state\\_implementation\\_selected\\_e20\\_20\\_rules.authcheckdam.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/state_implementation_selected_e20_20_rules.authcheckdam.pdf)



## Admission Requirements

- National Conference of Bar Examiners  
*Bar Admission Offices*  
<http://www.ncbex.org/bar-admissions/>
- National Conference of Bar Examiners  
*Comprehensive Guide to Bar Admissions*  
[http://www.ncbex.org/assets/media\\_files/Comp-Guide/CompGuide.pdf](http://www.ncbex.org/assets/media_files/Comp-Guide/CompGuide.pdf)

## Affiliation Restrictions

- ABA Formal Opinion 01-423  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/publications/ethics\\_opinions/index\\_by\\_subject.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/publications/ethics_opinions/index_by_subject.html)
- ABA Model Rules of Professional Conduct  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/publications/model\\_rules\\_of\\_professional\\_conduct/model\\_rules\\_of\\_professional\\_conduct\\_table\\_of\\_contents.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/publications/model_rules_of_professional_conduct/model_rules_of_professional_conduct_table_of_contents.html)
- Mark Harrison & Mary Gray Davidson, *The Ethical Implications of Partnerships and Other Associations Involving American and Foreign Lawyers*, 22 PENN. ST. INT'L L. REV. 639 (2003).

## American Bar Association Entities and Resources

- ABA GATS-Legal Services Webpage  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/policy/gats\\_international\\_agreements.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/policy/gats_international_agreements.html)  
including its “Miscellaneous” page which links to other studies and to CCJ resolutions:  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/policy/gats\\_international\\_agreements/misc.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/policy/gats_international_agreements/misc.html)
- ABA Task Force on International Trade in Legal Services Webpage  
<http://www.ambar.org/itils>  
including its “Policy” page with links to relevant ABA Resolutions:  
[http://www.americanbar.org/advocacy/governmental\\_legislative\\_work/priorities\\_policy/promoting\\_international\\_rule\\_law/internationaltradetf/policy.html](http://www.americanbar.org/advocacy/governmental_legislative_work/priorities_policy/promoting_international_rule_law/internationaltradetf/policy.html)
- ABA Commission on Ethics 20/20 [studying the impact of technology & globalization], includes links to adopted policies and discussion papers  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/aba\\_commission\\_on\\_ethics\\_20\\_20.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/aba_commission_on_ethics_20_20.html)
- ABA Center for Professional Responsibility, Policy Implementation Page (with links to state-by-state charts regarding adoption of foreign lawyer policies)  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/policy.html](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/policy.html)
- ABA Commission on Ethics 20/20 Memorandum Concerning Multijurisdictional Practice  
[http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional\\_responsibility/aba\\_commission\\_on\\_ethics\\_20\\_20/priorities\\_policy.htm](http://www.americanbar.org/groups/professional_responsibility/aba_commission_on_ethics_20_20/priorities_policy.htm)

- ABA Section of Legal Education and Admissions to the Bar: Report of the Special Committee on International Issues  
[http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/legal\\_education\\_and\\_admissions\\_to\\_the\\_bar/council\\_reports\\_and\\_resolutions/20090715\\_international\\_issues\\_report.pdf](http://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/legal_education_and_admissions_to_the_bar/council_reports_and_resolutions/20090715_international_issues_report.pdf)

#### **Additional Trade in Legal Services Resources**

- Office of the United States Trade Representative: Free Trade Agreements  
<http://www.ustr.gov/trade-agreements/free-trade-agreements>
- Laurel S. Terry, REVISED GATS HANDBOOK FOR INTERNATIONAL BAR ASSOCIATION MEMBER BARS (2013), [http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=2339553](http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2339553)
- Laurel S. Terry, *From GATS to APEC: The Impact of Trade Agreements on Legal Services*, 43 AKRON L. REV. 875 (2010)  
[http://www.personal.psu.edu/faculty/l/s/lst3/Terry\\_From\\_GATS\\_to\\_APEC.pdf](http://www.personal.psu.edu/faculty/l/s/lst3/Terry_From_GATS_to_APEC.pdf).

**APPENDIX B: State Export Data**

Source: <http://tse.export.gov/TSE/MapDisplay.aspx>

Exports of NAICS Total All Merchandise to World

State	2009	2010	2011	2012
UNITED STATES	1,056,042,963,028	1,278,494,525,839	1,480,290,226,627	1,545,708,500,116
Texas	162,994,740,450	206,992,356,499	250,662,346,912	264,708,659,761
California	120,079,965,765	143,208,226,608	159,135,679,549	161,879,918,490
New York	58,743,030,056	69,684,943,969	84,792,643,747	81,358,857,002
Washington	51,850,856,743	53,345,329,885	64,774,252,895	75,618,900,503
Illinois	41,626,110,699	50,060,707,025	64,831,160,887	68,127,010,189
Florida	46,888,006,761	55,399,353,874	64,928,828,216	66,201,800,100
Louisiana	32,616,451,452	41,370,690,441	54,951,018,343	62,892,633,604
Michigan	32,655,333,884	44,851,338,759	51,004,139,930	56,993,402,032
Ohio	34,104,484,238	41,504,651,676	46,430,910,893	48,647,707,663
Unallocated	33,619,608,007	45,731,777,165	45,314,856,697	47,903,048,670
Pennsylvania	28,381,102,168	34,942,927,237	41,055,746,228	38,829,058,903
New Jersey	27,244,246,431	32,130,944,531	38,109,255,900	37,277,506,952
Georgia	23,743,041,911	28,898,749,200	34,769,495,434	36,067,246,541
Indiana	22,907,367,488	28,764,260,136	32,291,721,998	34,431,316,562
Tennessee	20,484,299,844	25,947,896,703	29,987,642,740	31,139,656,598
North Carolina	21,792,953,156	24,917,912,305	27,007,207,635	28,832,674,500
Massachusetts	23,593,277,279	26,304,882,035	27,748,086,527	25,612,846,301
South Carolina	16,488,111,133	20,335,645,295	24,692,671,274	25,110,306,961
Wisconsin	16,724,996,880	19,800,247,695	22,057,273,023	23,116,666,561
Kentucky	17,649,768,303	19,346,214,603	20,080,249,676	22,125,951,067
Minnesota	15,531,557,833	18,903,679,573	20,692,431,051	20,826,764,033
Alabama	12,354,803,017	15,495,257,436	17,881,212,869	19,572,398,339
Utah	10,337,135,031	13,808,477,247	18,930,155,519	19,255,792,830
Puerto Rico	20,937,064,690	22,783,517,073	18,197,296,492	18,669,444,714
Arizona	14,023,462,270	15,720,859,418	17,853,626,442	18,405,117,608
Oregon	14,907,405,450	17,684,177,481	18,310,343,177	18,386,035,272
Virginia	15,052,091,034	17,168,563,818	18,087,745,822	18,280,677,429
Connecticut	13,978,898,792	16,028,821,292	16,208,978,983	15,961,497,066
Iowa	9,042,125,564	10,879,762,927	13,298,379,328	14,635,708,756
Missouri	9,522,229,617	12,924,556,333	14,150,839,409	13,927,684,071
Mississippi	6,316,488,807	8,223,946,006	10,931,444,494	11,786,805,196
Maryland	9,225,376,423	10,167,475,739	10,851,301,762	11,741,088,756
Kansas	8,916,920,376	9,899,680,110	11,599,090,121	11,696,221,621
West Virginia	4,825,570,207	6,443,030,890	9,034,450,098	11,336,865,617
Nevada	5,672,185,096	5,912,569,270	7,978,099,875	10,260,686,265
Colorado	5,867,265,731	6,726,497,299	7,331,834,773	8,167,350,412
Arkansas	5,266,978,589	5,219,461,184	5,607,087,872	7,619,984,195
Nebraska	4,872,924,899	5,820,958,718	7,581,815,413	7,458,644,218
Oklahoma	4,414,915,717	5,354,115,399	6,219,037,664	6,578,478,210
Idaho	3,877,389,493	5,156,539,809	5,906,127,676	6,119,107,885
Delaware	4,311,773,339	4,945,070,165	5,511,674,312	5,113,440,747
Alaska	3,270,429,748	4,154,776,632	5,258,959,631	4,543,401,424
North Dakota	2,193,011,373	2,532,206,235	3,392,612,844	4,308,687,941
Vermont	3,219,270,656	4,278,137,163	4,256,670,096	4,139,591,084
New Hampshire	3,060,715,994	4,368,161,140	4,296,875,466	3,488,610,845
Maine	2,231,142,502	3,162,186,695	3,418,960,854	3,047,707,915
New Mexico	1,269,535,234	1,542,649,869	2,092,807,561	2,967,650,904
Rhode Island	1,495,522,447	1,948,784,173	2,280,689,225	2,370,156,815
District of Columbia	1,090,543,044	1,482,780,613	1,038,572,392	2,014,637,512
Montana	1,053,312,395	1,393,457,515	1,587,296,486	1,576,876,497
South Dakota	1,010,960,601	1,259,405,035	1,460,271,120	1,556,241,031
Wyoming	926,141,589	983,304,393	1,218,429,200	1,420,924,817
Virgin Islands	1,217,003,134	1,898,500,613	2,315,770,889	867,387,121
Hawaii	563,059,688	684,102,935	884,149,207	731,664,010

# CHAPTER 6

## Metro Atlanta Business Court Rules<sup>1</sup>

### SUPREME COURT OF GEORGIA

Atlanta July 14, 2016

The Honorable Supreme Court met pursuant to adjournment.

The following order was passed:

It is ordered that the Atlanta Judicial Circuit Rule 1004 formerly governing the Fulton County Superior Court Business Case Division be renamed “Metro Atlanta Business Case Division” and revised to allow voluntarily participating metro Atlanta counties to adopt this Rule within its own circuit, effective July 14, 2016, as follows:

#### ATLANTA JUDICIAL CIRCUIT RULE 1004 METRO ATLANTA BUSINESS CASE DIVISION

1.

The Judges of the Superior Court of Fulton County created the Business Case Division with approval of the Supreme Court of Georgia pursuant to Uniform Superior Court Rule 1.2 (D) on June 3, 2005 (as amended on June 7, 2007, May 6, 2009, September 1, 2010, October 11, 2012, and May 7, 2015) which shall be referred to as the “Metro Atlanta Business Case Division” (hereinafter referred to as the “Division”).

2.

The purpose of the Division is to provide judicial attention and expertise to and uniform administration of certain complex Business Cases filed in the superior and state courts of voluntarily participating metro Atlanta counties (hereinafter referred to as the “Adopting Metro Court(s)”). Any Adopting Metro Court may join the Division with the consent of the Business Case Division Committee (hereinafter referred to as the “Division Committee”) by adopting this rule within its own Circuit.

<sup>1</sup>In addition to the Metro Atlanta Business Court, there is a statewide business court created during 2018 by an amendment to the Georgia Constitution. The first judge was appointed to the court in August 2019 and the court began accepting cases on August 1, 2020. Final rules for the court are expected after the printing of this edition during the summer or early fall of 2020.

3.

Case selection and administrative decision-making of the Division will be the responsibility of the current Division Committee. Each Adopting Metro Court shall be represented by not less than one Judge who is designated a Division Committee Member. A full-time Business Division Program Director will manage the day-to-day administration of the Division.

4.

(a) The Division Committee may accept for assignment Business Cases, which include actions brought pursuant or subject to the following:

- (i) Georgia Uniform Securities Act of 2008, as amended, OCGA § 10-5-1 et seq.;
- (ii) Uniform Commercial Code, OCGA § 11-1-101 et seq.;
- (iii) Georgia Business Corporation Code, OCGA § 14-2-101 et seq.;
- (iv) Uniform Partnership Act, OCGA § 14-8-1 et seq.;
- (v) Uniform Limited Partnership Act, OCGA § 14-9A-1 et seq.;
- (vi) Georgia Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act, OCGA § 14-9-100 et seq.;
- (vii) Georgia Limited Liability Company Act, OCGA § 14-11-100 et seq.; and
- (viii) Georgia International Commercial Arbitration Code, OCGA § 9-9-20 et seq.

In addition, Business Cases may include any action in which the amount in controversy (or, in a case of injunctive relief the value of the relief sought or the cost of not getting the relief) exceeds \$1,000,000 and where one or more parties to the action or the Judge currently assigned that case believes warrants the attention of the Division, including, but not limited to, large contractual and business tort cases as well as other complex commercial litigation involving a material issue related to the law governing corporations, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, and limited liability companies, including issues concerning governance, involuntary

dissolution of a corporation, mergers and acquisitions, breach of duty of directors, election or removal of directors, enforcement or interpretation of shareholder agreements, derivative actions and/or arbitration.

(b) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, a case that includes the following claims shall not be classified as a Business Case without the consent of all parties:

- (i) Personal injury;
- (ii) Wrongful death;
- (iii) Employment discrimination;

and

(iv) Consumer claims in which each individual plaintiffs claims are in the aggregate less than \$1,000,000.

5.

The Division is to be comprised of at least two Judges (the “Division Judge” or “Division Judges”) who manage, administer, and try the cases assigned to this Division within their own County, as the Chief Judge shall designate upon recommendation of the Division Committee. The Division Judges may select a Judge to serve as the head of the Division (the “Division Leader”), who will be in charge of addressing issues with regard to case assignment, creating and implementing Division policies, representing the Division to the public, and performing all other functions that are necessary for the administration of this Division.

6.

A Business Case filed in the Superior Court of Fulton County or an Adopting Metro Court shall be eligible for assignment to the Division based upon: (1) the parties’ joint request; (2) the motion of a party; or (3) a request submitted by the Superior Court or State Court Judge currently assigned that case, with notice to the parties. By filing a motion to transfer a case into the Division pursuant to subsections (1) or (2) above, the movant(s) agrees pursuant to OCGA § 15-6-77 (1) to pay, pro rata, a transfer fee in an amount not to exceed \$2,500 as set forth in the “Standing Order Regarding Transfer Fee Amount” for the applicable County as currently published online at <http://home.fultoncourt.org/> (“Transfer Fee”) to be used solely for the Division. Pursuant to Uniform Superior Court Rule 1.2 (B), the Clerk of Court shall maintain the original of such Standing Order and provide copies of it, upon request. In the event that a Superior Court or State Court Judge requests that a case be assigned to the Division pursuant to subsection (3), no such Transfer Fee shall be required. The motion or request shall be directed to the Division Committee, via the Business Division Program Director, to

determine, after allowing the parties twenty (20) days for briefing of the issue, whether the case is a Business Case Division case and whether it should be accepted for assignment into the Business Case Division. Pursuant to Uniform Superior Court Rule 6.7, the Chief Judge may shorten the time requirement applicable to transfer motions upon written notice and good cause shown. If so accepted, the Business Division Program Director shall reassign the case to a Division Judge within the originating county.

7.

Upon a motion or request, if a majority of the Division Committee deems the case appropriate for assignment to the Division, the Business Division Program Director shall assign the case to the Division. Within the Division, the Business Court Program Director shall assign the Division’s cases in rotation, taking into account reasonably estimated discovery, dispositive motions, availability of the Division Judge, the Division Judge’s current case load, and trial time, as far as practicable, and any other applicable concerns. The Business Court Program Director shall make every effort to fairly assign the case load within the Division. In Adopting Metro Counties in which both superior and state courts have adopted the program, the Business Case will be assigned to either a Superior Court or State Court Division Judge regardless of the court into which it was filed. However, the Business Case shall remain in the County in which it was filed.

8.

When an active Judge’s case has been reassigned to a Division Judge as a Business Case, the Court Administrator shall make such additional assignments to the active Judge as are necessary to comply with these rules.

9.

The Division Committee will recommend and the Chief Judge/District Administrative Judge shall select or re-select all Division Judges from those Judges, considering their experience, training, and other relevant factors, who volunteer for such assignment for a period of two years. At the end of each two-year term, the Chief Judge/District Administrative Judge shall decide the continuation of such assignment if the Division Judge volunteers for continued service. The Chief Judge/District Administrative Judge may reassign such Division Judge at any time in the best interests of the Court and the Division.

10.

The Business Cases assigned to the Division shall be governed by applicable law, including the Georgia Civil

## Chapter 6 - Metro Atlanta Business Court Rules

Practice Act, OCGA § 9-11-1 et seq., and the Uniform Superior and/or State Court Rules.

11.

The Division Judges, in consultation with all parties and pursuant to applicable law, shall have the ability to modify the schedule for the administration of Business Cases, including the schedule for conducting discovery, filing dispositive motions, conducting pre-trial procedures, and conducting jury and non-jury trials.

12.

In particular, the Division Judges, pursuant to OCGA § 9-11-5 (e), may modify the procedure for filing papers with the Court, including allowing such filings to be made by facsimile or by e-mail with the Court. Upon the written consent of all parties and upon any necessary waivers as may be required by law, the Division Judges may allow for service of papers filed with the Court by electronic means, including by e-mail or an electronic filing service in accordance with Uniform Superior and State Court Rule 36.16. In the event that any procedures are modified pursuant to this paragraph, an electronic signature shall be deemed an original signature.

13.

The Division Judges, in consultation with all parties, shall have the ability to order nonbinding mediation, nonbinding arbitration, or other means of alternative dispute resolution as dictated by the needs of a particular Business Case. The Division Judges themselves, with the consent of all parties, may conduct such nonbinding mediation, nonbinding arbitration, or other means of alternative dispute resolution.

14.

The calendar for the Division shall be prepared and maintained by the Business Court Program Director under the supervision of the Division Judges and shall be made available to all parties with Business Cases pending in the Division. Pursuant to agreement of the parties and the Division, the Division may notify parties of such calendar by electronic means, including by e-mail or by publication by website.

15.

Subject to the rules of evidence, the Division encourages the parties to use electronic presentations and technologically generated demonstrative evidence to enhance the trier-of-fact's understanding of the issues before

it and to further the convenience and efficiency of the litigation process.

16.

Within thirty (30) days of a Business Case being assigned to the Division, or such shorter or longer time as the Division Judges shall order, the parties shall meet with the Division Judge to whom the Business Case is assigned to discuss the entry of a case management order, including the following issues: (i) the length of the discovery period, the number of fact and expert depositions, and the length of such depositions; (ii) a preliminary deposition schedule; (iii) the identity and number of any motions to dismiss or other preliminary or pre-discovery motions which shall be filed and the time period in which they shall be filed, briefed, and, if appropriate, argued; (iv) the time period after the close of discovery within which post-discovery dispositive motions shall be filed, briefed, and, if appropriate, argued; (v) the need for any alternative form of dispute resolution, specifically including mediation; (vi) an estimate of the volume of documents and electronic information likely to be the subject of discovery from the parties and non-parties, and whether there are means by which to render document discovery more manageable and less expensive; (vii) modifications to the rules under the Civil Practice Act or the Uniform Superior or State Court Rules as may be applicable to a particular case; and (viii) such other matters as the Division Judge may assign to the parties for their consideration. Prior to the meeting with the Division Judge, lead counsel for each party shall meet and confer to discuss subparts (i) through (viii) of this paragraph. At the initial meeting with the Division Judge, the parties shall submit a proposed case management order to the Division Judge for consideration.

17.

In an effort to reduce the length of discovery and quickly resolve any discovery disputes, the Division Judges shall be available to the parties to resolve disputes that arise during the course of discovery.

18.

In addition to telephone conferencing pursuant to Rule 9.1 of the Uniform Superior and State Court Rules, by mutual agreement between the parties and the Division Judges, counsel may arrange for any hearing or other conference to be conducted by video-conference, subject to the same rules of procedure and decorum as if the hearing or conference were held in open court. In addition to charging the parties for other costs associated with Business Cases pending in the Division, the Clerk may charge the parties a fee for such video-conferencing or may

include the costs of such video-conferencing in any standard fee charged to parties participating in Business Cases pending in the Division.

**SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF GEORGIA**  
Clerk's Office, Atlanta

I hereby certify that the above is a true extract from the minutes of the Supreme Court of Georgia witness my signature and the seal of said court hereto affixed the day and year last above written.

- Clerk

## CHAPTER 7

# State Bar of Georgia - Selected Rules of Professional Responsibility

### RULE 1: TERMINOLOGY AND DEFINITIONS

\*\*\*

(f) “Domestic Lawyer” denotes a person authorized to practice law by the duly constituted and authorized governmental body of any state or territory of the United States or the District of Columbia but not authorized by the Supreme Court of Georgia or its rules to practice law in the state of Georgia.

\*\*\*

(h) Foreign Lawyer” denotes a person authorized to practice law by the duly constituted and authorized governmental body of any foreign nation, but not authorized by the Supreme Court of Georgia or its rules to practice law in the state of Georgia.

### RULE 5.5: UNAUTHORIZED PRACTICE OF LAW; MULTIJURISDICTIONAL PRACTICE OF LAW

Ethics & Discipline / Current Rules / Part IV (After January 1 / 2001) - Georgia Rules of Professional Conduct (also includes Disciplinary Proceedings and Advisory Opinion rules) / CHAPTER 1 GEORGIA RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT AND ENFORCEMENT THEREOF

(a) A lawyer shall not practice law in a jurisdiction in violation of the regulation of the legal profession in that jurisdiction, or assist another in doing so.

(b) A Domestic Lawyer shall not:

- (1) except as authorized by these Rules or other law, establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law; or
- (2) hold out to the public or otherwise represent that the Domestic Lawyer is admitted to practice law in this jurisdiction.

(c) A Domestic Lawyer, who is not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction that:

- (1) are undertaken in association with a lawyer who is admitted to practice in this jurisdiction and who actively participates in the matter;
- (2) are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential proceeding before a tribunal in this or another jurisdiction, if the Domestic Lawyer, or a person the Domestic

Lawyer is assisting, is authorized by law or order to appear in such proceeding or reasonably expects to be so authorized;

(3) are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential arbitration, mediation, or other alternative dispute resolution proceeding in this or another jurisdiction, if the services arise out of or are reasonably related to the Domestic Lawyer’s practice in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is admitted to practice and are not services for which the forum requires pro hac vice admission; or

(4) are not within paragraphs (c) (2) or (c) (3) and arise out of or are reasonably related to the Domestic Lawyer’s practice in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is admitted to practice.

(d) A Domestic Lawyer, who is not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services in this jurisdiction that:

- (1) are provided to the Domestic Lawyer’s employer or its organizational affiliates and are not services for which the forum requires pro hac vice admission; or
- (2) are services that the Domestic Lawyer is authorized to provide by federal law or other law of this jurisdiction.

(e) A Foreign Lawyer shall not, except as authorized by this Rule or other law, establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law, or hold out to the public or otherwise represent that the lawyer is admitted to practice law in this jurisdiction. Such a Foreign Lawyer does not engage in the unauthorized practice of law in this jurisdiction when on a temporary basis the Foreign Lawyer performs services in this jurisdiction that:

- (1) are undertaken in association with a lawyer who is admitted to practice in this jurisdiction and who actively participates in the matter;
- (2) are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential proceeding before a tribunal held or to be held in a jurisdiction outside the United States if the Foreign Lawyer, or a person the Foreign Lawyer is assisting, is authorized by law or by order of the tribunal to appear in such proceeding or reasonably expects to be so authorized;
- (3) are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential arbitration, mediation, or other alternative dispute res-



olution proceedings held or to be held in this or another jurisdiction, if the services arise out of or are reasonably related to the Foreign Lawyer's practice in a jurisdiction in which the Foreign Lawyer is admitted to practice;

- (4) are not within paragraphs (e) (2) or (e) (3) and
  - (i) are performed for a client who resides or has an office in a jurisdiction in which the Foreign Lawyer is authorized to practice to the extent of that authorization; or
  - (ii) arise out of or are reasonably related to a matter that has a substantial connection to a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is authorized to practice to the extent of that authorization; or
  - (iii) are governed primarily by international law or the law of a non-United States jurisdiction.

(f) A Foreign Lawyer who is not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services in this jurisdiction subject to the following conditions:

- (1) The services are provided to the Foreign Lawyer's employer or its organizational affiliates and are not services for which the forum requires pro hac vice admission; and
- (2) The Foreign Lawyer is and remains in this country in lawful immigration status and complies with all relevant provisions of United States immigration laws.

(g) For purposes of the grants of authority found in subsections (e) and (f) above, the Foreign Lawyer must be a member in good standing of a recognized legal profession in a foreign jurisdiction, the members of which are admitted to practice as lawyers or counselors at law or the equivalent and subject to effective regulation and discipline by a duly constituted professional body or a public authority.

(h) A person who is not a member of the State Bar of Georgia, but who is allowed to practice law in Georgia on a limited basis pursuant to Supreme Court of Georgia Rules Part XXI, Rule 121, Provision Of Legal Services Following Determination Of Major Disaster, may provide legal services in this state to the extent allowed by said Rules.

(i) A person who is not a member of the State Bar of Georgia, but who is allowed to practice law in Georgia on a limited basis pursuant to Supreme Court of Georgia Rules Part XV, Rules 91-95, Student Practice Rule, may provide legal services in this state to the extent allowed by said Rules.

(j) A person who is not a member of the State Bar of Georgia, but who is allowed to practice law in Georgia on a limited basis pursuant to Supreme Court of Georgia Rules Part XVI, Rules 97-103, Law School Graduates, may provide legal services in this state to the extent allowed by said Rules.

(k) A person who is not a member of the State Bar of Georgia, but who is allowed to practice law in Georgia on a limited basis pursuant to Supreme Court of Georgia Rules Part

XX, Rules 114-120, Extended Public Service Program, may provide legal services in this state to the extent allowed by said Rules.

(l) Any domestic or foreign lawyer who has been admitted to the practice of law in Georgia pro hac vice, pursuant to the Uniform Rules of the various classes of courts in Georgia, shall pay all required fees and costs annually as set forth in those Rules. Failure to pay the annual fee by January 15 of each year of admission pro hac vice will result in a late fee of \$100 that must be paid no later than March 1 of that year. Failure to pay the annual fees may result in disciplinary action, and said lawyer may be subject to prosecution under the unauthorized practice of law statutes of this state.

The maximum penalty for a violation of this Rule is disbarment.

**Comment**

[1] A lawyer may practice law only in a jurisdiction in which the lawyer is authorized to practice. A lawyer may be admitted to practice law in a jurisdiction on a regular basis or may be authorized by court rule or order or by law to practice for a limited purpose or on a restricted basis. Paragraph (a) applies to unauthorized practice of law by a lawyer, whether through the lawyer's direct action or by the lawyer assisting another person.

[2] The definition of the practice of law is established by law and varies from one jurisdiction to another. Whatever the definition, limiting the practice of law to members of the bar protects the public against rendition of legal services by unqualified persons. This Rule does not prohibit a lawyer from employing the services of paraprofessionals and delegating functions to them, so long as the lawyer supervises the delegated work and retains responsibility for their work. See Rule 5.3.

[3] A lawyer may provide professional advice and instruction to nonlawyers whose employment requires knowledge of the law; for example, claims adjusters, employees of financial or commercial institutions, social workers, accountants and persons employed in government agencies. Lawyers also may assist independent nonlawyers, such as paraprofessionals, who are authorized by the law of a jurisdiction to provide particular law-related services. In addition, a lawyer may counsel nonlawyers who wish to proceed pro se.

[4] Other than as authorized by law or this Rule, a Domestic Lawyer violates paragraph (b) and a Foreign Lawyer violates paragraph (e) if the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer establishes an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law. Presence may be systematic and continuous even if the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is not physically present here. Such Domestic or For-

eign Lawyer must not hold out to the public or otherwise represent that the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted to practice law in this jurisdiction. See also Rules 7.1(a) and 7.5(b).

[5] There are occasions in which a Domestic or Foreign Lawyer, who is not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may provide legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction under circumstances that do not create an unreasonable risk to the interests of their clients, the public or the courts. Paragraph (c) identifies four such circumstances for the Domestic Lawyer. Paragraph (e) identifies four such circumstances for the Foreign Lawyer. The fact that conduct is not so identified does not imply that the conduct is or is not authorized. With the exception of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2), this Rule does not authorize a Domestic Lawyer to establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction without being admitted to practice generally here.

[6] There is no single test to determine whether a Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's services are provided on a "temporary basis" in this jurisdiction, and may therefore be permissible under paragraph (c) or paragraph (e). Services may be "temporary" even though the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer provides services in this jurisdiction on a recurring basis, or for an extended period of time, as when the Domestic Lawyer is representing a client in a single lengthy negotiation or litigation.

[7] Paragraphs (c) and (d) apply to Domestic Lawyers. Paragraphs (e), (f) and (g) apply to Foreign Lawyers. Paragraphs (c) and (e) contemplate that the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is authorized to practice in the jurisdiction in which the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted and excludes a Domestic or Foreign Lawyer who while technically admitted is not authorized to practice, because, for example, the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is on inactive status.

[8] Paragraph (c)(1) recognizes that the interests of clients and the public are protected if a Domestic Lawyer associates with a lawyer licensed to practice in this jurisdiction. Paragraph (e)(1) recognizes that the interests of clients and the public are protected if a Foreign Lawyer associates with a lawyer licensed to practice in this jurisdiction. For these paragraphs to apply, however, the lawyer admitted to practice in this jurisdiction must actively participate in and share responsibility for the representation of the client.

[9] Domestic Lawyers not admitted to practice generally in a jurisdiction may be authorized by law or order of a tribunal or an administrative agency to appear before the tribunal or agency. This authority may be granted pursuant to formal rules governing admission pro hac vice or pursuant to informal practice of the tribunal or agency. Under paragraph (c)

(2), a Domestic Lawyer does not violate this Rule when the Domestic Lawyer appears before a tribunal or agency pursuant to such authority. To the extent that a court rule or other law of this jurisdiction requires a Domestic Lawyer to obtain admission pro hac vice before appearing before a tribunal or administrative agency, this Rule requires the Domestic Lawyer to obtain that authority.

[10] Paragraph (c)(2) also provides that a Domestic Lawyer rendering services in this jurisdiction on a temporary basis does not violate this Rule when the Domestic Lawyer engages in conduct in anticipation of a proceeding or hearing in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is authorized to practice law or in which the Domestic Lawyer reasonably expects to be admitted pro hac vice. Examples of such conduct include meetings with the client, interviews of potential witnesses, and the review of documents. Similarly, a Domestic Lawyer may engage in conduct temporarily in this jurisdiction in connection with pending litigation in another jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is or reasonably expects to be authorized to appear, including taking depositions in this jurisdiction.

[11] When a Domestic Lawyer has been or reasonably expects to be admitted to appear before a court or administrative agency, paragraph (c)(2) also permits conduct by lawyers who are associated with that lawyer in the matter, but who do not expect to appear before the court or administrative agency. For example, subordinate Domestic Lawyers may conduct research, review documents, and attend meetings with witnesses in support of the Domestic Lawyer responsible for the litigation.

[12] Paragraph (c)(3) permits a Domestic Lawyer, and paragraph (e)(3) permits a Foreign Lawyer, to perform services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction if those services are in or reasonably related to a pending or potential arbitration, mediation, or other alternative dispute resolution proceeding in this or another jurisdiction, if the services arise out of or are reasonably related to the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's practice in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted to practice. The Domestic Lawyer, however, must obtain admission pro hac vice in the case of a court-annexed arbitration or mediation or otherwise if court rules or law so requires.

[13] Paragraph (c)(4) permits a Domestic Lawyer to provide certain legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction that arise out of or are reasonably related to the Domestic Lawyer's practice in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is admitted but are not within paragraphs (c) (2) or (c)(3). These services include both legal services and services that nonlawyers may perform but that are considered the practice of law when performed by lawyers. Paragraph (e)(4)(i) permits a Foreign Lawyer to provide certain

legal services in this jurisdiction on behalf of a client who resides or has an office in the jurisdiction in which the Foreign Lawyer is authorized to practice. Paragraph (e)(4)(ii) permits a Foreign Lawyer to provide certain legal services on a temporary basis in this jurisdiction that arise out of or are reasonably related to a matter that has a substantial connection to the jurisdiction in which the Foreign Lawyer is authorized to practice. These services include both legal services and services that nonlawyers may perform but that are considered the practice of law when performed by lawyers.

[14] Paragraphs (c)(3) and (c)(4) require that the services arise out of or be reasonably related to the Domestic Lawyer's practice in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is admitted. Paragraphs (e)(3) and (e)(4)(ii) require that the services arise out of or be reasonably related to the Foreign Lawyer's practice in a jurisdiction in which the Foreign Lawyer is admitted to practice. A variety of factors may evidence such a relationship. These include but are not limited to the following:

- a. The Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's client may have been previously represented by the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer; or
- b. The Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's client may be resident in, have an office in, or have substantial contacts with the jurisdiction in which the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted; or
- c. The matter, although involving other jurisdictions, may have a significant connection with that jurisdiction in which the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted; or
- d. Significant aspects of the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's work in a specific matter might be conducted in the jurisdiction in which the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted or another jurisdiction; or
- e. A significant aspect of a matter may involve the law of the jurisdiction in which the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is admitted; or
- f. Some aspect of the matter may be governed by international law or the law of a non-United States jurisdiction; or
- g. The Lawyer's work on the specific matter in this jurisdiction is authorized by the jurisdiction in which the lawyer is admitted; or
- h. The client's activities or the legal issues involve multiple jurisdictions, such as when the officers of a multinational corporation survey potential business

sites and seek the services of their Domestic or Foreign Lawyer in assessing the relative merits of each; or

- i. The services may draw on the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's recognized expertise developed through the regular practice of law on behalf of clients in matters involving a particular body of federal, nationally-uniform, foreign, or international law.

[15] Paragraph (d) identifies two circumstances in which a Domestic Lawyer, who is not disbarred or suspended from practice in any jurisdiction, may establish an office or other systematic and continuous presence in this jurisdiction for the practice of law as well as provide legal services on a temporary basis. Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2), a Domestic Lawyer who establishes an office or other systematic or continuous presence in this jurisdiction must become admitted to practice law generally in this jurisdiction.

[16] Paragraph (d)(1) applies to a Domestic Lawyer who is employed by a client to provide legal services to the client or its organizational affiliates, i.e., entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with the employer. This paragraph does not authorize the provision of personal legal services to the employer's officers or employees. The paragraph applies to in-house corporate lawyers, government lawyers and others who are employed to render legal services to the employer. The Domestic Lawyer's ability to represent the employer outside the jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is licensed generally serves the interests of the employer and does not create an unreasonable risk to the client and others because the employer is well situated to assess the Domestic Lawyer's qualifications and the quality of the Domestic Lawyer's work.

[17] If an employed Domestic Lawyer establishes an office or other systematic presence in this jurisdiction for the purpose of rendering legal services to the employer, the Domestic Lawyer may be subject to registration or other requirements, including assessments for client protection funds and mandatory continuing legal education.

[18] Paragraph (d)(2) recognizes that a Domestic Lawyer may provide legal services in a jurisdiction in which the Domestic Lawyer is not licensed when authorized to do so by federal or other law, which includes statute, court rule, executive regulation or judicial precedent. Paragraph (e)(4)(iii) recognizes that a Foreign Lawyer may provide legal services when the services provided are governed by international law or the law of a foreign jurisdiction.

[19] A Domestic or Foreign Lawyer who practices law in this jurisdiction pursuant to paragraphs (c), (d), (e) or (f) or otherwise is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction. See Rule 8.5(a).

[20] In some circumstances, a Domestic Lawyer who practices law in this jurisdiction pursuant to paragraphs (c) or (d) may have to inform the client that the Domestic Lawyer is not licensed to practice law in this jurisdiction. For example, that may be required when the representation occurs primarily in this jurisdiction and requires knowledge of the law of this jurisdiction. See Rule 1.4.

[21] Paragraphs (c), (d), (e) and (f) do not authorize communications advertising legal services to prospective clients in this jurisdiction by Domestic or Foreign Lawyers who are admitted to practice in other jurisdictions. Whether and how Domestic or Foreign Lawyers may communicate the availability of their services to prospective clients in this jurisdiction is governed by Rules 7.1 to 7.5.

**RULE 8.5: DISCIPLINARY AUTHORITY; CHOICE OF LAW**

a. **Disciplinary Authority.** A lawyer admitted to practice in this jurisdiction is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction, regardless of where the lawyer's conduct occurs. A Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is also subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction if the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer provides or offers to provide any legal services in this jurisdiction. A lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer may be subject to the disciplinary authority of both this jurisdiction and another jurisdiction for the same conduct.

b. **Choice of Law.** In any exercise of the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction, the rules of professional conduct to be applied shall be as follows:

1. for conduct in connection with a matter pending before a tribunal, the rules of the jurisdiction in which the tribunal sits, unless the rules of the tribunal provide otherwise; and

2. for any other conduct, the rules of the jurisdiction in which the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct occurred, or, if the predominant effect of the conduct is in a different jurisdiction, the rules of that jurisdiction shall be applied to the conduct. A lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer shall not be subject to discipline if the lawyer's or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct conforms to the rules of a jurisdiction in which the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer reasonably believes the predominant effect of the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct will occur.

**Comment**

*Disciplinary Authority*

[1] It is longstanding law that the conduct of a lawyer admitted to practice in this jurisdiction is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction. Extension of the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction to Domestic or Foreign Lawyers who provide or offer to provide legal services in this jurisdiction is for the protection of the citizens of this jurisdiction. Reciprocal enforcement of a jurisdiction's disciplinary findings and sanctions will further advance the purposes of this Rule. See, Rule 9.4: Jurisdiction and Reciprocal Discipline. A Domestic or Foreign Lawyer who is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction under Rule 8.5 (a) appoints an official to be designated by this Court to receive service of process in this jurisdiction. The fact that the Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is subject to the disciplinary authority of this jurisdiction may be a factor in determining whether personal jurisdiction may be asserted over the lawyer for civil matters.

*Choice of Law*

[2] A lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer may be potentially subject to more than one set of rules of professional conduct which impose different obligations. The lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer may be licensed to practice in more than one jurisdiction with differing rules, or may be admitted to practice before a particular court with rules that differ from those of the jurisdiction or jurisdictions in which the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer is licensed to practice. Additionally, the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct may involve significant contacts with more than one jurisdiction.

[3] Paragraph (b) seeks to resolve such potential conflicts. Its premise is that minimizing conflicts between rules, as well as uncertainty about which rules are applicable, is in the best interest of both clients and the profession (as well as the bodies having authority to regulate the profession). Accordingly, it takes the approach of (i) providing that any particular conduct of a lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer shall be subject to only one set of rules of professional conduct, (ii) making the determination of which set of rules applies to particular conduct as straightforward as possible, consistent with recognition of appropriate regulatory interests of relevant jurisdictions, and (iii) providing protection from discipline for lawyers or Domestic or Foreign Lawyers who act reasonably in the face of uncertainty.

[4] Paragraph (b)(1) provides that as to a lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer conduct relating to a proceeding pending before a tribunal, the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer shall be subject only to the rules of the jurisdiction in which

the tribunal sits unless the rules of the tribunal, including its choice of law rule, provide otherwise. As to all other conduct, including conduct in anticipation of a proceeding not yet pending before a tribunal, paragraph (b)(2) provides that a lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer shall be subject to the rules of the jurisdiction in which the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct occurred, or, if the predominant effect of the conduct is in another jurisdiction, the rules of that jurisdiction shall be applied to the conduct. In the case of conduct in anticipation of a proceeding that is likely to be before a tribunal, the predominant effect of such conduct could be where the conduct occurred, where the tribunal sits or in another jurisdiction.

[5] When a lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct involves significant contacts with more than one jurisdiction, it may not be clear whether the predominant effect of the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct will occur in a jurisdiction other than the one in which the conduct occurred. So long as the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer's conduct conforms to the rules of a jurisdiction in which the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer reasonably believes the predominant effect will occur, the lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer shall not be subject to discipline under this Rule.

[6] If two admitting jurisdictions were to proceed against a lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer for the same conduct, they should, applying this rule, identify the same governing ethics rules. They should take all appropriate steps to see that they do apply the same rule to the same conduct, and in all events should avoid proceeding against a lawyer or Domestic or Foreign Lawyer on the basis of two inconsistent rules.

## CHAPTER 8

# Georgia International Arbitration Code

### The Georgia International Arbitration Code (2012) Georgia Code 9-9-20 et seq.

#### § 9-9-20

- (a) This part shall be known and may be cited as the 'Georgia International Commercial Arbitration Code.'
- (b) The purpose of this part is to encourage international commercial arbitration in this state, to enforce arbitration agreements and arbitration awards, to facilitate prompt and efficient arbitration proceedings consistent with this part, and to provide a conducive environment for international business and trade.

#### § 9-9-21

- (a) This part shall apply to international commercial arbitration, subject to any agreement in force between the United States and any other country.
- (b) The provisions of this part, except for Code Sections 9-9-29 and 9-9-30, subsections (f) through (h) of Code Section 9-9-38, and Code Sections 9-9-39, 9-9-57, and 9-9-58, shall apply only if the place of arbitration is in this state.
- (c) An arbitration shall be considered international if:
- (1) The parties to an arbitration agreement have their places of business in different countries at the time of the conclusion of such arbitration agreement;
  - (2) One of the following places is situated outside the country in which the parties have their places of business:
    - (A) The place of arbitration, if determined in or pursuant to the arbitration agreement; or
    - (B) Any place where a substantial part of the obligations of the commercial relationship is to be performed or the place with which the subject matter of the dispute is most closely connected; or
  - (3) The parties have expressly agreed that the subject matter of the arbitration agreement relates to more than one country.
- (d) For the purposes of subsection (c) of this Code section:
- (1) If a party has more than one place of business, the place of business is that which has the closest relationship to the arbitration agreement; and

- (2) If a party does not have a place of business, reference is to be made to such party's habitual residence.
- (e) This part shall not affect any other law of this state by virtue of which certain disputes shall not be submitted to arbitration or may be submitted to arbitration only according to provisions other than those of this part.

#### § 9-9-22

- (a) As used in this part, the term:
- (1) 'Arbitration' means any arbitration, whether or not administered by a permanent arbitral institution.
  - (2) 'Arbitration agreement' means an agreement by the parties to submit to arbitration all or certain disputes that have arisen or may arise between them in respect of a defined legal relationship, whether contractual or not, and may be in the form of an arbitration clause in a contract or in the form of a separate agreement.
  - (3) 'Arbitration award' means a decision of an arbitration tribunal on the substance of a dispute submitted to it and shall include an interim, interlocutory, or partial award.
  - (4) 'Arbitration tribunal' means a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators.
- (b) (1) Where a provision of this part, except Code Section 9-9-50, leaves the parties free to determine a certain issue, such freedom shall include the right of the parties to authorize a third party, including an institution, to make that determination.
- (2) Where a provision of this part refers to the fact that the parties have agreed or that they may agree or in any other way refers to an agreement of the parties, such agreement shall include any arbitration rule referred to in such agreement.
- (3) Where a provision of this part, other than in paragraph (1) of Code Section 9-9-47 and paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of Code Section 9-9-54, refers to a claim, it shall also apply to a counterclaim, and where it refers to a defense, it shall also apply to a defense to such counterclaim.

§ 9-9-23

- (a) In the interpretation of this part, regard shall be given to its international origin and to the need to promote uniformity in its application and the observance of good faith.
- (b) Questions concerning matters governed by this part which are not expressly settled in it are to be settled in conformity with the general principles on which this part is based.

§ 9-9-24

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties:
  - (1) Any written communication shall be deemed to have been received if it is delivered to the addressee personally or if it is delivered at his or her place of business, habitual residence, or mailing address; if none of these can be found after making a reasonable inquiry, a written communication shall be deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last known place of business, habitual residence, or mailing address by registered mail or any other means which provides a record of the attempt to deliver it; and
  - (2) Communications shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered.
- (b) The provisions of this Code section shall not apply to communications in court proceedings.

§ 9-9-25

A party who knows that any provision of this part from which the parties may derogate or any requirement under the arbitration agreement has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without objecting to such noncompliance without undue delay or, if a time limit is provided therefore, within such period of time, shall be deemed to have waived the right to object.

§ 9-9-26

In matters governed by this part, no court shall intervene except where provided in this part. If the controversy is within the scope of this part, the arbitration agreement shall be enforced by the courts of this state in accordance with this part without regard to the justiciable character of the controversy.

§ 9-9-27

The functions referred to in subsections (c) and (d) of Code Section 9-9-32, subsection (c) of Code Section 9-9-34, Code Section 9-9-35, paragraph (3) of Code Section 9-9-37, Code Section 9-9-49, and subsection (b) of Code Section 9-9-56 shall be performed by the superior court in the

county agreed upon by the parties. Barring such agreement, these functions shall be performed by the superior court:

- (1) In any county where any portion of the hearing has been conducted;
- (2) If no portion of the hearing has been conducted in this state, in the county where any party resides or does business; or
- (3) If there is no such county, in any county.

§ 9-9-28

- (a) All arbitration agreements shall be in writing.
- (b) A written arbitration agreement means that its contents are recorded in any form, whether or not the arbitration agreement or contract has been concluded orally, by conduct, or by other means.
- (c) (1) As used in this subsection, the term:
  - (A) 'Data message' means information generated, sent, received or stored by electronic, magnetic, optical, or similar means, including, but not limited to, electronic data interchange (EDI), e-mail, telegram, telex, or telecopy.
  - (B) 'Electronic communication' means any communication that the parties make by means of data messages.
- (2) The requirement that an arbitration agreement be in writing may be met by an electronic communication if the information contained therein is accessible so as to be useable for subsequent reference.
- (d) An arbitration agreement shall be deemed to be in writing if it is contained in an exchange of statements of claim and defense in which the existence of an arbitration agreement is alleged by one party and not denied by the other.
- (e) The reference in a contract to any document containing an arbitration clause shall constitute an arbitration agreement in writing, provided that the reference is such as to make that clause a part of the contract.

§ 9-9-29

- (a) A court before which a civil action is brought in a matter which is the subject of an arbitration agreement shall, if a party so requests not later than when submitting the party's first statement on the substance of the dispute, refer the parties to arbitration unless it finds that the arbitration agreement is null and void, inoperative, or incapable of being performed.
- (b) Where an action referred to in subsection (a) of this Code section has been brought, arbitral proceedings may nevertheless be commenced or continued, and an arbitration award may be made, while the action is pending before the court.

**§ 9-9-30**

Before or during arbitral proceedings, a party may request from a court an interim measure of protection, and a court may grant such measure, and such request shall not be deemed to be incompatible with an arbitration agreement.

**§ 9-9-31**

The parties shall be free to determine the number of arbitrators, and if no determination is stated, the number of arbitrators shall be one.

**§ 9-9-32**

(a) No person shall be precluded by reason of nationality from acting as an arbitrator, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

(b) The parties shall be free to agree on a procedure to appoint the arbitrator or arbitrators, subject to the provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of this Code section.

(c) If the parties do not agree on the procedure to appoint the arbitrator or arbitrators:

(1) In an arbitration with three arbitrators, each party shall appoint one arbitrator, and the two arbitrators thus appointed shall appoint the third arbitrator; if a party fails to appoint the arbitrator within 30 days of receipt of a request to do so from the other party, or if the two arbitrators fail to agree on the third arbitrator within 30 days of their appointment, the appointment shall be made, upon request of a party, by the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27; or

(2) In an arbitration with a sole arbitrator, if the parties are unable to agree on the arbitrator within 30 days, the arbitrator shall be appointed, upon request of a party, by the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27.

(d) Where, under an appointment procedure agreed upon by the parties:

(1) A party fails to act as required under such procedure;

(2) The parties, or two arbitrators, are unable to reach an agreement expected of them under such procedure; or

(3) A third party, including an institution, fails to perform any function entrusted to it under such procedure, any party may request the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 to take the necessary measure, unless the arbitration agreement on the appointment procedure provides other means for securing the appointment.

(e) A decision on a matter entrusted by subsections (c) or (d) of this Code section to the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 shall not be subject to appeal. The court, in appointing an arbitrator, shall have due regard to any qualifications required of the arbitrator by the arbitra-

tion agreement and to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator and, in the case of a sole or third arbitrator, shall take into account as well the advisability of appointing an arbitrator of a nationality other than those of the parties.

(f) An arbitrator shall not be liable for:

(1) Anything done or omitted in the discharge or purported discharge of arbitral functions, unless the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith; or

(2) Any mistake of law, fact, or procedure made in the course of arbitration proceedings or in the making of an arbitration award.

(g) Subsection (f) of this Code section shall apply to an employee or agent of an arbitrator and to an appointing authority, arbitral institution, or person designated or requested by the parties to appoint or nominate an arbitrator or provide other administrative services in support of the arbitration.

**§ 9-9-33**

(a) When a person is approached in connection with the possible appointment of such person as an arbitrator, such person shall disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, from the time of appointment and throughout the arbitral proceedings, shall without delay disclose any such circumstances to the parties unless they have already been informed of them by the arbitrator.

(b) An arbitrator may be challenged only if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, or if the arbitrator does not possess qualifications agreed to by the parties. A party may challenge an arbitrator appointed by the party, or in whose appointment the party has participated, only for reasons of which the party becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

**§ 9-9-34**

(a) The parties shall be free to agree on a procedure for challenging an arbitrator, subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Code section.

(b) If the parties fail to agree on a procedure for challenging an arbitrator, a party who intends to challenge an arbitrator shall, within 15 days after becoming aware of the constitution of the arbitration tribunal or after becoming aware of any circumstance referred to in subsection (b) of Code Section 9-9-33, send a written statement of the reasons for the challenge to the arbitration tribunal. Unless the challenged arbitrator withdraws from office or the other party agrees to the challenge, the arbitration tribunal shall decide on the challenge.

(c) If a challenge under the procedure set forth in subsection (b) of this Code section is not successful, within



30 days after having received notice of the decision rejecting the challenge, the challenging party may request that the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 decide on the challenge, which decision shall not be subject to appeal; while such a request is pending, the arbitration tribunal, including the challenged arbitrator, may continue the arbitral proceedings and make an arbitration award.

**§ 9-9-35**

(a) If an arbitrator becomes de jure or de facto unable to perform his or her functions or for other reasons fails to act without undue delay, the arbitrator's mandate terminates if he or she withdraws from office or if the parties agree on the termination. Otherwise, if a controversy remains concerning any of these grounds, any party may request that the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 decide on the termination of the mandate, which decision shall not be subject to appeal.

(b) If, under this Code section or subsection (b) of Code Section 9-9-34, an arbitrator withdraws from office or a party agrees to the termination of the mandate of an arbitrator, this shall not imply acceptance of the validity of any ground referred to in this Code section or subsection (b) of Code Section 9-9-33.

**§ 9-9-36**

Where the mandate of an arbitrator terminates under Code Section 9-9-34 or 9-9-35 or because of withdrawal from office for any other reason or because of the revocation of the arbitrator's mandate by agreement of the parties or in any other case of termination of the arbitrator's mandate, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed according to the rules that were applicable to the appointment of the arbitrator being replaced.

**§ 9-9-37**

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties:

- (1) The arbitration tribunal may rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence or validity of the arbitration agreement. For that purpose, an arbitration clause which forms part of a contract shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the arbitration tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not thereby invalidate the arbitration clause;
- (2) A plea that the arbitration tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised not later than the submission of the statement of defense. A party shall not be precluded from raising such a plea by the fact that the party has appointed, or participated in the appointment of, an arbitrator. A plea that the arbitration tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be

raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitral proceedings. The arbitration tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified; and (3) The arbitration tribunal may rule on a plea referred to in paragraph (2) of this Code section either as a preliminary question or in an arbitration award on the merits. If the arbitration tribunal rules as a preliminary question that it has jurisdiction or only partial jurisdiction, within 30 days after having received notice of such ruling and subject to the permission of the arbitration tribunal, any party may request that the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 decide the matter, which decision shall not be subject to appeal; while such a request is pending, the arbitration tribunal may continue the arbitral proceedings and make an arbitration award.

**§ 9-9-38**

(a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitration tribunal may, at the request of a party, grant interim measures as it deems appropriate.

(b) The arbitration tribunal may modify, suspend, or terminate an interim measure it has granted, upon application of any party or, in exceptional circumstances and upon prior notice to the parties, on the arbitration tribunal's own initiative.

(c) The arbitration tribunal may require the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.

(d) The arbitration tribunal may require any party promptly to disclose any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which the measure was requested or granted.

(e) If a measure ordered under subsection (a) of this Code section proves to have been unjustified from the outset, the party which obtained its enforcement may be obliged to compensate the other party for damage resulting from the enforcement of such measure or from its providing security in order to avoid enforcement. This claim may be put forward in the pending arbitral proceedings.

(f) An interim measure issued by an arbitration tribunal shall be recognized as binding and, unless otherwise provided by the arbitration tribunal, enforced upon application to the competent court, irrespective of the country in which it was issued, subject to the provisions of Code Section 9-9-39.

(g) The party who is seeking or has obtained recognition or enforcement of an interim measure shall promptly inform the court of any termination, suspension, or modification of that interim measure.

(h) Where recognition or enforcement of an interim measure is sought in a court of this state, such court may order the requesting party to provide appropriate security

## Chapter 8 - Georgia International Arbitration Code

if the arbitration tribunal has not already made a determination with respect to security or where such a decision is necessary to protect the rights of third parties.

### § 9-9-39

(a) Recognition or enforcement of an interim measure may be refused only:

(1) At the request of the party against whom it is invoked if the court is satisfied that:

(A) Such refusal is warranted on the grounds set forth in subparagraphs (a)(1)(A) through (a)(1)(D) of Code Section 9-9-58;

(B) The arbitration tribunal's decision with respect to the provision of security in connection with the interim measure issued by the arbitration tribunal has not been complied with; or

(C) The interim measure has been terminated or suspended by the arbitration tribunal or, where so empowered, by the court of the state in which the arbitration takes place or under the law of which that interim measure was granted; or

(2) If the court finds that:

(A) The interim measure is incompatible with the powers conferred upon the court, unless the court decides to reformulate the interim measure to the extent necessary to adapt it to its own powers and procedures for the purposes of enforcing that interim measure and without modifying its substance; or

(B) Any of the grounds set forth in subparagraph (a)(2)(A) or (a)(2)(B) of Code Section 9-9-58 shall apply to the recognition and enforcement of the interim measure.

(b) Any determination made by the court on any ground in subsection (a) of this Code section shall be effective only for the purposes of the application to recognize and enforce the interim measure. Where recognition or enforcement is sought, the court shall not undertake a review of the substance of the interim measure in determining any ground specified in subsection (a) of this Code section.

### § 9-9-40

The parties shall be treated with equality, and each party shall be given a full opportunity of presenting its case.

### § 9-9-41

(a) Subject to the provisions of this part, the parties shall be free to agree on the procedure to be followed by the arbitration tribunal in conducting the proceedings.

(b) If the parties fail to agree on the procedure to be followed by the arbitration tribunal in conducting proceedings, the arbitration tribunal may, subject to the provisions of this part, conduct the arbitration in such manner as

it considers appropriate. The power conferred upon the arbitration tribunal includes the power to determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality, and weight of any evidence.

### § 9-9-42

(a) The parties shall be free to agree on the place of arbitration; provided, however, that failing such agreement, the place of arbitration shall be determined by the arbitration tribunal having regard to the circumstances of the case, including the convenience of the parties.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Code section, the arbitration tribunal may, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, meet at any place it considers appropriate for consultation among its members, for hearing witnesses, experts, or the parties, or for inspection of goods, other property, or documents.

### § 9-9-43

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral proceedings in respect of a particular dispute shall commence on the date on which a request for that dispute to be referred to arbitration is received by the respondent.

### § 9-9-44

(a) The parties shall be free to agree on the language or languages to be used in the arbitral proceedings; provided, however, that failing such agreement, the arbitration tribunal shall determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. Such agreement or determination, unless otherwise specified therein, shall apply to any written statement by a party, any hearing, and any arbitration award, decision, or other communication by the arbitration tribunal.

(b) The arbitration tribunal may order that any documentary evidence be accompanied by a translation into the language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the arbitration tribunal.

### § 9-9-45

(a) Within the period of time agreed by the parties or determined by the arbitration tribunal, the claimant shall state the facts supporting his or her claim, the points at issue, and the relief or remedy sought, and the respondent shall state his or her defense in respect of these particulars, unless the parties have otherwise agreed as to the required elements of such statements. The parties may submit with their statements all documents they consider to be relevant or may add a reference to the documents or other evidence they will submit.

(b) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, either party may amend or supplement his or her claim or defense

during the course of the arbitral proceedings, unless the arbitration tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the delay in making it.

**§ 9-9-46**

(a) Subject to any contrary agreement by the parties, the arbitration tribunal shall decide whether to hold oral hearings for the presentation of evidence or for oral argument, or whether the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials; provided, however, that unless the parties have agreed that no hearings shall be held, the arbitration tribunal shall hold hearings at an appropriate stage of the proceedings, if requested by a party.

(b) The parties shall be given sufficient advance notice of any hearing and of any meeting of the arbitration tribunal for the purposes of inspection of goods, other property, or documents.

(c) All statements, documents, or other information supplied to the arbitration tribunal by one party shall be communicated to the other party. Any expert report or evidentiary document on which the arbitration tribunal may rely in making its decision shall be communicated to the parties.

(d) Unless the parties agree to confer such power on the tribunal, the tribunal shall not have the power to order consolidation of proceedings or concurrent hearings; provided, however, that the parties shall be free to agree:

- (1) That the arbitral proceedings shall be consolidated with other arbitral proceedings; or
- (2) That concurrent hearings shall be held, on such terms as may be agreed.

**§ 9-9-47**

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, if, without showing sufficient cause:

- (1) The claimant fails to communicate his or her statement of claim in accordance with subsection (a) of Code Section 9-9-45, the arbitration tribunal shall terminate the proceedings;
- (2) The respondent fails to communicate his or her statement of defense in accordance with subsection (a) of Code Section 9-9-45, the arbitration tribunal shall continue the proceedings without treating such failure in itself as an admission of the claimant's allegations; and
- (3) Any party fails to appear at a hearing or to produce documentary evidence, the arbitration tribunal may continue the proceedings and make the arbitration award on the evidence before it.

**§ 9-9-48**

(a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitration tribunal:

- (1) May appoint one or more experts to report to it on specific issues to be determined by the arbitration tribunal; and
- (2) May require a party to give the expert any relevant information or to produce, or to provide access to, any relevant documents, goods, or other property for the expert's inspection.

(b) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, if a party requests or if the arbitration tribunal considers it necessary, the expert shall, after delivery of the expert's written or oral report, participate in a hearing where the parties have the opportunity to put questions to the expert and to present expert witnesses in order to testify on the points at issue.

**§ 9-9-49**

(a) The arbitrators may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and for the production of books, records, documents, and other evidence. Subpoenas shall be served and, upon application to the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 by a party or the arbitrators, enforced in the same manner provided by law for the service and enforcement of subpoenas in a civil action.

(b) Notices to produce books, writings, and other documents or tangible things, depositions, and other discovery may be used in the arbitration according to procedures established by the arbitrators.

(c) A party shall have the opportunity to obtain a list of witnesses and to examine and copy documents relevant to the arbitration.

(d) Witnesses shall be compensated in the same amount and manner set forth in Title 24.

**§ 9-9-50**

(a) The arbitration tribunal shall decide the dispute in accordance with such rules of law as are chosen by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Any designation of the law or legal system of a given state shall be construed, unless otherwise expressed, as directly referring to the substantive law of that state and not to its conflict of laws rules.

(b) Failing any designation by the parties, the arbitration tribunal shall apply the law determined by the conflict of laws rules which it considers applicable.

(c) The arbitration tribunal shall decide *ex aequo et bono* or as *amiable compositeur* only if the parties have expressly authorized it to do so.

(d) In all cases, the arbitration tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account the usages of the trade applicable to the transaction.

**§ 9-9-51**

In arbitral proceedings with more than one arbitrator, any decision of the arbitration tribunal shall be made, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, by a majority of all its members; provided, however, that questions of procedure may be decided by a presiding arbitrator, if authorized by the parties or all members of the arbitration tribunal.

**§ 9-9-52**

(a) If, during arbitral proceedings, the parties settle the dispute, the arbitration tribunal shall terminate the proceedings and, if requested by the parties and not objected to by the arbitration tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitration award on agreed terms.

(b) An arbitration award on agreed terms shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Code Section 9-9-53 and shall state that it is an arbitration award. Such an arbitration award shall have the same status and effect as any other arbitration award on the merits of the case.

**§ 9-9-53**

(a) An arbitration award shall be made in writing and shall be signed by the arbitrator or arbitrators. In arbitral proceedings with more than one arbitrator, the signatures of the majority of all members of the arbitration tribunal shall suffice, provided that the reason for any omitted signature is stated.

(b) The arbitration award shall state the reasons upon which it is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given or the arbitration award is an arbitration award on agreed terms pursuant to Code Section 9-9-52.

(c) The arbitration award shall state its date and the place of arbitration as determined in accordance with subsection (a) of Code Section 9-9-42. The arbitration award shall be deemed to have been made at that place.

(d) After the arbitration award is made, a copy signed by the arbitrators in accordance with subsection (a) of this Code section shall be delivered to each party.

(e) The arbitrators may award reasonable fees and expenses actually incurred, including, without limitation, fees and expenses of legal counsel, to any party to the arbitration and shall allocate the costs of the arbitration among the parties as it determines appropriate.

**§ 9-9-54**

(a) The arbitral proceedings shall be terminated by the final arbitration award or by an order of the arbitration tribunal in accordance with subsection (b) of this Code section.

(b) The arbitration tribunal shall issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings when:

(1) The claimant withdraws his or her claim, unless the respondent objects thereto and the arbitration tribunal recognizes a legitimate interest by the respondent in obtaining a final settlement of the dispute;

(2) The parties agree on the termination of the proceedings; or

(3) The arbitration tribunal finds that the continuation of the proceedings has for any other reason become unnecessary or impossible.

(c) The mandate of the arbitration tribunal shall terminate with the termination of the arbitral proceedings, subject to the provisions of Code Section 9-9-55 and subsection (d) of Code Section 9-9-56.

**§ 9-9-55**

(a) (1) Within 30 days of receipt of the arbitration award, unless another period of time has been agreed upon by the parties:

(A) A party, with notice to the other party, may request the arbitration tribunal to correct in the arbitration award any errors in computation, any clerical or typographical errors, or any errors of similar nature; and

(B) If agreed by the parties, a party, with notice to the other party, may request the arbitration tribunal to give an interpretation of a specific point or part of the arbitration award.

(2) If the arbitration tribunal considers any request under paragraph (1) of this subsection to be justified, it shall make the correction or give the interpretation within 30 days of receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the arbitration award.

(b) The arbitration tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in subparagraph (a)(1)(A) of this Code section on its own initiative within 30 days of the date of the arbitration award.

(c) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a party, with notice to the other party, may request, within 30 days of receipt of the arbitration award, the arbitration tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitration proceedings but omitted from the arbitration award. If the arbitration tribunal considers such request to be justified, it shall make the additional award within 60 days of receipt of the request.

(d) The arbitration tribunal may extend, if necessary, the period of time within which it shall make a correction, interpretation, or an additional award under subsection (a) or (c) of this Code section.

(e) The provisions of Code Section 9-9-53 shall apply to a correction or interpretation of the arbitration award or to an additional award.

§ 9-9-56

- (a) Recourse to a court against an arbitration award may be made only by an application for setting aside in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this Code section.
- (b) An arbitration award may be set aside by the court specified in Code Section 9-9-27 only if:
- (1) The party making the application furnishes proof that:
    - (A) A party to the arbitration agreement referred to in Code Section 9-9-28 was under some incapacity; or that said arbitration agreement is not valid under the law to which the parties have subjected it or, failing any indication thereon, under the law of this state;
    - (B) The party making the application was not given proper notice of the appointment of an arbitrator or of the arbitral proceedings or was otherwise unable to present his or her case;
    - (C) The arbitration award deals with a dispute not contemplated by or not falling within the terms of the submission to arbitration or contains decisions on matters beyond the scope of the submission to arbitration, provided that, if the decisions on matters submitted to arbitration can be separated from those not so submitted, only that part of the arbitration award which contains decisions on matters not submitted to arbitration may be set aside; or
    - (D) The composition of the arbitration tribunal or the arbitral procedure was not in accordance with the arbitration agreement of the parties, unless such arbitration agreement was in conflict with a provision of this part from which the parties cannot derogate, or, failing such agreement, was not in accordance with this part; or
  - (2) The court finds that:
    - (A) The subject matter of the dispute is not capable of settlement by arbitration under the law of the United States; or
    - (B) The arbitration award is in conflict with the public policy of the United States.
- (c) An application for setting aside an arbitration award may not be made after three months have elapsed from the date on which the party making that application had received the arbitration award or, if a request had been made under Code Section 9-9-55, from the date on which that request had been disposed of by the arbitration tribunal.
- (d) The court, when asked to set aside an arbitration award, may, where appropriate and requested by a party, suspend the setting aside proceedings for a period of time determined by it in order to give the arbitration tribunal an opportunity to resume the arbitral proceedings or to take such other action as in the arbitration tribunal's opinion

will eliminate the grounds for setting aside.

- (e) Where none of the parties is domiciled or has its place of business in this state, they may, by written agreement referencing this subsection, limit any of the grounds for recourse against the arbitration award under this Code section, with the exception of paragraph (2) of subsection (b) of this Code section.

§ 9-9-57

- (a) An arbitration award, irrespective of the country in which it was made, shall be recognized as binding and, upon application in writing to the competent court, shall be enforced subject to the provisions of this Code section and of Code Section 9-9-58.
- (b) The party relying on an arbitration award or applying for its enforcement shall supply the original arbitration award or a copy thereof. The court may request the party to supply a translation of the arbitration award.

§ 9-9-58

- (a) Recognition or enforcement of an arbitration award, irrespective of the country in which it was made, may be refused only:
- (1) At the request of the party against whom it is invoked, if that party furnishes to the competent court where recognition or enforcement is sought proof that:
    - (A) A party to the arbitration agreement referred to in Code Section 9-9-28 was under some incapacity; or the arbitration agreement is not valid under the law to which the parties have subjected it or, failing any indication thereon, under the law of the country where the arbitration award was made;
    - (B) The party against whom the arbitration award is invoked was not given proper notice of the appointment of an arbitrator or of the arbitral proceedings or was otherwise unable to present his or her case;
    - (C) The arbitration award deals with a dispute not contemplated by or not falling within the terms of the submission to arbitration, or it contains decisions on matters beyond the scope of the submission to arbitration, provided that, if the decisions on matters submitted to arbitration can be separated from those not so submitted, that part of the arbitration award which contains decisions on matters submitted to arbitration may be recognized and enforced;
    - (D) The composition of the arbitration tribunal or the arbitral procedure was not in accordance with the arbitration agreement of the parties or, failing such agreement, was not in accordance with the

## Chapter 8 - Georgia International Arbitration Code

law of the country where the arbitration took place; or

(E) The arbitration award has not yet become binding on the parties or has been set aside or suspended by a court of the country in which, or under the law of which, that arbitration award was made; or

(2) If the court finds that:

(A) The subject matter of the dispute is not capable of settlement by arbitration under the law of the United States; or

(B) The recognition or enforcement of the arbitration award would be contrary to the public policy of the United States.

(b) If an application for setting aside or suspension of an arbitration award has been made to a court referred to in subparagraph (a)(1)(E) of this Code section, the court where recognition or enforcement is sought may, if it considers it proper, adjourn its decision and may also, on the application of the party claiming recognition or enforcement of the arbitration award, order the other party to provide appropriate security.

### § 9-9-59

Any judgment considered a final judgment under this part may be appealed pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 5.



# **SECTION 2**

## **U.S. AND INTERNATIONAL MATERIALS**

# CHAPTER 9

## New York Convention

### CONVENTION ON THE RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF FOREIGN ARBITRAL AWARDS

#### *Article I*

1. This Convention shall apply to the recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards made in the territory of a State other than the State where the recognition and enforcement of such awards are sought, and arising out of differences between persons, whether physical or legal. It shall also apply to arbitral awards not considered as domestic awards in the State where their recognition and enforcement are sought.

2. The term “arbitral awards” shall include not only awards made by arbitrators appointed for each case but also those made by permanent arbitral bodies to which the parties have submitted.

3. When signing, ratifying or acceding to this Convention, or notifying extension under article X hereof, any State may on the basis of reciprocity declare that it will apply the Convention to the recognition and enforcement of awards made only in the territory of another Contracting State. It may also declare that it will apply the Convention only to differences arising out of legal relationships, whether contractual or not, which are considered as commercial under the national law of the State making such declaration.

#### *Article II*

1. Each Contracting State shall recognize an agreement in writing under which the parties undertake to submit to arbitration all or any differences which have arisen or which may arise between them in respect of a defined legal relationship, whether contractual or not, concerning a subject matter capable of settlement by arbitration.

2. The term “agreement in writing” shall include an arbitral clause in a contract or an arbitration agreement, signed by the parties or contained in an exchange of letters or telegrams.

3. The court of a Contracting State, when seized of an action in a matter in respect of which the parties have made an agreement within the meaning of this article, shall, at the request of one of the parties, refer the parties to arbitration, unless it finds that the said agreement is null and void, inoperative or incapable of being performed.

#### *Article III*

Each Contracting State shall recognize arbitral awards as binding and enforce them in accordance with the rules of procedure of the territory where the award is relied upon, under the conditions laid down in the following articles. There shall not be imposed substantially more onerous conditions or higher fees or charges on the recognition or enforcement of arbitral awards to which this Convention applies than are imposed on the recognition or enforcement of domestic arbitral awards.

#### *Article IV*

1. To obtain the recognition and enforcement mentioned in the preceding article, the party applying for recognition and enforcement shall, at the time of the application, supply:

(a) The duly authenticated original award or a duly certified copy thereof;

(b) The original agreement referred to in Article II or a duly certified copy thereof.

2. If the said award or agreement is not made in an official language of the country in which the award is relied upon, the party applying for recognition and enforcement of the award shall produce a translation of these documents into such language. The translation shall be certified by an official or sworn translator or by a diplomatic or consular agent.

#### *Article V*

1. Recognition and enforcement of the award may be refused, at the request of the party against whom it is invoked, only if that party furnishes to the competent



authority where the recognition and enforcement is sought, proof that:

(a) The parties to the agreement referred to in Article II were, under the law applicable to them, under some incapacity, or the said agreement is not valid under the law to which the parties have subjected it or, failing any indication thereon, under the law of the country where the award was made; or

(b) The party against whom the award is invoked was not given proper notice of the appointment of the arbitrator or of the arbitration proceedings or was otherwise unable to present his case; or

(c) The award deals with a difference not contemplated by or not falling within the terms of the submission to arbitration, or it contains decisions on matters beyond the scope of the submission to arbitration, provided that, if the decisions on matters submitted to arbitration can be separated from those not so submitted, that part of the award which contains decisions on matters submitted to arbitration may be recognized and enforced; or

(d) The composition of the arbitral authority or the arbitral procedure was not in accordance with the agreement of the parties, or, failing such agreement, was not in accordance with the law of the country where the arbitration took place; or

(e) The award has not yet become binding on the parties, or has been set aside or suspended by a competent authority of the country in which, or under the law of which, that award was made.

2. Recognition and enforcement of an arbitral award may also be refused if the competent authority in the country where recognition and enforcement is sought finds that:

(a) The subject matter of the difference is not capable of settlement by arbitration under the law of that country; or

(b) The recognition or enforcement of the award would be contrary to the public policy of that country.

#### *Article VI*

If an application for the setting aside or suspension of the award has been made to a competent authority referred to in Article V(1)(e), the authority before which the award is sought to be relied upon may, if it considers it proper, adjourn the decision on the enforcement of the award and may also, on the application of the party claiming enforce-

ment of the award, order the other party to give suitable security.

#### *Article VII*

1. The provisions of the present Convention shall not affect the validity of multilateral or bilateral agreements concerning the recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards entered into by the Contracting States nor deprive any interested party of any right he may have to avail himself of an arbitral award in the manner and to the extent allowed by the law or the treaties of the country where such award is sought to be relied upon.

2. The Geneva Protocol on Arbitration Clauses of 1923 and the Geneva Convention on the Execution of Foreign Arbitral Awards of 1927 shall cease to have effect between Contracting States on their becoming bound and to the extent that they become bound, by this Convention.

#### *Article VIII*

1. This Convention shall be open until December 31, 1958 for signature on behalf of any Member of the United Nations and also on behalf of any other State which is or hereafter becomes a member of any specialized agency of the United Nations, or which is or hereafter becomes a party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or any other State to which an invitation has been addressed by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

2. This Convention shall be ratified and the instrument of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

#### *Article IX*

1. This Convention shall be open for accession to all States referred to in Article VIII.

2. Accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

#### *Article X*

1. Any State may, at the time of signature, ratification or accession, declare that this Convention shall extend to all or any of the territories for the international relations of which it is responsible. Such a declaration shall take effect when the Convention enters into force for the State concerned.

2. At any time thereafter any such extension shall be made by notification addressed to the Secretary-Gen-

eral of the United Nations and shall take effect as from the ninetieth day after the day of receipt by the Secretary-General of the United Nations of this notification, or as from the date of entry into force of the Convention for the State concerned, whichever is the later.

3. With respect to those territories to which this Convention is not extended at the time of signature, ratification or accession, each State concerned shall consider the possibility of taking the necessary steps in order to extend the application of this Convention to such territories, subject, where necessary for constitutional reasons, to the consent of the Governments of such territories.

#### *Article XI*

In the case of a federal or non-unitary State, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) With respect to those articles of this Convention that come within the legislative jurisdiction of the federal authority, the obligations of the Federal Government shall to this extent be the same as those of Contracting States which are not federal States;

(b) With respect to those articles of this Convention that come within the legislative jurisdiction of constituent states or provinces which are not, under the constitutional system of the federation, bound to take legislative action, the Federal Government shall bring such articles with a favorable recommendation to the notice of the appropriate authorities of constituent states or provinces at the earliest possible moment;

(c) A federal State Party to this Convention shall, at the request of any other Contracting State transmitted through the Secretary-General of the United Nations, supply a statement of the law and practice of the federation and its constituent units in regard to any particular provision of this Convention, showing the extent to which effect has been given to that provision by legislative or other action.

#### *Article XII*

I. This Convention shall come into force on the ninetieth day following the date of deposit of the third instrument of ratification or accession.

2. For each State ratifying or acceding to this Convention after the deposit of the third instrument of ratification or accession, this Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after deposit by such State of its instrument of ratification or accession.

#### *Article XIII*

1. Any Contracting State may denounce this Convention by a written notification to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Denunciation shall take effect one year after the date of receipt of the notification by the Secretary-General.

2. Any State which has made a declaration or notification under Article X may, at any time thereafter, by notification to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, declare that this Convention shall cease to extend to the territory concerned one year after the date of the receipt of the notification by the Secretary-General.

3. This Convention shall continue to be applicable to arbitral awards in respect of which recognition or enforcement proceedings have been instituted before the denunciation takes effect.

#### *Article XIV*

A Contracting State shall not be entitled to avail itself of the present Convention against other Contracting States except to the extent that it is itself bound to apply the Convention.

#### *Article XV*

The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall notify the States contemplated in article VIII of the following:

(a) Signatures and ratifications in accordance with Article VIII;

(b) Accessions in accordance with Article IX;

(c) Declarations and notifications under Articles I, X and XI;

(d) The date upon which this Convention enters into force in accordance with article XII;

(e) Denunciations and notifications in accordance with Article XIII.

#### *Article XVI*

1. This Convention, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts shall be equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit a certified copy of this Convention to the States contemplated in Article VIII.

## Chapter 9 - New York Convention

I hereby certify that the foregoing text is a true copy of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done at New York on June 10, 1958, the original of which is deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, as the said Convention was opened for signature, and that it includes the necessary rectifications of typographical errors, as approved by the Parties.

# CHAPTER 10

## Singapore Convention on Mediation

### PREAMBLE

*The Parties to this Convention,*

*Recognizing* the value for international trade of mediation as a method for settling commercial disputes in which the parties in dispute request a third person or persons to assist them in their attempt to settle the dispute amicably,

*Noting* that mediation is increasingly used in international and domestic commercial practice as an alternative to litigation,

*Considering* that the use of mediation results in significant benefits, such as reducing the instances where a dispute leads to the termination of a commercial relationship, facilitating the administration of international transactions by commercial parties and producing savings in the administration of justice by States,

*Convinced* that the establishment of a framework for international settlement agreements resulting from mediation that is acceptable to States with different legal, social and economic systems would contribute to the development of harmonious international economic relations,

*Have agreed* as follows:

#### Article 1. Scope of application

1. This Convention applies to an agreement resulting from mediation and concluded in writing by parties to resolve a commercial dispute (“settlement agreement”) which, at the time of its conclusion, is international in that:

- (a) At least two parties to the settlement agreement have their places of business in different States; or
- (b) The State in which the parties to the settlement agreement have their places of business is different from either:
  - (i) The State in which a substantial part of the obligations under the settlement agreement is performed;
  - or

- (ii) The State with which the subject matter of the settlement agreement is most closely connected.

2. This Convention does not apply to settlement agreements:

- (a) Concluded to resolve a dispute arising from transactions engaged in by one of the parties (a consumer) for personal, family or household purposes;
- (b) Relating to family, inheritance or employment law.

3. This Convention does not apply to:

- (a) Settlement agreements:
  - (i) That have been approved by a court or concluded in the course of proceedings before a court; and
  - (ii) That are enforceable as a judgment in the State of that court;
- (b) Settlement agreements that have been recorded and are enforceable as an arbitral award.

#### Article 2. Definitions

1. For the purposes of article 1, paragraph 1:

- (a) If a party has more than one place of business, the relevant place of business is that which has the closest relationship to the dispute resolved by the settlement agreement, having regard to the circumstances known to, or contemplated by, the parties at the time of the conclusion of the settlement agreement;
- (b) If a party does not have a place of business, reference is to be made to the party’s habitual residence.

2. A settlement agreement is “in writing” if its content is recorded in any form. The requirement that a settlement agreement be in writing is met by an electronic communication if the information contained therein is accessible so as to be useable for subsequent reference.

3. “Mediation” means a process, irrespective of the expression used or the basis upon which the process is carried

out, whereby parties attempt to reach an amicable settlement of their dispute with the assistance of a third person or persons (“the mediator”) lacking the authority to impose a solution upon the parties to the dispute.

### Article 3. General principles

1. Each Party to the Convention shall enforce a settlement agreement in accordance with its rules of procedure and under the conditions laid down in this Convention.
2. If a dispute arises concerning a matter that a party claims was already resolved by a settlement agreement, a Party to the Convention shall allow the party to invoke the settlement agreement in accordance with its rules of procedure and under the conditions laid down in this Convention, in order to prove that the matter has already been resolved.

### Article 4. Requirements for reliance on settlement agreements

1. A party relying on a settlement agreement under this Convention shall supply to the competent authority of the Party to the Convention where relief is sought:

- (a) The settlement agreement signed by the parties;
- (b) Evidence that the settlement agreement resulted from mediation, such as:
  - (i) The mediator’s signature on the settlement agreement;
  - (ii) A document signed by the mediator indicating that the mediation was carried out;
  - (iii) An attestation by the institution that administered the mediation; or
  - (iv) In the absence of (i), (ii) or (iii), any other evidence acceptable to the competent authority.

2. The requirement that a settlement agreement shall be signed by the parties or, where applicable, the mediator is met in relation to an electronic communication if:

- (a) A method is used to identify the parties or the mediator and to indicate the parties’ or mediator’s intention in respect of the information contained in the electronic communication; and
- (b) The method used is either:
  - (i) As reliable as appropriate for the purpose for which the electronic communication was generated or communicated, in the light of all the circumstances, including any relevant agreement; or
  - (ii) Proven in fact to have fulfilled the functions described in subparagraph (a) above, by itself or together with further evidence.

3. If the settlement agreement is not in an official language of the Party to the Convention where relief is sought, the competent authority may request a translation thereof into such language.

4. The competent authority may require any necessary document in order to verify that the requirements of the Convention have been complied with.

5. When considering the request for relief, the competent authority shall act expeditiously.

### Article 5. Grounds for refusing to grant relief

1. The competent authority of the Party to the Convention where relief is sought under article 4 may refuse to grant relief at the request of the party against whom the relief is sought only if that party furnishes to the competent authority proof that:

- (a) A party to the settlement agreement was under some incapacity;
- (b) The settlement agreement sought to be relied upon:
  - (i) Is null and void, inoperative or incapable of being performed under the law to which the parties have validly subjected it or, failing any indication thereon, under the law deemed applicable by the competent authority of the Party to the Convention where relief is sought under article 4;
  - (ii) Is not binding, or is not final, according to its terms; or
  - (iii) Has been subsequently modified;
- (c) The obligations in the settlement agreement:
  - (i) Have been performed; or
  - (ii) Are not clear or comprehensible;
- (d) Granting relief would be contrary to the terms of the settlement agreement;
- (e) There was a serious breach by the mediator of standards applicable to the mediator or the mediation without which breach that party would not have entered into the settlement agreement; or
- (f) There was a failure by the mediator to disclose to the parties circumstances that raise justifiable doubts as to the mediator’s impartiality or independence and such failure to disclose had a material impact or undue influence on a party without which failure that party would not have entered into the settlement agreement.

2. The competent authority of the Party to the Convention where relief is sought under article 4 may also refuse to grant relief if it finds that:

(a) Granting relief would be contrary to the public policy of that Party; or

(b) The subject matter of the dispute is not capable of settlement by mediation under the law of that Party.

**Article 6. Parallel applications or claims**

If an application or a claim relating to a settlement agreement has been made to a court, an arbitral tribunal or any other competent authority which may affect the relief being sought under article 4, the competent authority of the Party to the Convention where such relief is sought may, if it considers it proper, adjourn the decision and may also, on the request of a party, order the other party to give suitable security.

**Article 7. Other laws or treaties**

This Convention shall not deprive any interested party of any right it may have to avail itself of a settlement agreement in the manner and to the extent allowed by the law or the treaties of the Party to the Convention where such settlement agreement is sought to be relied upon.

**Article 8. Reservations**

1. A Party to the Convention may declare that:

(a) It shall not apply this Convention to settlement agreements to which it is a party, or to which any governmental agencies or any person acting on behalf of a governmental agency is a party, to the extent specified in the declaration;

(b) It shall apply this Convention only to the extent that the parties to the settlement agreement have agreed to the application of the Convention.

2. No reservations are permitted except those expressly authorized in this article.

3. Reservations may be made by a Party to the Convention at any time. Reservations made at the time of signature shall be subject to confirmation upon ratification, acceptance or approval. Such reservations shall take effect simultaneously with the entry into force of this Convention in respect of the Party to the Convention concerned. Reservations made at the time of ratification, acceptance or approval of this Convention or accession thereto, or at the time of making a declaration under article 13 shall take effect simultaneously with the entry into force of this Convention in respect of the Party to the Convention concerned. Reservations deposited after the entry into force of the Convention for that Party to the Convention shall take effect six months after the date of the deposit.

4. Reservations and their confirmations shall be deposited with the depositary.

5. Any Party to the Convention that makes a reservation under this Convention may withdraw it at any time. Such withdrawals are to be deposited with the depositary, and shall take effect six months after deposit.

**Article 9. Effect on settlement agreements**

The Convention and any reservation or withdrawal thereof shall apply only to settlement agreements concluded after the date when the Convention, reservation or withdrawal thereof enters into force for the Party to the Convention concerned.

**Article 10. Depositary**

The Secretary-General of the United Nations is hereby designated as the depositary of this Convention.

**Article 11. Signature, ratification, acceptance, approval, accession**

1. This Convention is open for signature by all States in Singapore, on 1 August 2019, and thereafter at United Nations Headquarters in New York.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatories.

3. This Convention is open for accession by all States that are not signatories as from the date it is open for signature.

4. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession are to be deposited with the depositary.

**Article 12. Participation by regional economic integration organizations**

1. A regional economic integration organization that is constituted by sovereign States and has competence over certain matters governed by this Convention may similarly sign, ratify, accept, approve or accede to this Convention. The regional economic integration organization shall in that case have the rights and obligations of a Party to the Convention, to the extent that that organization has competence over matters governed by this Convention. Where the number of Parties to the Convention is relevant in this Convention, the regional economic integration organization shall not count as a Party to the Convention in addition to its member States that are Parties to the Convention.

2. The regional economic integration organization shall, at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance, approval

## Chapter 10 - Singapore Convention on Mediation

or accession, make a declaration to the depositary specifying the matters governed by this Convention in respect of which competence has been transferred to that organization by its member States. The regional economic integration organization shall promptly notify the depositary of any changes to the distribution of competence, including new transfers of competence, specified in the declaration under this paragraph.

3. Any reference to a “Party to the Convention”, “Parties to the Convention”, a “State” or “States” in this Convention applies equally to a regional economic integration organization where the context so requires.

4. This Convention shall not prevail over conflicting rules of a regional economic integration organization, whether such rules were adopted or entered into force before or after this Convention: (a) if, under article 4, relief is sought in a State that is member of such an organization and all the States relevant under article 1, paragraph 1, are members of such an organization; or (b) as concerns the recognition or enforcement of judgments between member States of such an organization.

### Article 13. Non-unified legal systems

1. If a Party to the Convention has two or more territorial units in which different systems of law are applicable in relation to the matters dealt with in this Convention, it may, at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, declare that this Convention is to extend to all its territorial units or only to one or more of them, and may amend its declaration by submitting another declaration at any time.

2. These declarations are to be notified to the depositary and are to state expressly the territorial units to which the Convention extends.

3. If a Party to the Convention has two or more territorial units in which different systems of law are applicable in relation to the matters dealt with in this Convention:

(a) Any reference to the law or rule of procedure of a State shall be construed as referring, where appropriate, to the law or rule of procedure in force in the relevant territorial unit;

(b) Any reference to the place of business in a State shall be construed as referring, where appropriate, to the place of business in the relevant territorial unit;

(c) Any reference to the competent authority of the State shall be construed as referring, where appropriate, to the competent authority in the relevant territorial unit.

4. If a Party to the Convention makes no declaration under paragraph 1 of this article, the Convention is to extend to all territorial units of that State.

### Article 14. Entry into force

1. This Convention shall enter into force six months after deposit of the third instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

2. When a State ratifies, accepts, approves or accedes to this Convention after the deposit of the third instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, this Convention shall enter into force in respect of that State six months after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession. The Convention shall enter into force for a territorial unit to which this Convention has been extended in accordance with article 13 six months after the notification of the declaration referred to in that article.

### Article 15. Amendment

1. Any Party to the Convention may propose an amendment to the present Convention by submitting it to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General shall thereupon communicate the proposed amendment to the Parties to the Convention with a request that they indicate whether they favour a conference of Parties to the Convention for the purpose of considering and voting upon the proposal. In the event that within four months from the date of such communication at least one third of the Parties to the Convention favour such a conference, the Secretary-General shall convene the conference under the auspices of the United Nations.

2. The conference of Parties to the Convention shall make every effort to achieve consensus on each amendment. If all efforts at consensus are exhausted and no consensus is reached, the amendment shall, as a last resort, require for its adoption a two-thirds majority vote of the Parties to the Convention present and voting at the conference.

3. An adopted amendment shall be submitted by the depositary to all the Parties to the Convention for ratification, acceptance or approval.

4. An adopted amendment shall enter into force six months after the date of deposit of the third instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval. When an amendment enters into force, it shall be binding on those Parties to the Convention that have expressed consent to be bound by it.

5. When a Party to the Convention ratifies, accepts or approves an amendment following the deposit of the third instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, the

amendment shall enter into force in respect of that Party to the Convention six months after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval.

**Article 16. Denunciations**

1. A Party to the Convention may denounce this Convention by a formal notification in writing addressed to the depositary. The denunciation may be limited to certain territorial units of a non-unified legal system to which this Convention applies.

2. The denunciation shall take effect 12 months after the notification is received by the depositary. Where a longer period for the denunciation to take effect is specified in the notification, the denunciation shall take effect upon the expiration of such longer period after the notification is received by the depositary. The Convention shall continue to apply to settlement agreements concluded before the denunciation takes effect.



# CHAPTER 11

## Federal Arbitration Act

### TITLE 9—ARBITRATION

### REPEALS

*This title was enacted by act July 30, 1947, ch. 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 6*

Section 2 of act July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 674, provided that the sections or parts thereof of the Statutes at Large covering provisions codified in this Act, insofar as such provisions appeared in former title 9 were repealed and provided that any rights or liabilities now existing under such repealed sections or parts thereof shall not be affected by such repeal.

Chap.	Sec
1	1
2	201
3	301

General provisions .....
Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards .....
Inter-American convention on International Commercial Arbitration

### AMENDMENTS

- 1990—Pub. L. 101–369, § 2, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 450, added item for chapter 3.
- 1970—Pub. L. 91–368, § 2, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 693, added analysis of chapters.

### TABLE

Showing where former sections of Title 9 and the laws from which such former sections were derived, have been incorporated in revised Title 9.

<i>Title 9 Former Sections</i>	<i>Statutes at Large</i>	<i>Title 9 New Sections</i>
1	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §1, 43 Stat. 883	1
2	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §2, 43 Stat. 883	2
3	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §3, 43 Stat. 883	3
4	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §4, 43 Stat. 883	4
5	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §5, 43 Stat. 884	5
6	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §6, 43 Stat. 884	6
7	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §7, 43 Stat. 884	7
8	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §8, 43 Stat. 884	8
9	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §9, 43 Stat. 885	9
10	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §10, 43 Stat. 885	10
11	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §11, 43 Stat. 885	11
12	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §12, 43 Stat. 885	12
13	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §13, 43 Stat. 886	13
14	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §14, 43 Stat. 886	Rep.
15	Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, §15, 43 Stat. 886	14

### CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec.
1. “Maritime transactions” and “commerce” defined; exceptions to operation of title.
  2. Validity, irrevocability, and enforcement of agreements to arbitrate.
  3. Stay of proceedings where issue therein referable to arbitration.
  4. Failure to arbitrate under agreement; petition to United States court having jurisdiction for order to compel arbitration; notice and service thereof; hearing and determination.
  5. Appointment of arbitrators or umpire.
  6. Application heard as motion.
  7. Witnesses before arbitrators; fees; compelling attendance.
  8. Proceedings begun by libel in admiralty and seizure of vessel or property.
  9. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; procedure.
  10. Same; vacation; grounds; rehearing.
  11. Same; modification or correction; grounds; order.
  12. Notice of motions to vacate or modify; service; stay of proceedings.
  13. Papers filed with order on motions; judgment; docketing; force and effect; enforcement.
  14. Contracts not affected.
  15. Inapplicability of the Act of State doctrine.
  16. Appeals.

### AMENDMENTS

This title has been made positive law by section 1 of act July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 669, which provided in part that: “title 9 of the United States Code, entitled ‘Arbitration’, is codified and enacted into positive law and may be cited as ‘9 U.S.C., § —’”.

1990—Pub. L. 101–650, title III, § 325(a)(2), Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5120, added item 15 “Inapplicability of the Act of State doctrine” and redesignated former item 15 “Appeals” as 16.

1988—Pub. L. 100–702, title X, § 1019(b), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4671, added item 15 relating to appeals.

1970—Pub. L. 91–368, § 3, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 693, designated existing sections 1 through 14 as “Chapter 1” and added heading for Chapter 1.

**§ 1. “Maritime transactions” and “commerce” defined; exceptions to operation of title**

“Maritime transactions”, as herein defined, means charter parties, bills of lading of water carriers, agreements relating to wharfage, supplies furnished vessels or repairs to vessels, collisions, or any other matters in foreign commerce which, if the subject of controversy, would be embraced within admiralty jurisdiction; “commerce”, as herein defined, means commerce among the several States or with foreign nations, or in any Territory of the United States or in the District of Columbia, or between any such Territory and another, or between any such Territory and any State or foreign nation, or between the District of Columbia and any State or Territory or foreign nation, but nothing herein contained shall apply to contracts of employment of seamen, railroad employees, or any other class of workers engaged in foreign or interstate commerce.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 670.)

DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 1, 43 Stat. 883.

**§ 2. Validity, irrevocability, and enforcement of agreements to arbitrate**

A written provision in any maritime transaction or a contract evidencing a transaction involving commerce to settle by arbitration a controversy thereafter arising out of such contract or transaction, or the refusal to perform the whole or any part thereof, or an agreement in writing to submit to arbitration an existing controversy arising out of such a contract, transaction, or refusal, shall be valid, irrevocable, and enforceable, save upon such grounds as exist at law or in equity for the revocation of any contract.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 670.)

DERIVATION

ACT FEB. 12, 1925, CH. 213, § 2, 43 STAT. 883.

**§ 3. Stay of proceedings where issue therein referable to arbitration**

If any suit or proceeding be brought in any of the courts of the United States upon any issue referable to arbitration un-

der an agreement in writing for such arbitration, the court in which such suit is pending, upon being satisfied that the issue involved in such suit or proceeding is referable to arbitration under such an agreement, shall on application of one of the parties stay the trial of the action until such arbitration has been had in accordance with the terms of the agreement, providing the applicant for the stay is not in default in proceeding with such arbitration.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 670.)

DERIVATION

ACT FEB. 12, 1925, CH. 213, § 3, 43 STAT. 883.

**§ 4. Failure to arbitrate under agreement; petition to United States court having jurisdiction for order to compel arbitration; notice and service thereof; hearing and determination**

A party aggrieved by the alleged failure, neglect, or refusal of another to arbitrate under a written agreement for arbitration may petition any United States district court which, save for such agreement, would have jurisdiction under title 28, in a civil action or in admiralty of the subject matter of a suit arising out of the controversy between the parties, for an order directing that such arbitration proceed in the manner provided for in such agreement. Five days’ notice in writing of such application shall be served upon the party in default. Service thereof shall be made in the manner provided by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The court shall hear the parties, and upon being satisfied that the making of the agreement for arbitration or the failure to comply therewith is not in issue, the court shall make an order directing the parties to proceed to arbitration in accordance with the terms of the agreement. The hearing and proceedings, under such agreement, shall be within the district in which the petition for an order directing such arbitration is filed. If the making of the arbitration agreement or the failure, neglect, or refusal to perform the same be in issue, the court shall proceed summarily to the trial thereof. If no jury trial be demanded by the party alleged to be in default, or if the matter in dispute is within admiralty jurisdiction, the court shall hear and determine such issue. Where such an issue is raised, the party alleged to be in default may, except in cases of admiralty, on or before the return day of the notice of application, demand a jury trial of such issue, and upon such demand the court shall make an order referring the issue or issues to a jury in the manner provided by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, or may specially call a jury for that purpose. If the jury finds that no agreement in writing for arbitration was made or that there is no default in proceeding thereunder, the proceeding shall be dismissed. If the jury finds that an agreement for arbitration was made in writing and that there is

## Chapter 11 - Federal Arbitration Act

a default in proceeding thereunder, the court shall make an order summarily directing the parties to proceed with the arbitration in accordance with the terms thereof.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 671; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1263, § 19, 68 Stat. 1233.)

### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 4, 43 Stat. 883.

### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in text, are set out in Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

### AMENDMENTS

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, brought section into conformity with present terms and practice.

#### § 5. Appointment of arbitrators or umpire

If in the agreement provision be made for a method of naming or appointing an arbitrator or arbitrators or an umpire, such method shall be followed; but if no method be provided therein, or if a method be provided and any party thereto shall fail to avail himself of such method, or if for any other reason there shall be a lapse in the naming of an arbitrator or arbitrators or umpire, or in filling a vacancy, then upon the application of either party to the controversy the court shall designate and appoint an arbitrator or arbitrators or umpire, as the case may require, who shall act under the said agreement with the same force and effect as if he or they had been specifically named therein; and unless otherwise provided in the agreement the arbitration shall be by a single arbitrator.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 671.)

### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 5, 43 Stat. 884.

#### § 6. Application heard as motion

Any application to the court hereunder shall be made and heard in the manner provided by law for the making and hearing of motions, except as otherwise herein expressly provided.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 671.)

### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 6, 43 Stat. 884.

#### § 7. Witnesses before arbitrators; fees; compelling attendance

The arbitrators selected either as prescribed in this title or otherwise, or a majority of them, may summon in writing any person to attend before them or any of them as a witness and in a proper case to bring with him or them any book, record, document, or paper which may be deemed material as evidence in the case. The fees for such attendance shall be the same as the fees of witnesses before masters of the United States courts. Said summons shall issue in the name of the arbitrator or arbitrators, or a majority of them, and shall be signed by the arbitrators, or a majority of them, and shall be directed to the said person and shall be served in the same manner as subpoenas to appear and testify before the court; if any person or persons so summoned to testify shall refuse or neglect to obey said summons, upon petition the United States district court for the district in which such arbitrators, or a majority of them, are sitting may compel the attendance of such person or persons before said arbitrator or arbitrators, or punish said person or persons for contempt in the same manner provided by law for securing the attendance of witnesses or their punishment for neglect or refusal to attend in the courts of the United States.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 672; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, § 14, 65 Stat. 715.)

### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 7, 43 Stat. 884.

### AMENDMENTS

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, substituted “United States district court for” for “United States court in and for”, and “by law for” for “on February 12, 1925, for”.

#### § 8. Proceedings begun by libel in admiralty and seizure of vessel or property

If the basis of jurisdiction be a cause of action otherwise justiciable in admiralty, then, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the party claiming to be aggrieved may begin his proceeding hereunder by libel and seizure of the vessel or other property of the other party according to the usual course of admiralty proceedings, and the court shall then have jurisdiction to direct the parties to proceed with the arbitration and shall retain jurisdiction to enter its decree upon the award.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 672.)

DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 8, 43 Stat 884.

**§ 9. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; procedure**

If the parties in their agreement have agreed that a judgment of the court shall be entered upon the award made pursuant to the arbitration, and shall specify the court, then at any time within one year after the award is made any party to the arbitration may apply to the court so specified for an order confirming the award, and thereupon the court must grant such an order unless the award is vacated, modified, or corrected as prescribed in sections 10 and 11 of this title. If no court is specified in the agreement of the parties, then such application may be made to the United States court in and for the district within which such award was made. Notice of the application shall be served upon the adverse party, and thereupon the court shall have jurisdiction of such party as though he had appeared generally in the proceeding. If the adverse party is a resident of the district within which the award was made, such service shall be made upon the adverse party or his attorney as prescribed by law for service of notice of motion in an action in the same court. If the adverse party shall be a nonresident, then the notice of the application shall be served by the marshal of any district within which the adverse party may be found in like manner as other process of the court.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 672.)

DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 9, 43 Stat. 885.

**§ 10. Same; vacation; grounds; rehearing**

(a) In any of the following cases the United States court in and for the district wherein the award was made may make an order vacating the award upon the application of any party to the arbitration—

- (1) where the award was procured by corruption, fraud, or undue means;
- (2) where there was evident partiality or corruption in the arbitrators, or either of them;
- (3) where the arbitrators were guilty of misconduct in refusing to postpone the hearing, upon sufficient cause shown, or in refusing to hear evidence pertinent and material to the controversy; or of any other misbehav-

ior by which the rights of any party have been prejudiced; or

(4) where the arbitrators exceeded their powers, or so imperfectly executed them that a mutual, final, and definite award upon the subject matter submitted was not made.

(b) If an award is vacated and the time within which the agreement required the award to be made has not expired, the court may, in its discretion, direct a rehearing by the arbitrators.

(c) The United States district court for the district wherein an award was made that was issued pursuant to section 580 of title 5 may make an order vacating the award upon the application of a person, other than a party to the arbitration, who is adversely affected or aggrieved by the award, if the use of arbitration or the award is clearly inconsistent with the factors set forth in section 572 of title 5.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 672; Pub. L. 101–552, § 5, Nov. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2745; Pub. L. 102–354, § 5(b)(4), Aug. 26, 1992, 106 Stat. 946; Pub. L. 107–169, § 1, May 7, 2002, 116 Stat. 132.)

DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 10, 43 Stat. 885.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a)(1) to (4). Pub. L. 107–169, § 1(1)–(3), substituted “where” for “Where” and realigned margins in pars. (1) to (4), and substituted a semicolon for § 11 period at end in pars. (1) and (2) and “; or” for the period at end in par. (3).

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 107–169, § 1(5), substituted “If an award” for “Where an award”, inserted a comma after “expired”, and redesignated par. (5) as subsec. (b).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–169, § 1(4), (5), redesignated subsec. (a)(5) as (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–169, § 1(4), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c).

1992—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102–354 substituted “section 580” for “section 590” and “section 572” for “section 582”.

1990—Pub. L. 101–552 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), in introductory provisions substituted “In any” for “In either”, redesignated former subsecs. (a) to (e) as pars. (1) to (5), respectively, and added subsec. (b) which

## Chapter 11 - Federal Arbitration Act

read as follows: “The United States district court for the district wherein an award was made that was issued pursuant to section 580 of title 5 may make an order vacating the award upon the application of a person, other than a party to the arbitration, who is adversely affected or aggrieved by the award, if the use of arbitration or the award is clearly inconsistent with the factors set forth in section 572 of title 5.”

### § 11. Same; modification or correction; grounds; order

In either of the following cases the United States court in and for the district wherein the award was made may make an order modifying or correcting the award upon the application of any party to the arbitration—

- (a) Where there was an evident material miscalculation of figures or an evident material mistake in the description of any person, thing, or property referred to in the award.
- (b) Where the arbitrators have awarded upon a matter not submitted to them, unless it is a matter not affecting the merits of the decision upon the matter submitted.
- (c) Where the award is imperfect in matter of form not affecting the merits of the controversy.

The order may modify and correct the award, so as to effect the intent thereof and promote justice between the parties.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 673.)

#### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 11, 43 Stat. 885.

### § 12. Notice of motions to vacate or modify; service; stay of proceedings

Notice of a motion to vacate, modify, or correct an award must be served upon the adverse party or his attorney within three months after the award is filed or delivered. If the adverse party is a resident of the district within which the award was made, such service shall be made upon the adverse party or his attorney as prescribed by law for service of notice of motion in an action in the same court. If the adverse party shall be a nonresident then the notice of the application shall be served by the marshal of any district within which the adverse party may be found in like manner as other process of the court. For the purposes of the motion any judge who might make an order to stay the proceedings in an action brought in the same court may make an order, to be served with the notice of motion, staying the proceedings of the adverse party to enforce the award.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 673.)

#### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 12, 43 Stat. 885.

### § 13. Papers filed with order on motions; judgment; docketing; force and effect; enforcement

The party moving for an order confirming, modifying, or correcting an award shall, at the time such order is filed with the clerk for the entry of judgment thereon, also file the following papers with the clerk:

- (a) The agreement; the selection or appointment, if any, of an additional arbitrator or umpire; and each written extension of the time, if any, within which to make the award.
- (b) The award.
- (c) Each notice, affidavit, or other paper used upon an application to confirm, modify, or correct the award, and a copy of each order of the court upon such an application.

The judgment shall be docketed as if it was rendered in an action.

The judgment so entered shall have the same force and effect, in all respects, as, and be subject to all the provisions of law relating to, a judgment in an action; and it may be enforced as if it had been rendered in an action in the court in which it is entered.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 673.)

#### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 13, 43 Stat. 886.

### § 14. Contracts not affected

This title shall not apply to contracts made prior to January 1, 1926.

(July 30, 1947, ch. 392, 61 Stat. 674.)

#### DERIVATION

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 15, 43 Stat. 886.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

Act Feb. 12, 1925, ch. 213, § 14, 43 Stat. 886, former provisions of section 14 of this title relating to “short title” is not now covered.

**§ 15. Inapplicability of the Act of State doctrine**

Enforcement of arbitral agreements, confirmation of arbitral awards, and execution upon judgments based on orders confirming such awards shall not be refused on the basis of the Act of State doctrine.

(Added Pub. L. 100-669, § 1, Nov. 16, 1988, 102 Stat. 3969.)

CODIFICATION

Another section 15 of this title was renumbered section 16 of this title.

**§ 16. Appeals**

(a) An appeal may be taken from—

(1) an order—

- (A) refusing a stay of any action under section 3 of this title,
- (B) denying a petition under section 4 of this title to order arbitration to proceed,
- (C) denying an application under section 206 of this title to compel arbitration,
- (D) confirming or denying confirmation of an award or partial award, or
- (E) modifying, correcting, or vacating an award;

(2) an interlocutory order granting, continuing, or modifying an injunction against an arbitration that is subject to this title; or

(3) a final decision with respect to an arbitration that is subject to this title.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in section 1292(b) of title 28, an appeal may not be taken from an interlocutory order—

- (1) granting a stay of any action under section 3 of this title;
- (2) directing arbitration to proceed under section 4 of this title;
- (3) compelling arbitration under section 206 of this title; or
- (4) refusing to enjoin an arbitration that is subject to this title.

(Added Pub. L. 100-702, title X, § 1019(a), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4670, § 15; renumbered § 16, Pub. L. 101-650, title III, § 325(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5120.)

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-650 renumbered the second section 15 of this title as this section.

**CHAPTER 2—CONVENTION ON THE RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF FOREIGN ARBITRAL AWARDS**

- Sec.
- 201. Enforcement of Convention.
- 202. Agreement or award falling under the Convention.
- 203. Jurisdiction; amount in controversy.
- 204. Venue.
- 205. Removal of cases from State courts.
- 206. Order to compel arbitration; appointment of arbitrators.
- 207. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; proceeding.
- 208. Chapter 1; residual application.

AMENDMENTS

1970—Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 692, added heading for chapter 2 and analysis of sections for such chapter.

**§ 201. Enforcement of Convention**

The Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of June 10, 1958, shall be enforced in United States courts in accordance with this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 692.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 4 of Pub. L. 91-368 provided that: “This Act [enacting this chapter] shall be effective upon the entry into force of the Convention on Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards with respect to the United States.” The Convention was entered into force for the United States on Dec. 29, 1970.

**§ 202. Agreement or award falling under the Convention**

An arbitration agreement or arbitral award arising out of a legal relationship, whether contractual or not, which is considered as commercial, including a transaction, contract, or agreement described in section 2 of this title, falls under the Convention. An agreement or award arising out of such a relationship which is entirely between citizens of the United States shall be deemed not to fall under the Convention unless that relationship involves property located abroad, envisages performance or enforcement abroad, or has some other reasonable relation with one or more foreign states. For the purpose of this section a corporation is a citizen of the United States if it is incorporated or has its principal place of business in the United States.

## Chapter 11 - Federal Arbitration Act

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 692.)

### § 203. Jurisdiction; amount in controversy

An action or proceeding falling under the Convention shall be deemed to arise under the laws and treaties of the United States. The district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28) shall have original jurisdiction over such an action or proceeding, regardless of the amount in controversy.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 692.)

### § 204. Venue

An action or proceeding over which the district courts have jurisdiction pursuant to section 203 of this title may be brought in any such court in which save for the arbitration agreement an action or proceeding with respect to the controversy between the parties could be brought, or in such court for the district and division which embraces the place designated in the agreement as the place of arbitration if such place is within the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 692.)

### § 205. Removal of cases from State courts

Where the subject matter of an action or proceeding pending in a State court relates to an arbitration agreement or award falling under the Convention, the defendant or the defendants may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action or proceeding to the district court of the United States for the district and division embracing the place where the action or proceeding is pending. The procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law shall apply, except that the ground for removal provided in this section need not appear on the face of the complaint but may be shown in the petition for removal. For the purposes of Chapter 1 of this title any action or proceeding removed under this section shall be deemed to have been brought in the district court to which it is removed.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 692.)

### § 206. Order to compel arbitration; appointment of arbitrators

A court having jurisdiction under this chapter may direct that arbitration be held in accordance with the agreement at any place therein provided for, whether that place is within or without the United States. Such court may also appoint arbitrators in accordance with the provisions of the agreement.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 693.)

### § 207. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; proceeding

Within three years after an arbitral award falling under the Convention is made, any party to the arbitration may apply to any court having jurisdiction under this chapter for an order confirming the award as against any other party to the arbitration. The court shall confirm the award unless it finds one of the grounds for refusal or deferral of recognition or enforcement of the award specified in the said Convention.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 693.)

### § 208. Chapter 1; residual application

Chapter 1 applies to actions and proceedings brought under this chapter to the extent that chapter is not in conflict with this chapter or the Convention as ratified by the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 91-368, § 1, July 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 693.)

## CHAPTER 3—INTER-AMERICAN CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION

Sec.

- 301. Enforcement of Convention.
- 302. Incorporation by reference.
- 303. Order to compel arbitration; appointment of arbitrators; locale.
- 304. Recognition and enforcement of foreign arbitral decisions and awards; reciprocity.
- 305. Relationship between the Inter-American Convention and the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of June 10, 1958.
- 306. Applicable rules of Inter-American Commercial Arbitration Commission.
- 307. Chapter 1; residual application.

### § 301. Enforcement of Convention

The Inter-American Convention on International Commercial Arbitration of January 30, 1975, shall be enforced in United States courts in accordance with this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 101-369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 448.)

### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 3 of Pub. L. 101-369 provided that: "This Act [enacting this chapter] shall take effect upon the entry into force of the Inter-American Convention on International Commercial Arbitration of January 30, 1975, with respect

to the United States.” The Convention was entered into force for the United States on Oct. 27, 1990.

**§ 302. Incorporation by reference**

Sections 202, 203, 204, 205, and 207 of this title shall apply to this chapter as if specifically set forth herein, except that for the purposes of this chapter “the Convention” shall mean the Inter-American Convention.

(Added Pub. L. 101–369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 448.)

**§ 303. Order to compel arbitration; appointment of arbitrators; locale**

(a) A court having jurisdiction under this chapter may direct that arbitration be held in accordance with the agreement at any place therein provided for, whether that place is within or without the United States. The court may also appoint arbitrators in accordance with the provisions of the agreement.

(b) In the event the agreement does not make provision for the place of arbitration or the appointment of arbitrators, the court shall direct that the arbitration shall be held and the arbitrators be appointed in accordance with Article 3 of the Inter-American Convention.

(Added Pub. L. 101–369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 448.)

**§ 304. Recognition and enforcement of foreign arbitral decisions and awards; reciprocity**

Arbitral decisions or awards made in the territory of a foreign State shall, on the basis of reciprocity, be recognized and enforced under this chapter only if that State has ratified or acceded to the Inter-American Convention.

(Added Pub. L. 101–369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 449.)

**§ 305. Relationship between the Inter-American Convention and the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of June 10, 1958**

When the requirements for application of both the Inter-American Convention and the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of June 10, 1958, are met, determination as to which Convention applies shall, unless otherwise expressly agreed, be made as follows:

(1) If a majority of the parties to the arbitration agreement are citizens of a State or States that have ratified or acceded to the Inter-American Convention and are

member States of the Organization of American States, the Inter-American Convention shall apply.

(2) In all other cases the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of June 10, 1958, shall apply.

(Added Pub. L. 101–369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 449.)

**§ 306. Applicable rules of Inter-American Commercial Arbitration Commission**

(a) For the purposes of this chapter the rules of procedure of the Inter-American Commercial Arbitration Commission referred to in Article 3 of the Inter-American Convention shall, subject to subsection (b) of this section, be those rules as promulgated by the Commission on July 1, 1988.

(b) In the event the rules of procedure of the Inter-American Commercial Arbitration Commission are modified or amended in accordance with the procedures for amendment of the rules of that Commission, the Secretary of State, by regulation in accordance with section 553 of title 5, consistent with the aims and purposes of this Convention, may prescribe that such modifications or amendments shall be effective for purposes of this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 101–369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 449.)

**§ 307. Chapter 1; residual application**

Chapter 1 applies to actions and proceedings brought under this chapter to the extent chapter 1 is not in conflict with this chapter or the Inter-American Convention as ratified by the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 101–369, § 1, Aug. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 449.)



# CHAPTER 12

## UNCITRAL Model Law on International Arbitration

Contents	Page
Resolutions adopted by the General Assembly	
The General Assembly 40/72 (11 December 1985)	
The General Assembly 61/33 (4 December 2006)	
<i>Part One</i> UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration	
CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS	
Article 1. Scope of application	Article 17. Power of arbitral tribunal to order interim measures
Article 2. Definitions and rules of interpretation	Article 17A. Conditions for granting interim measures
Article 2A. International origin and general principles	Article 17B. Applications for preliminary orders and conditions for granting preliminary orders
Article 3. Receipt of written communications	Article 17C. Specific regime for preliminary orders
Article 4. Waiver of right to object	Article 17D. Modification, suspension, termination
Article 5. Extent of court intervention	Article 17E. Provision of security
Article 6. Court or other authority for certain functions of arbitration assistance and supervision	Article 17F. Disclosure
CHAPTER II. ARBITRATION AGREEMENT	Article 17G. Costs and damages
Article 7. Definition and form of arbitration agreement (Option 1)	Article 17H. Recognition and enforcement
Article 7. Definition of arbitration agreement (Option 2)	Article 17I. Grounds for refusing recognition or enforcement
Article 8. Arbitration agreement and substantive claim before court	Article 17J. Court-ordered interim measures
Article 9. Arbitration agreement and interim measures by court	CHAPTER V. CONDUCT OF ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS
CHAPTER III. COMPOSITION OF ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL	Article 18. Equal treatment of parties
Article 10. Number of arbitrators	Article 19. Determination of rules of procedure
Article 11. Appointment of arbitrators	Article 20. Place of arbitration
Article 12. Grounds for challenge	Article 21. Commencement of arbitral proceedings
Article 13. Challenge procedure	Article 22. Language
Article 14. Failure or impossibility to act	Article 23. Statements of claim and defence
Article 15. Appointment of substitute arbitrator	Article 24. Hearings and written proceedings
CHAPTER IV. JURISDICTION OF ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL	Article 25. Default of a party
Article 16. Competence of arbitral tribunal to rule on its jurisdiction	Article 26. Expert appointed by arbitral tribunal
	Article 27. Court assistance in taking evidence
	CHAPTER VI. MAKING OF AWARD AND TERMINATION OF PROCEEDINGS
	Article 28. Rules applicable to substance of dispute
	Article 29. Decision-making by panel of arbitrators
	Article 30. Settlement
	Article 31. Form and contents of award
	Article 32. Termination of proceedings
	Article 33. Correction and interpretation of award; additional award

**RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED  
BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

**CHAPTER VII. RECOURSE AGAINST AWARD**

**Article 34. Application for setting aside as exclusive recourse against arbitral award**

*40/72. Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law*

**CHAPTER VIII. RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF AWARDS**

*The General Assembly,*

**Article 35. Recognition and enforcement  
Article 36. Grounds for refusing recognition or enforcement**

*Recognizing the value of arbitration as a method of settling disputes arising in international commercial relations,*

**Part Two Explanatory Note by the UNCITRAL secretariat on the 1985 Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration as amended in 2006**

*Convinced that the establishment of a model law on arbitration that is acceptable to States with different legal, social and economic systems contributes to the development of harmonious international economic relations,*

**A. Background to the Model Law**

*Noting that the Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration<sup>1</sup> was adopted by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law at its eighteenth session, after due deliberation and extensive consultation with arbitral institutions and individual experts on international commercial arbitration,*

1. Inadequacy of domestic laws
2. Disparity between national laws

**B. Salient features of the Model Law**

*Convinced that the Model Law, together with the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards<sup>2</sup> and the Arbitration Rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law<sup>3</sup> recommended by the General Assembly in its resolution 31/98 of 15 December 1976, significantly contributes to the establishment of a unified legal framework for the fair and efficient settlement of disputes arising in international commercial relations,*

1. Special procedural regime for international commercial arbitration
2. Arbitration agreement
3. Composition of arbitral tribunal
4. Jurisdiction of arbitral tribunal
5. Conduct of arbitral proceedings
6. Making of award and termination of proceedings
7. Recourse against award
8. Recognition and enforcement of awards

**Part Three Recommendation regarding the interpretation of article II, paragraph 2, and article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done in New York, 10 June 1958, adopted by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on 7 July 2006 at its thirty-ninth session**

1. *Requests the Secretary-General to transmit the text of the Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law, together with the travaux préparatoires from the eighteenth session of the Commission, to Governments and to arbitral institutions and other interested bodies, such as chambers of commerce;*

2. *Recommends that all States give due consideration to the Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, in view of the desirability of uniformity of the law of arbitral procedures and the specific needs of international commercial arbitration practice.*

112th plenary meeting  
11 December 1985

<sup>1</sup>Official Records of the General Assembly, Fortieth Session, Supplement No. 17 (A/40/17), annex I.

<sup>2</sup>United Nations, Treaty Series, vol. 330, No. 4739, p. 38.

<sup>3</sup>United Nations publication, Sales No. E.77.V.6.

[on the report of the Sixth Committee (A/61/453)]

61/33. *Revised articles of the Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law, and the recommendation regarding the interpretation of article II, paragraph 2, and article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done at New York, 10 June 1958*

*The General Assembly,*

*Recognizing* the value of arbitration as a method of settling disputes arising in the context of international commercial relations,

*Recalling* its resolution 40/72 of 11 December 1985 regarding the Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration,<sup>1</sup>

*Recognizing* the need for provisions in the Model Law to conform to current practices in international trade and modern means of contracting with regard to the form of the arbitration agreement and the granting of interim measures,

*Believing* that revised articles of the Model Law on the form of the arbitration agreement and interim measures reflecting those current practices will significantly enhance the operation of the Model Law,

*Noting* that the preparation of the revised articles of the Model Law on the form of the arbitration agreement and interim measures was the subject of due deliberation and extensive consultations with Governments and interested circles and would contribute significantly to the establishment of a harmonized legal framework for a fair and efficient settlement of international commercial disputes,

*Believing* that, in connection with the modernization of articles of the Model Law, the promotion of a uniform interpretation and application of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done at New York, 10 June 1958,<sup>2</sup> is particularly timely,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law for formulating and adopting the revised articles of its Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration on the form of the arbitration agreement and interim measures, the text of which is contained in annex I to the report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its thirty-ninth session,<sup>3</sup> and recommends that all States give favourable consideration to the enactment of the revised articles of the Model Law, or the revised Model Law

on International Commercial Arbitration of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law, when they enact or revise their laws, in view of the desirability of uniformity of the law of arbitral procedures and the specific needs of international commercial arbitration practice;

2. *Also expresses its appreciation* to the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law for formulating and adopting the recommendation regarding the interpretation of article II, paragraph 2, and article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done at New York, 10 June 1958,<sup>2</sup> the text of which is contained in annex II to the report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its thirty-ninth session;<sup>3</sup>

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to make all efforts to ensure that the revised articles of the Model Law and the recommendation become generally known and available.

64th plenary meeting  
4 December 2006

<sup>1</sup>Official Records of the General Assembly, Fortieth Session, Supplement No. 17 (A/40/17), annex I.

<sup>2</sup>United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 330, No. 4739.

<sup>3</sup>Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-first Session, Supplement No. 17 (A/61/17).

**Part One**

**UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration**

(United Nations documents A/40/17, annex I and A/61/17, annex I)

**(As adopted by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on 21 June 1985, and as amended by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on 7 July 2006)**

CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

*Article 1. Scope of application<sup>1</sup>*

- (1) This Law applies to international commercial<sup>2</sup> arbitration, subject to any agreement in force between this State and any other State or States.
- (2) The provisions of this Law, except articles 8, 9, 17 H, 17 I, 17 J, 35 and 36, apply only if the place of arbitration is in the territory of this State.
- (Article 1(2) has been amended by the Commission at its thirty-ninth session, in 2006)*
- (3) An arbitration is international if:
- (a) the parties to an arbitration agreement have, at the time of the conclusion of that agreement, their places of business in different States; or
  - (b) one of the following places is situated outside the State in which the parties have their places of business:
    - (i) the place of arbitration if determined in, or pursuant to, the arbitration agreement;
    - (ii) any place where a substantial part of the obligations of the commercial relationship is to be performed or the place with which the subject-matter of the dispute is most closely connected; or
    - (c) the parties have expressly agreed that the subject matter of the arbitration agreement relates to more than one country.
- (4) For the purposes of paragraph (3) of this article:
- (a) if a party has more than one place of business, the place of business is that which has the closest relationship to the arbitration agreement;

(b) if a party does not have a place of business, reference is to be made to his habitual residence.

(5) This Law shall not affect any other law of this State by virtue of which certain disputes may not be submitted to arbitration or may be submitted to arbitration only according to provisions other than those of this Law.

*Article 2. Definitions and rules of interpretation*

For the purposes of this Law:

- (a) “arbitration” means any arbitration whether or not administered by a permanent arbitral institution;
- (b) “arbitral tribunal” means a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators;
- (c) “court” means a body or organ of the judicial system of a State;
- (d) where a provision of this Law, except article 28, leaves the parties free to determine a certain issue, such freedom includes the right of the parties to authorize a third party, including an institution, to make that determination;
- (e) where a provision of this Law refers to the fact that the parties have agreed or that they may agree or in any other way refers to an agreement of the parties, such agreement includes any arbitration rules referred to in that agreement;
- (f) where a provision of this Law, other than in articles 25(a) and 32(2) (a), refers to a claim, it also applies to a counter-claim, and where it refers to a defence, it also applies to a defence to such counter-claim.

*Article 2A. International origin and general principles*

*(As adopted by the Commission at its thirty-ninth session, in 2006)*

(1) In the interpretation of this Law, regard is to be had to its international origin and to the need to promote

<sup>1</sup>Article headings are for reference purposes only and are not to be used for purposes of interpretation.

<sup>2</sup>The term “commercial” should be given a wide interpretation so as to cover matters arising from all relationships of a commercial nature, whether contractual or not. Relationships of a commercial nature include, but are not limited to, the following transactions: any trade transaction for the supply or exchange of goods or services; distribution agreement; commercial representation or agency; factoring; leasing; construction of works; consulting; engineering; licensing; investment; financing; banking; insurance; exploitation agreement or concession; joint venture and other forms of industrial or business cooperation; carriage of goods or passengers by air, sea, rail or road.

uniformity in its application and the observance of good faith.

(2) Questions concerning matters governed by this Law which are not expressly settled in it are to be settled in conformity with the general principles on which this Law is based.

*Article 3. Receipt of written communications*

(1) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties:

(a) any written communication is deemed to have been received if it is delivered to the addressee personally or if it is delivered at his place of business, habitual residence or mailing address; if none of these can be found after making a reasonable inquiry, a written communication is deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last-known place of business, habitual residence or mailing address by registered letter or any other means which provides a record of the attempt to deliver it;

(b) the communication is deemed to have been received on the day it is so delivered.

(2) The provisions of this article do not apply to communications in court proceedings.

*Article 4. Waiver of right to object*

A party who knows that any provision of this Law from which the parties may derogate or any requirement under the arbitration agreement has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without stating his objection to such non-compliance without undue delay or, if a time-limit is provided therefor, within such period of time, shall be deemed to have waived his right to object.

*Article 5. Extent of court intervention*

In matters governed by this Law, no court shall intervene except where so provided in this Law.

*Article 6. Court or other authority for certain functions of arbitration assistance and supervision*

The functions referred to in articles 11(3), 11(4), 13(3), 14, 16(3) and 34(2) shall be performed by ... [Each State enacting this model law specifies the court, courts or, where referred to therein, other authority competent to perform these functions.]

CHAPTER II. ARBITRATION AGREEMENT

*Option I*

*Article 7. Definition and form of arbitration agreement*

*(As adopted by the Commission at its thirty-ninth session, in 2006)*

(1) "Arbitration agreement" is an agreement by the parties to submit to arbitration all or certain disputes which have arisen or which may arise between them in respect of a defined legal relationship, whether contractual or not. An arbitration agreement may be in the form of an arbitration clause in a contract or in the form of a separate agreement.

(2) The arbitration agreement shall be in writing.

(3) An arbitration agreement is in writing if its content is recorded in any form, whether or not the arbitration agreement or contract has been concluded orally, by conduct, or by other means.

(4) The requirement that an arbitration agreement be in writing is met by an electronic communication if the information contained therein is accessible so as to be useable for subsequent reference; "electronic communication" means any communication that the parties make by means of data messages; "data message" means information generated, sent, received or stored by electronic, magnetic, optical or similar means, including, but not limited to, electronic data interchange (EDI), electronic mail, telegram, telex or telecopy.

(5) Furthermore, an arbitration agreement is in writing if it is contained in an exchange of statements of claim and defence in which the existence of an agreement is alleged by one party and not denied by the other.

(6) The reference in a contract to any document containing an arbitration clause constitutes an arbitration agreement in writing, provided that the reference is such as to make that clause part of the contract.

*Option II*

*Article 7. Definition of arbitration agreement*

*(As adopted by the Commission at its thirty-ninth session, in 2006)*

"Arbitration agreement" is an agreement by the parties to submit to arbitration all or certain disputes which have arisen or which may arise between them in respect of a defined legal relationship, whether contractual or not.

*Article 8. Arbitration agreement and substantive claim before court*

(1) A court before which an action is brought in a matter which is the subject of an arbitration agreement shall, if a party so requests not later than when submitting his first statement on the substance of the dispute, refer the parties to arbitration unless it finds that the agreement is null and void, inoperative or incapable of being performed.

(2) Where an action referred to in paragraph (1) of this article has been brought, arbitral proceedings may nevertheless be commenced or continued, and an award may be made, while the issue is pending before the court.

*Article 9. Arbitration agreement and interim measures by court*

It is not incompatible with an arbitration agreement for a party to request, before or during arbitral proceedings, from a court an interim measure of protection and for a court to grant such measure.

CHAPTER III. COMPOSITION OF ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

*Article 10. Number of arbitrators*

- (1) The parties are free to determine the number of arbitrators.
- (2) Failing such determination, the number of arbitrators shall be three.

*Article 11. Appointment of arbitrators*

- (1) No person shall be precluded by reason of his nationality from acting as an arbitrator, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.
- (2) The parties are free to agree on a procedure of appointing the arbitrator or arbitrators, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (4) and (5) of this article.
- (3) Failing such agreement,
  - (a) in an arbitration with three arbitrators, each party shall appoint one arbitrator, and the two arbitrators thus appointed shall appoint the third arbitrator; if a party fails to appoint the arbitrator within thirty days of receipt of a request to do so from the other party, or if the two arbitrators fail to agree on the third arbitrator within thirty days of their appointment, the appointment shall be made, upon request of a party, by the court or other authority specified in article 6;

- (b) in an arbitration with a sole arbitrator, if the parties are unable to agree on the arbitrator, he shall be appointed, upon request of a party, by the court or other authority specified in article 6.

(4) Where, under an appointment procedure agreed upon by the parties,

- (a) a party fails to act as required under such procedure, or

- (b) the parties, or two arbitrators, are unable to reach an agreement expected of them under such procedure, or

- (c) a third party, including an institution, fails to perform any function entrusted to it under such procedure, any party may request the court or other authority specified in article 6 to take the necessary measure, unless the agreement on the appointment procedure provides other means for securing the appointment.

(5) A decision on a matter entrusted by paragraph (3) or (4) of this article to the court or other authority specified in article 6 shall be subject to no appeal. The court or other authority, in appointing an arbitrator, shall have due regard to any qualifications required of the arbitrator by the agreement of the parties and to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator and, in the case of a sole or third arbitrator, shall take into account as well the advisability of appointing an arbitrator of a nationality other than those of the parties.

*Article 12. Grounds for challenge*

(1) When a person is approached in connection with his possible appointment as an arbitrator, he shall disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, from the time of his appointment and throughout the arbitral proceedings, shall without delay disclose any such circumstances to the parties unless they have already been informed of them by him.

(2) An arbitrator may be challenged only if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence, or if he does not possess qualifications agreed to by the parties. A party may challenge an arbitrator appointed by him, or in whose appointment he has participated, only for reasons of which he becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

*Article 13. Challenge procedure*

(1) The parties are free to agree on a procedure for challenging an arbitrator, subject to the provisions of paragraph (3) of this article.

(2) Failing such agreement, a party who intends to challenge an arbitrator shall, within fifteen days after becoming aware of the constitution of the arbitral tribunal or after becoming aware of any circumstance referred to in article 12(2), send a written statement of the reasons for the challenge to the arbitral tribunal. Unless the challenged arbitrator withdraws from his office or the other party agrees to the challenge, the arbitral tribunal shall decide on the challenge.

(3) If a challenge under any procedure agreed upon by the parties or under the procedure of paragraph (2) of this article is not successful, the challenging party may request, within thirty days after having received notice of the decision rejecting the challenge, the court or other authority specified in article 6 to decide on the challenge, which decision shall be subject to no appeal; while such a request is pending, the arbitral tribunal, including the challenged arbitrator, may continue the arbitral proceedings and make an award.

*Article 14. Failure or impossibility to act*

(1) If an arbitrator becomes de jure or de facto unable to perform his functions or for other reasons fails to act without undue delay, his mandate terminates if he withdraws from his office or if the parties agree on the termination. Otherwise, if a controversy remains concerning any of these grounds, any party may request the court or other authority specified in article 6 to decide on the termination of the mandate, which decision shall be subject to no appeal.

(2) If, under this article or article 13(2), an arbitrator withdraws from his office or a party agrees to the termination of the mandate of an arbitrator, this does not imply acceptance of the validity of any ground referred to in this article or article 12(2).

*Article 15. Appointment of substitute arbitrator*

Where the mandate of an arbitrator terminates under article 13 or 14 or because of his withdrawal from office for any other reason or because of the revocation of his mandate by agreement of the parties or in any other case of termination of his mandate, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed according to the rules that were applicable to the appointment of the arbitrator being replaced.

CHAPTER IV. JURISDICTION OF ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

*Article 16. Competence of arbitral tribunal to rule on its jurisdiction*

(1) The arbitral tribunal may rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence

or validity of the arbitration agreement. For that purpose, an arbitration clause which forms part of a contract shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the arbitral tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not entail ipso jure the invalidity of the arbitration clause.

(2) A plea that the arbitral tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised not later than the submission of the statement of defence. A party is not precluded from raising such a plea by the fact that he has appointed, or participated in the appointment of, an arbitrator. A plea that the arbitral tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitral proceedings. The arbitral tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified.

(3) The arbitral tribunal may rule on a plea referred to in paragraph (2) of this article either as a preliminary question or in an award on the merits. If the arbitral tribunal rules as a preliminary question that it has jurisdiction, any party may request, within thirty days after having received notice of that ruling, the court specified in article 6 to decide the matter, which decision shall be subject to no appeal; while such a request is pending, the arbitral tribunal may continue the arbitral proceedings and make an award.

CHAPTER IV A. INTERIM MEASURES AND PRELIMINARY ORDERS

*(As adopted by the Commission at its thirty-ninth session, in 2006)*

**Section 1. Interim measures**

*Article 17. Power of arbitral tribunal to order interim measures*

(1) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party, grant interim measures.

(2) An interim measure is any temporary measure, whether in the form of an award or in another form, by which, at any time prior to the issuance of the award by which the dispute is finally decided, the arbitral tribunal orders a party to:

(a) Maintain or restore the status quo pending determination of the dispute;

(b) Take action that would prevent, or refrain from taking action that is likely to cause, current or imminent harm or prejudice to the arbitral process itself;

(c) Provide a means of preserving assets out of which a subsequent award may be satisfied; or

(d) Preserve evidence that may be relevant and material to the resolution of the dispute.

*Article 17A. Conditions for granting interim measures*

(1) The party requesting an interim measure under article 17(2)(a), (b) and (c) shall satisfy the arbitral tribunal that:

(a) Harm not adequately reparable by an award of damages is likely to result if the measure is not ordered, and such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party against whom the measure is directed if the measure is granted; and

(b) There is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits of the claim. The determination on this possibility shall not affect the discretion of the arbitral tribunal in making any subsequent determination.

(2) With regard to a request for an interim measure under article 17(2)(d), the requirements in paragraphs (1) (a) and (b) of this article shall apply only to the extent the arbitral tribunal considers appropriate.

**Section 2. Preliminary orders**

*Article 17B. Applications for preliminary orders and conditions for granting preliminary orders*

(1) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a party may, without notice to any other party, make a request for an interim measure together with an application for a preliminary order directing a party not to frustrate the purpose of the interim measure requested.

(2) The arbitral tribunal may grant a preliminary order provided it considers that prior disclosure of the request for the interim measure to the party against whom it is directed risks frustrating the purpose of the measure.

(3) The conditions defined under article 17A apply to any preliminary order, provided that the harm to be assessed under article 17A(1)(a), is the harm likely to result from the order being granted or not.

*Article 17C. Specific regime for preliminary orders*

(1) Immediately after the arbitral tribunal has made a determination in respect of an application for a preliminary order, the arbitral tribunal shall give notice to all parties

of the request for the interim measure, the application for the preliminary order, the preliminary order, if any, and all other communications, including by indicating the content of any oral communication, between any party and the arbitral tribunal in relation thereto.

(2) At the same time, the arbitral tribunal shall give an opportunity to any party against whom a preliminary order is directed to present its case at the earliest practicable time.

(3) The arbitral tribunal shall decide promptly on any objection to the preliminary order.

(4) A preliminary order shall expire after twenty days from the date on which it was issued by the arbitral tribunal. However, the arbitral tribunal may issue an interim measure adopting or modifying the preliminary order, after the party against whom the preliminary order is directed has been given notice and an opportunity to present its case.

(5) A preliminary order shall be binding on the parties but shall not be subject to enforcement by a court. Such a preliminary order does not constitute an award.

**Section 3. Provisions applicable to interim measures and preliminary orders**

*Article 17D. Modification, suspension, termination*

The arbitral tribunal may modify, suspend or terminate an interim measure or a preliminary order it has granted, upon application of any party or, in exceptional circumstances and upon prior notice to the parties, on the arbitral tribunal's own initiative.

*Article 17E. Provision of security*

(1) The arbitral tribunal may require the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.

(2) The arbitral tribunal shall require the party applying for a preliminary order to provide security in connection with the order unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate or unnecessary to do so.

*Article 17F. Disclosure*

(1) The arbitral tribunal may require any party promptly to disclose any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which the measure was requested or granted.

(2) The party applying for a preliminary order shall disclose to the arbitral tribunal all circumstances that are



likely to be relevant to the arbitral tribunal's determination whether to grant or maintain the order, and such obligation shall continue until the party against whom the order has been requested has had an opportunity to present its case. Thereafter, paragraph (1) of this article shall apply.

*Article 17G. Costs and damages*

The party requesting an interim measure or applying for a preliminary order shall be liable for any costs and damages caused by the measure or the order to any party if the arbitral tribunal later determines that, in the circumstances, the measure or the order should not have been granted. The arbitral tribunal may award such costs and damages at any point during the proceedings.

**Section 4. Recognition and enforcement of interim measures**

*Article 17H. Recognition and enforcement*

(1) An interim measure issued by an arbitral tribunal shall be recognized as binding and, unless otherwise provided by the arbitral tribunal, enforced upon application to the competent court, irrespective of the country in which it was issued, subject to the provisions of article 17I.

(2) The party who is seeking or has obtained recognition or enforcement of an interim measure shall promptly inform the court of any termination, suspension or modification of that interim measure.

(3) The court of the State where recognition or enforcement is sought may, if it considers it proper, order the requesting party to provide appropriate security if the arbitral tribunal has not already made a determination with respect to security or where such a decision is necessary to protect the rights of third parties.

*Article 17I. Grounds for refusing recognition or enforcement*

(1) Recognition or enforcement of an interim measure may be refused only:

(a) At the request of the party against whom it is invoked if the court is satisfied that:

- (i) Such refusal is warranted on the grounds set forth in article 36(1)(a)(i), (ii), (iii) or (iv); or
- (ii) The arbitral tribunal's decision with respect to the provision of security in connection with the interim measure issued by the arbitral tribunal has not been complied with; or

(iii) The interim measure has been terminated or suspended by the arbitral tribunal or, where so empowered, by the court of the State in which the arbitration takes place or under the law of which that interim measure was granted; or

(b) If the court finds that:

(i) The interim measure is incompatible with the powers conferred upon the court unless the court decides to reformulate the interim measure to the extent necessary to adapt it to its own powers and procedures for the purposes of enforcing that interim measure and without modifying its substance; or

(ii) Any of the grounds set forth in article 36(1)(b)(i) or (ii), apply to the recognition and enforcement of the interim measure.

(2) Any determination made by the court on any ground in paragraph (1) of this article shall be effective only for the purposes of the application to recognize and enforce the interim measure. The court where recognition or enforcement is sought shall not, in making that determination, undertake a review of the substance of the interim measure.

**Section 5. Court-ordered interim measures**

*Article 17J. Court-ordered interim measures*

A court shall have the same power of issuing an interim measure in relation to arbitration proceedings, irrespective of whether their place is in the territory of this State, as it has in relation to proceedings in courts. The court shall exercise such power in accordance with its own procedures in consideration of the specific features of international arbitration.

CHAPTER V. CONDUCT OF ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS

*Article 18. Equal treatment of parties*

The parties shall be treated with equality and each party shall be given a full opportunity of presenting his case.

*Article 19. Determination of rules of procedure*

(1) Subject to the provisions of this Law, the parties are free to agree on the procedure to be followed by the arbitral tribunal in conducting the proceedings.

(2) Failing such agreement, the arbitral tribunal may, subject to the provisions of this Law, conduct the arbitra-

tion in such manner as it considers appropriate. The power conferred upon the arbitral tribunal includes the power to determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of any evidence.

*Article 20. Place of arbitration*

(1) The parties are free to agree on the place of arbitration. Failing such agreement, the place of arbitration shall be determined by the arbitral tribunal having regard to the circumstances of the case, including the convenience of the parties.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) of this article, the arbitral tribunal may, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, meet at any place it considers appropriate for consultation among its members, for hearing witnesses, experts or the parties, or for inspection of goods, other property or documents.

*Article 21. Commencement of arbitral proceedings*

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral proceedings in respect of a particular dispute commence on the date on which a request for that dispute to be referred to arbitration is received by the respondent.

*Article 22. Language*

(1) The parties are free to agree on the language or languages to be used in the arbitral proceedings. Failing such agreement, the arbitral tribunal shall determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. This agreement or determination, unless otherwise specified therein, shall apply to any written statement by a party, any hearing and any award, decision or other communication by the arbitral tribunal.

(2) The arbitral tribunal may order that any documentary evidence shall be accompanied by a translation into the language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the arbitral tribunal.

*Article 23. Statements of claim and defence*

(1) Within the period of time agreed by the parties or determined by the arbitral tribunal, the claimant shall state the facts supporting his claim, the points at issue and the relief or remedy sought, and the respondent shall state his defence in respect of these particulars, unless the parties have otherwise agreed as to the required elements of such statements. The parties may submit with their statements all documents they consider to be relevant or may add a reference to the documents or other evidence they will submit.

(2) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, either party may amend or supplement his claim or defence during the course of the arbitral proceedings, unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the delay in making it.

*Article 24. Hearings and written proceedings*

(1) Subject to any contrary agreement by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to hold oral hearings for the presentation of evidence or for oral argument, or whether the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials. However, unless the parties have agreed that no hearings shall be held, the arbitral tribunal shall hold such hearings at an appropriate stage of the proceedings, if so requested by a party.

(2) The parties shall be given sufficient advance notice of any hearing and of any meeting of the arbitral tribunal for the purposes of inspection of goods, other property or documents.

(3) All statements, documents or other information supplied to the arbitral tribunal by one party shall be communicated to the other party. Also any expert report or evidentiary document on which the arbitral tribunal may rely in making its decision shall be communicated to the parties.

*Article 25. Default of a party*

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, if, without showing sufficient cause,

(a) the claimant fails to communicate his statement of claim in accordance with article 23(1), the arbitral tribunal shall terminate the proceedings;

(b) the respondent fails to communicate his statement of defence in accordance with article 23(1), the arbitral tribunal shall continue the proceedings without treating such failure in itself as an admission of the claimant's allegations;

(c) any party fails to appear at a hearing or to produce documentary evidence, the arbitral tribunal may continue the proceedings and make the award on the evidence before it.

*Article 26. Expert appointed by arbitral tribunal*

(1) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal

(a) may appoint one or more experts to report to it on specific issues to be determined by the arbitral tribunal;

(b) may require a party to give the expert any relevant information or to produce, or to provide access to, any relevant documents, goods or other property for his inspection.

(2) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, if a party so requests or if the arbitral tribunal considers it necessary, the expert shall, after delivery of his written or oral report, participate in a hearing where the parties have the opportunity to put questions to him and to present expert witnesses in order to testify on the points at issue.

*Article 27. Court assistance in taking evidence*

The arbitral tribunal or a party with the approval of the arbitral tribunal may request from a competent court of the State assistance in taking evidence. The court may execute the request within its competence and according to the rules on taking evidence.

CHAPTER VI. MAKING OF AWARD AND  
TERMINATION OF PROCEEDINGS

*Article 28. Rules applicable to substance of dispute*

(1) The arbitral tribunal shall decide the dispute in accordance with such rules of law as are chosen by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Any designation of the law or legal system of a given State shall be construed, unless otherwise expressed, as directly referring to the substantive law of that State and not to its conflict of laws rules.

(2) Failing any designation by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the law determined by the conflict of laws rules which it considers applicable.

(3) The arbitral tribunal shall decide *ex aequo et bono* or as *amiable compositeur* only if the parties have expressly authorized it to do so.

(4) In all cases, the arbitral tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account the usages of the trade applicable to the transaction.

*Article 29. Decision-making by panel of arbitrators*

In arbitral proceedings with more than one arbitrator, any decision of the arbitral tribunal shall be made, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, by a majority of all its members. However, questions of procedure may be decided by a presiding arbitrator, if so authorized by the parties or all members of the arbitral tribunal.

*Article 30. Settlement*

(1) If, during arbitral proceedings, the parties settle the dispute, the arbitral tribunal shall terminate the proceedings and, if requested by the parties and not objected to by the arbitral tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitral award on agreed terms.

(2) An award on agreed terms shall be made in accordance with the provisions of article 31 and shall state that it is an award. Such an award has the same status and effect as any other award on the merits of the case.

*Article 31. Form and contents of award*

(1) The award shall be made in writing and shall be signed by the arbitrator or arbitrators. In arbitral proceedings with more than one arbitrator, the signatures of the majority of all members of the arbitral tribunal shall suffice, provided that the reason for any omitted signature is stated.

(2) The award shall state the reasons upon which it is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given or the award is an award on agreed terms under article 30.

(3) The award shall state its date and the place of arbitration as determined in accordance with article 20(1). The award shall be deemed to have been made at that place.

(4) After the award is made, a copy signed by the arbitrators in accordance with paragraph (1) of this article shall be delivered to each party.

*Article 32. Termination of proceedings*

(1) The arbitral proceedings are terminated by the final award or by an order of the arbitral tribunal in accordance with paragraph (2) of this article.

(2) The arbitral tribunal shall issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings when:

(a) the claimant withdraws his claim, unless the respondent objects thereto and the arbitral tribunal recognizes a legitimate interest on his part in obtaining a final settlement of the dispute;

(b) the parties agree on the termination of the proceedings;

(c) the arbitral tribunal finds that the continuation of the proceedings has for any other reason become unnecessary or impossible.

(3) The mandate of the arbitral tribunal terminates with the termination of the arbitral proceedings, subject to the provisions of articles 33 and 34(4).

*Article 33. Correction and interpretation of award; additional award*

(1) Within thirty days of receipt of the award, unless another period of time has been agreed upon by the parties:

(a) a party with notice to the other party may request the arbitral tribunal to correct in the award any errors in computation, any clerical or typographical errors or any errors of similar nature;

(b) if so agreed by the parties, a party, with notice to the other party, may request the arbitral tribunal to give an interpretation of a specific point or part of the award.

If the arbitral tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the correction or give the interpretation within thirty days of receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the award.

(2) The arbitral tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in paragraph (1)(a) of this article on its own initiative within thirty days of the date of the award.

(3) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a party, with notice to the other party, may request, within thirty days of receipt of the award, the arbitral tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but omitted from the award. If the arbitral tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the additional award within sixty days.

(4) The arbitral tribunal may extend, if necessary, the period of time within which it shall make a correction, interpretation or an additional award under paragraph (1) or (3) of this article.

(5) The provisions of article 31 shall apply to a correction or interpretation of the award or to an additional award.

CHAPTER VII. RECOURSE AGAINST AWARD

*Article 34. Application for setting aside as exclusive recourse against arbitral award*

(1) Recourse to a court against an arbitral award may be made only by an application for setting aside in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of this article.

(2) An arbitral award may be set aside by the court specified in article 6 only if:

(a) the party making the application furnishes proof that:

(i) a party to the arbitration agreement referred to in article 7 was under some incapacity; or the said agreement is not valid under the law to which the parties have subjected it or, failing any indication thereon, under the law of this State; or

(ii) the party making the application was not given proper notice of the appointment of an arbitrator or of the arbitral proceedings or was otherwise unable to present his case; or

(iii) the award deals with a dispute not contemplated by or not falling within the terms of the submission to arbitration, or contains decisions on matters beyond the scope of the submission to arbitration, provided that, if the decisions on matters submitted to arbitration can be separated from those not so submitted, only that part of the award which contains decisions on matters not submitted to arbitration may be set aside; or

(iv) the composition of the arbitral tribunal or the arbitral procedure was not in accordance with the agreement of the parties, unless such agreement was in conflict with a provision of this Law from which the parties cannot derogate, or, failing such agreement, was not in accordance with this Law; or

(b) the court finds that:

(i) the subject-matter of the dispute is not capable of settlement by arbitration under the law of this State; or

(ii) the award is in conflict with the public policy of this State.

(3) An application for setting aside may not be made after three months have elapsed from the date on which the party making that application had received the award or, if a request had been made under article 33, from the date on which that request had been disposed of by the arbitral tribunal.

(4) The court, when asked to set aside an award, may, where appropriate and so requested by a party, suspend the setting aside proceedings for a period of time determined

by it in order to give the arbitral tribunal an opportunity to resume the arbitral proceedings or to take such other action as in the arbitral tribunal's opinion will eliminate the grounds for setting aside.

CHAPTER VIII. RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF AWARDS

*Article 35. Recognition and enforcement*

(1) An arbitral award, irrespective of the country in which it was made, shall be recognized as binding and, upon application in writing to the competent court, shall be enforced subject to the provisions of this article and of article 36.

(2) The party relying on an award or applying for its enforcement shall supply the original award or a copy thereof. If the award is not made in an official language of this State, the court may request the party to supply a translation thereof into such language.

*(Article 35(2) has been amended by the Commission at its thirty-ninth session, in 2006)*

*Article 36. Grounds for refusing recognition or enforcement*

(1) Recognition or enforcement of an arbitral award, irrespective of the country in which it was made, may be refused only:

(a) at the request of the party against whom it is invoked, if that party furnishes to the competent court where recognition or enforcement is sought proof that:

- (i) a party to the arbitration agreement referred to in article 7 was under some incapacity; or the said agreement is not valid under the law to which the parties have subjected it or, failing any indication thereon, under the law of the country where the award was made; or
- (ii) the party against whom the award is invoked was not given proper notice of the appointment of an arbitrator or of the arbitral proceedings or was otherwise unable to present his case; or
- (iii) the award deals with a dispute not contemplated by or not falling within the terms of the submission to arbitration, or it contains decisions on matters beyond the scope of the submission to arbitration, provided that, if the decisions on matters submitted to arbitration can be separated from those not so submitted, that part of the

award which contains decisions on matters submitted to arbitration may be recognized and enforced; or

(iv) the composition of the arbitral tribunal or the arbitral procedure was not in accordance with the agreement of the parties or, failing such agreement, was not in accordance with the law of the country where the arbitration took place; or

(v) the award has not yet become binding on the parties or has been set aside or suspended by a court of the country in which, or under the law of which, that award was made; or

(b) if the court finds that:

(i) the subject-matter of the dispute is not capable of settlement by arbitration under the law of this State; or

(ii) the recognition or enforcement of the award would be contrary to the public policy of this State.

(2) If an application for setting aside or suspension of an award has been made to a court referred to in paragraph (1)(a)(v) of this article, the court where recognition or enforcement is sought may, if it considers it proper, adjourn its decision and may also, on the application of the party claiming recognition or enforcement of the award, order the other party to provide appropriate security.

*Part Two*

**Explanatory Note by the UNCITRAL secretariat on the 1985 Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration as amended in 2006<sup>1</sup>**

1. The UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration ("the Model Law") was adopted by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) on 21 June 1985, at the end of the eighteenth session of the Commission. The General Assembly, in its resolution 40/72 of 11 December 1985, recommended "that all States give due consideration to the Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, in view of the desirability of uniformity of the law of arbitral procedures and the specific needs of international commercial arbitration

<sup>1</sup>This note was prepared by the secretariat of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) for informational purposes only; it is not an official commentary on the Model Law. A commentary prepared by the Secretariat on an early draft of the Model Law appears in document A/CN.9/264 (reproduced in UNCITRAL Yearbook, vol. XVI — 1985, United Nations publication, Sales No. E.87.V.4).

practice”. The Model Law was amended by UNCITRAL on 7 July 2006, at the thirty-ninth session of the Commission (see below, paragraphs 4, 19, 20, 27, 29 and 53). The General Assembly, in its resolution 61/33 of 4 December 2006, recommended “that all States give favourable consideration to the enactment of the revised articles of the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, or the revised UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration, when they enact or revise their laws (...)”.

2. The Model Law constitutes a sound basis for the desired harmonization and improvement of national laws. It covers all stages of the arbitral process from the arbitration agreement to the recognition and enforcement of the arbitral award and reflects a worldwide consensus on the principles and important issues of international arbitration practice. It is acceptable to States of all regions and the different legal or economic systems of the world. Since its adoption by UNCITRAL, the Model Law has come to represent the accepted international legislative standard for a modern arbitration law and a significant number of jurisdictions have enacted arbitration legislation based on the Model Law.

3. The form of a model law was chosen as the vehicle for harmonization and modernization in view of the flexibility it gives to States in preparing new arbitration laws. Notwithstanding that flexibility, and in order to increase the likelihood of achieving a satisfactory degree of harmonization, States are encouraged to make as few changes as possible when incorporating the Model Law into their legal systems. Efforts to minimize variation from the text adopted by UNCITRAL are also expected to increase the visibility of harmonization, thus enhancing the confidence of foreign parties, as the primary users of international arbitration, in the reliability of arbitration law in the enacting State.

4. The revision of the Model Law adopted in 2006 includes article 2A, which is designed to facilitate interpretation by reference to internationally accepted principles and is aimed at promoting a uniform understanding of the Model Law. Other substantive amendments to the Model Law relate to the form of the arbitration agreement and to interim measures. The original 1985 version of the provision on the form of the arbitration agreement (article 7) was modelled on the language used in article II (2) of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards (New York, 1958) (“the New York Convention”). The revision of article 7 is intended to address evolving practice in international trade and technological developments. The extensive revision of article 17 on interim measures was considered necessary in light of the fact that such measures are increasingly relied upon in the practice of international commercial arbitration. The revision also includes an enforcement regime for such

measures in recognition of the fact that the effectiveness of arbitration frequently depends upon the possibility of enforcing interim measures. The new provisions are contained in a new chapter of the Model Law on interim measures and preliminary orders (chapter IV A).

## A. Background to the Model Law

5. The Model Law was developed to address considerable disparities in national laws on arbitration. The need for improvement and harmonization was based on findings that national laws were often particularly inappropriate for international cases.

### 1. Inadequacy of domestic laws

6. Recurrent inadequacies to be found in outdated national laws include provisions that equate the arbitral process with court litigation and fragmentary provisions that fail to address all relevant substantive law issues. Even most of those laws that appear to be up-to-date and comprehensive were drafted with domestic arbitration primarily, if not exclusively, in mind. While this approach is understandable in view of the fact that even today the bulk of cases governed by arbitration law would be of a purely domestic nature, the unfortunate consequence is that traditional local concepts are imposed on international cases and the needs of modern practice are often not met.

7. The expectations of the parties as expressed in a chosen set of arbitration rules or a “one-off” arbitration agreement may be frustrated, especially by mandatory provisions of applicable law. Unexpected and undesired restrictions found in national laws may prevent the parties, for example, from submitting future disputes to arbitration, from selecting the arbitrator freely, or from having the arbitral proceedings conducted according to agreed rules of procedure and with no more court involvement than appropriate. Frustration may also ensue from non-mandatory provisions that may impose undesired requirements on unwary parties who may not think about the need to provide otherwise when drafting the arbitration agreement. Even the absence of any legislative provision may cause difficulties simply by leaving unanswered some of the many procedural issues relevant in arbitration and not always settled in the arbitration agreement. The Model Law is intended to reduce the risk of such possible frustration, difficulties or surprise.

### 2. Disparity between national laws

8. Problems stemming from inadequate arbitration laws or from the absence of specific legislation governing arbitration are aggravated by the fact that national laws differ widely. Such differences are a frequent source of concern in international arbitration, where at least one of the parties is, and often both parties are, confronted with foreign and unfamiliar provisions and procedures. Obtaining a full and

precise account of the law applicable to the arbitration is, in such circumstances often expensive, impractical or impossible.

9. Uncertainty about the local law with the inherent risk of frustration may adversely affect the functioning of the arbitral process and also impact on the selection of the place of arbitration. Due to such uncertainty, a party may hesitate or refuse to agree to a place, which for practical reasons would otherwise be appropriate. The range of places of arbitration acceptable to parties is thus widened and the smooth functioning of the arbitral proceedings is enhanced where States adopt the Model Law, which is easily recognizable, meets the specific needs of international commercial arbitration and provides an international standard based on solutions acceptable to parties from different legal systems.

## **B. Salient features of the Model Law**

### ***1. Special procedural regime for international commercial arbitration***

10. The principles and solutions adopted in the Model Law aim at reducing or eliminating the above-mentioned concerns and difficulties. As a response to the inadequacies and disparities of national laws, the Model Law presents a special legal regime tailored to international commercial arbitration, without affecting any relevant treaty in force in the State adopting the Model Law. While the Model Law was designed with international commercial arbitration in mind, it offers a set of basic rules that are not, in and of themselves, unsuitable to any other type of arbitration. States may thus consider extending their enactment of the Model Law to cover also domestic disputes, as a number of enacting States already have.

#### *(a) Substantive and territorial scope of application*

11. Article 1 defines the scope of application of the Model Law by reference to the notion of “international commercial arbitration”. The Model Law defines an arbitration as international if “the parties to an arbitration agreement have, at the time of the conclusion of that agreement, their places of business in different States” (article 1 (3)). The vast majority of situations commonly regarded as international will meet this criterion. In addition, article 1 (3) broadens the notion of internationality so that the Model Law also covers cases where the place of arbitration, the place of contract performance, or the place of the subject-matter of the dispute is situated outside the State where the parties have their place of business, or cases where the parties have expressly agreed that the subject-matter of the arbitration agreement relates to more than one country. Article 1 thus recognizes extensively the freedom of the

parties to submit a dispute to the legal regime established pursuant to the Model Law.

12. In respect of the term “commercial”, the Model Law provides no strict definition. The footnote to article 1 (1) calls for “a wide interpretation” and offers an illustrative and open-ended list of relationships that might be described as commercial in nature, “whether contractual or not”. The purpose of the footnote is to circumvent any technical difficulty that may arise, for example, in determining which transactions should be governed by a specific body of “commercial law” that may exist in some legal systems.

13. Another aspect of applicability is the territorial scope of application. The principle embodied in article 1 (2) is that the Model Law as enacted in a given State applies only if the place of arbitration is in the territory of that State. However, article 1 (2) also contains important exceptions to that principle, to the effect that certain articles apply, irrespective of whether the place of arbitration is in the enacting State or elsewhere (or, as the case may be, even before the place of arbitration is determined). These articles are the following: articles 8 (1) and 9, which deal with the recognition of arbitration agreements, including their compatibility with interim measures ordered by a court, article 17J on court-ordered interim measures, articles 17H and 17I on the recognition and enforcement of interim measures ordered by an arbitral tribunal, and articles 35 and 36 on the recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards.

14. The territorial criterion governing most of the provisions of the Model Law was adopted for the sake of certainty and in view of the following facts. In most legal systems, the place of arbitration is the exclusive criterion for determining the applicability of national law and, where the national law allows parties to choose the procedural law of a State other than that where the arbitration takes place, experience shows that parties rarely make use of that possibility. Incidentally, enactment of the Model Law reduces any need for the parties to choose a “foreign” law, since the Model Law grants the parties wide freedom in shaping the rules of the arbitral proceedings. In addition to designating the law governing the arbitral procedure, the territorial criterion is of considerable practical importance in respect of articles 11, 13, 14, 16, 27 and 34, which entrust State courts at the place of arbitration with functions of supervision and assistance to arbitration. It should be noted that the territorial criterion legally triggered by the parties’ choice regarding the place of arbitration does not limit the arbitral tribunal’s ability to meet at any place it considers appropriate for the conduct of the proceedings, as provided by article 20 (2).

(b) *Delimitation of court assistance and supervision*

15. Recent amendments to arbitration laws reveal a trend in favour of limiting and clearly defining court involvement in international commercial arbitration. This is justified in view of the fact that the parties to an arbitration agreement make a conscious decision to exclude court jurisdiction and prefer the finality and expediency of the arbitral process.

16. In this spirit, the Model Law envisages court involvement in the following instances. A first group comprises issues of appointment, challenge and termination of the mandate of an arbitrator (articles 11, 13 and 14), jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal (article 16) and setting aside of the arbitral award (article 34). These instances are listed in article 6 as functions that should be entrusted, for the sake of centralization, specialization and efficiency, to a specially designated court or, with respect to articles 11, 13 and 14, possibly to another authority (for example, an arbitral institution or a chamber of commerce). A second group comprises issues of court assistance in taking evidence (article 27), recognition of the arbitration agreement, including its compatibility with court-ordered interim measures (articles 8 and 9), court-ordered interim measures (article 17J), and recognition and enforcement of interim measures (articles 17H and 17I) and of arbitral awards (articles 35 and 36).

17. Beyond the instances in these two groups, “no court shall intervene, in matters governed by this Law”. Article 5 thus guarantees that all instances of possible court intervention are found in the piece of legislation enacting the Model Law, except for matters not regulated by it (for example, consolidation of arbitral proceedings, contractual relationship between arbitrators and parties or arbitral institutions, or fixing of costs and fees, including deposits). Protecting the arbitral process from unpredictable or disruptive court interference is essential to parties who choose arbitration (in particular foreign parties).

**2. Arbitration agreement**

18. Chapter II of the Model Law deals with the arbitration agreement, including its recognition by courts.

(a) *Definition and form of arbitration agreement*

19. The original 1985 version of the provision on the definition and form of arbitration agreement (article 7) closely followed article II (2) of the New York Convention, which requires that an arbitration agreement be in writing. If the parties have agreed to arbitrate, but they entered into the arbitration agreement in a manner that does not meet the form requirement, any party may have grounds

to object to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal. It was pointed out by practitioners that, in a number of situations, the drafting of a written document was impossible or impractical. In such cases, where the willingness of the parties to arbitrate was not in question, the validity of the arbitration agreement should be recognized. For that reason, article 7 was amended in 2006 to better conform to international contract practices. In amending article 7, the Commission adopted two options, which reflect two different approaches on the question of definition and form of arbitration agreement. The first approach follows the detailed structure of the original 1985 text. It confirms the validity and effect of a commitment by the parties to submit to arbitration an existing dispute (“*compromis*”) or a future dispute (“*clause compromis-soire*”). It follows the New York Convention in requiring the written form of the arbitration agreement but recognizes a record of the “contents” of the agreement “in any form” as equivalent to traditional “writing”. The agreement to arbitrate may be entered into in any form (e.g. including orally) as long as the content of the agreement is recorded. This new rule is significant in that it no longer requires signatures of the parties or an exchange of messages between the parties. It modernizes the language referring to the use of electronic commerce by adopting wording inspired from the 1996 UNCITRAL Model Law on Electronic Commerce and the 2005 United Nations Convention on the Use of Electronic Communications in International Contracts. It covers the situation of “an exchange of statements of claim and defence in which the existence of an agreement is alleged by one party and not denied by another”. It also states that “the reference in a contract to any document” (for example, general conditions) “containing an arbitration clause constitutes an arbitration agreement in writing provided that the reference is such as to make that clause part of the contract”. It thus clarifies that applicable contract law remains available to determine the level of consent necessary for a party to become bound by an arbitration agreement allegedly made “by reference”. The second approach defines the arbitration agreement in a manner that omits any form requirement. No preference was expressed by the Commission in favour of either option I or II, both of which are offered for enacting States to consider, depending on their particular needs, and by reference to the legal context in which the Model Law is enacted, including the general contract law of the enacting State. Both options are intended to preserve the enforceability of arbitration agreements under the New York Convention.

20. In that respect, the Commission also adopted, at its thirty-ninth session in 2006, a “Recommendation regarding the interpretation of article II, paragraph 2, and article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done

<sup>2</sup>Reproduced in Part Three hereafter.



in New York, 10 June 1958” (A/61/17, Annex 2).<sup>2</sup> The General Assembly, in its resolution 61/33 of 4 December 2006 noted that “in connection with the modernization of articles of the Model Law, the promotion of a uniform interpretation and application of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done in New York, 10 June 1958, is particularly timely”. The Recommendation was drafted in recognition of the widening use of electronic commerce and enactments of domestic legislation as well as case law, which are more favourable than the New York Convention in respect of the form requirement governing arbitration agreements, arbitration proceedings, and the enforcement of arbitral awards. The Recommendation encourages States to apply article II (2) of the New York Convention “recognizing that the circumstances described therein are not exhaustive”. In addition, the Recommendation encourages States to adopt the revised article 7 of the Model Law. Both options of the revised article 7 establish a more favourable regime for the recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards than that provided under the New York Convention. By virtue of the “more favourable law provision” contained in article VII (1) of the New York Convention, the Recommendation clarifies that “any interested party” should be allowed “to avail itself of rights it may have, under the law or treaties of the country where an arbitration agreement is sought to be relied upon, to seek recognition of the validity of such an arbitration agreement”.

*(b) Arbitration agreement and the courts*

21. Articles 8 and 9 deal with two important aspects of the complex relationship between the arbitration agreement and the resort to courts. Modelled on article II (3) of the New York Convention, article 8 (1) of the Model Law places any court under an obligation to refer the parties to arbitration if the court is seized with a claim on the same subject-matter unless it finds that the arbitration agreement is null and void, inoperative or incapable of being performed. The referral is dependent on a request, which a party may make not later than when submitting its first statement on the substance of the dispute. This provision, where adopted by a State enacting the Model Law, is by its nature binding only on the courts of that State. However, since article 8 is not limited in scope to agreements providing for arbitration to take place in the enacting State, it promotes the universal recognition and effect of international commercial arbitration agreements.

22. Article 9 expresses the principle that any interim measures of protection that may be obtained from courts under their procedural law (for example, pre-award attachments) are compatible with an arbitration agreement. That provision is ultimately addressed to the courts of any State, insofar as it establishes the compatibility between interim

measures possibly issued by any court and an arbitration agreement, irrespective of the place of arbitration. Wherever a request for interim measures may be made to a court, it may not be relied upon, under the Model Law, as a waiver or an objection against the existence or effect of the arbitration agreement.

**3. Composition of arbitral tribunal**

23. Chapter III contains a number of detailed provisions on appointment, challenge, termination of mandate and replacement of an arbitrator. The chapter illustrates the general approach taken by the Model Law in eliminating difficulties that arise from inappropriate or fragmentary laws or rules. First, the approach recognizes the freedom of the parties to determine, by reference to an existing set of arbitration rules or by an ad hoc agreement, the procedure to be followed, subject to the fundamental requirements of fairness and justice. Secondly, where the parties have not exercised their freedom to lay down the rules of procedure or they have failed to cover a particular issue, the Model Law ensures, by providing a set of suppletive rules, that the arbitration may commence and proceed effectively until the dispute is resolved.

24. Where under any procedure, agreed upon by the parties or based upon the suppletive rules of the Model Law, difficulties arise in the process of appointment, challenge or termination of the mandate of an arbitrator, articles 11, 13 and 14 provide for assistance by courts or other competent authorities designated by the enacting State. In view of the urgency of matters relating to the composition of the arbitral tribunal or its ability to function, and in order to reduce the risk and effect of any dilatory tactics, short time-periods are set and decisions rendered by courts or other authorities on such matters are not appealable.

**4. Jurisdiction of arbitral tribunal**

*(a) Competence to rule on own jurisdiction*

25. Article 16 (1) adopts the two important (not yet generally recognized) principles of “Kompetenz-Kompetenz” and of separability or autonomy of the arbitration clause. “Kompetenz-Kompetenz” means that the arbitral tribunal may independently rule on the question of whether it has jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence or validity of the arbitration agreement, without having to resort to a court. Separability means that an arbitration clause shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. As a consequence, a decision by the arbitral tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not entail ipso jure the invalidity of the arbitration clause. Detailed provisions in paragraph (2) require that any objections relating to the arbitrators’ jurisdiction be made at the earliest possible time.

26. The competence of the arbitral tribunal to rule on its own jurisdiction (i.e. on the foundation, content and extent of its mandate and power) is, of course, subject to court control. Where the arbitral tribunal rules as a preliminary question that it has jurisdiction, article 16 (3) allows for immediate court control in order to avoid waste of time and money. However, three procedural safeguards are added to reduce the risk and effect of dilatory tactics: short time-period for resort to court (30 days), court decision not appealable, and discretion of the arbitral tribunal to continue the proceedings and make an award while the matter is pending before the court. In those cases where the arbitral tribunal decides to combine its decision on jurisdiction with an award on the merits, judicial review on the question of jurisdiction is available in setting aside proceedings under article 34 or in enforcement proceedings under article 36.

*(b) Power to order interim measures and preliminary orders*

27. Chapter IV A on interim measures and preliminary orders was adopted by the Commission in 2006. It replaces article 17 of the original 1985 version of the Model Law. Section 1 provides a generic definition of interim measures and sets out the conditions for granting such measures. An important innovation of the revision lies in the establishment (in section 4) of a regime for the recognition and enforcement of interim measures, which was modelled, as appropriate, on the regime for the recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards under articles 35 and 36 of the Model Law.

28. Section 2 of chapter IV A deals with the application for, and conditions for the granting of, preliminary orders. Preliminary orders provide a means for preserving the status quo until the arbitral tribunal issues an interim measure adopting or modifying the preliminary order. Article 17B (1) provides that “a party may, without notice to any other party, make a request for an interim measure together with an application for a preliminary order directing a party not to frustrate the purpose of the interim measure requested”. Article 17B (2) permits an arbitral tribunal to grant a preliminary order if “it considers that prior disclosure of the request for the interim measure to the party against whom it is directed risks frustrating the purpose of the measure”. Article 17C contains carefully drafted safeguards for the party against whom the preliminary order is directed, such as prompt notification of the application for the preliminary order and of the preliminary order itself (if any), and an opportunity for that party to present its case “at the earliest practicable time”. In any event, a preliminary order has a maximum duration of twenty days and, while binding on the parties, is not subject to court enforcement

and does not constitute an award. The term “preliminary order” is used to emphasize its limited nature.

29. Section 3 sets out rules applicable to both preliminary orders and interim measures.

30. Section 5 includes article 17 J on interim measures ordered by courts in support of arbitration, and provides that “a court shall have the same power of issuing an interim measure in relation to arbitration proceedings irrespective of whether their place is in the territory of the enacting State, as it has in relation to proceedings in courts”. That article has been added in 2006 to put it beyond any doubt that the existence of an arbitration agreement does not infringe on the powers of the competent court to issue interim measures and that the party to such an arbitration agreement is free to approach the court with a request to order interim measures.

**5. Conduct of arbitral proceedings**

31. Chapter V provides the legal framework for a fair and effective conduct of the arbitral proceedings. Article 18, which sets out fundamental requirements of procedural justice, and article 19 on the rights and powers to determine the rules of procedure, express principles that are central to the Model Law.

*(a) Fundamental procedural rights of a party*

32. Article 18 embodies the principles that the parties shall be treated with equality and given a full opportunity of presenting their case. A number of provisions illustrate those principles. For example, article 24 (1) provides that, unless the parties have agreed that no oral hearings be held for the presentation of evidence or for oral argument, the arbitral tribunal shall hold such hearings at an appropriate stage of the proceedings, if so requested by a party. It should be noted that article 24 (1) deals only with the general entitlement of a party to oral hearings (as an alternative to proceedings conducted on the basis of documents and other materials) and not with the procedural aspects, such as the length, number or timing of hearings.

33. Another illustration of those principles relates to evidence by an expert appointed by the arbitral tribunal. Article 26 (2) requires the expert, after delivering his or her written or oral report, to participate in a hearing where the parties may put questions to the expert and present expert witnesses to testify on the points at issue, if such a hearing is requested by a party or deemed necessary by the arbitral tribunal. As another provision aimed at ensuring fairness, objectivity and impartiality, article 24 (3) provides that all statements, documents and other information supplied to

the arbitral tribunal by one party shall be communicated to the other party, and that any expert report or evidentiary document on which the arbitral tribunal may rely in making its decision shall be communicated to the parties. In order to enable the parties to be present at any hearing and at any meeting of the arbitral tribunal for inspection purposes, they shall be given sufficient notice in advance (article 24 (2)).

*(b) Determination of rules of procedure*

34. Article 19 guarantees the parties' freedom to agree on the procedure to be followed by the arbitral tribunal in conducting the proceedings, subject to a few mandatory provisions on procedure, and empowers the arbitral tribunal, failing agreement by the parties, to conduct the arbitration in such a manner as it considers appropriate. The power conferred upon the arbitral tribunal includes the power to determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of any evidence.

35. Autonomy of the parties in determining the rules of procedure is of special importance in international cases since it allows the parties to select or tailor the rules according to their specific wishes and needs, unimpeded by traditional and possibly conflicting domestic concepts, thus obviating the earlier mentioned risk of frustration or surprise (see above, paras. 7 and 9). The supplementary discretion of the arbitral tribunal is equally important in that it allows the tribunal to tailor the conduct of the proceedings to the specific features of the case without being hindered by any restraint that may stem from traditional local law, including any domestic rule on evidence. Moreover, it provides grounds for displaying initiative in solving any procedural question not regulated in the arbitration agreement or the Model Law.

36. In addition to the general provisions of article 19, other provisions in the Model Law recognize party autonomy and, failing agreement, empower the arbitral tribunal to decide on certain matters. Examples of particular practical importance in international cases are article 20 on the place of arbitration and article 22 on the language to be used in the proceedings.

*(c) Default of a party*

37. The arbitral proceedings may be continued in the absence of a party, provided that due notice has been given. This applies, in particular, to the failure of the respondent to communicate its statement of defence (article 25 (b)). The arbitral tribunal may also continue the proceedings where a party fails to appear at a hearing or to produce documentary evidence without showing sufficient cause

for the failure (article 25 (c)). However, if the claimant fails to submit its statement of claim, the arbitral tribunal is obliged to terminate the proceedings (article 25 (a)).

38. Provisions that empower the arbitral tribunal to carry out its task even if one of the parties does not participate are of considerable practical importance. As experience shows, it is not uncommon for one of the parties to have little interest in cooperating or expediting matters. Such provisions therefore provide international commercial arbitration its necessary effectiveness, within the limits of fundamental requirements of procedural justice.

**6. Making of award and termination of proceedings**

*(a) Rules applicable to substance of dispute*

39. Article 28 deals with the determination of the rules of law governing the substance of the dispute. Under paragraph (1), the arbitral tribunal decides the dispute in accordance with the rules of law chosen by the parties. This provision is significant in two respects. It grants the parties the freedom to choose the applicable substantive law, which is important where the national law does not clearly or fully recognize that right. In addition, by referring to the choice of "rules of law" instead of "law", the Model Law broadens the range of options available to the parties as regards the designation of the law applicable to the substance of the dispute. For example, parties may agree on rules of law that have been elaborated by an international forum but have not yet been incorporated into any national legal system. Parties could also choose directly an instrument such as the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods as the body of substantive law governing the arbitration, without having to refer to the national law of any State party to that Convention. The power of the arbitral tribunal, on the other hand, follows more traditional lines. When the parties have not chosen the applicable law, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the law (i.e., the national law) determined by the conflict-of-laws rules that it considers applicable.

40. Article 28 (3) recognizes that the parties may authorize the arbitral tribunal to decide the dispute *ex aequo et bono* or as *amiables compositeur*. This type of arbitration (where the arbitral tribunal may decide the dispute on the basis of principles it believes to be just, without having to refer to any particular body of law) is currently not known or used in all legal systems. The Model Law does not intend to regulate this area. It simply calls the attention of the parties on the need to provide clarification in the arbitration agreement and specifically to empower the arbitral tribunal. However, paragraph (4) makes it clear that in all cases where the dispute relates to a contract (including

arbitration *ex aequo et bono*) the arbitral tribunal must decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account the usages of the trade applicable to the transaction.

*(b) Making of award and other decisions*

41. In its rules on the making of the award (articles 29-31), the Model Law focuses on the situation where the arbitral tribunal consists of more than one arbitrator. In such a situation, any award and other decision shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators, except on questions of procedure, which may be left to a presiding arbitrator. The majority principle applies also to the signing of the award, provided that the reason for any omitted signature is stated.

42. Article 31 (3) provides that the award shall state the place of arbitration and shall be deemed to have been made at that place. The effect of the deeming provision is to emphasize that the final making of the award constitutes a legal act, which in practice does not necessarily coincide with one factual event. For the same reason that the arbitral proceedings need not be carried out at the place designated as the legal “place of arbitration”, the making of the award may be completed through deliberations held at various places, by telephone or correspondence. In addition, the award does not have to be signed by the arbitrators physically gathering at the same place.

43. The arbitral award must be in writing and state its date. It must also state the reasons on which it is based, unless the parties have agreed otherwise or the award is “on agreed terms” (i.e., an award that records the terms of an amicable settlement by the parties). It may be added that the Model Law neither requires nor prohibits “dissenting opinions”.

**7. Recourse against award**

44. The disparity found in national laws as regards the types of recourse against an arbitral award available to the parties presents a major difficulty in harmonizing international arbitration legislation. Some outdated laws on arbitration, by establishing parallel regimes for recourse against arbitral awards or against court decisions, provide various types of recourse, various (and often long) time periods for exercising the recourse, and extensive lists of grounds on which recourse may be based. That situation (of considerable concern to those involved in international commercial arbitration) is greatly improved by the Model Law, which provides uniform grounds upon which (and clear time periods within which) recourse against an arbitral award may be made.

*(a) Application for setting aside as exclusive recourse*

45. The first measure of improvement is to allow only one type of recourse, to the exclusion of any other recourse regulated in any procedural law of the State in question. Article 34 (1) provides that the sole recourse against an arbitral award is by application for setting aside, which must be made within three months of receipt of the award (article 34 (3)). In regulating “recourse” (i.e., the means through which a party may actively “attack” the award), article 34 does not preclude a party from seeking court control by way of defence in enforcement proceedings (articles 35 and 36). Article 34 is limited to action before a court (i.e., an organ of the judicial system of a State). However, a party is not precluded from appealing to an arbitral tribunal of second instance if the parties have agreed on such a possibility (as is common in certain commodity trades).

*(b) Grounds for setting aside*

46. As a further measure of improvement, the Model Law lists exhaustively the grounds on which an award may be set aside. This list essentially mirrors that contained in article 36 (1), which is taken from article V of the New York Convention. The grounds provided in article 34 (2) are set out in two categories. Grounds which are to be proven by one party are as follows: lack of capacity of the parties to conclude an arbitration agreement; lack of a valid arbitration agreement; lack of notice of appointment of an arbitrator or of the arbitral proceedings or inability of a party to present its case; the award deals with matters not covered by the submission to arbitration; the composition of the arbitral tribunal or the conduct of arbitral proceedings are contrary to the effective agreement of the parties or, failing such agreement, to the Model Law. Grounds that a court may consider of its own initiative are as follows: non-arbitrability of the subject-matter of the dispute or violation of public policy (which is to be understood as serious departures from fundamental notions of procedural justice).

47. The approach under which the grounds for setting aside an award under the Model Law parallel the grounds for refusing recognition and enforcement of the award under article V of the New York Convention is reminiscent of the approach taken in the European Convention on International Commercial Arbitration (Geneva, 1961). Under article IX of the latter Convention, the decision of a foreign court to set aside an award for a reason other than the ones listed in article V of the New York Convention does not constitute a ground for refusing enforcement. The Model Law takes this philosophy one step further by directly limiting the reasons for setting aside.

48. Although the grounds for setting aside as set out in article 34 (2) are almost identical to those for refusing recognition or enforcement as set out in article 36 (1), a practical difference should be noted. An application for setting aside under article 34 (2) may only be made to a court in the State where the award was rendered whereas an application for enforcement might be made in a court in any State. For that reason, the grounds relating to public policy and non-arbitrability may vary in substance with the law applied by the court (in the State of setting aside or in the State of enforcement).

### **8. Recognition and enforcement of awards**

49. The eighth and last chapter of the Model Law deals with the recognition and enforcement of awards. Its provisions reflect the significant policy decision that the same rules should apply to arbitral awards whether made in the country of enforcement or abroad, and that those rules should follow closely the New York Convention.

#### *(a) Towards uniform treatment of all awards irrespective of country of origin*

50. By treating awards rendered in international commercial arbitration in a uniform manner irrespective of where they were made, the Model Law distinguishes between “international” and “non-international” awards instead of relying on the traditional distinction between “foreign” and “domestic” awards. This new line is based on substantive grounds rather than territorial borders, which are inappropriate in view of the limited importance of the place of arbitration in international cases. The place of arbitration is often chosen for reasons of convenience of the parties and the dispute may have little or no connection with the State where the arbitration legally takes place. Consequently, the recognition and enforcement of “international” awards, whether “foreign” or “domestic”, should be governed by the same provisions.

51. By modelling the recognition and enforcement rules on the relevant provisions of the New York Convention, the Model Law supplements, without conflicting with, the regime of recognition and enforcement created by that successful Convention.

#### *(b) Procedural conditions of recognition and enforcement*

52. Under article 35 (1) any arbitral award, irrespective of the country in which it was made, shall be recognized as binding and enforceable, subject to the provisions of article 35 (2) and of article 36 (the latter of which sets forth the grounds on which recognition or enforcement may be refused). Based on the above consideration of the limited importance of the place of arbitration in inter-

national cases and the desire of overcoming territorial restrictions, reciprocity is not included as a condition for recognition and enforcement.

53. The Model Law does not lay down procedural details of recognition and enforcement, which are left to national procedural laws and practices. The Model Law merely sets certain conditions for obtaining enforcement under article 35 (2). It was amended in 2006 to liberalize formal requirements and reflect the amendment made to article 7 on the form of the arbitration agreement. Presentation of a copy of the arbitration agreement is no longer required under article 35 (2).

#### *(c) Grounds for refusing recognition or enforcement*

54. Although the grounds on which recognition or enforcement may be refused under the Model Law are identical to those listed in article V of the New York Convention, the grounds listed in the Model Law are relevant not only to foreign awards but to all awards rendered in the sphere of application of the piece of legislation enacting the Model Law. Generally, it was deemed desirable to adopt, for the sake of harmony, the same approach and wording as this important Convention. However, the first ground on the list as contained in the New York Convention (which provides that recognition and enforcement may be refused if “the parties to the arbitration agreement were, under the law applicable to them, under some incapacity”) was modified since it was viewed as containing an incomplete and potentially misleading conflict-of-laws rule.

Further information on the Model Law may be obtained from:

UNCITRAL secretariat  
Vienna International Centre  
P.O. Box 500 1400 Vienna Austria

Telephone: (+43-1) 26060-4060  
Telefax: (+43-1) 26060-5813  
Internet: [www.uncitral.org](http://www.uncitral.org)  
E-mail: [uncitral@uncitral.org](mailto:uncitral@uncitral.org)

*Part Three*

**Recommendation regarding the interpretation of article II, paragraph 2, and article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done in New York, 10 June 1958, adopted by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on 7 July 2006 at its thirty-ninth session**

*The United Nations Commission on International Trade Law,*

*Recalling* General Assembly resolution 2205 (XXI) of 17 December 1966, which established the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law with the object of promoting the progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade by, inter alia, promoting ways and means of ensuring a uniform interpretation and application of international conventions and uniform laws in the field of the law of international trade,

*Conscious* of the fact that the different legal, social and economic systems of the world, together with different levels of development, are represented in the Commission, *Recalling* successive resolutions of the General Assembly reaffirming the mandate of the Commission as the core legal body within the United Nations system in the field of international trade law to coordinate legal activities in this field,

*Convinced* that the wide adoption of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done in New York on 10 June 1958,<sup>1</sup> has been a significant achievement in the promotion of the rule of law, particularly in the field of international trade,

*Recalling* that the Conference of Plenipotentiaries which prepared and opened the Convention for signature adopted a resolution, which states, inter alia, that the Conference “considers that greater uniformity of national laws on arbitration would further the effectiveness of arbitration in the settlement of private law disputes”;

*Bearing* in mind differing interpretations of the form requirements under the Convention that result in part from differences of expression as between the five equally authentic texts of the Convention,

<sup>1</sup>United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 330, No. 4739.

*Taking into account* article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention, a purpose of which is to enable the enforcement of foreign arbitral awards to the greatest extent, in particular by recognizing the right of any interested party to avail itself of law or treaties of the country where the award is sought to be relied upon, including where such law or treaties offer a regime more favourable than the Convention,

*Considering* the wide use of electronic commerce,

*Taking into account* international legal instruments, such as the 1985 UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration,<sup>2</sup> as subsequently revised, particularly with respect to article 7,<sup>3</sup> the UNCITRAL Model Law on Electronic Commerce,<sup>4</sup> the UNCITRAL Model Law on Electronic Signatures<sup>5</sup> and the United Nations Convention on the Use of Electronic Communications in International Contracts,<sup>6</sup>

*Taking into account* also enactments of domestic legislation, as well as case law, more favourable than the Convention in respect of form requirement governing arbitration agreements, arbitration proceedings and the enforcement of arbitral awards,

*Considering* that, in interpreting the Convention, regard is to be had to the need to promote recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards,

1. *Recommends* that article II, paragraph 2, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done in New York, 10 June 1958, be applied recognizing that the circumstances described therein are not exhaustive;

2. *Recommends* also that article VII, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, done in New York, 10 June 1958, should be applied to allow any interested party to avail itself of rights it may have, under the law or treaties of the country where an arbitration agreement is sought to be relied upon, to seek recognition of the validity of such an arbitration agreement.

<sup>2</sup>*Official Records of the General Assembly, Fortieth Session, Supplement No. 17 (A/40/17)*, annex I, and United Nations publication, Sales No. E.95.V.18.

<sup>3</sup>*Ibid.*, *Sixty-first Session, Supplement No. 17 (A/61/17)*, annex I.

<sup>4</sup>*Ibid.*, *Fifty-first Session, Supplement No. 17 (A/51/17)*, annex I, and United Nations publication, Sales No. E.99.V.4, which contains also an additional article 5 bis, adopted in 1998, and the accompanying Guide to Enactment.

<sup>5</sup>*Ibid.*, *Fifty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 17 and corrigendum (A/56/17 and Corr.3)*, annex II, and United Nations publication, Sales No. E.02.V.8, which contains also the accompanying Guide to Enactment.

<sup>6</sup>General Assembly resolution 60/21, annex.

# CHAPTER 13

## UNCITRAL

### Sample Arbitration Clause and Rules

#### SAMPLE CLAUSE

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules as at present in force.

*Note – Parties should consider adding:*

- (a) The appointing authority shall be ... [name of institution or person];
- (b) The number of arbitrators shall be ... [one or three];
- (c) The place of arbitration shall be ... [town and country];
- (d) The language(s) to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be ...;
- (e) The law governing the proceedings shall be....

#### **Possible waiver statement**

*Note. If the parties wish to exclude recourse against the arbitral award that may be available under the applicable law, they may consider adding a provision to that effect as suggested below, considering, however, that the effectiveness and conditions of such an exclusion depend on the applicable law.*

#### *Waiver*

The parties hereby waive their right to any form of recourse against an award to any court or other competent authority, insofar as such waiver can validly be made under the applicable law.

#### **Model statements of independence pursuant to article 11 of the Rules**

##### *No circumstances to disclose*

I am impartial and independent of each of the parties and intend to remain so. To the best of my knowledge, there are no circumstances, past or present, likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to my impartiality or independence. I shall promptly

notify the parties and the other arbitrators of any such circumstances that may subsequently come to my attention during this arbitration.

##### *Circumstances to disclose*

I am impartial and independent of each of the parties and intend to remain so. Attached is a statement made pursuant to article 11 of the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules of (a) my past and present professional, business and other relationships with the parties and (b) any other relevant circumstances. [Include statement.] I confirm that those circumstances do not affect my independence and impartiality. I shall promptly notify the parties and the other arbitrators of any such further relationships or circumstances that may subsequently come to my attention during this arbitration.

*Note. Any party may consider requesting from the arbitrator the following addition to the statement of independence:*

I confirm, on the basis of the information presently available to me, that I can devote the time necessary to conduct this arbitration diligently, efficiently and in accordance with the time limits in the Rules.

## **RULES OF ARBITRATION**

### **Contents**

#### **Section I. Introductory rules**

- Scope of application (article 1)
- Notice and calculation of periods of time (article 2)
- Notice of arbitration (article 3)
- Response to the notice of arbitration (article 4)
- Representation and assistance (article 5)
- Designating and appointing authorities (article 6)

#### **Section II. Composition of the arbitral tribunal**

- Number of arbitrators (article 7)
- Appointment of arbitrators (articles 8 to 10)
- Disclosures by and challenge of arbitrators (articles 11 to 13)
- Replacement of an arbitrator (article 14)
- Repetition of hearings in the event of the replacement of an arbitrator (article 15)
- Exclusion of liability (article 16)

#### **Section III. Arbitral proceedings**

- General provisions (article 17)
  - Place of arbitration (article 18)
  - Language (article 19)
  - Statement of claim (article 20)
  - Statement of defence (article 21)
  - Amendments to the claim or defence (article 22)
  - Pleas as to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal (article 23)
  - Further written statements (article 24)
  - Periods of time (article 25)
  - Interim measures (article 26)
  - Evidence (article 27)
  - Hearings (article 28)
  - Experts appointed by the arbitral tribunal (article 29)
  - Default (article 30)
  - Closure of hearings (article 31)
  - Waiver of right to object (article 32)

#### **Section IV. The award**

- Decisions (article 33)
- Form and effect of the award (article 34)
- Applicable law, amiable compositeur (article 35)
- Settlement or other grounds for termination (article 36)
- Interpretation of the award (article 37)
- Correction of the award (article 38)

- Additional award (article 39)
- Definition of costs (article 40)
- Fees and expenses of arbitrators (article 41)
- Allocation of costs (article 42)
- Deposit of costs (article 43)

#### **Section I. Introductory rules**

##### ***Scope of application***

###### *Article 1*

1. Where parties have agreed that disputes between them in respect of a defined legal relationship, whether contractual or not, shall be referred to arbitration under the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules, then such disputes shall be settled in accordance with these Rules subject to such modification as the parties may agree.

2. The parties to an arbitration agreement concluded after 15 August 2010 shall be presumed to have referred to the Rules in effect on the date of commencement of the arbitration, unless the parties have agreed to apply a particular version of the Rules. That presumption does not apply where the arbitration agreement has been concluded by accepting after 15 August 2010 an offer made before that date.

3. These Rules shall govern the arbitration except that where any of these Rules is in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.

##### ***Notice and calculation of periods of time***

###### *Article 2*

1. A notice, including a notification, communication or proposal, may be transmitted by any means of communication that provides or allows for a record of its transmission.

2. If an address has been designated by a party specifically for this purpose or authorized by the arbitral tribunal, any notice shall be delivered to that party at that address, and if so delivered shall be deemed to have been received. Delivery by electronic means such as facsimile or e-mail may only be made to an address so designated or authorized.

3. In the absence of such designation or authorization, a notice is:

- (a) Received if it is physically delivered to the addressee; or
- (b) Deemed to have been received if it is delivered at the place of business, habitual residence or mailing address of the addressee.



## Chapter 13 - UNCITRAL Sample Arbitration Clause and Rules

4. If, after reasonable efforts, delivery cannot be effected in accordance with paragraphs 2 or 3, a notice is deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last-known place of business, habitual residence or mailing address by registered letter or any other means that provides a record of delivery or of attempted delivery.

5. A notice shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with paragraphs 2, 3 or 4, or attempted to be delivered in accordance with paragraph 4. A notice transmitted by electronic means is deemed to have been received on the day it is sent, except that a notice of arbitration so transmitted is only deemed to have been received on the day when it reaches the addressee's electronic address.

6. For the purpose of calculating a period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice is received. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

### **Notice of arbitration**

#### *Article 3*

1. The party or parties initiating recourse to arbitration (hereinafter called the "claimant") shall communicate to the other party or parties (hereinafter called the "respondent") a notice of arbitration.

2. Arbitral proceedings shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the notice of arbitration is received by the respondent.

3. The notice of arbitration shall include the following:

- (a) A demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;
- (b) The names and contact details of the parties;
- (c) Identification of the arbitration agreement that is invoked;
- (d) Identification of any contract or other legal instrument out of or in relation to which the dispute arises or, in the absence of such contract or instrument, a brief description of the relevant relationship;
- (e) A brief description of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any;
- (f) The relief or remedy sought;
- (g) A proposal as to the number of arbitrators, language and place of arbitration, if the parties have not previously agreed thereon.

4. The notice of arbitration may also include:

- (a) A proposal for the designation of an appointing authority referred to in article 6, paragraph 1;
- (b) A proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator referred to in article 8, paragraph 1;
- (c) Notification of the appointment of an arbitrator referred to in article 9 or 10.

5. The constitution of the arbitral tribunal shall not be hindered by any controversy with respect to the sufficiency of the notice of arbitration, which shall be finally resolved by the arbitral tribunal.

### **Response to the notice of arbitration**

#### *Article 4*

1. Within 30 days of the receipt of the notice of arbitration, the respondent shall communicate to the claimant a response to the notice of arbitration, which shall include:

- (a) The name and contact details of each respondent;
- (b) A response to the information set forth in the notice of arbitration, pursuant to article 3, paragraphs 3(c) to (g).

2. The response to the notice of arbitration may also include:

- (a) Any plea that an arbitral tribunal to be constituted under these Rules lacks jurisdiction;
- (b) A proposal for the designation of an appointing authority referred to in article 6, paragraph 1;
- (c) A proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator referred to in article 8, paragraph 1;
- (d) Notification of the appointment of an arbitrator referred to in article 9 or 10;
- (e) A brief description of counterclaims or claims for the purpose of a set-off, if any, including where relevant, an indication of the amounts involved, and the relief or remedy sought;
- (f) A notice of arbitration in accordance with article 3 in case the respondent formulates a claim against a party to the arbitration agreement other than the claimant.

3. The constitution of the arbitral tribunal shall not be hindered by any controversy with respect to the respondent's failure to communicate a response to the notice of arbitration, or an incomplete or late response to the notice of arbitration, which shall be finally resolved by the arbitral tribunal.

***Representation and assistance***

*Article 5*

Each party may be represented or assisted by persons chosen by it. The names and addresses of such persons must be communicated to all parties and to the arbitral tribunal. Such communication must specify whether the appointment is being made for purposes of representation or assistance. Where a person is to act as a representative of a party, the arbitral tribunal, on its own initiative or at the request of any party, may at any time require proof of authority granted to the representative in such a form as the arbitral tribunal may determine.

***Designating and appointing authorities***

*Article 6*

1. Unless the parties have already agreed on the choice of an appointing authority, a party may at any time propose the name or names of one or more institutions or persons, including the Secretary-General of the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague (hereinafter called the "PCA"), one of whom would serve as appointing authority.
2. If all parties have not agreed on the choice of an appointing authority within 30 days after a proposal made in accordance with paragraph 1 has been received by all other parties, any party may request the Secretary-General of the PCA to designate the appointing authority.
3. Where these Rules provide for a period of time within which a party must refer a matter to an appointing authority and no appointing authority has been agreed on or designated, the period is suspended from the date on which a party initiates the procedure for agreeing on or designating an appointing authority until the date of such agreement or designation.
4. Except as referred to in article 41, paragraph 4, if the appointing authority refuses to act, or if it fails to appoint an arbitrator within 30 days after it receives a party's request to do so, fails to act within any other period provided by these Rules, or fails to decide on a challenge to an arbitrator within a reasonable time after receiving a party's request to do so, any party may request the Secretary-General of the PCA to designate a substitute appointing authority.
5. In exercising their functions under these Rules, the appointing authority and the Secretary-General of the PCA may require from any party and the arbitrators the information they deem necessary and they shall give the parties and, where appropriate, the arbitrators, an opportunity to present their views in any manner they consider appropriate. All such communications to and from the appointing

authority and the Secretary-General of the PCA shall also be provided by the sender to all other parties.

6. When the appointing authority is requested to appoint an arbitrator pursuant to articles 8, 9, 10 or 14, the party making the request shall send to the appointing authority copies of the notice of arbitration and, if it exists, any response to the notice of arbitration.
7. The appointing authority shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator and shall take into account the advisability of appointing an arbitrator of a nationality other than the nationalities of the parties.

**Section II. Composition of the arbitral tribunal**

***Number of arbitrators***

*Article 7*

1. If the parties have not previously agreed on the number of arbitrators, and if within 30 days after the receipt by the respondent of the notice of arbitration the parties have not agreed that there shall be only one arbitrator, three arbitrators shall be appointed.
2. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, if no other parties have responded to a party's proposal to appoint a sole arbitrator within the time limit provided for in paragraph 1 and the party or parties concerned have failed to appoint a second arbitrator in accordance with article 9 or 10, the appointing authority may, at the request of a party, appoint a sole arbitrator pursuant to the procedure provided for in article 8, paragraph 2, if it determines that, in view of the circumstances of the case, this is more appropriate.

***Appointment of arbitrators (articles 8 to 10)***

*Article 8*

1. If the parties have agreed that a sole arbitrator is to be appointed and if within 30 days after receipt by all other parties of a proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator the parties have not reached agreement thereon, a sole arbitrator shall, at the request of a party, be appointed by the appointing authority.
2. The appointing authority shall appoint the sole arbitrator as promptly as possible. In making the appointment, the appointing authority shall use the following list-procedure, unless the parties agree that the list-procedure should not be used or unless the appointing authority determines in its discretion that the use of the list-procedure is not appropriate for the case:

- (a) The appointing authority shall communicate to each of the parties an identical list containing at least three names;
- (b) Within 15 days after the receipt of this list, each party may return the list to the appointing authority after having deleted the name or names to which it objects and numbered the remaining names on the list in the order of its preference;
- (c) After the expiration of the above period of time the appointing authority shall appoint the sole arbitrator from among the names approved on the lists returned to it and in accordance with the order of preference indicated by the parties;
- (d) If for any reason the appointment cannot be made according to this procedure, the appointing authority may exercise its discretion in appointing the sole arbitrator.

*Article 9*

1. If three arbitrators are to be appointed, each party shall appoint one arbitrator. The two arbitrators thus appointed shall choose the third arbitrator who will act as the presiding arbitrator of the arbitral tribunal.
2. If within 30 days after the receipt of a party's notification of the appointment of an arbitrator the other party has not notified the first party of the arbitrator it has appointed, the first party may request the appointing authority to appoint the second arbitrator.
3. If within 30 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator the two arbitrators have not agreed on the choice of the presiding arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by the appointing authority in the same way as a sole arbitrator would be appointed under article 8.

*Article 10*

1. For the purposes of article 9, paragraph 1, where three arbitrators are to be appointed and there are multiple parties as claimant or as respondent, unless the parties have agreed to another method of appointment of arbitrators, the multiple parties jointly, whether as claimant or as respondent, shall appoint an arbitrator.
2. If the parties have agreed that the arbitral tribunal is to be composed of a number of arbitrators other than one or three, the arbitrators shall be appointed according to the method agreed upon by the parties.

3. In the event of any failure to constitute the arbitral tribunal under these Rules, the appointing authority shall, at the request of any party, constitute the arbitral tribunal and, in doing so, may revoke any appointment already made and appoint or reappoint each of the arbitrators and designate one of them as the presiding arbitrator.

***Disclosures by and challenge of arbitrators  
(articles 11 to 13)***

*Article 11*

When a person is approached in connection with his or her possible appointment as an arbitrator, he or she shall disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, from the time of his or her appointment and throughout the arbitral proceedings, shall without delay disclose any such circumstances to the parties and the other arbitrators unless they have already been informed by him or her of these circumstances.

*Article 12*

1. Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence.
2. A party may challenge the arbitrator appointed by it only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made.
3. In the event that an arbitrator fails to act or in the event of the de jure or de facto impossibility of his or her performing his or her functions, the procedure in respect of the challenge of an arbitrator as provided in article 13 shall apply.

*Article 13*

1. A party that intends to challenge an arbitrator shall send notice of its challenge within 15 days after it has been notified of the appointment of the challenged arbitrator, or within 15 days after the circumstances mentioned in articles 11 and 12 became known to that party.
2. The notice of challenge shall be communicated to all other parties, to the arbitrator who is challenged and to the other arbitrators. The notice of challenge shall state the reasons for the challenge.
3. When an arbitrator has been challenged by a party, all parties may agree to the challenge. The arbitrator may also, after the challenge, withdraw from his or her office. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.

4. If, within 15 days from the date of the notice of challenge, all parties do not agree to the challenge or the challenged arbitrator does not withdraw, the party making the challenge may elect to pursue it. In that case, within 30 days from the date of the notice of challenge, it shall seek a decision on the challenge by the appointing authority.

**Replacement of an arbitrator**

*Article 14*

1. Subject to paragraph 2, in any event where an arbitrator has to be replaced during the course of the arbitral proceedings, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed or chosen pursuant to the procedure provided for in articles 8 to 11 that was applicable to the appointment or choice of the arbitrator being replaced. This procedure shall apply even if during the process of appointing the arbitrator to be replaced, a party had failed to exercise its right to appoint or to participate in the appointment.

2. If, at the request of a party, the appointing authority determines that, in view of the exceptional circumstances of the case, it would be justified for a party to be deprived of its right to appoint a substitute arbitrator, the appointing authority may, after giving an opportunity to the parties and the remaining arbitrators to express their views: (a) appoint the substitute arbitrator; or (b) after the closure of the hearings, authorize the other arbitrators to proceed with the arbitration and make any decision or award.

**Repetition of hearings in the event of the replacement of an arbitrator**

*Article 15*

If an arbitrator is replaced, the proceedings shall resume at the stage where the arbitrator who was replaced ceased to perform his or her functions, unless the arbitral tribunal decides otherwise.

**Exclusion of liability**

*Article 16*

Save for intentional wrongdoing, the parties waive, to the fullest extent permitted under the applicable law, any claim against the arbitrators, the appointing authority and any person appointed by the arbitral tribunal based on any act or omission in connection with the arbitration.

**Section III. Arbitral proceedings**

**General provisions**

*Article 17*

1. Subject to these Rules, the arbitral tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate, provided that the parties are treated with equality and that at an appropriate stage of the proceedings each party is given a reasonable opportunity of presenting its case. The arbitral tribunal, in exercising its discretion, shall conduct the proceedings so as to avoid unnecessary delay and expense and to provide a fair and efficient process for resolving the parties' dispute.

2. As soon as practicable after its constitution and after inviting the parties to express their views, the arbitral tribunal shall establish the provisional timetable of the arbitration. The arbitral tribunal may, at any time, after inviting the parties to express their views, extend or abridge any period of time prescribed under these Rules or agreed by the parties.

3. If at an appropriate stage of the proceedings any party so requests, the arbitral tribunal shall hold hearings for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses, or for oral argument. In the absence of such a request, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to hold such hearings or whether the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials.

4. All communications to the arbitral tribunal by one party shall be communicated by that party to all other parties. Such communications shall be made at the same time, except as otherwise permitted by the arbitral tribunal if it may do so under applicable law.

5. The arbitral tribunal may, at the request of any party, allow one or more third persons to be joined in the arbitration as a party provided such person is a party to the arbitration agreement, unless the arbitral tribunal finds, after giving all parties, including the person or persons to be joined, the opportunity to be heard, that joinder should not be permitted because of prejudice to any of those parties. The arbitral tribunal may make a single award or several awards in respect of all parties so involved in the arbitration.

**Place of arbitration**

*Article 18*

1. If the parties have not previously agreed on the place of arbitration, the place of arbitration shall be determined by the arbitral tribunal having regard to the circumstances of

the case. The award shall be deemed to have been made at the place of arbitration.

2. The arbitral tribunal may meet at any location it considers appropriate for deliberations. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal may also meet at any location it considers appropriate for any other purpose, including hearings.

### **Language**

#### *Article 19*

1. Subject to an agreement by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall, promptly after its appointment, determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. This determination shall apply to the statement of claim, the statement of defence, and any further written statements and, if oral hearings take place, to the language or languages to be used in such hearings.

2. The arbitral tribunal may order that any documents annexed to the statement of claim or statement of defence, and any supplementary documents or exhibits submitted in the course of the proceedings, delivered in their original language, shall be accompanied by a translation into the language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the arbitral tribunal.

### **Statement of claim**

#### *Article 20*

1. The claimant shall communicate its statement of claim in writing to the respondent and to each of the arbitrators within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. The claimant may elect to treat its notice of arbitration referred to in article 3 as a statement of claim, provided that the notice of arbitration also complies with the requirements of paragraphs 2 to 4 of this article.

2. The statement of claim shall include the following particulars:

- (a) The names and contact details of the parties;
- (b) A statement of the facts supporting the claim;
- (c) The points at issue;
- (d) The relief or remedy sought;
- (e) The legal grounds or arguments supporting the claim.

3. A copy of any contract or other legal instrument out of or in relation to which the dispute arises and of the arbitration agreement shall be annexed to the statement of claim.

4. The statement of claim should, as far as possible, be accompanied by all documents and other evidence relied upon by the claimant, or contain references to them.

### **Statement of defence**

#### *Article 21*

1. The respondent shall communicate its statement of defence in writing to the claimant and to each of the arbitrators within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. The respondent may elect to treat its response to the notice of arbitration referred to in article 4 as a statement of defence, provided that the response to the notice of arbitration also complies with the requirements of paragraph 2 of this article.

2. The statement of defence shall reply to the particulars (b) to (e) of the statement of claim (art. 20, para. 2). The statement of defence should, as far as possible, be accompanied by all documents and other evidence relied upon by the respondent, or contain references to them.

3. In its statement of defence, or at a later stage in the arbitral proceedings if the arbitral tribunal decides that the delay was justified under the circumstances, the respondent may make a counterclaim or rely on a claim for the purpose of a set-off provided that the arbitral tribunal has jurisdiction over it.

4. The provisions of article 20, paragraphs 2 to 4, shall apply to a counterclaim, a claim under article 4, paragraph 2 (f), and a claim relied on for the purpose of a set-off.

### **Amendments to the claim or defence**

#### *Article 22*

During the course of the arbitral proceedings, a party may amend or supplement its claim or defence, including a counterclaim or a claim for the purpose of a set-off, unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment or supplement having regard to the delay in making it or prejudice to other parties or any other circumstances. However, a claim or defence, including a counterclaim or a claim for the purpose of a set-off, may not be amended or supplemented in such a manner that the amended or supplemented claim or defence falls outside the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal.

### **Pleas as to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal**

#### *Article 23*

1. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect

to the existence or validity of the arbitration agreement. For that purpose, an arbitration clause that forms part of a contract shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the arbitral tribunal that the contract is null shall not entail automatically the invalidity of the arbitration clause.

2. A plea that the arbitral tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised no later than in the statement of defence or, with respect to a counterclaim or a claim for the purpose of a set-off, in the reply to the counterclaim or to the claim for the purpose of a set-off. A party is not precluded from raising such a plea by the fact that it has appointed, or participated in the appointment of, an arbitrator. A plea that the arbitral tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitral proceedings. The arbitral tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified.

3. The arbitral tribunal may rule on a plea referred to in paragraph 2 either as a preliminary question or in an award on the merits. The arbitral tribunal may continue the arbitral proceedings and make an award, notwithstanding any pending challenge to its jurisdiction before a court.

**Further written statements**

*Article 24*

The arbitral tribunal shall decide which further written statements, in addition to the statement of claim and the statement of defence, shall be required from the parties or may be presented by them and shall fix the periods of time for communicating such statements.

**Periods of time**

*Article 25*

The periods of time fixed by the arbitral tribunal for the communication of written statements (including the statement of claim and statement of defence) should not exceed 45 days. However, the arbitral tribunal may extend the time limits if it concludes that an extension is justified.

**Interim measures**

*Article 26*

1. The arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party, grant interim measures.
2. An interim measure is any temporary measure by which, at any time prior to the issuance of the award by

which the dispute is finally decided, the arbitral tribunal orders a party, for example and without limitation, to:

- (a) Maintain or restore the status quo pending determination of the dispute;
- (b) Take action that would prevent, or refrain from taking action that is likely to cause, (i) current or imminent harm or (ii) prejudice to the arbitral process itself;
- (c) Provide a means of preserving assets out of which a subsequent award may be satisfied; or
- (d) Preserve evidence that may be relevant and material to the resolution of the dispute.

3. The party requesting an interim measure under paragraphs 2 (a) to (c) shall satisfy the arbitral tribunal that:

- (a) Harm not adequately reparable by an award of damages is likely to result if the measure is not ordered, and such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party against whom the measure is directed if the measure is granted; and
- (b) There is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits of the claim. The determination on this possibility shall not affect the discretion of the arbitral tribunal in making any subsequent determination.

4. With regard to a request for an interim measure under paragraph 2 (d), the requirements in paragraphs 3 (a) and (b) shall apply only to the extent the arbitral tribunal considers appropriate.

5. The arbitral tribunal may modify, suspend or terminate an interim measure it has granted, upon application of any party or, in exceptional circumstances and upon prior notice to the parties, on the arbitral tribunal's own initiative.

6. The arbitral tribunal may require the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.

7. The arbitral tribunal may require any party promptly to disclose any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which the interim measure was requested or granted.

8. The party requesting an interim measure may be liable for any costs and damages caused by the measure to any party if the arbitral tribunal later determines that, in the circumstances then prevailing, the measure should not have been granted. The arbitral tribunal may award such costs and damages at any point during the proceedings.

9. A request for interim measures addressed by any party to a judicial authority shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate, or as a waiver of that agreement.

### **Evidence**

#### *Article 27*

1. Each party shall have the burden of proving the facts relied on to support its claim or defence.
2. Witnesses, including expert witnesses, who are presented by the parties to testify to the arbitral tribunal on any issue of fact or expertise may be any individual, notwithstanding that the individual is a party to the arbitration or in any way related to a party. Unless otherwise directed by the arbitral tribunal, statements by witnesses, including expert witnesses, may be presented in writing and signed by them.
3. At any time during the arbitral proceedings the arbitral tribunal may require the parties to produce documents, exhibits or other evidence within such a period of time as the arbitral tribunal shall determine.
4. The arbitral tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence offered.

### **Hearings**

#### *Article 28*

1. In the event of an oral hearing, the arbitral tribunal shall give the parties adequate advance notice of the date, time and place thereof.
2. Witnesses, including expert witnesses, may be heard under the conditions and examined in the manner set by the arbitral tribunal.
3. Hearings shall be held in camera unless the parties agree otherwise. The arbitral tribunal may require the retirement of any witness or witnesses, including expert witnesses, during the testimony of such other witnesses, except that a witness, including an expert witness, who is a party to the arbitration shall not, in principle, be asked to retire.
4. The arbitral tribunal may direct that witnesses, including expert witnesses, be examined through means of telecommunication that do not require their physical presence at the hearing (such as videoconference).

### **Experts appointed by the arbitral tribunal**

#### *Article 29*

1. After consultation with the parties, the arbitral tribunal may appoint one or more independent experts to report to it, in writing, on specific issues to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. A copy of the expert's terms of reference, established by the arbitral tribunal, shall be communicated to the parties.
2. The expert shall, in principle before accepting appointment, submit to the arbitral tribunal and to the parties a description of his or her qualifications and a statement of his or her impartiality and independence. Within the time ordered by the arbitral tribunal, the parties shall inform the arbitral tribunal whether they have any objections as to the expert's qualifications, impartiality or independence. The arbitral tribunal shall decide promptly whether to accept any such objections. After an expert's appointment, a party may object to the expert's qualifications, impartiality or independence only if the objection is for reasons of which the party becomes aware after the appointment has been made. The arbitral tribunal shall decide promptly what, if any, action to take.
3. The parties shall give the expert any relevant information or produce for his or her inspection any relevant documents or goods that he or she may require of them. Any dispute between a party and such expert as to the relevance of the required information or production shall be referred to the arbitral tribunal for decision.

4. Upon receipt of the expert's report, the arbitral tribunal shall communicate a copy of the report to the parties, which shall be given the opportunity to express, in writing, their opinion on the report. A party shall be entitled to examine any document on which the expert has relied in his or her report.

5. At the request of any party, the expert, after delivery of the report, may be heard at a hearing where the parties shall have the opportunity to be present and to interrogate the expert. At this hearing, any party may present expert witnesses in order to testify on the points at issue. The provisions of article 28 shall be applicable to such proceedings.

### **Default**

#### *Article 30*

1. If, within the period of time fixed by these Rules or the arbitral tribunal, without showing sufficient cause:
  - (a) The claimant has failed to communicate its statement of claim, the arbitral tribunal shall issue an

order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings, unless there are remaining matters that may need to be decided and the arbitral tribunal considers it appropriate to do so;

- (b) The respondent has failed to communicate its response to the notice of arbitration or its statement of defence, the arbitral tribunal shall order that the proceedings continue, without treating such failure in itself as an admission of the claimant's allegations; the provisions of this subparagraph also apply to a claimant's failure to submit a defence to a counterclaim or to a claim for the purpose of a set-off.

2. If a party, duly notified under these Rules, fails to appear at a hearing, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.

3. If a party, duly invited by the arbitral tribunal to produce documents, exhibits or other evidence, fails to do so within the established period of time, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may make the award on the evidence before it.

**Closure of hearings**

*Article 31*

- 1. The arbitral tribunal may inquire of the parties if they have any further proof to offer or witnesses to be heard or submissions to make and, if there are none, it may declare the hearings closed.
- 2. The arbitral tribunal may, if it considers it necessary owing to exceptional circumstances, decide, on its own initiative or upon application of a party, to reopen the hearings at any time before the award is made.

**Waiver of right to object**

*Article 32*

A failure by any party to object promptly to any non-compliance with these Rules or with any requirement of the arbitration agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right of such party to make such an objection, unless such party can show that, under the circumstances, its failure to object was justified.

**Section IV. The award**

**Decisions**

*Article 33*

- 1. When there is more than one arbitrator, any award or other decision of the arbitral tribunal shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators.
- 2. In the case of questions of procedure, when there is no majority or when the arbitral tribunal so authorizes, the presiding arbitrator may decide alone, subject to revision, if any, by the arbitral tribunal.

**Form and effect of the award**

*Article 34*

- 1. The arbitral tribunal may make separate awards on different issues at different times.
- 2. All awards shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties shall carry out all awards without delay.
- 3. The arbitral tribunal shall state the reasons upon which the award is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.
- 4. An award shall be signed by the arbitrators and it shall contain the date on which the award was made and indicate the place of arbitration. Where there is more than one arbitrator and any of them fails to sign, the award shall state the reason for the absence of the signature.
- 5. An award may be made public with the consent of all parties or where and to the extent disclosure is required of a party by legal duty, to protect or pursue a legal right or in relation to legal proceedings before a court or other competent authority.
- 6. Copies of the award signed by the arbitrators shall be communicated to the parties by the arbitral tribunal.

**Applicable law, amiable compositeur**

*Article 35*

- 1. The arbitral tribunal shall apply the rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Failing such designation by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the law which it determines to be appropriate.



2. The arbitral tribunal shall decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly authorized the arbitral tribunal to do so.

3. In all cases, the arbitral tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract, if any, and shall take into account any usage of trade applicable to the transaction.

#### ***Settlement or other grounds for termination***

##### *Article 36*

1. If, before the award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the arbitral tribunal shall either issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or, if requested by the parties and accepted by the arbitral tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitral award on agreed terms. The arbitral tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.

2. If, before the award is made, the continuation of the arbitral proceedings becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in paragraph 1, the arbitral tribunal shall inform the parties of its intention to issue an order for the termination of the proceedings. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to issue such an order unless there are remaining matters that may need to be decided and the arbitral tribunal considers it appropriate to do so.

3. Copies of the order for termination of the arbitral proceedings or of the arbitral award on agreed terms, signed by the arbitrators, shall be communicated by the arbitral tribunal to the parties. Where an arbitral award on agreed terms is made, the provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2, 4 and 5, shall apply.

#### ***Interpretation of the award***

##### *Article 37*

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the other parties, may request that the arbitral tribunal give an interpretation of the award.

2. The interpretation shall be given in writing within 45 days after the receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the award and the provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2 to 6, shall apply.

#### ***Correction of the award***

##### *Article 38*

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the other parties, may request the arbitral tribunal to correct in the award any error in computation,

any clerical or typographical error, or any error or omission of a similar nature. If the arbitral tribunal considers that the request is justified, it shall make the correction within 45 days of receipt of the request.

2. The arbitral tribunal may within 30 days after the communication of the award make such corrections on its own initiative.

3. Such corrections shall be in writing and shall form part of the award. The provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2 to 6, shall apply.

#### ***Additional award***

##### *Article 39*

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of the termination order or the award, a party, with notice to the other parties, may request the arbitral tribunal to make an award or an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but not decided by the arbitral tribunal.

2. If the arbitral tribunal considers the request for an award or additional award to be justified, it shall render or complete its award within 60 days after the receipt of the request. The arbitral tribunal may extend, if necessary, the period of time within which it shall make the award.

3. When such an award or additional award is made, the provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2 to 6, shall apply.

#### ***Definition of costs***

##### *Article 40*

1. The arbitral tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration in the final award and, if it deems appropriate, in another decision.

2. The term “costs” includes only:

- (a) The fees of the arbitral tribunal to be stated separately as to each arbitrator and to be fixed by the tribunal itself in accordance with article 41;
- (b) The reasonable travel and other expenses incurred by the arbitrators;
- (c) The reasonable costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the arbitral tribunal;
- (d) The reasonable travel and other expenses of witnesses to the extent such expenses are approved by the arbitral tribunal;
- (e) The legal and other costs incurred by the parties in relation to the arbitration to the extent that the arbitral tribunal determines that the amount of such costs is reasonable;

- (f) Any fees and expenses of the appointing authority as well as the fees and expenses of the Secretary-General of the PCA.

3. In relation to interpretation, correction or completion of any award under articles 37 to 39, the arbitral tribunal may charge the costs referred to in paragraphs 2 (b) to (f), but no additional fees.

**Fees and expenses of arbitrators**

*Article 41*

1. The fees and expenses of the arbitrators shall be reasonable in amount, taking into account the amount in dispute, the complexity of the subject matter, the time spent by the arbitrators and any other relevant circumstances of the case.

2. If there is an appointing authority and it applies or has stated that it will apply a schedule or particular method for determining the fees for arbitrators in international cases, the arbitral tribunal in fixing its fees shall take that schedule or method into account to the extent that it considers appropriate in the circumstances of the case.

3. Promptly after its constitution, the arbitral tribunal shall inform the parties as to how it proposes to determine its fees and expenses, including any rates it intends to apply. Within 15 days of receiving that proposal, any party may refer the proposal to the appointing authority for review. If, within 45 days of receipt of such a referral, the appointing authority finds that the proposal of the arbitral tribunal is inconsistent with paragraph 1, it shall make any necessary adjustments thereto, which shall be binding upon the arbitral tribunal.

4. (a) When informing the parties of the arbitrators' fees and expenses that have been fixed pursuant to article 40, paragraphs 2 (a) and (b), the arbitral tribunal shall also explain the manner in which the corresponding amounts have been calculated;

- (b) Within 15 days of receiving the arbitral tribunal's determination of fees and expenses, any party may refer for review such determination to the appointing authority. If no appointing authority has been agreed upon or designated, or if the appointing authority fails to act within the time specified in these Rules, then the review shall be made by the Secretary-General of the PCA;
- (c) If the appointing authority or the Secretary-General of the PCA finds that the arbitral tribunal's determination is inconsistent with the arbitral tribunal's proposal (and any adjustment thereto) under paragraph 3 or is otherwise manifestly

excessive, it shall, within 45 days of receiving such a referral, make any adjustments to the arbitral tribunal's determination that are necessary to satisfy the criteria in paragraph 1. Any such adjustments shall be binding upon the arbitral tribunal;

- (d) Any such adjustments shall either be included by the arbitral tribunal in its award or, if the award has already been issued, be implemented in a correction to the award, to which the procedure of article 38, paragraph 3, shall apply.

5. Throughout the procedure under paragraphs 3 and 4, the arbitral tribunal shall proceed with the arbitration, in accordance with article 17, paragraph 1.

6. A referral under paragraph 4 shall not affect any determination in the award other than the arbitral tribunal's fees and expenses; nor shall it delay the recognition and enforcement of all parts of the award other than those relating to the determination of the arbitral tribunal's fees and expenses.

**Allocation of costs**

*Article 42*

1. The costs of the arbitration shall in principle be borne by the unsuccessful party or parties. However, the arbitral tribunal may apportion each of such costs between the parties if it determines that apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

2. The arbitral tribunal shall in the final award or, if it deems appropriate, in any other award, determine any amount that a party may have to pay to another party as a result of the decision on allocation of costs.

**Deposit of costs**

*Article 43*

1. The arbitral tribunal, on its establishment, may request the parties to deposit an equal amount as an advance for the costs referred to in article 40, paragraphs 2 (a) to (c).

2. During the course of the arbitral proceedings the arbitral tribunal may request supplementary deposits from the parties.

3. If an appointing authority has been agreed upon or designated, and when a party so requests and the appointing authority consents to perform the function, the arbitral tribunal shall fix the amounts of any deposits or supplementary deposits only after consultation with the appointing authority, which may make any comments to the arbitral tribunal that it deems appropriate concerning the amount

## Chapter 13 - UNCITRAL Sample Arbitration Clause and Rules

of such deposits and supplementary deposits.

4. If the required deposits are not paid in full within 30 days after the receipt of the request, the arbitral tribunal shall so inform the parties in order that one or more of them may make the required payment. If such payment is not made, the arbitral tribunal may order the suspension or termination of the arbitral proceedings.

5. After a termination order or final award has been made, the arbitral tribunal shall render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties.

# CHAPTER 14

## International Bar Association (IBA) Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration<sup>1</sup>

### The Rules

#### Preamble

1. These IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration are intended to provide an efficient, economical and fair process for the taking of evidence in international arbitrations, particularly those between Parties from different legal traditions. They are designed to supplement the legal provisions and the institutional, ad hoc or other rules that apply to the conduct of the arbitration.
2. Parties and Arbitral Tribunals may adopt the IBA Rules of Evidence, in whole or in part, to govern arbitration proceedings, or they may vary them or use them as guidelines in developing their own procedures. The Rules are not intended to limit the flexibility that is inherent in, and an advantage of, international arbitration, and Parties and Arbitral Tribunals are free to adapt them to the particular circumstances of each arbitration.
3. The taking of evidence shall be conducted on the principles that each Party shall act in good faith and be entitled to know, reasonably in advance of any Evidentiary Hearing or any fact or merits determination, the evidence on which the other Parties rely.

#### Definitions

In the IBA Rules of Evidence:

*'Arbitral Tribunal'* means a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators;

*'Claimant'* means the Party or Parties who commenced the arbitration and any Party who, through joinder or otherwise, becomes aligned with such Party or Parties;

*'Document'* means a writing, communication, picture, drawing, program or data of any kind, whether recorded or maintained on paper or by electronic, audio, visual or any other means;

*'Evidentiary Hearing'* means any hearing, whether or not held on consecutive days, at which the Arbitral Tribunal, whether in person, by teleconference, videoconference or other method, receives oral or other evidence;

*'Expert Report'* means a written statement by a Tribunal Appointed Expert or a Party-Appointed Expert;

*'General Rules'* mean the institutional, ad hoc or other rules that apply to the conduct of the arbitration;

*'IBA Rules of Evidence'* or *'Rules'* means these IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration, as they may be revised or amended from time to time;

*'Party'* means a party to the arbitration;

*'Party-Appointed Expert'* means a person or organisation appointed by a Party in order to report on specific issues determined by the Party;

*'Request to Produce'* means a written request by a Party that another Party produce Documents;

*'Respondent'* means the Party or Parties against whom the Claimant made its claim, and any Party who, through joinder or otherwise, becomes aligned with such Party or Parties, and includes a Respondent making a counter claim;

*'Tribunal-Appointed Expert'* means a person or organisation appointed by the Arbitral Tribunal in order to report to it on specific issues determined by the Arbitral Tribunal; and

<sup>1</sup>Reprinted with the kind permission of the International Bar Association. Copyright International Bar Association. Copyright 2010. All rights reserved.

'Witness Statement' means a written statement of testimony by a witness of fact.

#### Article 1 Scope of Application

1. Whenever the Parties have agreed or the Arbitral Tribunal has determined to apply the IBA Rules of Evidence, the Rules shall govern the taking of evidence, except to the extent that any specific provision of them may be found to be in conflict with any mandatory provision of law determined to be applicable to the case by the Parties or by the Arbitral Tribunal.
2. Where the Parties have agreed to apply the IBA Rules of Evidence, they shall be deemed to have agreed, in the absence of a contrary indication, to the version as current on the date of such agreement.
3. In case of conflict between any provisions of the IBA Rules of Evidence and the General Rules, the Arbitral Tribunal shall apply the IBA Rules of Evidence in the manner that it determines best in order to accomplish the purposes of both the General Rules and the IBA Rules of Evidence, unless the Parties agree to the contrary.
4. In the event of any dispute regarding the meaning of the IBA Rules of Evidence, the Arbitral Tribunal shall interpret them according to their purpose and in the manner most appropriate for the particular arbitration.
5. Insofar as the IBA Rules of Evidence and the General Rules are silent on any matter concerning the taking of evidence and the Parties have not agreed otherwise, the Arbitral Tribunal shall conduct the taking of evidence as it deems appropriate, in accordance with the general principles of the IBA Rules of Evidence.

#### Article 2 Consultation on Evidentiary Issues

1. The Arbitral Tribunal shall consult the Parties at the earliest appropriate time in the proceedings and invite them to consult each other with a view to agreeing on an efficient, economical and fair process for the taking of evidence.
2. The consultation on evidentiary issues may address the scope, timing and manner of the taking of evidence, including:
  - (a) the preparation and submission of Witness Statements and Expert Reports;
  - (b) the taking of oral testimony at any Evidentiary Hearing;
  - (c) the requirements, procedure and format applicable to the production of Documents;
  - (d) the level of confidentiality protection to be afforded to evidence in the arbitration; and
  - (e) the promotion of efficiency, economy and conservation of resources in connection with the taking of evidence.

3. The Arbitral Tribunal is encouraged to identify to the Parties, as soon as it considers it to be appropriate, any issues:
  - (a) that the Arbitral Tribunal may regard as relevant to the case and material to its outcome; and/or
  - (b) for which a preliminary determination may be appropriate.

#### Article 3 Documents

1. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, each Party shall submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties all Documents available to it on which it relies, including public Documents and those in the public domain, except for any Documents that have already been submitted by another Party.
2. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, any Party may submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties a Request to Produce.
3. A Request to Produce shall contain:
  - (a) (i) a description of each requested Document sufficient to identify it, or
  - (ii) a description in sufficient detail (including subject matter) of a narrow and specific requested category of Documents that are reasonably believed to exist; in the case of Documents maintained in electronic form, the requesting Party may, or the Arbitral Tribunal may order that it shall be required to, identify specific files, search terms, individuals or other means of searching for such Documents in an efficient and economical manner;
  - (b) a statement as to how the Documents requested are relevant to the case and material to its outcome; and
  - (c) (i) a statement that the Documents requested are not in the possession, custody or control of the requesting Party or a statement of the reasons why it would be unreasonably burdensome for the requesting Party to produce such Documents, and
  - (ii) a statement of the reasons why the requesting Party assumes the Documents requested are in the possession, custody or control of another Party.
4. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Party to whom the Request to Produce is addressed shall produce to the other Parties and, if the Arbitral Tribunal so orders, to it, all the Documents requested in its possession, custody or control as to which it makes no objection.
5. If the Party to whom the Request to Produce is addressed has an objection to some or all of the Documents requested, it shall state the objection in writing to the Arbitral Tribunal and the other Parties within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal. The reasons

- for such objection shall be any of those set forth in Article 9.2 or a failure to satisfy any of the requirements of Article 3.3.
6. Upon receipt of any such objection, the Arbitral Tribunal may invite the relevant Parties to consult with each other with a view to resolving the objection.
  7. Either Party may, within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, request the Arbitral Tribunal to rule on the objection. The Arbitral Tribunal shall then, in consultation with the Parties and in timely fashion, consider the Request to Produce and the objection. The Arbitral Tribunal may order the Party to whom such Request is addressed to produce any requested Document in its possession, custody or control as to which the Arbitral Tribunal determines that (i) the issues that the requesting Party wishes to prove are relevant to the case and material to its outcome; (ii) none of the reasons for objection set forth in Article 9.2 applies; and (iii) the requirements of Article 3.3 have been satisfied. Any such Document shall be produced to the other Parties and, if the Arbitral Tribunal so orders, to it.
  8. In exceptional circumstances, if the propriety of an objection can be determined only by review of the Document, the Arbitral Tribunal may determine that it should not review the Document. In that event, the Arbitral Tribunal may, after consultation with the Parties, appoint an independent and impartial expert, bound to confidentiality, to review any such Document and to report on the objection. To the extent that the objection is upheld by the Arbitral Tribunal, the expert shall not disclose to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties the contents of the Document reviewed.
  9. If a Party wishes to obtain the production of Documents from a person or organisation who is not a Party to the arbitration and from whom the Party cannot obtain the Documents on its own, the Party may, within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, ask it to take whatever steps are legally available to obtain the requested Documents, or seek leave from the Arbitral Tribunal to take such steps itself. The Party shall submit such request to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties in writing, and the request shall contain the particulars set forth in Article 3.3, as applicable. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide on this request and shall take, authorize the requesting Party to take, or order any other Party to take, such steps as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate if, in its discretion, it determines that (i) the Documents would be relevant to the case and material to its outcome, (ii) the requirements of Article 3.3, as applicable, have been satisfied and (iii) none of the reasons for objection set forth in Article 9.2 applies.
  10. At any time before the arbitration is concluded, the Arbitral Tribunal may (i) request any Party to produce Documents, (ii) request any Party to use its best efforts to take or (iii) itself take, any step that it considers appropriate to obtain Documents from any person or organisation. A Party to whom such a request for Documents is addressed may object to the request for any of the reasons set forth in Article 9.2. In such cases, Article 3.4 to Article 3.8 shall apply correspondingly.
  11. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Parties may submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties any additional Documents on which they intend to rely or which they believe have become relevant to the case and material to its outcome as a consequence of the issues raised in Documents, Witness Statements or Expert Reports submitted or produced, or in other submissions of the Parties.
  12. With respect to the form of submission or production of Documents:
    - (a) copies of Documents shall conform to the originals and, at the request of the Arbitral Tribunal, any original shall be presented for inspection;
    - (b) Documents that a Party maintains in electronic form shall be submitted or produced in the form most convenient or economical to it that is reasonably usable by the recipients, unless the Parties agree otherwise or, in the absence of such agreement, the Arbitral Tribunal decides otherwise;
    - (c) a Party is not obligated to produce multiple copies of Documents which are essentially identical unless the Arbitral Tribunal decides otherwise; and
    - (d) translations of Documents shall be submitted together with the originals and marked as translations with the original language identified.
  13. Any Document submitted or produced by a Party or non-Party in the arbitration and not otherwise in the public domain shall be kept confidential by the Arbitral Tribunal and the other Parties, and shall be used only in connection with the arbitration. This requirement shall apply except and to the extent that disclosure may be required of a Party to fulfil a legal duty, protect or pursue a legal right, or enforce or challenge an award in bona fide legal proceedings before a state court or other judicial authority. The Arbitral Tribunal may issue orders to set forth the terms of this confidentiality. This requirement shall be without prejudice to all other obligations of confidentiality in the arbitration.
  14. If the arbitration is organised into separate issues or phases (such as jurisdiction, preliminary determinations, liability or damages), the Arbitral Tribunal may, after consultation with the Parties, schedule the submission of Documents and Requests to Produce separately for each issue or phase.

**Article 4 Witnesses of Fact**

1. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, each Party shall identify the witnesses on whose testimony it intends to rely and the subject matter of that testimony.

2. Any person may present evidence as a witness, including a Party or a Party's officer, employee or other representative.
3. It shall not be improper for a Party, its officers, employees, legal advisors or other representatives to interview its witnesses or potential witnesses and to discuss their prospective testimony with them.
4. The Arbitral Tribunal may order each Party to submit within a specified time to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties Witness Statements by each witness on whose testimony it intends to rely, except for those witnesses whose testimony is sought pursuant to Articles 4.9 or 4.10. If Evidentiary Hearings are organised into separate issues or phases (such as jurisdiction, preliminary determinations, liability or damages), the Arbitral Tribunal or the Parties by agreement may schedule the submission of Witness Statements separately for each issue or phase.
5. Each Witness Statement shall contain:
  - (a) the full name and address of the witness, a statement regarding his or her present and past relationship (if any) with any of the Parties, and a description of his or her background, qualifications, training and experience, if such a description may be relevant to the dispute or to the contents of the statement;
  - (b) a full and detailed description of the facts, and the source of the witness's information as to those facts, sufficient to serve as that witness's evidence in the matter in dispute. Documents on which the witness relies that have not already been submitted shall be provided;
  - (c) a statement as to the language in which the Witness Statement was originally prepared and the language in which the witness anticipates giving testimony at the Evidentiary Hearing;
  - (d) an affirmation of the truth of the Witness Statement; and
  - (e) the signature of the witness and its date and place.
6. If Witness Statements are submitted, any Party may, within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties revised or additional Witness Statements, including statements from persons not previously named as witnesses, so long as any such revisions or additions respond only to matters contained in another Party's Witness Statements, Expert Reports or other submissions that have not been previously presented in the arbitration.
7. If a witness whose appearance has been requested pursuant to Article 8.1 fails without a valid reason to appear for testimony at an Evidentiary Hearing, the Arbitral Tribunal shall disregard any Witness Statement related to that Evidentiary Hearing by that witness unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Arbitral Tribunal decides otherwise.
8. If the appearance of a witness has not been requested pursuant to Article 8.1, none of the other Parties shall be deemed to have agreed to the correctness of the content of the Witness Statement.
9. If a Party wishes to present evidence from a person who will not appear voluntarily at its request, the Party may, within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, ask it to take whatever steps are legally available to obtain the testimony of that person, or seek leave from the Arbitral Tribunal to take such steps itself. In the case of a request to the Arbitral Tribunal, the Party shall identify the intended witness, shall describe the subjects on which the witness's testimony is sought and shall state why such subjects are relevant to the case and material to its outcome. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide on this request and shall take, authorize the requesting Party to take or order any other Party to take, such steps as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate if, in its discretion, it determines that the testimony of that witness would be relevant to the case and material to its outcome.
10. At any time before the arbitration is concluded, the Arbitral Tribunal may order any Party to provide for, or to use its best efforts to provide for, the appearance for testimony at an Evidentiary Hearing of any person, including one whose testimony has not yet been offered. A Party to whom such a request is addressed may object for any of the reasons set forth in Article 9.2.

### Article 5 Party-Appointed Experts

1. A Party may rely on a Party-Appointed Expert as a means of evidence on specific issues. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, (i) each Party shall identify any Party-Appointed Expert on whose testimony it intends to rely and the subject-matter of such testimony; and (ii) the Party-Appointed Expert shall submit an Expert Report.
2. The Expert Report shall contain:
  - (a) the full name and address of the Party Appointed Expert, a statement regarding his or her present and past relationship (if any) with any of the Parties, their legal advisors and the Arbitral Tribunal, and a description of his or her background, qualifications, training and experience;
  - (b) a description of the instructions pursuant to which he or she is providing his or her opinions and conclusions;
  - (c) a statement of his or her independence from the Parties, their legal advisors and the Arbitral Tribunal;
  - (d) a statement of the facts on which he or she is basing his or her expert opinions and conclusions;

- (e) his or her expert opinions and conclusions, including a description of the methods, evidence and information used in arriving at the conclusions. Documents on which the Party-Appointed Expert relies that have not already been submitted shall be provided;
  - (f) if the Expert Report has been translated, a statement as to the language in which it was originally prepared, and the language in which the Party-Appointed Expert anticipates giving testimony at the Evidentiary Hearing;
  - (g) an affirmation of his or her genuine belief in the opinions expressed in the Expert Report;
  - (h) the signature of the Party-Appointed Expert and its date and place; and
  - (i) if the Expert Report has been signed by more than one person, an attribution of the entirety or specific parts of the Expert Report to each author.
3. If Expert Reports are submitted, any Party may, within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the other Parties revised or additional Expert Reports, including reports or statements from persons not previously identified as Party-Appointed Experts, so long as any such revisions or additions respond only to matters contained in another Party's Witness Statements, Expert Reports or other submissions that have not been previously presented in the arbitration.
  4. The Arbitral Tribunal in its discretion may order that any Party-Appointed Experts who will submit or who have submitted Expert Reports on the same or related issues meet and confer on such issues. At such meeting, the Party-Appointed Experts shall attempt to reach agreement on the issues within the scope of their Expert Reports, and they shall record in writing any such issues on which they reach agreement, any remaining areas of disagreement and the reasons therefore.
  5. If a Party-Appointed Expert whose appearance has been requested pursuant to Article 8.1 fails without a valid reason to appear for testimony at an Evidentiary Hearing, the Arbitral Tribunal shall disregard any Expert Report by that Party-Appointed Expert related to that Evidentiary Hearing unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Arbitral Tribunal decides otherwise.
  6. If the appearance of a Party-Appointed Expert has not been requested pursuant to Article 8.1, none of the other Parties shall be deemed to have agreed to the correctness of the content of the Expert Report.

**Article 6 Tribunal-Appointed Experts**

1. The Arbitral Tribunal, after consulting with the Parties, may appoint one or more independent Tribunal-Appointed Experts to report to it on specific issues designated by the Arbitral Tribunal. The Arbitral Tribunal shall establish the terms of reference for any Tribunal-Appointed Expert Report after consulting with the Parties. A copy of the final terms of reference shall be sent by the Arbitral Tribunal to the Parties.
2. The Tribunal-Appointed Expert shall, before accepting appointment, submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the Parties a description of his or her qualifications and a statement of his or her independence from the Parties, their legal advisors and the Arbitral Tribunal. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Parties shall inform the Arbitral Tribunal whether they have any objections as to the Tribunal-Appointed Expert's qualifications and independence. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide promptly whether to accept any such objection. After the appointment of a Tribunal Appointed Expert, a Party may object to the expert's qualifications or independence only if the objection is for reasons of which the Party becomes aware after the appointment has been made. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide promptly what, if any, action to take.
3. Subject to the provisions of Article 9.2, the Tribunal Appointed Expert may request a Party to provide any information or to provide access to any Documents, goods, samples, property, machinery, systems, processes or site for inspection, to the extent relevant to the case and material to its outcome. The authority of a Tribunal-Appointed Expert to request such information or access shall be the same as the authority of the Arbitral Tribunal. The Parties and their representatives shall have the right to receive any such information and to attend any such inspection. Any disagreement between a Tribunal Appointed Expert and a Party as to the relevance, materiality or appropriateness of such a request shall be decided by the Arbitral Tribunal, in the manner provided in Articles 3.5 through 3.8. The Tribunal Appointed Expert shall record in the Expert Report any non-compliance by a Party with an appropriate request or decision by the Arbitral Tribunal and shall describe its effects on the determination of the specific issue.
4. The Tribunal-Appointed Expert shall report in writing to the Arbitral Tribunal in an Expert Report. The Expert Report shall contain:
  - (a) the full name and address of the Tribunal Appointed Expert, and a description of his or her background, qualifications, training and experience;
  - (b) a statement of the facts on which he or she is basing his or her expert opinions and conclusions;
  - (c) his or her expert opinions and conclusions, including a description of the methods, evidence and information used in arriving at the conclusions. Documents on which the Tribunal-Appointed Expert relies that have not already been submitted shall be provided;



pointed Expert relies that have not already been submitted shall be provided;

- (d) if the Expert Report has been translated, a statement as to the language in which it was originally prepared, and the language in which the Tribunal-Appointed Expert anticipates giving testimony at the Evidentiary Hearing;
  - (e) an affirmation of his or her genuine belief in the opinions expressed in the Expert Report;
  - (f) the signature of the Tribunal-Appointed Expert and its date and place; and
  - (g) if the Expert Report has been signed by more than one person, an attribution of the entirety or specific parts of the Expert Report to each author.
5. The Arbitral Tribunal shall send a copy of such Expert Report to the Parties. The Parties may examine any information, Documents, goods, samples, property, machinery, systems, processes or site for inspection that the Tribunal-Appointed Expert has examined and any correspondence between the Arbitral Tribunal and the Tribunal-Appointed Expert. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, any Party shall have the opportunity to respond to the Expert Report in a submission by the Party or through a Witness Statement or an Expert Report by a Party-Appointed Expert. The Arbitral Tribunal shall send the submission, Witness Statement or Expert Report to the Tribunal-Appointed Expert and to the other Parties.
  6. At the request of a Party or of the Arbitral Tribunal, the Tribunal-Appointed Expert shall be present at an Evidentiary Hearing. The Arbitral Tribunal may question the Tribunal-Appointed Expert, and he or she may be questioned by the Parties or by any Party-Appointed Expert on issues raised in his or her Expert Report, the Parties' submissions or Witness Statement or the Expert Reports made by the Party Appointed Experts pursuant to Article 6.5.
  7. Any Expert Report made by a Tribunal-Appointed Expert and its conclusions shall be assessed by the Arbitral Tribunal with due regard to all circumstances of the case.
  8. The fees and expenses of a Tribunal-Appointed Expert, to be funded in a manner determined by the Arbitral Tribunal, shall form part of the costs of the arbitration.

### Article 7 Inspection

Subject to the provisions of Article 9.2, the Arbitral Tribunal may, at the request of a Party or on its own motion, inspect or require the inspection by a Tribunal-Appointed Expert or a Party-Appointed Expert of any site, property, machinery or any other goods, samples, systems, processes or Documents, as it deems appropriate. The Arbitral Tribunal shall, in consultation with the Parties, determine the timing and arrangement for the inspection. The Parties

and their representatives shall have the right to attend any such inspection.

### Article 8 Evidentiary Hearing

1. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, each Party shall inform the Arbitral Tribunal and the other Parties of the witnesses whose appearance it requests. Each witness (which term includes, for the purposes of this Article, witnesses of fact and any experts) shall, subject to Article 8.2, appear for testimony at the Evidentiary Hearing if such person's appearance has been requested by any Party or by the Arbitral Tribunal. Each witness shall appear in person unless the Arbitral Tribunal allows the use of videoconference or similar technology with respect to a particular witness.
2. The Arbitral Tribunal shall at all times have complete control over the Evidentiary Hearing. The Arbitral Tribunal may limit or exclude any question to, answer by or appearance of a witness, if it considers such question, answer or appearance to be irrelevant; immaterial, unreasonably burdensome, duplicative or otherwise covered by a reason for objection set forth in Article 9.2. Questions to a witness during direct and re-direct testimony may not be unreasonably leading.
3. With respect to oral testimony at an Evidentiary Hearing:
  - (a) the Claimant shall ordinarily first present the testimony of its witnesses, followed by the Respondent presenting the testimony of its witnesses;
  - (b) following direct testimony, any other Party may question such witness, in an order to be determined by the Arbitral Tribunal. The Party who initially presented the witness shall subsequently have the opportunity to ask additional questions on the matters raised in the other Parties' questioning;
  - (c) thereafter, the Claimant shall ordinarily first present the testimony of its Party-Appointed Experts, followed by the Respondent presenting the testimony of its Party-Appointed Experts. The Party who initially presented the Party Appointed Expert shall subsequently have the opportunity to ask additional questions on the matters raised in the other Parties' questioning;
  - (d) the Arbitral Tribunal may question a Tribunal-Appointed Expert, and he or she may be questioned by the Parties or by any Party Appointed Expert, on issues raised in the Tribunal-Appointed Expert Report, in the Parties' submissions or in the Expert Reports made by the Party-Appointed Experts;
  - (e) if the arbitration is organised into separate issues or phases (such as jurisdiction, preliminary determinations, liability and damages), the Parties

- may agree or the Arbitral Tribunal may order the scheduling of testimony separately for each issue or phase;
- (f) the Arbitral Tribunal, upon request of a Party or on its own motion, may vary this order of proceeding, including the arrangement of testimony by particular issues or in such a manner that witnesses be questioned at the same time and in confrontation with each other (witness conferencing);
  - (g) the Arbitral Tribunal may ask questions to a witness at any time.
4. A witness of fact providing testimony shall first affirm, in a manner determined appropriate by the Arbitral Tribunal, that he or she commits to tell the truth or, in the case of an expert witness, his or her genuine belief in the opinions to be expressed at the Evidentiary Hearing. If the witness has submitted a Witness Statement or an Expert Report, the witness shall confirm it. The Parties may agree or the Arbitral Tribunal may order that the Witness Statement or Expert Report shall serve as that witness's direct testimony.
  5. Subject to the provisions of Article 9.2, the Arbitral Tribunal may request any person to give oral or written evidence on any issue that the Arbitral Tribunal considers to be relevant to the case and material to its outcome. Any witness called and questioned by the Arbitral Tribunal may also be questioned by the Parties.
    - (g) considerations of procedural economy, proportionality, fairness or equality of the Parties that the Arbitral Tribunal determines to be compelling.
3. In considering issues of legal impediment or privilege under Article 9.2(b), and insofar as permitted by any mandatory legal or ethical rules that are determined by it to be applicable, the Arbitral Tribunal may take into account:
    - (a) any need to protect the confidentiality of a Document created or statement or oral communication made in connection with and for the purpose of providing or obtaining legal advice;
    - (b) any need to protect the confidentiality of a Document created or statement or oral communication made in connection with and for the purpose of settlement negotiations;
    - (c) the expectations of the Parties and their advisors at the time the legal impediment or privilege is said to have arisen;
    - (d) any possible waiver of any applicable legal impediment or privilege by virtue of consent, earlier disclosure, affirmative use of the Document, statement, oral communication or advice contained therein, or otherwise; and
    - (e) the need to maintain fairness and equality as between the Parties, particularly if they are subject to different legal or ethical rules.
  4. The Arbitral Tribunal may, where appropriate, make necessary arrangements to permit evidence to be presented or considered subject to suitable confidentiality protection.
  5. If a Party fails without satisfactory explanation to produce any Document requested in a Request to Produce to which it has not objected in due time or fails to produce any Document ordered to be produced by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Arbitral Tribunal may infer that such document would be adverse to the interests of that Party.
  6. If a Party fails without satisfactory explanation to make available any other relevant evidence, including testimony, sought by one Party to which the Party to whom the request was addressed has not objected in due time or fails to make available any evidence, including testimony, ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal to be produced, the Arbitral Tribunal may infer that such evidence would be adverse to the interests of that Party.
  7. If the Arbitral Tribunal determines that a Party has failed to conduct itself in good faith in the taking of evidence, the Arbitral Tribunal may, in addition to any other measures available under these Rules, take such failure into account in its assignment of the costs of the arbitration, including costs arising out of or in connection with the taking of evidence.

#### Article 9 Admissibility and Assessment of Evidence

1. The Arbitral Tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of evidence.
2. The Arbitral Tribunal shall, at the request of a Party or on its own motion, exclude from evidence or production any Document, statement, oral testimony or inspection for any of the following reasons:
  - (a) lack of sufficient relevance to the case or materiality to its outcome;
  - (b) legal impediment or privilege under the legal or ethical rules determined by the Arbitral Tribunal to be applicable;
  - (c) unreasonable burden to produce the requested evidence;
  - (d) loss or destruction of the Document that has been shown with reasonable likelihood to have occurred;
  - (e) grounds of commercial or technical confidentiality that the Arbitral Tribunal determines to be compelling;
  - (f) grounds of special political or institutional sensitivity (including evidence that has been classified as secret by a government or a public international institution) that the Arbitral Tribunal determines to be compelling; or

# CHAPTER 15

## International Bar Association (IBA) Guidelines for Party Representation in International Arbitration<sup>1</sup>

### The Guidelines

#### Preamble

The IBA Arbitration Committee established the Task Force on Counsel Conduct in International Arbitration (the 'Task Force') in 2008.

The mandate of the Task Force was to focus on issues of counsel conduct and party representation in international arbitration that are subject to, or informed by, diverse and potentially conflicting rules and norms. As an initial inquiry, the Task Force undertook to determine whether such differing norms and practises may undermine the fundamental fairness and integrity of international arbitral proceedings and whether international guidelines on party representation in international arbitration may assist parties, counsel and arbitrators. In 2010, the Task Force commissioned a survey (the 'Survey') in order to examine these issues. Respondents to the Survey expressed support for the development of international guidelines for party representation.

The Task Force proposed draft guidelines to the IBA Arbitration Committee's officers in October 2012. The Committee then reviewed the draft guidelines and consulted with experienced arbitration practitioners, arbitrators and arbitral institutions. The draft guidelines were then submitted to all members of the IBA Arbitration Committee for consideration.

Unlike in domestic judicial settings, in which counsel are familiar with, and subject, to a single set of professional conduct rules, party representatives in international arbitration may be subject to diverse and potentially conflicting bodies of domestic rules and norms. The range of rules and norms applicable to the representation of parties in international arbitration may include those of the party representative's home jurisdiction, the arbitral seat, and the place

where hearings physically take place. The Survey revealed a high degree of uncertainty among respondents regarding what rules govern party representation in international arbitration. The potential for confusion may be aggravated when individual counsel working collectively, either within a firm or through a co-counsel relationship, are themselves admitted to practise in multiple jurisdictions that have conflicting rules and norms.

In addition to the potential for uncertainty, rules and norms developed for domestic judicial litigation may be ill-adapted to international arbitral proceedings. Indeed, specialised practises and procedures have been developed in international arbitration to accommodate the legal and cultural differences among participants and the complex, multinational nature of the disputes. Domestic professional conduct rules and norms, by contrast, are developed to apply in specific legal cultures consistent with established national procedures.

The IBA Guidelines on Party Representation in International Arbitration (the 'Guidelines') are inspired by the principle that party representatives should act with integrity and honesty and should not engage in activities designed to produce unnecessary delay or expense, including tactics aimed at obstructing the arbitration proceedings.

As with the International Principles on Conduct for the Legal Profession, adopted by the IBA on 28 May 2011, the Guidelines are not intended to displace otherwise applicable mandatory laws, professional or disciplinary rules, or agreed arbitration rules that may be relevant or applicable to matters of party representation. They are also not intended to vest arbitral tribunals with powers otherwise reserved to bars or other professional bodies.

The use of the term guidelines rather than rules is intended to highlight their contractual nature. The parties may thus adopt the Guidelines or a portion thereof by agreement. Arbitral tribunals may also apply the Guidelines in their discretion, subject to any applicable mandatory rules, if they determine that they have the authority to do so. The Guidelines are not intended to limit the flexibility that

<sup>1</sup>Reprinted with the kind permission of the International Bar Association. Copyright International Bar Association 2013. All rights reserved.

is inherent in, and a considerable advantage of international arbitration, and parties and arbitral tribunals may adapt them to the particular circumstances of each arbitration.

## Definitions

In the IBA Guidelines on Party Representation in International Arbitration:

‘*Arbitral Tribunal*’ or ‘*Tribunal*’ means a sole Arbitrator or a panel of Arbitrators in the arbitration;

‘*Arbitrator*’ means an arbitrator in the arbitration;

‘*Document*’ means a writing, communication, picture, drawing, program or data of any kind, whether recorded or maintained on paper or by electronic, audio, visual or any other means;

‘*Domestic Bar*’ or ‘*Bar*’ means the national or local authority or authorities responsible for the regulation of the professional conduct of lawyers;

‘*Evidence*’ means documentary evidence and written and oral testimony.

‘*Ex Parte Communications*’ means oral or written communications between a Party Representative and an Arbitrator or prospective Arbitrator without the presence or knowledge of the opposing Party or Parties;

‘*Expert*’ means a person or organisation appearing before an Arbitral Tribunal to provide expert analysis and opinion on specific issues determined by a Party or by the Arbitral Tribunal;

‘*Expert Report*’ means a written statement by an Expert;

‘*Guidelines*’ mean these IBA Guidelines on Party Representation in International Arbitration, as they may be revised or amended from time to time;

‘*Knowingly*’ means with actual knowledge of the fact in question;

‘*Misconduct*’ means a breach of the present Guidelines or any other conduct that the Arbitral Tribunal determines to be contrary to the duties of a Party Representative;

‘*Party*’ means a party to the arbitration;

‘*Party-Nominated Arbitrator*’ means an Arbitrator who is nominated or appointed by one or more Parties;

‘*Party Representative*’ or ‘*Representative*’ means any person, including a Party’s employee, who appears in an arbitration

on behalf of a Party and makes submissions, arguments or representations to the Arbitral Tribunal on behalf of such Party, other than in the capacity as a Witness or Expert, and whether or not legally qualified or admitted to a Domestic Bar;

‘*Presiding Arbitrator*’ means an arbitrator who is either a sole Arbitrator or the chairperson of the Arbitral Tribunal;

‘*Request to Produce*’ means a written request by a Party that another Party produce Documents;

‘*Witness*’ means a person appearing before an Arbitral Tribunal to provide testimony of fact;

‘*Witness Statement*’ means a written statement by a Witness recording testimony.

## Application of Guidelines

1. *The Guidelines shall apply where and to the extent that the Parties have so agreed, or the Arbitral Tribunal after consultation with the Parties, wishes to rely upon them after having determined that it has the authority to rule on matters of Party representation to ensure the integrity and fairness of the arbitral proceedings.*
2. *In the event of any dispute regarding the meaning of the Guidelines, the Arbitral Tribunal should interpret them in accordance with their overall purpose and in the manner most appropriate for the particular arbitration.*
3. *The Guidelines are not intended to displace otherwise applicable mandatory laws, professional or disciplinary rules, or agreed arbitration rules, in matters of Party representation. The Guidelines are also not intended to derogate from the arbitration agreement or to undermine either a Party representative’s primary duty of loyalty to the party whom he or she represents or a Party Representative’s paramount obligation to present such Party’s case to the Arbitral Tribunal.*

## Comments to Guidelines 1-3

As explained in the Preamble, the Parties and Arbitral Tribunals may benefit from guidance in matters of Party Representation, in particular in order to address instances where differing norms and expectations may threaten the integrity and fairness of the arbitral proceedings.

By virtue of these Guidelines, Arbitral Tribunals need not, in dealing with such issues, and subject to applicable mandatory laws, be limited by a choice-of-law rule or private international law analysis to choosing among national

or domestic professional conduct rules. Instead, these Guidelines offer an approach designed to account for the multi-faceted nature of international arbitral proceedings.

These Guidelines shall apply where and to the extent that the Parties have so agreed. Parties may adopt these Guidelines, in whole or in part, in their arbitration agreement or at any time subsequently.

An Arbitral Tribunal may also apply, or draw inspiration from, the Guidelines, after having determined that it has the authority to rule on matters of Party representation in order to ensure the integrity and fairness of the arbitral proceedings. Before making such determination, the Arbitral Tribunal should give the Parties an opportunity to express their views.

These Guidelines do not state whether Arbitral Tribunals have the authority to rule on matters of Party representation and to apply the Guidelines in the absence of an agreement by the Parties to that effect. The Guidelines neither recognise nor exclude the existence of such authority. It remains for the Tribunal to make a determination as to whether it has the authority to rule on matters of Party representation and to apply the Guidelines.

A Party Representative, acting within the authority granted to it, acts on behalf of the Party whom he or she represents. It follows therefore that an obligation or duty bearing on a Party Representative is an obligation or duty of the represented Party, who may ultimately bear the consequences of the misconduct of its Representative.

### Party Representation

4. *Party Representatives should identify themselves to the other Party or Parties and the Arbitral Tribunal at the earliest opportunity. A Party should promptly inform the Arbitral Tribunal and the other Party or Parties of any change in such representation.*
5. *Once the Arbitral Tribunal has been constituted, a person should not accept representation of a Party in the arbitration when a relationship exists between the person and an Arbitrator that would create a conflict of interest, unless none of the Parties objects after proper disclosure.*
6. *The Arbitral Tribunal may, in case of breach of Guideline 5, take measures appropriate to safeguard the integrity of the proceedings, including the exclusion of the new Party Representative from participating in all or part of the arbitral proceedings.*

### Comments to Guidelines 4-6

Changes in Party representation in the course of the arbitration may, because of conflicts of interest between a newly-appointed Party Representative and one or more of the Arbitrators, threaten the integrity of the proceedings. In such case, the Arbitral Tribunal may, if compelling circumstances so justify, and where it has found that it has the requisite authority, consider excluding the new Representative from participating in all or part of the arbitral proceedings. In assessing whether any such conflict of interest exists, the Arbitral Tribunal may rely on the IBA Guidelines on Conflicts of Interest in International Arbitration.

Before resorting to such measure, it is important that the Arbitral Tribunal give the Parties an opportunity to express their views about the existence of a conflict, the extent of the Tribunal's authority to act in relation to such conflict, and the consequences of the measure that the Tribunal is contemplating.

### Communications with Arbitrators

7. *Unless agreed otherwise by the Parties, and subject to the exceptions below, a Party Representative should not engage in any Ex Parte Communications with an Arbitrator concerning the arbitration.*
8. *It is not improper for a Party Representative to have Ex Parte Communications in the following circumstances:*
  - (a) *A Party Representative may communicate with a prospective Party-Nominated Arbitrator to determine his or her expertise, experience, ability, availability, willingness and the existence of potential conflicts of interest.*
  - (b) *A Party Representative may communicate with a prospective or appointed Party-Nominated Arbitrator for the purpose of the selection of the Presiding Arbitrator.*
  - (c) *A Party Representative may, if the Parties are in agreement that such a communication is permissible, communicate with a prospective Presiding Arbitrator to determine his or her expertise, experience, ability, availability, willingness and the existence of potential conflicts of interest.*
  - (d) *While communications with a prospective Party-Nominated Arbitrator or Presiding Arbitrator may include a general description of the dispute, a Party Representative should not seek the views*

*of the prospective Party-Nominated Arbitrator or Presiding Arbitrator on the substance of the dispute.*

### Comments to Guidelines 7-8

Guidelines 7-8 deal with communications between a Party Representative and an Arbitrator or potential Arbitrator concerning the arbitration.

The Guidelines seek to reflect best international practices and, as such, may depart from potentially diverging domestic arbitration practices that are more restrictive or, to the contrary, permit broader Ex Parte Communications.

Ex Parte Communications, as defined in these Guidelines, may occur only in defined circumstances, and a Party Representative should otherwise refrain from any such communication. The Guidelines do not seek to define when the relevant period begins or ends. Any communication that takes place in the context of, or in relation to, the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal is covered.

Ex Parte Communications with a prospective Arbitrator (Party-Nominated or Presiding Arbitrator) should be limited to providing a general description of the dispute and obtaining information regarding the suitability of the potential Arbitrator, as described in further detail below. A Party Representative should not take the opportunity to seek the prospective Arbitrator's views on the substance of the dispute.

The following discussion topics are appropriate in pre-appointment communications in order to assess the prospective Arbitrator's expertise, experience, ability, availability, willingness and the existence of potential conflicts of interest: (a) the prospective Arbitrator's publications, including books, articles and conference papers or engagements; (b) any activities of the prospective Arbitrator and his or her law firm or organisation within which he or she operates, that may raise justifiable doubts as to the prospective Arbitrator's independence or impartiality; (c) a description of the general nature of the dispute; (d) the terms of the arbitration agreement, and in particular any agreement as to the seat, language, applicable law and rules of the arbitration; (e) the identities of the Parties, Party Representatives, Witnesses, Experts and interested parties; and (f) the anticipated timetable and general conduct of the proceedings.

Applications to the Arbitral Tribunal without the presence or knowledge of the opposing Party or Parties may be permitted in certain circumstances, if the parties so agreed, or as permitted by applicable law. Such may be the case, in particular, for interim measures.

Finally, a Party Representative may communicate with the Arbitral Tribunal if the other Party or Parties fail to participate in a hearing or proceedings and are not represented.

### Submissions to the Arbitral Tribunal

9. *A Party Representative should not make any knowingly false submission of fact to the Arbitral Tribunal.*
10. *In the event that a Party Representative learns that he or she previously made a false submission of fact to the Arbitral Tribunal the Party Representative should, subject to countervailing considerations of confidentiality and privilege, promptly correct such submission.*
11. *A Party Representative should not submit Witness or Expert evidence that he or she knows to be false. If a Witness or Expert intends to present or presents evidence that a Party Representative knows or later discovers to be false, such Party Representative should promptly advise the Party whom he or she represents of the necessity of taking remedial measures and of the consequences of failing to do so. Depending upon the circumstances, and subject to countervailing considerations of confidentiality and privilege, the Party Representative should promptly take remedial measures, which may include one or more of the following:*
  - a) *advise the Witness or Expert to testify truthfully;*
  - b) *take reasonable steps to deter the Witness or Expert from submitting false evidence;*
  - c) *urge the Witness or Expert to correct or withdraw the false evidence;*
  - d) *correct or withdraw the false evidence;*
  - e) *withdraw as Party Representative if the circumstances so warrant.*

### Comments to Guidelines 9-11

Guidelines 9-11 concern the responsibility of a Party Representative when making submissions and tendering evidence to the Arbitral Tribunal. This principle is sometimes referred to as the duty of candour or honesty owed to the Tribunal.

The Guidelines identify two aspects of the responsibility of a Party Representative: the first relates to submissions of fact made by a Party Representative (Guidelines 9 and 10), and the second concerns the evidence given by a Witness or Expert (Guideline 11).

## Chapter 15 - IBA Guidelines for Party Representation

With respect to submissions to the Arbitral Tribunal, these Guidelines contain two limitations to the principles set out for Party Representatives. First, Guidelines 9 and 10 are restricted to false submissions of fact. Secondly, the Party Representative must have actual knowledge of the false nature of the submission, which may be inferred from the circumstances.

Under Guideline 10, a Party Representative should promptly correct any false submissions of fact previously made to the Tribunal, unless prevented from doing so by countervailing considerations of confidentiality and privilege. Such principle also applies, in case of a change in representation, to a newly-appointed Party Representative who becomes aware that his or her predecessor made a false submission.

With respect to legal submissions to the Tribunal, a Party Representative may argue any construction of a law, a contract, a treaty or any authority that he or she believes is reasonable.

Guideline 11 addresses the presentation of evidence to the Tribunal that a Party Representative knows to be false. A Party Representative should not offer knowingly false evidence or testimony. A Party Representative therefore should not assist a Witness or Expert or seek to influence a Witness or Expert to give false evidence to the Tribunal in oral testimony or written Witness Statements or Expert Reports.

The considerations outlined for Guidelines 9 and 10 apply equally to Guideline 11. Guideline 11 is more specific in terms of the remedial measures that a Party Representative may take in the event that the Witness or Expert intends to present or presents evidence that the Party Representative knows or later discovers to be false. The list of remedial measures provided in Guideline 11 is not exhaustive. Such remedial measures may extend to the Party Representative's withdrawal from the case, if the circumstances so warrant. Guideline 11 acknowledges, by using the term 'may', that certain remedial measures, such as correcting or withdrawing false Witness or Expert evidence may not be compatible with the ethical rules bearing on counsel in some jurisdictions.

### Information Exchange and Disclosure

12. *When the arbitral proceedings involve or are likely to involve Document production, a Party Representative should inform the client of the need to preserve, so far as reasonably possible, Documents, including electronic Documents that would otherwise be deleted in accordance with a Document retention policy or in the ordinary course of business, which are potentially relevant to the arbitration.*

13. *A Party Representative should not make any Request to Produce, or any objection to a Request to Produce, for an improper purpose, such as to harass or cause unnecessary delay.*
14. *A. Party Representative should explain to the Party whom he or she represents the necessity of producing and potential consequences of failing to produce, any Document that the Party or Parties have undertaken, or been ordered, to produce.*
15. *A Party Representative should advise the Party whom he or she represents to take, and assist such Party in taking, reasonable steps to ensure that: (i) a reasonable search is made for Documents that a Party has undertaken, or been ordered, to produce and (ii) all non-privileged, responsive Documents are produced.*
16. *A. Party Representative should not suppress or conceal or advise a Party to suppress or conceal, Documents that have been requested by another Party or that the Party whom he or she represents has undertaken, or been ordered, to produce.*
17. *If, during the course of an arbitration, a Party Representative becomes aware of the existence of a Document that should have been produced, but was not produced, such Party Representative should advise the Party whom he or she represents of the necessity of producing the Document and the consequences of failing to do so.*

### Comments to Guidelines 12-17

The IBA addressed the scope of Document production in the IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration (see Articles 3 and 9). Guidelines 12-17 concern the conduct of Party Representatives in connection with Document production.

Party Representatives are often unsure whether and to what extent their respective domestic standards of professional conduct apply to the process of preserving, collecting and producing documents in international arbitration. It is common for Party Representatives in the same arbitration proceeding to apply different standards. For example, one Party Representative may consider him- or her-self obligated to ensure that the Party whom he or she represents undertakes a reasonable search for, and produces, all responsive, non-privileged Documents, while another Party Representative may view Document production as the sole responsibility of the Party whom he or she represents. In these circumstances, the disparity in access to information or evidence may undermine the integrity and fairness of the arbitral proceedings.

The Guidelines are intended to address these difficulties by suggesting standards of conduct in international arbitration. They may not be necessary in cases where Party Representatives share similar expectations with respect to their role in relation to Document production or in cases where Document production is not done or is minimal.

The Guidelines are intended to foster the taking of objectively reasonable steps to preserve, search for and produce Documents that a Party has an obligation to disclose.

Under Guidelines 12-17, a Party Representative should, under the given circumstances, advise the Party whom he or she represents to: (i) identify those persons within the Party's control who might possess Documents potentially relevant to the arbitration, including electronic Documents; (ii) notify such persons of the need to preserve and not destroy any such Documents; and (iii) suspend or otherwise make arrangements to override any Document retention or other policies/practices whereby potentially relevant Documents might be destroyed in the ordinary course of business.

Under Guidelines 12-17, a Party Representative should, under the given circumstances, advise the Party whom he or she represents to, and assist such Party to: (i) put in place a reasonable and proportionate system for collecting and reviewing Documents within the possession of persons within the Party's control in order to identify Documents that are relevant to the arbitration or that have been requested by another Party; and (ii) ensure that the Party Representative is provided with copies of, or access to, all such Documents.

While Article 3 of the IRA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration requires the production of Documents relevant to the case and material to its outcome, Guideline 12 refers only to potentially relevant Documents because its purpose is different when a Party Representative advises the Party whom he or she represents to preserve evidence, such Party Representative is typically not at that stage in a position to assess materiality, and the test for preserving and collecting Documents therefore should be potential relevance to the case at hand.

Finally, a Party Representative should not make a Request to Produce, or object to a Request to Produce, when such request or objection is only aimed at harassing, obtaining documents for purposes extraneous to the arbitration, or causing unnecessary delay (Guideline 13).

## Witnesses and Experts

18. *Before seeking any information from a potential Witness or Expert, a Party Representative should identify himself or herself; as well as the Party he or she*

*represents, and the reason for which the information is sought.*

19. *A Party Representative should make any potential Witness aware that he or she has the right to inform or instruct his or her own counsel about the contact and to discontinue the communication with the Party Representative.*
20. *A Party Representative may assist Witnesses in the preparation of Witness Statements and Experts in the preparation of Expert Reports.*
21. *A Party Representative should seek to ensure that a Witness Statement reflects the Witness's own account of relevant facts, events and circumstances.*
22. *A Party Representative should seek to ensure that an Expert Report reflects the Expert's own analysis and opinion.*
23. *A Party Representative should not invite or encourage a Witness to give false evidence.*
24. *A Party Representative may, consistent with the principle that the evidence given should reflect the Witness's own account of relevant facts, events or circumstances, or the Expert's own analysis or opinion, meet or interact with Witnesses and Experts in order to discuss and prepare their prospective testimony.*
25. *A Party Representative may pay, offer to pay, or acquiesce in the payment of*
- (a) expenses reasonably incurred by a Witness or Expert in preparing to testify or testifying at a hearing;*
  - (b) reasonable compensation for the loss of time incurred by a Witness in testifying and preparing to testify; and*
  - (c) reasonable fees for the professional services of a Party-appointed Expert.*

### Comments to Guidelines 18-25

Guidelines 18-25 are concerned with interactions between Party Representatives and Witnesses and Experts. The interaction between Party Representatives and Witnesses is also addressed in Guidelines 9-11 concerning Submissions to the Arbitral Tribunal

Many international arbitration practitioners desire more transparent and predictable standards of conduct with



respect to relations with Witnesses and Experts in order to promote the principle of equal treatment among Parties. Disparate practices among jurisdictions may create inequality and threaten the integrity of the arbitral proceedings.

The Guidelines are intended to reflect best international arbitration practice with respect to the preparation of Witness and Expert testimony.

When a Party Representative contacts a potential Witness, he or she should disclose his or her identity and the reason for the contact before seeking any information from the potential Witness (Guideline 18). A Party Representative should also make the potential Witness aware of his or her right to inform or instruct counsel about this contact and involve such counsel in any further communication (Guideline 19).

Domestic professional conduct norms in some jurisdictions require higher standards with respect to contacts with potential Witnesses who are known to be represented by counsel. For example, some common law jurisdictions maintain a prohibition against contact by counsel with any potential Witness whom counsel knows to be represented in respect of the particular arbitration.

If a Party Representative determines that he or she is subject to a higher standard than the standard prescribed in these Guidelines, he or she may address the situation with the other Party and/or the Arbitral Tribunal.

As provided by Guideline 20, a Party Representative may assist in the preparation of Witness Statements and Expert Reports, but should seek to ensure that a Witness Statement reflects the Witness's own account of relevant facts, events and circumstances (Guideline 21), and that any Expert Report reflects the Expert's own views, analysis and conclusions (Guideline 22).

A Party Representative should not invite or encourage a Witness to give false evidence (Guideline 23).

As part of the preparation of testimony for the arbitration, a Party Representative may meet with Witnesses and Experts (or potential Witnesses and Experts) to discuss their prospective testimony. A Party Representative may also help a Witness in preparing his or her own Witness Statement or Expert Report. Further, a Party Representative may assist a Witness in preparing for their testimony in direct and cross-examination, including through practice questions and answers (Guideline 24). This preparation may include a review of the procedures through which testimony will be elicited and preparation of both direct testimony and cross-examination. Such contacts should however not alter the genuineness of the Witness or Expert evidence, which should always reflect the Witness's own account of relevant

facts, events or circumstances, or the Expert's own analysis or opinion.

Finally, Party Representatives may pay, offer to pay or acquiesce in the payment of reasonable compensation to a Witness for his or her time and a reasonable fee for the professional services of an Expert (Guideline 25).

### Remedies for Misconduct

26. *If the Arbitral Tribunal, after giving the Parties notice and a reasonable opportunity to be heard, finds that a Party Representative has committed Misconduct, the Arbitral Tribunal, as appropriate, may:*
  - (a) *admonish the Party Representative;*
  - (b) *draw appropriate inferences in assessing the evidence relied upon, or the legal arguments advanced by, the Party Representative;*
  - (c) *consider the Party Representative's Misconduct in apportioning the costs of the arbitration, indicating, if appropriate, how and in what amount the Party Representative's Misconduct leads the Tribunal to a different apportionment of costs;*
  - (d) *take any other appropriate measure in order to preserve the fairness and integrity of the proceedings.*
27. *In addressing issues of Misconduct, the Arbitral Tribunal should take into account*
  - (a) *the need to preserve the integrity and fairness of the arbitral proceedings and the enforceability of the award;*
  - (b) *the potential impact of a ruling regarding Misconduct on the rights of the Parties;*
  - (c) *the nature and gravity of the Misconduct, including the extent to which the misconduct affects the conduct of the proceedings;*
  - (d) *the good faith of the Party Representative;*
  - (e) *relevant considerations of privilege and confidentiality; and*
  - (f) *the extent to which the Party represented by the Party Representative knew of; condoned, directed, or participated in, the Misconduct.*

### Comments to Guidelines 26-27

Guidelines 26-27 articulate potential remedies to address Misconduct by a Party Representative.

Their purpose is to preserve or restore the fairness and integrity of the arbitration.

The Arbitral Tribunal should seek to apply the most proportionate remedy or combination of remedies in light of the nature and gravity of the Misconduct, the good faith of

the Party Representative and the Party whom he or she represents, the impact of the remedy on the Parties' rights, and the need to preserve the integrity, effectiveness and fairness of the arbitration and the enforceability of the award.

Guideline 27 sets forth a list of factors that is neither exhaustive nor binding, but instead reflects an overarching balancing exercise to be conducted in addressing matters of Misconduct by a Party Representative in order to ensure that the arbitration proceed in a fair and appropriate manner.

Before imposing any remedy in respect of alleged Misconduct, it is important that the Arbitral Tribunal gives the Parties and the impugned Representative the right to be heard in relation to the allegations made.

## CHAPTER 16

# International Bar Association (IBA) Guidelines on Conflicts of Interest in International Arbitration 2014<sup>1</sup>

Since their issuance in 2004, the *IBA Guidelines on Conflicts of Interest in International Arbitration* (the 'Guidelines')<sup>2</sup> have gained wide acceptance within the international arbitration community. Arbitrators commonly use the Guidelines when making decisions about prospective appointments and disclosures. Likewise, parties and their counsel frequently consider the Guidelines in assessing the impartiality and independence of arbitrators, and arbitral institutions and courts also often consult the Guidelines in considering challenges to arbitrators. As contemplated when the Guidelines were first adopted, on the eve of their tenth anniversary it was considered appropriate to reflect on the accumulated experience of using them and to identify areas of possible clarification or improvement. Accordingly, in 2012, the IBA Arbitration Committee initiated a review of the Guidelines, which was conducted by an expanded Conflicts of Interest Subcommittee (the 'Subcommittee'),<sup>3</sup> representing diverse legal cultures and

<sup>1</sup>Reprinted with the kind permission of the International Bar Association. Copyright International Bar Association. Copyright 2014. All rights reserved.

<sup>2</sup>The 2004 Guidelines were drafted by a Working Group of 19 experts: Henri Alvarez, Canada; John Beechey, England; Jim Carter, United States; Emmanuel Gaillard, France; Emilio Gonzales de Castilla, Mexico; Bernard Hanotiau, Belgium; Michael Hwang, Singapore; Albert Jan van den Berg, Belgium; Doug Jones, Australia; Gabrielle Kaufmann-Kohler, Switzerland; Arthur Marriott, England; Tore Wiwen Nilsson, Sweden; Hilmar Raeschke-Kessler, Germany; David W Rivkin, United States; Klaus Sachs, Germany; Nathalie Voser, Switzerland (Rapporteur); David Williams, New Zealand; Des Williams, South Africa; and Otto de Witt Wijnen, The Netherlands (Chair).

<sup>3</sup>The members of the expanded Subcommittee on Conflicts of Interest were: Habib Almulla, United Arab Emirates; David Arias, Spain (Co-Chair); Julie Bédard, United States (Co-Chair); José Astigarraga, United States; Pierre Bienvenu, Canada (Review Process Co-Chair); Carl Heinz Böckstiegel, Germany; Yves Derains, France; Teresa Giovannini, Switzerland; Eduardo Damiao Goncalves, Brazil; Bernard Hanotiau, Belgium (Review Process Co-Chair); Paula Hodges, England; Toby Landau, England; Christian Leathley, England; Carole Malinvaud, France; Ciccu Mukhopadhyaya, India; Yoshimi Ohara, Japan; Tinuade Oyekunle, Nigeria; Eun Young Park, Korea; Constantine Partasides, England; Peter Rees, The Netherlands; Anke Sessler, Germany; Guido Tawil, Argentina; Jingzhou Tao, China; Gáetan Verhoosel, England (Rapporteur); Nathalie Voser, Switzerland; Nassib Ziadé, United Arab Emirates; and Alexis Mourre.

a range of perspectives, including counsel, arbitrators and arbitration users. The Subcommittee was chaired by David Arias, later co-chaired by Julie Bédard, and the review process was conducted under the leadership of Pierre Bienvenu and Bernard Hanotiau.

While the Guidelines were originally intended to apply to both commercial and investment arbitration, it was found in the course of the review process that uncertainty lingered as to their application to investment arbitration. Similarly, despite a comment in the original version of the Guidelines that their application extended to non-legal professionals serving as arbitrator, there appeared to remain uncertainty in this regard as well. A consensus emerged in favour of a general affirmation that the Guidelines apply to both commercial and investment arbitration, and to both legal and non-legal professionals serving as arbitrator. The Subcommittee has carefully considered a number of issues that have received attention in international arbitration practice since 2004, such as the effects of so-called 'advance waivers', whether the fact of acting concurrently as counsel and arbitrator in unrelated cases raising similar legal issues warrants disclosure, 'issue' conflicts, the independence and impartiality of arbitral or administrative secretaries and third party funding. The revised Guidelines reflect the Subcommittee's conclusions on these issues.

The Subcommittee has also considered, in view of the evolution of the global practice of international arbitration, whether the revised Guidelines should impose stricter standards in regard to arbitrator disclosure. The revised Guidelines reflect the conclusion that, while the basic approach of the 2004 Guidelines should not be altered, disclosure should be required in certain circumstances not contemplated in the 2004 Guidelines. It is also essential to reaffirm that the fact of requiring disclosure - or of an arbitrator making a disclosure - does not imply the existence of doubts as to the impartiality or independence of the

Assistance was provided by: Niuscha Bassiri, Belgium; Alison Fitzgerald, Canada; Oliver Cojo, Spain; and Ricardo Dalmaso Marques, Brazil.

arbitrator. Indeed, the standard for disclosure differs from the standard for challenge. Similarly, the revised Guidelines are not in any way intended to discourage the service as arbitrators of lawyers practising in large firms or legal associations.

The Guidelines were adopted by resolution of the IBA Council on Thursday 23 October 2014. The Guidelines are available for download at: [www.ibanet.org/Publications/publications\\_IBA\\_guides\\_and\\_free\\_materials.aspx](http://www.ibanet.org/Publications/publications_IBA_guides_and_free_materials.aspx)

Signed by the Co-Chairs of the Arbitration Committee  
Thursday 23 October 2014

Eduardo Zuleta

Paul Friedland

## Introduction

1. Arbitrators and party representatives are often unsure about the scope of their disclosure obligations. The growth of international business, including larger corporate groups and international law firms, has generated more disclosures and resulted in increased complexity in the analysis of disclosure and conflict of interest issues. Parties have more opportunities to use challenges of arbitrators to delay arbitrations, or to deny the opposing party the arbitrator of its choice. Disclosure of any relationship, no matter how minor or serious, may lead to unwarranted or frivolous challenges. At the same time, it is important that more information be made available to the parties, so as to protect awards against challenges based upon alleged failures to disclose, and to promote a level playing field among parties and among counsel engaged in international arbitration.
2. Parties, arbitrators, institutions and courts face complex decisions about the information that arbitrators should disclose and the standards to apply to disclosure. In addition, institutions and courts face difficult decisions when an objection or a challenge is made after a disclosure. There is a tension between, on the one hand, the parties' right to disclosure of circumstances that may call into question an arbitrator's impartiality or independence in order to protect the parties' right to a fair hearing, and, on the other hand, the need to avoid unnecessary challenges against arbitrators in order to protect the parties' ability to select arbitrators of their choosing.
3. It is in the interest of the international arbitration community that arbitration proceedings are not hindered by ill-founded challenges against arbitrators and that the legitimacy of the process is not affected by uncertainty and a lack of uniformity in the applicable standards for disclosures, objections and challenges. The 2004 Guidelines reflected the view that the standards existing at the time lacked sufficient clarity and uniformity in their application. The Guidelines, therefore, set forth some 'General Standards and Explanatory Notes on the Standards'. Moreover, in order to promote greater consistency and to avoid unnecessary challenges and arbitrator withdrawals and removals, the Guidelines list specific situations indicating whether they warrant disclosure or disqualification of an arbitrator. Such lists, designated 'Red', 'Orange' and 'Green' (the 'Application Lists'), have been updated and appear at the end of these revised Guidelines.
4. The Guidelines reflect the understanding of the IBA Arbitration Committee as to the best current international practice, firmly rooted in the principles expressed in the General Standards below. The General Standards and the Application Lists are based upon statutes and case law in a cross-section of jurisdictions, and upon the judgement and experience of practitioners involved in international arbitration. In reviewing the 2004 Guidelines, the IBA Arbitration Committee updated its analysis of the laws and practices in a number of jurisdictions. The Guidelines seek to balance the various interests of parties, representatives, arbitrators and arbitration institutions, all of whom have a responsibility for ensuring the integrity, reputation and efficiency of international arbitration. Both the 2004 Working Group and the Subcommittee in 2012/2014 have sought and considered the views of leading arbitration institutions, corporate counsel and other persons involved in international arbitration through public consultations at IBA annual meetings, and at meetings with arbitrators and practitioners. The comments received were reviewed in detail and many were adopted. The IBA Arbitration Committee is grateful for the serious consideration given to its proposals by so many institutions and individuals.
5. The Guidelines apply to international commercial arbitration and investment arbitration, whether the representation of the parties is carried out by lawyers or non-lawyers, and irrespective of whether or not non-legal professionals serve as arbitrators.
6. These Guidelines are not legal provisions and do not override any applicable national law or arbitral rules chosen by the parties. However, it is hoped that, as was the case for the 2004 Guidelines and other sets of rules and guidelines of the IBA Arbitration Committee, the revised Guidelines will find broad acceptance within the international arbitration community, and that they

will assist parties, practitioners, arbitrators, institutions and courts in dealing with these important questions of impartiality and independence. The IBA Arbitration Committee trusts that the Guidelines will be applied with robust common sense and without unduly formalistic interpretation.

7. The Application Lists cover many of the varied situations that commonly arise in practice, but they do not purport to be exhaustive, nor could they be. Nevertheless, the IBA Arbitration Committee is confident that the Application Lists provide concrete guidance that is useful in applying the General Standards. The IBA Arbitration Committee will continue to study the actual use of the Guidelines with a view to furthering their improvement.
8. In 1987, the IBA published Rules of Ethics for International Arbitrators. Those Rules cover more topics than these Guidelines, and they remain in effect as to subjects that are not discussed in the Guidelines. The Guidelines supersede the Rules of Ethics as to the matters treated here.

## Part I: General Standards Regarding Impartiality, Independence and Disclosure

### (1) General Principle

Every arbitrator shall be impartial and independent of the parties at the time of accepting an appointment to serve and shall remain so until the final award has been rendered or the proceedings have otherwise finally terminated.

#### *Explanation to General Standard 1:*

A fundamental principle underlying these Guidelines is that each arbitrator must be impartial and independent of the parties at the time he or she accepts an appointment to act as arbitrator, and must remain so during the entire course of the arbitration proceeding, including the time period for the correction or interpretation of a final award under the relevant rules, assuming such time period is known or readily ascertainable.

The question has arisen as to whether this obligation should extend to the period during which the award may be challenged before the relevant courts. The decision taken is that this obligation should not extend in this manner, unless the final award may be referred

back to the original Arbitral Tribunal under the relevant applicable law or relevant institutional rules. Thus, the arbitrator's obligation in this regard ends when the Arbitral Tribunal has rendered the final award, and any correction or interpretation as may be permitted under the relevant rules has been issued, or the time for seeking the same has elapsed, the proceedings have been finally terminated (for example, because of a settlement), or the arbitrator otherwise no longer has jurisdiction. If, after setting aside or other proceedings, the dispute is referred back to the same Arbitral Tribunal, a fresh round of disclosure and review of potential conflicts of interests may be necessary.

### (2) Conflicts of Interest

- (a) An arbitrator shall decline to accept an appointment or, if the arbitration has already been commenced, refuse to continue to act as an arbitrator, if he or she has any doubt as to his or her ability to be impartial or independent.
- (b) The same principle applies if facts or circumstances exist, or have arisen since the appointment, which, from the point of view of a reasonable third person having knowledge of the relevant facts and circumstances, would give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, unless the parties have accepted the arbitrator in accordance with the requirements set out in General Standard 4.
- (c) Doubts are justifiable if a reasonable third person, having knowledge of the relevant facts and circumstances, would reach the conclusion that there is a likelihood that the arbitrator may be influenced by factors other than the merits of the case as presented by the parties in reaching his or her decision.
- (d) Justifiable doubts necessarily exist as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence in any of the situations described in the Non-Waivable Red List.

#### *Explanation to General Standard 2:*

- (a) If the arbitrator has doubts as to his or her ability to be impartial and independent, the arbitrator must decline the appointment. This standard should apply regardless of the stage of the proceedings. This is a basic principle that is spelled out in these Guidelines in order to avoid confusion and to foster confidence in the arbitral process.

- (b) In order for standards to be applied as consistently as possible, the test for disqualification is an objective one. The wording ‘impartiality or independence’ derives from the widely adopted Article 12 of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) Model Law, and the use of an appearance test based on justifiable doubts as to the impartiality or independence of the arbitrator, as provided in Article 12(2) of the UNCITRAL Model Law, is to be applied objectively (a ‘reasonable third person test’). Again, as described in the Explanation to General Standard 3(e), this standard applies regardless of the stage of the proceedings.
- (c) Laws and rules that rely on the standard of justifiable doubts often do not define that standard. This General Standard is intended to provide some context for making this determination.
- (d) The Non-Waivable Red List describes circumstances that necessarily raise justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator’s impartiality or independence. For example, because no one is allowed to be his or her own judge, there cannot be identity between an arbitrator and a party. The parties, therefore, cannot waive the conflict of interest arising in such a situation.

**(3) Disclosure by the Arbitrator**

- (a) If facts or circumstances exist that may, in the eyes of the parties, give rise to doubts as to the arbitrator’s impartiality or independence, the arbitrator shall disclose such facts or circumstances to the parties, the arbitration institution or other appointing authority (if any, and if so required by the applicable institutional rules) and the co-arbitrators, if any, prior to accepting his or her appointment or, if thereafter, as soon as he or she learns of them.
- (b) An advance declaration or waiver in relation to possible conflicts of interest arising from facts and circumstances that may arise in the future does not discharge the arbitrator’s ongoing duty of disclosure under General Standard 3(a).
- (c) It follows from General Standards 1 and 2(a) that an arbitrator who has made a disclosure considers himself or herself to be impartial and independent of the parties, despite the disclosed facts, and, therefore, capable of performing his or her duties as arbitrator. Otherwise, he or she would have declined the nomination or appointment at the outset, or resigned.

- (d) Any doubt as to whether an arbitrator should disclose certain facts or circumstances should be resolved in favour of disclosure.
- (e) When considering whether facts or circumstances exist that should be disclosed, the arbitrator shall not take into account whether the arbitration is at the beginning or at a later stage.

*Explanation to General Standard 3:*

- (a) The arbitrator’s duty to disclose under General Standard 3(a) rests on the principle that the parties have an interest in being fully informed of any facts or circumstances that may be relevant in their view. Accordingly, General Standard 3(d) provides that any doubt as to whether certain facts or circumstances should be disclosed should be resolved in favour of disclosure. However, situations that, such as those set out in the Green List, could never lead to disqualification under the objective test set out in General Standard 2, need not be disclosed. As reflected in General Standard 3(c), a disclosure does not imply that the disclosed facts are such as to disqualify the arbitrator under General Standard 2. The duty of disclosure under General Standard 3(a) is ongoing in nature.
- (b) The IBA Arbitration Committee has considered the increasing use by prospective arbitrators of declarations in respect of facts or circumstances that may arise in the future, and the possible conflicts of interest that may result, sometimes referred to as ‘advance waivers’. Such declarations do not discharge the arbitrator’s ongoing duty of disclosure under General Standard 3(a). The Guidelines, however, do not otherwise take a position as to the validity and effect of advance declarations or waivers, because the validity and effect of any advance declaration or waiver must be assessed in view of the specific text of the advance declaration or waiver, the particular circumstances at hand and the applicable law.
- (c) A disclosure does not imply the existence of a conflict of interest. An arbitrator who has made a disclosure to the parties considers himself or herself to be impartial and independent of the parties, despite the disclosed facts, or else he or she would have declined the nomination, or resigned. An arbitrator making a disclosure thus feels capable of performing his or her duties. It is the purpose of disclosure to allow the parties to judge whether they agree with the evaluation of the arbitrator and, if they so wish, to explore the situation further. It is hoped that the promulga-

tion of this General Standard will eliminate the misconception that disclosure itself implies doubts sufficient to disqualify the arbitrator, or even creates a presumption in favour of disqualification. Instead, any challenge should only be successful if an objective test, as set forth in General Standard 2 above, is met. Under Comment 5 of the Practical Application of the General Standards, a failure to disclose certain facts and circumstances that may, in the eyes of the parties, give rise to doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, does not necessarily mean that a conflict of interest exists, or that a disqualification should ensue.

- (d) In determining which facts should be disclosed, an arbitrator should take into account all circumstances known to him or her. If the arbitrator finds that he or she should make a disclosure, but that professional secrecy rules or other rules of practice or professional conduct prevent such disclosure, he or she should not accept the appointment, or should resign.
- (e) Disclosure or disqualification (as set out in General Standards 2 and 3) should not depend on the particular stage of the arbitration. In order to determine whether the arbitrator should disclose, decline the appointment or refuse to continue to act, the facts and circumstances alone are relevant, not the current stage of the proceedings, or the consequences of the withdrawal. As a practical matter, arbitration institutions may make a distinction depending on the stage of the arbitration. Courts may likewise apply different standards. Nevertheless, no distinction is made by these Guidelines depending on the stage of the arbitral proceedings. While there are practical concerns, if an arbitrator must withdraw after the arbitration has commenced, a distinction based on the stage of the arbitration would be inconsistent with the General Standards.

#### (4) Waiver by the Parties

- (a) If, within 30 days after the receipt of any disclosure by the arbitrator, or after a party otherwise learns of facts or circumstances that could constitute a potential conflict of interest for an arbitrator, a party does not raise an express objection with regard to that arbitrator, subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this General Standard, the party is deemed to have waived any potential conflict of interest in respect of the arbitrator based on such facts or circumstances and may not raise any objection based on such facts or circumstances at a later stage.

- (b) However, if facts or circumstances exist as described in the Non-Waivable Red List, any waiver by a party (including any declaration or advance waiver, such as that contemplated in General Standard 3(b)), or any agreement by the parties to have such a person serve as arbitrator, shall be regarded as invalid.
- (c) A person should not serve as an arbitrator when a conflict of interest, such as those exemplified in the Waivable Red List, exists. Nevertheless, such a person may accept appointment as arbitrator, or continue to act as an arbitrator, if the following conditions are met:
  - (i) all parties, all arbitrators and the arbitration institution, or other appointing authority (if any), have full knowledge of the conflict of interest; and
  - (ii) all parties expressly agree that such a person may serve as arbitrator, despite the conflict of interest.
- (d) An arbitrator may assist the parties in reaching a settlement of the dispute, through conciliation, mediation or otherwise, at any stage of the proceedings. However, before doing so, the arbitrator should receive an express agreement by the parties that acting in such a manner shall not disqualify the arbitrator from continuing to serve as arbitrator. Such express agreement shall be considered to be an effective waiver of any potential conflict of interest that may arise from the arbitrator's participation in such a process, or from information that the arbitrator may learn in the process. If the assistance by the arbitrator does not lead to the final settlement of the case, the parties remain bound by their waiver. However, consistent with General Standard 2(a) and notwithstanding such agreement, the arbitrator shall resign if, as a consequence of his or her involvement in the settlement process, the arbitrator develops doubts as to his or her ability to remain impartial or independent in the future course of the arbitration.

#### *Explanation to General Standard 4:*

- (a) Under General Standard 4(a), a party is deemed to have waived any potential conflict of interest, if such party has not raised an objection in respect of such conflict of interest within 30 days. This time limit should run from the date on which the party learns of the relevant facts or circumstances, including through the disclosure process.

- (b) General Standard 4(b) serves to exclude from the scope of General Standard 4(a) the facts and circumstances described in the Non-Waivable Red List. Some arbitrators make declarations that seek waivers from the parties with respect to facts or circumstances that may arise in the future. Irrespective of any such waiver sought by the arbitrator, as provided in General Standard 3(b), facts and circumstances arising in the course of the arbitration should be disclosed to the parties by virtue of the arbitrator's ongoing duty of disclosure.
- (c) Notwithstanding a serious conflict of interest, such as those that are described by way of example in the Waivable Red List, the parties may wish to engage such a person as an arbitrator. Here, party autonomy and the desire to have only impartial and independent arbitrators must be balanced. Persons with a serious conflict of interest, such as those that are described by way of example in the Waivable Red List, may serve as arbitrators only if the parties make fully informed, explicit waivers.
- (d) The concept of the Arbitral Tribunal assisting the parties in reaching a settlement of their dispute in the course of the arbitration proceedings is well-established in some jurisdictions, but not in others. Informed consent by the parties to such a process prior to its beginning should be regarded as an effective waiver of a potential conflict of interest. Certain jurisdictions may require such consent to be in writing and signed by the parties. Subject to any requirements of applicable law, express consent may be sufficient and may be given at a hearing and reflected in the minutes or transcript of the proceeding. In addition, in order to avoid parties using an arbitrator as mediator as a means of disqualifying the arbitrator, the General Standard makes clear that the waiver should remain effective, if the mediation is unsuccessful. In giving their express consent, the parties should realise the consequences of the arbitrator assisting them in a settlement process, including the risk of the resignation of the arbitrator.

**(5) Scope**

- (a) These Guidelines apply equally to tribunal chairs, sole arbitrators and co-arbitrators, howsoever appointed.
- (b) Arbitral or administrative secretaries and assistants, to an individual arbitrator or the Arbitral Tribunal, are bound by the same duty of independence and impartiality as arbitrators, and it

is the responsibility of the Arbitral Tribunal to ensure that such duty is respected at all stages of the arbitration.

*Explanation to General Standard 5:*

- (a) Because each member of an Arbitral Tribunal has an obligation to be impartial and independent, the General Standards do not distinguish between sole arbitrators, tribunal chairs, party-appointed arbitrators or arbitrators appointed by an institution.
- (b) Some arbitration institutions require arbitral or administrative secretaries and assistants to sign a declaration of independence and impartiality. Whether or not such a requirement exists, arbitral or administrative secretaries and assistants to the Arbitral Tribunal are bound by the same duty of independence and impartiality (including the duty of disclosure) as arbitrators, and it is the responsibility of the Arbitral Tribunal to ensure that such duty is respected at all stages of the arbitration. Furthermore, this duty applies to arbitral or administrative secretaries and assistants to either the Arbitral Tribunal or individual members of the Arbitral Tribunal.

**(6) Relationships**

- (a) The arbitrator is in principle considered to bear the identity of his or her law firm, but when considering the relevance of facts or circumstances to determine whether a potential conflict of interest exists, or whether disclosure should be made, the activities of an arbitrator's law firm, if any, and the relationship of the arbitrator with the law firm, should be considered in each individual case. The fact that the activities of the arbitrator's firm involve one of the parties shall not necessarily constitute a source of such conflict, or a reason for disclosure. Similarly, if one of the parties is a member of a group with which the arbitrator's firm has a relationship, such fact should be considered in each individual case, but shall not necessarily constitute by itself a source of a conflict of interest, or a reason for disclosure.
- (b) If one of the parties is a legal entity, any legal or physical person having a controlling influence on the legal entity, or a direct economic interest in, or a duty to indemnify a party for, the award to be rendered in the arbitration, may be considered to bear the identity of such party.



### *Explanation to General Standard 6:*

- (a) The growing size of law firms should be taken into account as part of today's reality in international arbitration. There is a need to balance the interests of a party to appoint the arbitrator of its choice, who may be a partner at a large law firm, and the importance of maintaining confidence in the impartiality and independence of international arbitrators. The arbitrator must, in principle, be considered to bear the identity of his or her law firm, but the activities of the arbitrator's firm should not automatically create a conflict of interest. The relevance of the activities of the arbitrator's firm, such as the nature, timing and scope of the work by the law firm, and the relationship of the arbitrator with the law firm, should be considered in each case. General Standard 6(a) uses the term 'involve' rather than 'acting for' because the relevant connections with a party may include activities other than representation on a legal matter. Although barristers' chambers should not be equated with law firms for the purposes of conflicts, and no general standard is proffered for barristers' chambers, disclosure may be warranted in view of the relationships among barristers, parties or counsel. When a party to an arbitration is a member of a group of companies, special questions regarding conflicts of interest arise. Because individual corporate structure arrangements vary widely, a catch-all rule is not appropriate. Instead, the particular circumstances of an affiliation with another entity within the same group of companies, and the relationship of that entity with the arbitrator's law firm, should be considered in each individual case.
- (b) When a party in international arbitration is a legal entity, other legal and physical persons may have a controlling influence on this legal entity, or a direct economic interest in, or a duty to indemnify a party for, the award to be rendered in the arbitration. Each situation should be assessed individually, and General Standard 6(b) clarifies that such legal persons and individuals may be considered effectively to be that party. Third-party funders and insurers in relation to the dispute may have a direct economic interest in the award, and as such may be considered to be the equivalent of the party. For these purposes, the terms 'third-party funder' and 'insurer' refer to any person or entity that is contributing funds, or other material support, to the prosecution or defence of the case and that has a direct economic interest in, or a duty to indemnify a party for, the award to be rendered in the arbitration.

### (7) **Duty of the Parties and the Arbitrator**

- (a) A party shall inform an arbitrator, the Arbitral Tribunal, the other parties and the arbitration institution or other appointing authority (if any) of any relationship, direct or indirect, between the arbitrator and the party (or another company of the same group of companies, or an individual having a controlling influence on the party in the arbitration), or between the arbitrator and any person or entity with a direct economic interest in, or a duty to indemnify a party for, the award to be rendered in the arbitration. The party shall do so on its own initiative at the earliest opportunity.
- (b) A party shall inform an arbitrator, the Arbitral Tribunal, the other parties and the arbitration institution or other appointing authority (if any) of the identity of its counsel appearing in the arbitration, as well as of any relationship, including membership of the same barristers' chambers, between its counsel and the arbitrator. The party shall do so on its own initiative at the earliest opportunity, and upon any change in its counsel team.
- (c) In order to comply with General Standard 7(a), a party shall perform reasonable enquiries and provide any relevant information available to it.
- (d) An arbitrator is under a duty to make reasonable enquiries to identify any conflict of interest, as well as any facts or circumstances that may reasonably give rise to doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. Failure to disclose a conflict is not excused by lack of knowledge, if the arbitrator does not perform such reasonable enquiries.

### *Explanation to General Standard 7:*

- (a) The parties are required to disclose any relationship with the arbitrator. Disclosure of such relationships should reduce the risk of an unmeritorious challenge of an arbitrator's impartiality or independence based on information learned after the appointment. The parties' duty of disclosure of any relationship, direct or indirect, between the arbitrator and the party (or another company of the same group of companies, or an individual having a controlling influence on the party in the arbitration) has been extended to relationships with persons or entities having a direct economic interest in the award to be rendered in the arbitration, such as an entity providing funding for the

arbitration, or having a duty to indemnify a party for the award.

- (b) Counsel appearing in the arbitration, namely the persons involved in the representation of the parties in the arbitration, must be identified by the parties at the earliest opportunity. A party's duty to disclose the identity of counsel appearing in the arbitration extends to all members of that party's counsel team and arises from the outset of the proceedings.
- (c) In order to satisfy their duty of disclosure, the parties are required to investigate any relevant information that is reasonably available to them. In addition, any party to an arbitration is required, at the outset and on an ongoing basis during the entirety of the proceedings, to make a reasonable effort to ascertain and to disclose available information that, applying the general standard, might affect the arbitrator's impartiality or independence.
- (d) In order to satisfy their duty of disclosure under the Guidelines, arbitrators are required to investigate any relevant information that is reasonably available to them.

## Part II: Practical Application of the General Standards

1. If the Guidelines are to have an important practical influence, they should address situations that are likely to occur in today's arbitration practice and should provide specific guidance to arbitrators, parties, institutions and courts as to which situations do or do not constitute conflicts of interest, or should or should not be disclosed. For this purpose, the Guidelines categorise situations that may occur in the following Application Lists. These lists cannot cover every situation. In all cases, the General Standards should control the outcome.
2. The Red List consists of two parts: 'a Non-Waivable Red List' (see General Standards 2(d) and 4(b)); and 'a Waivable Red List' (see General Standard 4(c)). These lists are non-exhaustive and detail specific situations that, depending on the facts of a given case, give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality and independence. That is, in these circumstances, an objective conflict of interest exists from the point of view of a reasonable third person having knowledge of the relevant facts and circumstances (see General Standard 2(b)). The Non-Waivable Red List includes situations deriving from the overriding principle that no person can be his or her own judge. Therefore, acceptance of such a situation cannot cure the conflict. The Waivable Red List covers situations that are serious but not as severe. Because of their seriousness, unlike circumstances described in the Orange List, these situations should be considered waivable, but only if and when the parties, being aware of the conflict of interest situation, expressly state their willingness to have such a person act as arbitrator, as set forth in General Standard 4(c).
3. The Orange List is a non-exhaustive list of specific situations that, depending on the facts of a given case, may, in the eyes of the parties, give rise to doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence. The Orange List thus reflects situations that would fall under General Standard 3(a), with the consequence that the arbitrator has a duty to disclose such situations. In all these situations, the parties are deemed to have accepted the arbitrator if, after disclosure, no timely objection is made, as established in General Standard 4(a).
4. Disclosure does not imply the existence of a conflict of interest; nor should it by itself result either in a disqualification of the arbitrator, or in a presumption regarding disqualification. The purpose of the disclosure is to inform the parties of a situation that they may wish to explore further in order to determine whether objectively - that is, from the point of view of a reasonable third person having knowledge of the relevant facts and circumstances - there are justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence. If the conclusion is that there are no justifiable doubts, the arbitrator can act. Apart from the situations covered by the Non-Waivable Red List, he or she can also act if there is no timely objection by the parties or, in situations covered by the Waivable Red List, if there is a specific acceptance by the parties in accordance with General Standard 4(c). If a party challenges the arbitrator, he or she can nevertheless act, if the authority that rules on the challenge decides that the challenge does not meet the objective test for disqualification.
5. A later challenge based on the fact that an arbitrator did not disclose such facts or circumstances should not result automatically in non-appointment, later disqualification or a successful challenge to any award. Non-disclosure cannot by itself make an arbitrator partial or lacking independence: only the facts or circumstances that he or she failed to disclose can do so.
6. Situations not listed in the Orange List or falling outside the time limits used in some of the Orange List situations are generally not subject to disclosure. However, an arbitrator needs to assess on a case-by-case basis whether a given situation, even though not mentioned in the Orange List, is nevertheless such as to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or

independence. Because the Orange List is a non-exhaustive list of examples, there may be situations not mentioned, which, depending on the circumstances, may need to be disclosed by an arbitrator. Such may be the case, for example, in the event of repeat past appointments by the same party or the same counsel beyond the three-year period provided for in the Orange List, or when an arbitrator concurrently acts as counsel in an unrelated case in which similar issues of law are raised. Likewise, an appointment made by the same party or the same counsel appearing before an arbitrator, while the case is ongoing, may also have to be disclosed, depending on the circumstances. While the Guidelines do not require disclosure of the fact that an arbitrator concurrently serves, or has in the past served, on the same Arbitral Tribunal with another member of the tribunal, or with one of the counsel in the current proceedings, an arbitrator should assess on a case-by-case basis whether the fact of having frequently served as counsel with, or as an arbitrator on, Arbitral Tribunals with another member of the tribunal may create a perceived imbalance within the tribunal. If the conclusion is 'yes,' the arbitrator should consider a disclosure.

7. The Green List is a non-exhaustive list of specific situations where no appearance and no actual conflict of interest exists from an objective point of view. Thus, the arbitrator has no duty to disclose situations falling within the Green List. As stated in the Explanation to General Standard 3(a), there should be a limit to disclosure, based on reasonableness; in some situations, an objective test should prevail over the purely subjective test of 'the eyes' of the parties.
8. The borderline between the categories that comprise the Lists can be thin. It can be debated whether a certain situation should be on one List instead of another. Also, the Lists contain, for various situations, general terms such as 'significant' and 'relevant'. The Lists reflect international principles and best practices to the extent possible. Further definition of the norms, which are to be interpreted reasonably in light of the facts and circumstances in each case, would be counterproductive.

### 1. Non-Waivable Red List

- 1.1 There is an identity between a party and the arbitrator, or the arbitrator is a legal representative or employee of an entity that is a party in the arbitration.
- 1.2 The arbitrator is a manager, director or member of the supervisory board, or has a controlling influence on one of the parties or an entity that has a direct

economic interest in the award to be rendered in the arbitration.

- 1.3 The arbitrator has a significant financial or personal interest in one of the parties, or the outcome of the case.
- 1.4 The arbitrator or his or her firm regularly advises the party, or an affiliate of the party, and the arbitrator or his or her firm derives significant financial income therefrom.

### 2. Waivable Red List

- 2.1 Relationship of the arbitrator to the dispute
  - 2.1.1 The arbitrator has given legal advice, or provided an expert opinion, on the dispute to a party or an affiliate of one of the parties.
  - 2.1.2 The arbitrator had a prior involvement in the dispute.
- 2.2 Arbitrator's direct or indirect interest in the dispute
  - 2.2.1 The arbitrator holds shares, either directly or indirectly, in one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, this party or an affiliate being privately held.
  - 2.2.2 A close family member<sup>4</sup> of the arbitrator has a significant financial interest in the outcome of the dispute.
  - 2.2.3 The arbitrator, or a close family member of the arbitrator, has a close relationship with a non-party who may be liable to recourse on the part of the unsuccessful party in the dispute.
- 2.3 Arbitrator's relationship with the parties or counsel
  - 2.3.1 The arbitrator currently represents or advises one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.
  - 2.3.2 The arbitrator currently represents or advises the lawyer or law firm acting as counsel for one of the parties.
  - 2.3.3 The arbitrator is a lawyer in the same law firm as the counsel to one of the parties.

<sup>4</sup> Throughout the Application Lists, the term 'close family member' refers to a: spouse, sibling, child, parent or life partner, in addition to any other family member with whom a close relationship exists.

- 2.3.4 The arbitrator is a manager, director or member of the supervisory board, or has a controlling influence in an affiliate<sup>5</sup> of one of the parties, if the affiliate is directly involved in the matters in dispute in the arbitration.
- 2.3.5 The arbitrator's law firm had a previous but terminated involvement in the case without the arbitrator being involved himself or herself.
- 2.3.6 The arbitrator's law firm currently has a significant commercial relationship with one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.
- 2.3.7 The arbitrator regularly advises one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, but neither the arbitrator nor his or her firm derives a significant financial income therefrom.
- 2.3.8 The arbitrator has a close family relationship with one of the parties, or with a manager, director or member of the supervisory board, or any person having a controlling influence in one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, or with a counsel representing a party.
- 2.3.9 A close family member of the arbitrator has a significant financial or personal interest in one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.

### 3. Orange List

- 3.1 Previous services for one of the parties or other involvement in the case
  - 3.1.1 The arbitrator has, within the past three years, served as counsel for one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, or has previously advised or been consulted by the party, or an affiliate of the party, making the appointment in an unrelated matter, but the arbitrator and the party, or the affiliate of the party, have no ongoing relationship.
  - 3.1.2 The arbitrator has, within the past three years, served as counsel against one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, in an unrelated matter.
  - 3.1.3 The arbitrator has, within the past three years, been appointed as arbitrator on two or more occasions by one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.<sup>6</sup>

- 3.1.4 The arbitrator's law firm has, within the past three years, acted for or against one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, in an unrelated matter without the involvement of the arbitrator.
- 3.1.5 The arbitrator currently serves, or has served within the past three years, as arbitrator in another arbitration on a related issue involving one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.

### 3.2 Current services for one of the parties

- 3.2.1 The arbitrator's law firm is currently rendering services to one of the parties, or to an affiliate of one of the parties, without creating a significant commercial relationship for the law firm and without the involvement of the arbitrator.
- 3.2.2 A law firm or other legal organisation that shares significant fees or other revenues with the arbitrator's law firm renders services to one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, before the Arbitral Tribunal.
- 3.2.3 The arbitrator or his or her firm represents a party, or an affiliate of one of the parties to the arbitration, on a regular basis, but such representation does not concern the current dispute.

### 3.3 Relationship between an arbitrator and another arbitrator or counsel

- 3.3.1 The arbitrator and another arbitrator are lawyers in the same law firm.
- 3.3.2 The arbitrator and another arbitrator, or the counsel for one of the parties, are members of the same barristers' chambers.
- 3.3.3 The arbitrator was, within the past three years, a partner of, or otherwise affiliated with, another arbitrator or any of the counsel in the arbitration.
- 3.3.4 A lawyer in the arbitrator's law firm is an arbitrator in another dispute involving the same party or parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.

<sup>5</sup> Throughout the Application Lists, the term 'affiliate' encompasses all companies in a group of companies, including the parent company.

<sup>6</sup> It may be the practice in certain types of arbitration, such as maritime, sports or commodities arbitration, to draw arbitrators from a smaller or specialised pool of individuals. If in such fields it is the custom and practice for parties to frequently appoint the same arbitrator in different cases, no disclosure of this fact is required, where all parties in the arbitration should be familiar with such custom and practice.

- 3.3.5 A close family member of the arbitrator is a partner or employee of the law firm representing one of the parties, but is not assisting with the dispute.
- 3.3.6 A close personal friendship exists between an arbitrator and a counsel of a party.
- 3.3.7 Enmity exists between an arbitrator and counsel appearing in the arbitration.
- 3.3.8 The arbitrator has, within the past three years, been appointed on more than three occasions by the same counsel, or the same law firm.
- 3.3.9 The arbitrator and another arbitrator, or counsel for one of the parties in the arbitration, currently act or have acted together within the past three years as co counsel.
- 3.4 Relationship between arbitrator and party and others involved in the arbitration
- 3.4.1 The arbitrator's law firm is currently acting adversely to one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.
- 3.4.2 The arbitrator has been associated with a party, or an affiliate of one of the parties, in a professional capacity, such as a former employee or partner.
- 3.4.3 A close personal friendship exists between an arbitrator and a manager or director or a member of the supervisory board of: a party; an entity that has a direct economic interest in the award to be rendered in the arbitration; or any person having a controlling influence, such as a controlling shareholder interest, on one of the parties or an affiliate of one of the parties or a witness or expert.
- 3.4.4 Enmity exists between an arbitrator and a manager or director or a member of the supervisory board of: a party; an entity that has a direct economic interest in the award; or any person having a controlling influence in one of the parties or an affiliate of one of the parties or a witness or expert.
- 3.4.5 If the arbitrator is a former judge, he or she has, within the past three years, heard a significant case involving one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties.
- 3.5 Other circumstances
- 3.5.1 The arbitrator holds shares, either directly or indirectly, that by reason of number or denomination constitute a material holding in one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, this party or affiliate being publicly listed.
- 3.5.2 The arbitrator has publicly advocated a position on the case, whether in a published paper, or speech, or otherwise.
- 3.5.3 The arbitrator holds a position with the appointing authority with respect to the dispute.
- 3.5.4 The arbitrator is a manager, director or member of the supervisory board, or has a controlling influence on an affiliate of one of the parties, where the affiliate is not directly involved in the matters in dispute in the arbitration.
- 4. Green List**
- 4.1 Previously expressed legal opinions
- 4.1.1 The arbitrator has previously expressed a legal opinion (such as in a law review article or public lecture) concerning an issue that also arises in the arbitration (but this opinion is not focused on the case).
- 4.2 Current services for one of the parties
- 4.2.1 A firm, in association or in alliance with the arbitrator's law firm, but that does not share significant fees or other revenues with the arbitrator's law firm, renders services to one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, in an unrelated matter.
- 4.3 Contacts with another arbitrator, or with counsel for one of the parties
- 4.3.1 The arbitrator has a relationship with another arbitrator, or with the counsel for one of the parties, through membership in the same professional association, or social or charitable organisation, or through a social media network.
- 4.3.2 The arbitrator and counsel for one of the parties have previously served together as arbitrators.
- 4.3.3 The arbitrator teaches in the same faculty or school as another arbitrator or counsel to one of the parties, or serves as an officer of a professional association or social or charitable organisation with another arbitrator or counsel for one of the parties.

4.3.4 The arbitrator was a speaker, moderator or organiser in one or more conferences, or participated in seminars or working parties of a professional, social or charitable organisation, with another arbitrator or counsel to the parties.

4.4 Contacts between the arbitrator and one of the parties

4.4.1 The arbitrator has had an initial contact with a party, or an affiliate of a party (or their counsel) prior to appointment, if this contact is limited to the arbitrator's availability and qualifications to serve, or to the names of possible candidates for a chairperson, and did not address the merits or procedural aspects of the dispute, other than to provide the arbitrator with a basic understanding of the case.

4.4.2 The arbitrator holds an insignificant amount of shares in one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, which is publicly listed.

4.4.3 The arbitrator and a manager, director or member of the supervisory board, or any person having a controlling influence on one of the parties, or an affiliate of one of the parties, have worked together as joint experts, or in another professional capacity, including as arbitrators in the same case.

4.4.4 The arbitrator has a relationship with one of the parties or its affiliates through a social media network.

# CHAPTER 17

## Rules on the Efficient Conduct of Proceedings in International Arbitration (Prague Rules)

### NOTE FROM THE WORKING GROUP

It has become almost commonplace these days for users of arbitration to be dissatisfied with the time and costs involved in arbitral proceedings. One of the ways to increase the efficiency of arbitral proceedings is to encourage tribunals to take a more active role in managing the proceedings (as is traditionally done in many civil law countries).

With this in mind a Working Group was formed with representatives from around 30, mainly civil law, countries. The list of Working Group members is enclosed as Appendix I to the Prague Rules. The members of the group conducted a survey on procedural traditions in international arbitration in their respective countries. The list of respondents who filled in and returned the questionnaire is given in Appendix II of the Prague Rules. On the basis of this research the Working Group prepared the first draft of the Rules, which was released in January 2018.

The draft Rules inspired a vigorous debate among arbitration practitioners, and discussions of the draft Rules were held at arbitration events all around the world, specifically in Austria, Belarus, People's Republic of China, France, Georgia, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Russia, Latvia, Lithuania, Sweden, UK, Ukraine and the US. These discussions also revealed that the Rules, initially intended to be used in disputes between companies from civil law countries, could in fact be used in any arbitration proceedings where the nature of the dispute or its amount justifies a more streamlined procedure actively driven by the tribunal, a practice which is generally welcomed by arbitration users.

The feedback received from arbitration practitioners allowed further improvement of the draft Rules and they were made available for signing on 14 December 2018 in Prague. The Working Group wants to thank Assen Alexiev, Hans Bagner, Prof. Dr. Klaus Peter Berger, David Böckenförde, Miroslav Dubovský, Prof. Dr. Cristina Ioana Florescu, Duarte G. Henriques, Alexandre Khrapoutski, Vladimir Khvalei, Dr. Christoph Liebscher, Andrey Panov, Olena Perepelynska, Asko Pohla, Roman Prekop and José Rosell, who made a significant contribution to the draft document.

### PREAMBLE TO THE PRAGUE RULES ON THE EFFICIENT CONDUCT OF PROCEEDINGS IN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION

The Prague Rules on the Efficient Conduct of Proceedings in International Arbitration ("Prague Rules") are intended to provide a framework and/or guidance for arbitral tribunals and parties on how to increase efficiency of arbitration by encouraging a more active role for arbitral tribunals in managing proceedings.

The Prague Rules are not intended to replace the arbitration rules provided by various institutions and are designed to supplement the procedure to be agreed by parties or otherwise applied by arbitral tribunals in a particular dispute.

Parties and arbitral tribunals may decide to apply the Prague Rules as a binding document or as guidelines to all or any part of the proceedings. They may also exclude the application of any part of the Prague Rules or decide to apply only part of them. Arbitral tribunals and parties may also modify the provisions of the Prague Rules by taking into account the particular circumstances of the case.

#### Article 1. Application of the Prague Rules

1.1. The parties may agree on the application of the Prague Rules before arbitration is initiated or at any stage of the arbitration.

1.2. The arbitral tribunal may apply the Prague Rules or any part thereof upon the parties' agreement or at its own initiative after having heard the parties.

1.3. In all cases, due regard must be given to the mandatory legal provisions of the *lex arbitri* as well as to the applicable arbitration rules and the procedural arrangements of the parties.

1.4. At all stages of the arbitration and in implementing the Prague Rules, the arbitral tribunal shall ensure fair and equal treatment of the parties and provide them with a reasonable opportunity to present their respective cases.

**Article 2. Proactive Role of the Arbitral Tribunal**

2.1. The arbitral tribunal shall hold a case management conference without any unjustified delay after receiving the case file.

2.2. During the case management conference, the arbitral tribunal shall:

- a. discuss with the parties a procedural timetable;
- b. clarify with the parties their respective positions with regard to:
  - i. the relief sought by the parties;
  - ii. the facts which are undisputed between the parties and the facts which are disputed; and
  - iii. the legal grounds on which the parties base their positions.

2.3. If the parties' positions have not been sufficiently presented at the time of the case management conference, the arbitral tribunal could deal with the issues mentioned in Article 2.2.b at a later stage of the arbitration.

2.4. The arbitral tribunal may at the case management conference or at any later stage of the arbitration, if it deems it appropriate, indicate to the parties:

- a. the facts which it considers to be undisputed between the parties and the facts which it considers to be disputed;
- b. with regard to the disputed facts – the type(s) of evidence the arbitral tribunal would consider to be appropriate to prove the parties' respective positions;
- c. its understanding of the legal grounds on which the parties base their positions;
- d. the actions which could be taken by the parties and the arbitral tribunal to ascertain the factual and legal basis of the claim and the defence;
- e. its preliminary views on:
  - i. the allocation of the burden of proof between the parties;
  - ii. the relief sought;
  - iii. the disputed issues; and
  - iv. the weight and relevance of evidence submitted by the parties.

Expressing such preliminary views shall not by itself be considered as evidence of the arbitral tribunal's lack of independence or impartiality, and cannot constitute grounds for disqualification.

2.5. When establishing the procedural timetable, the arbitral tribunal may decide – after having heard the parties – to determine certain issues of fact or law as preliminary matters, limit the number of rounds for exchange of submissions, the length of submissions, as well as fix strict time limits for the

filing thereof, the form and extent of document production (if any).

**Article 3. Fact Finding**

3.1. The arbitral tribunal is entitled and encouraged to take a proactive role in establishing the facts of the case which it considers relevant for the resolution of the dispute. This, however, shall not release the parties from their burden of proof.

3.2. In particular, the arbitral tribunal may, after having heard the parties, at any stage of the arbitration and at its own initiative:

- a. request any of the parties to submit relevant documentary evidence or make fact witnesses available for oral testimony during the hearing;
- b. appoint one or more experts, including on legal issues;
- c. order site inspections; and/or
- d. for the purposes of fact finding, take any other actions which it deems appropriate.

3.3. The arbitral tribunal shall consider imposing a cut-off date for submission of evidence and not accepting any new evidence after that date, save for under exceptional circumstances.

**Article 4. Documentary Evidence**

4.1. Each party shall submit documentary evidence upon which it intends to rely in support of its case as early as possible in the proceedings.

4.2. Generally, the arbitral tribunal and the parties are encouraged to avoid any form of document production, including e-discovery.

4.3. However, if a party believes that it would need to request certain documents from the other party, it should indicate this to the arbitral tribunal at the case management conference and explain the reasons why the document production may be needed in this particular case. If the arbitral tribunal is satisfied that the document production may be needed, it should decide on a procedure for document production and make an appropriate provision for it in the procedural timetable.

4.4. A party can request the arbitral tribunal to order document production at a later stage of the arbitration only in exceptional circumstances. Such a request should be granted only if the arbitral tribunal is satisfied that the party could not have made such a request at the case management conference.



4.5. Subject to Articles 4.2 – 4.4, a party may request the arbitral tribunal to order another party to produce a specific document which:

- a. is relevant and material to the outcome of the case;
- b. is not in the public domain; and
- c. is in the possession of another party or within its power or control.

4.6. The arbitral tribunal, after hearing the party's view on such request, may order it to produce the requested document.

4.7. Documents shall be submitted or produced in photocopies and/or electronically. The submitted or produced documents are presumed to be identical to the originals unless disputed by the other party. However, the arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own initiative, order the party submitting or producing the document to present the original of the document for examination by the arbitral tribunal or expert review.

4.8. Any document submitted or produced by a party in the arbitration and not otherwise in the public domain shall be kept confidential by the arbitral tribunal and the other party, and may only be used in connection with that arbitration, save where and to the extent that disclosure may be required of a party by the applicable law.

### Article 5. Fact Witnesses

5.1. When filing a statement of claim or defence, or at any other stage of the arbitration which the arbitral tribunal considers appropriate, a party shall identify:

- a. each fact witness (if any), on whose testimony the party intends to rely in support of its position;
- b. the factual circumstances on which the respective fact witness intends to testify; and
- c. the relevance and materiality of the testimony for the outcome of the case.

5.2. The arbitral tribunal, after having heard the parties, will decide which witnesses are to be called for examination during the hearing in accordance with Articles 5.3 – 5.9 below.

5.3. The arbitral tribunal may decide that a certain witness should not be called for examination during the hearing, either before or after a witness statement has been submitted, in particular if it considers the testimony of such a witness to be irrelevant, immaterial, unreasonably burdensome, duplicative or for any other reasons not necessary for the resolution of the dispute.

5.4. If the arbitral tribunal decides that the witness should not be called for examination during the hearing prior to

any witness statement being submitted, this does not, by itself, preclude a party from submitting a witness statement for that witness.

5.5. The arbitral tribunal may also, if it deems it appropriate, itself invite a party to submit a written witness statement of a particular witness before the hearing.

5.6. If a written witness statement is submitted by a party by virtue of Article 5.4 or at the invitation of the arbitral tribunal by virtue of Article 5.5, the arbitral tribunal, upon having heard the parties, may decide that such witness nonetheless should not be called for examination at the hearing.

5.7. However, if a party insists on calling a witness whose witness statement has been submitted by the other party, as a general rule, the arbitral tribunal should call the witness to testify at the hearing, unless there are good reasons not to do so.

5.8. Any decision not to call a witness who has submitted a witness statement does not limit the arbitral tribunal's authority to give as much evidential value to the written witness statement as it deems appropriate.

5.9. At the hearing, the examination of any fact witness shall be conducted under the direction and control of the arbitral tribunal. The arbitral tribunal can reject a question posed to the witness if the arbitral tribunal considers it to be irrelevant, redundant, not material to the outcome of the case or for other reasons. After having heard the parties, the arbitral tribunal may also impose other restrictions, including setting the order of examination of the witnesses, time limits for examination or types of questions to be allowed or hold witness conferences, as it deems appropriate.

### Article 6. Experts

6.1. At the request of a party or on its own initiative and after having heard the parties, the arbitral tribunal may appoint one or more independent experts to present a report on disputed matters which require specialised knowledge.

6.2. If the arbitral tribunal decides to appoint an expert, the arbitral tribunal shall:

- a. seek suggestions from the parties as to who should be appointed as an expert. For this purpose, the arbitral tribunal may establish the requirements for potential experts, such as qualification, availability, costs, and communicate them to the parties. The arbitral tribunal shall not be bound by the candidates proposed by either party and may:

- i. appoint a candidate:

- a) proposed by any one of the parties; or
    - b) identified by the arbitral tribunal itself;

- ii. create a joint expert commission consisting of the candidates proposed by the parties; or
- iii. seek a proposal for a suitable expert from a neutral organisation, such as a chamber of commerce or a professional association;

- b. after having heard the parties, approve the terms of reference for the tribunal-appointed expert;
- c. request the parties to pay an advance on costs to cover the expert's work in equal proportion. If a party refrains from advancing its share of the costs, this share shall be advanced by the other party;
- d. request the parties to provide the expert appointed by the arbitral tribunal with all the information and documents he or she may require to perform his or her duties in connection with the expert examination;
- e. monitor the expert's work and keep the parties informed regarding its progress.

6.3. The tribunal-appointed expert shall issue his or her report to the tribunal and the parties.

6.4. At the request of a party or on the arbitral tribunal's own initiative, the expert shall be called for examination at the hearing.

6.5. The appointment of any expert by the arbitral tribunal does not preclude a party from submitting an expert report by any expert appointed by that party. At the request of any other party or on the arbitral tribunal's own initiative, such party appointed expert shall be called for examination during the hearing.

6.6. After having heard the parties, the arbitral tribunal may instruct any party-appointed and/or the tribunal-appointed experts to establish a joint list of questions on the content of their reports, covering the issues that they consider necessary to be reviewed.

6.7. After having heard the parties, the arbitral tribunal may instruct the party-appointed and the tribunal-appointed experts, (if any), to have a conference and to issue a joint report in order to provide the arbitral tribunal with:

- a. a list of issues on which the experts agree;
- b. a list of issues on which the experts disagree; and
- c. if practicable, reasons why the experts disagree.

#### **Article 7. Iura Novit Curia**

7.1. A party bears the burden of proof with respect to the legal position on which it relies.

7.2. However, the arbitral tribunal may apply legal provisions not pleaded by the parties if it finds it necessary, including, but not limited to, public policy rules. In such cases, the arbitral tribunal shall seek the parties' views on the legal provisions it intends to apply. The arbitral tribunal may also

rely on legal authorities even if not submitted by the parties if they relate to legal provisions pleaded by the parties and provided that the parties have been given an opportunity to express their views in relation to such legal authorities.

#### **Article 8. Hearing**

8.1. In order to promote cost-efficiency and to the extent appropriate for a particular case, the arbitral tribunal and the parties should seek to resolve the dispute on a documents only basis.

8.2. If one of the parties requests a hearing or the arbitral tribunal itself finds it appropriate, the parties and the arbitral tribunal shall seek to organise the hearing in the most cost-efficient manner possible, including by limiting the duration of the hearing and using video, electronic or telephone communication to avoid unnecessary travel costs for arbitrators, parties and other participants.

#### **Article 9. Assistance in Amicable Settlement**

9.1. Unless one of the parties objects, the arbitral tribunal may assist the parties in reaching an amicable settlement of the dispute at any stage of the arbitration.

9.2. Upon the prior written consent of all parties, any member of the arbitral tribunal may also act as a mediator to assist in the amicable settlement of the case.

9.3. If the mediation does not result in a settlement within an agreed period of time, the member of the arbitral tribunal who has acted as mediator:

- a. may continue to act as an arbitrator in the arbitration proceedings after obtaining written consent from all parties at the end of the mediation; or
- b. shall terminate his/her mandate in accordance with the applicable arbitration rules if such written consent is not obtained.

#### **Article 10. Adverse Inference**

If a party does not comply with the arbitral tribunal's order(s) or instruction(s), without justifiable grounds, the arbitral tribunal may draw, where it considers appropriate, an adverse inference with regard to such party's respective case or issue.

#### **Article 11. Allocation of Costs**

When deciding on the allocation of costs in an award, the arbitral tribunal may take into account the parties' conduct during the arbitral proceedings, including their co-operation and assistance (or the lack thereof) in conducting the proceedings in a cost-efficient and expeditious manner.

## Chapter 17 - Prague Rules on Efficient Conduct of Proceedings in International Arbitration

### Article 12. Deliberations

12.1. The arbitral tribunal shall use its best efforts to issue the award as soon as possible.

12.2. The arbitral tribunal shall conduct internal discussions on the case before the hearing and hold deliberations as soon as possible thereafter. In the event of documents-only arbitration, the arbitral tribunal shall hold deliberations as soon as possible after all documents have been submitted.

### Appendix I. Working Group members

Akinci Ziya (Turkey)  
Alexiev Assen (Bulgaria)  
Anischenko Alexey (Belarus)  
Antal Jozsef (Hungary)  
Audzevičius Ramūnas (Lithuania)  
Bagner Hans (Sweden)  
Bělohávek Alexander (Czech Republic)  
Berger Klaus Peter (Germany)  
Bockenforde David (Germany)  
Buhler Michael W. (France)  
Doudko Artem (Russia, United Kingdom)  
Dubovsky Miroslav (Czech Republic)  
Florescu Cristina Ioana (Romania)  
Gabriel Simon (Switzerland)  
Galič Aleš (Slovenia)  
Gessel Beata (Poland)  
Grigoryan Sargis (Armenia)  
Habegger Philipp (Switzerland)  
Haugen Ola (Norway)  
Henriques Duarte (Portugal)  
Kalinin Mikhail (Russia)  
Khrapoutski Alexandre (Belarus)  
Khvalei Vladimir (Russia)  
Korobeinikov Alexander (Kazakhstan)  
Kujansuu Leena (Finland)  
Karimov Gunduz (Azerbaijan)  
Lazimi Fatos (Albania)  
Liebscher Christoph (Austria)  
Muniz Joaquim (Brazil)  
Nodia Lasha (Georgia)  
Panov Andrey (Russia)  
Pavić Vladimir (Serbia)  
Perepelynska Olena (Ukraine)  
Persson Carl (Sweden)  
Prekop Roman (Slovak Republic)  
Pickrahn Guenter (Germany)  
Pohla Asko (Estonia)  
Rajoo Sundra (Malaysia)  
Rosell Jose (France)  
Sabirov Nurbek (Kyrgyzstan)  
Shalbanova Anna (Belarus)  
Tercier Pierre (Switzerland)  
Tetley Andrew (New Zealand, UK)

Trittmann Rolf (Germany)  
Ūdris Ziedonis (Latvia)  
Vail Tomas (UK)  
Zukova Galina (France)  
Zykov Roman (Russia)

### Appendix II. List of Country Reporters Country Participants

Albania	Lazimi Fatos
Argentina	Christian Albanesi
Armenia	Sargis Grigoryan
Austria	Christoph Liebscher
Azerbaijan	Gunduz Karimov
Belarus	Alexandre Khrapoutski
Bulgaria	Assen Alexiev
Czech Republic	Alexander Bělohávek
	Miroslav Dubovsky
Egypt	Mohamed Abdel Wahab
Estonia	Asko Pohla
Finland	Leena Kujansuu
Georgia	Lasha Nodia
Germany	Klaus Peter Berger
Hungary	Jozsef Antal
Kazakhstan	Alexander Korobeinikov
Kyrgyzstan	Nurbek Sabirov
Latvia	Ziedonis Ūdris
Lithuania	Ramūnas Audzevičius
Norway	Ola Haugen
Poland	Beata Gessel
Portugal	Duarte Henriques
Russia	Andrey Panov
Serbia	Vladimir Pavić
Slovakia	Roman Prekop
Slovenia	Aleš Galič
Sweden	Carl Persson
Switzerland	Philipp Habegger
Turkey	Ziya Akinci
Ukraine	Olena Perepelynska

# CHAPTER 18

## ICCA-NYC BAR-CPR Protocol on Cybersecurity in International Arbitration (2020 Edition)\*

### Members of the Working Group

#### ICCA Representatives:

*Chair:* **Brandon Malone**, Scottish Arbitration Centre; Brandon Malone & Company

**Paul Cohen**, 4-5 Gray's Inn Square Chambers

**Kathleen Paisley**, International Arbitrator, Ambos Lawyers

#### NYC Bar Representatives:

**Stephanie Cohen**, Independent Arbitrator

**Lea Haber Kuck**, Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

**Mark Morril**, Independent Arbitrator

#### CPR Representatives:

**Olivier André**, International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (CPR)

**Hagit Elul**, Hughes Hubbard & Reed LLP

**Micaela McMurrugh**, Covington & Burling LLP

*Secretaries:* **Eva Y. Chan** and **Jesse R. Peters**, Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

### Forward to the 2020 Protocol

#### I. Purpose of the Protocol

The purpose of the ICCA-NYC Bar-CPR Cybersecurity Protocol for International Arbitration (the “**Cybersecurity Protocol**” or the “**Protocol**”) is twofold.

**First**, the Protocol is intended to provide a framework to determine reasonable information security measures for individual arbitration matters. That framework includes procedural and practical guidance to assess security risks and identify available measures that may be implemented.

**Second**, the Protocol is intended to increase awareness about information security in international arbitrations. This includes awareness of: (i) information security risks in the arbitral process, which include both cybersecurity and physical security risks; (ii) the importance of information security to maintaining user confidence in the overall arbitral regime; (iii) the essential role played by individuals involved in the arbitration in effective risk mitigation; and (iv) some of the readily accessible information security measures available to improve everyday security practices.

#### II. Scope of the Protocol

##### (a) Application Beyond International Commercial Arbitrations

Although the Protocol has been drafted with international commercial arbitrations in mind, it may also be a useful reference for domestic arbitration matters and/or investor-state arbitrations.

##### (b) Data Protection Issues

Information security and data protection issues are closely connected, largely because there is increasing regulation around the globe governing the processing of personal data. It is typical for data protection law and regulations to mandate, among other things, that persons processing personal data implement reasonable information security measures.

---

\* Copyright 2019 by International Council for Commercial Arbitration, New York City Bar Association, and International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (CPR). This material is reproduced with authorization of ICCA, the New York City Bar Association and the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (CPR) as noted in the Protocol. Every effort has been made to reproduce this material accurately and without alteration and in an appropriate context.

Adherence to the Protocol may therefore facilitate compliance with data protection legal regimes such as the European Union General Data Protection Regulation. However, the focus of the Protocol is on mitigating information security risks and not on achieving compliance with such regimes. The Protocol does not supersede applicable legal or other binding obligations, and implementation of the Protocol does not guarantee compliance with data protection regimes.

As useful resources on data protection compliance become available (including the forthcoming Roadmap to Data Protection in International Arbitration Proceedings by the [ICCA/IBA Joint Task Force on Data Protection in International Arbitration Proceedings](#)), the Protocol will incorporate references to such resources to facilitate the concurrent consideration of information security and data protection issues.

### III. Future Revisions to the Protocol

As this version of the Protocol is released in late 2019, we refer to it as the “2020 Protocol.” The Working Group has adopted the editioning approach to emphasize that the Protocol will necessarily evolve over time in light of (i) changing technology; (ii) new and prevalent cyber threats; (iii) new or amended laws/regulations; (iv) consensus that may emerge as to reasonable measures/arbitration best practices; (v) new cybersecurity initiatives by institutions or others; and (vi) practical experience implementing the Protocol. To facilitate the periodic improvement and updating of the Protocol, the Working Group encourages persons who use the Protocol to share their experiences in deploying it and provide feedback. Feedback on the Protocol may be sent to [cybersecurity@arbitration-icca.org](mailto:cybersecurity@arbitration-icca.org).

For an electronic copy of the Protocol with hyperlinks and bookmarks to facilitate navigation, please visit <https://www.arbitration-icca.org/projects/Cybersecurity-in-International-Arbitration.html>.

## ICCA-NYC BAR-CPR CYBERSECURITY PROTOCOL FOR INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION (2020) (Without Commentary)

### Scope and Applicability

**Principle 1** The Cybersecurity Protocol provides a recommended framework to guide tribunals, parties, and administering institutions in their consideration of what information security measures are reasonable to apply to a particular arbitration matter.

**Principle 2** As a threshold matter, each party, arbitrator, and administering institution should consider the base-

line information security practices that are addressed in [Schedule A](#) and the impact of their own information security practices on the arbitration. Effective information security in a particular arbitration requires all custodians of arbitration-related information to adopt reasonable information security practices.

**Principle 3** Parties, arbitrators, and administering institutions should ensure that all persons directly or indirectly involved in an arbitration on their behalf are aware of, and follow, any information security measures adopted in a proceeding, as well as the potential impact of any security incidents.

**Principle 4** The Protocol does not supersede applicable law, arbitration rules, professional or ethical obligations, or other binding obligations.

### The Standard

**Principle 5** Subject to Principle 4, the information security measures adopted for the arbitration shall be those that are reasonable in the circumstances of the case as considered in [Principles 6-8](#).

### Determining Reasonable Cybersecurity Measures

**Principle 6** In determining which specific information security measures are reasonable for a particular arbitration, the parties and the tribunal should consider:

- (a) the risk profile of the arbitration, taking into account the factors set forth in [Schedule B](#);
- (b) the existing information security practices, infrastructure, and capabilities of the parties, arbitrators, and any administering institution, and the extent to which those practices address the categories of information security measures referenced in [Principle 7](#);
- (c) the burden, costs, and the relative resources of the parties, arbitrators, and any administering institution;
- (d) proportionality relative to the size, value, and risk profile of the dispute; and
- (e) the efficiency of the arbitral process.

**Principle 7** In considering the specific information security measures to be applied in an arbitration, consideration should be given to the following categories:

- (a) asset management;
- (b) access controls;
- (c) encryption;
- (d) communications security;
- (e) physical and environmental security;

- (f) operations security; and
- (g) information security incident management.

**Principle 8** In some cases, it may be reasonable to tailor the information security measures applied to the arbitration to the risks present in different aspects of the arbitration, which may include:

- (a) information exchanges and transmission of arbitration-related information;
- (b) storage of arbitration-related information;
- (c) travel;
- (d) hearings and conferences; and/or
- (e) post-arbitration retention and destruction policies.

**The Process to Establish Reasonable Cybersecurity Measures**

**Principle 9** Taking into consideration the factors outlined in Principles 6-8 as appropriate, the parties should attempt in the first instance to agree on reasonable information security measures.

**Principle 10** Information security should be raised as early as practicable in the arbitration, which ordinarily will not be later than the first case management conference.

**Principle 11** Taking into consideration Principles 4-9 as appropriate, the arbitral tribunal has the authority to determine the information security measures applicable to the arbitration.

**Principle 12** The arbitral tribunal may modify the measures previously established for the arbitration, at the request of any party or on the tribunal’s own initiative, in light of the evolving circumstances of the case.

**Principle 13** In the event of a breach of the information security measures adopted for an arbitration proceeding or the occurrence of an information security incident, the arbitral tribunal may, in its discretion: (a) allocate related costs among the parties; and/or (b) impose sanctions on the parties.

**Principle 14** The Protocol does not establish any liability or any liability standard for any purpose, including, but not limited to, legal or regulatory purposes, liability in contract, professional malpractice, or negligence.

**ICCA-NYC BAR-CPR CYBERSECURITY  
PROTOCOL FOR INTERNATIONAL  
ARBITRATION (2020)  
(With Commentary)**

**Organization of the Protocol**

The Protocol is organized into Principles, Commentary, and Schedules. Each Principle provides high-level guidance and is accompanied by explanatory Commentary. The Principles are supplemented as necessary with more detailed guidance contained in the Schedules. Following the Schedules, the Working Group acknowledges the many organizations and individuals who contributed to the Protocol.

- **Principles 1-4** address the scope and applicability of the Protocol.
  - o **Principle 1** establishes the basic building blocks of the Protocol, including the framework approach and the reasonableness standard.
  - o **Principles 2-3** address the role of the arbitral tribunal,<sup>1</sup> the parties<sup>2</sup> and any administering institution<sup>3</sup> in ensuring effective information security<sup>4</sup> for a particular arbitration matter.
  - o Principle 4 addresses the relationship between the Protocol and applicable law and other binding obligations.
- **Principle 5** establishes the standard of reasonableness, which governs what measures should be adopted to address issues of information security in an individual arbitration matter.
- **Principles 6-8** set out a series of factors to be considered in determining what information security measures are reasonable in a particular matter and how they should be applied.

<sup>1</sup> “Arbitral tribunal” or “tribunal” refers to a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators.

<sup>2</sup> “Party” or “parties” refers to the parties to the arbitration and their counsel or other representatives.

<sup>3</sup> “Administering institution” or “institution” refers to any institution administering the arbitration and the individual representatives of the institution.

<sup>4</sup> “Information security” includes security for all types and forms of electronic and non-electronic information, including both commercial and personal data. “Cybersecurity,” which concerns the means employed to maintain the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of digital information, is one aspect of information security.

- **Principles 9-13** provide a series of suggested procedural steps to address information security issues in an individual arbitration.
  - o **Principles 9-10** recognize the importance of party autonomy in determining what information security measures are reasonable in any given case.
  - o **Principles 11-13** recognize the arbitral tribunal's authority to determine the information security measures applicable to the arbitration.
- **Principle 14** clarifies that the Protocol does not establish liability or a liability standard for any purpose whatsoever.
- **Schedule A** addresses baseline information security practices that all custodians of arbitration-related information should consider in connection with their everyday business activities.
- **Schedule B** considers the risk factors that can be used to assess the risk profile of an arbitration.
- **Schedule C** gives examples of specific information security measures and processes that might be adopted for particular arbitration matters.
- **Schedule D** contains sample language for addressing information security issues in arbitration agreements, agendas for case management conferences, procedural orders, and post-arbitration dispute resolution clauses.
- **Schedule E** lists prevailing cybersecurity standards and resources that may be consulted for further information.
- **Schedule F** is a glossary of terms used in the Protocol, which are also included in footnotes for ease of use.

## Scope and Applicability

### 1. The Cybersecurity Protocol provides a recommended framework to guide tribunals, parties, and administering institutions in their consideration of what information security measures are reasonable to apply to a particular arbitration matter.

#### *Commentary to Principle 1*

- (a) **Recommended framework.** Principle 1 establishes the basic approach of the Protocol, which is to provide a framework for the consideration of the security measures to be applied to the information processed<sup>5</sup> during a particular arbitration matter.
- (b) The Protocol is not intended to, and does not, provide a one-size-fits-all information security solution. A core premise of the Protocol is that reasonable information security measures should be applied to arbitral proceedings, but that the measures which will be reasonable in a particular matter may vary significantly based on the facts and circumstances of the case, as well as evolving threats and technology. Tribunals and parties who decide to utilize the Protocol in an arbitration can refer to the guidance in the Protocol to determine reasonable information security measures for their matter.
- (c) **Relationship between cybersecurity and information security.** Due to the highly digitized nature of today's international arbitrations, the Protocol focuses on cybersecurity, which concerns the means employed to maintain the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of digital information.<sup>6</sup> However, the guidance in the Protocol applies broadly to all information security measures, including both cybersecurity and physical security, and the Protocol therefore refers generally to information security rather than to cybersecurity wherever appropriate. As such, in this Protocol, the term "information security" includes security for all types and forms of electronic and non-electronic information, including both commercial and personal data.

---

<sup>5</sup> "Processing" broadly refers to anything that is done to, or with, arbitration-related information. It includes automated and non-automated operations, such as the collection, recording, organization, storage, adaptation or alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, disclosure by transmission, dissemination, alignment or combination, restriction, erasure, or destruction.

(d) Importance of reasonable information security. The need for reasonable information security measures in international arbitrations is highlighted by: the litigious backdrop of arbitration, which can lead to the targeting of information; the often high value, high stakes nature of disputes, which increases the risk of security incidents<sup>7</sup> and the likelihood that those incidents will cause significant loss; the exchange of information that is often confidential commercial information and/or regulated personal or other data; and the cross-border nature of the process, which creates complex challenges in complying with applicable legal requirements and heightens the consequences of a security incident.

Specific consequences that may result from inadequate attention to information security include:

- economic loss to individuals whose commercial information or personal data<sup>8</sup> is compromised;
- loss of integrity of data, or questions about the reliability and accuracy of data, due to a cyber security incident;
- unavailability of data, networks, platforms, or websites due to disruption caused by a cyber security incident;
- potential liability under applicable law and other regulatory frameworks, including applicable data protection regimes; and
- reputational damage to parties, arbitrators, administering institutions, and third-parties, as well as to the system of arbitration overall.

<sup>6</sup> In this context, “**confidentiality**” can be understood as a set of rules or restrictions that limits access to certain information, “**integrity**” can be understood as an assurance that certain information is trustworthy and accurate, and “**availability**” can be understood as a promise of reliable access to certain information by authorized individuals.

<sup>7</sup> “**Security incident**” refers to an event that may have compromised the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of data or systems, such as a malware infection, loss or theft of equipment, denial of service attack, or a phishing attempt. A security incident is to be distinguished from a “**security breach**,” which is a security incident that results in unauthorized access to data and requires that notice be given to persons whose data has been compromised. Whether a particular security incident constitutes a security breach will depend on applicable law.

<sup>8</sup> “**Personal data**” is a broad concept used in many of the data protection legal regimes that are proliferating around the globe. Typically, it is defined to include information of any nature whatsoever that, standing alone or as linked to other information, could be used to identify an individual (including, for example, work-related e-mails, lab notebooks, agreements, handwritten notes, etc.), but the exact definition and scope of personal data may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Another common term for such information is “**personally identifiable information**” (“**PII**”).

In the increasingly digital landscape in which proceedings take place, the credibility of any dispute resolution system, including arbitration, depends on maintaining a reasonable degree of protection of the information exchanged during the process, not only with respect to the information’s confidentiality (except where the parties intend for the information to become public), but also its integrity and availability.

Further, arbitration has the benefit over other dispute resolution processes of enabling parties to maintain the confidentiality of the dispute resolution process itself, where they want to and where applicable law permits, and the information exchanged within it. Reasonable information security measures are essential to ensure that international arbitration maintains this advantage.

**2. As a threshold matter, each party, arbitrator, and administering institution should consider the baseline information security practices that are addressed in Schedule A and the impact of their own information security practices on the arbitration. Effective information security in a particular arbitration requires all custodians of arbitration-related information to adopt reasonable information security practices.**

*Commentary to Principle 2*

(a) **Baseline security.** Principle 2 recognizes it is important that all persons who have access to arbitration-related information apply reasonable information security measures in their general business activities (“**baseline security**”).

International arbitrations tend to involve a constant exchange and hosting of information among parties, tribunals, and administering institutions, which means that they are largely digitally interdependent and any break in the security of arbitral information by any one participant in the arbitration has the potential to affect all participants and to compromise the security of the entire arbitration. Thus, the security of information in an arbitral proceeding ultimately depends on the decisions and actions of all individuals involved. Actions by any individual can be the cause of an information security incident or be the “weakest link,” no matter the setting in which they practice or the infrastructure available to them. Indeed, many security incidents result from individual



conduct rather than a breach of systems or infrastructure.

Because day-to-day security practices and infrastructure pre-date individual arbitration matters, pre-existing information security practices of parties, arbitrators, or administering institutions may have a significant impact on the security of the arbitration process and arbitration-related information. Thus, the participants in an arbitration may need to seek guidance from their own information technology personnel or consultants, when such resources are available.

While the need and ability to implement information security measures in a particular arbitration inevitably will vary based on the size, sophistication, and available resources of the parties, arbitrators, and any administering institution, [Schedule A](#) highlights general, readily accessible cybersecurity measures that all custodians of arbitration-related information should consider employing in their day-to-day use of technology, so as to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of data in their arbitration-related activities.

Since many of the measures that are reasonable to adopt as a matter of such baseline security may also be required of the participants in an individual arbitration matter, there is significant overlap between [Schedule A](#), which addresses baseline security measures, and [Schedule C](#), which focuses on security measures that may be applied in individual arbitrations.

- (b) **Familiarity with existing security practices.** Principle 2 also recognizes that familiarity with, and consideration of the adequacy of, existing information security practices and infrastructure of parties, arbitrators and administering institutions is an essential first step to determining what information security measures should be adopted in a particular arbitration matter.

For example, some parties, arbitrators, or administering institutions may be bound by internal policies that also will be relevant to the consideration of measures in the arbitration, as, for example, policies limiting communication with personal e-mail addresses or prohibiting the use of unencrypted portable drives (i.e., media, such as USB drives, DVD's, or hard disks, that are accessible without any further steps, such as entering passwords, to decipher their content). Individuals involved in international arbitrations should ensure that they are aware of any such policies that apply to them and that they are in compliance.

**institutions should ensure that all persons directly or indirectly involved in an arbitration on their behalf are aware of, and follow, any information security measures adopted in a proceeding, as well as the potential impact of any security incidents.**

*Commentary to Principle 3*

- (a) **Information-sharing.** Principle 3 recognizes that many persons, other than the parties, tribunals, and institutions directly involved in an arbitration, may have access to arbitration-related information and that the security of such information may be undermined if reasonable information security measures are not applied by all such persons, each of whom could cause a security incident.
- (b) **Applicable legal or other requirements.** In some cases, legal, contractual, or ethical obligations may require that parties, arbitrators, and institutions ensure that reasonable information security measures are in place before they share arbitration-related information with others, and/or that such measures are subsequently complied with.
- (c) **Supporting personnel.** Parties, arbitrators, and administering institutions may be supported by, among others, employees, lawyers, legal assistants, law clerks, trainees, administrative or other support staff, case management personnel, and tribunal secretaries. To mitigate the risk of security incidents, information security awareness should permeate organizational structures and extend to such persons, who should be made aware of, and comply with, any information security measures adopted in the arbitration.
- (d) **Independent contractors and vendors.** Parties may engage independent contractors or third party vendors to assist with the arbitrations, including, among others, consultants, experts, translators, interpreters, transcription services, and document production or “e-discovery” vendors and professionals. These persons will typically have a contractual relationship with, or be under the practical control of, a party, but will not be under the actual control of the arbitral tribunal and may not suffer directly from the consequences of an information security incident.

Parties who provide access to arbitral information covered by information security measures to such third parties should ensure that those third parties are aware of applicable security measures, have the necessary technical capabilities to comply with them, and agree to follow them. In relationships governed

by contract, it will often be appropriate to expressly address information security in the agreement.

(e) **Fact witnesses.** Fact witnesses may need to be supplied with information related to the arbitration, yet may not be employed by, or have a contractual relationship with, any party. Where a fact witness is unable or unwilling to comply with applicable information security standards, the matter should be referred to the arbitral tribunal for consideration, and, if necessary, direction.

#### 4. The Protocol does not supersede applicable law, arbitration rules, professional or ethical obligations, or other binding obligations.

##### *Commentary to Principle 4*

- (a) **Superseding obligations.** Principle 4 recognizes that the Principles and other guidance in the Protocol may be subject to overriding legal or other binding obligations and that such obligations may determine or affect the information security measures that are adopted in the individual circumstances of the arbitration.
- (b) **Legal obligations, including data protection law and regulation.** Legal requirements may apply to all persons who either process or control arbitration-related information.

Furthermore, parties, arbitrators, and administering institutions may have individual responsibility for compliance with such obligations.

The most prevalent legally imposed information security requirements are those contained in many of the more than 100 national data protection laws, regulations, and industry norms applicable across the globe to certain types of personal data and data of public importance, including, for example, the General Data Protection Regulation (“GDPR”) in Europe, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”) and California Consumer Privacy Act in the United States, the General Data Protection Law in Brazil, and the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act (“PIPEDA”) in Canada.

Data protection regimes may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, including with respect to what constitutes “personal data.” Non-compliance with ap-

plicable law may result in substantial penalties and/or litigation risk. Furthermore, data protection enforcement and other legal risk may be inconsistent among different jurisdictions and create obstacles to transborder information exchanges, including during international arbitration proceedings. It is therefore important in each case for all parties, arbitrators, and administering institutions to understand their legal obligations with respect to the processing of information, including personal data, during an arbitration.

However, although data protection laws may vary in their specific requirements, almost all require the implementation of reasonable data security measures to protect the processing of personal data. Among other things, it is important to look to applicable law to determine how applicable concepts of “reasonableness,” “adequacy,” “appropriateness,” and “proportionality” have been applied, as the interpretation of these terms may differ under various legal regimes.

Where participants in the arbitration are faced with differing or conflicting legal obligations, the tribunal may need to determine, in consultation with the parties and any administering institution, how to harmonize such obligations, taking into consideration the consequences of non-compliance, principles of proportionality and due process, as well as the tribunal’s role in the administration of justice.

- (c) **Arbitration rules and institutional involvement.** If an arbitration is administered by an institution, it may be necessary for the parties, their representatives, and the arbitral tribunal to consult and coordinate with that institution prior to adopting information security measures in order to ensure that proposed measures are consistent with, and can be implemented pursuant to, the institution’s rules, practices, technical capabilities, and legal obligations. In some cases, the legal obligations of an administering institution (for example, under data protection law) may impact what information security measures are adopted by the parties and tribunal.

Depending on the sensitivity of the information involved in a particular arbitration or the nature of applicable legal obligations, coordination with the institution may be necessary at the time the arbitration is commenced or in some cases even before. This may be necessary, for example, to determine whether secure notification of a request for arbitration or request for emergency relief is possible or whether a more limited filing may be appropriate in the first instance; to determine whether data can be transferred; or to re-

quest institutional attention to the secure handling of confidential information by potential arbitrators.

As information security receives increasing attention, some institutions are adopting their own rules and practices relating to information security. For example, institutions have started to refer expressly to information security in their rules and practice notes. Some institutions are also adopting or endorsing secure platforms for the transmission and hosting of some of the information related to arbitrations they administer. Such rules and practices may or may not be considered mandatory by the institution.

- (d) ***Ethical and professional obligations.*** Ethical and professional rules and guidance increasingly address information security, often in terms of well-established duties of confidentiality and competence. Parties and tribunals should consider potentially applicable obligations of this nature. In the case of the tribunal, for example, this may include consideration of an ethical obligation to preserve and protect the legitimacy and integrity of the arbitration process.

**5. Subject to Principle 4, the information security measures adopted for the arbitration shall be those that are reasonable in the circumstances of the case as considered in Principles 6-8.**

*Commentary to Principle 5*

- (a) Principle 5 recognizes that there is no one-size-fits-all approach to information security in arbitration matters and that the application of the reasonableness standard in the Protocol is always subject to superseding legal and other obligations, as set forth in Principle 4.

This individualized approach recognizes that the implementation of information security measures entails balancing potentially competing considerations (such as cost and convenience) and that, subject to Principle 4, similarly situated parties may make different, but equally legitimate, choices based on their own preferences, including considerations of cost and proportionality, risk tolerance, and technical capabilities, among others.

Principles 6-8 and the related schedules provide three-step guidance on how to apply the reasonableness standard in each case. First, Principle 6 and Schedule B walk through risk factors bearing on what security measures are reasonable in particular arbi-

tration matters. Next, Principle 7 identifies categories of information security measures that should be considered in each matter. Principle 8 then flags aspects of the arbitration process to which information security measures may be applied. Schedule C supplements Principles 7 and 8 with examples of specific information security measures and processes that might be adopted for particular arbitration matters. It is anticipated that Schedule C will require updates over time. The reasonableness standard also provides flexibility to accommodate changes in technology and the best practices and threats current at the time of an actual dispute.

**Determining Reasonable Cybersecurity Measures**

**6. In determining which specific information security measures are reasonable for a particular arbitration, the parties and the tribunal should consider:**

- (a) the risk profile of the arbitration, taking into account the factors set forth in Schedule B;
- (b) the existing information security practices, infrastructure, and capabilities of the parties, arbitrators, and any administering institution, and the extent to which those practices address the categories of information security measures referenced in Principle 7;
- (c) the burden, costs, and the relative resources of the parties, arbitrators, and any administering institution;
- (d) proportionality relative to the size, value, and risk profile of the dispute; and
- (e) the efficiency of the arbitral process.

**Commentary to Principle 6**

- (a) ***Factors bearing on reasonableness.*** Principle 6 sets out factors to be considered in determining what information security measures are reasonable in particular arbitration matters.

- (b) **Risk analysis.** Principle 6(a) recommends a risk analysis to determine the risk-profile of the arbitration. Schedule B identifies relevant risk factors relating to the nature of the information expected to be shared in the arbitration, potential security threats, and the potential consequences of an information security breach.

It is possible that some aspects of an arbitration may have a higher risk profile than others, in which case the risk analysis will be useful in identifying those aspects of the case that may warrant the application of more secure measures.

- (c) **Practical considerations.** The remainder of Principle 6 identifies practical considerations that may bear on what information security measures are reasonable. For example:

- i. Consistent with Principle 2, Principle 6(b) flags that the day-to-day security practices and digital infrastructure of the parties, tribunal, and administering institution may affect what security measures are reasonable in any given arbitration matter.

For instance, if all participants already employ a level of information security appropriate to the case, additional measures may not be needed. To make such a determination, it may be appropriate in some instances for the parties, arbitrators, and any administering institution to discuss their existing information security with others, including the baseline security measures identified in Schedule A, and to agree that certain measures will be maintained during the arbitration, subject to modification under Principle 2.

- ii. Principles 6(c) and (d) draw attention to the possibility that the parties, arbitrators, and any institution may have differing technical or financial resources or other constraints on their technical capacity that will influence what may be reasonable in a particular case. In such instances, it will be important to balance such limitations with all other relevant factors. Special consideration should be given to what measures may be taken without significant expenditure or resources.
- iii. Principle 6(e) recognizes that if proposed information security measures would be so onerous as to prevent the arbitration from proceeding in an orderly fashion, then the

balance of ‘reasonableness’ may weigh against their adoption. In particular, information security measures that are too difficult to implement risk being ignored or evaded, or may have a negative impact on the administration of the arbitration.

## 7. In considering the specific information security measures to be applied in an arbitration, consideration should be given to the following categories:

- (a) asset management;
- (b) access controls;
- (c) encryption;
- (d) communications security;
- (e) physical and environmental security;
- (f) operations security; and
- (g) information security incident management.

### Commentary to Principle 7

- (a) **Categories of information security measures.** Upon determining what level of security is reasonable in consideration of the risk profile and other relevant circumstances under Principle 6, Principle 7 addresses the broad categories of security measures that should be considered. These categories may be useful to consider in an individual arbitration, taking into account, and adapting as necessary to reflect, the risk assessment that has been carried out pursuant to Principle 6.

While a brief explanation of each general category in Principle 7 is provided below, arbitrators, parties, and administering institutions should look to Schedule C for specific examples of how security measures within each category may be tailored to address risks present in different aspects of the arbitration, as set forth in Principle 8.

- (b) **Asset Management:** Information should be identified, classified, and controlled as appropriate for the arbitration.

Through the risk analysis in [Principle 6](#), the parties and tribunal may have identified certain aspects of the arbitration, such as information containing commercial trade secrets, that is of a higher risk profile than other aspects of the arbitration. It may be appropriate in such circumstances to categorize such information for the purpose of applying differing levels of protection or differing types of measures based on different risk profiles.

Retention and destruction policies that will apply during the

arbitration and after its conclusion are another aspect of asset management.

- (c) **Access Controls:** Access to arbitration-related information, including access to any systems, services, devices, or applications that host such information, should be limited to authorized individuals.

Parties and the tribunal may wish to consider, for example, restricting access to arbitration data on a need to know basis. They might also consider policies that will apply in the arbitration in respect to the control of user accounts, passwords and multi-factor authentication (particularly where a shared platform is used to host arbitration-related data), or in respect to remote access protocols.

- (d) **Encryption:** Encryption is the process of making plain text illegible without decryption tools, such as passwords or encryption keys. It is one of many security techniques from the field of cryptography, which deals more generally with the protection of information and communications from unauthorized recipients through the use of codes. Use of encryption should be considered where appropriate to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of confidential or sensitive information in the arbitration.
- (e) **Communications Security:** The means used to communicate electronically and to share information digitally should be secure. Common means employed to protect communications security include exercising caution with attachments and links, use of secure share-file services in lieu of e-mail, and avoiding the use of public networks or, if necessary, mitigating the risks of use.
- (f) **Physical and Environmental Security:** Physical access to information resources in the arbitration and to the hearing premises should be controlled to prevent unauthorized access, damage, or interference.
- (g) **Operations Security:** Operations security measures are largely concerned with ensuring the integrity of

information processing systems that are used in the arbitration. What this means in practice depends on the circumstances, but such measures could include, for example, agreements regarding vulnerability monitoring, system auditing, and routine back-up of a shared platform.

- (h) **Information Security Incident Management:** Consideration should be given to the implementation of agreed incident response capabilities and to the timing and extent of an obligation to provide notification of a breach.

## 8. In some cases, it may be reasonable to tailor the information security measures applied to the arbitration to the risks present in different aspects of the arbitration, which may include:

- (a) information exchanges and transmission of arbitration-related information;
- (b) storage of arbitration-related information;
- (c) travel;
- (d) hearings and conferences; and/or
- (e) post-arbitration retention and destruction policies.

### Commentary to Principle 8

- (a) [Principle 8](#) recognizes that certain information security measures, such as those enumerated in [Principle 7](#), may be applied differently to different aspects of the arbitration. While examples of the categories that may be relevant to the different aspects of the arbitration are provided below, these are not intended to be exclusive, nor to suggest that each of the referenced categories or measures will be appropriate in any individual arbitration.

Furthermore, because specific measures that may be adopted are likely to change over time, detailed examples of how the general information security categories in [Principle 7](#) may be tailored to aspects of the arbitration process are contained in [Schedule C](#), which the Working Group expects to revise over time.

- (b) **Information exchanges and transmission of arbitration-related information.** Access controls, com-

munications security, encryption, and operations security will be most relevant to securing information exchanges and transmission of arbitration-related information. The types of security measures to be considered may differ depending on the parties, tribunal, and institutions involved, and it may be appropriate to consider different measures for exchanges among parties and their representatives, the arbitral tribunal, and/or any administering institution. Consideration should be given to how transmissions of arbitral data will be made (e.g., e-mail; via third-party platform or virtual data room; USB drives or other portable storage devices) as well as to corresponding protective measures (e.g., only enterprise-grade e-mail services will be used; portable storage devices must be encrypted and the password for decryption must be communicated separately).

- (c) **Storage of arbitration-related information.** Generally, measures in the categories of asset management, access controls and encryption will be most relevant to the secure storage of arbitration-related information. Measures should be considered for storing communications, pleadings, disclosure materials, and evidence, and may include measures such as minimizing the processing of confidential commercial information, personal data, or other sensitive information in relation to the arbitration; limiting certain information to attorneys' eyes only; and agreeing to confidentiality provisions or implementing protective orders.
- (d) **Travel.** The nature of international arbitration is such that significant travel is often involved. Travel-related information security concerns are addressed in Schedule A as a matter of baseline information security. Access controls, encryption and physical security are relevant categories in considering measures to be applied when travelling with arbitration data.
- (e) **Hearings and conferences.** Information security measures for hearings and conferences may include procedures for the handling of any transcripts, recordings, or videos which are made; restrictions on what technology, such as smartphones, attendees may bring to and use at hearings; and establishing a protocol for remote testimony. Access controls and physical security will be relevant categories, among others, at these events in the arbitration. Furthermore, when hearings and conferences are held telephonically, secure telephone services should be used.
- (f) **Post-arbitration document retention and destruction.** As a matter of prudent asset management, issues to be considered with respect to post-arbitration document retention and destruction may include whether to require that arbitration-related information be

returned or safely disposed of, and the timing of any such requirement, with due consideration for applicable legal or ethical obligations, rules relating to the correction of awards and award recognition/enforcement proceedings, and legitimate interests in retaining information (e.g., for conflict checking or precedent purposes). Consideration may also be given to whether there should be a process for certification of compliance with respect to any such requirement.

## The Process to Establish Cybersecurity Measures

### 9. Taking into consideration the factors outlined in Principles 6-8 as appropriate, the parties should attempt in the first instance to agree on reasonable information security measures.

#### Commentary to Principle 9

- (a) **Importance of party autonomy.** Principle 9 recognizes the important role that parties and their legal representatives play in establishing information security measures.

Party autonomy is fundamental in information security, as it is in other aspects of the arbitral process, and ordinarily parties and their legal representatives will take the lead in considering what information security measures should be employed for the arbitration, as they will have the best information about what security measures will be reasonable for their arbitration, as well as the greatest interest in ensuring compliance with those measures during the arbitration.

- (b) **Confer.** In the first instance, legal representatives should generally confer concerning the information security measures to be implemented in an arbitration, taking into consideration the Principles in this Protocol.

Issues that legal representatives should consider discussing with their clients and opposing counsel may overlap with issues ordinarily considered in the context of disclosure and document preservation, and also with potential data protection issues.

**10. Information security should be raised as early as practicable in the arbitration, which ordinarily will not be later than the first case management conference.**

*Commentary to Principle 10*

- (a) *Early case management topic.* Principle 10 recognizes that information security should be raised as early as practicable in the arbitration. The expectation generally is for issues of information security to be discussed with the parties and, where necessary, with any administering institution, in preparation for, and during, the initial case management conference or procedural hearing.

Schedule D provides sample procedural language that arbitral tribunals may use to raise issues of information security for consideration at the procedural conference. Arbitral tribunals should also consult institutional rules and practices.

In some cases, the initial procedural hearing or case management conference may be too late to raise information security issues; in such a case, any party may raise information security measures for consideration by the tribunal or any administering institution at any time.

At the initial conference, the arbitral tribunal should be prepared to:

- i. engage the legal representatives in a discussion about reasonable information security measures;
- ii. discuss the ability and willingness of its members to adopt specific security measures;
- iii. address any disputes about reasonable information security measures;
- iv. express its own interests in preserving the legitimacy and integrity of the arbitration process, taking into account the parties' concerns and preferences, the capabilities of any administering institution, and other factors discussed in this Protocol; and
- v. address any other issues related to information security that it considers relevant to the proceeding.

Where cases are administered by an institution, that institution may raise issues of information security with the parties or tribunal at any time.

**11. Taking into consideration Principles 4-9 as appropriate, the arbitral tribunal has the authority to determine the information security measures applicable to the arbitration.**

*Commentary to Principle 11*

- (a) *Tribunal authority.* Principle 11 recognizes that the arbitral tribunal has the authority to determine the information security measures applicable to the arbitration and that, ordinarily, it should defer to any agreement of the parties.

The general expectation is that the arbitral tribunal will incorporate directions concerning information security in an early procedural order. Schedule D provides sample language that tribunals may use in procedural orders. Alternatively, the tribunal may simply approve and order an information security agreement made by the parties.

Where disputes arise about information security measures, the tribunal should resolve any such disputes, including any disputes about what measures should be adopted in the first instance and any disputes arising from either an agreement adopted by the parties or measures ordered by the tribunal. In case of post-arbitration disputes, it may be advisable to provide for a dispute resolution mechanism that will apply in the event that the arbitral tribunal is *functus officio* at the time of a dispute regarding information security measures. To that effect, see the sample language provided in Schedule D.

- (b) *Tribunal deference.* The arbitral tribunal should ordinarily respect any agreement the parties have reached on the information security measures to be employed, subject to overriding legal or other obligations under Principle 4 and unless there are significant countervailing considerations. Conversely, the parties cannot unilaterally bind either the arbitral tribunal or any institution administering the arbitration. Therefore, to the extent an information security agreement between the parties impacts the arbitration process, it should be formalized only after consultation with the tribunal and, if necessary, any administering institution.

Circumstances in which the arbitral tribunal may be justified in departing from the parties' agreement may include, but are not limited to:

- i. measures to protect third-party interests, including the interests of witnesses or others who may be involved in the arbitration as described in the commentary to [Principle 3](#);
- ii. capabilities of the arbitrators and administering institution; and
- iii. the tribunal's own interest in protecting the legitimacy and integrity of the arbitral process, including the security of its own communications and deliberations.

- (c) **Arbitrator selection.** If the subject matter of the arbitration itself involves the resolution of information security related issues, the parties may wish to: (i) engage arbitrators with sufficient knowledge of information security issues to resolve the issues without reliance on an independent expert; and/or (ii) use adversarial expert testimony to educate the arbitral tribunal similar to the treatment of other technical issues arising in arbitration.

**12. The arbitral tribunal may modify the measures previously established for the arbitration, at the request of any party or on the tribunal's own initiative, in light of the evolving circumstances of the case.**

*Commentary to Principle 12*

- (a) **Evolving circumstances.** Principle 12 recognizes that the procedures adopted at the outset of the arbitration may be modified as necessary throughout the course of the proceeding, including updates as to:
- i. what qualifies as the nature of the information being processed;
  - ii. required procedures based on the specific circumstances of the case as it develops; and
  - iii. changed circumstances, such as changes in applicable law, risks in the proceeding, institutional rules/requirements, or technological developments.
- (b) **Consultation.** Such modifications should be made after consultation with the parties and any administering institution.

**13. In the event of a breach of the information security measures adopted for an arbitration proceeding or the occurrence of an information security incident, the arbitral tribunal may, in its discretion: (a) allocate related costs among the parties; and/or (b) impose sanctions on the parties.**

*Commentary to Principle 13*

- (a) Costs and sanctions. Principle 13 clarifies the power of the arbitral tribunal to order costs or sanctions in the event of a breach of the information security measures adopted for an arbitration proceeding or the occurrence of an information security incident.

The authority conferred on the arbitral tribunal in Principle 13 is implied in the tribunal's general powers and in institutional rules providing that the tribunal has the authority to administer the arbitration.

- (b) Subject to applicable law. As noted in [Principle 4](#), the arbitral tribunal's powers are subject to, and may be limited by, applicable law.

**14. The Protocol does not establish any liability or any liability standard for any purpose, including, but not limited to, legal or regulatory purposes, liability in contract, professional malpractice, or negligence.**

*Commentary to Principle 14*

- (a) **Not a liability standard.** Principle 14 clarifies that the Protocol is not intended to establish any liability or any liability standard for any purpose.

As established throughout, the Protocol is intended to provide a general frame-



work for how information security issues may be considered in an arbitration, and is subject to any overriding legal or other obligations that may exist. It would therefore be inappropriate to apply the Principles established by the Protocol to form any legal or other liability or responsibility.

- (b) *Party autonomy*. Principle 14, however, is not intended to limit the right of the parties to make agreements that allocate liability for security incidents, nor is it intended to limit the power of the arbitral tribunal to issue directions regarding issues such as costs or sanctions as provided in [Principle 13](#).

### Schedule A Baseline Security Measures

Schedule A supplements [Principle 2](#) with a non-exhaustive checklist of general cybersecurity measures that all custodians of arbitration-related information should consider implementing in their day-to-day use of technology in arbitration-related activities, bearing in mind that:

- the schedule highlights various security considerations and it may not be necessary to adopt all of the measures to achieve a reasonable level of protection;
- practical and detailed guidance must be balanced with the reality that cybersecurity threats and mitigation strategies evolve rapidly, such that other practices may emerge and some of the security measures identified here may be superseded or become outdated over time; and
- these measures should be considered in conjunction with any systems, processes, policies, and procedures already in place, and, where appropriate, in consultation with information technology and/or information security professionals, either within one's organization or externally.

This schedule is intended to offer a mixture of readily accessible and useful information that everyone involved in international arbitrations should consider, regardless of their practice setting or infrastructure, together with guidance that will be most helpful for those who work on their own or with minimal support and who largely manage their own digital architecture. Though it is beyond the scope of the Protocol to recommend specific products or vendors, links to resources that provide technology reviews and recommendations are provided in [Schedule E](#).

Furthermore, although the guidance set forth here is informed by well-established, detailed technical standards for

information security, most individual custodians of arbitration data will not have oversight or responsibility for full deployment of such standards (particularly in organizational settings) and do not require the level of detail or technical matter that is contained in those standards.

### Baseline Security Measures Checklist

*Click on any of the topics listed in the baseline security measures checklist below to jump to commentary on that issue.\**

#### Knowledge and Education

[Keep abreast of security threats and solutions](#)

[Consider professional obligations relating to cybersecurity](#)

[Consider industry standards and governmental regulations](#)

#### Asset Management

[Know assets and infrastructure](#)

[Identify sensitive data and take steps to minimize and protect it](#)

[Avoid unnecessary multiple copies of documents](#)

[Establish document retention and destruction practices](#)

[Enable remote location tracking and data wiping functions](#)

[Minimize access to sensitive data while traveling](#)

[Back-up data](#)

#### Access Controls

[Consider access control policies](#)

[Establish strong passwords or biometric controls](#)

[Consider password-change intervals](#)

[Consider password managers](#)

[Use multi-factor authentication where available](#)

[Set up separate administrator and user accounts](#)

[Periodically review user privileges](#)

#### Encryption

[Encrypt data in transit](#)

[Consider file-level encryption](#) [Enable full-disk encryption](#)

[Consider encrypting data in the cloud](#)

#### Communications Security

[Be skeptical of attachments and links](#)

\* Desk Book Note: Use this underlined list as a table of contents, as we have not yet mastered the importation of the functionality of linking into our printed version.

Consider secure share-file services in lieu of e-mail  
Avoid public networks or, if necessary, mitigate risks of use

### **Physical and Environmental Security**

Consider the risks of portable storage media  
Lock devices  
Secure paper files  
Do not leave documents unattended  
Guard against “visual hacking”

### **Operations Security**

Use professional, commercial products and tools  
Do not share devices and accounts  
Guard digital perimeters  
Promptly install software updates and patches  
Monitor for vulnerabilities

### **Information Security Incident Response**

\* \* \*

#### **I. Knowledge and Education**

***Keep abreast of security threats and solutions.*** Effective security is an ongoing process that requires continuous attention to evolving risks and technology. For timely information about current security vulnerabilities and best practices, consider subscribing to one or more e-mail alerts or newsletters. Such alerts are free and readily available, for example, from the cybersecurity and data privacy practice groups of major law firms.

Cybersecurity training may be tailored to one’s practice environment; for example, bar associations frequently offer training that is directed to solo practitioners and small law firms. Likewise, employee training and awareness at all levels of an organization is an important part of cybersecurity defense, to raise cyber-education across the board and to create a culture of security in one’s organization.

***Consider professional obligations relating to cybersecurity.*** Increasingly, achieving basic competence in technology, including familiarity with measures to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of digital information, is viewed as an element of professional competence; for example, in lawyer and arbitrator ethical codes. Cybersecurity obligations may arise from other professional duties as well, such as from a duty of confidentiality. As a result, in many jurisdictions, significant cybersecurity guidance may be found in lawyer ethics opinions and on bar association websites. A sample of leading legal references and resources is contained in Schedule E.

***Consider industry standards and governmental regulations.*** There are various organizations in the information security field that have developed, and regularly update, comprehensive technical standards for cybersecurity practices and policies. Links to some of the best known standards internationally are provided in Schedule E, as are links to more accessible, simplified resources that are particularly helpful for smaller organizations and individual practitioners, such as the ICC Cyber Security Guide for Business.

In this context, also consider whether any specific technical standards should be adopted based on the types of disputes or information that typically arise in one’s arbitration practice (e.g., personal data, aerospace and defense disputes, etc.), and governmental regulations that may apply as a result.

#### **II. Asset Management**

***Know assets and infrastructure.*** An important first step to implementing appropriate security controls and safeguards is to know one’s own data security infrastructure, including professional and personal networks and network appliances (e.g., routers and firewalls), computers, tablets, smartphones, other portable devices (such as USB drives), computer appliances (e.g., printers, scanners, internet protocol enabled video and security devices, fax machines), cloud services, software programs and apps, remote access tools, and back-up services.

It is important to have an understanding (if not a written inventory) of where data resides in, and flows through, one’s digital infrastructure (or, as noted below, to be able to reasonably rely on one’s organization to have that understanding). For example, an arbitrator who uses a personal tablet to review pleadings and case-related communications should know whether the documents will be stored locally on the tablet by default, on a server for applications that are used to review these documents, and/or on a cloud storage site. One should also bear in mind that confidential data may reside in non-digital formats, such as paper files.

In most cases, individuals who work in an organization that supplies systems and other resources, together with information systems support, may reasonably rely on those resources to maintain the requisite knowledge of infrastructure, data flows, and other aspects of security, provided that the organization has taken care to implement reasonable security measures and that the individual is aware of the organizational practices and policies that apply to him or her and adheres to them. Such individuals will still need to consider data flow in connection with personal devices and infrastructure, such as any technology in a home office that is also used for work purposes.

## Chapter 18 - Protocol on Cybersecurity in International Arbitration

Once one is cognizant of their own digital architecture and data flows, they can take steps to mitigate the risk of security incidents from basic security vulnerabilities.

**Identify sensitive data and take steps to minimize and protect it.** Persons involved in international arbitrations maintain a wide array of data, ranging from data that is publicly available to data that is highly sensitive because of its confidential, commercial or personal nature. To minimize the risks of unauthorized users gaining access to sensitive data, as a general practice, it is a good idea not to accept or request sensitive data that is not needed for one's work and not to share data with anyone who does not similarly have a need for it. Such "data minimization" may also be required by various data privacy laws, such as the E.U.'s General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR).

Other general measures available to protect data that is deemed to warrant additional protection include, without limitation:

- redacting (or "masking") information (e.g., redacting party names and other identifying information in procedural orders that an arbitrator maintains from a closed matter for future consideration in other cases); and
- adding confidentiality designations to the names of documents or folders or confidentiality legends within documents so that: (i) users will consider transmitting such information by more secure means; (ii) unauthorized recipients will be alerted and on notice that they should delete or return the data if it is inadvertently disclosed; and/or (iii) the information can be readily and securely deleted when it is no longer needed.

**Avoid unnecessary multiple copies of documents.** Avoid maintaining unnecessary multiple copies of digital or physical files and take steps to routinely look for and securely dispose of them. Be alert to the existence of copies that are created by popular digital mark-up tools, in email transmissions, through the unintentional storage of copies in cloud services linked to popular software services, such as iCloud, Adobe Creative Cloud, Microsoft Cloud, etc., and in "download" folders, and securely delete copies that are no longer required.

**Establish document retention and destruction practices.** Consider implementing document retention and destruction practices to minimize holding data that is no longer required or no longer serves a business purpose, taking into account applicable legal or ethical obligations, rules relating to the correction of awards and award recognition/enforcement proceedings, and legitimate interests in retaining information. Where documents and data from closed matters

are retained for conflict checking, tax purposes, precedent purposes, or for other legitimate reasons, consider whether some or all of the data can be anonymized or redacted and whether it can or should be stored in archived form (e.g., segregated from active files on an offline, encrypted hard drive or secure cloud service).

Data that is no longer needed should be securely destroyed. Paper files should be shredded while digital devices and files should be securely wiped or deleted. Be sure to empty digital "trash" folders regularly and be aware that documents that have been "deleted" on a device still may be recoverable with forensic tools that are in widespread use. Consider using special programs that over-write deleted data to dispose of particularly sensitive data and always use such programs before disposing of a device.

**Enable remote location tracking and data wiping functions.** Enable remote location tracking and wiping functions that are available on mobile devices, including phones, tablets, and laptops, and take special care to securely wipe data from devices that are no longer in use. Examples include the "Find My iPhone" or "Find My Mac" capability on Apple devices, and the Android and Windows "Find My Device" capability. In larger organizations, systems support personnel may ensure that these functions are implemented in devices owned by the organization, whereas it may be the responsibility of individual users to adjust these settings on their authorized personal devices.

**Minimize access to sensitive data while traveling.** The nature of international arbitration is such that significant travel is often involved. Travel creates risks for information security caused by traveling with arbitration related information, the use of non-secure networks, and other similar issues.

Some measures that one may consider to minimize travel-related risks are, among others:

- Turn off laptops and mobile devices before passing through border security and set them so that applications and documents do not automatically load when they are turned on. This may make it more difficult for data to be accessed (e.g., by activating full-disk encryption), though beware that in some countries, including the United States and Canada, border officials may have authority to search the content on electronic devices, including by compelling the holder to provide password or biometric (e.g., fingerprint or face recognition) access.
- Do not travel with devices that are not needed or consider traveling with a dedicated "clean" or "burner" device (i.e., a device that is reserved for travel purposes that does not have e-mail or cloud applications installed on it and that stores only data

that is essential for use in transit). One may then log in to e-mail and cloud content remotely over a secure network at the destination.

- Where the travel mode feature is available for a password manager, take advantage of it to temporarily disable access to sensitive passwords.
- Mark and segregate privileged and confidential files in a separate digital folder so that they can readily be identified as such. If questioned, assert applicable privilege or confidentiality protections when border authorities seek to access the data.

Schedule E contains references to further guidance regarding the protection of data at border crossings.

**Back-up data.** Make routine secure and redundant data back-ups. Redundant data back-ups allow the recovery of information in the event data is lost or compromised due to human error, technical failure, ransomware attack, fire, or otherwise. One approach is to follow the so-called 3-2-1 rule, which means there should be three copies of the data in total, two different storage media should be used (e.g., one physical external and encrypted back-up drive could be used, together with a cloud-based back-up service), and one copy should be stored offsite (e.g., in the cloud). It is also commonly recommended that a “cold” back-up (i.e., a back-up that is kept offline and disconnected from one’s network) be maintained so that if one’s network is compromised, there will be an uncompromised back-up of the network data.

### III. Access Controls

Access controls determine who has authority to access accounts, devices, and information and what privileges they have with respect to those accounts, devices, and information. Among other things, access controls include user account management, strong and complex passwords, multi-factor authentication, and/or secure password storage.

**Consider access control policies.** Robust access controls should be considered and implemented throughout one’s digital architecture as necessary to protect information from unauthorized users. For example, it may be appropriate to establish rules, among other things, for how users in the organization are to create strong passwords, how they are to store them securely, how often they are to change them, restrictions on sharing passwords, what should be password-protected (ranging from routers and printers to mobile devices, software applications, and documents or folders), and what should additionally be subject to multi-factor authentication.

**Establish strong passwords or biometric controls.** Access to accounts, devices, and information typically is protected by

gateway security such as a password or biometric identification (e.g., fingerprints, face recognition, retinal scan).

While the trend is towards increased use of biometrics, which are convenient and considered secure, most users will have a continuing need for the foreseeable future to create passwords. Key recommendations made by the United States National Institute of Science and Technology (“NIST”) include that passwords should be based on unique passphrases, at least 8 characters long, and easily remembered. A passphrase (or “memorized secret”) is a sequence of words or text that is longer than a typical password (i.e., longer than 6-10 characters) and easy for the user to remember, but hard for anyone else (even someone who knows the user well) to guess. Thus, common dictionary words, popular quotes, past passwords, repetitive or sequential characters, and context-specific words (such as derivatives of the service being used) should be avoided. Mixtures of different character types can also be used in a passphrase, but are not strictly necessary.

**Consider password-change intervals.** Arbitral participants may also consider how frequently they change passwords, including consideration of whether there are indications that any previous passwords have been compromised. For example, there are publicly available websites such as [www.haveibeenpwned.com](http://www.haveibeenpwned.com) that may indicate whether any prior passwords have been compromised as the result of prior data breaches.

**Consider password managers.** Security professionals often recommend the use of password managers, which are software applications that generate, store, and manage passwords. When a password manager is in place, the user need only create and remember one complex master password, thereby making it practicable for arbitrators, parties, and administering institutions to use stronger, unique passwords for every account/service being used, and to change them from time to time. Some password managers also offer an audit feature which helps identify vulnerable passwords and/or have special travel settings that can be used to limit access to sensitive sites and passwords during border crossings and travel to vulnerable destinations. Before choosing a password manager, among other things, it is important to consider the commercial reputation of the service and how it handles data recovery.

**Use multi-factor authentication where available.** Multi-factor authentication requires additional proof of identity beyond a password at the time of login. The control may consist of entering a special code transmitted by the provider to the user at login via text message, email, or a special dedicated device, such as an authentication token.

Given the frequency with which arbitrators, parties, and administering institutions, that are involved in international arbitrations, travel, they may wish to ensure that any sec-

## Chapter 18 - Protocol on Cybersecurity in International Arbitration

secondary authentication factor is available offline or that there is a back-up offline alternative (such as a physical static security token or key that plugs into the device) to provide the authentication.

In some cases (when logging into e-mail, for example), it may also be possible to simplify the use of multi-factor authentication and avoid issues arising from lack of internet connectivity while traveling by entering the secondary authentication factor one-time and designating the device being used as a “trusted device.” When this is done, the additional authentication is only required when a new or different device, such as a public computer, is being used.

Multi-factor authentication may be considered, in particular, for obtaining remote access to networks, systems, or platforms that contain confidential or sensitive information.

**Set up separate administrator and user accounts.** An administrator account is a user account that has greater privileges than an ordinary user, such as to install new programs or hardware, change the usernames and passwords of others, access critical system files, and/or change security settings. To reduce the damage that a malicious program or attacker could do if they gain access to a system or account, it is generally advisable to use a standard user account (when logging in to one’s computer, for example) for day-to-day work rather than an administrative account. A standard user account should have a different password than the administrative account.

**Periodically review user privileges.** Organizations should review access control lists and user privileges for systems and accounts on a periodic basis (e.g., quarterly or annually, depending on the size of the organization, and otherwise in the event of personnel changes) and disable access for former employees and others who no longer require access.

### IV. Encryption

Encryption is a process that uses an algorithm to transform information to make it unreadable to unauthorized persons. Encrypted data appears as unreadable cipher text except when decrypted with one or more encryption “keys.”

**Encrypt data in transit.** Arbitral information should generally be protected during transmission using industry-standard encryption technology. Most e-mail and cloud services, with the notable exception of some free e-mail services, use transport layer security by default to protect all e-mail and documents while they are in transit over the internet. Note, though, that this is not full end-to-end encryption and the data is decrypted for processing at various steps in transit. Especially sensitive documents and communications should be transmitted by other means. As explained below regarding communications security, if an unprotected Wi-Fi network is being used, measures to ensure that information will

be encrypted in transit include using a reputable, commercial virtual private network and using websites that employ HTTPS security.

Third-party encryption software may be considered where it is appropriate to have end-to-end encryption of e-mail messages (i.e., to ensure that there is not only a secure connection for transmissions, but also that messages can be viewed only by the sender and the recipient).

**Consider file-level encryption.** Where appropriate, specific documents or folders may be encrypted before being transmitted. Many popular applications such as Microsoft Office documents provide the option to add a password to a file to encrypt its contents.

**Enable full-disk encryption.** To guard against unauthorized access of digital information due to loss or theft of a laptop or other mobile device, enable full-disk encryption to protect the entire hard drive of the device from all persons who lack proper sign-on credentials. On a laptop, the option to enable full-disk encryption is now built-in to the operating software (known as “BitLocker” on Windows systems and “FileVault” on Apple systems), but it must be enabled. Once enabled, a user will need an account password to logon to the device and the hard drive will be encrypted when the device is turned off (i.e., not when it is sleeping). Android and iOS devices also support full-disk encryption, as do many portable storage devices such as USB drives.

**Consider encrypting data in the cloud.** It is generally appropriate to encrypt data before it is uploaded to a file-sharing or cloud storage service. Always use “business” or “professional” versions of such services and avoid free consumer versions, which tend to have less robust security. Some services make use of a “zero-knowledge” protocol, which means that two encryption keys are required to decipher encrypted data and the subscriber can maintain sole custody of one of the keys in a readable format rather than sharing it with the cloud provider. This feature provides the significant advantage that even if the service itself suffers a security breach, the user’s data should remain inaccessible to the intruder.

### V. Communications Security

**Be skeptical of attachments and links.** Phishing attacks are commonplace and sometimes highly sophisticated in mimicking known or authorized sources. Download programs and digital content only from known legitimate sources and do not open attachments or click on links from unknown email senders. Sometimes, a malicious e-mail or link may be identified simply by double-checking the sender’s e-mail address for a discrepancy or hovering over, but not clicking on, a link to reveal an unrelated web address. Moreover, if in doubt about the legitimacy of an email, contact the sender directly by telephone. Instead of clicking on the link in an email, enter the correct URL of the site in a browser and

navigate directly to the website. Provide passwords or personal identifying information only when certain the request is from a legitimate website and exercise extreme caution if a site asks for such information to be re-entered. Seek out anti-phishing training.

**Consider secure share-file services in lieu of e-mail.** Where appropriate, file-sharing or cloud storage services may be used as an alternative to e-mail for more secure transmissions. Cloud storage is a service that maintains data on remote servers that are accessed over the internet. Third party cloud storage can provide better security than an individual practitioner or small organization can reasonably provide on its own. The use of a reputable cloud service with appropriate security controls can thus be a convenient, secure, and appropriate way to store and share data.

Numerous bar association opinions in the United States have considered what due diligence should be undertaken to determine whether the use of a particular cloud storage technology or service provider is consistent with a lawyer's duty to maintain confidentiality (see [Schedule E](#)). The requirements typically include factors such as having a reasonable understanding of the provider's security system and its commitment to maintaining confidentiality, provisions for the user's access, protection and retrieval of data, notice provisions when third parties seek access to data, and regulatory, compliance and document retention obligations that may depend on the nature of the data and the location of the provider's servers.

**Avoid public networks or, if necessary, mitigate risks of use.** Avoid unprotected use of public internet networks in hotels, airports, coffee shops, and elsewhere. Public Wi-Fi networks may provide hackers with access to unsecured devices on the same network, allow them to intercept password credentials, or to distribute malware. Instead of public networks, it may be preferable to use personal cellular hotspots or a wireless tether to establish an internet connection.

If it is deemed necessary to connect to a public network, the risks of such a connection may be mitigated by:

- where possible, checking the authenticity of the network username and any password with the network's owner, to avoid connecting to an impostor network;
- limiting the length of the connection time (e.g., to the time needed to send drafted messages and to download new ones);
- using a reliable, commercial (paid) virtual private network (VPN) service, the purpose of which is to establish an encrypted connection over the internet for the secure transmission of data and to al-

low users to mask their identity from others on the network by identifying the user through the VPN; and/or

- when accessing confidential information, avoiding to connect to websites that fail to use enhanced HTTPS (which stands for hypertext transfer protocol secure and encrypts the transmission of data between two devices connected over the internet) security, as indicated in web addresses that begin with "https" rather than "http."

## VI. Physical and Environmental Security

Physical access to information resources should be controlled to prevent unauthorized access, damage, or interference. Preventing loss or theft of devices is especially important because many cases of digital intrusion begin with simple human error, such as leaving laptops behind in airport security lines or using non-secure computers or printers in airline clubs or hotel business centers, where copies may persist in the memory of the shared devices.

**Consider the risks of portable storage media.** Consider the risks of using portable storage media, such as USB or "thumb" drives, which are small and easily misplaced. Never use a USB or other portable peripheral device unless you know its source, as such devices can be loaded with malicious software. Risks associated with these devices may be mitigated by encrypting the data and password-protecting the devices.

Passwords should not accompany the drive or be transmitted in a way that is easily matched to the drive. For example, the password may be provided separately by telephone or text message.

**Lock devices.** Turn off and lock computers (with a cable lock or in a docking station) when they are not in use or when away from them more than momentarily. Laptops and mobile devices should be configured to automatically lock screens after a certain period of inactivity (e.g., 5 or 10 minutes).

**Secure paper files.** Take care to protect the information contained in paper copies of arbitration-related data. If possible, work in a dedicated location and restrict access to that area. Maintain files in secure locations and safeguard them against disasters such as fire and floods.

**Do not leave documents unattended.** Whenever any confidential data is shipped, make it a practice to track packages and ensure that packages will not be left unattended upon delivery (requiring signature, if necessary). Similarly, do not leave confidential data unattended on a printer, fax machine, or scanner.

**Guard against “visual hacking.”** Consider using privacy screens for laptops and mobile devices when accessing confidential information or accounts while in transit or in public or semi-public places.

## VII. Operations Security

**Use professional, commercial products and tools.** Avoid free or consumer versions of products and tools such as e-mail services, cloud share-file services, virtual private networks, and anti-virus software. Business and professional (or “enterprise”) versions of the same tools frequently are available at a minimal cost and generally include more robust security protection. Implement available security features of these products and tools in consultation with their customer service representatives and/or information technology or information security personnel about appropriate security settings.

**Do not share devices and accounts.** Avoid sharing devices or accounts (such as laptops, e-mail, and cloud storage) that contain business confidential information with family members or others not directly involved in one’s business.

**Guard digital perimeters.** Measures such as firewalls, anti-virus, and anti-malware and anti-spyware software, which are widely available from numerous reputable vendors, guard digital “perimeters.” These tools typically offer multiple settings so that the products can be customized for various users. For example, a solo practitioner or small business looking for anti-virus and anti-malware protection may consider a business or professional application (as opposed to a free, consumer version) that offers the ability to continuously scan the device or network rather than requiring manual initiation of the scan.

**Promptly install software updates and patches.** It is critically important to promptly install updates and patches to operating systems and other software applications. Vendors frequently release updates and patches as an immediate response to identified security threats. Time is then of the essence to avoid the threat which the patch is intended to address. Avoid using any software that a developer has stopped supporting by releasing patches since unsupported software is an attractive target for malicious actors.

**Monitor for vulnerabilities.** Arbitrators, parties, and administering institutions should regularly consider the scope and effectiveness of their security practices and take steps to remediate or mitigate any security weaknesses that they identify through such systematic reviews. Among other things, for example, this may entail automated scans for updates and patches to operating systems and software; automated scans for malware; reviewing account access logs for, or receiving alerts of, unauthorized access to critical services; and/or

configuring systems or services to identify weak password credentials.

## VIII. Information Security Incident Response

Notwithstanding the implementation of security and data protection measures, cybersecurity incidents occur with some frequency. Applicable law and sometimes professional or ethical obligations may impose breach response obligations, which may include notification to affected persons and other remediation measures. Arbitrators, parties, and administering institutions should consider having an incident response plan prepared in advance that includes specific plans and procedures for responding to a breach, and should also be aware that such plans and procedures could be required by applicable law. The planning and response will be facilitated by awareness of one’s digital architecture and the location of one’s data. It also is advisable to consider obtaining cybersecurity risk insurance, which may be available through bar associations or other sources.

## Schedule B Arbitral Information Security Risk Factors

Information security risk in an arbitration is a function of: the nature of the information being processed; the risks related to the subject matter of the arbitration and the participants in the process; other factors impacting the risk profile of the arbitration; and the foreseeable consequences of a breach.

Careful consideration of the risk profile of the arbitration will inform the determination of the reasonable measures to be applied in the arbitration pursuant to Principle 6. In some cases, the risk profile analysis may lead to classification of the arbitration data into different risk categories that may require differing measures of protection.

The following list is intended to help the parties and the tribunal assess the risk profile of the arbitration.

### I. Nature of the Information

As concerns the nature of information that is likely to be processed in the arbitration, the following factors, among others, may be considered:

- (a) whether personal data, also referred to as personally identifying information (“PII”), will be processed;
- (b) whether sensitive data that is legally regulated or protected will be processed (for example, under data protection legal regimes, laws or regulations

protecting health data, banking or personal financial records, or other sensitive categories of data);

- (c) whether confidential commercial information, including financial or accounting records, will be processed;
- (d) whether data of standalone value such as audio-visual content, proprietary databases, or other intellectual property will be processed; and
- (e) whether the data to be processed will likely include information that is subject to express confidentiality agreements or other relevant contractual obligations.

Examples of the types of data that may require special consideration include:

- (a) intellectual property;
- (b) trade secrets or other commercially valuable information;
- (c) health or medical information, including specially protected categories such as substance abuse treatment records and HIV/AIDS status or treatment;
- (d) other categories of sensitive personal information, including data concerning racial or ethnic origins, political opinions, sexuality, religious beliefs, trade union activity, criminal records (including sealed criminal records);
- (e) payment card information;
- (f) non-payment card financial information;
- (g) personal data, which is also referred to as personally identifying information (“PII”);
- (h) information subject to a professional legal privilege, such as attorney-client or doctor-patient privilege;
- (i) information related to or belonging to a government or governmental body (including classified data and politically sensitive information); and
- (j) information that may be detrimental or embarrassing to a natural or legal person if released.

## II. Risks Relating to the Subject Matter of the Arbitration or the Identity of Parties, Key Witnesses, Other Participants (Including Arbitral Institution and Experts)

The nature of the subject matter of the arbitration or the identity of participants in the arbitration may also impact the risk profile of the arbitration. The following factors, among others, may be considered in determining the impact of these factors on information security risk:

- (a) whether the matter involves a party or other participant with a history of being targeted for cyber-attacks;
- (b) whether the matter involves parties or others that handle large amounts of high value confidential commercial information and/or personal data (e.g., a law firm, bank, or health care provider);
- (c) whether the matter involves a public figure, high ranking official or executive, or a celebrity; and
- (d) whether the matter touches upon any government, government information, or government figure.

## III. Other Factors Impacting the Cybersecurity Risk Profile of an Arbitration

Other factors that may influence the cybersecurity risk profile of an arbitration include:

- (a) the industry/subject matter of the dispute;
- (b) the size and value of the dispute;
- (c) the prevalence of cyber threats, including threats that target the industry, parties, or type of data involved in the arbitration;
- (d) whether the matter is likely to attract news or media attention or impacts public policy or matters of public interest;
- (e) the quantity of confidential or sensitive data likely to be processed in the arbitration;
- (f) the security environment in which the data is stored or communicated, including network security, the security of transmission and communications in the arbitration, and the format in which the data is stored and transmitted, e.g., whether the data is encrypted, masked, or minimized;
- (g) the identity of the parties, key witnesses, any administering institution, and other individuals who may



have access to the data that is processed in the arbitration; and

- (h) the nature and frequency of events that increase the risk of breach, including transmissions of data, email or other communications that include the data, and the level of international travel likely to be required for the arbitration.

#### IV. Consequences of a Potential Breach

The consequences of a breach should also be considered in deciding the risk profile of an arbitration, including:

- (a) risks of potential injury caused by loss of confidentiality, availability, integrity, or authenticity of the information;
- (b) risks to the integrity of the arbitration process or the nature and quality of evidence in the proceeding;
- (c) financial loss, loss of privacy, destruction of value from release of confidential or proprietary data, injury to reputation or privacy of natural or legal persons, exposure of confidential, secret, or proprietary data; and
- (d) in addition to considering the potential impact of a breach on the tribunal, parties, and administering institution, consideration should be given to the potential impact on persons outside of the arbitration process, including but not limited to the persons to whom personal data relates. An information breach suffered by one participant may cause injury to other participants or to third parties.

### Schedule C Sample Information Security Measures

Schedule C supplements [Principles 7](#) and [8](#) and includes non-exhaustive examples of specific information security measures that the parties may agree to, or the tribunal may impose, for particular arbitration matters. The measures listed here may not need to be adopted in their entirety in any individual matter, as certain measures may be viewed as alternatives to each other or as part of a complementary system. Further, because information security is changing rapidly, different or new best practices may emerge and the sample measures outlined here may be superseded or become outdated over time.

Schedule C builds upon [Schedule A](#), which addresses general security measures that may be adopted as a regular busi-

ness practice. Thus, the measures suggested here for possible adoption in individual matters should be considered in conjunction with any systems, processes, policies, and procedures already in place as part of regular business operations and in consultation with any information technology or information security professionals whose organizations are involved in the dispute and may be impacted by agreed-upon procedures.

#### I. Asset Management

- (a) Limiting exchanges of, and access to, information about the dispute to individuals on a “need to know” basis.
- (b) Adopting protective measures, such as redaction (also known as masking) or pseudonymization, before the exchange of information with respect to data classified within the arbitration as higher risk.
- (c) Labeling confidential or sensitive data (e.g., by adding appropriate confidentiality legends by bates stamp or to a document name). Examples of such legends include categories such as “confidential,” “highly sensitive,” “attorneys’ eyes only” and the like, as well as categories specific to the arbitration.
- (d) Not sharing disclosure material with the arbitral tribunal or the administering institution, except in respect to disclosure disputes or as required for evidentiary purposes, in which case limiting the material shared to what is relevant to, and necessary for, the tribunal’s resolution of the dispute.
- (e) Using a secure share site or cloud platform to share information and documents related to the dispute.
- (f) Restricting use of public networks to access, store, or transmit arbitration related information.
- (g) Agreeing that the parties’ respective networks shall be accessed on a remote basis solely through a secure VPN.
- (h) Maintaining backups of arbitration material during the pendency of the matter.
- (i) Limiting the amount of time that information related to the dispute will be retained after the completion of the matter, and providing for a procedure at the conclusion of the arbitration process for such information, regardless of how stored, to be returned to the originating party, or permanently destroyed and deleted, with a process for certification of compliance.

## 2. Access Controls

- (a) Restricting access to arbitration-related information on a least-privilege and need-to-know basis, or limiting certain information to attorneys' eyes only.
- (b) Agreeing on how passwords to share file sites will be communicated (typically through a separate means of communication), password protecting specific documents, and/or on expiration limits for access.
- (c) Using multi-factor authentication for remote access or access to networks, systems, or platforms that may contain confidential or sensitive information related to the dispute.
- (d) Conducting periodic reviews of access control lists for the systems or networks where information related to the dispute will be stored and disabling access for persons who no longer have a need to know, for example, persons who leave the employ of a party.
- (e) Imposing limitations on downloading and printing hard-copy documents regarding the matter.

## 3. Encryption

- (a) Requiring information at rest, i.e., stored data, to be encrypted.
- (b) Requiring information at rest, i.e., stored data, to be encrypted using zero-knowledge encryption.
- (c) Agreeing to encrypt information in transit.
- (d) Agreeing to encrypt devices (e.g., USB drives, hard drives) on which information related to the matter is stored or exchanged.

## 4. Communications Security

- (a) Providing for procedures concerning how communications will occur between and among the tribunal, the parties, and the administering institution in order to protect the integrity of such communications, including: (i) the transmission of communications, pleadings, and evidence by the parties; (ii) communications among arbitrators; and (iii) communications between the arbitrators and any administering institutions.
- (b) Using business or enterprise-level email accounts, not free consumer or personal email services, for any emails regarding this matter.

- (c) Using business or enterprise-level document sharing systems or software, not free consumer or personal storage or sharing, for any shared documents.
- (d) Restricting the use of email files or attachments to transmit confidential or sensitive information, unless such email is end-to-end encrypted and the attachments are password-protected, with passwords to be transmitted by a separate means of communication such as text message or voicemail.
- (e) In the case of a shared third-party cloud platform, agreeing on who will have access to the platform, for how long, what privileges different users will have with respect to the data, requirements for user passwords, multi-factor authentication, and remote access, as well as what vulnerability monitoring will take place.
- (f) Using a shipping method with signature and tracking mechanism for delivery of any packages, drives, devices, or hard copy materials related to the dispute.
- (g) Limiting or excluding the use of certain types of media, e.g., prohibiting the use of portable drives to store arbitration data, or allowing only encrypted and password protected portable drives.
- (h) Using secure telecommunication methods for all voice calls relating to the arbitration.

## 5. Physical and Environmental Security

- (a) Taking care to prevent loss or theft of devices, including portable storage devices, and having the ability to remotely "wipe" those devices if they are lost or stolen.
- (b) Taking steps to secure information contained in paper copies of arbitration-related data.
- (c) Considering security measures for any hearing rooms, "war rooms," and breakout rooms, which may be located in public buildings such as hotels.
- (d) Using privacy screens for laptops and mobile devices when accessing arbitration-related materials while in transit or in public places.
- (e) Configuring laptops and mobile devices to automatically lock the screen after a certain period of inactivity.

**6. Operations Security**

- (a) Patching all systems or devices that house arbitration-related information promptly when patches are issued.
- (b) Monitoring for system vulnerabilities and reporting any discovered vulnerabilities to the other participants in the arbitration promptly after discovery of any vulnerability in accordance with any applicable law, regulatory regime, or any incident response plan agreed to for the arbitration.

**7. Information Security Incident Management**

- (a) Taking into account any applicable regulatory regime or professional ethical obligations and the parties' existing infrastructure, putting in place measures to address any information security incident that may occur over the course of the arbitration. (Schedule E includes resources that may be consulted in developing an incident response plan.)
- (b) Defining procedures and expectations for any notice to be provided to parties, arbitrators, arbitral institutions, or regulators regarding information security incidents related to the arbitration. Such procedures and expectations should include, among other things, the definition of an "incident" that would give rise to notification obligations, the timing of any such notice (usually triggered upon discovery of the incident), the method of providing notice, and the recipient for such notice.
- (c) Agreeing to reasonably cooperate regarding any investigation and/or remediation of any information security incident related to the arbitration.
- (d) Agreeing on the parties' rights and obligations concerning any public statements made about any information security incident related to the arbitration.

**Schedule D  
Sample Language**

**A. Arbitration Agreement Language**

It is not generally recommended that parties provide for specific information security measures in their arbitration agreements. First, prevailing cyber risks and technology, including technical measures available to guard against those risks, may change materially by the time a dispute arises. Second, the decision to adopt particular information security measures for an arbitration should be informed by

analysis of the risk profile of the dispute and any ensuing arbitration and what is reasonable given the circumstances.

This being said, parties may want to provide generally in their arbitration agreement that reasonable security measures will be employed in the conduct of the arbitration. The following language would be appropriate for inclusion in the arbitration agreement to achieve that end:

The Parties shall take reasonable measures to protect the security of the information processed in relation to the arbitration, taking into consideration, as appropriate, the ICCA-NYC Bar-CPR Cybersecurity Protocol for International Arbitration.

**B. Agenda of the Initial Case Management Conference or Preliminary Hearing**

If information security has not already been addressed before the preliminary hearing or case management conference, it should be placed on the agenda for the conference. Language along the following lines could be considered for the agenda:

The Parties should be prepared to address information security at the case management conference, and are invited to consider the ICCA-NYC Bar-CPR Cybersecurity Protocol for International Arbitration. The Parties shall confer in advance of the conference and advise the Tribunal of any agreement or points of disagreement with respect to what information security measures are reasonable for the arbitration, including whether the Tribunal should order that any particular information security measures be taken to safeguard the security of arbitration-related information.

**C. Information Security Measures**

Taking into account any agreement of the parties with respect to reasonable information security measures, and after consideration of the parties' respective positions with respect to whether additional measures are required, the tribunal may decide to address information security in a number of ways. We have suggested below some language that may be considered or adapted for a procedural order.

**1. Parties Agree Reasonable Information Security Measures for the Arbitration**

In preparation for the case management conference, the Parties were invited to consider information security for the arbitration, including whether the Tribunal should order that any particular infor-

mation security measures be taken to safeguard the security of arbitration-related information. Having had an opportunity to fully consider the issue, the Parties have agreed to employ the additional information security measures set forth in the Schedule to this Order when processing arbitration-related information during this proceeding. Each Party shall also maintain information security measures that are at least as robust as those that they follow in the normal course of business at the time of this Order when conducting this arbitration.

In addition, before exchanging sensitive personal or other data (including, but not limited to, social security or national identification numbers, financial account details, and birth dates), the Parties shall reduce the amount of sensitive data that is processed to that which is necessary and shall confer regarding redacting or otherwise masking that data to protect it from unnecessary disclosure in the arbitration. The Parties shall refrain from submitting any such information to the Tribunal in unredacted form absent prior approval of the Tribunal in consideration of the Parties' legitimate interests, including the relevance of the unredacted information.

**2. Tribunal Prescribes Reasonable Information Security Measures for the Arbitration**

In preparation for the case management conference, the Parties were invited to consider information security for the arbitration, including whether the Tribunal should order that any particular information security measures be taken to safeguard the security of arbitration-related information. Having had an opportunity to fully consider the issue, the Parties were unable to agree. Therefore, after consideration of the Parties' respective positions with respect to what security measures are reasonable for this matter, the Tribunal orders the Parties to employ the information security measures set forth in the Schedule to this Order when processing arbitration-related information during this proceeding. Each Party shall also maintain information security measures that are at least as robust as those that they follow in the normal course of business at the time of this Order when conducting this arbitration.

**3. Parties Agree Existing Information Security Measures Are Reasonable for the Arbitration**

In preparation for the case management conference, the Parties were invited to consider information security for the arbitration, including whether

the Tribunal should order that any particular information security measures be taken to safeguard the security of arbitration-related information. Having had an opportunity to fully consider the issue, the Parties agree that: (i) the security measures that they follow in the normal course of business are reasonable for the arbitration; and (ii) no additional information security measures are warranted for purposes of conducting this arbitration. Each Party shall maintain information security measures that are at least as robust as those in place at the time of this Order when conducting this arbitration.

In addition, before exchanging sensitive personal or other data (including, but not limited to, social security or national identification numbers, financial account details, and birth dates), the Parties shall reduce the amount of sensitive data that is exchanged to that which is necessary and shall confer regarding redacting or otherwise masking that data to protect it from unnecessary disclosure in the arbitration. The Parties shall refrain from submitting any such information to the Tribunal in unredacted form absent prior approval of the Tribunal in consideration of the Parties' legitimate interests, including the relevance of the unredacted information.

**D. Post-Arbitration Dispute Resolution Clause**

When parties enter into information security agreements in relation to an arbitration, they should consider that the arbitral tribunal may be *functus officio* at the time that dispute arises under the agreement. The parties therefore may consider including language in any information security agreement they may enter into addressing the resolution of any disputes related thereto after the arbitral tribunal become *functus officio*:

Upon the Tribunal rendering a final award or otherwise being *functus officio*, any dispute relating to information security, including, without limitation, disputes relating to data breach or incident response arising out of or relating to this Agreement, including the interpretation, breach, termination, or validity thereof, shall be finally resolved by arbitration in accordance with the [select applicable rules]. The seat of the arbitration shall be [place of arbitration]. The language of the arbitration shall be [select language]. There shall be one arbitrator [selected in accordance with the applicable rules] [who shall have experience relating to cybersecurity].

## Schedule E Selected References

### **Border Crossings**

Federation of Law Societies of Canada, *Crossing the Border with Electronic Devices: What Canadian Legal Professionals Should Know* (Dec. 14, 2018), <https://flsc.ca/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/Crossing-the-Border-with-Electronic-Devices-What-Canadian-Legal-Profes.pdf>

New York City Bar Professional Ethics Committee, *Formal Opinion 2017-5: An Attorney's Ethical Duties Regarding U.S. Border Searches of Electronic Devices Containing Clients' Confidential Information* (May 9, 2018), <https://www.nybar.org/member-and-career-services/committees/reports-listing/reports/detail/formal-opinion-2017-5-an-attorneys-ethical-duties-regarding-us-border-searches-of-electronic-devices-containing-clients-confidential-information>

### **Cybersecurity Resources for Lawyers and Arbitrators**

American Bar Association, *Cybersecurity Legal Task Force*, <https://www.americanbar.org/groups/cybersecurity/>

American Bar Association, *Legal Technology Resource Center*, <https://www.americanbar.org/groups/departments/offices/legal-technology-resources/> (including links to books, articles, and ethical opinions)

Association of Corporate Counsel, *Model Information Protection and Security Controls for Outside Counsel Possessing Company Confidential Information*, <https://www.acc.com/resource-library/model-information-protection-and-security-controls-outside-counsel-possessing-0>

Bar Council, *IT*, <https://www.barcouncilethics.co.uk/subject/it/> (United Kingdom)

Stephanie Cohen & Mark Morrill, *A Call to Cyberarms: The International Arbitrator's Duty to Avoid Digital Intrusion*, 40 FORDHAM INT'L L.J. 981 (2017), <https://ir.lawnet.fordham.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2657&context=ilj>

Council of Bars and Law Societies of Europe, *CCBE Guidance on Improving the IT Security of Lawyers Against Unlawful Surveillance*, [https://www.ccbe.eu/fileadmin/speciality-distribution/public/documents/IT\\_LAW/ITL\\_Guides\\_recommendations/EN\\_ITL\\_20160520\\_CCBE\\_Guidance\\_on\\_Improving\\_the\\_IT\\_Security\\_of\\_Lawyers\\_Against\\_Unlawful\\_Surveillance.pdf](https://www.ccbe.eu/fileadmin/speciality-distribution/public/documents/IT_LAW/ITL_Guides_recommendations/EN_ITL_20160520_CCBE_Guidance_on_Improving_the_IT_Security_of_Lawyers_Against_Unlawful_Surveillance.pdf)

International Bar Association, *Cybersecurity Guidelines* (Oct. 2018), <https://www.ibanet.org/LPRU/cybersecurity-guidelines.aspx>, and Appendix A thereto (listing further reading materials from international bar associations)

International Institute for Conflict Prevention & Resolution, CPR/FTI Consulting Cybersecurity Training, <https://www.cpradr.org/ neutrals/cpr-fti-cybersecurity-training>

Law Society, *Cybersecurity Guidance and Advice*, <https://www.lawsociety.org.uk/support-services/practice-management/cybersecurity-and-scam-prevention/cybersecurity-guidance-and-advice/> (United Kingdom)

Queensland Law Society, *Cyber Security*, [https://www.qls.com.au/Knowledge\\_centre/Ethics/Resources/Cyber\\_security](https://www.qls.com.au/Knowledge_centre/Ethics/Resources/Cyber_security) (Australia)

JILL DEBORAH RHODES & ROBERT S. LITT, *THE ABA CYBERSECURITY HANDBOOK: A RESOURCE FOR ATTORNEYS, LAW FIRMS, AND BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS* (2d ed. 2018)

### **Data Protection Laws and Regulations**

Daniel Cooper & Christopher Kuner, *Data Protection Law and International Dispute Resolution*, 382 *Recueil des Cours: Collected Courses of the Hague Academy of International Law* 174 (2017)

ICCA-IBA Joint Data Protection Task Force, *Draft Roadmap to Data Protection in International Arbitration*, [https://www.arbitration-icca.org/projects/ICCA-IBA\\_TaskForce.html](https://www.arbitration-icca.org/projects/ICCA-IBA_TaskForce.html) (Public Consultation Draft to be published December 2019)

Kathleen Paisley, *It's All About the Data: The Impact of the EU General Data Protection Regulation on International Arbitration*, 41 FORDHAM INT'L L.J. 841 (2018)

### **General Guidance**

International Chamber of Commerce, *ICC Cyber Security Guide for Business*, <https://iccwbo.org/publication/icc-cyber-security-guide-for-business/>

International Comparative Legal Guides, *The ICLG to: Cybersecurity Laws and Regulations 2020*, <https://iclg.com/practice-areas/cybersecurity-laws-and-regulations> (covering 32 jurisdictions)

National Cyber Security Centre, *Cyber Essentials*, <https://www.cyberessentials.ncsc.gov.uk/>

U.S. Department of Commerce, *FTC Cybersecurity Guide for Small Business*, <https://www.ftc.gov/about-ftc/bureau-us-offices/bureau-consumer-protection/small-businesses>

**Glossaries**

International Association of Privacy Professionals (“IAPP”), *Glossary of Privacy Terms*, <https://iapp.org/resources/glossary>

National Initiative for Cybersecurity Careers and Studies (“NICCS”), *Glossary*, <https://niccs.us-cert.gov/about-niccs/glossary>

National Institute of Standards and Technology (“NIST”), *Glossary*, <https://csrc.nist.gov/Glossary>

SANS Institute, *Glossary of Security Terms*, <https://www.sans.org/security-resources/glossary-of-terms>

**Incident Response**

American Bar Association Standing Committee on Ethics and Professional Responsibility, *Formal Opinion 483: Lawyers’ Obligations After an Electronic Data Breach or Cyberattack* (Oct. 17, 2018), [https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional\\_responsibility/aba\\_formal\\_op\\_483.pdf](https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/professional_responsibility/aba_formal_op_483.pdf)

George B. Huff Jr. et al., *Best Practices for Incident Response: Achieving Preparedness Through Alignment with Voluntary Consensus Standards*, in ABA CYBERSECURITY HANDBOOK 289 (Jill D. Rhodes & Robert S. Litt eds., 2d ed. 2018)

**Password Guidance**

NIST, *NIST Special Publication 800-63B: Digital Identity Guidelines* (June 2017), <https://pages.nist.gov/800-63-3/sp800-63b.html>

**Technology Reviews and Recommendations**

CNET, <https://www.cnet.com/>

MACWORLD, <https://www.macworld.com/>

SHARON D. NELSON ET AL., *THE 2019 SOLO AND SMALL FIRM LEGAL TECHNOLOGY GUIDE* (2019)

PCMAG, <https://www.pcmag.com/>

WIRECUTTER, <https://thewirecutter.com/>

**Technical Standards**

International Organization for Standardization (“ISO”), *ISO/IEC 27000:2018 Information Technology – Security Techniques*, <https://www.iso.org/standard/73906.html>

NIST, *Cybersecurity Framework*, <https://www.nist.gov/cyberframework>

**Schedule F  
Glossary**

Well-known information security glossaries are cited in [Schedule E](#). Below is a list of terms specifically defined in the Protocol.

**Administering institution.** Administering institution, or institution, refers to any institution administering the arbitration and the individual representatives of the institution.

**Arbitral Tribunal.** Arbitral tribunal, or tribunal, refers to a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators.

**Availability.** Availability can be understood as a promise of reliable access to certain information by authorized individuals.

**Confidentiality.** Confidentiality can be understood as a set of rules or restrictions that limits access to certain information.

**Cybersecurity.** Cybersecurity concerns the means employed to maintain the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of digital information and is one aspect of information security.

**Information security.** Information security includes security for all types and forms of electronic and non-electronic information and includes both commercial and personal data.

**Integrity.** Integrity can be understood as an assurance that certain information is trustworthy and accurate.

**Party.** Party, or parties, refers to the parties to the arbitration and their counsel or other representatives.

**Personal data.** Personal data is a broad concept used in many of the data protection legal regimes that are proliferating around the globe. Typically, it is defined to include information of any nature whatsoever that standing alone or as linked to other information could be used to identify an individual (including, for example, work-related e-mails, lab notebooks, agreements, handwritten notes, etc.), but the exact definition and scope of personal data may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Another common term for such information is “**personally identifiable information**” (“PII”).

**Processing.** Processing broadly refers to anything that is done to, or with, arbitration-related information. It includes automated and non-automated operations, such as the collection, recording, organization, storage, adaptation or alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, disclosure by transmis-

sion, dissemination, alignment or combination, restriction, erasure, or destruction.

**Security breach.** A security breach is a security incident that results in unauthorized access to data and requires that notice be given to persons whose data has been compromised. Whether a particular security incident constitutes a security breach will depend on applicable law.

**Security incident.** Security incident refers to an event that may have compromised the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of data or systems, such as a malware infection, loss or theft of equipment, denial of service attack, or a phishing attempt.

### Acknowledgements

The Working Group gratefully acknowledges the work of the Group's Secretaries, Eva Chan and Jesse Peters of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, whose support has improved and informed our process and the quality of the Protocol. We also thank Skadden, Arps for generously making its offices available to the Working Group and for providing support throughout the process.

The ICCA representatives acknowledge with genuine thanks and appreciation the support of ICCA President Gabrielle Kaufmann-Kohler (Lévy Kaufmann-Kohler), immediate past-President Donald Donovan (Debevoise & Plimpton LLP), the ICCA Governing Board, Lise Bosman (Executive Director), Lisa Bingham (Deputy Executive Director), immediate past-co-Chair Young ICCA Nhu-Hoang Tran Thang (Lalive), and the members of the ICCA Bureau, without whose support we could not have accomplished this significant and important undertaking.

The New York City Bar Association representatives extend special acknowledgement and thanks to the three interested Association committees, and their respective Chairs, who provided input throughout the process and carefully reviewed and commented on the Consultation Draft and the Protocol: the International Commercial Disputes Committee (Frances Bivens (Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP) and Richard Mattiaccio (Allegaert Berger & Vogel LLP), current and past Chairs); Arbitration (Dana MacGrath (Bentham IMF) and Steve Skulnik (Thomson Reuters), current and past Chairs), Information Technology and Cyberlaw (Sylvia Khatcherian (Bridgewater Associates, LP), Joseph DeMarco (DeVore & DeMarco LLP) and Maia Spilman (Maia T. Spilman, LLC), current Chair and past Co-Chairs). We also thank Maria Cilenti, the Association's Senior Policy Counsel, Eric Friedman, the Association's Director of Communications, and his colleague Eli Cohen for their support.

The CPR representatives thank and acknowledge the members of the CPR Cybersecurity Taskforce of the Arbitration

Committee for their invaluable contribution to the Protocol. Members of the Taskforce include: Catherine Amirfar (Debevoise & Plimpton LLP); Jennifer C. Archie (Latham & Watkins LLP); Hugh Carlson (Three Crowns LLP); Mee Choi (AEGIS Insurance Services, Inc.); Javier Fernández-Samaniego (Samaniego Law); Jennifer Glasser (White & Case LLP); Benjamin Graham (Williams & Connolly LLP); Sherman Kahn (Mauriel Kapouyitian Woods LLP); Bill Millar (Capgemini Services); Kenneth N. Rashbaum (Barton LLP); Hanna Roos (Quinn Emanuel Urquhart & Sullivan, LLP); Jeffrey Taylor (General Motors); and Richard Ziegler (AcumenADR LLC). We also extend special thanks to the many CPR Member law firms which generously hosted cybersecurity events throughout the public consultation period.

## **SECTION 3**

# **DRAFTING GUIDELINES FOR INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION**



## CHAPTER 19

# International Bar Association (IBA) Guidelines for Drafting International Arbitration Clauses<sup>1</sup>

### The Guidelines

#### I. Introduction

1. The purpose of these Guidelines is to provide a succinct and accessible approach to the drafting of international arbitration clauses. Poorly drafted arbitration clauses may be unenforceable and often cause unnecessary cost and delay. By considering these Guidelines, contract drafters should be able to ensure that their arbitration clauses are effective and adapted to their needs.

2. The Guidelines are divided into five sections (in addition to this introduction). The first section offers basic guidelines on what to do and not to do. The second section addresses optional elements that should be considered when drafting arbitration clauses. The third section addresses multi-tier dispute resolution clauses providing for negotiation, mediation and arbitration. The fourth section discusses the drafting of arbitration clauses for multiparty contracts, and the fifth section considers the drafting of arbitration clauses in situations involving multiple, but related contracts.

#### II. Basic Drafting Guidelines

*Guideline 1: The parties should decide between institutional and ad hoc arbitration.*

*Comments:*

3. The first choice facing parties drafting an arbitration clause is whether to opt for institutional or ad hoc arbitration.

4. In institutional (or administered) arbitration, an arbitral institution provides assistance in running the arbitral proceedings in exchange for a fee. The institution can assist with practical matters such as organizing hearings

and handling communications with and payments to the arbitrators. The institution can also provide services such as appointing an arbitrator if a party defaults, deciding a challenge against an arbitrator and scrutinizing the award. The institution does not decide the merits of the parties' dispute, however. This is left entirely to the arbitrators.

5. Institutional arbitration may be beneficial for parties with little experience in international arbitration. The institution may contribute significant procedural 'know how' that helps the arbitration run effectively, and may even be able to assist when the parties have failed to anticipate something when drafting their arbitration clause. The services provided by an arbitral institution are often worth the relatively low administrative fee charged.

6. If parties choose administered arbitration, they should seek a reputable institution, usually one with an established track record of administering international cases. The major arbitral institutions can administer arbitrations around the world, and the arbitral proceedings do not need to take place in the city where the institution is headquartered.

7. In ad hoc (or non-administered) arbitration, the burden of running the arbitral proceedings falls entirely on the parties and, once they have been appointed, the arbitrators. As explained below (Guideline 2), the parties can facilitate their task by selecting a set of arbitration rules designed for use in ad hoc arbitration. Although no arbitral institution is involved in running the arbitral proceedings, as explained below (Guideline 6), there still is a need to designate a neutral third party (known as an 'appointing authority') to select arbitrators and deal with possible vacancies if the parties cannot agree.

*Guideline 2: The parties should select a set of arbitration rules and use the model clause recommended for these arbitration rules as a starting point.*

*Comments:*

8. The second choice facing parties drafting an arbitration clause is selection of a set of arbitration rules.

<sup>1</sup>Reproduced with the kind permission of the International Bar Association. Copyright International Bar Association 2010. All rights reserved.

The selected arbitration rules will provide the procedural framework for the arbitral proceedings. If the parties do not incorporate an established set of rules, many procedural issues that may arise during arbitral proceedings should be addressed in the arbitration clause itself, an effort that is rarely desirable and should be undertaken with specialized advice.

9. When the parties have opted for institutional arbitration, the choice of arbitration rules should always coincide with that of the arbitral institution. When the parties have opted for ad hoc arbitration, the parties can select arbitration rules developed for non-administered arbitration, eg, the Arbitration Rules developed by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law ('UNCITRAL'). Even if they do so, the parties should designate an arbitral institution (or another neutral entity) as the appointing authority for selection of the arbitrators (see paragraphs 31-32 below).

10. Once a set of arbitration rules is selected, the parties should use the model clause recommended by the institution or entity that authored the rules as a starting point for drafting their arbitration clause. The parties can add to the model clause, but should rarely subtract from it. By doing so, the parties will ensure that all the elements required to make an arbitration agreement valid, enforceable and effective are present. They will ensure that arbitration is unambiguously established as the exclusive dispute resolution method under their contract and that the correct names of the arbitral institution and rules are used (thus avoiding confusion or dilatory tactics when a dispute arises). The parties should assure that language added to a model clause is consistent with the selected arbitration rules.

*Recommended Clause:*

11. For an institutional arbitration clause, the website of the chosen institution should be accessed in order to use the model clause proposed by the institution as a basis for drafting the arbitration clause. Some institutions have also developed clauses that are specific to certain industries (eg, shipping).

12. For an ad hoc arbitration designating a set of rules, the website of the entity that issues such rules should be accessed in order to use the entity's model clause as a basis for drafting the arbitration clause.

13. In those instances where contracting parties agree to *ad hoc* arbitration without designating a set of rules, the following clause can be used for two-party contracts:

All disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding

its existence, validity or termination, shall be finally resolved by arbitration.

The place of arbitration shall be [city, country].

The language of the arbitration shall be [...].

The arbitration shall be commenced by a request for arbitration by the claimant, delivered to the respondent. The request for arbitration shall set out the nature of the claim(s) and the relief requested. The arbitral tribunal shall consist of three arbitrators, one selected by the claimant in the request for arbitration, the second selected by the respondent within [30] days of receipt of the request for arbitration, and the third, who shall act as presiding arbitrator, selected by the two parties within [30] days of the selection of the second arbitrator. If any arbitrators are not selected within these time periods, [the designated appointing authority] shall, upon the request of any party, make the selection(s).

If a vacancy arises, the vacancy shall be filled by the method by which that arbitrator was originally appointed, provided, however, that, if a vacancy arises during or after the hearing on the merits, the remaining two arbitrators may proceed with the arbitration and render an award.

The arbitrators shall be independent and impartial. Any challenge of an arbitrator shall be decided by [the designated appointing authority].

The procedure to be followed during the arbitration shall be agreed by the parties or, failing such agreement, determined by the arbitral tribunal after consultation with the parties.

The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence, validity or effectiveness of the arbitration agreement. The arbitral tribunal may make such ruling in a preliminary decision on jurisdiction or in an award on the merits, as it considers appropriate in the circumstances.

Default by any party shall not prevent the arbitral tribunal from proceeding to render an award.

The arbitral tribunal may make its decisions by a majority. In the event that no majority is possible, the presiding arbitrator may make the decision(s) as if acting as a sole arbitrator.

If the arbitrator appointed by a party fails or refuses to participate, the two other arbitrators may proceed

with the arbitration and render an award if they determine that the failure or refusal to participate was unjustified.

Any award of the arbitral tribunal shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties undertake to carry out any award without delay and shall be deemed to have waived their right to any form of recourse insofar as such waiver can validly be made. Enforcement of any award may be sought in any court of competent jurisdiction.

*Guideline 3: Absent special circumstances, the parties should not attempt to limit the scope of disputes subject to arbitration and should define this scope broadly.*

*Comments:*

14. The scope of an arbitration clause refers to the type and ambit of disputes that are subject to arbitration. Absent particular circumstances compelling otherwise, the scope of an arbitration clause should be defined broadly to cover not only all disputes 'arising out of the contract, but also all disputes 'in connection with' (or 'relating to') the contract. Less inclusive language invites arguments about whether a given dispute is subject to arbitration.

15. In certain circumstances, the parties may have good reasons to exclude some disputes from the scope of the arbitration clause. For example, it may be appropriate to refer pricing and technical disputes under certain contracts to expert determination rather than to arbitration. As another example, licensors may justifiably wish to retain the option to seek orders of specific performance and other injunctive relief directly from the courts in case of infringement of their intellectual property rights or to submit decisions on the ownership or validity of these rights to courts.

16. The parties should bear in mind that, even when drafted carefully, exclusions may not avoid preliminary arguments over whether a given dispute is subject to arbitration. A claim may raise some issues that fall within the scope of the arbitration clause and others that do not. To use one of the above examples, a dispute over the ownership or validity of intellectual property rights under a licensing agreement may also involve issues of non-payment, breach and so forth, which could give rise to intractable jurisdictional problems in situations where certain disputes have been excluded from arbitration.

*Recommended Clauses:*

17. The parties will ensure that the scope of their arbitration clause is broad by using the model clause associated with the selected arbitration rules.

18. If the parties do not use a model clause, the following clause should be used:

All disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be finally resolved by arbitration under [selected arbitration rules].

19. Exceptionally, if there are special circumstances and the parties wish to limit the scope of disputes subject to arbitration, the following clause can be used: Except for matters that are specifically excluded from arbitration hereunder, all disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be finally resolved by arbitration under [selected arbitration rules].

The following matters are specifically excluded from arbitration hereunder: [...]

*Guideline 4: The parties should select the place of arbitration. This selection should be based on both practical and juridical considerations.*

*Comments:*

20. The selection of the place (or 'seat') of arbitration involves obvious practical considerations: neutrality, availability of hearing facilities, proximity to the witnesses and evidence, the parties' familiarity with the language and culture, willingness of qualified arbitrators to participate in proceedings in that place. The place of arbitration may also influence the profile of the arbitrators, especially if not appointed by the parties. Convenience should not be the decisive factor, however, as under most rules the tribunal is free to meet and hold hearings in places other than the designated place of arbitration.

21. The place of arbitration is the juridical home of the arbitration. Close attention must be paid to the legal regime of the chosen place of arbitration because this choice has important legal consequences under most national arbitration legislations as well as under some arbitration rules. While the place of arbitration does not determine the law governing the contract and the merits (see paragraphs 42-46 below), it does determine the law (arbitration law or *lex arbitri*) that governs certain procedural aspects of the arbitration, eg, the powers of arbitrators and the judicial oversight of the arbitral process. Moreover, the courts at the place of arbitration can be called upon to provide assistance (eg, by appointing or replacing arbitrators, by ordering provisional and conservatory measures, or by assisting with the taking of evidence), and may also interfere with the conduct of the arbitration (eg, by ordering a stay of the arbitral proceedings). Further, these courts have jurisdiction to hear challenges against the award at the end of the

arbitration; awards set aside at the place of arbitration may not be enforceable elsewhere. Even if the award is not set aside, the place of arbitration may affect the enforceability of the award under applicable international treaties.

22. As a general rule, the parties should set the place of arbitration in a jurisdiction (i) that is a party to the 1958 Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards (known as the New York Convention), (ii) whose law is supportive of arbitration and permits arbitration of the subject matter of the contract, and (iii) whose courts have a track record of issuing unbiased decisions that are supportive of the arbitral process.

23. An arbitration clause that fails to specify the place of arbitration will be effective, though undesirable. The arbitral institution, if there is one, or the arbitrators, will choose for the parties if they cannot agree on a place of arbitration after a dispute has arisen. (In ad hoc arbitration, however, if difficulties arise with the appointment of the arbitrators and no place of arbitration is selected, the parties may be unable to proceed with the arbitration unless courts in some country are willing to assist.) The parties should not leave such a critical decision to others.

24. The parties should specify in their arbitration clause the 'place of arbitration', rather than the place of the 'hearing'. By designating only the place of the hearing, the parties leave it uncertain whether they have designated the 'place of arbitration' for the purposes of applicable laws and treaties. Moreover, by designating the place of the hearing in the arbitration clause, the parties deprive the arbitrators of desired flexibility to hold hearings in other places, as may be convenient.

*Recommended Clause:*

25. The place of arbitration shall be [city, country]

*Guideline 5: The parties should specify the number of arbitrators.*

*Comments:*

26. The parties should specify the number of arbitrators (ordinarily one or three and, in any case, an odd number). The number of arbitrators has an impact on the overall cost, the duration and, on occasion, the quality of the arbitral proceedings. Proceedings before a three-member tribunal will almost inevitably be lengthier and more expensive than those before a sole arbitrator. A three-member tribunal may be better equipped, however, to address complex issues of fact and law, and may reduce the risk of irrational or unfair results. The parties may also desire the increased control of the process afforded by each having the opportunity to select an arbitrator.

27. If the parties do not specify the number of arbitrators (and cannot agree on this once a dispute has arisen), the arbitral institution, if there is one, will make the decision for them, generally on the basis of the amount in dispute and the perceived complexity of the case. In ad hoc arbitration, the selected arbitration rules, if any, will ordinarily specify whether one or three arbitrators are to be appointed absent contrary agreement. Where the parties have not selected such a set of arbitration rules, it is especially important to specify the number of arbitrators in the clause itself.

28. Parties may remain deliberately silent as to the number of arbitrators, reasoning that the choice between a one- or three-member tribunal will be better made if and when a dispute arises. While the opportunity to decide this question after a dispute arises is an advantage, the corresponding disadvantage is that the proceedings may be delayed if the parties disagree on the number of arbitrators, particularly in the ad hoc context. On balance, it is recommended to specify the number of arbitrators in advance in the arbitration clause itself.

*Recommended Clause:*

29. There shall be [one or three] arbitrator[s].

*Guideline 6: The parties should specify the method of selection and replacement of arbitrators and, when ad hoc arbitration is chosen, should select an appointing authority.*

*Comments:*

30. Both institutional and ad hoc arbitration rules provide default mechanisms for selecting and replacing arbitrators. When they have incorporated such set of rules, the parties may be content to rely on the default mechanism set forth in the rules. The parties may also agree on an alternative method. For example, many arbitration rules provide for the chairperson of a three-member tribunal to be selected by the two co-arbitrators or by the institution. Parties often prefer to attempt to select the chairperson themselves in the first instance. If the parties decide to depart from the default mechanism, they should use language consistent with the terminology of the applicable arbitration rules. For example, under certain institutional rules, the parties 'nominate' arbitrators, and only the institution is empowered to 'appoint' them. When the parties have not incorporated a set of arbitration rules, it is crucial that they spell out the method for selecting and replacing arbitrators in the arbitration clause itself.

31. The need to designate an appointing authority in the context of ad hoc arbitration constitutes a significant difference between drafting an institutional arbitration clause and drafting an ad hoc arbitration clause. In insti-

tutional arbitration, the institution is available to select or replace arbitrators when the parties fail to do so. There is no such institution in ad hoc arbitration. It is, therefore, critical that the parties designate an ‘appointing authority’ in the ad hoc context, to select or replace arbitrators in the event the parties fail to do so. Absent such a choice, the courts at the place of arbitration may be willing to make the necessary appointments and replacement. (Under the UNCITRAL Rules, the Secretary General of the Permanent Court of Arbitration designates the appointing authority if the parties have failed to do so in their arbitration clause.)

32. The appointing authority may be an arbitral institution, a court, a trade or professional association, or another neutral entity. The parties should select an office or title (eg, the president of an arbitral institution, the chief judge of a court, or the chair of a trade or professional association) rather than an individual (as such individual may be unable to act when called upon to do so). The parties should also make sure that the selected authority will agree to perform its duties if and when called upon to do so.

33. Significant time may be wasted at the outset of the proceedings if no time limits are specified for the appointment of the arbitrators. Such time limits are ordinarily set in arbitration rules. Parties that have agreed to incorporate such rules thus need not concern themselves with this issue, unless they wish to depart from the appointment mechanism set forth in the rules. When the parties have not agreed to incorporate a set of arbitration rules, it is important to set such time limits in the arbitration clause itself.

34. When a tribunal is comprised of three arbitrators, it sometimes occurs that one arbitrator resigns, refuses to cooperate or otherwise fails to participate in the proceedings at a late and critical juncture (eg, during the deliberations). In those circumstances, replacement may not be an option as it would overly delay and disrupt the proceedings. Absent specific authorization, however, the remaining two arbitrators may not be able to render a valid and enforceable award. Most (but not all) arbitration rules therefore permit the other two arbitrators in such a situation to continue the proceedings as a ‘truncated’ tribunal and to issue an award. When the parties do not select a set of arbitration rules (or where the selected arbitration rules do not address the issue), the parties can authorize in the arbitration clause a ‘truncated’ tribunal to proceed to render an award.

*Recommended Clauses:*

35. When institutional arbitration is chosen, and the institutional rules do not provide for all arbitrator selections and replacements to be made by the parties in the first instance, and the parties wish to make their own selections, the following clause can be used:

There shall be three arbitrators, one selected by the initiating party in the request for arbitration, the second selected by the other party within [30] days of receipt of the request for arbitration, and the third, who shall act as [chairperson or presiding arbitrator], selected by the two parties within [30] days of the selection of the second arbitrator. If any arbitrators are not selected within these time periods, the [institution] shall make the selection(s). If replacement of an arbitrator becomes necessary, replacement shall be done by the same method(s) as above.

36. When non-administered arbitration is chosen, the parties can provide for a method of selection and replacement of arbitrators by choosing a set of ad hoc arbitration rules, eg, the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules.

37. The clause proposed above for ad hoc arbitration without a set of arbitration rules (see paragraph 13 above) sets forth a comprehensive mechanism to select and replace the members of a three-member tribunal and includes provisions permitting a truncated tribunal to proceed to render an award without the participation of an obstructive or defaulting arbitrator.

38. In similar circumstances, but where the parties wish to submit their dispute to a sole arbitrator, the parties can amend the clause proposed in paragraph 13 above and use the following language:

There shall be one arbitrator, selected jointly by the parties. If the arbitrator is not selected within [30] days of the receipt of the request for arbitration, the [designated appointing authority] shall make the selection.

*Guideline 7: The parties should specify the language of arbitration.*

*Comments:*

39. Arbitration clauses in contracts between parties whose languages differ, or whose shared language differs from that of the place of arbitration, should ordinarily specify the language of arbitration. In making this choice, the parties should consider not only the language of the contract and of the related documentation, but also the likely effect of their choice on the pool of qualified arbitrators and counsel. Absent a choice in the arbitration clause, it is for the arbitrators to determine the language of arbitration. It is likely that the arbitrators will choose the language of the contract or, if different, of the correspondence exchanged by the parties. Leaving this decision to the arbitrators could cause unnecessary cost and delay.

40. Contract drafters are often tempted to provide for more than one language of arbitration. The parties should carefully consider whether to do so. Multi-lingual arbi-

tration, while workable (there are numerous examples of proceedings conducted in both English and Spanish, for example), may present challenges depending on the languages chosen. There may be difficulties in finding arbitrators who are able to conduct arbitration proceedings in two languages, and the required translation and interpretation may add to the costs and delays of the proceedings. A solution may be to specify one language of arbitration, but to provide that documents may be submitted in another language (without translation).

*Recommended Clause:*

41. The language of the arbitration shall be [...]

*Guideline 8: The parties should ordinarily specify the rules of law governing the contract and any subsequent disputes.*

*Comments:*

42. In international transactions, it is important for the parties to select in their contract the rules of law that govern the contract and any subsequent disputes (the ‘substantive law’).

43. The choice of substantive law should be set forth in a clause separate from the arbitration clause or should be addressed together with arbitration in a clause which makes clear that the clause serves a dual purpose, eg, captioning the clause ‘Governing Law and Arbitration [or Dispute Resolution].’ This is so because issues can arise under the substantive law during the performance of the contract independent of any arbitral dispute.

44. By choosing the substantive law, the parties do not choose the procedural or arbitration law. Such law, absent a contrary agreement, is ordinarily that of the place of arbitration (see paragraph 21 above). Although the parties can agree otherwise, it is rarely advisable to do so.

45. Sometimes parties do not choose a national legal system as the substantive law. Instead, they choose *lex mercatoria* or other a-national rules of law. In other cases, they empower the arbitral tribunal to determine the dispute on the basis of what is fair and reasonable (*ex aequo et bono*). Care should be taken before selecting these options. While appropriate in certain situations (eg, when the parties cannot agree on a national law), they may create difficulties by virtue of the relative uncertainty as to their content or impact on the outcome. As it is difficult to ascertain in advance the rules that will ultimately be applied by the arbitrators when the parties select these alternatives to national laws, resolving disputes may become more complex, uncertain and costly.

*Recommended Clause:*

46. The following clause can be used to select the substantive law:

This agreement is governed by, and all disputes arising under or in connection with this agreement shall be resolved in accordance with, [selected law or rules of law].

### III. Drafting Guidelines for Optional Elements

47. Arbitration being a matter of agreement, contracting parties have the opportunity in their arbitration clause to tailor the process to their specific needs. There are numerous options that contracting parties can consider. This section sets out and comments upon the few that the parties should consider during the negotiation of an arbitration clause. By setting out these options, these Guidelines do not thereby suggest that these optional elements need to be included in an arbitration clause.

*Option 1: The authority of the arbitral tribunal and of the courts with respect to provisional and conservatory measures.*

*Comments:*

48. It is rarely necessary to provide in the arbitration clause that the arbitral tribunal or the courts or both have the authority to order provisional and conservatory measures pending decision on the merits. The arbitral tribunal and the courts ordinarily have the authority to do so, subject to various conditions, even where the arbitration clause is silent in this respect. The authority of the arbitral tribunal rests with the arbitration rules and the relevant arbitration law. That of the courts rests with the relevant arbitration law.

49. When the governing arbitration law restricts the availability of provisional or conservatory relief, however, or when the availability of provisional and conservatory relief is of special concern (eg, because trade secrets or other confidential information are involved), the parties may want to make the authority of the arbitral tribunal and the courts explicit in the arbitration clause.

50. When the availability of provisional and conservatory relief is of special concern, the parties may also want to modify restrictive aspects of the applicable arbitration rules. For example, certain institutional rules restrict the right of the parties to apply to the courts for provisional and conservatory relief once the arbitral tribunal is appointed. Under other arbitration rules, the arbitral tribunal is authorized to order provisional and conservatory measures with respect to ‘the subject matter of the dispute’.

which leaves uncertain whether the arbitral tribunal can order measures to preserve the position of the parties (eg, injunction, security for costs) or the integrity of the arbitral process (eg, freezing orders, anti-suit injunctions).

*Recommended Clauses:*

51. The following clause can be used to make explicit the authority of the arbitral tribunal with respect to provisional and conservatory relief:

Except as otherwise specifically limited in this agreement, the arbitral tribunal shall have the power to grant any remedy or relief that it deems appropriate, whether provisional or final, including but not limited to conservatory relief and injunctive relief, and any such measures ordered by the arbitral tribunal shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be deemed to be a final award on the subject matter of the measures and shall be enforceable as such.

52. The following clause can be added to the above clause, or used independently, to specify that resort to courts for provisional and conservatory measures is not precluded by the arbitration agreement:

Each party retains the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for provisional and/or conservatory relief, including pre-arbitral attachments or injunctions, and any such request shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate.

53. The following clause can be added to the clause recommended at paragraph 51 above, or used independently, to limit the parties' right to resort to the courts for provisional and conservatory relief after the arbitral tribunal is constituted:

Each party has the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for provisional and/or conservatory relief, including pre-arbitral attachments or injunctions, and any such request shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate, provided however that, after the arbitral tribunal is constituted, the arbitral tribunal shall have sole jurisdiction to consider applications for provisional and/or conservatory relief, and any such measures ordered by the arbitral tribunal may be specifically enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.

54. If, in exceptional circumstances, the parties consider that *ex parte* provisional relief by the arbitral tribunal may be needed, they should so specify and amend the clause recommended at paragraph 51 above by adding '(in-

cluding *ex parte*)' after the word 'provisional'. Even with such addition, however, *ex parte* remedies ordered by the arbitral tribunal may not be enforceable under the relevant arbitration law.

*Option 2: Document production.*

*Comments:*

55. While the extent document production and information exchange in international arbitration varies from case to case and from arbitrator to arbitrator, parties are usually required to produce identified documents (including internal documents) that are shown to be relevant and material to the dispute. Other features particular to 'discovery' in some jurisdictions, such as depositions and interrogatories, are ordinarily absent. The IBA has developed a set of rules, the IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration (the 'IBA Rules'), designed to reflect this standard practice. These rules, which address production of both paper documents and electronically-stored information, are often used by international arbitral tribunals, expressly or not, as guidance.

56. The parties have three primary options regarding information or document production. They can say nothing about it and be content to rely on the default provisions of the governing arbitration law, which ordinarily leaves the question to the discretion of the arbitrators. They can adopt the IBA Rules. They can devise their own standards (bearing in mind that extensive document production is likely to have a major impact on the length and cost of the proceedings).

57. A difficulty that may arise in the context of document production in international arbitration is the issue of which rules should govern whether certain documents are exempt from production due to privilege. When, in the rare instance, contracting parties can foresee at the contract drafting stage that issues of privilege may arise and be of consequence, the parties may want to specify in their arbitration clause the principles that will govern all such questions. Article 9 of the IBA Rules provides guidance in this respect.

*Recommended Clauses:*

58. The following clause can be used to incorporate the IBA Rules either as a mandatory standard or, alternatively, for guidance purpose only:

[In addition to the authority conferred upon the arbitral tribunal by the [arbitration rules], the arbitral tribunal shall have the authority to order production of documents [in accordance with] [taking guidance from] the IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in

International Arbitration [as current on the date of this agreement/the commencement of the arbitration].

59. The following clause can be used if the parties wish to specify the principles that will govern issues of privilege with respect to document disclosure:

All contentions that a document or communication is privileged and, as such, exempt from production in the arbitration, shall be resolved by the arbitral tribunal in accordance with Article 9 of the IBA Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration.

*Option 3: Confidentiality issues.*

*Comments:*

60. Parties frequently assume that arbitration proceedings are confidential. While arbitration is private, in many jurisdictions parties are under no duty to keep the existence or content of the arbitration proceedings confidential. Few national laws or arbitration rules impose confidentiality obligations on the parties. Where a general duty is recognized, it is often subject to exceptions.

61. Parties concerned about confidentiality should, therefore, address this issue in their arbitration clause. In doing so, the parties should avoid absolute requirements because disclosure may be required by law, to protect or pursue a legal right or to enforce or challenge an award in subsequent judicial proceedings. The parties should also anticipate that the preparation of their claims, defenses and counterclaims may require disclosure of confidential information to non-parties (witnesses and experts).

62. Conversely, given the common assumption that arbitration proceedings are confidential, where the parties do not wish to be bound by any confidentiality duties, the parties should expressly say so in their arbitration clause.

*Recommended Clauses:*

63. Some arbitration rules set forth confidentiality obligations, and the parties will accordingly impose such obligations upon themselves if they agree to arbitrate under these rules.

64. The following clause imposes confidentiality obligations upon the parties:

The existence and content of the arbitral proceedings and any rulings or award shall be kept confidential by the parties and members of the arbitral tribunal except (i) to the extent that disclosure may be required of a party to fulfil a legal duty, protect or pursue a legal right, or enforce or challenge an award in bona fide

legal proceedings before a state court or other judicial authority, (ii) with the consent of all parties, (iii) where needed for the preparation or presentation of a claim or defense in this arbitration, (iv) where such information is already in the public domain other than as a result of a breach of this clause, or (v) by order of the arbitral tribunal upon application of a party.

65. The following clause may be used where the parties do not wish to be bound by any confidentiality obligation:

The parties shall be under no confidentiality obligation with respect to arbitration hereunder except as may be imposed by mandatory provisions of law.

*Option 4: Allocation of costs and fees.*

*Comments:*

66. Costs (eg, arbitrators' fees and expenses and, if applicable, institutional fees) and lawyers' fees can be substantial in international arbitration. It is rarely possible to predict how the arbitral tribunal will allocate these costs and fees, if at all, at the end of the proceedings. Domestic approaches diverge widely (from no allocation at all to full recovery by the prevailing party), and arbitrators have wide discretion in this respect.

67. Given these uncertainties, the parties may wish to address the issue of costs and fees in their arbitration clause (bearing in mind that such provisions may not be enforceable in certain jurisdictions). The parties have several options. They may merely confirm that the arbitrators can allocate costs and fees as they see fit. They may provide that the arbitrators make no allocation of costs and fees. They may try to ensure that costs and fees are allocated to the 'winner' or the 'prevailing party' on the merits, or that the arbitrators are to allocate costs and fees in proportion to success or failure. The parties should avoid absolute language ('shall') in drafting such a clause, as the identification of the 'winner' or the 'prevailing party' may be difficult and the clause may needlessly constrain the arbitrators in their allocation of costs and fees.

68. The parties may also wish to consider whether to allow compensation for the time spent by management, in-house counsel, experts and witnesses, as this issue is often uncertain in international arbitration.

*Recommended Clauses:*

69. The following clause can be used to ensure that the arbitrators have discretion to allocate both costs and fees (or to reaffirm such discretion if the designated arbitration rules include a provision to this effect):



The arbitral tribunal may include in its award an allocation to any party of such costs and expenses, including lawyers' fees [and costs and expenses of management, in-house counsel, experts and witnesses], as the arbitral tribunal shall deem reasonable.

70. The following clause provides for allocation of costs and fees to the 'prevailing' party:

The arbitral tribunal may award its costs and expenses, including lawyers' fees, to the prevailing party, if any and as determined by the arbitral tribunal in its discretion.

71. The following clause provides for allocation of costs and fees in proportion to success:

The arbitral tribunal may include in their award an allocation to any party of such costs and expenses, including lawyers' fees [and costs and expenses of management, in-house counsel, experts and witnesses], as the arbitral tribunal shall deem reasonable. In making such allocation, the arbitral tribunal shall consider the relative success of the parties on their claims and counterclaims and defenses.

72. The following clause can be used to ensure that the arbitrators do not allocate costs and fees:

All costs and expenses of the arbitral tribunal [and of the arbitral institution] shall be borne by the parties equally. Each party shall bear all costs and expenses (including of its own counsel, experts and witnesses) involved in preparing and presenting its case.

*Option 5: Qualifications required of arbitrators.*

*Comments:*

73. An advantage of arbitration, as compared to national court proceedings, is that the parties select the arbitrators and can, therefore, choose individuals with expertise or knowledge relevant to their dispute.

74. It is usually not advisable, however, to specify in the arbitration clause the qualifications required of arbitrators. The parties are ordinarily in a better position at the time of a dispute to know whether expertise is required, and if so, which, and each remains free at that time to appoint an arbitrator with the desired qualifications. Specifying qualification requirements in the arbitration clause may also drastically reduce the pool of available arbitrators. Further, a party intent on delaying the proceedings may challenge arbitrators on the basis of the qualification requirements.

75. If the parties nonetheless wish to specify such qualifications in the arbitration clause, they should avoid overly specific requirements, as the arbitration agreement may be unenforceable if, when a dispute arises, the parties are unable to identify suitable candidates who both meet the qualification requirements and are available to act as arbitrators.

76. Parties sometimes specify that the sole arbitrator or, in the case of a three-member panel, the presiding arbitrator shall not share a common nationality with any of the parties. In institutional arbitration, such qualification requirement is often superfluous, as arbitral institutions ordinarily apply such practice in making appointments. In ad hoc arbitration, however, the parties may want so to specify in their arbitration clause.

*Recommended Clauses:*

77. The qualifications of arbitrators can be specified by adding the following to the arbitration clause:

[Each arbitrator] [The presiding arbitrator] shall be [a lawyer/an accountant].

Or

[Each arbitrator] [The presiding arbitrator] shall have experience in [specific industry].

Or

[The arbitrators] [The presiding arbitrator] shall not be of the same nationality as any of the parties.

*Option 6: Time limits.*

*Comments:*

78. Parties sometimes try to save costs and time by providing in the arbitration clause that the award be made within a fixed period from the commencement of arbitration (a process known as 'fast-tracking'). Fast-tracking can save costs, but parties can rarely know at the time of drafting the arbitration clause whether every dispute liable to arise under the contract will be appropriate for resolution within the prescribed period. An award that is not rendered within the prescribed period may be unenforceable or may attract unnecessary challenges.

79. If, despite these considerations, the parties wish to set time limits in the arbitration clause, the tribunal should be allowed to extend these time limits to avoid the risk of an unenforceable award.

*Recommended Clauses:*

80. The following clause can be used to set time limits:

The award shall be rendered within [...] months of the appointment of [the sole arbitrator] [the chairperson], unless the arbitral tribunal determines, in a reasoned decision, that the interest of justice or the complexity of the case requires that such limit be extended.

*Option 7: Finality of arbitration.*

*Comments:*

81. An advantage of arbitration is that arbitral awards are final and not subject to appeal. In most jurisdictions, awards can be challenged only for lack of jurisdiction, serious procedural defects or unfairness, and cannot be reviewed on the merits. Most arbitration rules reinforce the finality of arbitration by providing that awards are final and that the parties waive any recourse against them.

82. When the arbitration clause does not incorporate a set of arbitration rules, or where the incorporated rules do not contain finality and waiver of recourse language, it is prudent to specify in the arbitration clause that awards are final and not subject to recourse. Even where the parties incorporate arbitration rules that contain such language, it may still be advisable to repeat this language in the arbitration clause if the parties anticipate that the award may need to be enforced or otherwise scrutinized in jurisdictions that view arbitration with suspicion. When adding a waiver of recourse to the arbitration clause, the parties should review the law of the seat of arbitration to determine the scope of what is being waived, and the language required under the *lex arbitri*.

83. Parties are sometimes tempted to expand the scope of judicial review by, for example, allowing review of the merits. It is rarely advisable, and often not open to the parties, to do so. If the parties nonetheless wish to expand the scope of judicial review, specialized advice should be sought and the law at the place of arbitration should be reviewed carefully.

*Recommended Clauses:*

84. When the parties wish to emphasize the finality of arbitration and to waive any recourse against the award, the following language can be added to the arbitration clause, subject to any requirement imposed by the *lex arbitri*:

Any award of the arbitral tribunal shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties undertake to comply fully and promptly with any award without delay and shall be deemed to have waived their right to any form of recourse insofar as such waiver can validly be made.

85. When, in the exceptional case, the parties wish to expand the scope of judicial review and allow appeals on the merits, the parties should seek advice as to their power to do so in the relevant jurisdiction. Where enforceable, the following sentence can be considered:

The parties shall have the right to seek judicial review of the tribunal's award in the courts of [selected jurisdiction] in accordance with the standard of appellate review applicable to decisions of courts of first instance in such jurisdiction(s).

#### **IV. Drafting Guidelines for Multi-Tier Dispute Resolution Clauses**

86. It is common for dispute resolution clauses in international contracts to provide for negotiation, mediation or some other form of alternative dispute resolution as preliminary steps before arbitration. Construction contracts, for example, sometimes require disputes to be submitted to a standing dispute board before they can be referred to arbitration. These clauses, known as multi-tier clauses, present specific drafting challenges.

*Multi-Tier Guideline 1: The clause should specify a period of time for negotiation or mediation, triggered by a defined and undisputable event (ie, a written request), after which either party can resort to arbitration.*

*Comments:*

87. A multi-tier clause that requires negotiation or mediation before arbitration may be deemed to create a condition precedent to arbitration. To minimize the risk that a party will use negotiation or mediation in order to gain delay or other tactical advantage, the clause should specify a time period beyond which the dispute can be submitted to arbitration, and this time period should generally be short. In specifying such time period, the parties should be aware that commencing negotiation or mediation may not be sufficient to suspend the prescription or limitation periods.

88. The period of time for negotiation or mediation should be triggered by a defined and undisputable event, such as a written request to negotiate or mediate under the clause or the appointment of a mediator. It is not advisable to define the triggering event by reference to a written notice of the dispute because a mere written exchange about the dispute might then be sufficient to trigger the deadline.

*Recommended Clauses:*

89. See the clauses recommended below at paragraphs 94-96.

*Multi-Tier Guideline 2: The clause should avoid the trap of rendering arbitration permissive, not mandatory.*

*Comments:*

90. Parties drafting multi-tier dispute resolution clauses often inadvertently leave ambiguous their intent to arbitrate disputes that cannot be resolved by negotiation or mediation. This happens when the parties provide that disputes not resolved by negotiation or mediation ‘may’ be submitted to arbitration.

*Recommended Clauses:*

91. See the clauses recommended below at paragraphs 94-96.

*Multi-Tier Guideline 3: The clause should define the disputes to be submitted to negotiation or mediation and to arbitration in identical terms.*

*Comments:*

92. Multi-tier dispute resolution clauses sometimes do not define in identical terms the disputes that are subject to negotiation or mediation as a first step and those subject to arbitration. Such ambiguities may suggest that some disputes can be submitted to arbitration immediately without going through negotiation or mediation as a first step.

93. The broad reference to ‘disputes’ in the clauses recommended below should cover counterclaims. Such counterclaims would thus need to go through the several steps and could not be raised for the first time in the arbitration. If the parties wish to preserve the right to raise counterclaims for the first time in the arbitration, they should so specify in their arbitration clause.

*Recommended Clauses:*

94. The following clause provides for mandatory negotiation as a first step:

The parties shall endeavor to resolve amicably by negotiation all disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination. Any such dispute which remains unresolved [30] days after either party requests in writing negotiation under this clause or within such other period as the parties may agree in writing, shall be finally settled under the [designated set of arbitration rules] by [one or three] arbitrator[s] appointed in accordance with the said Rules. The place of arbitration shall be [city, country] . The language of arbitration shall be [...].

[All communications during the negotiation are confidential and shall be treated as made in the course of

compromise and settlement negotiations for purposes of applicable rules of evidence and any additional confidentiality and professional secrecy protections provided by applicable law.]

95. The following clause provides for mandatory mediation as a first step:

The parties shall endeavor to resolve amicably by mediation under the [designated set of mediation rules] all disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination. Any such dispute not settled pursuant to the said Rules within [45] days after appointment of the mediator or within such other period as the parties may agree in writing, shall be finally settled under the [designated set of arbitration rules] by [one or three] arbitrator[s] appointed in accordance with the said Rules. The place of arbitration shall be [city, country]. The language of arbitration shall be [...].

[All communications during the mediation are confidential and shall be treated as made in the course of compromise and settlement negotiations for purposes of applicable rules of evidence and any additional confidentiality and professional secrecy protections provided by applicable law.]

96. The following clause provides for both mandatory negotiation and mediation sequentially before arbitration:

All disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination (‘Dispute’), shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures specified below, which shall be the sole and exclusive procedures for the resolution of any such Dispute.

(A) Negotiation

The parties shall endeavor to resolve any Dispute amicably by negotiation between executives who have authority to settle the Dispute [and who are at a higher level of management than the persons with direct responsibility for administration or performance of this agreement].

(B) Mediation

Any Dispute not resolved by negotiation in accordance with paragraph (A) within [30] days after either party requested in writing negotiation under paragraph (A), or within such other period as the parties may agree in writing, shall be settled amicably by mediation under the [designated set of mediation rules].

### (C) Arbitration

Any Dispute not resolved by mediation in accordance with paragraph (B) within [45] days after appointment of the mediator, or within such other period as the parties may agree in writing, shall be finally settled under the [designated set of arbitration rules] by [one or three] arbitrator [s] appointed in accordance with the said Rules. The place of arbitration shall be [...]. The language of arbitration shall be [...].

[All communications during the negotiation and mediation pursuant to paragraphs (A) and (B) are confidential and shall be treated as made in the course of compromise and settlement negotiations for purposes of applicable rules of evidence and any additional confidentiality and professional secrecy protections provided by applicable law.]

## V. Drafting Guidelines for Multiparty Arbitration Clauses

97. International contracts often involve more than two parties. Parties drafting arbitration clauses for these contracts may fail to realize the specific drafting difficulties that result from the multiplicity of parties. In particular, one cannot always rely on the model clauses of arbitral institutions, as these are ordinarily drafted with two parties in mind and may need to be adapted to be workable in a multiparty context. Specialized advice should generally be sought to draft such clauses.

*Multiparty Guideline 1: The clause should address the consequences of the multiplicity of parties for the appointment of the arbitral tribunal.*

#### *Comments:*

98. In a multiparty context, it is often not workable to provide that ‘each party’ appoints an arbitrator. There is an easy solution if the parties are content to provide for a sole arbitrator: in such case, the parties can provide that the sole arbitrator is to be appointed jointly by the parties or, absent agreement, by the institution or appointing authority. Where there are to be three arbitrators, a solution is to provide that the three arbitrators be appointed jointly by the parties or, absent agreement on all, by the institution or appointing authority.

99. Alternatively, the arbitration clause can require that the parties on each ‘side’ make joint appointments. This option is available when it can be anticipated at the drafting stage that certain contracting parties will have aligned interests. The overriding requirement is, however, that all parties be treated equally in the appointment process. This

means in practice that, when two or more parties on one side fail to agree on an arbitrator, the institution or appointing authority will appoint all arbitrators, as the parties on one side would otherwise have had the opportunity to pick their arbitrator while the others not. This is the solution that has been adopted in some institutional arbitration rules.

#### *Recommended Clauses:*

100. The clause recommended below at paragraph 105 specifies a mechanism for appointing arbitrators in a multiparty context.

*Multiparty Guideline 2: The clause should address the procedural complexities (intervention, joinder) arising from the multiplicity of parties.*

#### *Comments:*

101. Procedural complexities may abound in the multiparty context. One is that of intervention: a contracting party that is not party to an arbitration commenced under the clause may wish to intervene in the proceedings. Another is that of joinder a contracting party that is named as respondent may wish to join another contracting party that has not been named as respondent in the proceedings.

102. An arbitration clause would be workable even if it failed to address these complexities. Such clause would, however, leave open the possibility of overlapping proceedings, conflicting decisions and associated delays, costs and uncertainties.

103. There is no easy way to address these complexities. A multiparty arbitration clause should be carefully drafted with regard to the particular circumstances, and specialized advice should usually be sought. As a general rule, the clause should provide that notice of any proceedings commenced under the clause be given to each contracting party regardless of whether that contracting party is named as respondent. There should be a clear time period after that notice for each contracting party to intervene or join other contracting parties in the proceedings, and no arbitrator should be appointed before the expiry of that time period.

104. Alternatively, the parties can opt to arbitrate under institutional rules that provide for intervention and joinder, bearing in mind that these rules may give wide discretion to the institution in this respect.

#### *Recommended Clauses:*

105. The following provision provides for intervention and joinder of other parties to the same agreement:

All disputes arising out of or in connection with this agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be finally resolved by arbitration under [selected arbitration rules], except as they may be modified herein or by mutual agreement of the parties.

The place of arbitration shall be [city, country]. The language of arbitration shall be [...]. There shall be three arbitrators, selected as follows.

In the event that the request for arbitration names only one claimant and one respondent, and no party has exercised its right to joinder or intervention in accordance with the paragraphs below, the claimant and the respondent shall each appoint one arbitrator within [15] days after the expiry of the period during which parties can exercise their right to joinder or intervention. If either party fails to appoint an arbitrator as provided, then, upon the application of any party, that arbitrator shall be appointed by [the designated arbitral institution]. The two arbitrators shall appoint the third arbitrator, who shall act as presiding arbitrator. If the two arbitrators fail to appoint the presiding arbitrator within [45] days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by [the designated arbitral institution/appointing authority].

In the event that more than two parties are named in the request for arbitration or at least one contracting party exercises its right to joinder or intervention in accordance with the paragraphs below, the claimant(s) shall jointly appoint one arbitrator and the respondent(s) shall jointly appoint the other arbitrator, both within [15] days after the expiry of the period during which parties can exercise their right to joinder or intervention. If the parties fail to appoint an arbitrator as provided above, [the designated arbitral institution/appointing authority] shall, upon the request of any party, appoint all three arbitrators and designate one of them to act as presiding arbitrator. If the claimant(s) and the respondent(s) appoint the arbitrators as provided above, the two arbitrators shall appoint the third arbitrator, who shall act as presiding arbitrator. If the two arbitrators fail to appoint the third arbitrator within [45] days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by [the designated arbitral institution/appointing authority].

Any party to this agreement may, either separately or together with any other party to this agreement, initiate arbitration proceedings pursuant to this clause by sending a request for arbitration to all other parties to this agreement [and to the designated arbitral institution, if any].

Any party to this agreement may intervene in any arbitration proceedings hereunder by submitting a written notice of claim, counterclaim or cross-claim against any party to this agreement, provided that such notice is also sent to all other parties to this agreement [and to the designated arbitral institution, if any] within [30] days from the receipt by such intervening party of the relevant request for arbitration or notice of claim, counterclaim or cross-claim.

Any party to this agreement named as respondent in a request for arbitration, or a notice of claim, counterclaim or cross-claim, may join any other party to this agreement in any arbitration proceedings hereunder by submitting a written notice of claim, counterclaim or cross-claim against that party, provided that such notice is also sent to all other parties to this agreement [and to the designated arbitral institution, if any] within [30] days from the receipt by such respondent of the relevant request for arbitration or notice of claim, counterclaim or cross-claim.

Any joined or intervening party shall be bound by any award rendered by the arbitral tribunal even if such party chooses not to participate in the arbitration proceedings.

## VI. Drafting Guidelines for Multi-Contract Arbitration Clauses

106. It is common for a single international transaction to involve several related contracts. Drafting arbitration clauses in a multi-contract setting presents specific challenges.

*Multi-Contract Guideline 1: The arbitration clauses in the related contracts should be compatible.*

### *Comments:*

107. The parties should avoid specifying different dispute resolution mechanisms in their related contracts (eg, arbitration under different sets of rules or in different places), lest they run the risk of fragmenting future disputes. An arbitral tribunal appointed under the first contract may not have jurisdiction to consider a dispute that raises questions about the second contract, thus inviting parallel proceedings.

108. Assuming the parties want consistent decisions and wish to avoid parallel proceedings, a straightforward solution is to establish a stand-alone dispute resolution protocol, which is signed by all the parties and then incorporated by reference in all related contracts. If it is impractical to conclude such a protocol, the parties should ensure that the arbitration clauses in the related contract are identi-

cal or complementary. It is especially important that the arbitration clauses specify the same set of rules, place of arbitration and number of arbitrators. To avoid difficulties when proceedings are consolidated, the same substantive law and language of arbitration should also be specified. The parties should also make clear that a tribunal appointed under one contract has jurisdiction to consider and decide issues related to the other related contracts.

*Recommended Clause:*

109. If the parties do not wish to, or cannot, establish a stand-alone dispute resolution protocol, the following provision should be added to the arbitration clause in each related contract:

The parties agree that an arbitral tribunal appointed hereunder or under [the related agreement(s)] may exercise jurisdiction with respect to both this agreement and [the related agreement(s)].

*Multi-Contract Guideline 2: The parties should consider whether to provide for consolidation of arbitral proceedings commenced under the related contracts.*

*Comments:*

110. A procedural complexity that arises in a multi-contract setting is that of consolidation. Different arbitrations may be commenced under related contracts at different times. It may, or may not, be in the parties' interest to have these arbitrations dealt with in a single consolidated arbitration. In some situations, the parties may reason that one single consolidated arbitration would be more efficient and cost-effective. In other circumstances, the parties may have reasons to keep the arbitrations separated.

111. If the parties wish to permit consolidation of related arbitrations, they should say so in the arbitration clause. Courts in some jurisdiction have discretion to order consolidation of related arbitration proceedings, but ordinarily will not do so absent parties' agreement. Where the courts at the place of arbitration have no such power, or where the parties do not wish to rely on judicial discretion, the parties should also spell out in the clause the procedure for consolidating related proceedings. The applicable arbitration rules, if any, and the law of the place of arbitration should be reviewed carefully, as they may constrain the parties' ability to consolidate arbitral proceedings. Conversely, in some jurisdictions, the parties may want to exclude the possibility of consolidation (or class arbitration).

112. Specialized advice is required when the related contracts also involve more than two parties. Drafting consolidation provisions in a multiparty context is especially intricate. An obvious difficulty is that each party must be treated equally with respect to the appointment of the

arbitrators. A workable, but less than ideal, solution is to provide for all appointments to be made by the institution or appointing authority. The parties should also be aware that a consolidation clause may, in some jurisdictions, be read as consent to class-action arbitration.

*Recommended Clauses:*

114. The following provision provides for consolidation of related arbitrations between the same two parties:

The parties consent to the consolidation of arbitrations commenced hereunder and/or under [the related agreements] as follows. If two or more arbitrations are commenced hereunder and/or [the related agreements], any party named as claimant or respondent in any of these arbitrations may petition any arbitral tribunal appointed in these arbitrations for an order that the several arbitrations be consolidated in a single arbitration before that arbitral tribunal (a 'Consolidation Order'). In deciding whether to make such a Consolidation Order, that arbitral tribunal shall consider whether the several arbitrations raise common issues of law or facts and whether to consolidate the several arbitrations would serve the interests of justice and efficiency.

If before a Consolidation Order is made by an arbitral tribunal with respect to another arbitration, arbitrators have already been appointed in that other arbitration, their appointment terminates upon the making of such Consolidation Order and they are deemed to be *functus officio*. Such termination is without prejudice to: (i) the validity of any acts done or orders made by them prior to the termination, (ii) their entitlement to be paid their proper fees and disbursements, (iii) the date when any claim or defense was raised for the purpose of applying any limitation bar or any like rule or provision, (iv) evidence adduced and admissible before termination, which evidence shall be admissible in arbitral proceedings after the Consolidation Order, and (v) the parties' entitlement to legal and other costs incurred before termination.

In the event of two or more conflicting Consolidation Orders, the Consolidation Order that was made first in time shall prevail.

## CHAPTER 20

# International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR) Guidelines for Drafting International Arbitration Clauses<sup>1</sup>

### GUIDE TO DRAFTING INTERNATIONAL DISPUTE RESOLUTION CLAUSES

#### MODEL “SHORT FORM” ARBITRATION CLAUSE

The short form arbitration clause below will guide the parties through all the major aspects of international arbitration. Incorporating by reference a modern set of arbitral procedures which meet the expectations of the parties in international arbitration proceedings, the short form clause serves as an excellent starting point for the drafter, with additional language added only as necessary to either address particular needs of the contract or to emphasize certain powers of the tribunal. Incorporation of the short form clause provides for the following critical aspects of the arbitral process:

- Notice requirements
- Form of Claim and/or Counterclaim
- Interim and/or emergency relief
- Appointment of the arbitral tribunal
- Arbitrators’ Conflicts of Interest
- Scheduling
- Place of arbitration
- Jurisdiction – Powers of the Tribunal
- Conduct of the arbitration – The taking of evidence
- Proceedings in the absence of a party’s participation
- Costs
- The form and effect of the Award

All references to arbitration rules in this guide, excepting the reference to ICDR administration under UNCITRAL Rules, are to the International Arbitration Rules of the ICDR. ICDR also administers cases under various American Arbitration Association (AAA) Rules where the parties have provided for those Rules in their contract. See [www.adr.org](http://www.adr.org) for further information and a separate drafting guide.

<sup>1</sup>Reprinted with the kind permission of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution. Copyright 2013. All rights reserved.

The ICDR offers the following short form standard clause for International Commercial Contracts:

*“Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach thereof, shall be determined by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- “The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);”*
- “The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- “The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

As the ICDR is a division of the American Arbitration Association, albeit with separate administrative offices, its own roster of arbitrators and mediators and a unique set of arbitration rules which meet international expectations, contracting parties may also use the following short form standard clause for international Commercial Contracts:

*“Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, shall be determined by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- “The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);”*
- “The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- “The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### MODEL “STEP” DISPUTE RESOLUTION CLAUSES

Contracting parties may wish to include a provision requiring negotiation or mediation before arbitration is initiated. Such clauses, which are often referred to as “step-clauses,” are particularly appropriate where the parties have a long-standing and on-going commercial relationship, and where there may be factors to consider other than the nar-

row scope of a particular dispute. While those factors are missing in a commercial relationship arising out of a single transaction, it is the rare case that would not benefit from settlement discussions.

A legitimate concern about the use of “step clauses” is the potential for a party to unnecessarily delay an adverse decision. However, this problem can be addressed by providing time limits on each step. These limits are, at best, an educated guess regarding appropriate timing for negotiations or a mediation to be completed by the disputing parties. Alternatively, the clause might be drafted to allow each party to demand arbitration without recourse to the previous step(s), or by permitting mediation and arbitration to proceed concurrently. Otherwise, having agreed to a series of conditions precedent, parties should be prepared to go through each required dispute resolution process.

There are various examples of “step-clauses.” They may require parties to seek resolution of the dispute by negotiation and/or mediation before resorting to arbitration.

For the benefit of parties drafting commercial contracts who wish to include an express obligation to seek resolution of disputes by negotiation and/or mediation prior to arbitration, the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR) offers the following model Negotiation-Arbitration, Mediation-Arbitration, and Negotiation-Mediation-Arbitration “step” clauses:

### NEGOTIATION-ARBITRATION CLAUSE

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, the parties hereto shall consult and negotiate with each other and, recognizing their mutual interests, attempt to reach a satisfactory solution. If they do not reach settlement within a period of 60 days, then, upon notice by any party to the other(s), any unresolved controversy or claim shall be settled by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with the provisions of its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);  
“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

The model negotiation-arbitration clause above provides a single negotiation “step.” Parties sometimes provide multiple steps, by way of an “issue escalation” clause, in an attempt to encourage the surfacing and resolution of problems quickly during an ongoing project. Again, parties in those circumstances should be careful to provide time

frames for moving the negotiation to the next level to avoid delay.

### MEDIATION-ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Use of the Mediation process is growing globally. In mediation, parties are free to negotiate business solutions not constrained by law or contract. Parties to ICDR/AAA administered mediations have historically enjoyed a settlement rate exceeding 85%.

Increasingly, parties perceive that mediation is more effective if an unresolved dispute is to be followed, and resolved, by arbitration. Since the requirement to mediate may be seen as a condition precedent to arbitration, a deadline should be established allowing parties to move from mediation to arbitration if necessary to avoid delay.

The ICDR Model “Step-Clause” for mediation-arbitration is as follows:

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, the parties hereto agree first to try and settle the dispute by mediation, administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution under its Mediation Rules. If settlement is not reached within 60 days after service of a written demand for mediation, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the International Arbitration Rules of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);  
“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

It should be noted that parties could agree to mediate at any time, even in the absence of a future disputes clause providing for mediation. Indeed, disputing parties frequently find that mediation is particularly effective when conducted against the deadline of a pending arbitration hearing.

### MODEL NEGOTIATION-MEDIATION-ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Parties to commercial contracts, most particularly those involving strategic commercial relationships, will sometimes provide for both negotiation and mediation as precursors to arbitration. The intent is that the parties should try to solve the problem themselves first, and, if that proves difficult, utilize the services of a third party mediator, before resorting to a third party decision-maker/arbitrator.



Once again, time limits or an opt-out provision should be considered to avoid delay tactics. The ICDR Model “Step-Clause” for Negotiation-Mediation-Arbitration is as follows:

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach thereof, the parties hereto shall consult and negotiate with each other and, recognizing their mutual interests, attempt to reach a solution satisfactory to both parties. If they do not reach settlement within a period of 60 days, then either party may, by notice to the other party and the International Centre for Dispute Resolution, demand mediation under the Mediation Rules of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution. If settlement is not reached within 60 days after service of a written demand for mediation, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract shall be settled by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);  
“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### **MODEL CONCURRENT ARBITRATION-MEDIATION CLAUSE**

Some parties prefer not to obligate themselves to mediate as a condition precedent to the filing of arbitration. They could be concerned that early mediation will not allow them sufficient time to understand the case, so making negotiation more perilous. That said, not providing for mediation in the dispute resolution clause may result in a lost opportunity to make clear the parties’ preference for a negotiated settlement. With those countervailing concerns in mind, ICDR has developed a model “Concurrent Arbitration-Mediation” Clause. The Clause obligates the parties to mediate, but does so after the initiation of arbitration, when the parties are presumably more informed regarding both the matters in dispute and their respective needs and interests.

The ICDR Model Concurrent Arbitration-Mediation Clause is as follows:

*“Any controversy or claim arising out of or related to this contract, or a breach thereof, shall be resolved by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules. Once the demand for arbitration is initiated, the parties agree to attempt to settle any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract or a breach thereof by mediation administered by the International Centre for Dispute Reso-*

*lution under its International Mediation Rules. Mediation will proceed concurrently with arbitration and shall not be a condition precedent to any stage of the arbitration process.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);  
“The number of mediators shall be (one or two);  
“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The place of mediation shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”;  
“The language(s) of the mediation shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### **MODEL STAND- ALONE MEDIATION CLAUSE**

Parties can adopt mediation as a stand-alone dispute settlement procedure. In the event that mediation does not result in settlement, the parties can agree to utilize other dispute resolution procedures or default to national courts for the resolution of their dispute.

The ICDR Model Stand-Alone Mediation Clause is as follows:

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, the parties hereto agree first to try and settle the dispute by mediation, administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution under its Mediation Rules, before resorting to arbitration, litigation or some other dispute resolution procedure.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of mediators shall be (one or two);  
“The place of mediation shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the mediation shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### **APPOINTMENT OF ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL — PARTY-APPOINTED ARBITRATOR CLAUSE**

For parties and their counsel, the appointment of the arbitral tribunal is arguably the single most critical issue in arbitration. Unless parties provide otherwise, the ICDR uses a list selection process for arbitrator appointments. The other notable method for arbitrator selection is the party-appointed selection process. The ICDR will follow whatever method of appointment is provided by the parties’ agreement. The ICDR International Arbitration Rules require that all arbitrators, regardless of method of appointment, shall be impartial and independent. For cases with multiple claimants or respondents, unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the ICDR will make all appointments.

There is no need to mention any arbitrator selection method in the arbitration clause if the parties wish to use the ICDR's list selection process. One perceived advantage of the list selection method is that it eliminates the need for any ex parte contact between parties and arbitrators. The ICDR begins the list selection process by consulting with the parties regarding arbitrator qualifications. After consultation, the ICDR sends an identical list of names along with their corresponding Curriculum Vitae to the parties with an invitation to strike unacceptable arbitrators, rank order the remaining arbitrators in order of preference and return the list to the ICDR. The ICDR appoints the presiding arbitrator or tribunal from the closest mutual preference of the parties.

As an alternative to the list-selection process, parties can agree to use the party-appointed method of appointment. The perceived advantage of the party-appointed method is that with direct appointment of an arbitrator each party will have increased confidence in the tribunal. Parties who wish to use the party-appointed method should consider adding the following language to their arbitration clause:

*"Within [30] days after the commencement of arbitration, each party shall appoint a person to serve as an arbitrator. The parties shall then appoint the presiding arbitrator within [20] days after selection of the party appointees. If any arbitrators are not selected within these time periods, the International Centre for Dispute Resolution shall, at the written request of any party, complete the appointments that have not been made."*

### LIMITATIONS ON TIME AND INFORMATION EXCHANGE

The parties may agree to amend the rules to suit their particular needs. For example, they may wish to restrict or expand time limits provided for in the ICDR International Arbitration Rules, limit information exchanges or change other aspects of the process. They may do so by addressing those issues in their dispute resolution clause.

The following clause limits the time frame in arbitration:

*"The award shall be rendered within [9] months of the commencement of the arbitration, unless such time limit is extended by the arbitrator."*

The parties should be wary of the dangers inherent in setting artificial deadlines. If time frames can't be met, the ability to enforce the award may be compromised. The alternative clause set forth below addresses the consequences of a "late" arbitration.

*"It is the intent of the Parties that, barring extraordinary circumstances, arbitration proceedings will be concluded within*

*[120] days from the date the arbitrator(s) are appointed. The arbitral tribunal may extend this time limit in the interests of justice. Failure to adhere to this time limit shall not constitute a basis for challenging the award."*

The parties may limit information exchange by using the following clause:

*"Consistent with the expedited nature of arbitration, pre-hearing information exchange shall be limited to the reasonable production of relevant, non-privileged documents explicitly referred to by a party for the purpose of supporting relevant facts presented in its case, carried out expeditiously."*

There is a danger in limiting the exchange of information at the time of contracting. In the event that more information exchange would be advantageous to a party in a particular dispute, that additional evidence cannot be taken without further agreement.

The parties should always exercise caution when restricting arbitration procedures and arbitral authority. Doing so may prevent international arbitrators from doing what they usually do so well, managing the process according to the immediate needs of the parties.

### CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE

The type of contract may also call for additional language. So, for example, parties to an exclusive information contract or sensitive technology contract may wish to consider a confidentiality provision in their agreement. Parties to international contracts frequently mistake privacy, which is a standard feature of international commercial arbitration, for the obligation to maintain confidentiality, which absent party agreement under the ICDR International Arbitration Rules will extend only to the arbitrator and the ICDR. Parties should also be aware of the limits of party agreement to confidentiality as regards non-signatories to the agreement such as witnesses and the requirements of law otherwise.

The ICDR Model Confidentiality Clause is as follows:

*"Except as may be required by law, neither a party nor its representatives may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of (all/both) parties."*

### OTHER DRAFTING CONSIDERATIONS

Contracting parties might also consider adding language to address specific procedural or remedial concerns. So, for example, notwithstanding the availability of emergency and interim relief under ICDR International Arbitration Rules, parties may wish to underscore their expectation that such

relief will be available by providing language to that effect in the dispute resolution clause.

**THE ICDR ADMINISTRATION UNDER THE UNCITRAL ARBITRATION RULES**

Certain parties, including most especially nation states, may feel more comfortable in contracting for application of the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules. The ICDR is particularly well suited to providing administrative assistance in connection with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules. The ICDR International Arbitration Rules were originally drafted, in 1986, using the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules as a model. Providing for ICDR administration can add significant value, especially as regards the establishment of the tribunal, scheduling and numerous other administrative concerns.

The ICDR offers the following model for providing administered UNCITRAL procedures.

*“Any dispute, controversy, or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination, or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this contract.*

*The appointing authority shall be the International Centre for Dispute Resolution.*

*The case shall be administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its “Procedures for Cases under the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);  
“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

The ICDR offers the following model where parties seek to have ICDR act as the appointing authority only under UNCITRAL procedures.

*“Any dispute, controversy, or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination, or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this contract.*

*The appointing authority shall be the International Centre for Dispute Resolution.”*

The parties should consider adding:

*“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);  
“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];  
“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

# CHAPTER 21

## Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services (JAMS) Guidelines for Drafting International Arbitration Clauses<sup>1</sup>

### PART I: ARBITRATION CLAUSES

#### STANDARD JAMS INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CLAUSES

JAMS has a standard clause that provides for submission to arbitration. While the standard clause does not set forth details as to procedures to be followed, it provides a simple means of assuring that any future dispute will be arbitrated. An additional benefit is that it is sometimes easier for contracting parties to agree to simple, straightforward clauses than to some of the more complex provisions detailed in subsequent sections of this Guide. The standard JAMS International Arbitration Clause is as follows:

*Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, including the formation, interpretation, breach or termination thereof, including whether the claims asserted are arbitrable, will be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the JAMS International Arbitration Rules. The tribunal will consist of [three arbitrators][a sole arbitrator]. The place of the arbitration will be [location]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings will be [language]. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof.*

The standard JAMS International Arbitration Clause allows the parties to make some choices about where, how and by whom their disputes will be decided. It provides the parties with a blueprint to which they can add, depending on the needs of their dispute. While the standard clause is an effective vehicle to get the parties to arbitration, parties have the option to refine the clause to provide for more specificity in the process. Set forth below are some of the elements that the parties may wish to consider including in their arbitration agreement.

---

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services. Copyright 2015. All rights reserved.

### NUMBER OF ARBITRATORS

It is not always clear at the time of contracting what a future dispute might entail, nor how complex it might be. Parties have the option to choose one or more arbitrators to decide their dispute. While one or three are the most common choices, parties could conceivably provide for a larger number. It is important that the parties keep in mind that an odd number of arbitrators be chosen to avoid a deadlock in the decision-making process. The parties should also take into account the increased costs that should result from a larger tribunal.

It is increasingly common in international arbitration for the dispute to be decided by a sole arbitrator, particularly when cost and speed of resolution are of the essence. Many arbitral institutions have now made a sole arbitrator the default choice, unless the parties provide otherwise. However, not every dispute is necessarily suited to a one-person tribunal. Parties may prefer three arbitrators so that each party has an opportunity to appoint an arbitrator to the tribunal. A three-person tribunal is also the norm when a State party is involved in the dispute. A particularly complex dispute might benefit from having a three-person tribunal, as may a “bet the company” matter, where the parties have a great deal at stake.

### ARBITRATOR QUALIFICATIONS

It is common for a contract clause to require that one or more of the arbitrators have certain specified qualifications. In drafting such a provision, care should be taken, as specific qualifications can narrow the number of available, competent and qualified arbitrators. Specification of arbitrator qualifications often works best in a three-person panel since it is possible to require that one of the arbitrators has certain expertise without limiting the entire panel to a potentially narrow area of expertise. In this way, it is possible to ensure that the desired technical expertise is available while assuring that the chair of the panel has necessary experience in the arbitration process.

If the arbitration is to be conducted by a sole arbitrator, the contract clause might provide that the arbitrator must be:

1. A retired judge from a particular court; or
2. A lawyer with 10 years of active practice in a specified area, such as construction or computer technology; or
3. A professional experienced in a particular sector, such as intellectual property or information technology; or
4. A professional fluent or proficient in a particular language; or
5. An individual of a particular nationality.

If the arbitration is to be conducted by a three-arbitrator panel, the contract clause might provide that:

1. The Chair be an attorney with at least 20 years of active litigation/arbitration experience; or
2. One of the co-arbitrators be an expert in an area such as construction; or
3. The Chair must have served as Chair or sole arbitrator in at least 10 arbitrations where an award was rendered following a hearing on the merits; or
4. The Chair be of a nationality different from either of the parties.

The foregoing are merely examples. The point is that the qualifications of the arbitrator(s) should be considered at the time the contract clause is drafted. The parties, in drafting such a list of qualifications, must take care not to have an overly onerous or specific list of qualifications and should avoid naming a particular individual to serve as arbitrator to prevent the circumstance that the desired candidate is not available when the dispute arises.

### PLACE OF ARBITRATION

The place of arbitration is an important consideration. Not only should the parties provide for a place of arbitration that will be convenient for the parties, but they should also consider whether the chosen venue has a modern judiciary and solid experience with respect to international arbitration. They should also ideally choose a venue that is a signatory to the New York Convention. While there are over 145 countries that are signatories to the New York Convention, and thus many options for the parties to choose from, the parties need to know that when they choose a particular venue, they will typically be governed, from a procedural standpoint, from the chosen venue's international arbitration law. In the United States, for example, the parties' arbitration would be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act. In many countries, the UNCITRAL Model Law is the governing procedural law. In other countries, there may be a well-developed arbitration law that has been applied consistently by the local courts. When the parties choose a venue that is not known for robustly applying the New York

Convention, they may face difficulties and even risk the ultimate non-enforcement of their arbitral award.

Parties should also keep in mind that not all activities have to take place in the chosen venue. Hearings and other matters can, and often do, take place at sites other than the chosen seat of the arbitration. Nevertheless, the legal implications for the choice of an arbitral seat cannot be overstated, and the parties are advised to consult local counsel before agreeing to a venue with which they are not familiar.

### LANGUAGE OF ARBITRATION

Another option the parties have is to specify the language in which the arbitration will be conducted. While this might seem an obvious element that need not be specified in the contract, it is best to avoid a circumstance where one party demands that the arbitration be bilingual or simultaneous translation be part of the procedure. The tribunal may be obligated to agree to such a request where it is unclear from the underlying contract or the arbitration agreement as to what language should be used for the arbitration. If the language of the arbitration is agreed to in the arbitration clause, the tribunal will not have to second-guess the parties' intent.

### CONFIDENTIALITY

Article 16 of the JAMS International Arbitration Rules provides that JAMS and the arbitrator(s) must maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration proceeding. If it is desired that the parties should also maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration proceeding, this can be accomplished with the following language:

*The parties shall maintain the confidential nature of the arbitration proceeding and the Award, including the Hearing, except as may be necessary to prepare for or conduct the arbitration hearing on the merits, or except as may be necessary in connection with a court application for a preliminary remedy, a judicial challenge to an Award or its enforcement, or unless otherwise required by law or judicial decision.*

Article 16 further provides that unless otherwise required by law, an award will remain confidential unless all of the parties consent to its publication.

### GOVERNING LAW

It is common for the governing law to be specified in the parties' contract. This provides some certainty for the parties and the tribunal. If the parties opt to include a governing law provision, the following language can be used as a model:

*This Agreement and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, exclusive of conflict or choice of law rules. In the absence of party agreement, the tribunal will apply the law or rules of law that it determines to be most appropriate. In all cases the tribunal will take account of the provisions of the contract and the relevant trade usages.*

#### **AMIALE COMPOSITEUR AND EX AEQUO ET BONO**

Another option available to the parties is to authorize the arbitral tribunal to decide the merits of the arbitration as an *amiable compositeur* or *ex aequo et bono*. This allows the tribunal to decide the dispute in an equitable, as opposed to a strictly legalistic, manner. The parties must expressly provide for this in their arbitration clause or expressly authorize the tribunal to do so once the dispute has arisen.

#### **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

The parties may choose not to allow the arbitrators to grant certain types of relief, such as specific performance or lost profits. If the parties choose to limit the relief that may be sought, they can do so by inserting a clause similar to the following:

*In any arbitration arising out of or related to this Agreement, the arbitrator(s) may not award any incidental, indirect or consequential damages, including damages for lost profits.*

The parties may also wish to provide for whether the tribunal may award punitive damages, or whether they are prohibited from doing so, although most institutional rules (including the JAMS International Arbitration Rules) forbid an award of punitive damages.

#### **FEES AND COSTS TO PREVAILING PARTY**

While it is common practice in international arbitration for the losing party to pay the costs of an arbitration, parties may wish to make that clear in the arbitration clause. Apportionment of arbitration costs is a feature of the JAMS International Arbitration Rules; however, a “prevailing party” clause such as the following tends to discourage frivolous claims, counterclaims and defenses:

*In any arbitration arising out of or related to this Agreement, the arbitrator(s) shall award to the prevailing party, if any, the costs and attorneys’ fees reasonably incurred by the prevailing party in connection with the arbitration.*

*If the arbitrator(s) determine a party to be the prevailing party under the circumstances where the prevailing party won on some but not all of its claims and counterclaims, the arbitrator(s) may award the prevailing party an appropriate per-*

*centage of the costs and attorneys’ fees reasonably incurred by the prevailing party in connection with the arbitration.*

If the parties intend not to allow cost-shifting, they can specifically state that each party shall bear its own fees and costs of arbitration.

#### **JAMS INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION EFFICIENCY GUIDELINES**

Article 20 of the JAMS International Arbitration Rules provides for the “Conduct of the Arbitration” and sets forth the manner in which the tribunal will conduct the arbitration. In addition to the provisions in Article 20, JAMS has adopted “Efficiency Guidelines for the Pre-Hearing Phase of International Arbitrations.” The Guidelines are an effort to assure parties around the world that an international arbitration before JAMS will be conducted in accordance with internationally accepted standards and practices, and will be a fair, focused and cost-effective proceeding.

Pre-hearing disclosure in international arbitration will be based on the judgment of the arbitrator as regards the applicable rules, industry norms and the expectations and preferences of the parties and counsel. In exercising this judgment, JAMS international arbitrator(s) 1) produce a protocol for pre-hearing disclosure that is specific and appropriate to the given case and is consistent with the accepted norms of international arbitration practice, and 2) exercise sound judgment to ensure enough pre-hearing disclosure and evidence to permit a fair result, balanced against the need for an efficient process.

The JAMS Efficiency Guidelines provide, inter alia, guidance on e-discovery, witness statements, pre-hearing disclosure disputes and dispositive motions. They provide key points in managing e-discovery. The Chair (or other arbitrator) can act alone to resolve disclosure disputes. Lengthy briefs on pre-hearing disclosure are discouraged, and parties are obliged to negotiate pre-hearing disclosure differences in good faith.

Parties do not need to provide for the use of the Efficiency Guidelines in their arbitration clause but should be aware that the tribunal will act in accordance with the Guidelines unless the parties have provided otherwise.

#### **JAMS INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION MEDIATOR-IN-RESERVE POLICY**

The JAMS International Arbitration Rules have a unique provision titled “Mediator-in-Reserve for International Arbitrations.” This provides that once parties commence an arbitration under the JAMS International Arbitration Rules, they may at any time during the course of the arbitration decide to enlist the services of a mediator who has

been put on “reserve” for the case. Parties may decide to exercise the option to put a mediator on reserve.

Within one week of the commencement of the arbitration, a suggested list of mediators will be sent to the parties. The parties will be encouraged to select a mediator from the list who will be placed on reserve during the pendency of the arbitration. There will be no charge to the parties for the appointment of the Mediator-in-Reserve, and the parties will not incur fees unless and until they choose to utilize the mediator’s services.

The Mediator-in-Reserve will not be informed of the parties’ selection until and unless the parties decide to request the mediator’s services. The parties will not be bound to use the Mediator-in-Reserve and may, at any time, mutually select another mediator to assist in their settlement discussions.

The arbitrator(s) in the proceeding will have no knowledge of the identity of the Mediator-in-Reserve, or whether the parties may have engaged her or his services at any point in the arbitration proceedings.

- **Modified Time Limits**

There are circumstances where the parties may wish to shorten the time limits set forth in the JAMS International Arbitration Rules. Article 21 of the Rules provides that the parties may agree to shorten the time limits. Care should be taken, however, not to specify time limits that are unrealistic and hence might jeopardize the ultimate enforceability of the award. Parties may either provide for modified time limits in the arbitration clause or agree once the matter has been commenced. Once the arbitral tribunal has been constituted, however, the parties must obtain the approval of the tribunal to shorten any time limits.

- **Interim Measures of Protection**

Under the provisions of Article 26 of the JAMS International Arbitration Rules, the parties have the right to apply for interim measures of protection, either from the arbitral tribunal or to a judicial authority. Parties do not have to include a separate provision for interim relief in the arbitration clause. A request by a party for interim relief from a judicial authority will not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate.

- **Award on Agreed Terms**

If the parties reach a settlement of the dispute during the course of the arbitration, they may request the tribunal to record the settlement in the form of an award on agreed terms. Such an award need not contain reasons.

## PART II: MEDIATION CLAUSES

Another dispute resolution option available to parties in addition to arbitration is to provide for mediation of any disputes. The Standard JAMS International Mediation Clause is set forth below:

### STANDARD JAMS INTERNATIONAL MEDIATION CLAUSE

*The parties agree that any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract shall be submitted to JAMS or its successors for mediation under the JAMS International Mediation Rules. Either party may commence mediation by providing a written request for mediation (“Request for Mediation”) to JAMS and the other party, setting forth the subject matter of the dispute and the relief requested. If the dispute has not been settled within 45 days following the filing of a Request for Mediation or within such other time period as the parties may agree in writing, the parties shall have no further obligation under this paragraph.*

Pursuant to Paragraph 3 of the JAMS International Mediation Rules, a party may request JAMS to invite another party to participate in mediation. Upon receipt of such a request, JAMS will contact the other party involved in the dispute and attempt to obtain an agreement to participate in mediation.

### STATEMENT OF THE NATURE OF THE DISPUTE

When filing a request for mediation under the JAMS International Mediation Rules, the requesting party should set forth a brief statement of the nature of the dispute as well as the contact information of all of the parties to the dispute and the counsel, if any, who will represent them in mediation.

### APPOINTMENT OF THE MEDIATOR

The parties to a JAMS international mediation are always at liberty to agree on the mediator who will decide their dispute. If the parties cannot agree, JAMS will provide the parties with a list of no fewer than five persons who would, in the estimation of JAMS, be qualified to mediate the dispute. JAMS will take into account such relevant factors as the nationalities of the parties, language in which the mediation will be conducted, the place of mediation and any substantive expertise that may be required in the resolution of the dispute. Each party may strike up to two names and will number the remaining names in order of preference. JAMS will take into account the parties’ expressed preferences in appointing the mediator.

Typically, a single mediator will be appointed unless the parties agree otherwise. JAMS may recommend co-mediators in appropriate cases.

## REPRESENTATION

While not required, it is typical for parties to be represented by counsel in a mediation. Paragraph 7 of the JAMS International Mediation Rules provides that a party may be represented by persons of that party's choice, including a non-attorney. Parties other than natural persons are expected to have present throughout the mediation an officer, partner or other employee authorized to make decisions concerning the resolution of the dispute.

## CONDUCT OF THE MEDIATION AND AUTHORITY OF THE MEDIATOR

Under the JAMS International Mediation Rules, a mediator is at liberty to conduct the mediation in such manner as he or she considers appropriate, taking into account the circumstances of the case, the wishes of the parties and the need for a speedy settlement.

The mediator is authorized to conduct both joint and separate meetings with the parties and, if requested, may make oral or written recommendations concerning the appropriate resolution of the dispute. The mediator does not have the authority to impose a settlement on the parties.

## CONFIDENTIALITY

Confidentiality is a hallmark of the mediation process and one of the many reasons parties opt to mediate over what might be less confidential processes. Paragraph 11 of the JAMS International Mediation Rules provides for extensive confidentiality provisions with respect to, for example, documents, views expressed by the parties or the mediator, admissions relating to the merits or the willingness to settle by one party or the other.

The mediator will not be compelled to divulge any information with regard to the mediation unless required by law.

## GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

Paragraph 17 of the JAMS International Mediation Rules provides that the mediation shall be governed by the laws where the mediation takes place. The courts of the State where the mediation takes place have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any claim, dispute or matter or difference that may arise out of or in connection with the mediation.

## TERMINATION OF THE MEDIATION

Paragraph 18 of the JAMS International Mediation Rules provides that any party may withdraw from the mediation at any time. A withdrawing party must immediately notify the mediator and the other representatives in writing. The mediation will be considered terminated when a) a party

withdraws from mediation; b) the mediator, in his or her discretion, withdraws from the mediation; or c) a written settlement agreement is concluded.

The mediator has the authority to adjourn the mediation in order to allow the parties to consider specific proposals, get further information or for any other reason that the mediator considers helpful in furthering the mediation process. The mediator will then reconvene with the agreement of the parties.

## SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS

Paragraph 19 of the JAMS International Mediation Rules provides that any settlement reached in the mediation will not be legally binding until it has been reduced to writing and signed by, or on behalf of, the parties.

## PART III: COMBINED ADR PROCEDURES, OR "STEP CLAUSES"

It is becoming increasingly common in international practice for the parties to provide for combined ADR procedures, or "step clauses." These clauses allow the parties to incorporate different ADR procedures in one clause, with the resultant benefits that each process provides. Set forth below are several options the parties may wish to incorporate into their dispute resolution clause.

### RESOLUTION PRIOR TO ARBITRATION

It is common practice for a contract clause to provide for negotiation and/or mediation in advance of arbitration. There is much to recommend such clauses because they represent by far the most cost-effective means of resolving a dispute and they often lead to an early settlement. Unless drafted with care, however, such clauses can also have negative side effects since they can be a vehicle for delay and can result in required empty negotiations where one or all parties have no intention of moving toward a settlement. In the experience of JAMS, such downsides can be greatly minimized by setting strict deadlines marking the early ends of the negotiation and mediation periods.

### CLAUSE PROVIDING FOR NEGOTIATION IN ADVANCE OF ARBITRATION

1. *The parties shall attempt in good faith to resolve any dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement promptly by negotiation between executives who have authority to settle the dispute and who are at a higher level of management than the person with direct responsibility for administration of this Agreement. Any party may give to the other party written notice of any dispute not resolved in the ordinary course of business. Within 15 days after delivery*



of the notice, the receiving party shall submit to the other a written response. The notice and response shall include with reasonable particularity a) a statement of each party's position and a summary of arguments supporting that position, and b) the name and title of the executive who will represent that party and of any other person who will accompany the executive. Within 30 days after delivery of the notice, the executives of both parties shall meet at a mutually acceptable time and place.

2. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the negotiating parties, the above-described negotiation shall end at the close of the first meeting of the executives described above ("First Meeting"). Such closure shall not preclude continuing or later negotiations, if desired.

3. All offers, promises, conduct and statements, whether written or oral, made in the course of the negotiation by any of the parties, their agents, employees, experts and attorneys are confidential, privileged and inadmissible for any purpose, including impeachment, in arbitration or other proceeding involving the parties, provided that evidence that is otherwise admissible or discoverable shall not be rendered inadmissible or non-discoverable as a result of its use in the negotiation.

4. At no time prior to the First Meeting shall either side initiate an arbitration or litigation related to this Agreement except to pursue a provisional remedy that is authorized by law or by JAMS International Arbitration Rules or by agreement of the parties. However, this limitation is inapplicable to a party if the other party refuses to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.

5. All applicable statutes of limitation and defenses based upon the passage of time shall be tolled while the procedures specified in Paragraphs 1 and 2 above are pending and for 15 calendar days thereafter. The parties will take such action, if any, required to effectuate such tolling.

6. If the dispute has not been settled at the close of the First Meeting as defined above, or within such time period as the parties may agree in writing, either party may initiate arbitration with respect to the matters submitted to negotiation by filing a written demand for arbitration with JAMS or its successors. The negotiations may continue after the commencement of the arbitration if the parties so desire.

**CLAUSE PROVIDING FOR MEDIATION IN ADVANCE OF ARBITRATION**

If the matter is not resolved by negotiation pursuant to paragraphs \_\_\_ above, then the matter will proceed to mediation as set forth below.

**Or in the Alternative**

If the parties do not wish to negotiate in advance of arbitration, but do wish to mediate before proceeding to arbitration, they may accomplish this through use of the following language:

*The parties agree that any and all disputes, claims or controversies arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be submitted to JAMS, or its successor, for mediation. Either party may commence mediation by providing a written request for mediation to JAMS and the other party, setting forth the subject of the dispute and the relief requested. If the dispute has not been settled within 45 days following the filing of a Request for Mediation or within such longer time period as the parties may agree in writing, either party may initiate arbitration with respect to the matters submitted to mediation by filing a written demand for arbitration with JAMS. The mediation may continue after the commencement of the arbitration if the parties so desire.*

*At no time prior to the First Meeting shall either side initiate an arbitration or litigation related to this Agreement except to pursue a provisional remedy that is authorized by law or by JAMS International Arbitration Rules or by agreement of the parties.*

# **SECTION 4**

## **RULES OVERVIEW A QUICK GUIDE TO THE DIFFERENCES**

# CHAPTER 22

## Arbitration Rule Regimes: A Graphic Comparison

by Elizabeth Silbert<sup>1</sup> and Troy R. Covington<sup>2</sup> and Ashwadha Manoharan<sup>3</sup>

The following four pages contain a chart listing the various arbitration institutions whose rules are included in the Fourth Edition of this Desk Book along with a summary of key provisions. The purpose of this chart is to assist practitioners in locating each institution's treatment of the specific subjects addressed. While the charts are intended to be a quick reference guide, the space available for treatment of each subject is limited. Therefore, practitioners are encouraged to refer to the actual rules for nuances and details and are cautioned against relying on the brief summaries contained in the chart.

---

<sup>1</sup> Elizabeth Silbert is a partner with King & Spalding in its Atlanta Office. She prepared the graphic comparison of various arbitration rules for the First Edition of this Manual.

<sup>2</sup> Troy R. Covington of Bloom Sugarman in Atlanta updated the original graphic comparison to add the additional rules included in the Second Edition.

<sup>3</sup> Ashwadha Manoharan is a JD Candidate at Emory University. She reviewed all the rules, including the new additions for the Third and Fourth Editions, and updated and amplified the Second Edition graphic comparison.

<b>INSTITUTION</b>	<b>NUMBER OF ARBITRATORS</b>	<b>WHO APPOINTS 3-MEMBER TRIBUNAL?</b>	<b>JURISDICTIONAL CHALLENGES</b>
Arbitration Institute of Stockholm	At parties' discretion. If undecided, SCC to decide depending on case complexity.	Parties nominate one each; SCC appoints Chairperson unless the parties agree on a different mechanism.	SCC Board decides.
Asia International Arbitration Centre	At parties' discretion. If undecided and Director does not decide, default is three.	Unless parties agree otherwise, each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairman.	Tribunal may conduct inquiry.
Australian Centre of International Commercial Arbitration	At parties' discretion. If undecided, ACICA to decide depending on case complexity.	Each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Tribunal decides.
Center for Arbitration and Mediation of Brazil – Canada	Three, unless parties agree otherwise.	Each party appoints one arbitrator from CAM-CCBC's list of arbitrators; the two arbitrators then nominate the third arbitrator.	Tribunal decides.
British Virgin Islands Intl. Arbitration Centre	Three, unless the parties agree otherwise.	Each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Tribunal decides.
China Intl. Economic Trade Arbitration Commission	Either one or three arbitrators. Unless the parties agree otherwise, three arbitrators.	Arbitrators selected from a panel provided by CIETAC. Arbitrators from outside the panel must be confirmed by CIETAC Chairperson.	CIETAC decides. May delegate authority to tribunal.
CPR Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution	At parties' discretion; if undecided, default is a three-member Tribunal for all cases above US\$3 million.	Unless parties agree for two party appointed arbitrators to select Chairperson, CPR selects Chairperson from CPR Panel; "screened" process also available.	Tribunal decides.
Deutsche Institution for Schiedsgerichtsbarkeit	Parties may agree on any odd number; if parties cannot agree, any party may submit a request that the tribunal be a sole arbitrator.	Each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Not provided.
Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service	Parties discretion. If parties do not agree then HMA decides.	Either the parties agree or HMA provides a strike list .	Tribunal decides.
Hong Kong Intl. Arbitration Centre	At parties' discretion. If undecided, HKIAC to decide depending on case complexity.	Unless parties agree otherwise, each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Tribunal decides.
International Centre for Dispute Resolution	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default is sole arbitrator unless circumstances require three.	Parties discretion; if undecided, ICDR appoints based on the ICDR list method.	Tribunal decides.
International Chamber of Commerce	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default to one unless ICC orders three if amount is substantial.	Parties nominate one each; ICC appoints Chairperson unless the parties agree on a different mechanism.	Prima facie determination by ICC; final decision by Tribunal.
Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default is sole arbitrator unless circumstances require three.	Unless parties agree otherwise, each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Tribunal decides.
London Court of International Arbitration	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default to one unless LCIA orders three if amount is substantial.	LCIA appoints arbitrators considering parties' nominations and eligibility.	Tribunal decides.
Singapore International Arbitration Centre	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default is sole arbitrator unless Registrar suggests three.	Parties nominate one each; SIAC appoints Chairperson unless the parties agree on a different mechanism.	Prima facie determination by Registrar and Court; final decision by Tribunal.
Swiss Chamber's Arbitration Institution	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default is sole arbitrator unless circumstances require three.	Unless parties agree otherwise, each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Tribunal decides.
Vienna International Arbitration Centre	At parties' discretion. If undecided, Board to decide depending on case complexity.	Each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairperson.	Tribunal decides.
World Intellectual Property Organization	At parties' discretion. If undecided, default is sole arbitrator unless circumstances require three.	Unless parties agree otherwise, each party appoints one arbitrator; the two arbitrators then nominate the Chairman. If the parties fail to appoint, a strike list is provided.	Tribunal decides.

INSTITUTION	INTERIM MEASURES	ROLE OF INSTITUTION	EXPEDITED PROCEDURES
Arbitration Institute of Stockholm	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Appoints and handles challenges, decides jurisdiction and fixes costs.	Expedited process available; Emergency Arbitrator.
Asia International Arbitration Centre	Tribunal may order. Prior to constitution of Tribunal, party may apply to Emergency Arbitrator .	Appoints and handles challenges. Reviews draft final award.	Fast-track process available; Emergency Arbitrator.
Australian Centre of International Commercial Arbitration	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Appoints and challenges. No review of award.	Expedited process available; Emergency Arbitrator.
Center for Arbitration and Mediation of Brazil – Canada	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts prior to constitution of Tribunal.	Examine objections regarding existence, validity or effectiveness of arbitration agreement.	None listed.
British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Appoints and handles challenges. Reviews draft final award.	None listed.
China International Economic Trade Arbitration Commission	Tribunal has power to order interim measures at a party's request.	Determines existence and validity of arbitration agreement, provides a panel of arbitrators, appoints a case administrator, and scrutinizes award.	Emergency arbitrator also serves if amount disputed does not exceed RMB 5,000,000.
CPR Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Assists in appointment of arbitrators. Reviews final award.	Emergency Arbitrator .
Deutsche Institution for Schiedsgerichtsbarkeit	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Assists in appointment of arbitrators. Reviews final award.	Expedited proceedings.
Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service	Tribunal may order.	Appoints and handles challenges. No review of award.	None listed.
Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Appoints and handles challenges. No review of award.	Emergency arbitrator.
International Centre for Dispute Resolution	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Appoints and handles challenges. No review of award.	Emergency arbitrator.
International Chamber of Commerce	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts before Tribunal formed and in "appropriate" cases later.	Appoints and handles challenges. Refers cases once tribunal formed and advance on costs paid. "Scrutinizes" award for form.	Emergency arbitrator unless opted out.
Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Decides challenges to arbitrators. Review of draft award.	Emergency arbitrator unless opted out.
London Court of International Arbitration	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts before Tribunal formed and in "exceptional" cases, later.	Appoints and handles challenges. No terms of reference; no review of award.	Emergency arbitrator.
Singapore International Arbitration Centre	Tribunal may order, party may also apply to competent courts before Tribunal formed and in "exceptional" cases, later.	Appoints and handles challenges. Reviews draft Award.	Expedited process available; Emergency Arbitrator.
Swiss Chamber's Arbitration Institution	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Confirmation and appointment; handles challenges; refers case once tribunal is formed; no scrutiny of award.	Expedited process available, or if amount in dispute is less than CHF 1 million. Emergency Arbitrator.
Vienna International Arbitration Centre	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Appoints and handles challenges. Refers case to tribunal.	Expedited process available.
World Intellectual Property Organization	Tribunal may order; party may also apply to competent courts.	Assists in appointment of arbitrators. No review of final award.	Expedited process available; Emergency Arbitrator.

<b>INSTITUTION</b>	<b>WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS</b>	<b>TIME LIMIT FOR RENDERING AWARD</b>
Arbitration Institute of Stockholm	Statement of Claim, Statement of Defense, Counter Claim. Tribunal decides on remaining filings.	No later than six months from the time of reference. May be extended by SCC board.
Asia International Arbitration Centre	Commencement request. Tribunal decides on remaining submissions.	Draft final award must be submitted to Director within three months of the close of proceedings.
Australian Centre of International Commercial Arbitration	Notice and Response including the respective Statements of Claim and Defense.	None listed.
Center for Arbitration and Mediation of Brazil – Canada	Notice of Claim, arbitration briefs, rebuttals, sur-rebuttals.	Within 60 days from receipt by arbitrators of parties' final arguments, unless another time period is established by Terms of Reference.
British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre	Notice of Arbitration and Response, Statement of Claim, Statement of Defense, and any Counterclaim. Tribunal decides on remaining submissions.	None listed.
China International Economic Trade Arbitration Commission	Request for Arbitration, Statement of Facts, Statement of Defense, and Counterclaim.	Within six months of the arbitral tribunal being constituted.
CPR Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution	Notice of Arbitration, Notice of Defense, and Pre-hearing Memorandum. Tribunal decides on remaining filings.	"In most circumstances" to be delivered within 2 months after close of proceedings. CPR must approve any extensions resulting in an award more than 12 months after pre-hearing conference.
Deutsche Institution for Schiedsgerichtsbarkeit	Request for Arbitration, Answer and Counterclaim, and Reply. Tribunal decides on remaining filings.	Within three months from the date of last hearing or last authorized submission, whichever is later.
Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service	Request for Arbitration, Complaint, Statement of Defense, and Counterclaim.	Generally, within one month of the conclusion of the hearing.
Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre	Statement of Claim and Statement of Defense. Tribunal decides of remaining filings.	No later than three months from the date of closing of hearing, unless extended by parties or by HKIAC.
International Centre for Dispute Resolution	Notice of Arbitration, Answer and Counterclaim. Tribunal decides on remaining filings.	No later than 60 days from the date of closing of hearing, unless otherwise agreed by parties, or set by law or by administrator.
International Chamber of Commerce	Request and Answer. Tribunal decides on remaining filings.	Strictly 6 months after Terms of Reference. In practice, approximated 1.5 to 2 years in total.
Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services	Statement of Claim and Statement of Defense. Tribunal decides of remaining filings.	Within 3 months of the hearing, using best efforts.
London Court of International Arbitration	Request and Response, then Statement of Case, Statement of Defense, and Reply.	No express provision in Rules; In practice, like ICC (can be shorter).
Singapore International Arbitration Centre	Notice and Response including the respective Statements of Claim and Defense.	No express provision in Rules; Draft to be submitted to Registrar within 45 days of closure of proceedings.
Swiss Chamber's Arbitration Institution	Notice and Response including the respective Statements of Claim and Defense.	None listed.
Vienna International Arbitration Centre	Statement of Claim, Answer to Statement of Claim and Counterclaim.	None listed.
World Intellectual Property Organization	Request for Arbitration and Answer to include the respective Statements of Claim and Defense.	Proceedings to be declared closed within 9 months of submission of Statement of Defense or formation of Tribunal. Award to be rendered with three months from close of proceedings.

INSTITUTION	ARBITRATOR'S FEES	INSTITUTION'S FEES
Arbitration Institute of Stockholm	Ad-valorem based on Schedule of Costs found in Appendix IV.	Ad-valorem based on Schedule of Costs found in Appendix IV.
Asia International Arbitration Centre	Unless otherwise agreed by parties, AIAC arbitrator fees shall be fixed by the Director in accordance with Schedule 1(A).	Unless otherwise agreed by parties, AIAC administrative fees shall be fixed by the Director in accordance with Schedule 1(A).
Australian Centre of International Commercial Arbitration	Hourly rate to be decided by parties. If undecided, ACICA will fix the rate.	\$2500 Registration Fee and ad valorem Administration Fee as provided in the Schedule of Fees .
Center for Arbitration and Mediation of Brazil – Canada	Set by CAM-CCBC in accordance with the Table of Expenses.	Set by CAM-CCBC in accordance with the Table of Expenses.
British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre	Ad valorem basis fixed by BVI in accordance with its Schedule of Fees and Costs as per Annex C to the Rules.	Fixed by BVI in accordance with its Schedule of Fees and Costs as per Annex C to the Rules.
China International Economic Trade Arbitration Commission	Set on an Ad valorem basis per chart in Appendix II of the Rules.	Set on an ad valorem basis per chart in Appendix II of the Rules.
CPR Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution	"Reasonable" compensation determined at the time of appointment.	Pricing and Fee Schedule on the CPR website, www.cpradr.org.
Deutsche Institution for Schiedsgerichtsbarkeit	Ad-valorem based on Schedule of Costs found in Paragraph 2, Annex 2.	Ad-valorem based on Schedule of Costs found in Paragraph 3, Annex 2.
Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service	Paid on an hourly rate as set by HMA and agreed to by the parties.	\$250 per arbitrator per day admin fee; determined by HMA.
Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre	Hourly rate as per Schedule 2 or ad valorem as per Schedule 3; to be decided by parties.	As per Schedule 1 per chart in Rules.
International Centre for Dispute Resolution	Administrator decides appropriate daily or hourly rate of compensation.	Set on ad-valorem basis per chart in Rules.
International Chamber of Commerce	Set on ad-valorem basis per chart in Rules.	Set on ad-valorem basis per chart in Rules.
Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services	Fee agreed at the time of appointment.	As per prescribed Schedule of Fees and Costs.
London Court of International Arbitration	Set on hourly basis (capped at £450 per hour), subject to the Registrar's ability to increase the amount.	£1750 filing fee; Admin fees billed on hourly basis; £1250 appointment fee.
Singapore International Arbitration Centre	Set on ad valorem basis per chart in Schedule of Fees and Cost.	\$2000 filing fee, Ad valorem admin; appointment fee per arbitrator appointment.
Swiss Chamber's Arbitration Institution	Ad-valorem based on Schedule of Costs found in Appendix B of the Rules.	Ad-valorem fees based on Schedule of Costs found in Appendix B of the Rules.
Vienna International Arbitration Centre	Ad-valorem based on Schedule of Costs found in Appendix III of the Rules.	Ad-valorem fees based on Schedule of Costs found in Appendix III of the Rules.
World Intellectual Property Organization	Hourly rate fixed by the center as per the Schedule of Fees in consultation with the parties and arbitrator.	\$2000 registration fee; ad-valorem admin fee based on the Schedule of Fees fixed by the center.

**SECTION 5**

**INSTITUTIONAL  
RULES AND CLAUSES**



# CHAPTER 23

## Arbitration Institute of Stockholm Chamber of Commerce<sup>1</sup>

### ABOUT THE SCC

The Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (SCC), an independent part of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce, celebrated its Centennial year 2017. Originally an initiative to meet the need of local arbitration SCC has grown to play a prominent role in international dispute resolution.

The institute sees around 200 new cases per year. About half of the SCC cases are international arbitrations with parties from 30-40 countries on an annual basis. Today, the SCC is also the world's second largest institution for investment disputes under its own rules. In at least 120 of the current Bilateral Investment Treaties (BITs) Sweden or the SCC is cited as the forum for resolving disputes between investors and the state. In addition, the SCC is one of three foras for investor-state arbitration under the Energy Charter Treaty.

The SCC continuously strives to meet its user's need and to be efficient, knowledgeable and at the forefront of legal development. One example of its forward thinking is the global innovation contest the Stockholm Treaty Lab, inspired by the need of cross-border investments to address climate change challenges. With its modern international arbitration, the SCC is one of the world's leading arbitration institutes as it moves into its second century.

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or in connection with this contract, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration in accordance with the Arbitration Rules of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce.

#### *Recommended additions:*

- The arbitral tribunal shall be composed of three arbitrators/a sole arbitrator.
- The seat of arbitration shall be [...].
- The language of the arbitration shall be [...].
- This contract shall be governed by the substantive law of [...].

### ARBITRATION RULES OF THE ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

ADOPTED BY THE STOCKHOLM  
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE  
AND IN FORCE AS OF 1 JANUARY 2017

Under any arbitration agreement referring to the Arbitration Rules of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the "Arbitration Rules") the parties shall be deemed to have agreed that the following rules, or such amended rules, in force on the date of the commencement of the arbitration, or the filing of an application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator, shall be applied unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

*The English text prevails over other language versions.*

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce. Copyright 2017. All rights reserved.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM  
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE**

Article 1 About the SCC

**General rules**

Article 2 General conduct of the participants to  
the arbitration

Article 3 Confidentiality

Article 4 Time periods

Article 5 Notices

**Commencement of proceedings**

Article 6 Request for Arbitration

Article 7 Registration Fee

Article 8 Commencement of arbitration

Article 9 Answer

Article 10 Request for further details

Article 11 Decisions by the Board

Article 12 Dismissal

Article 13 Joinder of additional parties

Article 14 Multiple contracts in a single arbitration

Article 15 Consolidation of arbitrations

**Composition of the Arbitral Tribunal**

Article 16 Number of arbitrators

Article 17 Appointment of arbitrators

Article 18 Impartiality, independence and  
availability

Article 19 Challenge to arbitrators

Article 20 Release from appointment

Article 21 Replacement of arbitrators

**The proceedings before the Arbitral Tribunal**

Article 22 Referral to the Arbitral Tribunal

Article 23 Conduct of the arbitration by the Arbitral  
Tribunal

Article 24 Administrative secretary of the Arbitral  
Tribunal

Article 25 Seat of arbitration

Article 26 Language

Article 27 Applicable law

Article 28 Case management conference and  
timetable

Article 29 Written submissions

Article 30 Amendments

Article 31 Evidence

Article 32 Hearings

Article 33 Witnesses

Article 34 Experts appointed by the Arbitral  
Tribunal

Article 35 Default

Article 36 Waiver

Article 37 Interim measures

Article 38 Security for costs

Article 39 Summary procedure

Article 40 Close of proceedings

**Awards and decisions**

Article 41 Awards and decisions

Article 42 Making of awards

Article 43 Time limit for final award

Article 44 Separate award

Article 45 Settlement or other grounds for  
termination of the arbitration

Article 46 Effect of an award

Article 47 Correction and interpretation of an  
award

Article 48 Additional award

**Costs of the Arbitration**

Article 49 Costs of the Arbitration

Article 50 Costs incurred by a party

Article 51 Advance on Costs

**Miscellaneous**

Article 52 Exclusion of liability

**APPENDIX I – ORGANISATION**

Article 1 About the SCC

Article 2 Function of the SCC

Article 3 The Board

Article 4 Appointment of the Board

Article 5 Removal of a member of the Board

Article 6 Function of the Board

Article 7 Decisions by the Board

Article 8 The Secretariat

Article 9 Procedures

**APPENDIX II – EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR**

Article 1 Emergency Arbitrator

Article 2 Application for the appointment of an  
Emergency Arbitrator

Article 3 Notice

Article 4 Appointment of the Emergency  
Arbitrator

Article 5 Seat of the emergency proceedings

Article 6 Referral to the Emergency Arbitrator

Article 7 Conduct of the emergency proceedings

Article 8	Emergency decisions on interim measures
Article 9	Binding effect of emergency decisions
Article 10	Costs of the emergency proceedings

- (2) In all matters not expressly provided for in these Rules, the SCC, the Arbitral Tribunal and the parties shall act in the spirit of these Rules and shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that any award is legally enforceable.

### APPENDIX III – INVESTMENT TREATY DISPUTES

Article 1	Scope of application
Article 2	Number of arbitrators
Article 3	Submission by a Third Person
Article 4	Submission by a non-disputing Party to the treaty

#### Article 3 Confidentiality

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the SCC, the Arbitral Tribunal and any administrative secretary of the Arbitral Tribunal shall maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration and the award.

### APPENDIX IV – SCHEDULE OF COSTS

#### Arbitration Costs

Article 1	Registration Fee
Article 2	Fees of the Arbitral Tribunal
Article 3	Administrative Fee
Article 4	Expenses
Article 5	Pledge

#### Article 4 Time periods

The Board may, on application by either party or on its own motion, extend any time period set by the SCC for a party to comply with a particular direction.

#### Article 5 Notices

- (1) Any notice or other communication from the Secretariat or the Board shall be delivered to the last known address of the addressee.
- (2) Any notice or other communication shall be delivered by courier or registered mail, e-mail or any other means that records the sending of the communication.
- (3) A notice or communication sent in accordance with paragraph (2) shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the date it would normally have been received given the means of communication used.
- (4) This article shall apply equally to any communications from the Arbitral Tribunal.

## ARBITRATION RULES OF THE ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

### Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce

#### Article 1 About the SCC

The Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “SCC”) is the body responsible for the administration of disputes in accordance with the “SCC Rules”; the Arbitration Rules of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “Arbitration Rules”) and the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “Rules for Expedited Arbitrations”), and other procedures or rules agreed upon by the parties. The SCC is composed of a board of directors (the “Board”) and a secretariat (the “Secretariat”). Detailed provisions regarding the organisation of the SCC are set out in Appendix I.

#### General rules

#### Article 2 General conduct of the participants to the arbitration

- (1) Throughout the proceedings, the SCC, the Arbitral Tribunal and the parties shall act in an efficient and expeditious manner.

#### Commencement of proceedings

#### Article 6 Request for Arbitration

A Request for Arbitration shall include:

- (i) the names, addresses, telephone numbers and e-mail addresses of the parties and their counsel;
- (ii) a summary of the dispute;
- (iii) a preliminary statement of the relief sought by the Claimant, including an estimate of the monetary value of the claims;
- (iv) a copy or description of the arbitration agreement or clause under which the dispute is to be settled;
- (v) where claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, an indication of the arbitration agreement under which each claim is made;

- (vi) comments on the number of arbitrators and the seat of arbitration; and
- (vii) if applicable, the name, address, telephone number and e-mail address of the arbitrator appointed by the Claimant.

#### **Article 7 Registration Fee**

- (1) Upon filing the Request for Arbitration, the Claimant shall pay a Registration Fee. The amount of the Registration Fee shall be determined in accordance with the Schedule of Costs (Appendix IV) in force on the date the Request for Arbitration is filed.
- (2) If the Registration Fee is not paid upon filing the Request for Arbitration, the Secretariat shall set a time period within which the Claimant shall pay the Registration Fee. If the Registration Fee is not paid within this time period, the Secretariat shall dismiss the Request for Arbitration.

#### **Article 8 Commencement of arbitration**

Arbitration shall be deemed to commence on the date the SCC receives the Request for Arbitration.

#### **Article 9 Answer**

- (1) The Secretariat shall send a copy of the Request for Arbitration and any attached documents to the Respondent. The Secretariat shall set a time period within which the Respondent shall submit an Answer to the SCC. The Answer shall include:
  - (i) any objections concerning the existence, validity or applicability of the arbitration agreement; however, failure to object shall not preclude the Respondent from raising such objections at any time up to and including the submission of the Statement of Defence;
  - (ii) an admission or denial of the relief sought in the Request for Arbitration;
  - (iii) a preliminary statement of any counterclaims or set-offs, including an estimate of the monetary value thereof;
  - (iv) where counterclaims or set-offs are made under more than one arbitration agreement, an indication of the arbitration agreement under which each counterclaim or set-off is made;
  - (v) comments on the number of arbitrators and the seat of arbitration; and
  - (vi) if applicable, the name, address, telephone number and e-mail address of the arbitrator appointed by the Respondent.

- (2) The Secretariat shall send a copy of the Answer to the Claimant. The Claimant may be given an opportunity to submit comments on the Answer, having regard to the circumstances of the case.
- (3) Failure by the Respondent to submit an Answer shall not prevent the arbitration from proceeding.

#### **Article 10 Request for further details**

- (1) The Board may request further details from either party regarding any of their written submissions to the SCC.
- (2) If the Claimant fails to comply with a request for further details, the Board may dismiss the case.
- (3) If the Respondent fails to comply with a request for further details regarding its counterclaim or set-off, the Board may dismiss the counterclaim or set-off.
- (4) Failure by the Respondent to otherwise comply with a request for further details shall not prevent the arbitration from proceeding.

#### **Article 11 Decisions by the Board**

The Board takes decisions as provided under these Rules, including deciding:

- (i) whether the SCC manifestly lacks jurisdiction over the dispute pursuant to Article 12(i);
- (ii) whether to grant a request for joinder pursuant to Article 13;
- (iii) whether claims made under multiple contracts shall proceed in a single arbitration pursuant to Article 14;
- (iv) whether to consolidate cases pursuant to Article 15;
- (v) on the number of arbitrators pursuant to Article 16;
- (vi) on any appointment of arbitrators pursuant to Article 17;
- (vii) on any challenge to an arbitrator pursuant to Article 19;
- (viii) on the seat of arbitration pursuant to Article 25; and
- (ix) on the Advance on Costs pursuant to Article 51.

#### **Article 12 Dismissal**

The Board shall dismiss a case, in whole or in part, if:

- (i) the SCC manifestly lacks jurisdiction over the dispute; or

- (ii) the Advance on Costs is not paid pursuant to Article 51.

**Article 13 Joinder of additional parties**

- (1) A party to the arbitration may request that the Board join one or more additional parties to the arbitration.
- (2) The Request for Joinder shall be made as early as possible. A Request for Joinder made after the submission of the Answer will not be considered, unless the Board decides otherwise. Articles 6 and 7 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the Request for Joinder.
- (3) Arbitration against the additional party shall be deemed to commence on the date the SCC receives the Request for Joinder.
- (4) The Secretariat shall set a time period within which the additional party shall submit an Answer to the Request for Joinder. Article 9 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the Answer to the Request for Joinder.
- (5) The Board may decide to join one or more additional parties provided that the SCC does not manifestly lack jurisdiction over the dispute between the parties, including any additional party requested to be joined to the arbitration, pursuant to Article 12(i).
- (6) In deciding whether to grant the Request for Joinder where claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the Board shall consult with the parties and shall have regard to Article 14(3)(i)-(iv).
- (7) In all cases where the Board decides to grant the Request for Joinder any decision as to the Arbitral Tribunal's jurisdiction over any party joined to the arbitration shall be made by the Arbitral Tribunal.
- (8) Where the Board decides to grant the Request for Joinder and the additional party does not agree to any arbitrator already appointed, the Board may release the arbitrators and appoint the entire Arbitral Tribunal, unless all parties, including the additional party, agree on a different procedure for the appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal.

**Article 14 Multiple contracts in a single arbitration**

- (1) Parties may make claims arising out of or in connection with more than one contract in a single arbitration.
- (2) If any party raises any objections as to whether all of the claims made against it may be determined in a

single arbitration, the claims may proceed in a single arbitration provided that the SCC does not manifestly lack jurisdiction over the dispute between the parties pursuant to Article 12(i).

- (3) In deciding whether the claims shall proceed in a single arbitration, the Board shall consult with the parties and shall have regard to:
  - (i) whether the arbitration agreements under which the claims are made are compatible;
  - (ii) whether the relief sought arises out of the same transaction or series of transactions;
  - (iii) the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings; and
  - (iv) any other relevant circumstances.
- (4) In all cases where the Board decides that the claims may proceed in a single arbitration, any decision as to the Arbitral Tribunal's jurisdiction over the claims shall be made by the Arbitral Tribunal.

**Article 15 Consolidation of arbitrations**

- (1) At the request of a party the Board may decide to consolidate a newly commenced arbitration with a pending arbitration, if:
  - (i) the parties agree to consolidate;
  - (ii) all the claims are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
  - (iii) where the claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the relief sought arises out of the same transaction or series of transactions and the Board considers the arbitration agreements to be compatible.
- (2) In deciding whether to consolidate, the Board shall consult with the parties and the Arbitral Tribunal and shall have regard to:
  - (i) the stage of the pending arbitration;
  - (ii) the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings; and
  - (iii) any other relevant circumstances.
- (3) Where the Board decides to consolidate, the Board may release any arbitrator already appointed.

**Composition of the Arbitral Tribunal**

**Article 16 Number of arbitrators**

- (1) The parties may agree on the number of arbitrators.

- (2) Where the parties have not agreed on the number of arbitrators, the Board shall decide whether the Arbitral Tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator or three arbitrators, having regard to the complexity of the case, the amount in dispute and any other relevant circumstances.

#### **Article 17 Appointment of arbitrators**

- (1) The parties may agree on a procedure for appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal.
- (2) Where the parties have not agreed on a procedure, or if the Arbitral Tribunal has not been appointed within the time period agreed by the parties or, where the parties have not agreed on a time period, within the time period set by the Board, the appointment shall be made pursuant to paragraphs (3)–(7).
- (3) Where the Arbitral Tribunal is to consist of a sole arbitrator, the parties shall be given 10 days to jointly appoint the arbitrator. If the parties fail to appoint the arbitrator within this time, the Board shall make the appointment.
- (4) Where the Arbitral Tribunal is to consist of more than one arbitrator, each party shall appoint an equal number of arbitrators and the Board shall appoint the Chairperson. Where a party fails to appoint arbitrator(s) within the stipulated time period, the Board shall make the appointment.
- (5) Where there are multiple Claimants or Respondents and the Arbitral Tribunal is to consist of more than one arbitrator, the multiple Claimants, jointly, and the multiple Respondents, jointly, shall appoint an equal number of arbitrators. If either side fails to make such joint appointment, the Board may appoint the entire Arbitral Tribunal.
- (6) If the parties are of different nationalities, the sole arbitrator or the Chairperson of the Arbitral Tribunal shall be of a different nationality than the parties, unless the parties have agreed otherwise or the Board otherwise deems it appropriate.
- (7) When appointing arbitrators, the Board shall consider the nature and circumstances of the dispute, the applicable law, the seat and language of the arbitration and the nationality of the parties.

#### **Article 18 Impartiality, independence and availability**

- (1) Every arbitrator must be impartial and independent.

- (2) Before being appointed, a prospective arbitrator shall disclose any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the prospective arbitrator's impartiality or independence.
- (3) Once appointed, an arbitrator shall submit to the Secretariat a signed statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence, disclosing any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence. The Secretariat shall send a copy of the statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence to the parties and the other arbitrators.
- (4) An arbitrator shall immediately inform the parties and the other arbitrators in writing if any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence arise during the course of the arbitration.

#### **Article 19 Challenge to arbitrators**

- (1) A party may challenge any arbitrator if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence or if the arbitrator does not possess the qualifications agreed by the parties.
- (2) A party may challenge an arbitrator it has appointed, or in whose appointment it has participated, only for reasons it becomes aware of after the appointment was made.
- (3) A party wishing to challenge an arbitrator shall submit a written statement to the Secretariat stating the reasons for the challenge, within 15 days from the date the circumstances giving rise to the challenge became known to the party. Failure to challenge an arbitrator within the stipulated time constitutes a waiver of the party's right to make the challenge.
- (4) The Secretariat shall notify the parties and the arbitrators of the challenge and give them an opportunity to submit comments.
- (5) If the other party agrees to the challenge, the arbitrator shall resign. In all other cases, the Board shall take the final decision on the challenge.

#### **Article 20 Release from appointment**

- (1) The Board shall release an arbitrator from appointment where:
  - (i) the Board accepts the resignation of the arbitrator;

- (ii) a challenge to the arbitrator under Article 19 is sustained; or
  - (iii) the arbitrator is otherwise unable or fails to perform the arbitrator's functions.
- (2) Before the Board releases an arbitrator, the Secretariat may give the parties and the arbitrators an opportunity to submit comments.

**Article 21 Replacement of arbitrators**

- (1) The Board shall appoint a new arbitrator where an arbitrator has been released from appointment pursuant to Article 20, or where an arbitrator has died. If the released arbitrator was appointed by a party, that party shall appoint the new arbitrator, unless the Board otherwise deems it appropriate.
- (2) Where the Arbitral Tribunal consists of three or more arbitrators, the Board may decide that the remaining arbitrators shall proceed with the arbitration. Before the Board takes a decision, the parties and the arbitrators shall be given an opportunity to submit comments. In taking its decision, the Board shall have regard to the stage of the arbitration and any other relevant circumstances.
- (3) Where an arbitrator has been replaced, the newly composed Arbitral Tribunal shall decide whether and to what extent the proceedings are to be repeated.

**The proceedings before the Arbitral Tribunal**

**Article 22 Referral to the Arbitral Tribunal**

When the Arbitral Tribunal has been appointed and the Advance on Costs has been paid, the Secretariat shall refer the case to the Arbitral Tribunal.

**Article 23 Conduct of the arbitration by the Arbitral Tribunal**

- (1) The Arbitral Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate, subject to these Rules and any agreement between the parties.
- (2) In all cases, the Arbitral Tribunal shall conduct the arbitration in an impartial, efficient and expeditious manner, giving each party an equal and reasonable opportunity to present its case.

**Article 24 Administrative secretary of the Arbitral Tribunal**

- (1) The Arbitral Tribunal may at any time during the arbitration submit to the SCC a proposal for the

appointment of a specific candidate as administrative secretary. The appointment is subject to the approval of the parties.

- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal shall consult the parties regarding the tasks of the administrative secretary. The Arbitral Tribunal may not delegate any decision-making authority to the administrative secretary.
- (3) The administrative secretary must be impartial and independent. The Arbitral Tribunal shall ensure that the administrative secretary remains impartial and independent at all stages of the arbitration.
- (4) Before being appointed, the proposed administrative secretary shall sign a statement of availability, impartiality and independence disclosing any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the proposed administrative secretary's impartiality or independence.
- (5) A party may request the removal of the administrative secretary based on the procedure set out in Article 19, which shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a challenge of an administrative secretary. If the Board removes an administrative secretary, the Arbitral Tribunal may propose the appointment of another administrative secretary in accordance with this Article. A request for removal shall not prevent the arbitration from proceeding, unless the Arbitral Tribunal decides otherwise.
- (6) Any fee payable to the administrative secretary shall be paid from the fees of the Arbitral Tribunal.

**Article 25 Seat of arbitration**

- (1) Unless agreed upon by the parties, the Board shall decide the seat of arbitration.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal may, after consulting the parties, conduct hearings at any place it considers appropriate. The Arbitral Tribunal may meet and deliberate at any place it considers appropriate. The arbitration shall be deemed to have taken place at the seat of arbitration regardless of any hearing, meeting, or deliberation held elsewhere.
- (3) The award shall be deemed to have been made at the seat of arbitration.

**Article 26 Language**

- (1) Unless agreed upon by the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal shall determine the language(s) of the arbitration.

In so determining, the Arbitral Tribunal shall have due regard to all relevant circumstances and shall give the parties an opportunity to submit comments.

- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal may request that any documents submitted in languages other than those of the arbitration be accompanied by a translation into the language(s) of the arbitration.

#### **Article 27 Applicable law**

- (1) The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide the merits of the dispute on the basis of the law(s) or rules of law agreed upon by the parties. In the absence of such agreement, the Arbitral Tribunal shall apply the law or rules of law that it considers most appropriate.
- (2) Any designation by the parties of the law of a given state shall be deemed to refer to the substantive law of that state, not to its conflict of laws rules.
- (3) The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide the dispute *ex aequo et bono* or as *amiable compositeur* only if the parties have expressly authorised it to do so.

#### **Article 28 Case management conference and timetable**

- (1) After the referral of the case to the Arbitral Tribunal, the Arbitral Tribunal shall promptly hold a case management conference with the parties to organise, schedule and establish procedures for the conduct of the arbitration.
- (2) The case management conference may be conducted in person or by any other means.
- (3) Having regard to the circumstances of the case, the Arbitral Tribunal and the parties shall seek to adopt procedures enhancing the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings.
- (4) During or immediately following the case management conference, the Arbitral Tribunal shall establish a timetable for the conduct of the arbitration, including the date for making the award.
- (5) The Arbitral Tribunal may, after consulting the parties, hold further case management conferences and issue revised timetables as it deems appropriate. The Arbitral Tribunal shall send a copy of the timetable and any subsequent modifications to the parties and to the Secretariat.

#### **Article 29 Written submissions**

- (1) Within the period determined by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Claimant shall submit a Statement of Claim which shall include, unless previously submitted:
  - (i) the specific relief sought;
  - (ii) the factual and legal basis the Claimant relies on; and
  - (iii) any evidence the Claimant relies on.
- (2) Within the period determined by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Respondent shall submit a Statement of Defence which shall include, unless previously submitted:
  - (i) any objections concerning the existence, validity or applicability of the arbitration agreement;
  - (ii) a statement whether, and to what extent, the Respondent admits or denies the relief sought by the Claimant;
  - (iii) the factual and legal basis the Respondent relies on;
  - (iv) any counterclaim or set-off and the grounds on which it is based; and
  - (v) any evidence the Respondent relies on.
- (3) The Arbitral Tribunal may order the parties to submit additional written submissions.

#### **Article 30 Amendments**

At any time prior to the close of proceedings pursuant to Article 40, a party may amend or supplement its claim, counterclaim, defence or set-off provided its case, as amended or supplemented, is still comprised by the arbitration agreement, unless the Arbitral Tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment or supplement having regard to the delay in making it, the prejudice to the other party or any other relevant circumstances.

#### **Article 31 Evidence**

- (1) The admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of evidence shall be for the Arbitral Tribunal to determine.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal may order a party to identify the documentary evidence it intends to rely on and specify the circumstances intended to be proved by such evidence.
- (3) At the request of a party, or exceptionally on its own motion, the Arbitral Tribunal may order a party to produce any documents or other evidence that may be relevant to the case and material to its outcome.



**Article 32 Hearings**

- (1) A hearing shall be held if requested by a party, or if the Arbitral Tribunal deems it appropriate.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal shall, in consultation with the parties, determine the date, time and location of any hearing and shall provide the parties with reasonable notice thereof.
- (3) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, hearings will be held in private.

**Article 33 Witnesses**

- (1) In advance of any hearing, the Arbitral Tribunal may order the parties to identify each witness or expert they intend to call and specify the circumstances intended to be proved by each testimony.
- (2) The testimony of witnesses or party-appointed experts may be submitted in the form of signed statements.
- (3) Any witness or expert, on whose testimony a party seeks to rely, shall attend a hearing for examination, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

**Article 34 Experts appointed by the Arbitral Tribunal**

- (1) After consulting the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal may appoint one or more experts to report to it on specific issues set out by the Arbitral Tribunal in writing.
- (2) Upon receipt of a report from an expert it has appointed, the Arbitral Tribunal shall send a copy of the report to the parties and shall give the parties an opportunity to submit written comments on the report.
- (3) Upon the request of a party, the parties shall be given an opportunity to examine any expert appointed by the Arbitral Tribunal at a hearing.

**Article 35 Default**

- (1) If the Claimant, without good cause, fails to submit a Statement of Claim in accordance with Article 29, the Arbitral Tribunal shall terminate the proceedings, provided the Respondent has not filed a counterclaim.
- (2) If a party, without good cause, fails to submit a Statement of Defence or other written statement in accordance with Article 29, fails to appear at a hearing, or otherwise fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its case, the Arbitral Tribunal may proceed with the arbitration and make an award.

- (3) If a party, without good cause, fails to comply with any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules or any procedural order given by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Arbitral Tribunal may draw such inferences as it considers appropriate.

**Article 36 Waiver**

A party who, during the arbitration, fails to object without delay to any failure to comply with the arbitration agreement, these Rules or other rules applicable to the proceedings, shall be deemed to have waived the right to object to such failure.

**Article 37 Interim measures**

- (1) The Arbitral Tribunal may, at the request of a party, grant any interim measures it deems appropriate.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal may order the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.
- (3) An interim measure shall take the form of an order or an award.
- (4) Provisions with respect to interim measures requested before arbitration has commenced, or before a case has been referred to an Arbitral Tribunal, are set out in Appendix II.
- (5) A request for interim measures made by a party to a judicial authority is not incompatible with the arbitration agreement or with these Rules.

**Article 38 Security for costs**

- (1) The Arbitral Tribunal may, in exceptional circumstances and at the request of a party, order any Claimant or Counterclaimant to provide security for costs in any manner the Arbitral Tribunal deems appropriate.
- (2) In determining whether to order security for costs, the Arbitral Tribunal shall have regard to:
  - (i) the prospects of success of the claims, counterclaims and defences;
  - (ii) the Claimant's or Counterclaimant's ability to comply with an adverse costs award and the availability of assets for enforcement of an adverse costs award;
  - (iii) whether it is appropriate in all the circumstances of the case to order one party to provide security; and
  - (iv) any other relevant circumstances.

- (3) If a party fails to comply with an order to provide security, the Arbitral Tribunal may stay or dismiss the party's claims in whole or in part.
- (4) Any decision to stay or to dismiss a party's claims shall take the form of an order or an award.

#### **Article 39 Summary procedure**

- (1) A party may request that the Arbitral Tribunal decide one or more issues of fact or law by way of summary procedure, without necessarily undertaking every procedural step that might otherwise be adopted for the arbitration.
- (2) A request for summary procedure may concern issues of jurisdiction, admissibility or the merits. It may include, for example, an assertion that:
  - (i) an allegation of fact or law material to the outcome of the case is manifestly unsustainable;
  - (ii) even if the facts alleged by the other party are assumed to be true, no award could be rendered in favour of that party under the applicable law; or
  - (iii) any issue of fact or law material to the outcome of the case is, for any other reason, suitable to determination by way of summary procedure.
- (3) The request shall specify the grounds relied on and the form of summary procedure proposed, and demonstrate that such procedure is efficient and appropriate in all the circumstances of the case.
- (4) After providing the other party an opportunity to submit comments, the Arbitral Tribunal shall issue an order either dismissing the request or fixing the summary procedure in the form it deems appropriate.
- (5) In determining whether to grant a request for summary procedure, the Arbitral Tribunal shall have regard to all relevant circumstances, including the extent to which the summary procedure contributes to a more efficient and expeditious resolution of the dispute.
- (6) If the request for summary procedure is granted, the Arbitral Tribunal shall seek to make its order or award on the issues under consideration in an efficient and expeditious manner having regard to the circumstances of the case, while giving each party an equal and reasonable opportunity to present its case pursuant to Article 23(2).

#### **Article 40 Close of proceedings**

The Arbitral Tribunal shall declare the proceedings closed when it is satisfied that the parties have had a reasonable

opportunity to present their cases. In exceptional circumstances, prior to the making of the final award, the Arbitral Tribunal may reopen the proceedings on its own motion, or on the application of a party.

### **Awards and decisions**

#### **Article 41 Awards and decisions**

- (1) Where the Arbitral Tribunal consists of more than one arbitrator, any award or other decision shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators or, failing a majority, by the Chairperson.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal may decide that the Chairperson alone may make procedural rulings.

#### **Article 42 Making of awards**

- (1) The Arbitral Tribunal shall make its award in writing, and, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, shall state the reasons upon which the award is based.
- (2) An award shall include the date of the award and the seat of arbitration in accordance with Article 25.
- (3) An award shall be signed by the arbitrators. If an arbitrator fails to sign an award, the signatures of the majority of the arbitrators or, failing a majority, of the Chairperson shall be sufficient, provided that the reason for the omission of the signature is stated in the award.
- (4) The Arbitral Tribunal shall deliver a copy of the award to each of the parties and to the SCC without delay.
- (5) If any arbitrator fails, without good cause, to participate in the deliberations of the Arbitral Tribunal on any issue, such failure will not preclude a decision being taken by the other arbitrators.

#### **Article 43 Time limit for final award**

The final award shall be made no later than six months from the date the case was referred to the Arbitral Tribunal pursuant to Article 22. The Board may extend this time limit upon a reasoned request from the Arbitral Tribunal or if otherwise deemed necessary.

#### **Article 44 Separate award**

The Arbitral Tribunal may decide a separate issue or part of the dispute in a separate award.

**Article 45 Settlement or other grounds for termination of the arbitration**

- (1) If the parties reach a settlement before the final award is made, the Arbitral Tribunal may, at the request of both parties, make a consent award recording the settlement.
- (2) If the arbitration is terminated for any other reason before the final award is made, the Arbitral Tribunal shall issue an award recording the termination.

**Article 46 Effect of an award**

An award shall be final and binding on the parties when rendered. By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties undertake to carry out any award without delay.

**Article 47 Correction and interpretation of an award**

- (1) Within 30 days of receiving an award, a party may, upon notice to the other party, request that the Arbitral Tribunal correct any clerical, typographical or computational errors in the award, or provide an interpretation of a specific point or part of the award. After giving the other party an opportunity to comment on the request, and if the Arbitral Tribunal considers the request justified, it shall make the correction or provide the interpretation within 30 days of receiving the request.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in paragraph (1) above on its own motion within 30 days of the date of an award.
- (3) Any correction or interpretation of an award shall be in writing and shall comply with the requirements of Article 42.

**Article 48 Additional award**

Within 30 days of receiving an award, a party may, upon notice to the other party, request that the Arbitral Tribunal make an additional award on claims presented in the arbitration but not determined in the award. After giving the other party an opportunity to comment on the request, and if the Arbitral Tribunal considers the request justified, it shall make the additional award within 60 days of receiving the request. When deemed necessary, the Board may extend this 60 day time limit.

**Costs of the Arbitration**

**Article 49 Costs of the Arbitration**

- (1) The Costs of the Arbitration consist of:
  - (i) the Fees of the Arbitral Tribunal;
  - (ii) the Administrative Fee; and
  - (iii) the expenses of the Arbitral Tribunal and the SCC.
- (2) Before making the final award, the Arbitral Tribunal shall request that the Board finally determine the Costs of the Arbitration. The Board shall finally determine the Costs of the Arbitration in accordance with the Schedule of Costs (Appendix IV) in force on the date of commencement of the arbitration pursuant to Article 8.
- (3) In finally determining the Costs of the Arbitration, the Board shall have regard to the extent to which the Arbitral Tribunal has acted in an efficient and expeditious manner, the complexity of the dispute and any other relevant circumstances.
- (4) If the arbitration is terminated before the final award is made pursuant to Article 45, the Board shall finally determine the Costs of the Arbitration having regard to the stage of the arbitration, the work performed by the Arbitral Tribunal and any other relevant circumstances.
- (5) The Arbitral Tribunal shall include in the final award the Costs of the Arbitration as finally determined by the Board and specify the individual fees and expenses of each member of the Arbitral Tribunal and the SCC.
- (6) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal shall, at the request of a party, apportion the Costs of the Arbitration between the parties, having regard to the outcome of the case, each party's contribution to the efficiency and expeditiousness of the arbitration and any other relevant circumstances.
- (7) The parties are jointly and severally liable to the arbitrator(s) and to the SCC for the Costs of the Arbitration.

**Article 50 Costs incurred by a party**

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal may in the final award, at the request of a party, order one party to pay any reasonable costs incurred by another party, including costs for legal representation, having regard to the outcome of the case, each party's contribution to the efficiency and expeditiousness of the arbitration and any other relevant circumstances.

### Article 51 Advance on Costs

- (1) The Board shall determine an amount to be paid by the parties as an Advance on Costs.
- (2) The Advance on Costs shall correspond to the estimated amount of the Costs of Arbitration pursuant to Article 49(1).
- (3) Each party shall pay half of the Advance on Costs, unless separate advances are determined. Where counterclaims or set-offs are submitted, the Board may decide that each party shall pay advances corresponding to its claims. Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration pursuant to Article 13, the Board may determine each party's share of the Advance on Costs as it deems appropriate, having regard to the circumstances of the case.
- (4) At the request of the Arbitral Tribunal, or if otherwise deemed necessary, the Board may order parties to pay additional advances during the course of the arbitration.
- (5) If a party fails to make a required payment, the Secretariat shall give the other party an opportunity to do so within a specified period of time. If the payment is not made within that time, the Board shall dismiss the case in whole or in part. If the other party makes the required payment, the Arbitral Tribunal may, at the request of that party, make a separate award for reimbursement of the payment.
- (6) At any stage during the arbitration or after the Award has been made, the Board may draw on the Advance on Costs to cover the Costs of the Arbitration.
- (7) The Board may decide that part of the Advance on Costs may be provided in the form of a bank guarantee or other form of security.

### Miscellaneous

#### Article 52 Exclusion of liability

Neither the SCC, the arbitrator(s), the administrative secretary of the Arbitral Tribunal, nor any expert appointed by the Arbitral Tribunal, is liable to any party for any act or omission in connection with the arbitration, unless such act or omission constitutes wilful misconduct or gross negligence.

## APPENDIX I ORGANISATION

### Article 1 About the SCC

The Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the "SCC") is a body providing administrative services in relation to the settlement of disputes. The SCC is part of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce, but is independent in exercising its functions in the administration of disputes. The SCC is composed of a board of directors (the "Board") and a secretariat (the "Secretariat").

### Article 2 Function of the SCC

The SCC does not itself decide disputes. The function of the SCC is to:

- (i) administer domestic and international disputes in accordance with the SCC Rules and other procedures or rules agreed upon by the parties; and
- (ii) provide information concerning arbitration and mediation matters.

### Article 3 The Board

The Board shall be composed of one chairperson, a maximum of three vice-chairpersons and a maximum of 12 additional members. The Board shall include both Swedish and non-Swedish nationals.

### Article 4 Appointment of the Board

The Board shall be appointed by the Board of Directors of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the "Board of Directors"). The members of the Board shall be appointed for a period of three years and, unless exceptional circumstances apply, are only eligible for re-appointment in their respective capacities for one further three year period.

### Article 5 Removal of a member of the Board

In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Directors may remove a member of the Board. If a member resigns or is removed during a term of office, the Board of Directors shall appoint a new member for the remainder of the term.

### Article 6 Function of the Board

The function of the Board is to take the decisions required of the SCC in administering disputes under the SCC Rules and any other rules or procedures agreed upon by the parties. Such decisions include decisions on the jurisdiction of the SCC, determination of advances on costs, appointment of arbitrators, decisions upon challenges to arbitrators, removal of arbitrators and the fixing of arbitration costs.

**Article 7 Decisions by the Board**

Two members of the Board form a quorum. If a majority is not attained, the Chairperson has the casting vote. The Chairperson or a Vice Chairperson may take decisions on behalf of the Board in urgent matters. A committee of the Board may be appointed to take certain decisions on behalf of the Board. The Board may delegate decisions to the Secretariat, including decisions on advances on costs, extension of time for rendering an award, dismissal for non-payment of registration fee, release of arbitrators and fixing of arbitration costs. Decisions by the Board are final.

**Article 8 The Secretariat**

The Secretariat acts under the direction of a Secretary General. The Secretariat carries out the functions assigned to it under the SCC Rules. The Secretariat may also take decisions delegated to it by the Board.

**Article 9 Procedures**

The SCC shall maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration and the award and shall deal with the arbitration in an impartial, efficient and expeditious manner.

**APPENDIX II  
EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR**

**Article 1 Emergency Arbitrator**

- (1) A party may apply for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator until the case has been referred to an Arbitral Tribunal pursuant to Article 22 of the Arbitration Rules.
- (2) The powers of the Emergency Arbitrator shall be those set out in Article 37(1)-(3) of the Arbitration Rules. Such powers terminate on referral of the case to an Arbitral Tribunal pursuant to Article 22 of the Arbitration Rules, or when an emergency decision ceases to be binding according to Article 9(4) of this Appendix.

**Article 2 Application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator**

An application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator shall include:

- (i) the names, addresses, telephone numbers and e-mail addresses of the parties and their counsel;
- (ii) a summary of the dispute;
- (iii) a statement of the interim relief sought and the reasons therefor;
- (iv) a copy or description of the arbitration agreement or clause under which the dispute is to be settled;

- (v) comments on the seat of the emergency proceedings, the applicable law(s) and the language(s) of the proceedings; and
- (vi) proof of payment of the costs for the emergency proceedings pursuant to Article 10(1) of this Appendix.

**Article 3 Notice**

As soon as an application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator has been received, the Secretariat shall send the application to the other party.

**Article 4 Appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator**

- (1) The Board shall seek to appoint an Emergency Arbitrator within 24 hours of receipt of the application.
- (2) An Emergency Arbitrator shall not be appointed if the SCC manifestly lacks jurisdiction over the dispute.
- (3) Article 19 of the Arbitration Rules applies to the challenge of an Emergency Arbitrator, except that a challenge must be made within 24 hours from the time the circumstances giving rise to the challenge became known to the party.
- (4) An Emergency Arbitrator may not act as an arbitrator in any future arbitration relating to the dispute, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

**Article 5 Seat of the emergency proceedings**

The seat of the emergency proceedings shall be that which has been agreed upon by the parties as the seat of the arbitration. If the seat of the arbitration has not been agreed by the parties, the Board shall determine the seat of the emergency proceedings.

**Article 6 Referral to the Emergency Arbitrator**

Once an Emergency Arbitrator has been appointed, the Secretariat shall promptly refer the application to the Emergency Arbitrator.

**Article 7 Conduct of the emergency proceedings**

Article 23 of the Arbitration Rules shall apply to the emergency proceedings, taking into account the urgency inherent in such proceedings.

**Article 8 Emergency decisions on interim measures**

- (1) Any emergency decision on interim measures shall be made no later than 5 days from the date the application was referred to the Emergency Arbitrator pur-

suant to Article 6 of this Appendix. The Board may extend this time limit upon a reasoned request from the Emergency Arbitrator, or if otherwise deemed necessary.

(2) Any emergency decision on interim measures shall:

- (i) be made in writing;
- (ii) state the date when it was made, the seat of the emergency proceedings and the reasons upon which the decision is based; and
- (iii) be signed by the Emergency Arbitrator.

(3) The Emergency Arbitrator shall promptly deliver a copy of the emergency decision to each of the parties and to the SCC.

#### **Article 9 Binding effect of emergency decisions**

(1) An emergency decision shall be binding on the parties when rendered.

(2) At the reasoned request of a party, the Emergency Arbitrator may amend or revoke the emergency decision.

(3) By agreeing to arbitration under the Arbitration Rules, the parties undertake to comply with any emergency decision without delay.

(4) The emergency decision ceases to be binding if:

- (i) the Emergency Arbitrator or an Arbitral Tribunal so decides;
- (ii) an Arbitral Tribunal makes a final award;
- (iii) arbitration is not commenced within 30 days from the date of the emergency decision; or
- (iv) the case is not referred to an Arbitral Tribunal within 90 days from the date of the emergency decision.

(5) An Arbitral Tribunal is not bound by the decision(s) and reasons of the Emergency Arbitrator.

#### **Article 10 Costs of the emergency proceedings**

(1) The party applying for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator shall pay the costs set out in paragraph (2) (i) and (ii) below upon filing the application.

(2) The costs of the emergency proceedings include:

- (i) the fee of the Emergency Arbitrator, which amounts to EUR 16,000;
- (ii) the application fee of EUR 4,000; and
- (iii) the reasonable costs incurred by the parties, including costs for legal representation.

(3) At the request of the Emergency Arbitrator, or if otherwise deemed appropriate, the Board may decide to increase or reduce the costs set out in paragraph (2) (i) and (ii) above, having regard to the nature of the case, the work performed by the Emergency Arbitrator and the SCC and any other relevant circumstances.

(4) If payment of the costs set out in paragraph (2) (i) and (ii) above is not made in due time, the Secretariat shall dismiss the application.

(5) At the request of a party, the Emergency Arbitrator shall in the emergency decision apportion the costs of the emergency proceedings between the parties.

(6) The Emergency Arbitrator shall apply the principles of Articles 49(6) and 50 of the Arbitration Rules when apportioning the costs of the emergency proceedings.

### **APPENDIX III**

#### **INVESTMENT TREATY DISPUTES**

##### **Article 1 Scope of application**

(1) The articles contained in this Appendix apply to cases under the Arbitration Rules based on a treaty providing for arbitration of disputes between an investor and a state.

(2) Articles 13, 14 and 15 of the Arbitration Rules shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the cases indicated in paragraph (1) above.

##### **Article 2 Number of arbitrators**

(1) The parties may agree on the number of arbitrators.

(2) Where the parties have not agreed on the number of arbitrators, the Arbitral Tribunal shall consist of three arbitrators, unless the Board, having regard to the complexity of the case, the amount in dispute and any other relevant circumstances, decides that the dispute is to be decided by a sole arbitrator.

##### **Article 3 Submission by a Third Person**

(1) Any person that is neither a disputing party nor a non-disputing treaty Party ("Third Person") may apply to the Arbitral Tribunal for permission to make a written submission in the arbitration.

(2) All such applications shall:

- (i) be made in a language of the arbitration;
- (ii) identify and describe the Third Person, including where relevant its membership and legal status, its

- general objectives, the nature of its activities and any parent or other affiliated organisation, and any other entity or person that directly or indirectly controls the Third Person;
- (iii) disclose any direct or indirect affiliation with any party to the arbitration;
  - (iv) identify any government, organisation or person that has directly or indirectly provided any financial or other assistance in preparing the submission;
  - (v) specify the nature of the interest that the Third Person has in the arbitration; and
  - (vi) identify the specific issues of fact or law in the arbitration that the Third Person wishes to address in its submission.
- (3) In determining whether to allow such a submission, and after consulting the disputing parties, the Arbitral Tribunal shall have regard to:
- (i) the nature and significance of the interest of the Third Person in the arbitration;
  - (ii) whether the submission would assist the Arbitral Tribunal in determining a material factual or legal issue in the arbitration by bringing a perspective, particular knowledge or insight that is distinct from or broader than that of the disputing parties; and
  - (iii) any other relevant circumstances.
- (4) The Arbitral Tribunal may, after consulting the disputing parties, invite a Third Person to make a written submission on a material factual or legal issue in the arbitration. The Arbitral Tribunal shall not draw any inference from the absence of any submission or response to an invitation.
- (5) If permission is granted or an invitation by the Arbitral Tribunal accepted, the submission filed by the Third Person shall:
- (i) be made in a language of the arbitration; and
  - (ii) set out a precise statement of the Third Person's position on the identified issue(s), in no case longer than as authorized by the Arbitral Tribunal.
- (6) For the purposes of preparing its written submission, a Third Person may apply to the Arbitral Tribunal for access to submissions and evidence filed in the arbitration. The Arbitral Tribunal shall consult the disputing parties before ruling on the application, and shall take into account, and where appropriate safeguard, any confidentiality of the information in question.
- (7) The Arbitral Tribunal may, at the request of a disputing party, or on its own initiative:
- (i) request further details from the Third Person regarding the written submission; and
  - (ii) require that the Third Person attend a hearing to elaborate or be examined on its submission.
- (8) The Arbitral Tribunal shall ensure that the disputing parties are given a reasonable opportunity to present their observations on any submission by any Third Person.
- (9) The Arbitral Tribunal shall ensure that any Third Person submission does not disrupt or unduly burden the arbitral proceedings or unduly prejudice any disputing party.
- (10) The Arbitral Tribunal may, as a condition for allowing a Third Person to make a submission, require that the Third Person provide security for reasonable legal or other costs expected to be incurred by the disputing parties as a result of the submission.

**Article 4 Submission by a non-disputing treaty Party**

- (1) Subject to Article 3 (9) of this Appendix, as applied by Article 4 (4) below, the Arbitral Tribunal shall allow or, after consulting the disputing parties, may invite, submissions on issues of treaty interpretation that are material to the outcome of the case from a non-disputing treaty Party.
- (2) The Arbitral Tribunal, after consulting the disputing parties, may allow or invite submissions from a non-disputing treaty Party on other material issues in the arbitration. In determining whether to allow or invite such submissions, the Arbitral Tribunal shall have regard to:
- (i) the matters referred to in Article 3 (3) of this Appendix;
  - (ii) the need to avoid submissions appearing to support the investor's claim in a manner tantamount to diplomatic protection; and
  - (iii) any other relevant circumstances.
- (3) The Arbitral Tribunal shall not draw any inference from the absence of any submission or response to any invitation pursuant to paragraphs (1) or (2) above.
- (4) Article 3 (5)-(9) of this Appendix shall apply equally to any submission by a non-disputing treaty Party.

**APPENDIX IV**  
**SCHEDULE OF COSTS**

**Arbitration Costs**

**Article 1 Registration Fee**

- (1) The Registration Fee referred to in Article 7 of the Arbitration Rules is EUR 3,000.
- (2) The Registration Fee is non-refundable and constitutes a part of the Administrative Fee in Article 3 below. The Registration Fee shall be credited to the Advance on Costs to be paid by the Claimant pursuant to Article 51 of the Arbitration Rules.

**Article 2 Fees of the Arbitral Tribunal**

- (1) The Board shall determine the fee of a Chairperson or sole arbitrator based on the amount in dispute in accordance with the table below.
- (2) Co-arbitrators shall each receive 60 per cent of the fee of the Chairperson. After consultation with the Arbitral Tribunal, the Board may decide that a different percentage shall apply.
- (3) The amount in dispute shall be the aggregate value of all claims, counterclaims and set-offs. Where the amount in dispute cannot be ascertained, the Board shall determine the Fees of the Arbitral Tribunal having regard to all relevant circumstances.
- (4) In exceptional circumstances, the Board may deviate from the amounts set out in the table.

**Article 3 Administrative Fee**

- (1) The Administrative Fee shall be determined in accordance with the table below.
- (2) The amount in dispute shall be the aggregate value of all claims, counterclaims and set-offs. Where the amount in dispute cannot be ascertained, the Board shall determine the Administrative Fee having regard to all relevant circumstances.
- (3) In exceptional circumstances, the Board may deviate from the amounts set out in the table.

**Article 4 Expenses**

In addition to the Fees of the arbitrator(s) and the Administrative Fee, the Board shall fix an amount to cover any rea-

sonable expenses incurred by the arbitrator(s) and the SCC. The expenses of the arbitrator(s) may include the fee and expenses of any expert appointed by the Arbitral Tribunal pursuant to Article 34 of the Arbitration Rules.

**Article 5 Pledge**

By paying the Advance on Costs pursuant to Article 51 (1) of the Arbitration Rules, each party irrevocably and unconditionally pledges to the SCC and to the arbitrators, as represented by the SCC, any rights over any amount paid to the SCC as continuing security for any liabilities for the Costs of the Arbitration.

**ARBITRATOR'S FEES**

Amount in dispute (EUR)	Fee of the Chairperson/Sole Arbitrator	
	Minimum (EUR)	Maximum (EUR)
to 25 000	4 000	12 000
from 25 001 to 50 000	4 000 + 2 % of the amount above 25 000	12 000 + 14 % of the amount above 25 000
from 50 001 to 100 000	4 500 + 5 % of the amount above 50 000	15 500 + 5 % of the amount above 50 000
from 100 001 to 500 000	7 000 + 2 % of the amount above 100 000	18 000 + 4 % of the amount above 100 000
from 500 001 to 1 000 000	15 000 + 1 % of the amount above 500 000	34 000 + 3 % of the amount above 500 000
from 1 000 001 to 2 000 000	20 000 + 0,8 % of the amount above 1 000 000	49 000 + 2,3 % of the amount above 1 000 000
from 2 000 001 to 5 000 000	28 000 + 0,4 % of the amount above 2 000 000	72 000 + 1,4 % of the amount above 2 000 000
from 5 000 001 to 10 000 000	40 000 + 0,2 % of the amount above 5 000 000	114 000 + 0,5 % of the amount above 5 000 000
from 10 000 001 to 50 000 000	50 000 + 0,05 % of the amount above 10 000 000	139 000 + 0,2 % of the amount above 10 000 000
from 50 000 001 to 75 000 000	70 000 + 0,05 % of the amount above 50 000 000	219 000 + 0,12 % of the amount above 50 000 000
from 75 000 001 to 100 000 000	82 500 + 0,03 % of the amount above 75 000 000	249 000 + 0,05 % of the amount above 75 000 000
from 100 000 001	To be determined by the Board	To be determined by the Board



## ADMINISTRATIVE FEE\*

Amount in dispute (EUR)	Administrative Fee (EUR)
to 25 000	3 000
from 25 001 to 50 000	3 000 + 4,8 % of the amount above 25 000
from 50 001 to 100 000	4 200 + 2,6 % of the amount above 50 000
from 100 001 to 500 000	5 500 + 2,1 % of the amount above 100 000
from 500 001 to 1 000 000	13 900 + 0,9 % of the amount above 500 000
from 1 000 001 to 2 000 000	18 400 + 0,5 % of the amount above 1 000 000
from 2 000 001 to 5 000 000	23 400 + 0,35 % of the amount above 2 000 000
from 5 000 001 to 10 000 000	33 900 + 0,14 % of the amount above 5 000 000
from 10 000 001 to 50 000 000	40 900 + 0,05 % of the amount above 10 000 000
from 50 000 001 to 75 000 000	60 900 + 0,03 % of the amount above 50 000 000
from 75 000 001	68 400 + 0,02 % of the amount above 75 000 000
	<b>Maximum 70 000</b>

*The Costs of the Arbitration may easily be calculated at [www.secinstitute.com](http://www.secinstitute.com)*

## EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or in connection with this contract, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration in accordance with the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce.

*Recommended additions:*

The seat of arbitration shall be [...].

The language of the arbitration shall be [...].

This contract shall be governed by the substantive law of [...].

### RULES FOR EXPEDITED ARBITRATIONS OF THE ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

Adopted by the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce  
and in force as of 1 January 2017

Under any arbitration agreement referring to the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “Rules for Expedited Arbitrations”) the parties shall be deemed to have agreed that the following rules, or such amended rules, in force on the date of the commencement of the arbitration, or the filing of an application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator, shall be applied unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

*The English text prevails over other language versions.*

**Table of Contents for Expedited Arbitration**

**Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce**

Article 1 About the SCC

**General rules**

Article 2 General conduct of the participants to the arbitration  
 Article 3 Confidentiality  
 Article 4 Time periods  
 Article 5 Notices

**Commencement of proceedings**

Article 6 Request for Arbitration  
 Article 7 Registration Fee  
 Article 8 Commencement of arbitration  
 Article 9 Answer  
 Article 10 Request for further details  
 Article 11 Agreement on the application of the Arbitration Rules  
 Article 12 Decisions by the Board  
 Article 13 Dismissal  
 Article 14 Joinder of additional parties  
 Article 15 Multiple contracts in a single arbitration  
 Article 16 Consolidation of arbitrations

**The Arbitrator**

Article 17 Number of arbitrators  
 Article 18 Appointment of Arbitrator  
 Article 19 Impartiality, independence and availability  
 Article 20 Challenge to Arbitrator  
 Article 21 Release from appointment  
 Article 22 Replacement of Arbitrator

**The proceedings before the Arbitrator**

Article 23 Referral to the Arbitrator  
 Article 24 Conduct of the arbitration  
 Article 25 Administrative secretary of the Arbitrator  
 Article 26 Seat of arbitration  
 Article 27 Language  
 Article 28 Applicable law  
 Article 29 Case management conference and timetable  
 Article 30 Written submissions  
 Article 31 Amendments  
 Article 32 Evidence

Article 33 Hearings  
 Article 34 Witnesses  
 Article 35 Experts appointed by the Arbitrator  
 Article 36 Default  
 Article 37 Waiver  
 Article 38 Interim measures  
 Article 39 Security for costs  
 Article 40 Summary procedure  
 Article 41 Close of proceedings

**Awards and decisions**

Article 42 Making of awards  
 Article 43 Time limit for final award  
 Article 44 Separate award  
 Article 45 Settlement or other grounds for termination of the arbitration  
 Article 46 Effect of an award  
 Article 47 Correction and interpretation of an award  
 Article 48 Additional award

**Costs of the Arbitration**

Article 49 Costs of the Arbitration  
 Article 50 Costs incurred by a party  
 Article 51 Advance on Costs

**Miscellaneous**

Article 52 Exclusion of liability

**APPENDIX I – ORGANISATION**

Article 1 About the SCC  
 Article 2 Function of the SCC  
 Article 3 The Board  
 Article 4 Appointment of the Board  
 Article 5 Removal of a member of the Board  
 Article 6 Function of the Board  
 Article 7 Decisions by the Board  
 Article 8 The Secretariat  
 Article 9 Procedures

**APPENDIX II – EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR**

Article 1 Emergency Arbitrator  
 Article 2 Application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator  
 Article 3 Notice  
 Article 4 Appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator  
 Article 5 Seat of the emergency proceedings  
 Article 6 Referral to the Emergency Arbitrator  
 Article 7 Conduct of the emergency proceedings

Article 8	Emergency decisions on interim measures
Article 9	Binding effect of emergency decisions
Article 10	Costs of the emergency proceedings

### APPENDIX III – SCHEDULE OF COSTS

#### Arbitration Costs

Article 1	Registration Fee
Article 2	Fee of the Arbitrator
Article 3	Administrative Fee
Article 4	Expenses
Article 5	Pledge

### RULES FOR EXPEDITED ARBITRATIONS OF THE ARBITRATION INSTITUTE OF THE STOCKHOLM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

#### Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce

##### Article 1 About the SCC

The Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “SCC”) is the body responsible for the administration of disputes in accordance with the “SCC Rules”; the Arbitration Rules of the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “Arbitration Rules”) and the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “Rules for Expedited Arbitrations”), and other procedures or rules agreed upon by the parties. The SCC is composed of a board of directors (the “Board”) and a secretariat (the “Secretariat”). Detailed provisions regarding the organisation of the SCC are set out in Appendix I.

#### General rules

##### Article 2 General conduct of the participants to the arbitration

- (1) Throughout the proceedings, the SCC, the Arbitrator and the parties shall act in an efficient and expeditious manner.
- (2) In all matters not expressly provided for in these Rules, the SCC, the Arbitrator and the parties shall act in the spirit of these Rules and shall make every reasonable

effort to ensure that any award is legally enforceable.

##### Article 3 Confidentiality

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the SCC, the Arbitrator and any administrative secretary of the Arbitrator shall maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration and the award.

##### Article 4 Time periods

The Board may, on application by either party or on its own motion, extend any time period set by the SCC for a party to comply with a particular direction.

##### Article 5 Notices

- (1) Any notice or other communication from the Secretariat or the Board shall be delivered to the last known address of the addressee.
- (2) Any notice or other communication shall be delivered by courier or registered mail, e-mail or any other means that records the sending of the communication.
- (3) A notice or communication sent in accordance with paragraph (2) shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the date it would normally have been received given the means of communication used.
- (4) This article shall apply equally to any communications from the Arbitrator.

#### Commencement of proceedings

##### Article 6 Request for Arbitration

The Request for Arbitration, which also constitutes the Statement of Claim, shall include:

- (i) the names, addresses, telephone numbers and e-mail addresses of the parties and their counsel;
- (ii) the specific relief sought, including an estimate of the monetary value of the claims;
- (iii) the factual and legal basis the Claimant relies on;
- (iv) any evidence the Claimant relies on;
- (v) a copy or description of the arbitration agreement or clause under which the dispute is to be settled;
- (vi) where claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, an indication of the arbitration agreement under which each claim is made; and

(vii) comments on the seat of arbitration.

#### **Article 7 Registration Fee**

- (1) Upon filing the Request for Arbitration, the Claimant shall pay a Registration Fee. The amount of the Registration Fee shall be determined in accordance with the Schedule of Costs (Appendix III) in force on the date the Request for Arbitration is filed.
- (2) If the Registration Fee is not paid upon filing the Request for Arbitration, the Secretariat shall set a time period within which the Claimant shall pay the Registration Fee. If the Registration Fee is not paid within this time period, the Secretariat shall dismiss the Request for Arbitration.

#### **Article 8 Commencement of arbitration**

Arbitration shall be deemed to commence on the date the SCC receives the Request for Arbitration.

#### **Article 9 Answer**

- (1) The Secretariat shall send a copy of the Request for Arbitration and any attached documents to the Respondent. The Secretariat shall set a time period within which the Respondent shall submit an Answer to the SCC. The Answer, which also constitutes the Statement of Defence, shall include:
  - (i) any objections concerning the existence, validity or applicability of the arbitration agreement; failure to object shall preclude the Respondent from raising such objections at a later stage of the proceedings;
  - (ii) a statement whether, and to what extent, the Respondent admits or denies the relief sought by the Claimant;
  - (iii) the factual and legal basis the Respondent relies on;
  - (iv) any counterclaim or set-off and the grounds on which it is based, including an estimate of the monetary value thereof;
  - (v) where counterclaims or set-offs are made under more than one arbitration agreement, an indication of the arbitration agreement under which each counterclaim or set-off is made;
  - (vi) any evidence the Respondent relies on; and
  - (vii) comments on the seat of arbitration.
- (2) The Secretariat shall send a copy of the Answer to the Claimant. The Claimant may be given an opportunity to submit comments on the Answer, having regard to the circumstances of the case.

- (3) Failure by the Respondent to submit an Answer shall not prevent the arbitration from proceeding.

#### **Article 10 Request for further details**

- (1) The Board may request further details from either party regarding any of their written submissions to the SCC.
- (2) If the Claimant fails to comply with a request for further details, the Board may dismiss the case.
- (3) If the Respondent fails to comply with a request for further details regarding its counterclaim or set-off, the Board may dismiss the counterclaim or set-off.
- (4) Failure by the Respondent to otherwise comply with a request for further details shall not prevent the arbitration from proceeding.

#### **Article 11 Agreement on the application of the Arbitration Rules**

After receiving the Answer, and prior to the appointment of the Arbitrator, the SCC may invite the parties to agree to apply the Arbitration Rules with either a sole or three arbitrator(s), having regard to the complexity of the case, the amount in dispute and any other relevant circumstances.

#### **Article 12 Decisions by the Board**

The Board takes decisions as provided under these Rules, including deciding:

- (i) whether the SCC manifestly lacks jurisdiction over the dispute pursuant to Article 13(i);
- (ii) whether to grant a request for joinder pursuant to Article 14;
- (iii) whether claims made under multiple contracts shall proceed in a single arbitration pursuant to Article 15;
- (iv) whether to consolidate cases pursuant to Article 16;
- (v) on any appointment of arbitrator pursuant to Article 18;
- (vi) on any challenge to an arbitrator pursuant to Article 20;
- (vii) on the seat of arbitration pursuant to Article 26; and
- (viii) on the Advance on Costs pursuant to Article 51.

#### **Article 13 Dismissal**

The Board shall dismiss a case, in whole or in part, if:

- (i) the SCC manifestly lacks jurisdiction over the dispute; or

- (ii) the Advance on Costs is not paid pursuant to Article 51.

**Article 14 Joinder of additional parties**

- (1) A party to the arbitration may request the Board to join one or more additional parties to the arbitration.
- (2) The Request for Joinder shall be made as early as possible. A Request for Joinder made after the submission of the Answer will not be considered, unless the Board decides otherwise. Articles 6 and 7 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the Request for Joinder.
- (3) Arbitration against the additional party shall be deemed to commence on the date the SCC receives the Request for Joinder.
- (4) The Secretariat shall set a time period within which the additional party shall submit an Answer to the Request for Joinder. Article 9 applies mutatis mutandis to the Answer to the Request for Joinder.
- (5) The Board may decide to join one or more additional parties provided that the SCC does not manifestly lack jurisdiction over the dispute between the parties, including any additional party requested to be joined to the arbitration, pursuant to Article 13(i).
- (6) In deciding whether to grant the Request for Joinder where claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the Board shall consult with the parties and shall have regard to Article 15(3)(i)-(iv).
- (7) In all cases where the Board decides to grant the Request for Joinder, any decision as to the Arbitrator’s jurisdiction over any party joined to the arbitration shall be made by the Arbitrator.
- (8) Where the Board decides to grant the Request for Joinder and the additional party does not agree to any Arbitrator already appointed, the Board may release the Arbitrator and make an appointment in accordance with Article 18 (2)-(4), unless all parties, including the additional party, agree on a different procedure for the appointment of the Arbitrator.

**Article 15 Multiple contracts in a single arbitration**

- (1) Parties may make claims arising out of or in connection with more than one contract in a single arbitration.
- (2) If any party raises any objections as to whether all of

the claims made against it may be determined in a single arbitration, the claims may proceed in a single arbitration provided that the SCC does not manifestly lack jurisdiction over the dispute between the parties pursuant to Article 13 (i).

- (3) In deciding whether the claims shall proceed in a single arbitration, the Board shall consult with the parties and shall have regard to:
  - (i) whether the arbitration agreements under which the claims are made are compatible;
  - (ii) whether the relief sought arises out of the same transaction or series of transactions;
  - (iii) the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings; and
  - (iv) any other relevant circumstances.
- (4) In all cases where the Board decides that the claims may proceed in a single arbitration, any decision as to the Arbitrator’s jurisdiction over the claims shall be made by the Arbitrator.

**Article 16 Consolidation of arbitrations**

- (1) At the request of a party the Board may decide to consolidate a newly commenced arbitration with a pending arbitration, if:
  - (i) the parties agree to consolidate;
  - (ii) all the claims are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
  - (iii) where the claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the relief sought arises out of the same transaction or series of transactions and the Board considers the arbitration agreements to be compatible.
- (2) In deciding whether to consolidate, the Board shall consult with the parties and the Arbitrator and shall have regard to:
  - (i) the stage of the pending arbitration;
  - (ii) the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings; and
  - (iii) any other relevant circumstances.
- (3) Where the Board decides to consolidate, the Board may release any Arbitrator already appointed.

## The Arbitrator

### Article 17 Number of Arbitrators

The arbitration shall be decided by a sole Arbitrator.

### Article 18 Appointment of Arbitrator

- (1) The parties may agree on a procedure for appointment of the Arbitrator.
- (2) Where the parties have not agreed on a procedure, or if the Arbitrator has not been appointed within the time period agreed by the parties or, where the parties have not agreed on a time period, within the time period set by the Board, the appointment shall be made pursuant to paragraphs (3)–(5).
- (3) The parties shall be given 10 days to jointly appoint the Arbitrator. If the parties fail to appoint the Arbitrator within this time, the Board shall make the appointment.
- (4) If the parties are of different nationalities, the Arbitrator shall be of a different nationality than the parties, unless the parties have agreed otherwise or the Board otherwise deems it appropriate.
- (5) When appointing the Arbitrator, the Board shall consider the nature and circumstances of the dispute, the applicable law, the seat and language of the arbitration and the nationality of the parties.

### Article 19 Impartiality, independence and availability

- (1) The Arbitrator must be impartial and independent.
- (2) Before being appointed, a prospective arbitrator shall disclose any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the prospective arbitrator's impartiality or independence.
- (3) Once appointed, the Arbitrator shall submit to the Secretariat a signed statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence disclosing any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the Arbitrator's impartiality or independence. The Secretariat shall send a copy of the statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence to the parties.
- (4) The Arbitrator shall immediately inform the parties in writing if any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the Arbitrator's impartiality or

independence arise during the course of the arbitration.

### Article 20 Challenge to Arbitrator

- (1) A party may challenge the Arbitrator if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the Arbitrator's impartiality or independence or if the Arbitrator does not possess the qualifications agreed by the parties.
- (2) A party may challenge an arbitrator it has appointed, or in whose appointment it has participated, only for reasons it becomes aware of after the appointment was made.
- (3) A party wishing to challenge the Arbitrator shall submit a written statement to the Secretariat stating the reasons for the challenge, within 15 days from the date the circumstances giving rise to the challenge became known to the party. Failure to challenge the Arbitrator within the stipulated time constitutes a waiver of the party's right to make the challenge.
- (4) The Secretariat shall notify the parties and the Arbitrator of the challenge and give them an opportunity to submit comments.
- (5) If the other party agrees to the challenge, the Arbitrator shall resign. In all other cases, the Board shall take the final decision on the challenge.

### Article 21 Release from appointment

- (1) The Board shall release the Arbitrator from appointment where:
  - (i) the Board accepts the resignation of the Arbitrator;
  - (ii) a challenge to the Arbitrator under Article 20 is sustained; or
  - (iii) the Arbitrator is otherwise unable or fails to perform the Arbitrator's functions.
- (2) Before the Board releases an arbitrator, the Secretariat may give the parties and the Arbitrator an opportunity to submit comments.

### Article 22 Replacement of Arbitrator

- (1) The Board shall appoint a new Arbitrator where the Arbitrator has been released from appointment pursuant to Article 21, or where the Arbitrator has died.

- (2) Where the Arbitrator has been replaced, the new Arbitrator shall decide whether and to what extent the proceedings are to be repeated.

**The proceedings before the Arbitrator**

**Article 23 Referral to the Arbitrator**

When the Arbitrator has been appointed and the Advance on Costs has been paid, the Secretariat shall refer the case to the Arbitrator.

**Article 24 Conduct of the arbitration**

- (1) The Arbitrator may conduct the arbitration in such manner as the Arbitrator considers appropriate, subject to these Rules and any agreement between the parties.
- (2) In all cases, the Arbitrator shall conduct the arbitration in an impartial, efficient and expeditious manner, giving each party an equal and reasonable opportunity to present its case, considering at all times the expedited nature of the proceedings.

**Article 25 Administrative secretary of the Arbitrator**

- (1) The Arbitrator may at any time during the arbitration submit to the SCC a proposal for the appointment of a specific candidate as administrative secretary. The appointment is subject to the approval of the parties.
- (2) The Arbitrator shall consult the parties regarding the tasks of the administrative secretary. The Arbitrator may not delegate any decision-making authority to the administrative secretary.
- (3) The administrative secretary must be impartial and independent. The Arbitrator shall ensure that the administrative secretary remains impartial and independent at all stages of the arbitration.
- (4) Before being appointed, the proposed administrative secretary shall submit to the SCC a signed statement of availability, impartiality and independence disclosing any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the proposed administrative secretary's impartiality or independence.
- (5) A party may request the removal of the administrative secretary based on the procedure set out in Article 20, which shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to a challenge of an administrative secretary. If the Board removes an administrative secretary, the Arbitrator may propose the appointment of another administrative secretary in accordance with this Article. A request for removal

shall not prevent the arbitration from proceeding, unless the Arbitrator decides otherwise.

- (6) Any fee payable to the administrative secretary shall be paid from the fees of the Arbitrator.

**Article 26 Seat of arbitration**

- (1) Unless agreed upon by the parties, the Board shall decide the seat of arbitration.
- (2) The Arbitrator may, after consulting the parties, conduct hearings at any place the Arbitrator considers appropriate. The arbitration shall be deemed to have taken place at the seat regardless of any hearing or meeting held elsewhere.
- (3) The award shall be deemed to have been made at the seat of arbitration.

**Article 27 Language**

- (1) Unless agreed upon by the parties, the Arbitrator shall determine the language(s) of the arbitration. In so determining, the Arbitrator shall have due regard to all relevant circumstances and shall give the parties an opportunity to submit comments.
- (2) The Arbitrator may request that any documents submitted in languages other than those of the arbitration be accompanied by a translation into the language(s) of the arbitration.

**Article 28 Applicable law**

- (1) The Arbitrator shall decide the merits of the dispute on the basis of the law(s) or rules of law agreed upon by the parties. In the absence of such agreement, the Arbitrator shall apply the law or rules of law that the Arbitrator considers most appropriate.
- (2) Any designation by the parties of the law of a given state shall be deemed to refer to the substantive law of that state, not to its conflict of laws rules.
- (3) The Arbitrator shall decide the dispute *ex aequo et bono* or as *amiable compositeur* only if the parties have expressly authorised the Arbitrator to do so.

**Article 29 Case management conference and timetable**

- (1) After the referral of the case to the Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall promptly hold a case management conference with the parties to organise, schedule and establish procedures for the conduct of the arbitration.

- (2) The case management conference may be conducted in person or by any other means.
- (3) Having regard to the circumstances of the case, the Arbitrator and the parties shall seek to adopt procedures enhancing the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings.
- (4) During or immediately following the case management conference, and no later than 7 days from the referral of the case to the Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall seek to establish a timetable for the conduct of the arbitration, including the date for making the award.
- (5) The Arbitrator may, after consulting the parties, hold further case management conferences and issue revised timetables as the Arbitrator deems appropriate. The Arbitrator shall send a copy of the timetable to the parties and to the Secretariat.

#### **Article 30 Written submissions**

- (1) The parties may make one supplementary written submission in addition to the Request for Arbitration and the Answer. In circumstances the Arbitrator considers to be compelling, the Arbitrator may allow the parties to make further written submissions.
- (2) Written submissions shall be brief and the time limits for the filing of submissions may not exceed 15 working days, subject to any other time limit that the Arbitrator, for compelling reasons, may determine.
- (3) The Arbitrator may order a party to finally state its claims for relief and the facts and evidence relied on. At the expiration of the time for such statement, the party may not amend its claim for relief nor adduce additional facts or evidence, unless the Arbitrator, for compelling reasons, so permits.

#### **Article 31 Amendments**

At any time prior to the close of proceedings pursuant to Article 41, a party may amend or supplement its claim, counterclaim, defence or set-off provided its case, as amended or supplemented, is still comprised by the arbitration agreement, unless the Arbitrator considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment or supplement having regard to the delay in making it, the prejudice to the other party or any other relevant circumstances.

#### **Article 32 Evidence**

- (1) The admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of evidence shall be for the Arbitrator to determine.
- (2) The Arbitrator may order a party to identify the documentary evidence it intends to rely on and specify the circumstances intended to be proved by such evidence.
- (3) At the request of a party, or exceptionally on its own motion, the Arbitrator may order a party to produce any documents or other evidence that may be relevant to the case and material to its outcome.

#### **Article 33 Hearings**

- (1) A hearing shall be held only at the request of a party and if the Arbitrator considers the reasons for the request to be compelling.
- (2) The Arbitrator shall, in consultation with the parties, determine the date, time and location of any hearing and shall provide the parties with reasonable notice thereof.
- (3) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, hearings will be held in private.

#### **Article 34 Witnesses**

- (1) In advance of any hearing, the Arbitrator may order the parties to identify each witness or expert they intend to call and specify the circumstances intended to be proved by each testimony.
- (2) The testimony of witnesses or party-appointed experts may be submitted in the form of signed statements.
- (3) Any witness or expert, on whose testimony a party seeks to rely, shall attend a hearing for examination, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

#### **Article 35 Experts appointed by the Arbitrator**

- (1) After consulting the parties, the Arbitrator may appoint one or more experts to report to the Arbitrator on specific issues set out by the Arbitrator in writing.
- (2) Upon receipt of a report from an expert the Arbitrator has appointed, the Arbitrator shall send a copy of the report to the parties and shall give the parties an opportunity to submit written comments on the report.
- (3) Upon the request of a party, the parties shall be given an opportunity to examine any expert appointed by the Arbitrator at a hearing.



**Article 36 Default**

- (1) If a party, without good cause, fails to make a written submission in accordance with Article 30, fails to appear at a hearing, or otherwise fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its case, the Arbitrator may proceed with the arbitration and make an award.
- (2) If a party, without good cause, fails to comply with any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules or any procedural order given by the Arbitrator, the Arbitrator may draw such inferences as it considers appropriate.

**Article 37 Waiver**

A party who, during the arbitration, fails to object without delay to any failure to comply with the arbitration agreement, these Rules or other rules applicable to the proceedings, shall be deemed to have waived the right to object to such failure.

**Article 38 Interim measures**

- (1) The Arbitrator may, at the request of a party, grant any interim measures the Arbitrator deems appropriate.
- (2) The Arbitrator may order the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.
- (3) An interim measure shall take the form of an order or an award.
- (4) Provisions with respect to interim measures requested before arbitration has commenced, or before a case has been referred to an Arbitrator, are set out in Appendix II.
- (5) A request for interim measures made by a party to a judicial authority is not incompatible with the arbitration agreement or with these Rules.

**Article 39 Security for costs**

- (1) The Arbitrator may, in exceptional circumstances and at the request of a party, order any Claimant or Counterclaimant to provide security for costs in any manner the Arbitrator deems appropriate.
- (2) In determining whether to order security for costs, the Arbitrator shall have regard to:
  - (i) the prospects of success of the claims, counterclaims and defences;
  - (ii) the Claimant's or Counterclaimant's ability to com-

ply with an adverse costs award and the availability of assets for enforcement of an adverse costs award;

- (iii) whether it is appropriate in all the circumstances of the case to order one party to provide security; and
- (iv) any other relevant circumstances.
- (3) If a party fails to comply with an order to provide security, the Arbitrator may stay or dismiss the party's claims in whole or in part.
- (4) Any decision to stay or to dismiss the party's claims shall take the form of an order or an award.

**Article 40 Summary procedure**

- (1) A party may request that the Arbitrator decide one or more issues of fact or law by way of summary procedure, without necessarily undertaking every procedural step that might otherwise be adopted for the arbitration.
- (2) A request for summary procedure may concern issues of jurisdiction, admissibility or the merits. It may include, for example, an assertion that:
  - (i) an allegation of fact or law material to the outcome of the case is manifestly unsustainable;
  - (ii) even if the facts alleged by the other party are assumed to be true, no award could be rendered in favour of that party under the applicable law; or
  - (iii) any issue of fact or law material to the outcome of the case is, for any other reason, suitable to determination by way of summary procedure.
- (3) The request shall specify the grounds relied on and the form of summary procedure proposed, and demonstrate that such procedure is efficient and appropriate in all the circumstances of the case.
- (4) After providing the other party an opportunity to submit comments, the Arbitrator shall issue an order either dismissing the request or fixing the summary procedure in the form the Arbitrator deems appropriate.
- (5) In determining whether to grant a request for summary procedure, the Arbitrator shall have regard to all relevant circumstances, including the extent to which the summary procedure contributes to a more efficient and expeditious resolution of the dispute.
- (6) If the request for summary procedure is granted, the Arbitrator shall seek to make an order or award on the

issues under consideration in an efficient and expeditious manner having regard to the circumstances of the case, while giving each party an equal and reasonable opportunity to present its case pursuant to Article 24 (2).

#### **Article 41 Close of proceedings**

The Arbitrator shall declare the proceedings closed when the Arbitrator is satisfied that the parties have had a reasonable opportunity to present their cases. In exceptional circumstances, prior to the making of the final award, the Arbitrator may reopen the proceedings on the Arbitrator's own motion, or on the application of a party.

#### **Awards and decisions**

#### **Article 42 Making of awards**

- (1) The Arbitrator shall make the award in writing and sign the award. A party may request a reasoned award no later than at the closing statement.
- (2) An award shall include the date of the award and the seat of arbitration in accordance with Article 26.
- (3) The Arbitrator shall deliver a copy of the award to each of the parties and to the SCC without delay.

#### **Article 43 Time limit for final award**

The final award shall be made no later than three months from the date the case was referred to the Arbitrator pursuant to Article 23. The Board may extend this time limit upon a reasoned request from the Arbitrator, or if otherwise deemed necessary, having due regard to the expedited nature of the proceedings.

#### **Article 44 Separate award**

The Arbitrator may decide a separate issue or part of the dispute in a separate award.

#### **Article 45 Settlement or other grounds for termination of the arbitration**

- (1) If the parties reach a settlement before the final award is made, the Arbitrator may, at the request of both parties, make a consent award recording the settlement.
- (2) If the arbitration is terminated for any other reason before the final award is made, the Arbitrator shall issue an award recording the termination.

#### **Article 46 Effect of an award**

An award shall be final and binding on the parties when rendered. By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties undertake to carry out any award without delay.

#### **Article 47 Correction and interpretation of an award**

- (1) Within 30 days of receiving an award, a party may, upon notice to the other party, request that the Arbitrator correct any clerical, typographical or computational errors in the award, or provide an interpretation of a specific point or part of the award. After giving the other party an opportunity to comment on the request and if the Arbitrator considers the request justified, the Arbitrator shall make the correction or provide the interpretation within 30 days of receiving the request.
- (2) The Arbitrator may correct any error of the type referred to in paragraph (1) above on the Arbitrator's own motion within 30 days of the date of an award.
- (3) Any correction or interpretation of an award shall be in writing and shall comply with the requirements of Article 42.

#### **Article 48 Additional award**

Within 30 days of receiving an award, a party may, upon notice to the other party, request that the Arbitrator make an additional award on claims presented in the arbitration but not determined in the award. After giving the other party an opportunity to comment on the request and if the Arbitrator considers the request justified, the Arbitrator shall make the additional award within 30 days of receiving the request. When deemed necessary, the Board may extend this 30 day time limit.

#### **Costs of the Arbitration**

#### **Article 49 Costs of the Arbitration**

- (1) The Costs of the Arbitration consist of:
  - (i) the Fee of the Arbitrator;
  - (ii) the Administrative Fee; and
  - (iii) the expenses of the Arbitrator and the SCC.
- (2) Before making the final award, the Arbitrator shall request that the Board finally determine the Costs of the Arbitration. The Board shall finally determine the Costs of the Arbitration in accordance with the Schedule of Costs (Appendix III) in force on the date of

commencement of the arbitration pursuant to Article 8.

- (3) In finally determining the Costs of the Arbitration, the Board shall have regard to the extent to which the Arbitrator has acted in an efficient and expeditious manner, the complexity of the dispute and any other relevant circumstances.
- (4) If the arbitration is terminated before the final award is made pursuant to Article 45, the Board shall finally determine the Costs of the Arbitration having regard to the stage of the arbitration, the work performed by the Arbitrator and any other relevant circumstances.
- (5) The Arbitrator shall include in the final award the Costs of the Arbitration as finally determined by the Board and specify the fees and expenses of the Arbitrator and the SCC.
- (6) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Arbitrator shall, at the request of a party, apportion the Costs of the Arbitration between the parties, having regard to the outcome of the case, each party's contribution to the efficiency and expeditiousness of the arbitration and any other relevant circumstances.
- (7) The parties are jointly and severally liable to the Arbitrator and to the SCC for the Costs of the Arbitration.

**Article 50 Costs incurred by a party**

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Arbitrator may in the final award, at the request of a party, order one party to pay any reasonable costs incurred by another party, including costs for legal representation, having regard to the outcome of the case, each party's contribution to the efficiency and expeditiousness of the arbitration and any other relevant circumstances.

**Article 51 Advance on Costs**

- (1) The Board shall determine an amount to be paid by the parties as an Advance on Costs.
- (2) The Advance on Costs shall correspond to the estimated amount of the Costs of Arbitration pursuant to Article 49 (1).
- (3) Each party shall pay half of the Advance on Costs, unless separate advances are determined. Where counterclaims or set-offs are submitted, the Board may decide that each party shall pay advances corresponding to its claims. Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration pursuant to Article 14, the Board may determine each party's share of the Advance on Costs

as it deems appropriate, having regard to the circumstances of the case.

- (4) At the request of the Arbitrator, or if otherwise deemed necessary, the Board may order parties to pay additional advances during the course of the arbitration.
- (5) If a party fails to make a required payment, the Secretariat shall give the other party an opportunity to do so within a specified period of time. If the payment is not made within that time, the Board shall dismiss the case in whole or in part. If the other party makes the required payment, the Arbitrator may, at the request of that party, make a separate award for reimbursement of the payment.
- (6) At any stage during the arbitration or after the Award has been made, the Board may draw on the Advance on Costs to cover the Costs of the Arbitration.
- (7) The Board may decide that part of the Advance on Costs may be provided in the form of a bank guarantee or other form of security.

**Miscellaneous**

**Article 52 Exclusion of liability**

Neither the SCC, the Arbitrator, the administrative secretary, nor any expert appointed by the Arbitrator, is liable to any party for any act or omission in connection with the arbitration unless such act or omission constitutes wilful misconduct or gross negligence.

**APPENDIX I  
ORGANISATION**

**Article 1 About the SCC**

The Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “SCC”) is a body providing administrative services in relation to the settlement of disputes. The SCC is part of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce, but is independent in exercising its functions in the administration of disputes. The SCC is composed of a board of directors (the “Board”) and a secretariat (the “Secretariat”).

**Article 2 Function of the SCC**

The SCC does not itself decide disputes. The function of the SCC is to:

- (i) administer domestic and international disputes in accordance with the SCC Rules and other procedures or rules agreed upon by the parties; and
- (ii) provide information concerning arbitration and mediation matters.

**Article 3 The Board**

The Board shall be composed of one chairperson, a maximum of three vice-chairpersons and a maximum of 12 additional members. The Board includes both Swedish and non-Swedish nationals.

**Article 4 Appointment of the Board**

The Board shall be appointed by the Board of Directors of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce (the “Board of Directors”). The members of the Board shall be appointed for a period of three years and, unless exceptional circumstances apply, are only eligible for re-appointment in their respective capacities for one further three year period.

**Article 5 Removal of a member of the Board**

In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Directors may remove a member of the Board. If a member resigns or is removed during a term of office, the Board of Directors shall appoint a new member for the remainder of the term.

**Article 6 Function of the Board**

The function of the Board is to take the decisions required of the SCC in administering disputes under the SCC Rules and any other rules or procedures agreed upon by the parties. Such decisions include decisions on the jurisdiction of

the SCC, determination of advances on costs, appointment of arbitrators, decisions upon challenges to arbitrators, removal of arbitrators and the fixing of arbitration costs.

**Article 7 Decisions by the Board**

Two members of the Board form a quorum. If a majority is not attained, the Chairperson has the casting vote. The Chairperson or a Vice Chairperson may take decisions on behalf of the Board in urgent matters. A committee of the Board may be appointed to take certain decisions on behalf of the Board. The Board may delegate decisions to the Secretariat, including decisions on advances on costs, extension of time for rendering an award, dismissal for non-payment of registration fee, release of arbitrators and fixing of arbitration costs. Decisions by the Board are final.

**Article 8 The Secretariat**

The Secretariat acts under the direction of a Secretary General. The Secretariat carries out the functions assigned to it under the SCC Rules. The Secretariat may also take decisions delegated to it by the Board.

**Article 9 Procedures**

The SCC shall maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration and the award and shall deal with the arbitration in an impartial, efficient and expeditious manner.

**APPENDIX II**

**EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR**

**Article 1 Emergency Arbitrator**

- (1) A party may apply for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator until the case has been referred to the Arbitrator pursuant to Article 23 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations.
- (2) The powers of the Emergency Arbitrator shall be those set out in Article 38 (1)-(3) of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations. Such powers terminate on referral of the case to the Arbitrator pursuant to Article 23 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations, or when an emergency decision ceases to be binding according to Article 9 (4) of this Appendix.

**Article 2 Application for the appointment of an  
Emergency Arbitrator**

An application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator shall include:

- (i) the names, addresses, telephone numbers and e-mail addresses of the parties and their counsel;
- (ii) a summary of the dispute;
- (iii) a statement of the interim relief sought and the reasons therefor;
- (iv) a copy or description of the arbitration agreement or clause under which the dispute is to be settled;
- (v) comments on the seat of the emergency proceedings, the applicable law(s) and the language(s) of the proceedings; and
- (vi) proof of payment of the costs for the emergency proceedings pursuant to Article 10 (1) of this Appendix.

**Article 3 Notice**

As soon as an application for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator has been received, the Secretariat shall send the application to the other party.

**Article 4 Appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator**

- (1) The Board shall seek to appoint an Emergency Arbitrator within 24 hours of receipt of the application.
- (2) An Emergency Arbitrator shall not be appointed if the SCC manifestly lacks jurisdiction over the dispute.
- (3) Article 20 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations applies to the challenge of an Emergency Arbitrator, except that a challenge must be made within 24 hours from the time the circumstances giving rise to the challenge became known to the party.
- (4) An Emergency Arbitrator may not act as an arbitrator in any future arbitration relating to the dispute, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

**Article 5 Seat of the emergency proceedings**

The seat of the emergency proceedings shall be that which has been agreed upon by the parties as the seat of the arbitration. If the seat of the arbitration has not been agreed by the parties, the Board shall determine the seat of the emergency proceedings.

**Article 6 Referral to the Emergency Arbitrator**

Once an Emergency Arbitrator has been appointed, the Secretariat shall promptly refer the application to the Emergency Arbitrator.

**Article 7 Conduct of the emergency proceedings**

Article 24 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations shall apply to the emergency proceedings, taking into account the urgency inherent in such proceedings.

**Article 8 Emergency decisions on interim measures**

- (1) Any emergency decision on interim measures shall be made no later than 5 days from the date the application was referred to the Emergency Arbitrator pursuant to Article 6 of this Appendix. The Board may extend this time limit upon a reasoned request from the Emergency Arbitrator, or if otherwise deemed necessary.
- (2) Any emergency decision on interim measures shall:
  - (i) be made in writing;
  - (ii) state the date when it was made, the seat of the emergency proceedings and the reasons upon which the decision is based; and
  - (iii) be signed by the Emergency Arbitrator.
- (3) The Emergency Arbitrator shall promptly deliver a copy of the emergency decision to each of the parties and to the SCC.

**Article 9 Binding effect of emergency decisions**

- (1) An emergency decision shall be binding on the parties when rendered.
- (2) At the reasoned request of a party, the Emergency Arbitrator may amend or revoke the emergency decision.
- (3) By agreeing to arbitration under the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations, the parties undertake to comply with any emergency decision without delay.
- (4) The emergency decision ceases to be binding if:
  - (i) the Emergency Arbitrator or an Arbitrator so decides;
  - (ii) an Arbitrator makes a final award;
  - (iii) arbitration is not commenced within 30 days from the date of the emergency decision; or
  - (iv) the case is not referred to an Arbitrator within 90 days from the date of the emergency decision.
- (5) An Arbitrator is not bound by the decision(s) and reasons of the Emergency Arbitrator.

**Article 10 Costs of the emergency proceedings**

- (1) The party applying for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator shall pay the costs set out in paragraph (2) (i) and (ii) below upon filing the application.
- (2) The costs of the emergency proceedings include:
  - (i) the fee of the Emergency Arbitrator which amounts to EUR 16,000;
  - (ii) the application fee of EUR 4,000; and
  - (iii) the reasonable costs incurred by the parties, including costs for legal representation.
- (3) At the request of the Emergency Arbitrator, or if otherwise deemed appropriate, the Board may decide to increase or reduce the costs set out in paragraph (2) (i) and (ii) above, having regard to the nature of the case, the work performed by the Emergency Arbitrator and the SCC and any other relevant circumstances.
- (4) If payment of the costs set out in paragraph (2) (i) and (ii) above is not made in due time, the Secretariat shall dismiss the application.
- (5) At the request of a party, the Emergency Arbitrator shall in the emergency decision apportion the costs of the emergency proceedings between the parties.
- (6) The Emergency Arbitrator shall apply the principles of Articles 49 (6) and 50 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations when apportioning the costs of the emergency proceedings.

**APPENDIX III**

**SCHEDULE OF COSTS**

**Arbitration Costs**

**Article 1 Registration Fee**

- (1) The Registration Fee referred to in Article 7 of the the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations is EUR 2 500.
- (2) The Registration Fee is non-refundable and constitutes a part of the Administrative Fee in Article 3 below. The Registration Fee shall be credited to the Advance on Costs to be paid by the Claimant pursuant to Article 51 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations.

**Article 2 Fee of the Arbitrator**

- (1) The Board shall determine the Fee of the Arbitrator based on the amount in dispute in accordance with the table below.
- (2) The amount in dispute shall be the aggregate value of all claims, counterclaims and set-offs. Where the amount in dispute cannot be ascertained, the Board shall determine the Fee of the Arbitrator having regard to all relevant circumstances.
- (3) In exceptional circumstances, the Board may deviate from the amounts set out in the table.

**Article 3 Administrative Fee**

- (1) The Administrative Fee shall be determined in accordance with the table below.
- (2) The amount in dispute shall be the aggregate value of all claims, counterclaims and set-offs. Where the amount in dispute cannot be ascertained, the Board shall determine the Administrative Fee having regard to all relevant circumstances.
- (3) In exceptional circumstances, the Board may deviate from the amounts set out in the table.

**Article 4 Expenses**

In addition to the Fee of the Arbitrator and the Administrative Fee, the Board shall fix an amount to cover any reasonable expenses incurred by the Arbitrator and the SCC. The expenses of the Arbitrator may include the fee and expenses of any expert appointed by the Arbitrator pursuant to Article 35 of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations.

**Article 5 Pledge**

By paying the Advance on Costs pursuant to Article 51 (1) of the Rules for Expedited Arbitrations, each party irrevocably and unconditionally pledges to the SCC and to the Arbitrator, as represented by the SCC, any rights over any amount paid to the SCC as continuing security for any liabilities for the Costs of the Arbitration.

## ARBITRATOR'S FEE

Amount in dispute (EUR)	Arbitrator's Fee (EUR)	
	Minimum (EUR)	Maximum (EUR)
to 25 000	<b>4 000</b>	<b>7 000</b>
from 25 001 to 50 000	<b>4 000 + 2 %</b> of the amount above 25 000	<b>7 000 + 6 %</b> of the amount above 25 000
from 50 001 to 100 000	<b>4 500 + 0,8 %</b> of the amount above 50 000	<b>8 500 + 4 %</b> of the amount above 50 000
from 100 001 to 500 000	<b>4 900 + 1,5 %</b> of the amount above 100 000	<b>10 500 + 3,4 %</b> of the amount above 100 000
from 500 001 to 1 000 000	<b>10 900 + 1 %</b> of the amount above 500 000	<b>24 100 + 2,4 %</b> of the amount above 500 000
from 1 000 001 to 2 000 000	<b>15 900 + 0,8 %</b> of the amount above 1 000 000	<b>36 100 + 1,6 %</b> of the amount above 1 000 000
from 2 000 001 to 5 000 000	<b>23 900 + 0,4 %</b> of the amount above 2 000 000	<b>52 100 + 1 %</b> of the amount above 2 000 000
from 5 000 001	To be determined by the Board	To be determined by the Board

## ADMINISTRATIVE FEE\*

Amount in dispute (EUR)	Administrative Fee (EUR)
to 25 000	<b>2 500</b>
from 25 001 to 50 000	<b>2 500 + 2,6 %</b> of the amount above 25 000
from 50 001 to 100 000	<b>3 150 + 1,7 %</b> of the amount above 50 000
from 100 001 to 500 000	<b>4 000 + 0,8 %</b> of the amount above 100 000
from 500 001 to 1 000 000	<b>7 200 + 0,5 %</b> of the amount above 500 000
from 1 000 001 to 2 000 000	<b>9 700 + 0,3 %</b> of the amount above 1 000 000
from 2 000 001 to 5 000 000	<b>12 700 + 0,13 %</b> of the amount above 2 000 000
from 5 000 001 to 10 000 000	<b>16 600 + 0,06 %</b> of the amount above 5 000 000
from 10 000 001	<b>19 600 + 0,1 %</b> of the amount above 10 000 000
	<b>Maximum 35 000</b>

*The Costs of the Arbitration may easily be calculated at  
[www.sccinstitute.com](http://www.sccinstitute.com)*

## CHAPTER 24

# Asian International Arbitration Centre (AIAC)<sup>1</sup>

### ABOUT THE AIAC

The Asian International Arbitration Centre (AIAC), formerly known as the Kuala Lumpur Regional Centre for Arbitration (KLRCA) is a not-for-profit, non-governmental international arbitral institution that was established in 1978 under the auspices of the Asian-African Legal Consultative Organization (AALCO). It was the first centre of its kind to be established by the AALCO.

The AIAC operates as a holistic dispute management/multi-service ADR global hub, with its expertise represented across multiple institutions and regions. Its network is comprised of an agglomeration of international practitioners, businesses, trade associations and industries – and extends into state departments, government authorities, and inter-regional organisations. As of 2018, the AIAC's network of specialists comprises 2,200 panellists from more than seventy countries, with expertise across thirty different industries.

The AIAC has evolved into the pivotal integrated institution that it is today, serving as a catalyst for capacity building, knowledge exchange, industry collaboration and policy development. More than 17,000 participants have thus far been part of the Centre's capacity building efforts, as AIAC continues to shape the ADR arena through training programs in niche areas such as adjudication, sports and Islamic finance.

Disputing parties can arbitrate under the AIAC Arbitration Rules. All arbitration rules incorporate the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules with suitable modifications and cover all aspects of the arbitral process.

The AIAC released its new AIAC Arbitration Rules 2018 in March 2018. The primary rationale behind the revision is optimization of costs and duration of AIAC-administered arbitration proceedings, and improvement of quality of arbitral awards. Highlights include: new provisions on consolidation of disputes, technical review of awards,

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of Asian International Arbitration Centre, formerly known as the Kuala Lumpur Regional Centre for Arbitration. Copyright 2018. All rights reserved.

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

"Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the AIAC Arbitration Rules."

Recommended additions:

- The seat of arbitration shall be [...].
- The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [...].
- This contract shall be governed by the substantive law of [...].
- Before referring the dispute to arbitration, the parties shall seek an amicable settlement of that dispute by mediation in accordance with the AIAC Mediation Rules as in force on the date of the commencement of mediation.

### MODEL SUBMISSION AGREEMENT

Parties wishing to substitute an existing arbitration clause for one referring the dispute to arbitration under the AIAC Arbitration Rules may adopt the following form of agreement:

"The parties hereby agree that the dispute arising out of the contract dated \_\_\_\_\_ shall be settled by arbitration under the AIAC Arbitration Rules."

This form may also be used where a contract does not contain an arbitration clause.



**ARBITRATION RULES OF THE ASIAN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (MALAYSIA) (AIAC) IN FORCE AS OF 9<sup>TH</sup> MARCH 2017**

Under any arbitration agreement referring to the AIAC Arbitration Rules the parties shall be deemed to have agreed that the following rules, or such amended rules, in force on the date of the commencement of the arbitration, or the filing of an application for the appointment of an emergency arbitrator, shall be applied unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

The English text prevails over other language versions. Any reference to the Kuala Lumpur Regional Centre for Arbitration (KLRCA) in any written law or in any instrument, deed, title, document, bond, agreement or working arrangement shall, after the 28th February 2018, be construed as a reference to the AIAC.

All approvals, directions, notices, guidelines, circulars, guidance notes, practice notes, rulings, decision, notifications, exemptions and other executive acts, howsoever called, given or made by the KLRCA before 28th February 2018, shall continue to remain in full force and effect, until amended, replaced, rescinded or revoked.

**Part I**  
**AIAC ARBITRATION RULES**  
(Effective as of 9th March 2018)

- Rule 1 General
- Rule 2 Commencement of Arbitration
- Rule 3 Notifications
- Rule 4 Appointment
- Rule 5 Challenge to the Arbitrators
- Rule 6 Powers of the Arbitral Tribunal
- Rule 7 Seat of Arbitration
- Rule 8 Interim Measures
- Rule 9 Joinder of Parties
- Rule 10 Consolidation of Proceedings and Concurrent Hearings
- Rule 11 Facilities
- Rule 12 Awards
- Rule 13 Costs
- Rule 14 Deposits
- Rule 15 Mediation to Arbitration
- Rule 16 Confidentiality
- Rule 17 No Liability
- Rule 18 Non-reliances

**PART II**  
**UNCITRAL ARBITRATION RULES**  
(As revised in 2013)

[NOTE: Separately printed in Chapter 12 of this Manual]

**PART III**  
**SCHEDULES**

- Schedule 1 Arbitrator’s Fees and AIAC Administrative Fees
  - A. International Arbitration
  - B. Domestic Arbitration
- Schedule 2 Note on Fees, Expenses and Deposits
- Schedule 3 Emergency Arbitrator

**GUIDE TO THE AIAC ARBITRATION RULES**

1. The English text prevails over other language versions.
2. Definitions used in the AIAC Arbitration Rules:

“**AIAC**” means the Asian International Arbitration Centre (Malaysia);

“**arbitral tribunal**” means a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators appointed pursuant to the AIAC Arbitration Rules;

“**Article**” or “**Articles**” shall refer to the numbered provisions of the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules as contained in Part II of the AIAC Arbitration Rules;

“**award**” means a decision of the arbitral tribunal and includes any final, interim or partial award and any award on costs or interest but does not include interlocutory orders;

“**days**” means calendar days and includes weekends and public holidays;

“**Director**” means the Director of the Asian International Arbitration Centre;

“**domestic arbitration**” means any arbitration which is not an international arbitration;

“GST” means Goods and Services Tax as prescribed by law;

“international arbitration” means an arbitration where –

- a. one of the parties to an arbitration agreement, at the time of the conclusion of that agreement, has its place of business in any State other than Malaysia;
- b. one of the following is situated in any State other than Malaysia in which the parties have their places of business:
  - (i) the seat of arbitration if determined in, or pursuant to, the arbitration agreement;
  - (ii) any place where a substantial part of the obligations of any commercial or other relationship is to be performed or the place with which the subject matter of the dispute is most closely connected; or
- c. the parties have expressly agreed that the subject matter of the arbitration agreement relates to more than one State.

“Party” or “Parties” means a party or parties to an arbitration agreement or, in any case where an arbitration does not involve all parties to the arbitration agreement, means a party or parties to the arbitration;

“Rule” or “Rules” shall refer to the numbered provisions of the AIAC Arbitration Rules.

## Part I

### AIAC ARBITRATION RULES

(Effective as of 9th March 2018)

#### Introductory Provisions

1. The AIAC Arbitration Rules consist of the following parts: Part I - AIAC Arbitration Rules, Part II - UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules (as revised in 2013) and Part III - Schedules.

#### Rule 1

##### General

1. Where parties have agreed in writing to arbitrate their disputes in accordance with the AIAC Arbitration Rules, then:
  - a. such disputes shall be settled or resolved by arbitration in accordance with the AIAC Arbitration Rules;

- b. the arbitration shall be conducted and administered by the AIAC in accordance with the AIAC Arbitration Rules; and
  - c. if the seat of arbitration is Malaysia, Section 41, Section 42, Section 43 and Section 46 of the Malaysian Arbitration Act 2005 (as amended) shall not apply.
2. The AIAC Arbitration Rules applicable to the arbitration shall be those in force at the time of commencement of the arbitration unless otherwise agreed by the parties.
  3. To the extent that there is a conflict between Part I and Part II of the AIAC Arbitration Rules, the provisions in Part I shall prevail.

#### Rule 2

##### Commencement of Arbitration

1. The Party or Parties initiating arbitration under the AIAC Arbitration Rules shall submit a request in writing to commence arbitration (the “Commencement Request”) to the Director. The Commencement Request shall be accompanied by the following:
  - a. a copy of the written arbitration clause or a separate arbitration agreement;
  - b. a copy of the contractual documentation in which the arbitration clause is contained or in respect of which the arbitration arises;
  - c. a copy of the notice of arbitration as described in Article 3 accompanied by a confirmation that it has been or is being served on all other Parties by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation; and
  - d. a proof of payment of the non-refundable registration fee amounting to USD795.00, or its equivalent in another currency, in international arbitration and RM1,590.00 in domestic arbitration.<sup>1</sup>
2. The date on which the Director has received the Commencement Request with all accompanying documentation shall be treated as the date on which the arbitration has commenced. The AIAC will notify the parties of the date of commencement of arbitration.

<sup>1</sup> The amounts are inclusive of 6% GST.

**Rule 3  
Notifications**

All documents served on the other party pursuant to Articles 3, 4, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24 shall be served on the Director at the same time or immediately thereafter.

**Rule 4  
Appointment**

1. Where the parties have agreed to the AIAC Arbitration Rules, the Director shall be the appointing authority.
2. The Parties are free to determine the number of arbitrators.
3. If the Parties fail to determine the number of arbitrators and the Director does not determine the number having regard to the circumstances of the case, the arbitral tribunal shall:
  - a. in the case of an international arbitration, consist of three arbitrators; and
  - b. in the case of a domestic arbitration, consist of a sole arbitrator.
4. If the parties have agreed that a sole arbitrator is to be appointed, the procedure for the appointment, unless the Parties have agreed otherwise, shall be:
  - a. the Parties are free to agree on the sole arbitrator; or
  - b. if within 30 days of the other Party's receipt of the notice of arbitration, the Parties have not reached an agreement on the appointment of the sole arbitrator, any party may request for the sole arbitrator to be appointed by the Director.
5. If the Parties have agreed that three arbitrators are to be appointed, the procedure for the appointment, unless the Parties have agreed otherwise, shall be:
  - a. each Party shall appoint one arbitrator, and the two appointed arbitrators shall choose the third arbitrator, who will act as the presiding arbitrator of the arbitral tribunal;
  - b. if within 30 days after the receipt of a Party's notification of the appointment of an arbitrator the other Party has not notified the first Party of the arbitrator it has appointed, the first Party may request the Director to appoint the second arbitrator; and

- c. if within 30 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator the two arbitrators have not agreed on the choice of the presiding arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by the Director.

6. If the Director upon the request of a Party is to appoint a sole arbitrator, a member of the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator, the Director shall appoint the arbitrator in accordance with the AIAC Arbitration Rules. In doing so, the Director at his own discretion may seek such information from the Parties as the Director deems appropriate and exercise other powers as vested in the Director by the AIAC Arbitration Rules.
7. Where the Parties have agreed that any arbitrator is to be appointed by one or more parties, or by any authority agreed by the parties, including where the arbitrators have already been appointed, that agreement shall be treated as an agreement to nominate an arbitrator under the AIAC Arbitration Rules and shall be subject to confirmation by the Director at his own discretion.

**Rule 5  
Challenge to the Arbitrators**

1. An arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, or if the arbitrator does not possess any requisite qualification on which the Parties agreed.
2. A Party may challenge the arbitrator nominated by that Party only for reasons which the Party becomes aware of after the appointment has been made.
3. A challenge to an arbitrator shall be made by sending a notice of challenge within 15 days after having received the notice of appointment of the challenged arbitrator or within 15 days after the circumstances mentioned in Rule 5(1) became known to that Party.
4. The notice of challenge shall be sent simultaneously to the other Parties, to the arbitrator who is challenged, to the other members of the arbitral tribunal, if any, and copied to the Director. The notice shall be in writing and shall state the grounds for the challenge. The notice of challenge shall be accompanied by a non-refundable fee amounting to USD5,300.00, or its equivalent in another currency, in international arbitration and RM10,600.00 in domestic arbitration.<sup>2</sup>
5. The Director may order suspension of the arbitration until the challenge is resolved.

<sup>2</sup>The amounts are inclusive of 6% GST

6. If an arbitrator is challenged by one Party, the other Party may agree to the challenge. The challenged arbitrator may also withdraw from office. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.
  7. If within 15 days after having received the notice of challenge, the other Party does not agree to the challenge and the arbitrator who is being challenged does not withdraw voluntarily, the Director shall decide on the challenge in writing and state reasons for the decision.
  8. If required pursuant to Rule 5(6) or Rule 5(7), the substitute arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the procedure provided in Rule 4.
- g. award simple or compound interest from such date, at such rate and with such rest as the arbitral tribunal considers appropriate, for any period ending not later than the date of payment on the whole or any part of-
    - (i) any sum which is awarded by the arbitral tribunal in the arbitral proceedings;
    - (ii) any sum which is in issue in the arbitral proceedings but is paid before the date of the award; or
    - (iii) costs awarded or ordered by the arbitral tribunal in the arbitral proceedings.

**Rule 6**  
**Powers of the Arbitral Tribunal**

The arbitral tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it deems appropriate. In particular, the arbitral tribunal may, unless otherwise agreed by the Parties:

- a. limit or extend the time available for each Party to present its case;
- b. conduct such enquiries as may appear to the arbitral tribunal to be necessary or expedient, including whether and to what extent the arbitral tribunal should itself take the initiative in identifying relevant issues applicable to the dispute;
- c. conduct enquiries by inviting Parties to make their respective submissions on such issues;
- d. order the Parties to make any property items, goods or sites in their possession or control, which the arbitral tribunal deems relevant to the case, available for inspection;
- e. order any Party to produce any documents in its possession or control which the arbitral tribunal deems relevant to the case, and to supply these documents and/or their copies to the arbitral tribunal and to the other Parties; and
- f. decide whether or not to apply any rules of evidence as to the admissibility, relevance or weight of any material tendered by a Party on any issue of fact or expert opinion, and to decide the time, manner and form in which such material should be exchanged between the Parties and presented to the arbitral tribunal.

**Rule 7**  
**Seat of Arbitration**

1. The parties may agree on the seat of arbitration. Failing such agreement, the seat of arbitration shall be Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia unless the arbitral tribunal determines, having regard to the circumstances of the case, that another seat is more appropriate.
2. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, the arbitral tribunal may also meet at any location it deems appropriate for any purpose, including hearings.
3. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, if any hearing, meeting, or deliberation is held elsewhere than at the seat of arbitration, the arbitration shall be deemed to have taken place at the seat of arbitration.

**Rule 8**  
**Interim Measures**

1. The arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a Party, grant interim measures pursuant to Article 26.
2. A Party in need of urgent interim measures prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal may submit a request to appoint an emergency arbitrator to the Director pursuant to Schedule 3.

**Rule 9**  
**Joinder of Parties**

1. Any Party to an arbitration or any third party (the “**Additional Party**”) may request one or more Additional Parties to be joined as a party to the arbitration (the “**Request for Joinder**”), provided that all parties to the arbitration and the Additional Party give their consent in writing to the joinder, or provided that

- such Additional Party is *prima facie* bound by the arbitration agreement. The Request for Joinder will be determined by the arbitral tribunal or, prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, by the Director.
2. If a Request for Joinder is granted, the date on which the complete Request for Joinder is received by the arbitral tribunal or, prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, by the Director, shall be deemed to be the date of the commencement of the arbitration in respect of the Additional Party.
  3. A Request for Joinder shall be submitted to the arbitral tribunal or, prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, to the Director. The Request for Joinder shall include:
    - a. the names and contact details of the Additional Party;
    - b. whether the Additional Party is to be joined as a Claimant or a Respondent;
    - c. a copy of any relevant agreements, in particular, of any written arbitration clause or a separate arbitration agreement;
    - d. a brief description of the legal and factual basis supporting such joinder; and
    - e. a confirmation that the Request for Joinder has been or is being served on all Parties to the arbitration and the Additional Party, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.
  4. Any Party and any Additional Party that receives a Request for Joinder shall, within 15 days of receipt, submit to the arbitral tribunal or, prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, to the Director, a Response to the Request for Joinder indicating their consent or objection to the Request for Joinder.
  5. In deciding whether to grant, in whole or in part, the Request for Joinder, the arbitral tribunal shall consult all Parties and any Additional Party, and shall have regard to any relevant circumstances.
  6. If the Director receives the Request for Joinder prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the Director shall decide whether to grant, in whole or in part, the Request for Joinder. In deciding whether to grant the Request for Joinder, the Director shall consult all parties and any Additional Party, and shall have regard to any relevant circumstances.
  7. Notwithstanding a decision of the Director pursuant to Rule 9(6), the arbitral tribunal may decide on a Request for Joinder, either on its own initiative or upon the application of any party or Additional Party pursuant to Rule 9(1).
  8. If the Additional Party is joined to the arbitration before the date on which the arbitral tribunal is constituted, the Director shall appoint the arbitral tribunal and may release any arbitrators already appointed. In these circumstances, all Parties shall be deemed to have waived their right to nominate an arbitrator.
  9. The parties irrevocably waive their rights to any form of appeal, review or recourse to any court or other judicial authority, on the basis of any decision to join an Additional Party to the arbitration, to the validity and/or enforcement of any award made by the arbitral tribunal, insofar as such waiver can validly be made.

**Rule 10  
Consolidation of Proceedings and Concurrent Hearings**

1. Upon the request of any Party to an arbitration or, if the Director deems it appropriate, the Director may consolidate two or more arbitrations into one arbitration, if:
  - a. the Parties have agreed to consolidation;
  - b. all claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
  - c. the claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the dispute arises in connection with the same legal relationships, and the Director deems the arbitration agreements to be compatible.
2. In deciding whether to consolidate, the Director shall consult all Parties and any appointed arbitrators, and shall have regard to any relevant circumstances including, but not limited to:
  - a. the stage of the pending arbitrations and whether any arbitrators have been nominated or appointed;
  - b. any prejudice that may be caused to any of the parties; and
  - c. the efficiency and expeditiousness of the proceedings.
3. When the arbitrations are consolidated, they shall be consolidated into the arbitration that commenced first, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

4. Within 15 days of being notified of a decision by the Director to consolidate two or more arbitrations, all Parties may agree on the arbitrators to be appointed, if any, to the consolidated arbitration and/or the process of such appointment. Failing such agreement, any Party may request the Director to appoint the arbitral tribunal, in which case, the Director may release any arbitrators appointed prior to the consolidation decision. In these circumstances, all Parties shall be deemed to have waived their right to nominate an arbitrator.
5. The Parties irrevocably waive their rights to any form of appeal, review or recourse to any court or other judicial authority, on the basis of any decision to consolidate or not to consolidate arbitrations, to the validity and/or enforcement of any award made by the arbitral tribunal, insofar as such waiver can validly be made.

#### **Rule 11 Facilities**

The Director shall, at the request of the arbitral tribunal or either Party, make available or arrange for such facilities and assistance for the conduct of the arbitral proceedings as may be required, including suitable accommodation for sittings of the arbitral tribunal, secretarial assistance, transcription services, video or tele conferencing and interpretation facilities. The costs of such additional facilities shall be borne in equal shares by the Parties unless otherwise agreed by the Parties.

#### **Rule 12 Technical Review and Awards**

1. Following the final oral or written submissions, the arbitral tribunal shall declare the proceedings closed. The arbitral tribunal's declaration and the date on which the proceedings are closed shall be communicated in writing to the Parties and to the Director. After this date, the Parties may not submit any further evidence or make any further submission with respect to the matters to be decided in the award.
2. The arbitral tribunal shall, before signing the award, submit its draft of the final award (the "**Draft Final Award**"), to the Director within three months for a technical review. The time limit shall start to run from the date when the arbitral tribunal declares the proceedings closed pursuant to Rule 12(1).
3. The time limit may be extended by the arbitral tribunal with the consent of the parties and upon consultation with the Director. The Director may further extend the time limit in the absence of consent between the parties if deemed necessary.
4. The Director may, as soon as practicable and without affecting the arbitral tribunal's liberty of decision, draw the arbitral tribunal's attention to any perceived irregularity as to the form of the award and any errors in the calculation of interest and costs.
5. If there are no perceived irregularities pursuant to Rule 12(4), the Director shall notify the arbitral tribunal in writing that the technical review has been completed.
6. If there are perceived irregularities pursuant to Rule 12(4), the arbitral tribunal shall resubmit the Draft Final Award to the Director within 10 days from the date on which the arbitral tribunal is notified of such irregularities. The time limit for the arbitral tribunal to consider any irregularities under Rule 12(4) may be extended by the Director. Upon completion of the technical review, the Director shall notify the arbitral tribunal in writing of the completion of the technical review.
7. The arbitral tribunal shall deliver sufficient copies of the award to the Director. The award shall only be released to the Parties by the Director upon full settlement of the costs of arbitration.
8. The Director shall notify the parties of its receipt of the award from the arbitral tribunal. The award shall be deemed to have been received by the parties upon collection by hand by an authorised representative or upon delivery by registered post.
9. If the Parties reach a settlement after the arbitration has commenced, the arbitral tribunal shall, if so requested by the Parties, record the settlement in the form of an award made by the consent of the Parties. If the Parties do not require a consent award, the parties shall inform the Director that a settlement has been reached. The arbitration shall only be deemed concluded and the arbitral tribunal discharged upon full settlement of the costs of arbitration.
10. By agreeing to arbitration under the AIAC Arbitration Rules, the Parties undertake to carry out the award immediately and without delay, and they also irrevocably waive their rights to any form of appeal, review or recourse to any court or other judicial authority insofar as such waiver may be validly made, and the parties further agree that an award shall be final and binding on the parties from the date it is made.

**Rule 13**  
**Costs**

1. The term “costs” as specified in Article 40 shall also include the expenses reasonably incurred by the AIAC in connection with the arbitration, the administrative fees of the AIAC as well as the costs of the facilities made available by the AIAC under Rule 11.
2. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties and the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Rule 13(4), the fees of the arbitral tribunal shall be fixed by the Director in accordance with Schedule 1.
3. Unless otherwise agreed upon by Parties in writing, Schedule 1(A) shall apply to international arbitrations (USD scale) and Schedule 1(B) shall apply to domestic arbitrations (RM scale).
4. Notwithstanding the above, all Parties and arbitral tribunal are at liberty to agree on the fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal within the period of time of 30 days from the appointment of the arbitral tribunal (the “**Fee Agreement**”). The arbitral tribunal shall inform the Director that the Fee Agreement has been executed. If the Fee Agreement is executed after the 30 day period has expired, the Fee Agreement shall be subject to approval by the Director.
5. The AIAC administrative fees shall be fixed by the Director in accordance with Schedule 1. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, Schedule 1(A) shall apply to international arbitrations and Schedule 1(B) shall apply to domestic arbitrations.
6. The costs of arbitration may, in exceptional, unusual or unforeseen circumstances, be adjusted from time to time at the discretion of the Director.
7. The arbitrator’s fees and the AIAC administrative fees under Schedule 1 are determined based on the amount in dispute. For the purpose of calculating the amount in dispute, the value of any counterclaim and/ or set-off will be taken into account.
8. Where a claim or counterclaim does not state a monetary amount, an appropriate value for the claim or counterclaim shall be settled by the Director in consultation with the arbitral tribunal and the Parties for the purpose of computing the arbitrator’s fees and the administrative fees.
9. The arbitral tribunal may determine the proportion of costs to be borne by the Parties.

**Rule 14**  
**Deposits**

In lieu of the provisions of Article 43, the following provisions shall apply:

1. After the arbitration has commenced in accordance with Rule 2, the Director shall fix a provisional advance deposit in an amount intended to cover the costs of the arbitration. Any such provisional advance deposit shall be paid by the Parties in equal shares and will be considered as a partial payment by the Parties of any deposits of costs fixed by the Director under Rule 14.
2. Such provisional advance deposit shall be payable within 21 days upon receiving the request from the AIAC.
3. In the event that any of the Parties fails to pay such deposit, the Director shall give the other Party an opportunity to make the required payment within a specified period of time. The arbitral tribunal shall not proceed with the arbitral proceedings until such provisional advance deposit is paid in full.
4. Upon fixing of the fees of the arbitral tribunal and administrative costs of arbitration, the Director shall prepare an estimate of the fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal and the administrative costs of the arbitration which the Parties shall bear in equal shares. Within 21 days of written notification by the AIAC of such estimate, each Party shall deposit its share of the estimate with the AIAC.
5. During the course of the arbitral proceedings the AIAC may request further deposits from the Parties which shall be paid by the parties in equal shares within 21 days of such request.
6. Notwithstanding Rule 14(4), where counterclaims are submitted by the Respondent, the Director may fix separate advance deposits on costs for the claims and counterclaims. When the Director has fixed separate advance deposits on costs, each of the Parties shall pay the advance deposit corresponding to its claims.
7. If the required deposits are not paid in full, the Director shall give the other Party an opportunity to make the required payment within a specified period of time. If such payment is not made, the arbitral tribunal may, after consultation with the Director, order the suspension or termination of the arbitral proceedings or any part thereof.
8. Notwithstanding the above, the Director shall have the discretion to determine the proportion of deposits required to be paid by the Parties.

9. The AIAC may apply the deposits towards the administrative fees, fees of the arbitral tribunal and the arbitral tribunal's out-of-pocket and per diem expenses in such a manner and at such times as the Director deems appropriate.
10. After the award has been made, the AIAC shall render an accounting of the deposits received to the Parties and return any unexpended balance to the Parties based on the Parties' respective contributions.

**Rule 15**  
**Mediation to Arbitration**

If the Parties have referred their dispute to mediation under the AIAC Mediation Rules and they have failed to reach a settlement and/or the mediation has been terminated and thereafter decided to proceed to arbitration under the AIAC Arbitration Rules, then half of the administrative fees paid to the AIAC for the mediation shall be credited towards the AIAC administrative fees in relation to the arbitration.

**Rule 16**  
**Confidentiality**

1. The arbitral tribunal, the Parties, all experts, all witnesses and the AIAC shall keep confidential all matters relating to the arbitral proceedings, except where disclosure is necessary for implementation and enforcement of the award or to the extent that disclosure may be required of a Party by a legal duty, to protect or pursue a legal right or to challenge an award in bona fide legal proceedings before a court or other judicial authority.
2. In this Rule, "matters relating to the arbitral proceedings" means the existence of the proceedings, and the pleadings, evidence and other materials in the arbitration proceedings and all other documents produced by another Party in the proceedings or the award arising from the proceedings, but excludes any matter that is otherwise in the public domain.

**Rule 17**  
**No Liability**

Neither the AIAC nor the arbitral tribunal shall be liable for any act or omission related to the conduct of the arbitral proceedings.

**Rule 18**  
**Non-reliances**

The Parties and the arbitral tribunal agree that statements or comments whether written or oral made in the course of the arbitral proceedings shall not be relied upon to institute or commence or maintain any action for defamation, libel, slander or any other complaint.

**Part II**  
**UNCITRAL ARBITRATION RULES**

(As revised in 2013)

[NOTE: Reproduced in this Desk Book in Chapter 13.]

**Part III**  
**SCHEDULES**

**Schedule 1**  
**Arbitrator's Fees and KLRCA Administrative Fees**



A. INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION<sup>3</sup>

B. DOMESTIC ARBITRATION

Amount In Dispute (USD)	Arbitrator's Fees (USD)	KLCA Administrative Fees (USD)
Up to 50,000	3,500	2,050
From 50,001 to 100,000	3,500 + 8.2% excess over 50,000	2,050 + 1.26% excess over 50,000
From 100,001 to 500,000	7,600 + 3.6% excess over 100,000	2,680 + 0.705% excess over 100,000
From 500,001 to 1,000,000	22,000 + 3.02% excess over 500,000	5,500 + 0.5% excess over 500,000
From 1,000,001 to 2,000,000	37,100 + 1.39% excess over 1,000,000	8,000 + 0.35% excess over 1,000,000
From 2,000,001 to 5,000,000	51,000 + 0.6125% excess over 2,000,000	11,500 + 0.13% excess over 2,000,000
From 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	75,500 + 0.35% excess over 5,000,000	16,700 + 0.088% excess over 5,000,000
From 10,000,001 to 50,000,000	93,000 + 0.181% excess over 10,000,000	21,100 + 0.052% excess over 10,000,000
From 50,000,001 to 80,000,000	165,300 + 0.0713% excess over 50,000,000	Above 50,000,001: 41,900 (maximum)
From 80,000,001 to 100,000,000	186,700 + 0.0535% excess over 80,000,000	
From 100,000,001 to 500,000,000	197,400 + 0.0386% excess over 100,000,000	
Above 500,000,001	351,800 + 0.03% excess over 500,000,000 up to a maximum of 2,000,000	

(RM)		
Up to 150,000	11,200	6,600
From 150,001 to 300,000	11,200 + 7.2667% of excess over 150,000	6,600 + 1.0667% excess over 150,000
From 300,001 to 1,500,000	24,300 + 3.1667% of excess over 300,000	8,600 + 0.625% excess over 300,000
From 1,500,001 to 3,000,000	70,300 + 2.66% of excess over 1,500,000	17,600 + 0.44% excess over 1,500,000
From 3,000,001 to 6,000,000	118,600 + 1.2233% of excess over 3,000,000	25,500 + 0.3067% excess over 3,000,000
From 6,000,001 to 15,000,000	163,000 + 0.7189% of excess over 6,000,000	36,500 + 0.1522% excess over 6,000,000
From 15,000,001 to 30,000,000	241,300 + 0.3080% of excess over 15,000,000	52,900 + 0.0773% excess over 15,000,000
From 30,000,001 to 150,000,000	297,200 + 0.159% of excess over 30,000,000	66,800 + 0.0458% excess over 30,000,000
From 150,000,001 to 240,000,000	528,100 + 0.0628% of excess over 150,000,000	Above 150,000,001: 132,800 (maximum)
From 240,000,001 to 300,000,000	596,500 + 0.0472% of excess over 240,000,000	
From 300,000,001 to 1,500,000,000	630,700 + 0.034% of excess over 300,000,000	
Above 1,500,000,000	1,123,900 + 0.03% of excess over 1,500,000,000 up to a maximum of 6,000,000	

<sup>3</sup> In an international arbitration, the arbitrator's fees and the AIAC administrative fees can be paid in currency other than USD, subject to the AIAC's approval. GST is not included.

## Schedule 2

### Note on Fees, Expenses and Deposits

#### Section 1

##### Arbitrator's Fees and Expenses

###### 1.1 Arbitrator's Fees

- a. The fees payable to the arbitrator do not include any taxes such as the GST, withholding tax or other applicable taxes or charges. The Parties have a duty to pay any such taxes or charges; however the recovery of any such taxes or charges is a matter solely between the arbitrator and the Parties.
- b. The arbitrator's fees shall only be payable upon the delivery of the award to the Director in accordance with Rule 12.
- c. The arbitrator shall not be entitled to any interim fees.
- d. Where the arbitral tribunal is constituted of more than one arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator shall receive 40% of the total arbitrators' fee and the co-arbitrators shall receive the remaining 60% in equal shares.
- e. Where an arbitration matter is settled or disposed of before the issuance of the final award, the costs of the arbitration shall be determined by the Director.

###### 1.2 Arbitrator's Expenses

- a. An arbitrator shall be entitled to claim reasonable out-of-pocket expenses relating to reasonable travel, accommodation and other miscellaneous expenses related to the arbitration proceedings.
- b. The arbitral tribunal's reasonable out-of-pocket expenses necessarily incurred shall be borne by the Parties and reimbursed upon submission and verification by the AIAC of the supporting invoices and receipts in original.
- c. An arbitrator who is required to travel outside of the arbitrator's place of residence will be reimbursed with the cost of business class airfare, subject to the submission of the invoice or receipt in original to the AIAC for verification.
- d. In addition to the out-of-pocket expenses, a per diem of RM1800.00 shall be paid to an arbitrator

who is required to travel outside of the arbitrator's place of residence whenever overnight accommodation is required. If no overnight accommodation is required, a per diem of RM900.00 shall be paid.

- e. The expenses covered by the per diem above shall include the following items which are not claimable as out-of-pocket expenses:
  - Hotel accommodation;
  - Meals/beverages;
  - Laundry/dry cleaning/ironing;
  - City transportation (excluding airport transfers);
  - Communication costs (telephone, faxes, internet usage etc.); and
  - Tips.
- f. Any disbursement towards the arbitrator's out-of-pocket and per diem expenses shall be additional to the arbitrator's fees and do not form part of the advance preliminary deposits. The Parties shall bear these costs separately in equal shares upon request from the AIAC.

#### Section 2

##### AIAC Administrative Fees

- 2.1 The AIAC administrative fees shall be calculated in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.2 The AIAC administrative fees shall be payable by the Parties in equal shares and shall form a part of the advance preliminary deposit.
- 2.3 The AIAC administrative fees are not inclusive of other services such as rental of facilities, refreshments, secretarial assistance, transcription services, videoconferencing and interpretation services, which shall be chargeable on the requesting Party separately.

#### Section 3

##### Deposits

- 3.1 The advance deposit and/or additional deposits shall include the following:
  - a. the arbitral tribunal's fees [for an arbitral panel comprising out of more than one arbitrator, the total arbitrators' fee shall be derived by multiplying the amount of an arbitrator's fees by the number of the arbitrators];

- b. the AIAC administrative fees (as per Schedule 1);
- c. bank charges required by the bank in the following amounts:

International arbitration	Domestic arbitration
USD150.00	RM150.00

- d. Any applicable taxes including GST.
- 3.2 The advance deposit and additional deposits, if any, shall be payable by the Parties in equal shares pursuant to Rule 14.

**Section 4  
Registration Fee**

- 4.1 The registration fee includes the GST.
- 4.2 The registration fee is non-refundable, and does not constitute a part of the AIAC's administrative fees.
- 4.3 The registration fee shall be payable by the Claimant in full and shall not be subjected to any deductions.

**Section 5  
Emergency Arbitrator**

- 5.1 The following application fee<sup>2</sup> shall be payable upon making an application to appoint an emergency arbitrator to the Director under Rule 8(2) and Schedule 3 "Emergency Arbitrator":

International Arbitration	Domestic Arbitration
USD2,120.00 <sup>3</sup>	RM5,300.00

- 5.2 The application fee is non-refundable and does not constitute a part of the AIACs administrative fees.
- 5.3 The emergency arbitrator's fees<sup>4</sup> shall be payable in full upon making an application to appoint an emergency arbitrator to the Director:

International Arbitration	Domestic Arbitration
USD10,600.00	RM31,800.00

2 The amounts are inclusive of 6% GST.  
 3 Or its equivalent in another currency.  
 4 The amounts are inclusive of 6% GST.  
 5 Or its equivalent in another currency.

**Schedule 3  
Emergency Arbitrator**

1. A Party in need of emergency interim measures may, concurrent with or following the filing of a Commencement Request pursuant to Rule 2, but prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, make an application for emergency interim measures.
2. The application for emergency interim measures shall be made in writing and shall be sent simultaneously to the Director and all parties to the arbitration.
3. The application for emergency interim measures shall include:
  - a. the names and contact details of the applicant;
  - b. a copy of any relevant agreements, in particular, of any written arbitration clause or a separate arbitration agreement;
  - c. a brief description of the legal and factual basis supporting the application;
  - d. a statement certifying that all other parties have been notified or an explanation of the steps taken in good faith to notify the other parties; and
  - e. a proof of payment of the AIAC administrative fee pursuant to Schedule 1.
4. If the Director grants the application, the Director shall seek to appoint an emergency arbitrator within 2 days after the AIAC has received the completed set of application documents pursuant to paragraph 3 of Schedule 3.
5. Prior to accepting appointment, a prospective emergency arbitrator shall disclose to the Director any circumstance that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence.
6. An emergency arbitrator may not act as an arbitrator in any future arbitration relating to the dispute unless agreed by the parties.
7. Once the emergency arbitrator has been appointed, the AIAC shall so notify the Parties. Thereafter, all written communications from the Parties shall be submitted directly to the emergency arbitrator with a copy to the other party and the AIAC.
8. In the event there is any challenge to the appointment of the emergency arbitrator, such challenge applica-

tion must be made within one day of the notification by the AIAC to the Parties of the appointment of the emergency arbitrator or the date on which the relevant circumstances were disclosed. Rule 5 shall apply to the emergency arbitrator, except that the time limits set out in Rules 5(3) and 5(7) are reduced to one day.

9. If the Parties have agreed on the seat of arbitration, such seat shall be the seat of the emergency interim relief proceedings. Where the Parties have not agreed on the seat of arbitration, and without prejudice to the arbitral tribunal's determination of the seat of arbitration pursuant to Rule 7, the seat of the emergency interim relief proceedings shall be Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.
10. The emergency arbitrator shall, as soon as possible but in any event within 2 days of appointment, establish a schedule for consideration of the application for emergency interim relief. Such schedule shall provide a reasonable opportunity for all Parties to be heard, but may provide for proceedings by telephone conference or on written submissions as alternatives to a formal hearing. The emergency arbitrator shall have the powers vested in the arbitral tribunal pursuant to the legislation in force and the AIAC Arbitration Rules, including the authority to rule on the emergency arbitrator's own jurisdiction, and shall resolve any disputes over the application of this Schedule.
11. The emergency arbitrator shall have the power to order or award any interim measures that the emergency arbitrator deems necessary. The emergency arbitrator shall give reasons for the emergency arbitrator's decision in writing.
12. Any order or award of the emergency arbitrator shall be made within 15 days from the date of notification of the appointment to the Parties and this period of time may be extended by agreement of the parties, or by the Director if the Director deems it appropriate.
13. The emergency arbitrator shall deliver sufficient copies of the order or award to the Director.
14. The AIAC shall notify the Parties of their receipt of the order or award from the emergency arbitrator. The order or award shall be deemed to have been received by the Parties upon collection by hand by an authorised representative or upon delivery by registered mail.
15. Upon constitution of the arbitral tribunal:
  - a. the emergency arbitrator shall have no further power to act;
  - b. the arbitral tribunal may reconsider, modify or vacate the interim award or order issued by the emergency arbitrator; and
  - c. the arbitral tribunal is not bound by the reasons given by the emergency arbitrator.
16. Any order or award issued by the emergency arbitrator shall cease to be binding:
  - a. if the arbitral tribunal is not constituted within 90 days of such order or award;
  - b. when the arbitral tribunal makes a final award; or
  - c. if the claim is withdrawn.
17. Any interim award or order of emergency interim measures may be conditional upon the provision of appropriate security by the party seeking such relief.
18. An order or award pursuant to this Schedule shall be binding on the parties when rendered. By agreeing to arbitration under the AIAC Arbitration Rules, the parties undertake to comply with such an order or award without delay.
19. The costs associated with any application pursuant to this Schedule shall initially be apportioned by the emergency arbitrator, subject to the power of the arbitral tribunal to determine the final apportionment of such costs.

## ASIAN INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION CENTRE (AIAC)

[ESTABLISHED UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE  
ASIAN-AFRICAN LEGAL CONSULTATIVE ORGANISATION]

**Banguanan Sulaiman,  
Jalan Sultan Hishamuddin,  
50000 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia**

**T +603 2271 1000  
F +603 2271 1010  
E [enquiry@aiac.world](mailto:enquiry@aiac.world)**

**[www.aiac.world](http://www.aiac.world)**

# CHAPTER 25

## Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration<sup>1</sup>

### ABOUT THE ACICA

Australia is recognised as a safe and neutral seat for arbitration, supported by a modern legislative framework, independent and pro-arbitration judiciary, and highly experienced legal practitioners and arbitrators. The Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration (ACICA) is Australia's international dispute resolution institution. Established in 1985 as an independent, not-for-profit organisation, ACICA aims to promote and facilitate the efficient resolution of commercial disputes domestically and internationally by arbitration and mediation and is dedicated to advancing Australia's profile as one of the region's premier seats for resolving cross-border disputes. To this aim, ACICA provides a variety of services, including acting as an impartial appointment and administration body for arbitration and mediation, providing rules and model clauses to facilitate best practices, maintaining a panel of international arbitrators and mediators, assisting parties in arranging facilities to manage their ADR processes, acting as deposit-holder of tribunal and mediator fees, and hosting seminars and conferences to provide thought-leadership in international arbitration and mediation. ACICA is also the sole default appointing authority to perform arbitrator appointment functions under the International Arbitration Act 1974 (Cth).

ACICA's Board is comprised of many of Australia's leading international arbitration practitioners. Through its board and world-wide membership, ACICA's outreach extends to business, academia, judiciary, industry and government. ACICA provides a nominee to the Australian Delegation to the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) Working Group II (Arbitration and Conciliation) in New York and Vienna and works closely with the federal, state, and territory Governments in policy development and legislative reform. The ACICA Secretariat manages the administration of arbitrations and mediations referred to ACICA and provides additional support services for arbitration and mediation proceedings. A specialist commission under ACICA, The Australian Minted Arbitration

and Transport Arbitration Commission (AMTAC), was established in 2007 with the support of the Federal Attorney General's Department to provide services to the shipping and transport industry in the efficient resolution of maritime and transport related disputes.

ACICA's Head Office is located at the Australian Disputes Centre (ADC) at 1 Castlereagh Street, Sydney. ACICA also has registries in Melbourne and Perth. ACICA works with centres based around Australia that provide high quality dispute resolution facilities and services to parties and regularly liaises with these centres to provide assistance with room bookings and other services required by parties to ACICA cases.

The ACICA Rules 2016 (ACICA Rules) reflect ACICA's established practice of providing effective, efficient and fair dispute resolution processes. Drawing on the broad international experience of the members of the ACICA Rules Committee, the ACICA Rules are updated regularly to ensure that they remain in line with current best practice in international commercial arbitration and mediation. Developments of note incorporated in the 2016 revisions include provisions on consolidation and joinder and the conduct of legal representatives, along with the introduction of an expedited procedure for lower value or urgent matters commenced under the Arbitration Rules. The amendments improve the existing rules and strengthen ACICA's position as a leading provider of international arbitration services in the Asia Pacific region.

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of, relating to or in connection with this contract, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the ACICA Arbitration Rules. The seat of arbitration shall be Sydney, Australia [or choose another city]. The language of the arbitration shall be English [or choose another language]. The number of arbitrators shall be one [or three, or delete this sentence and rely on Article 10 of the ACICA Arbitration Rules].

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration. Copyright 2016. All rights reserved.

## **ACICA Arbitration Rules**

Incorporating Emergency Arbitrator Provisions  
1 January 2016

### **SECTION I: INTRODUCTORY RULES**

- 1 ACICA Arbitration Rules
- 2 Scope of Application and Interpretation
- 3 Overriding Objective
- 4 Notice, Calculation of Periods of Time
- 5 Notice of Arbitration
- 6 Answer to Notice of Arbitration
- 7 Expedited Procedure
- 8 Representation and Assistance
- 9 ACICA Facilities and Assistance

### **SECTION II: COMPOSITION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

- 10 Number of Arbitrators
- 11 Appointment of a Sole Arbitrator
- 12 Appointment of Three Arbitrators
- 13 Appointment of Arbitrators in Multi-Party Disputes
- 14 Consolidation of Arbitrations
- 15 Joinder
- 16 Disclosures and Information about Arbitrators
- 17 Challenge of Arbitrators
- 18 Procedure for the Challenge of Arbitrators
- 19 Replacement of an Arbitrator
- 20 Repetition of Hearings if Arbitrator Replaced

### **SECTION III: ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

- 21 General Provisions
- 22 Confidentiality
- 23 Seat of Arbitration
- 24 Language
- 25 Statement of Claim
- 26 Statement of Defence
- 27 Amendments to the Claim or Defence
- 28 Jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal
- 29 Further Written Statements
- 30 Periods of Time
- 31 Evidence and Hearings
- 32 Experts appointed by Tribunal
- 33 Interim Measures of Protection
- 34 Default
- 35 Closure of Hearings
- 36 Waiver of Rules

### **SECTION IV: THE AWARD**

- 37 Decisions
- 38 Form and Effect of the Award
- 39 Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur
- 40 Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination
- 41 Interpretation of the Award
- 42 Correction of the Award

- 43 Additional Award
- 44 Costs
- 45 Fees of the Arbitral Tribunal
- 46 Apportionment of Costs
- 47 Deposit of Costs

### **SECTION V: GENERAL**

- 48 Decisions Made by ACICA
- 49 Immunity of the Arbitral Tribunal

### **APPENDIX A: ACICA's Fees**

- 1 Registration Fee
- 2 Administration Fee
- 3 Consolidation Application Fee
- 4 Joinder Application Fee
- 5 Emergency Arbitrator Fee

### **SCHEDULE 1**

- 1 Application for Emergency Interim Measures of Protection
- 2 Appointment of Emergency Arbitrator
- 3 Decisions on Emergency Interim Measures of Protection
- 4 Compliance with the Emergency Interim Measure
- 5 Powers after Arbitral Tribunal Appointment
- 6 Costs
- 7 Other

## **ACICA ARBITRATION RULES**

### **SECTION I: INTRODUCTORY RULES**

#### **1 ACICA Arbitration Rules**

These rules ("Rules") are the rules of arbitration of the Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration ("ACICA") and may be referred to as the "ACICA Arbitration Rules".

#### **2 Scope of Application and Interpretation**

2.1 Where parties agree in writing that disputes shall be referred to arbitration under the rules of or by ACICA, then such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with these Rules, subject to such modification as the parties may agree in writing.

2.2 These Rules shall govern the arbitration except that where any of these Rules are in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.

2.3 By selecting these Rules the parties do not intend to exclude the operation of the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration.

2.4 The parties to an arbitration agreement referring to these Rules shall be deemed to have referred to the Rules in effect on the date of commencement of the arbitration, unless the parties have agreed to apply a particular version of the Rules.

2.5 The provisions contained in Articles 14 and 15 shall not apply if the arbitration agreement was concluded before the date on which the 2016 version of these Rules came into force, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

2.6 ACICA shall have the power to interpret all provisions of these Rules. The Arbitral Tribunal shall interpret the Rules insofar as they relate to its powers and duties under these Rules. In the event of any inconsistency between such interpretation and any interpretation by ACICA, the Arbitral Tribunal's interpretation will prevail.

### 3 Overriding Objective

3.1 The overriding objective of these Rules is to provide arbitration that is quick, cost effective and fair, considering especially the amounts in dispute and complexity of issues or facts involved.

3.2 By invoking these Rules the parties agree to accept the overriding objective and its application by the Arbitral Tribunal.

### 4 Notice, Calculation of Periods of Time

4.1 If an address has been designated by a party specifically for the purpose of service or authorised as such by the Arbitral Tribunal, any notice, including a notification, communication or proposal, shall be delivered to that party at that address, and if so delivered shall be deemed to have been received. Delivery by electronic means such as facsimile or email may only be made to an address so designated or authorised.

4.2 In the absence of any such designation or authorisation, a notice is:

- (a) received if it is physically delivered to the addressee;
- (b) deemed to have been received if it is delivered at the place of business, habitual residence or mailing address of the addressee by registered letter or any other means that provides a record of delivery; or
- (c) deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last known place of business, habitual residence or mailing address by registered letter or any other means that provides a record of delivery.

4.3 A notice shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with Article 4.1 or 4.2. A notice transmitted by electronic means is deemed to have been received on the day it is sent, except that a notice of

arbitration so transmitted is only deemed to have been received on the day when it reaches the addressee's electronic address.

4.4 For the purposes of calculating a period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice is received. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

4.5 Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing any reference to time shall be deemed to be a reference to the time at the seat of the arbitration.

4.6 Any period of time imposed by these Rules or ACICA in respect of the Notice of Arbitration, the Answer to Notice of Arbitration and the composition of the Arbitral Tribunal may be extended by ACICA.

### 5 Notice of Arbitration

5.1 The party initiating recourse to arbitration (the "Claimant") shall give to ACICA a Notice of Arbitration in two copies or such additional number as ACICA directs. The Claimant shall at the same time pay ACICA's registration fee as specified in Appendix A.

5.2 Subject to Article 5.6, the arbitration shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the Notice of Arbitration or the registration fee is received by ACICA, whichever is the later. ACICA shall notify the parties of the commencement of the arbitration.

5.3 The Notice of Arbitration shall include the following:

- (a) a demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;
- (b) the names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) of the parties and their counsel;
- (c) a copy of the arbitration clause or the separate arbitration agreement that is invoked. To the extent that claims are made under more than one arbitration clause or agreement, an indication and copy of the arbitration agreement under which each claim is made;
- (d) a reference to the contract out of, relating to or in connection with which the dispute arises;
- (e) the general nature of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any;
- (f) the relief or remedy sought; and
- (g) a proposal as to the number of arbitrators (i.e. one or three), if the parties have not previously agreed thereon.

5.4 The Notice of Arbitration may also include:

- (a) the Claimant's proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator in accordance with Article 11.1;
- (b) the notification of the appointment of an arbitrator referred to in Article 12.1; and
- (c) the Statement of Claim referred to in Article 25.

5.5 The Claimant shall at the same time send a copy of the Notice of Arbitration to the party or parties against whom it seeks relief ("Respondent" or "Respondents"), and notify ACICA that it has done so, specifying the means by which the Notice of Arbitration was served on the Respondent(s) and the date of service.

5.6 If the Notice of Arbitration is incomplete, is not submitted in the required number or if the provisions of Article 5.5 are not complied with, ACICA may request the Claimant to remedy the defect within an appropriate period of time and may delay the date of commencement of the arbitration until such defect is remedied. ACICA's discretion in this regard is without prejudice to the provisions with respect to emergency interim measures of protection set out in Schedule 1.

## **6 Answer to Notice of Arbitration**

6.1 Within 30 days after receipt of the Notice of Arbitration the Respondent(s) shall submit an Answer to Notice of Arbitration to ACICA. It shall be submitted in two copies or such additional number as ACICA directs.

6.2 The Answer to Notice of Arbitration shall include the following:

- (a) the names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) of the Respondent and its counsel;
- (b) any plea that an Arbitral Tribunal constituted under these Rules does not have jurisdiction;
- (c) the Respondent's comments on the particulars set forth in the Notice of Arbitration;
- (d) the Respondent's answer to the relief or remedy sought in the Notice of Arbitration; and
- (e) the Respondent's proposal as to the number of arbitrators if the parties have not previously agreed thereon.

6.3 The Answer to Notice of Arbitration may also include:

- (a) the Respondent's proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator in accordance with Article 11.1;
- (b) the notification of the appointment of an arbitrator referred to in Article 12.1;
- (c) the Statement of Defence referred to in Article 26; and
- (d) a brief description of a counterclaim or claim for the purpose of a set-off, if any, including where relevant, an indication of the amounts involved, and the relief or remedy sought.

6.4 The Respondent shall at the same time send a copy of the Answer to Notice of Arbitration to the Claimant and notify ACICA that it has done so, specifying the means by which the Answer to Notice of Arbitration was served on the Claimant and the date of service.

6.5 Once the registration fee has been paid and all arbitrators have been confirmed, ACICA shall transmit the file to the Arbitral Tribunal.

## **7 Expedited Procedure**

7.1 Prior to the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal, a party may apply to ACICA in writing for the arbitral proceedings to be conducted in accordance with the ACICA Expedited Rules where:

- (a) the amount in dispute determined in accordance with Article 2.2 of Appendix A of these Rules is less than \$5,000,000;
- (b) the parties so agree; or
- (c) it is a case of exceptional urgency.

7.2 ACICA will consider the views of both parties in determining whether to grant such an application.

7.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, Article 7.1 and 7.2 shall not apply to any consolidated proceedings under Article 14.

## **8 Representation and Assistance**

8.1 The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice. The names and addresses of such persons must be communicated in writing to the other party and ACICA.

8.2 Each party shall use its best endeavours to ensure that its legal representatives comply with the International Bar Association Guidelines on Party Representation in International Arbitration in the version current at the commencement of the arbitration.

## **9 ACICA Facilities and Assistance**

ACICA shall, at the request of the Arbitral Tribunal or either party, make available, or arrange for, such facilities and assistance for the conduct of the arbitral proceedings as may be required, including suitable accommodation for sittings of the Arbitral Tribunal, secretarial assistance and interpretation facilities.



**SECTION II: COMPOSITION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

**10 Number of Arbitrators**

If the parties have not previously agreed on the number of arbitrators (i.e. one or three), and if within 30 days after the receipt by the Respondent of the Notice of Arbitration the parties cannot agree, ACICA shall determine the number of arbitrators taking into account all relevant circumstances.

**11 Appointment of a Sole Arbitrator**

11.1 If a sole arbitrator is to be appointed, either party may propose to the other the names of one or more persons, one of whom would serve as the sole arbitrator.

11.2 If within 40 days after the date when the Notice of Arbitration was received by the Respondent the parties have not reached agreement on the choice of a sole arbitrator and provided written evidence of their agreement to ACICA, the sole arbitrator shall be appointed by ACICA.

11.3 In making the appointment, ACICA shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator and shall take into account as well the advisability of appointing an arbitrator of a nationality other than the nationalities of the parties.

11.4 For the purposes of Articles 11.3, 12.2, 14.4, 15.11, 16.3, 17.1 and 18.4, ACICA, the Arbitral Tribunal and the parties may have regard to the International Bar Association Guidelines on Conflicts of Interest in International Arbitration in the version current at the commencement of the arbitration.

**12 Appointment of Three Arbitrators**

12.1 If three arbitrators are to be appointed, each party shall appoint one arbitrator. The two arbitrators thus appointed shall choose the third arbitrator who will act as the Chairperson of the Tribunal.

12.2 If within 30 days after the receipt of a party's notification of the appointment of an arbitrator the other party has not notified the first party of the arbitrator it has appointed, the first party may request ACICA to appoint the second arbitrator. In making the appointment, ACICA shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator.

12.3 If within 30 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator the two arbitrators have not agreed on the choice of the Chairperson, the Chairperson shall be appointed by ACICA.

**13 Appointment of Arbitrators in Multi-Party Disputes**

13.1 For the purposes of Articles 11 and 12, the acts of multiple parties, whether as multiple Claimants or multiple Respondents, shall have no effect, unless the multiple Claimants or multiple Respondents have acted jointly and provided written evidence of their agreement to ACICA.

13.2 If three arbitrators are to be appointed and the multiple Claimants or multiple Respondents do not act jointly in appointing an arbitrator, ACICA shall appoint each member of the Arbitral Tribunal and shall designate one of them to act as Chairperson, unless all parties agree in writing on a different method for the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal and provide written evidence of their agreement to ACICA.

**14 Consolidation of Arbitrations**

14.1 Upon request by a party, ACICA may consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules into a single arbitration, if:

- (a) the parties have agreed to the consolidation;
- (b) all the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
- (c) the claims in the arbitrations are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the arbitrations are between the same parties, a common question of law or fact arises in both or all of the arbitrations, the rights to relief claimed are in respect of, or arise out of, the same transaction or series of transactions, and ACICA finds the arbitration agreements to be compatible.

14.2 In deciding whether to consolidate, ACICA may take into account any circumstances it considers to be relevant, including, but not limited to, whether one or more arbitrators have been appointed in more than one of the arbitrations and, if so, whether the same or different arbitrators have been appointed.

14.3 When arbitrations are consolidated, they shall be consolidated into the arbitration that commenced first, unless otherwise agreed by all parties.

14.4 Within 14 days of being notified of a decision by ACICA to consolidate two or more arbitrations, all parties may agree to the identity of all of the arbitrators to be appointed to the consolidated arbitration. Failing such agreement, ACICA shall revoke the appointment of any arbitrators already appointed and appoint each member of the Arbitral Tribunal and, if the Arbitral Tribunal is composed of three arbitrators, designate one of them to act as Chairperson. In making the appointments, ACICA shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator.

14.5 The parties waive any objection, on the basis of ACICA's decision to consolidate, to the validity and/or enforcement of any award made by the Arbitral Tribunal in the consolidated proceedings, in so far as such waiver can validly be made.

14.6 The revocation of the appointment of an arbitrator under Article 14.4 is without prejudice to:

- (a) the validity of any act done or order made by the arbitrator before his or her appointment was revoked;
- (b) his or her entitlement to be paid his or her fees and expenses subject to Article 45 as applicable; and
- (c) the date when any claim or defence was raised for the purpose of applying any limitation bar or any similar rule or provision.

14.7 The party requesting consolidation shall pay to ACICA an application fee as set out in Appendix A.

## 15 Joinder

15.1 The Arbitral Tribunal, upon request by a party or third party, shall have the power to allow an additional party to be joined to the arbitration provided that, prima facie, the additional party is bound by the same arbitration agreement between the existing parties to the arbitration.

15.2 The Arbitral Tribunal's decision pursuant to Article 15.1 is without prejudice to its power to subsequently decide any question as to its jurisdiction arising from such decision.

15.3 A party wishing to join an additional party to the arbitration shall submit a Request for Joinder to ACICA. ACICA may fix a time limit for the submission of a Request for Joinder.

15.4 The Request for Joinder shall include the following:

- (a) the case reference of the existing arbitration;
- (b) the names and addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses of each of the parties, including the additional party;
- (c) a request that the additional party be joined to the arbitration;
- (d) a reference to the contract(s) or other legal instrument(s) out of or in relation to which the request arises;
- (e) a statement of the facts supporting the request;
- (f) the points at issue;
- (g) the legal arguments supporting the request;
- (h) the relief or remedy sought; and
- (i) confirmation that copies of the Request for Joinder and any exhibits included therewith have been or are being served simultaneously on all other parties, including the additional party, and the Arbitral Tribunal, where applicable, by one or more means of service

to be identified in such confirmation. A copy of the contract(s) and of the arbitration agreement(s) if not contained in the contract(s), shall be annexed to the Request for Joinder.

15.5 Within 15 days of receiving the Request for Joinder, the additional party shall submit to ACICA an Answer to the Request for Joinder. The Answer to the Request for Joinder shall include the following:

- (a) the name, address, telephone and fax numbers, and email address of the additional party and its counsel (if different from the description contained in the Request for Joinder);
- (b) any plea that the Arbitral Tribunal has been improperly constituted and/or lacks jurisdiction over the additional party;
- (c) the additional party's comments on the particulars set forth in the Request for Joinder, pursuant to Article 15.4(a) to (g);
- (d) the additional party's answer to the relief or remedy sought in the Request for Joinder, pursuant to Article 15.4(h);
- (e) details of any claims by the additional party against any other party to the arbitration; and
- (f) confirmation that copies of the Answer to the Request for Joinder and any exhibits included therewith have been or are being served simultaneously on all other parties and the Arbitral Tribunal, where applicable, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

15.6 A third party wishing to be joined as an additional party to the arbitration shall submit a Request for Joinder to ACICA. The provisions of Article 15.4 shall apply to such Request for Joinder.

15.7 Within 15 days of receiving a Request for Joinder pursuant to Article 15.3 or 15.6, the parties shall submit their comments on the Request for Joinder to ACICA. Such comments may include (without limitation) the following particulars:

- (a) any plea that the Arbitral Tribunal lacks jurisdiction over the additional party;
- (b) comments on the particulars set forth in the Request for Joinder, pursuant to Article 15.4(a) to (g);
- (c) answer to the relief or remedy sought in the Request for Joinder, pursuant to Article 15.4(h);
- (d) details of any claims against the additional party; and
- (e) confirmation that copies of the comments have been or are being served simultaneously on all other parties and the Arbitral Tribunal, where applicable, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

15.8 Where ACICA receives a Request for Joinder before the date on which the Arbitral Tribunal is confirmed, ACICA may decide whether, prima facie, the additional party is bound by the same arbitration agreement between the existing parties to the arbitration. If so, ACICA may join the additional party to the arbitration. Any question as to the jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal arising from ACICA's decision under this Article shall be decided by the Arbitral Tribunal once confirmed, pursuant to Article 28.1.

15.9 ACICA's decision pursuant to Article 15.8 is without prejudice to the admissibility or merits of any party's pleas.

15.10 Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration, the date on which the Request for Joinder is received by ACICA shall be deemed to be the date on which the arbitration in respect of the additional party commences.

15.11 Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration before the date on which the Arbitral Tribunal is confirmed, ACICA shall revoke the appointment of any arbitrators already appointed, unless all parties agree on all members of the Arbitral Tribunal within 14 days of being notified of the joinder. Where there is no such agreement, ACICA shall appoint each member of the Arbitral Tribunal and, if the Arbitral Tribunal is composed of three arbitrators, shall designate one of them to act as Chairperson. In making the appointments, ACICA shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator.

15.12 The revocation of the appointment of an arbitrator under Article 15.11 is without prejudice to:

- (a) the validity of any act done or order made by that arbitrator before his or her appointment was revoked; and
- (b) his or her entitlement to be paid his or her fees and expenses subject to Article 45 as applicable.

15.13 The parties waive any objection to the validity and/or enforcement of any award made by the Arbitral Tribunal in the arbitration which is based on the joinder of an additional party to the arbitration, in so far as such waiver can validly be made.

15.14 The party requesting joinder shall pay to ACICA an application fee as set out in Appendix A.

## 16 Disclosures and Information about Arbitrators

16.1 Where the names of one or more persons are proposed or nominated for appointment as arbitrators in accordance with Articles 5.4(a) and (b) and 6.3(a) and (b), their names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) shall be provided and their nationalities shall be indicated, together with a description of their qualifications.

16.2 When ACICA is required to appoint an arbitrator pursuant to Articles 11 to 15, ACICA may require from either party such information as it deems necessary to fulfil its function.

16.3 Before appointment, a prospective arbitrator shall sign a statement of availability, impartiality and independence and return the same to ACICA. The prospective arbitrator shall disclose in writing to those who approach him or her in connection with his or her possible appointment any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, once appointed or chosen, and throughout the arbitral proceedings shall without delay disclose in writing such circumstances to the parties unless he or she has already informed them of these circumstances. A copy of any disclosure provided to a party by a prospective arbitrator or arbitrator shall be sent to ACICA.

16.4 No party or its representatives shall have any ex parte communication relating to the arbitration with any arbitrator, or with any candidate for appointment as party-nominated arbitrator, except to advise the candidate of the general nature of the dispute, to discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability, impartiality or independence in relation to the parties, or to discuss the suitability of candidates for the selection of Chairperson of the Tribunal where the parties or party-nominated arbitrators are to designate that arbitrator. No party or its representatives shall have any ex parte communication relating to the arbitration with any candidate for the Chairperson of the Tribunal.

## 17 Challenge of Arbitrators

17.1 Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence or if the arbitrator does not possess any requisite qualification on which the parties have agreed.

17.2 A party may challenge the arbitrator appointed by it only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

## 18 Procedure for the Challenge of Arbitrators

18.1 A party who intends to challenge an arbitrator shall send notice of its challenge within 15 days after being notified of the appointment of that arbitrator or within 15 days after becoming aware of the circumstances mentioned in Article 17.

18.2 The challenge shall be notified to the other party, to the arbitrator who is challenged, to the other members of the Arbitral Tribunal and to ACICA. The notification shall be in writing and shall state the reasons for the challenge.

18.3 When an arbitrator has been challenged by one party, the other party may agree to the challenge. The arbitrator may also, after the challenge, resign. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge. In both cases the procedures provided in Articles 11 to 17 shall be used for the appointment of a substitute arbitrator, even if during the process of appointing the challenged arbitrator a party had failed to exercise its right to appoint or to participate in the appointment.

18.4 If the other party does not agree to the challenge and the challenged arbitrator does not resign, the decision on the challenge shall be made by ACICA.

18.5 If ACICA sustains the challenge, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed or chosen pursuant to the procedure applicable to the appointment or choice of an arbitrator as provided in Articles 11 to 17.

## 19 Replacement of an Arbitrator

19.1 In the event of the death or resignation of an arbitrator during the course of the arbitral proceedings, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed or chosen pursuant to the procedure provided for in Articles 11 to 17 that was applicable to the appointment or choice of the arbitrator being replaced.

19.2 In the event that an arbitrator fails to act or in the event of the de jure or de facto impossibility of him or her performing his or her functions, the procedure in respect of the challenge and replacement of an arbitrator as provided in the preceding Articles shall apply.

## 20 Repetition of Hearings if Arbitrator Replaced

Once reconstituted, and after having invited the parties to comment, the Arbitral Tribunal shall determine if and to what extent prior proceedings shall be repeated before the reconstituted Arbitral Tribunal.

## SECTION III: ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS

### 21 General Provisions

21.1 Subject to these Rules, the Arbitral Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate, provided that the parties are treated equally and that each party is given a reasonable opportunity of presenting its case.

21.2 Subject to these Rules, the Arbitral Tribunal shall adopt suitable procedures for the conduct of the arbitration in order to avoid unnecessary delay or expense, having regard to the complexity of the issues and the amount in dispute, and provided that such procedures ensure equal

treatment of the parties and afford the parties a reasonable opportunity to present their case.

21.3 As soon as practicable after being appointed the Arbitral Tribunal shall hold a preliminary meeting with the parties in person or by telephone or other means and shall make a procedural timetable for the arbitration which may include provisional hearing dates. The Arbitral Tribunal may at any time after giving the parties an opportunity to present their views, extend or vary the procedural timetable. The Arbitral Tribunal shall raise for discussion with the parties the possibility of using other techniques to facilitate settlement of the dispute.

21.4 If either party so requests, the Arbitral Tribunal shall hold hearings for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses, or for oral argument. In the absence of such a request, the Arbitral Tribunal shall decide whether to hold such hearings or whether the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials.

21.5 Questions of procedure may be decided by the Chairperson alone, or if the Arbitral Tribunal so authorises, any other member of the Arbitral Tribunal. Any such decision is subject to revision, if any, by the Arbitral Tribunal as a whole.

21.6 All documents or information supplied to the Arbitral Tribunal by one party shall at the same time be communicated by that party to the other party.

### 22 Confidentiality

22.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing, all hearings shall take place in private.

22.2 The parties, the Arbitral Tribunal and ACICA shall treat as confidential and shall not disclose to a third party without prior written consent from the parties all matters relating to the arbitration (including the existence of the arbitration), the award, materials created for the purpose of the arbitration and documents produced by another party in the proceedings and not in the public domain except:

- (a) for the purpose of making an application to any competent court;
- (b) for the purpose of making an application to the courts of any State to enforce the award;
- (c) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (d) if required by the law of any State which is binding on the party making the disclosure; or
- (e) if required to do so by any regulatory body.

22.3 Any party planning to make disclosure under Article 22.2 must within a reasonable time prior to the intended disclosure notify the Arbitral Tribunal, ACICA and the other parties (if during the arbitration) or ACICA and the other parties (if the disclosure takes place after the conclusion of the arbitration) and furnish details of the disclosure and an explanation of the reason for it.

22.4 To the extent that a witness is given access to evidence or other information obtained in the arbitration, the party calling such witness is responsible for the maintenance by the witness of the same degree of confidentiality as that required of the party.

### **23 Seat of Arbitration**

23.1 If the parties have not previously agreed on the seat of the arbitration and if within 15 days after the commencement of the arbitration they cannot agree, the seat of the arbitration shall be Sydney, Australia.

23.2 The Arbitral Tribunal may decide where the proceedings shall be conducted (at the seat or other venues). In particular, it may hear witnesses and hold meetings for consultation among its members at any venue it deems appropriate, having regard to the circumstances of the arbitration.

23.3 The Arbitral Tribunal may meet at any venue it deems appropriate for the inspection of goods, other property or documents. The parties shall be given sufficient notice to enable them to be present at such inspection.

23.4 The award shall be made at the seat of the arbitration.

23.5 The law of the seat shall be the governing law of the arbitration agreement, unless the parties have expressly agreed otherwise and that agreement is not prohibited by an applicable law.

### **24 Language**

24.1 Subject to an agreement by the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal shall, promptly after its appointment, determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. This determination shall apply to the Statement of Claim, the Statement of Defence, any further written statements and, if oral hearings take place, to the language or languages to be used in such hearings.

24.2 The Arbitral Tribunal may order that any submissions (written or oral), documents annexed to the Statement of Claim or Statement of Defence, and any supplementary documents or exhibits submitted in the course of the proceedings, delivered in their original language, shall be accompanied by a translation (or be translated) into the

language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the Arbitral Tribunal.

### **25 Statement of Claim**

25.1 Unless the Statement of Claim was contained in the Notice of Arbitration, within a period of time to be determined by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Claimant shall communicate its Statement of Claim in writing to the Respondent, each of the arbitrators and ACICA. A copy of the contract, and of the arbitration agreement if not contained in the contract, shall be annexed thereto.

25.2 The Statement of Claim shall include the following particulars:

- (a) the names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) of the parties and their counsel;
- (b) a statement of the facts supporting the claim;
- (c) the points at issue; and
- (d) the relief or remedy sought.

25.3 The Claimant may annex to its Statement of Claim all documents it deems relevant or may add a reference to the documents or other evidence it will submit.

### **26 Statement of Defence**

26.1 Unless the Statement of Defence was contained in the Answer to Notice of Arbitration, within a period of time to be determined by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Respondent shall communicate its Statement of Defence in writing to the Claimant, each of the arbitrators and ACICA.

26.2 The Statement of Defence shall reply to the particulars (b), (c) and (d) of the Statement of Claim (Article 25.2). The Respondent may annex to its Statement of Defence the documents on which it relies for its defence or may add a reference to the documents or other evidence it will submit.

26.3 Unless put forward in the Answer to Notice of Arbitration, the Respondent may in its Statement of Defence, or at a later stage in the arbitral proceedings if the Arbitral Tribunal decides that the delay was justified under the circumstances, make a counterclaim or claim for the purpose of a set-off, arising out of, relating to or in connection with the contract.

26.4 The provisions of Article 25.2 (b) to (d) shall apply to a counterclaim and a claim relied on for the purpose of a set-off.

### **27 Amendments to the Claim or Defence**

During the course of the arbitral proceedings either party may amend or supplement its claim or defence unless the

Arbitral Tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the delay in making it or prejudice to the other party or any other circumstances it considers relevant. However, a claim may not be amended in such a manner that the amended claim falls outside the scope of the arbitration clause or separate arbitration agreement.

## 28 Jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal

28.1 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power to rule on objections that it has no jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence or validity of the arbitration clause or of the separate arbitration agreement.

28.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence or the validity of the contract of which an arbitration clause forms a part. For the purposes of this Article 28, an arbitration clause which forms part of a contract and which provides for arbitration under these Rules shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the Arbitral Tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not entail ipso jure the invalidity of the arbitration clause.

28.3 A plea that the Arbitral Tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised no later than in the Statement of Defence referred to in Article 26, or, with respect to a counterclaim, in the reply to the counterclaim.

28.4 In general, the Arbitral Tribunal should rule on a plea concerning its jurisdiction as a preliminary question. However, the Arbitral Tribunal may proceed with the arbitration and rule on such a plea in its final award.

## 29 Further Written Statements

The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide which further written statements, in addition to the Statement of Claim and the Statement of Defence, shall be required from the parties or may be presented by them and shall fix the periods of time for communicating such statements.

## 30 Periods of Time

The periods of time fixed by the Arbitral Tribunal for the communication of written statements (including the Statement of Claim and Statement of Defence) should not exceed 45 days. However, the Arbitral Tribunal may extend the periods of time if it concludes that an extension is justified.

## 31 Evidence and Hearings

31.1 Each party shall have the burden of proving the facts relied upon to support its claim or defence.

31.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have regard to, but is not bound to apply, the International Bar Association Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration in the version current at the commencement of the arbitration.

31.3 An agreement of the parties and the Rules (in that order) shall at all times prevail over an inconsistent provision in the International Bar Association Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration.

## 32 Experts Appointed by Tribunal

32.1 To assist it in the assessment of evidence, the Arbitral Tribunal, after consulting with the parties, may appoint one or more experts to report to it, in writing, on specific issues to be determined by the Arbitral Tribunal. The Arbitral Tribunal may meet privately with any tribunal-appointed expert. The Arbitral Tribunal shall establish terms of reference for the expert, and shall communicate a copy of the expert's terms of reference to the parties and ACICA.

32.2 The expert shall, before accepting appointment, submit to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the parties a description of his or her qualifications and a statement of his or her impartiality and independence. Within the time ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, the parties shall inform the Arbitral Tribunal whether they have any objections as to the expert's qualifications, impartiality or independence. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide promptly whether to accept any such objections. After an expert's appointment, a party may object to the expert's qualifications, impartiality or independence only if the objection is for reasons of which the party becomes aware after the appointment has been made. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide promptly what, if any, action to take in those circumstances.

32.3 The parties shall give the expert any relevant information or produce for his or her inspection any relevant documents or goods that he or she may require of them. Any dispute between a party and such expert as to the relevance of the required information or production shall be referred to the Arbitral Tribunal for decision.

32.4 Upon receipt of the expert's report, the Arbitral Tribunal shall send a copy of the report to the parties who shall be given the opportunity to express, in writing, their opinions on the report. The parties shall be entitled to examine any document on which the expert has relied in his or her report.

32.5 At the request of either party, the expert, after delivery of the report, shall attend a hearing at which the parties shall have the opportunity to be present and to examine the expert. At this hearing either party may present expert witnesses in order to testify on the points at issue. The provisions of Article 31 shall be applicable to such proceedings.

**33 Interim Measures of Protection**

33.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing:

- (a) a party may request emergency interim measures of protection to be issued by an arbitrator (the Emergency Arbitrator) appointed prior to the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal in accordance with the provisions set out in Schedule 1; and
- (b) the Arbitral Tribunal may, on the request of any party, order interim measures of protection. The Arbitral Tribunal may order such measures in the form of an award, or in any other form (such as an order) provided reasons are given, and on such terms as it deems appropriate. The Arbitral Tribunal shall endeavour to ensure that the measures are enforceable.

33.2 An interim measure of protection is any temporary measure by which the Arbitral Tribunal orders a party to:

- (a) maintain or restore the status quo pending determination of the dispute;
- (b) take action that would prevent, or refrain from taking action that is likely to cause, current or imminent harm;
- (c) provide a means of preserving assets out of which a subsequent award may be satisfied;
- (d) preserve evidence that may be relevant and material to the resolution of the dispute; or
- (e) provide security for legal or other costs of any party.

33.3 Before the Arbitral Tribunal orders any interim measure, the party requesting it shall satisfy the Arbitral Tribunal that:

- (a) irreparable harm is likely to result if the measure is not ordered;
- (b) such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party affected by the measure if the measure is granted; and
- (c) there is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits, provided that any determination on this possibility shall not affect the liberty of decision of the Arbitral Tribunal in making any subsequent determination.

33.4 The Arbitral Tribunal may require a party to provide appropriate security as a condition to granting an interim measure.

33.5 The requesting party shall promptly disclose in writing to the Arbitral Tribunal any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which that party made the request for, or the Arbitral Tribunal granted, the interim measure.

33.6 The Arbitral Tribunal may modify, suspend or terminate any of its own interim measures at any time upon the request of any party. In exceptional circumstances the Ar-

bitral Tribunal may, on its own initiative, modify, suspend or terminate any of its own interim measures upon prior notice to the parties.

33.7 If the Arbitral Tribunal later determines that the measure should not have been granted, it may decide that the requesting party is liable to the party against whom the measure was directed for any costs or damages caused by the measure.

33.8 The power of the Arbitral Tribunal under this Article 33 shall not prejudice a party's right to apply to any competent court or other judicial authority for interim measures. Any application and any order for such measures after the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal shall be promptly communicated, in writing, by the applicant to the Arbitral Tribunal, all other parties and ACICA.

**34 Default**

34.1 If, within the period of time fixed by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Claimant has failed to communicate its Statement of Claim without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitral Tribunal may issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or any other order as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate. If, within the period of time fixed by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Respondent has failed to communicate its Statement of Defence without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitral Tribunal shall order that the proceedings continue.

34.2 If one of the parties, duly notified under these Rules, fails to appear at a hearing, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitral Tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.

34.3 If one of the parties, duly invited to produce documentary evidence, fails to do so within the established period of time, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitral Tribunal may make the award on the evidence before it.

**35 Closure of Hearings**

35.1 The Arbitral Tribunal may inquire of the parties if they have any further proof to offer or witnesses to be heard or submissions to make and, if there are none, it may declare the hearings closed.

35.2 The Arbitral Tribunal may, if it considers it necessary owing to exceptional circumstances, decide, on its own motion or upon application of a party, to reopen the hearings at any time before the award is made.

**36 Waiver of Rules**

A party that knows that any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating its objection to such non-compliance, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

**SECTION IV: THE AWARD**

**37 Decisions**

When there are three arbitrators, any award or other decision of the Arbitral Tribunal shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators. Failing a majority decision on any issue, the opinion of the Chairperson shall prevail.

**38 Form and Effect of the Award**

38.1 In addition to making a final award, the Arbitral Tribunal shall be entitled to make interim, interlocutory, or partial awards.

38.2 An award shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties undertake to carry out the award without delay.

38.3 The Arbitral Tribunal shall state the reasons upon which an award is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

38.4 An award shall be signed by the arbitrators and it shall contain the date on which and the place (which shall be in conformity with Article 23.4) where the award was made. If any arbitrator refuses or fails to sign an award, the signatures of the majority or (failing a majority) of the Chairperson shall be sufficient, provided that the reason for the omitted signature is stated in the award by the majority or Chairperson.

38.5 The Arbitral Tribunal shall communicate copies of an award signed by the arbitrators to the parties and ACICA.

38.6 Before communicating an award to the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal shall inquire of ACICA whether there are any outstanding monies due to it. The award shall not be communicated to the parties until ACICA certifies that there are no monies due to either ACICA or the Arbitral Tribunal.

38.7 If the arbitration law of the place where an award is made requires that the award be filed or registered by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Tribunal shall comply with this requirement within the period of time required by law.

**39 Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur**

39.1 The Arbitral Tribunal shall apply the rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Failing such designation by the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal shall apply the rules of law which it considers applicable.

39.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide as amiable *compositeur ex aequo et bono* only if the parties have, in writing, expressly authorised the Arbitral Tribunal to do so and if the law applicable to the arbitral procedure permits such arbitration.

39.3 In all cases, the Arbitral Tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account the usages of the trade applicable to the transaction.

**40 Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination**

40.1 If, before an award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the Arbitral Tribunal shall either issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or, if requested by both parties and accepted by the Tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitral award on agreed terms. The Arbitral Tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.

40.2 If, before an award is made, the continuation of the arbitral proceedings becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in Article 40.1, the Arbitral Tribunal shall inform the parties of its intention to issue an order for the termination of the proceedings. The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power to issue such an order unless a party raises justifiable grounds for objection.

40.3 Copies of the order for termination of the arbitral proceedings or of the arbitral award on agreed terms, signed by the arbitrators, shall be communicated by the Arbitral Tribunal to the parties and ACICA. Where an arbitral award on agreed terms is made, the provisions of Articles 38.2, and 38.4 to 38.7, shall apply.

**41 Interpretation of the Award**

41.1 Within 30 days after the receipt of an award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request that the Arbitral Tribunal give an interpretation of the award.

41.2 The interpretation shall be given in writing within 45 days after the receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the award and the provisions of Articles 38.2 to 38.7, shall apply.



**42 Correction of the Award**

42.1 Within 30 days after the receipt of an award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request the Arbitral Tribunal to correct in the award any errors in computation, any clerical or typographical errors, or any errors of similar nature. The Arbitral Tribunal may within 30 days after the communication of the award make such corrections on its own initiative.

42.2 Such corrections shall be in writing and the provisions of Articles 38.2 to 38.7 shall apply.

**43 Additional Award**

43.1 Within 30 days after the receipt of an award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request the Arbitral Tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but omitted from the award.

43.2 If the Arbitral Tribunal considers the request for an additional award to be justified and considers that the omission can be rectified without any further hearings or evidence, it shall complete its award within 60 days after the receipt of the request.

43.3 When an additional award is made, the provisions of Articles 38.2 to 38.7 shall apply.

**44 Costs**

The Arbitral Tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration in its award. The term “costs of arbitration” includes only:

- (a) the fees of the Arbitral Tribunal, to be stated separately as to each arbitrator, and to be fixed in accordance with Article 45;
- (b) the travel (business class airfares) and other reasonable expenses incurred by the arbitrators;
- (c) the costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the Arbitral Tribunal;
- (d) the travel (business class airfares) and other reasonable expenses of witnesses to the extent such expenses are approved by the Arbitral Tribunal;
- (e) the legal and other costs, such as the costs of in-house counsel, directly incurred by the successful party in conducting the arbitration, if such costs were claimed during the arbitral proceedings, and only to the extent that the Arbitral Tribunal determines that the amount of such costs is reasonable;
- (f) ACICA’s administration fee;
- (g) fees for facilities and assistance provided by ACICA in accordance with Articles 9 and 47.4;
- (h) ACICA’s registration fee; and
- (i) the costs associated with any request for emergen-

cy interim measures of protection made pursuant to Article 33.1(a).

**45 Fees of the Arbitral Tribunal**

45.1 Unless otherwise agreed, the arbitrators shall be remunerated on the basis of an hourly rate.

45.2 The hourly rate shall be agreed between the parties and the arbitrators or, failing agreement, shall be determined by ACICA.

45.3 Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the hourly rate will be exclusive of GST, value added tax or any other like tax which may apply.

45.4 Where ACICA is requested to determine the hourly rate, it shall take into account, inter alia:

- (a) the nature of the dispute and the amount in dispute, insofar as it is aware of them; and
- (b) the standing and experience of the arbitrator.

**46 Apportionment of Costs**

46.1 Except as provided in Article 46.2, the costs of arbitration shall in principle be borne by the unsuccessful party. However, the Arbitral Tribunal may apportion each of such costs between the parties if it determines that apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

46.2 With respect to the costs referred to in Article 44(e), the Arbitral Tribunal, taking into account the circumstances of the case, shall be free to determine which party shall bear such costs or may apportion such costs between the parties if it determines that apportionment is reasonable.

46.3 When the Arbitral Tribunal issues an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or makes an award on agreed terms, it shall fix the costs of arbitration referred to in Article 44 in that order or award.

46.4 No additional fees may be charged by an Arbitral Tribunal for interpretation or correction or completion of its award under Articles 41 to 43.

**47 Deposit of Costs**

47.1 As soon as practicable after the establishment of the Arbitral Tribunal, ACICA shall, in consultation with the Arbitral Tribunal, request each party to deposit an equal amount as an advance for the costs referred to in Article 44(a), (b), (c), (f) and (g). ACICA shall provide a copy of the request to the Arbitral Tribunal.

47.2 Where a Respondent submits a counterclaim, or it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, the Arbitral Tribunal may in its discretion request separate deposits from the parties.

47.3 During the course of the arbitral proceedings ACICA, in consultation with the Arbitral Tribunal, may from time to time request supplementary deposits from the parties. ACICA shall provide copies of any such request(s) to the Arbitral Tribunal.

47.4 The deposits will be made to and held by ACICA and from time to time will be released by ACICA to the Arbitral Tribunal on its instructions. ACICA may make a charge for its trust account services.

47.5 The Arbitral Tribunal will not proceed with the arbitration without ascertaining at all times from ACICA that ACICA is in possession of the requisite funds.

47.6 If the required deposits are not paid in full within 30 days after the receipt of the request, ACICA, in consultation with the Arbitral Tribunal, shall so inform the parties in order that any party may pay the unpaid portion of the deposit to allow the arbitration to proceed. In such circumstances, the party making the substitute payment shall be entitled to recover that amount as a debt immediately due from the defaulting party and the Arbitral Tribunal may issue an award for unpaid costs on application of that party.

47.7 In the event that any deposit directed to be paid under this Article remains unpaid (in whole or in part), the Arbitral Tribunal, in consultation with ACICA, may order the suspension or termination of the arbitral proceedings.

47.8 After the award has been made, ACICA shall render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and held by it and return any unexpended balance to the parties.

## SECTION V: GENERAL

### 48 Decisions Made by ACICA

48.1 Decisions made by ACICA will be made by the ACICA Board of Directors, or by any person(s) to whom the Board of Directors has delegated decision making authority.

48.2 Decisions made by ACICA with respect to all matters relating to the arbitration shall be conclusive and binding upon the parties and the Arbitral Tribunal. ACICA shall not be required to give any reasons.

48.3 To the extent permitted by the law of the seat of the arbitration, the parties shall be taken to have waived any right of appeal or review in respect of any such decisions made by ACICA to any State court or other judicial authority.

48.4 Neither ACICA nor its members, officers, servants or agents shall be liable for making any decision or taking any action or failing to make any decision or take any action under these Rules.

### 49 Immunity of the Arbitral Tribunal

The Arbitral Tribunal shall not be liable for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration conducted by reference to these Rules save where the act or omission was not done in good faith.

## APPENDIX A: ACICA's Fees

### 1 Registration Fee

1.1 The reference in these Rules to "dollars" or "\$" is to Australian currency.

1.2 When submitting the Notice of Arbitration the Claimant shall pay to ACICA a registration fee in the amount set by ACICA in the Schedule of Fees on ACICA's website on the date that the Notice of Arbitration is submitted ("Schedule of Fees"). The registration fee is not refundable.

### 2 Administration Fee

2.1 The parties shall pay to ACICA an administration fee as specified in the Schedule of Fees.

2.2 For the purposes of determining the amount in dispute:

- (a) claims, counterclaims and set-off defences shall be added together;
- (b) amounts claimed for interest shall not be taken into account, unless the interest claim exceeds the principal amount claimed, in which case the interest claims alone shall be considered in calculating the amount in dispute;
- (c) claims expressed in currencies other than in Australian dollars shall be converted into Australian dollars at the rate of exchange applicable on the day when ACICA received the relevant claim, including any counterclaim or set-off defence; and
- (d) if the amount in dispute is not specified in the Notice of Arbitration, Statement of Claim or counterclaim, the amount set out in the Schedule of Fees to apply in these circumstances will be payable to ACICA as the administration fee until the amount in dispute is determined by the Arbitral Tribunal. If no such determination is made, or the claim is for non-monetary relief, the administration fee will be as set out in the Schedule of Fees, unless in its discretion ACICA determines that a lesser fee is payable, or if the case is not resolved within 6 months from the appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal, that a higher fee is to be paid (up to the maximum specified in the Schedule of Fees).

**3 Consolidation Application Fee**

3.1 When submitting a request for consolidation, the party making the request shall pay to ACICA an application fee as may be set by ACICA in the Schedule of Fees on ACICA’s website on the date that the request is filed with ACICA.

**4 Joinder Application Fee**

4.1 When submitting a request for joinder, the party making the request shall pay to ACICA an application fee as may be set by ACICA in the Schedule of Fees on ACICA’s website on the date that the request is filed with ACICA.

**5 Emergency Arbitrator Fee**

5.1 The party applying for the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator must pay the costs of the emergency proceedings upon filing the application. The applicable costs are the Emergency Arbitrator Fee and the application fee set out in the Schedule of Fees on ACICA’s website on the date that the application is filed with ACICA.

5.2 ACICA may decide to increase or reduce the costs having regard to the nature of the case, the work performed by the Emergency Arbitrator and ACICA, and other relevant circumstances.

**SCHEDULE 1**

**1 Application for Emergency Interim Measures of Protection**

1.1 A party in need of emergency interim measures of protection may make an application to ACICA for emergency interim measures of protection prior to the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal.

1.2 The application for emergency interim measures of protection shall:

- (a) be made to ACICA in writing;
- (b) be made concurrently with or following the filing of the Notice of Arbitration;
- (c) if possible, be communicated to all other parties prior to or at the same time as making the application; and
- (d) include a statement certifying that all other parties have been notified or an explanation of the steps taken in good faith to notify the other parties of the application.

1.3 The application shall contain details of:

- (a) the nature of the relief sought;
- (b) the reasons why such relief is required on an emergency basis; and
- (c) the reasons why the party is entitled to such relief.

1.4 The party making the application shall at the same time pay ACICA the Emergency Arbitrator Fee and the application fee as specified in Appendix A.

**2 Appointment of Emergency Arbitrator**

2.1 Upon receipt of an application for emergency interim measures of protection ACICA shall use its best endeavours to appoint an Emergency Arbitrator within 1 business day from the receipt of the application and shall notify the parties of the appointment as soon as possible thereafter. A prospective Emergency Arbitrator shall immediately in writing disclose to ACICA any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. A party who intends to challenge an Emergency Arbitrator shall send notice of its challenge within one business day after being notified of the appointment of that arbitrator and the circumstances disclosed.

2.2 The time period for the appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator does not commence until ACICA has received:

- (a) the application in compliance with Article 1 above; and
- (b) payment of the Emergency Arbitrator Fee and the application fee.

2.3 Unless the parties otherwise agree in writing, the Emergency Arbitrator shall not act as an arbitrator in the proceedings.

2.4 Once the Emergency Arbitrator has been appointed, ACICA shall refer the application to the Emergency Arbitrator.

**3 Decisions on Emergency Interim Measures of Protection**

3.1 Any decision on an application for emergency interim measures of protection shall be made not later than 5 business days from the date upon which the application was referred to the Emergency Arbitrator pursuant to Article 2.4 above. ACICA may extend this time limit upon a request from the Emergency Arbitrator.

3.2 Any decision on an application for emergency interim measures of protection shall:

- (a) be made in writing;
- (b) state the date when it was made;
- (c) contain reasons for the decision; and
- (d) be signed by the Emergency Arbitrator.

3.3 The Emergency Arbitrator shall have the power to order or award any interim measure of protection on an emergency basis (the “Emergency Interim Measure”) that he or she deems necessary and on such terms as he or she deems appropriate.

3.4 The Emergency Arbitrator may modify or vacate the Emergency Interim Measure for good cause shown at any time prior to the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal.

3.5 Before the Emergency Arbitrator orders or awards any Emergency Interim Measure, the party requesting it shall satisfy the Emergency Arbitrator that:

- (a) irreparable harm is likely to result if the Emergency Interim Measure is not ordered;
- (b) such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party affected by the Emergency Interim Measure if the Emergency Interim Measure is granted; and
- (c) there is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits, provided that any determination on this possibility shall not affect the liberty of decision of the Arbitral Tribunal in making any subsequent determination.

3.6 The Emergency Arbitrator may require a party to provide appropriate security as a condition of any Emergency Interim Measure.

3.7 The Emergency Arbitrator shall promptly deliver a copy of the decision on emergency interim measures of protection and any Emergency Interim Measure to each of the parties and ACICA.

#### **4 Compliance with the Emergency Interim Measure**

4.1 Any Emergency Interim Measure shall be binding on the parties.

4.2 The parties undertake to comply with any Emergency Interim Measure without delay.

4.3 Any Emergency Interim Measure shall, in any event, cease to be binding if:

- (a) the Arbitral Tribunal makes a final award;
- (b) the claim is withdrawn;
- (c) the Emergency Arbitrator or the Arbitral Tribunal (whichever applies) so decides; or
- (d) the Arbitral Tribunal is not appointed within 90 days of the Emergency Interim Measure being made.

#### **5 Powers after Arbitral Tribunal Appointment**

5.1 The Emergency Arbitrator's jurisdiction and powers cease forthwith on the appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal.

5.2 The Arbitral Tribunal may reconsider, vacate or modify any Emergency Interim Measure.

5.3 The Arbitral Tribunal is not bound by any decision or the reasons of the Emergency Arbitrator.

#### **6 Costs**

6.1 The costs associated with the emergency interim measures of protection proceedings include:

- (a) the Emergency Arbitrator Fee and the application fee; and
- (b) the legal and other costs directly incurred by the parties.

6.2 If the time for a decision on an application for emergency interim measures of protection is extended pursuant to Article 3.1 above, ACICA may request an increase to the Emergency Arbitrator Fee specified in Appendix A.

6.3 The costs associated with any emergency interim measures of protection proceedings may initially be apportioned by the Emergency Arbitrator and are subject to the Arbitral Tribunal's determination of the costs of arbitration under the Rules.

#### **7 Other**

7.1 The power of the Emergency Arbitrator under this Schedule 1 shall not prejudice a party's right to apply to any competent court or other judicial authority for emergency interim measures. If any such application or any order for such measures is made after the referral of an application for emergency interim measures of protection to an Emergency Arbitrator, the applicant shall promptly notify the Emergency Arbitrator, all other parties and ACICA in writing.

7.2 The Emergency Arbitrator shall not be liable for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration conducted by reference to these Rules save where the act or omission was not done in good faith.

**ACICA Expedited Arbitration Rules**

1 January 2016

**MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE****SECTION I: INTRODUCTORY RULES**

- 1 ACICA Expedited Arbitration Rules
- 2 Scope of Application and Interpretation
- 3 Overriding Objective
- 4 Notice, Calculation of Periods of Time
- 5 Commencement of Arbitration
- 6 Representation and Assistance
- 7 ACICA Facilities and Assistance

**SECTION II: COMPOSITION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

- 8 Appointment of the Arbitrator
- 9 Challenge of Arbitrators
- 10 Procedure for the Challenge of Arbitrators
- 11 Replacement of an Arbitrator
- 12 Repetition of Proceedings if Arbitrator Replaced

**SECTION III: ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

- 13 General Provisions
- 14 Confidentiality
- 15 Seat of Arbitration
- 16 Language
- 17 Statement of Claim
- 18 Statement of Defence
- 19 Amendments to the Claim or Defence
- 20 Jurisdiction of the Arbitrator
- 21 Further Written Statements
- 22 Periods of Time
- 23 Evidence and Hearings
- 24 Interim Measures of Protection
- 25 Default
- 26 Waiver of Rules

**SECTION IV: THE AWARD**

- 27 Time for the Final Award
- 28 Form and Effect of the Award
- 29 Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur
- 30 Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination
- 31 Interpretation of the Award
- 32 Correction of the Award
- 33 Additional Award
- 34 Costs
- 35 Fees of the Arbitrator
- 36 Apportionment of Costs

- 37 Deposit of Costs

**SECTION V: GENERAL**

- 38 Decisions Made by ACICA
- 39 Immunity of the Arbitrator

**APPENDIX A: ACICA's Fees**

- 1 Registration Fee
- 2 Administration Fee

**MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE**

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of, relating to or in connection with this contract, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the ACICA Expedited Arbitration Rules. The seat of arbitration shall be Sydney, Australia [or choose another city]. The language of the arbitration shall be English [or choose another language].

**SECTION I:****INTRODUCTORY RULES****1 ACICA Expedited Arbitration Rules**

These rules ("Rules") are the expedited rules of arbitration of the Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration ("ACICA") and may be referred to as the "ACICA Expedited Arbitration Rules".

**2 Scope of Application and Interpretation**

- 2.1 Where parties agree in writing that disputes shall be referred to arbitration under the expedited rules of ACICA or the ACICA Expedited Arbitration Rules then such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with these Rules as in effect on the date of commencement of the arbitration, subject to such modification as the parties may agree in writing.
- 2.2 These Rules shall govern the arbitration except that where any of these Rules are in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.
- 2.3 By selecting these Rules the parties do not intend to exclude the operation of the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration.

- 2.4 The parties to an arbitration agreement referring to these Rules shall be deemed to have referred to the Rules in effect on the date of commencement of the arbitration, unless the parties have agreed to apply a particular version of the Rules.
- 2.5 ACICA shall have the power to interpret all provisions of the Rules. The Arbitrator shall interpret the Rules insofar as they relate to the Arbitrator's powers and duties under these Rules. In the event of any inconsistency between such interpretation and any interpretation by ACICA, the Arbitrator's interpretation will prevail.

### 3 Overriding Objective

3.1 The overriding objective of these Rules is to provide arbitration that is quick, cost effective and fair, considering especially the amounts in dispute and complexity of issues or facts involved.

3.2 By invoking these Rules the parties agree to accept the overriding objective and its application by the Arbitrator.

### 4 Notice, Calculation of Periods of Time

- 4.1 If an address has been designated by a party specifically for the purpose of service or authorised as such by the Arbitrator, any notice, including a notification, communication or proposal, shall be delivered to that party at that address, and if so delivered shall be deemed to have been received. Delivery by electronic means such as facsimile or email may only be made to an address so designated or authorised.
- 4.2 In the absence of any such designation or authorisation, a notice is:
- received if it is physically delivered to the addressee;
  - deemed to have been received if it is delivered at the place of business, habitual residence or mailing address of the addressee by registered letter or any other means that provides a record of delivery; or
  - deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last known place of business, habitual residence or mailing address by registered letter or any other means that provides a record of delivery.
- 4.3 A notice shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with Article 4.1 or 4.2. A notice transmitted by electronic means is deemed to have been received on the day it is sent, except that
- a notice of arbitration so transmitted is only deemed to have been received on the date when it reaches the addressee's electronic address.
- 4.4 For the purposes of calculating a period of time under the Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice, notification, proposal or other communication is received. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.
- 4.5 Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing any reference to time shall be deemed to be a reference to the time at the seat of the arbitration.

### 5 Commencement of Arbitration

- 5.1 The party initiating recourse to arbitration (the "Claimant") shall give to ACICA a Notice of Arbitration in two copies or such additional number as ACICA directs. The Claimant shall at the same time pay ACICA's registration fee as specified in Appendix A.
- 5.2 Subject to Article 5.5, the arbitration shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the Notice of Arbitration or the registration fee is received by ACICA, whichever is the later. ACICA shall notify the parties of the commencement of arbitration.
- 5.3 The Notice of Arbitration shall include the following:
- a demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;
  - the names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) of the parties and their representatives (if any);
  - a copy of the arbitration clause or the separate arbitration agreement that is invoked. To the extent that claims are made under more than one arbitration clause or agreement, an indication and copy of the arbitration agreement under which each claim is made;
  - a reference to the contract out of, relating to or in connection with which the dispute arises;
  - the general nature of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any;
  - the relief or remedy sought; and
  - the Statement of Claim referred to in Article 17, which may be attached as a separate document.
- 5.4 The Claimant shall at the same time send a copy of the Notice of Arbitration to the other party or parties

against whom it seeks relief (“Respondent” or “Respondents”), and notify ACICA that it has done so, specifying the means by which the Notice of Arbitration was served on the Respondent(s) and the date of service. The Respondent(s) shall file a Statement of Defence under Article 18.

- 5.5 If the Notice of Arbitration is incomplete or is not submitted in the required number or if the provisions of Article 5.4 are not complied with, ACICA may request the Claimant to remedy the defect within an appropriate period of time and may delay the date of commencement of the arbitration until such defect is remedied, in which event the arbitration is deemed to have commenced on the date ACICA gives to the parties advice that the defect has been remedied.

## **6 Representation and Assistance**

- 6.1 The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice. The names and addresses of such persons must be communicated in writing to the other party and ACICA.
- 6.2 Each party shall use its best endeavours to ensure that its legal representatives comply with the International Bar Association Guidelines on Party Representation in International Arbitration in the version current at the commencement of the arbitration.

## **7 ACICA Facilities and Assistance**

ACICA shall, at the request of the Arbitrator or either party, make available, or arrange for, such facilities and assistance for the conduct of the arbitral proceedings as may be required, including suitable accommodation for sittings of the Arbitrator, secretarial assistance and interpretation facilities.

## **SECTION II:**

# **COMPOSITION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

## **8 Appointment of the Arbitrator**

- 8.1 There shall be one arbitrator.
- 8.2 Within 14 days from the commencement of the arbitration, the Arbitrator shall be appointed by ACICA.
- 8.3 Before appointment, a prospective arbitrator shall sign a statement of availability, impartiality, and independence and return the same to ACICA. The prospective

arbitrator shall disclose in writing to ACICA any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, once appointed, and throughout the arbitral proceedings shall without delay disclose in writing such circumstances to ACICA and the parties unless he or she has already informed them of these circumstances.

- 8.4 In making the appointment, ACICA shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator and shall take into account as well the advisability of appointing an arbitrator of a nationality other than the nationalities of the parties.
- 8.5 When making the appointment, ACICA may require from either party such information as it deems necessary to fulfil its function.
- 8.6 For the purposes of Articles 8.3 to 8.5, 9 and 10.4, the Arbitrator, the parties, and ACICA may have regard to the International Bar Association Guidelines on Conflicts of Interest in International Arbitration in the version current at the commencement of the arbitration.
- 8.7 Once the Arbitrator has been appointed, ACICA shall transmit the file to him or her.

## **9 Challenge of Arbitrators**

The Arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence.

## **10 Procedure for the Challenge of Arbitrators**

- 10.1 A party who intends to challenge the Arbitrator shall send notice of its challenge within 7 days after being notified of his or her appointment or within 7 days after becoming aware of the circumstances mentioned in Article 9.
- 10.2 The challenge shall be notified to the other party, to the Arbitrator and to ACICA. The notification shall be in writing and shall state the reasons for the challenge.
- 10.3 When the Arbitrator has been challenged by one party, the other party may agree to the challenge. The Arbitrator may also, after the challenge, resign. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge. In both cases the procedure provided in Article 8 shall be used for the appointment of a substitute Arbitrator.

- 10.4 If the other party does not agree to the challenge and the challenged Arbitrator does not resign, the decision on the challenge shall be made by ACICA.
- 10.5 If ACICA sustains the challenge, a substitute Arbitrator shall be appointed or chosen pursuant to the procedure set out in Article 8.
- 10.6 Challenge to the Arbitrator shall not affect the conduct of the arbitration in any way unless the Arbitrator resigns or is removed. However if an Arbitrator resigns or is removed, all time limits under these Rules will be extended by the time that elapses between the Arbitrator's resignation or removal and the appointment of a substitute Arbitrator.

### 11 Replacement of an Arbitrator

- 11.1 In the event of the death or resignation of the Arbitrator during the course of the arbitral proceedings, a substitute Arbitrator shall be appointed or chosen pursuant to the procedure provided for in Article 8.
- 11.2 In the event that the Arbitrator fails to act or in the event of the de jure or de facto impossibility of him or her performing his or her functions, the procedure in respect of the challenge and replacement of the Arbitrator as provided in the preceding Articles shall apply.

### 12 Repetition of Proceedings if Arbitrator Replaced

Once the substitute Arbitrator has been appointed, and after having invited the parties to comment, the Arbitrator shall determine if and to what extent prior proceedings shall be repeated.

## SECTION III: ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS

### 13 General Provisions

- 13.1 Subject to these Rules, including the overriding objective in Article 3, the Arbitrator may conduct the arbitration in such manner as he or she considers appropriate, provided that the parties are treated equally and that each party is given a reasonable opportunity of presenting its case.
- 13.2 Subject to these Rules, the Arbitrator shall adopt suitable procedures for the conduct of the arbitration in order to avoid unnecessary delay and expense. As soon as practicable after being appointed the Arbitrator shall hold a preliminary meeting with the parties

in person or by telephone or other means and shall make a procedural timetable for the arbitration.

### 13.3 There shall be no hearing unless:

- (a) exceptional circumstances exist, as determined by the Arbitrator; and
- (b) either the Arbitrator or the parties require a hearing to take place.

13.4 Any hearing shall be no longer than one working day, unless the Arbitrator decides otherwise. The Arbitrator shall allocate the available time to the parties in such manner that each party shall have an equal opportunity to present its case.

13.5 All documents or information supplied to the Arbitrator by one party shall at the same time be communicated by that party to the other party.

### 14 Confidentiality

14.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing, any hearings shall take place in private.

14.2 The parties, the Arbitrator and ACICA shall treat as confidential and shall not disclose to a third party without prior written consent from the parties any matters relating to the arbitration (including the existence of the arbitration), the award, materials created for the purpose of the arbitration and documents produced by another party in the proceedings and not in the public domain except:

- (a) for the purpose of making an application to any competent court;
- (b) for the purpose of making an application to the courts of any State to enforce the award;
- (c) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (d) if required by the law of any State which is binding on the party making the disclosure; or
- (e) if required to do so by any regulatory body.

14.3 Any party planning to make disclosure under Article 14.2 must within a reasonable time prior to the intended disclosure notify the Arbitrator, ACICA and the other party (if during the arbitration) or ACICA and the other party (if the disclosure takes place after the conclusion of the arbitration) and furnish details of the disclosure and an explanation of the reason for it.



14.4 To the extent that a witness is given access to evidence or other information obtained in the arbitration, the party calling such witness is responsible for the maintenance by the witness of the same degree of confidentiality as that required of the party.

**15 Seat of Arbitration**

- 15.1 If the parties have not previously agreed on the seat of the arbitration, the seat of the arbitration shall be Sydney, Australia.
- 15.2 The Arbitrator may decide where the proceedings shall be conducted (at the seat or other venues). In particular, the Arbitrator may hear witnesses and hold meetings at any venue he or she deems appropriate, having regard to the circumstances of the arbitration.
- 15.3 The Arbitrator may conduct any part of the proceedings at any venue he or she deems appropriate for the inspection of goods, other property or documents. The parties shall be given sufficient notice to enable them to be present at such inspection.
- 15.4 The award shall be made at the seat of the arbitration.
- 15.5 The law of the seat shall be the governing law of the arbitration agreement, unless the parties have expressly agreed otherwise and that agreement is not prohibited by an applicable law.

**16 Language**

- 16.1 Subject to an agreement by the parties, the Arbitrator shall, promptly after his or her appointment, determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. This determination shall apply to the Statement of Claim, the Statement of Defence, any further written statements and, if oral hearings take place, to the language or languages to be used in such hearings.
- 16.2 The Arbitrator may order that any submissions (written or oral), documents annexed to the Statement of Claim or Statement of Defence, and any supplementary documents or exhibits submitted in the course of the proceedings, delivered in their original language, shall be accompanied by a translation (or be translated) into the language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the Arbitrator.

**17 Statement of Claim**

17.1 The Statement of Claim shall be contained in the Notice of Arbitration. A copy of the contract, and

of the arbitration agreement if not contained in the contract, shall be annexed thereto.

17.2 The Statement of Claim shall include the following particulars:

- (a) the names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) of the parties and their counsel (if any);
- (b) a statement of the facts supporting the claim;
- (c) the points at issue; and
- (d) the relief or remedy sought.

17.3 The Claimant shall annex to its Statement of Claim all documents and any witness statements on which it relies.

**18 Statement of Defence**

18.1 Within 28 days of service of the Notice of Arbitration under Article 5.4, the Respondent shall communicate its Statement of Defence in writing to the Claimant, the Arbitrator and ACICA.

18.2 The Statement of Defence shall reply to the particulars (b), (c) and (d) of the Statement of Claim (Article 17.2) and provide particulars similar to those required under Article 17.2(a). The Respondent shall annex to its Statement of Defence the documents and any witness statements on which it relies for its defence.

18.3 The Respondent may in its Statement of Defence make a counterclaim or claim for the purpose of a set-off, arising out of, relating to or in connection with the dispute.

18.4 The provisions of Article 17.2 (b) to (d) and 17.3 shall apply to a counterclaim and a claim relied on for the purpose of a set-off.

18.5 The Claimant shall communicate a Defence to the Counterclaim (if any) within 14 days, including any additional documents.

**19 Amendments to the Claim or Defence**

During the course of the arbitral proceedings no party may amend or supplement its claim or defence unless the Arbitrator considers it appropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the delay in making it or prejudice to the other party or any other circumstances it considers relevant, including the

overriding objective in Article 3. A claim may not be amended in such a manner that the amended claim falls outside the scope of the arbitration clause or separate arbitration agreement.

## 20 Jurisdiction of the Arbitrator

20.1 The Arbitrator shall have the power to rule on objections that he or she has no jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence or validity of the arbitration clause or of the separate arbitration agreement.

20.2 The Arbitrator shall have the power to determine the existence or the validity of the contract of which an arbitration clause forms a part. For the purposes of this Article 20, an arbitration clause which forms part of a contract and which provides for arbitration under these Rules shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the Arbitrator that the contract is null and void shall not entail ipso jure the invalidity of the arbitration clause.

20.3 A plea that the Arbitrator does not have jurisdiction shall be raised no later than in the Statement of Defence referred to in Article 18, or, with respect to a counterclaim, in the Defence to the Counterclaim.

20.4 In general, the Arbitrator should rule on a plea concerning his or her jurisdiction as a preliminary question. However, the Arbitrator may proceed with the arbitration and rule on such a plea in his or her final award.

## 21 Further Written Statements

21.1 The Arbitrator shall decide which further written statements, in addition to the Statement of Claim, the Statement of Defence and Defence to the Counterclaim, shall be required from the parties or may be presented by them and shall fix the periods of time for communicating such statements.

21.2 The periods of time fixed by the Arbitrator for the communication of further written statements shall not exceed 14 days.

## 22 Periods of Time

22.1 Any times fixed under these Rules may be varied by agreement among the Arbitrator and the parties.

22.2 Notwithstanding Article 22.1 the Arbitrator, in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Arbitrator, may vary the times fixed:

- (a) to give effect to the overriding objective set out in Article 3;
- (b) if the Arbitrator is satisfied that a variation of any fixed time or times is required in the interests of justice;
- (c) on such terms as to costs or otherwise as the Arbitrator considers reasonable in the circumstances;
- (d) to a maximum total period of 14 days to the total time fixed under these Rules for actions by each party; and
- (e) to a maximum total period of 30 days for actions by the Arbitrator.

## 23 Evidence and Hearings

23.1 Each party shall have the burden of proving the facts relied upon to support its claim or defence.

23.2 The Arbitrator shall have regard to, but is not bound to apply, the International Bar Association Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration in the version current at the commencement of the arbitration.

23.3 An agreement of the parties and the Rules (in that order) shall at all times prevail over an inconsistent provision in the International Bar Association Rules on the Taking of Evidence in International Arbitration.

23.4 There shall be no discovery.

23.5 The Arbitrator may order a party to produce such particular documents as he or she may believe to be relevant. If the Arbitrator believes that a party has failed to produce any relevant document without good reason, he or she may draw an adverse inference from that party's failure to produce.

## 24 Interim Measures of Protection

24.1 In appropriate circumstances, the Arbitrator may, on the request of any party, order interim measures of protection. The Arbitrator may order such measures in the form of an award, or in any other form (such as an order), provided reasons are given, and on such terms as he or she deems appropriate. The Arbitrator shall endeavour to ensure that the measures are enforceable.

24.2 An interim measure of protection is any temporary measure by which the Arbitrator orders a party to:

- (a) maintain or restore the status quo pending determination of the dispute;
- (b) take action that would prevent, or refrain from taking action that is likely to cause, current or imminent harm;
- (c) provide a means of preserving assets out of which a subsequent award may be satisfied;
- (d) preserve evidence that may be relevant and material to the resolution of the dispute; or
- (e) provide security for legal or other costs of any party.

24.3 Before the Arbitrator orders any interim measure, the party requesting it shall satisfy the Arbitrator that:

- (a) irreparable harm is likely to result if the measure is not ordered;
- (b) such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party affected by the measure if the measure is granted; and
- (c) there is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits, provided that any determination on this possibility shall not affect the liberty of decision of the Arbitrator in making any subsequent determination.

24.4 The Arbitrator may require a party to provide appropriate security as a condition to granting an interim measure.

24.5 The requesting party shall promptly disclose in writing to the Arbitrator any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which that party made the request for, or the Arbitrator granted, the interim measure.

24.6 The Arbitrator may modify, suspend or terminate any of his or her own interim measures at any time upon the request of any party. In exceptional circumstances the Arbitrator may, on his or her own initiative, modify, suspend or terminate any of his or her own interim measures upon prior notice to the parties.

24.7 If the Arbitrator later determines that the measure should not have been granted, he or she may decide that the requesting party is liable to the party against whom the measure was directed for any costs or damages caused by the measure.

24.8 The power of the Arbitrator under this Article 24 shall not prejudice a party's right to apply to any competent court or other judicial authority for interim measures. Any application and any order for such measures after the appointment of the Arbitrator shall be promptly communicated, in writing, by the applicant to the Arbitrator, all other parties and ACICA.

## 25 Default

25.1 If, within the period of time fixed under these Rules, the Respondent has failed to communicate its Statement of Defence without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitrator shall order that the proceedings continue.

25.2 If one of the parties, duly notified under these Rules, fails to appear at a hearing, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitrator may proceed with the arbitration.

25.3 If one of the parties, duly invited to produce documentary evidence, fails to do so within the established period of time, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Arbitrator may make the award on the evidence before him or her.

## 26 Waiver of Rules

A party that knows that any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating its objection to such non-compliance, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

## SECTION IV:

### THE AWARD

#### 27 Time for the Final Award

Subject to Articles 22 and 28.6, the Arbitrator shall make the final award within 4 months of the appointment of the Arbitrator if there is no counterclaim (or claim relied on for the purpose of a set-off), and otherwise within 5 months.

#### 28 Form and Effect of the Award

28.1 In addition to making a final award, the Arbitrator shall be entitled to make interim, interlocutory, or partial awards.

- 28.2 An award shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties undertake to carry out an award without delay.
- 28.3 Subject to Article 30.1, the Arbitrator shall state the reasons upon which an award is based in summary form, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.
- 28.4 An award shall be signed by the Arbitrator and it shall contain the date on which and the place (which shall be in conformity with Article 15.4) where the award was made.
- 28.5 The Arbitrator shall communicate signed copies of an award to the parties and ACICA.
- 28.6 Before communicating an award to the parties, the Arbitrator shall inquire of ACICA whether there are any outstanding monies due to it. The award shall not be communicated to the parties until ACICA certifies that there are no monies due to either ACICA or the Arbitrator. Time for the Final Award in Article 27 will not run for these purposes.
- 28.7 If the arbitration law of the place where the award is made requires that an award be filed or registered by the Arbitrator, he or she shall comply with this requirement within the period of time required by law.

## 29 Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur

- 29.1 The Arbitrator shall apply the rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Failing such designation by the parties, the Arbitrator shall apply the rules of law which he or she considers applicable.
- 29.2 The Arbitrator shall decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have, in writing, expressly authorised him or her to do so and if the law applicable to the arbitral procedure permits such arbitration.
- 29.3 In all cases, the Arbitrator shall decide in accordance with the terms of any contract and shall take into account any usages of the trade applicable to any transaction the subject of or connected with the dispute.

## 30 Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination

- 30.1 If, before an award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the Arbitrator shall either issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or, if requested by both parties and accepted by the Arbitrator, record the settlement in the form of an

arbitral award on agreed terms. The Arbitrator is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.

- 30.2 If, before an award is made, the continuation of the arbitral proceedings becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in Article 30.1, the Arbitrator shall inform the parties of his or her intention to issue an order for the termination of the proceedings. The Arbitrator shall have the power to issue such an order unless a party raises justifiable grounds for objection.
- 30.3 Copies of the order for termination of the arbitral proceedings or of the arbitral award on agreed terms, signed by the Arbitrator, shall be communicated by the Arbitrator to the parties and ACICA. Where an arbitral award on agreed terms is made, the provisions of Articles 28.2, and 28.4 to 28.7 shall apply.

## 31 Interpretation of the Award

- 31.1 Within 7 days after the receipt of an award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request that the Arbitrator give an interpretation of the award.
- 31.2 The interpretation shall be given in writing within 28 days after the receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the award and the provisions of Articles 28.2 to 28.7 shall apply.

## 32 Correction of the Award

- 32.1 Within 7 days after the receipt of an award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request the Arbitrator to correct in the award any errors in computation, any clerical or typographical errors, or any errors of similar nature. The Arbitrator may within 28 days after the communication of the award make such corrections on his or her own initiative.
- 32.2 Such corrections shall be in writing and the provisions of Articles 28.2 to 28.7 shall apply.

## 33 Additional Award

- 33.1 Within 7 days after the receipt of an award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request the Arbitrator to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but omitted from the award.
- 33.2 If the Arbitrator considers the request for an additional award to be justified and considers that the omission can be rectified without any further hearings or evidence, he or she shall complete the award within 28 days after the receipt of the request.

33.3 When an additional award is made, the provisions of Articles 28.2 to 28.7 shall apply.

**34 Costs**

The Arbitrator shall fix the costs of arbitration in the award. The term “costs of arbitration” includes only:

- (a) the fees of the Arbitrator, to be fixed in accordance with Article 35;
- (b) the travel (business class airfares) and other reasonable expenses incurred by the Arbitrator;
- (c) the costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the Arbitrator;
- (d) the travel (business class airfares) and other reasonable expenses of witnesses to the extent such expenses are approved by the Arbitrator;
- (e) the legal and other costs, such as the costs of in-house counsel, directly incurred by the successful party in conducting the arbitration, if such costs were claimed during the arbitral proceedings, and only to the extent that the Arbitrator determines that the amount of such costs is reasonable;
- (f) ACICA’s administration fee;
- (g) fees for facilities and assistance provided by ACICA in accordance with Articles 7 and 37.4; and
- (h) ACICA’s registration fee.

**35 Fees of the Arbitrator**

- 35.1 Unless otherwise agreed, the Arbitrator shall be remunerated on the basis of an hourly rate.
- 35.2 The hourly rate shall be agreed between the parties and the Arbitrator or, failing agreement, shall be determined by ACICA.
- 35.3 Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the hourly rate will be exclusive of GST, value added tax or any other like tax which may apply.
- 35.4 Where ACICA is requested to determine the hourly rate, it shall take into account, *inter alia*:
  - (a) the nature of the dispute and the amount in dispute, insofar as it is aware of them; and
  - (b) the standing and experience of the Arbitrator.

**36 Apportionment of Costs**

- 36.1 Except as provided in Article 36.2, the costs of arbitration shall in principle be borne by the unsuccessful party. However, the Arbitrator may apportion each of such costs between the parties if he or she determines that apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.
- 36.2 With respect to the costs referred to in Article 34.1(e), the Arbitrator, taking into account the circumstances of the case, shall be free to determine which party shall bear such costs or may apportion such costs between the parties if he or she determines that apportionment is reasonable.
- 36.3 When the Arbitrator issues an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or makes an award on agreed terms, he or she shall fix the costs of arbitration referred to in Article 34 in that order or award.
- 36.4 No additional fees may be charged by an Arbitrator for interpretation or correction or completion of an award under Articles 31 to 33.

**37 Deposit of Costs**

- 37.1 As soon as practicable after the appointment of the Arbitrator, ACICA shall, in consultation with the Arbitrator, request each party to deposit an equal amount as an advance for any costs referred to in Article 34(a), (b), (c), (f) and (g). ACICA shall provide a copy of the request to the Arbitrator.
- 37.2 Where a Respondent submits a counterclaim, or it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, the Arbitrator may in his or her discretion request separate deposits from the parties.
- 37.3 During the course of the arbitral proceedings, ACICA, in consultation with the Arbitrator, may from time to time request supplementary deposits from the parties. ACICA shall provide copies of any such request(s) to the Arbitrator.
- 37.4 The deposits will be made to and held by ACICA and from time to time will be released by ACICA to the Arbitrator on his or her instructions. ACICA may make a charge for its trust account services.
- 37.5 The Arbitrator will not proceed with the arbitration without ascertaining at all times from ACICA that ACICA is in possession of requisite funds.
- 37.6 If the required deposits are not paid in full within

21 days after the receipt of the request, ACICA, in consultation with the Arbitrator, shall so inform the parties in order that any party may pay the unpaid portion of the deposit to allow the arbitration to proceed. In such circumstances, the party making the substituted payment shall be entitled to recover that amount as a debt due immediately from the defaulting party and the Arbitrator may issue an award for unpaid costs on application of that party.

37.7 In the event that any deposit directed to be paid under this Article remains unpaid (in whole or in part), the Arbitrator in consultation with ACICA, may order the suspension or termination of the arbitral proceedings.

37.8 After the award has been made, ACICA shall render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and held by it and return any unexpended balance to the parties.

## SECTION V:

### GENERAL

#### 38 Decisions Made by ACICA

38.1 Decisions made by ACICA will be made by the ACICA Board of Directors, or by any person(s) to whom the Board of Directors has delegated decision making authority.

38.2 Decisions made by ACICA with respect to all matters relating to the arbitration shall be conclusive and binding upon the parties and the Arbitrator. ACICA shall not be required to give any reasons.

38.3 To the extent permitted by the law of the seat of the arbitration, the parties shall be taken to have waived any right of appeal or review in respect of any such decisions made by ACICA to any State court or other judicial authority.

38.4 Neither ACICA nor its members, officers, servants or agents shall be liable for making any decision or taking any action or failing to make any decision or take any action under these Rules.

#### 39 Immunity of the Arbitrator

The Arbitrator shall not be liable for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration conducted by reference to these Rules save where the act or omission was not done in good faith.

## APPENDIX A:

### ACICA's Fees

#### 1 Registration Fee

1.1 The reference in these Rules to "dollars" or "\$" is to Australian currency.

1.2 When submitting the Notice of Arbitration the Claimant shall pay to ACICA a registration fee in the amount set by ACICA in the Schedule of Fees on ACICA's website on the date that the Notice of Arbitration is submitted ("Schedule of Fees"). The registration fee is not refundable.

#### 2 Administration Fee

2.1 The parties shall pay to ACICA an administration fee as specified in the Schedule of Fees.

2.2 For the purposes of determining the amount in dispute:

(a) claims, counterclaims and set-off defences shall be added together;

(b) amounts claimed for interest shall not be taken into account, unless the interest claim exceeds the principal amount claimed, in which case the interest claims alone shall be considered in calculating the amount in dispute;

(c) claims expressed in currencies other than in Australian dollars shall be converted into Australian dollars at the rate of exchange applicable on the day when ACICA received the relevant claim, including any counterclaim or set-off defence; and

(d) if the amount in dispute is not specified in the Notice of Arbitration, Statement of Claim or counterclaim, the amount set out in the Schedule of Fees to apply in these circumstances will be payable to ACICA as the administration fee until the amount in dispute is determined by the Arbitrator. If no such determination is made, or the claim is for non-monetary relief, the administration fee will be as set out in the Schedule of Fees unless in its discretion ACICA determined that a lesser fee is payable, or if the case is not resolved within 5 months from the appointment of the Arbitrator, that a higher fee is to be paid (up to the maximum specified in the Schedule of Fees).

## ACICA Mediation Rules

17 July 2007

### Model Mediation Clauses

- 1 Application of the Rules
- 2 Commencement of Mediation Proceedings
- 3 Answer to Request for Mediation
- 4 Number of Mediators
- 5 Appointment of Mediator
- 6 Submission of Statements to Mediator
- 7 Representation and Assistance
- 8 Role of Mediator
- 9 Administrative Assistance
- 10 Communication Between Mediator and Parties
- 11 Disclosure of Information
- 12 Co-operation of Parties with Mediator
- 13 Suggestions by Parties for Settlement of Dispute
- 14 Settlement Agreement
- 15 Confidentiality
- 16 Termination of Mediation Proceedings
- 17 Resort to Arbitral or Judicial Proceedings
- 18 Costs
- 19 Deposits
- 20 Role of Mediator in Other Proceedings
- 21 Admissibility of Evidence in Other Proceedings
- 22 Decisions made by ACICA
- 23 Liability of Mediator

### Model Mediation Clauses

#### Optional Mediation

Where, in the event of a dispute arising out of or relating to this contract, the parties wish to seek an amicable settlement of that dispute by mediation, the mediation shall take place in accordance with the ACICA Mediation Rules. The mediation shall take place in Sydney, Australia [or choose another city] and be administered by the Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration (ACICA).

#### Mediation followed by Arbitration

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of, relating to or in connection with this contract, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be resolved by mediation in accordance with the ACICA Mediation Rules. The mediation shall take place in Sydney, Australia [or choose another city] and be administered by the Australian Centre for International Commercial Arbitration (ACICA).

If the dispute has not been settled pursuant to the said Rules within 60 days following the written invitation to mediate or within such other period as the parties may agree in writing, the dispute shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the ACICA Arbitration Rules. The seat of arbitration shall be Sydney, Australia [or choose another city]. The language of the arbitration shall be English [or choose another language]. The number of arbitrators shall be one [or three, or delete this sentence and rely on Article 10 of the ACICA Arbitration Rules].

(The parties may agree on other mediation clauses.)

#### 1 Application of the Rules

- 1.1 These Rules apply to mediation of disputes arising out of or relating to a contractual or other legal relationship where the parties have agreed that the ACICA Mediation Rules (“Rules”) apply.
- 1.2 Where any of the Rules is in conflict with a provision of law from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision prevails.

#### 2 Commencement of Mediation Proceedings

- 2.1 A party or parties wishing to commence mediation proceedings pursuant to the Rules shall give to ACICA a Request for Mediation in two copies or such additional number as ACICA directs.
- 2.2 The Request for Mediation shall include the following:
  - (a) the names, postal addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses (if any) of the parties and their counsel;
  - (b) a copy of the mediation clause or the separate mediation agreement that is invoked (where there is such an agreement between the parties to refer their dispute to the Rules);
  - (c) a brief description of the dispute including, if possible, an assessment of its value;
  - (d) the name of the proposed mediator, if all the parties have agreed on his or her identity; and
  - (e) payment for ACICA’s registration fee as specified in Appendix A.
- 2.3 The Request for Mediation may also include a proposal regarding the qualifications of the mediator.
- 2.4 Subject to Article 2.5, the mediation proceedings shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the Request for Mediation or the registration fee is received by ACICA, whichever is the later.

- 2.5 If the Request for Mediation is incomplete or is not submitted in the required number ACICA may:
- (a) request the party or parties which filed the Request for Mediation to remedy the defect within an appropriate period of time; and
  - (b) delay the date of commencement of the mediation proceedings until such defect is remedied.
- 2.6 Subject to Article 2.5, upon receipt of the Request for Mediation ACICA shall communicate the Request for Mediation to the other party or parties referred to in Article 2.2(a), unless the Request for Mediation was submitted jointly by all parties.

### 3 Answer to Request for Mediation

- 3.1 This Article applies where the Request for Mediation was not submitted jointly by all parties.
- 3.2 The party or parties served with the Request for Mediation may provide to ACICA:
- (a) a proposal regarding the qualifications of a mediator; and
  - (b) brief comments on the dispute and its value.

### 4 Number of Mediators

There shall be one mediator, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.

### 5 Appointment of Mediator

- 5.1 Unless the parties have agreed on the name of a mediator the appointment shall be made by ACICA.
- 5.2 Any mediator agreed by the parties or appointed by ACICA must be independent and impartial.
- 5.3 No person may act as a mediator under the Rules unless he or she has given to ACICA a declaration in writing of independence and impartiality.

### 6 Submission of Statements to Mediator

- 6.1 The mediator, upon his or her appointment, may request each party to submit to him or her a brief written statement describing the general nature of the dispute and the points at issue. Each party shall send a copy of its statement to the other party.
- 6.2 The mediator may request each party to submit to him or her a further written statement of its position and

the facts and grounds in support thereof, supplemented by any documents and other evidence that such party deems appropriate. The party shall send a copy of its statement to the other party.

- 6.3 At any stage of the mediation proceedings the mediator may request a party to submit to him or her such additional information as he or she deems appropriate.

## 7 Representation and Assistance

The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice. The names and addresses of such persons are to be communicated in writing to the other party and to the mediator. Such communication shall specify whether the appointment is made for purposes of representation or of assistance.

## 8 Role of Mediator

- 8.1 The mediator shall assist the parties in an independent and impartial manner in their attempt to reach an amicable settlement of their dispute.
- 8.2 The mediator will be guided by principles of objectivity, fairness and justice, giving consideration to, among other things, the rights and obligations of the parties, the usages of the trade concerned and the circumstances surrounding the dispute, including any previous business practices between the parties.
- 8.3 The mediator may conduct the mediation proceedings in such a manner as he or she considers appropriate, taking into account the circumstances of the case, the wishes the parties may express, including any request by a party that the mediator hear oral statements, and the need for a speedy settlement of the dispute.
- 8.4 The mediator may also obtain expert advice concerning technical aspects of the dispute, provided that the parties agree to this and assume the expenses of obtaining such advice. Arrangements for obtaining such advice shall be made by the mediator in consultation with the parties and ACICA.
- 8.5 The mediator may, at any stage of the mediation proceedings, make proposals for a settlement of the dispute. Such proposals need not be in writing and need not be accompanied by a statement of the reasons therefor.

## 9 Administrative Assistance

- 9.1 ACICA shall, at the request of the mediator or a party, make available, or arrange for, such facilities and assistance for the conduct of the mediation proceedings



as may be required, including suitable accommodation for sittings of the mediator, secretarial assistance and interpretation facilities.

- 9.2 ACICA may charge for such services and require payment in advance or the provision of security before providing such services.

**10 Communication Between Mediator and Parties**

- 10.1 The mediator may invite the parties to meet with him or her or may communicate with them orally or in writing. He or she may meet or communicate with the parties together or with each of them separately.

- 10.2 Unless the parties have agreed upon the place where meetings with the mediator are to be held, such place will be determined by the mediator, after consultation with the parties, having regard to the circumstances of the mediation proceedings.

**11 Disclosure of Information**

When the mediator receives factual information concerning the dispute from a party, he or she shall disclose the substance of that information to the other party in order for the other party to have the opportunity to present any explanation which he or she considers appropriate. However, when a party gives any information to the mediator subject to a specific condition that it be kept confidential, the mediator shall not disclose that information to the other party.

**12 Co-operation of Parties with Mediator**

The parties will in good faith co-operate with the mediator and, in particular, will endeavour to comply with requests by the mediator to submit written materials, provide evidence and attend meetings.

**13 Suggestions by Parties for Settlement of Dispute**

Each party may, on its own initiative or at the invitation of the mediator, submit to the mediator suggestions for the settlement of the dispute.

**14 Settlement Agreement**

- 14.1 When it appears to the mediator that there exist elements of a settlement which would be acceptable to the parties, he or she may formulate the terms of a possible settlement and submit them to the parties for their observations. After receiving the observations of the parties, the mediator may reformulate the terms of a possible settlement in the light of such observations.

- 14.2 If the parties reach agreement on a settlement of the dispute, they shall draw up and sign a written settlement agreement. If requested by the parties, the mediator shall draw up, or assist the parties in drawing up, the settlement agreement.

- 14.3 The parties by signing the settlement agreement put an end to the dispute and are bound by the agreement.

**15 Confidentiality**

- 15.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing, all hearings shall take place in private.

- 15.2 The parties, the mediator and ACICA shall treat as confidential and shall not disclose to a third party without prior written consent from the parties all matters relating to the mediation (including the existence of the mediation), the settlement agreement, materials created for the purpose of the mediation and documents produced by another party in the proceedings and not in the public domain except:

- (a) for the purpose of making an application to the courts of any State to enforce the settlement agreement;
- (b) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (c) if required by the law of any State which is binding on the party making the disclosure; or
- (d) if required to do so by any regulatory body.

- 15.3 Any party planning to make disclosure under Article 15.2 must within a reasonable time prior to the intended disclosure notify the mediator, ACICA and the other parties (if during the mediation) or ACICA and the other parties (if the disclosure takes place after the conclusion of the mediation) and furnish details of the disclosure and an explanation of the reason for it.

- 15.4 To the extent that a witness is given access to evidence or other information obtained in the mediation, the party calling such witness is responsible for the maintenance by the witness of the same degree of confidentiality as that required of the party.

**16 Termination of Mediation Proceedings**

- 16.1 The mediation proceedings are terminated:
- (a) by the signing of the settlement agreement by the parties, on the date of the agreement; or

- (b) by a written declaration of the mediator, after consultation with the parties, to the effect that further efforts at mediation are no longer justified, on the date of the declaration; or
- (c) by a written declaration of the parties addressed to the mediator to the effect that the mediation proceedings are terminated, on the date of the declaration; or
- (d) on the expiration of 90 days, or such other period as is agreed by the parties, after the date that the request for mediation is received by ACICA.

16.2 The mediator shall promptly notify ACICA of the termination of the mediation proceedings.

### 17 Resort to Arbitral or Judicial Proceedings

17.1 Subject to Article 17.2, the parties undertake not to initiate, during the mediation proceedings, any arbitral or judicial proceedings in respect of a dispute that is the subject of the mediation proceedings.

17.2 A party may initiate arbitral or judicial proceedings for the purposes of enforcing its rights under the Rules or to seek relief of an interlocutory nature.

### 18 Costs

18.1 Upon termination of the mediation proceedings, the mediator shall fix the costs of the mediation and give written notice thereof to the parties. The term "costs" includes only:

- (a) the fee of the mediator which shall be reasonable in amount;
- (b) the travel and other expenses of the mediator;
- (c) the travel and other expenses of witnesses requested by the mediator with the consent of the parties;
- (d) the cost of any expert advice requested by the mediator with the consent of the parties;
- (e) the cost of any assistance provided pursuant to Articles 5, 9 and 19 of the Rules.

18.2 The costs, as defined above, shall be borne equally by the parties unless the settlement agreement provides for a different apportionment. All other expenses incurred by a party are borne by that party.

### 19 Deposits

19.1 The mediator, upon his or her appointment, may request each party to deposit an equal amount as an advance for the costs referred to in Article 18.1 which he or she expects will be incurred.

19.2 During the course of the mediation proceedings the mediator may request supplementary deposits in an equal amount from each party.

19.3 The mediator shall fix the amount of any deposit or supplementary deposits only after consultation and with the approval of ACICA.

19.4 With the consent of ACICA, the mediator may lodge the deposits in a trust account maintained by ACICA. ACICA shall disburse those funds on the instructions of the mediator. ACICA may make a charge for its trust account services.

19.5 If the required deposits under Articles 19.1 and 19.2 are not paid in full by both parties within thirty days, the mediator may suspend the proceedings or may make a written declaration of termination to the parties, effective on the date of that declaration.

19.6 Upon termination of the mediation proceedings, the mediator shall render an account to the parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties.

### 20 Role of Mediator in Other Proceedings

The parties and the mediator undertake that the mediator will not act as an arbitrator or as a representative or counsel of a party in any arbitral or judicial proceedings in respect of a dispute that is the subject of the mediation proceedings. The parties also undertake that they will not present the mediator as a witness in any such proceedings.

### 21 Admissibility of Evidence in Other Proceedings

The parties undertake not to rely on or introduce as evidence in arbitral or judicial proceedings, whether or not such proceedings relate to the dispute that is the subject of the mediation proceedings:

- (a) views expressed or suggestions made by the other party in respect of a possible settlement of the dispute;
- (b) admissions made by the other party in the course of the mediation proceedings;
- (c) proposals made by the mediator; or

- (d) the fact that the other party had indicated its willingness to accept a proposal for settlement made by the mediator.

## **22 Decisions made by ACICA**

22.1 Decisions made by ACICA will be made by the ACICA Board of Directors, or by any person(s) to whom the Board of Directors has delegated decision making authority.

22.2 Neither ACICA nor its members, officers, servants or agents shall be liable for making any decision or taking any action or failing to make any decision or take any action under these Rules.

## **23 Liability of Mediator**

The mediator shall not be liable for any act or omission in connection with any mediation conducted by reference to these Rules save where the act or omission is fraudulent.

# CHAPTER 26

## Center for Arbitration and Mediation of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada (CAM-CCBC)

### About CAM-CCBC

The CAM-CCBC, founded almost 40 years ago in one of the most important business centers in Latin America, the city of São Paulo, is the most traditional arbitration and mediation center in Brazil.

The country flaunts a modern Arbitration Act, published in 1996 and based in the UNCITRAL Model Law, which enabled national arbitration to be in line with international standards. In this sense, the CAM-CCBC is the Brazilian arbitration institution with the largest projection abroad, serving companies from several countries – 14% of our clients and almost 40% of our arbitrators listed are foreign - with the best practices in International Arbitration.

Focused on the administration of complex and large commercial disputes, CAM-CCBC has a highly qualified technical staff that follows the CAM-CCBC Rules and internal proceedings for dispute administration. Because of that, we are certified by ISO 9001 – which guarantees the efficiency, predictability, and consistency expected from a leading arbitral institution.

Since its foundation, the Center has received over 950 arbitral proceedings, with over US\$18 billion in dispute.

Parties have submitted to the CAM-CCBC administration disputes regarding construction contracts, corporate law issues – and others – and, in the past 10 years, the Secretariat registered over 30 proceedings involving the Public Sector.

Nowadays, there are over 300 ongoing arbitrations, distributed among eight teams of case managers. The arbitration proceedings administered by the CAM-CCBC have an average duration of 14 months.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of CAM-CCBC. Copyright 2016. All rights reserved. Arbitration Rules approved by an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada on 01 September 2011, with amendments from 28 April 2016. Code of Ethics approved in 1998, with amendments approved on 20 January 2016 by the President of the CAM-CCBC, after hearing the Advisory Committee.

Each of the case managers, all certified lawyers with extensive practical and academic experience in arbitration, closely oversee every step in the development of the proceeding. They also assist the arbitral tribunal and serve as a direct channel of communication between parties, counsel, and arbitrators.

Aiming at the continuous improvement of its procedures, the CAM-CCBC is working for the promotion of more transparency to the proceedings. These initiatives have resulted in Administrative Resolutions addressing its practices, such as the exclusively electronic communication before the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, as well as contemporary issues, such as equal opportunities for women in the field of Arbitration.

With its headquarters in São Paulo, the CAM-CCBC provides, with no extra costs to the parties, a complete hearing center with state-of-the-art infrastructure, sound technology and IT, showcasing the best environment for arbitration and mediation hearings and ensuring the appropriate development of the proceedings.

The CAM-CCBC is aware of the importance of its institutional role to promote the development of arbitration; therefore, the CAM-CCBC Rules, in force since 2012, were the official rules applicable to the 2017 Willem C. Vis Moot in Vienna, the most traditional and acclaimed international commercial arbitration competition. This is a direct result of the Center's commitment to the improvement of its Rules and to its institutional role of advertising arbitration in Brazil and abroad.

The Center's model clauses were drafted to encompass the parameters that must be taken into consideration at the time of the writing or reviewing of an arbitration clause. Since the arbitration agreement is the cornerstone of international and domestic arbitration, as it represents the will of the parties and the consensus on the main choices that will guide the arbitration proceeding, we consider that the wording of our model clauses is adequate to fulfill the parties' intentions, preserving their autonomy and will.

Thus, the CAM-CCBC is continually challenging itself to raise its standards in case management, providing an increasingly efficient service and promoting arbitration as an efficient dispute resolution mechanism. For instance, the Center's endeavors are: the modernization of the hearing center, the issuance of Administrative Resolutions mentioned before, the ISO 9001:2015 certification, the cooperation agreements, the incitement to academic initiatives, and the use of CAM-CCBC Rules in renowned arbitration competitions.

This solid experience, combined with an arbitration-friendly environment, has helped the Center to become the leading dispute resolution provider in Brazil, accounting for over 50% of the Brazilian market and leadership among the arbitral institutions in Latin America.

## MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSES

### I. Standard Arbitration Clause

Any dispute arising out of or in connection with the present contract, including its interpretation or performance, shall be finally settled by arbitration, administered by the Center for Arbitration and Mediation of Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada ("CAM/CMBC") under its Rules and the Arbitral Tribunal shall consist of [one (1)/three (3)] arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules.

### II. Detailed Arbitration Clause

1. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with the present contract, including its interpretation or performance, shall be finally settled by arbitration.

1.1 The arbitration shall be administered by the Center for Arbitration and Mediation of Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada ("CAM/CMBC") under its Rules, and the Rules' provisions shall be an integral part of the present contract.

1.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall consist of [one (1)/three (3)] arbitrators appointed in accordance with the Rules of the CAM/CMBC.

1.3 The seat of arbitration shall be established in [City, State, Country].

1.4 The arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in [language].

1.5 [applicable law]

### III. Standard Multi-Tier Mediation-Arbitration Clause

Any dispute arising out of the present contract, including its interpretation or performance, shall be mandatorily submitted to mediation, administered by the Center for Arbitration and Mediation of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada ("CAM-CCBC"), under the Mediation Guide, and it shall be coordinated by a Mediator from the CAM/CCBC's Mediator List, appointed in accordance with the mentioned Guide.

If the dispute is not settled by the mediation, it shall be finally settled by arbitration, administered by the same CAM/CCBC, under its Rules, and the Arbitral Tribunal shall consist of three (3) arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules.

### IV. Detailed Multi-Tier Mediation-Arbitration Clause

1. Any dispute arising out of the present contract, including its interpretation or performance, shall be mandatorily submitted to mediation, administered by the Center for Arbitration and Mediation of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada ("CAM-CCBC"), under the Mediation Guide, and it shall be coordinated by a Mediator from the CAM/CCBC's Mediator List, appointed in accordance with the mentioned Guide.

1.1 If the conflict is not settled by the mediation, it shall be finally settled by arbitration, administered by the same CAM-CCBC, under its Rules.

2.1 The arbitration shall be administered by the CAM-CCBC under its Rules, and the Rules' provisions shall be an integral part of the present contract.

2.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall consist of [one(1)/three(3)] arbitrators, appointed in accordance with the Rules of the CAM-CCBC.

2.3 The seat of arbitration shall be [city, state, country].

2.4 The arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in [language].

2.5 [applicable law].

## INDEX

**ARBITRATION RULES** (approved by an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada on 01 September 2011, with amendments from 28 April 2016)

**CODE OF ETHICS** (approved in 1998, with amendments approved on 20 January 2016 by the President of the CAM-CCBC, after hearing the Advisory Committee)

### Explanatory Note

The amendments on the CAM-CCBC's Arbitration Rules, approved by an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada on 28 April 2016, have a purely administrative nature.

As formally noted in the minutes recorded in the 4th Registry of Legal Entities on 27 May 2016 under No. 651484, "(...) (iii) changes in the Arbitral Rules of CAM-CCBC, changing the acronym CAM/CCBC to CAM-CCBC; the expansion and reappointment of the list of arbitrators, and the removal of Chapter V - Mediation;(..." were approved without any reservations or restrictions.

The Board of Directors and the Advisory Committee of CAM-CCBC consider that the amendments have no impact on the administration of the arbitration proceedings, consisting solely of relevant revisions to the internal administration of CAM-CCBC.

To better understand the extension of the amendments, below are the changes made:

- Change of acronym from CAM/CCBC to CAM-CCBC
- The following were removed:
  - o the number of arbitrators referred to in Article 3.1
  - o Chapter V of the CAM-CCBC's Arbitration Rules

## CAM-CCBC ARBITRATION RULES

(approved by an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada on 01 September 2011, with amendments from 28 April 2016)

### SUMMARY

#### CHAPTER I – THE CAM-CCBC

ARTICLE 1 - SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE RULES

ARTICLE 2 - NAME, HEAD OFFICE, PURPOSE AND COMPOSITION OF THE CAM-CCBC

ARTICLE 3 - LIST OF ARBITRATORS

#### CHAPTER II – THE ARBITRATION PROCEEDINGS

ARTICLE 4 - COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 5 - ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

ARTICLE 6 - NOTICES AND TIME PERIODS

ARTICLE 7 - PROCEDURE

ARTICLE 8 - PROVISIONAL MEASURES

ARTICLE 9 - SEAT OF ARBITRATION, APPLICABLE LAW AND LANGUAGE

ARTICLE 10 - ARBITRAL AWARD

ARTICLE 11 - COMPLIANCE WITH THE ARBITRAL AWARD

#### CHAPTER III – COSTS AND EXPENSES

ARTICLE 12 - ARBITRATION EXPENSES

#### CHAPTER IV – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 13 - INTERPRETATION

ARTICLE 14 - CONFIDENTIALITY

ARTICLE 15 - ENTER INTO FORCE

**CHAPTER I – THE CAM-CCBC**

**ARTICLE 1 - SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE RULES**

1.1 These Rules are binding on parties who have decided to submit a dispute to the Center for Arbitration and Mediation of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada, which is abbreviated as CAM-CCBC.

1.2. Any variation to these Rules that may have been agreed to by the parties in their respective proceedings will apply only to the specific case and so long as it does not affect any provision regarding the administrative organization of the CAM-CCBC nor the conduct of its duties.

**ARTICLE 2 - NAME, HEAD OFFICE, PURPOSE AND COMPOSITION OF THE CAM-CCBC**

2.1. The CAM-CCBC will operate under this name and have its head office in the city of São Paulo, state of São Paulo, without prejudice to the possibility that it administers proceedings that take place at any other location in Brazil or abroad, as provided in article 9.1 of these Rules.

2.2. By performing the acts and services provided for in these Rules, the CAM-CCBC's purpose is to administer arbitration, mediation and other dispute resolution proceedings that are submitted to it by the interested parties, regardless of whether or not they are members of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada, hereinafter referred to simply as the Chamber, and regardless of their nationality, domicile or origin.

2.3. The CAM-CCBC can become a member of associations or bodies that represent arbitration or mediation institutions, or associate with other counterpart institutions in Brazil and abroad, and maintain exchange agreements with them.

2.4. The CAM-CCBC governing bodies are:

- (a) The Executive Committee, consisting of one (1) President, five (5) Vice Presidents and one (1) General Secretary, who are responsible for its administration, in keeping with the specific duties established in these Rules.
- (b) The Advisory Committee, consisting of the former Presidents of the CAM-CCBC, as permanent members, and of at least five (5) representatives of the List of Arbitrators, chosen by the permanent members, with a term in office of two (2) years, with re-election being allowed.

2.5. The President of the CAM-CCBC will be elected by the General Meeting of the Chamber to a term in office

of two (2) years, with reelection allowed, and the other members of the Executive Committee will be appointed by the President.

2.6. The duties of the President of the CAM-CCBC are to:

- (a) Represent the CAM-CCBC;
- (b) Convene and chair the meetings of the Executive Committee and convene the meetings of the Advisory Committee;
- (c) Issue Administrative Resolutions;
- (d) Approve Rules and norms related to other methods of alternative dispute resolution;
- (e) Apply these Rules and have them applied;
- (f) Issue complementary rules to resolve doubts and provide guidance for the application of these Rules, including in cases of gaps;
- (g) Appoint arbitrators in ad hoc arbitrations, upon request from interested parties;
- (h) Appoint arbitrators in the cases provided for in these Rules;
- (i) Decide on the extension of time periods that do not fall within the authority of the Arbitral Tribunal, as well as those in reference to the appointment of arbitrators and mediators;
- (j) Appoint arbitrators, mediators and specialists to be members of the respective lists of professionals;
- (k) Perform other duties provided for in these Rules.

2.7. The President of the CAM-CCBC can, without prejudice to the authority of the Advisory Committee, form Commissions to conduct studies and make specific recommendations for the purpose of developing and improving the CAM-CCBC's activities.

2.8. It falls upon the President of the CAM-CCBC to hear the Advisory Committee in the cases expressly referred to in these Rules. The President can convene the Advisory Committee whenever he or she believes it necessary.

2.8.1. The Advisory Committee can also be convened by two (2) Vice Presidents, jointly, in instances where the Advisory Committee should be heard and has not been regularly convened by the President.

2.9. The Vice Presidents' duties are to:

- (a) Substitute for the President of the CAM-CCBC, as designated by the President, when he or she is absent or prevented from performing his or her duties;
- (b) Assist the President in the performance of his or her duties;
- (c) Convene the meetings of the Advisory Committee, in the situations and manner provided for in article 2.8.1.;

(d) Perform duties assigned to them by the President.

2.10. The General Secretary's duties are to:

- (a) Maintain, under his or her responsibility, the CAM-CCBC's records and documents;
- (b) Be responsible for the supervision and coordination of the CAM-CCBC's administrative activities;
- (c) See to the progress of the proceedings administered by the CAM-CCBC, especially in regard to meeting deadlines, as well as to perform the duties that are given him or her by the President;
- (d) Take part, as a subsidiary duty, in the organization of events connected with spreading awareness of arbitration and of the CAM-CCBC's activities, as well as in other administrative tasks, such as the Quality Management System.

2.11. The Advisory Committee shall assist the CAM-CCBC's President in his or her duties, whenever he or she so requests, as well as suggest measures that strengthen the institution's prestige and the good quality of its services.

2.12. The Advisory Committee will meet regularly one (1) time every four months and, extraordinarily, whenever convened by the President or by two (2) Vice Presidents.

### ARTICLE 3 - LIST OF ARBITRATORS

3.1. The List of Arbitrators is constituted of professionals domiciled in Brazil or abroad, with flawless reputation and recognized legal expertise, who are appointed by the President of the CAM-CCBC, with the Advisory Committee being heard, for a period of five (5) years, with reappointment allowed.

3.2. The President of the CAM-CCBC, with the Advisory Committee being heard, can replace any member of the List of Arbitrators.

## CHAPTER II – THE ARBITRATION PROCEEDINGS

### ARTICLE 4 - COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION

4.1. The party desiring to commence an arbitration will notify the CAM-CCBC, through its President, in person or by registered mail, providing sufficient copies for all the parties, arbitrators and the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC to receive a copy, enclosing:

- (a) A document that contains the arbitration agreement, providing for choice of the CAM-CCBC to administer the proceedings;
- (b) A power of attorney for any lawyers providing for adequate representation;

(c) A summary statement of the matter that will be the subject of the arbitration;

(d) The estimated amount in dispute;

(e) The full name and details of the parties involved in the arbitration; and

(f) A statement of the seat, language, law or rules of law applicable to the arbitration under the contract.

4.2. The party will attach proof of payment of the Registration Fee together with the notice, in accordance with article 12.5 of the Rules.

4.3. The Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will send a copy of the notice and respective documents that support it to the other party, requesting that, within fifteen (15) days, it describes in brief any matter that may be the subject of its claim and the respective amount, as well as comments regarding the seat of arbitration, language, law or rules of law applicable to the arbitration under the contract.

4.4. The Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will send both parties a copy of these Rules and the list of the names of the members of the List of Arbitrators, inviting them to, within fifteen (15) days, each appoint one (1) arbitrator and, optionally, one (1) alternate to constitute the Arbitral Tribunal.

4.4.1. The parties can freely appoint the arbitrators who will constitute the Arbitral Tribunal. However, if a professional who is not a member of the List of Arbitrators is appointed, the appointment must be accompanied by that person's résumé, which will be submitted for the approval of the President of the CAM-CCBC.

4.5. Before the Arbitral Tribunal is constituted, the President of the CAM-CCBC will examine objections regarding the existence, validity or effectiveness of the arbitration agreement that can be immediately resolved, without the production of evidence, and will examine requests regarding joinder of claims, under article 4.20. In both cases, the Arbitral Tribunal, once it is constituted, will decide on its jurisdiction, confirming or modifying the decision previously made.

4.6. The Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will inform the Parties and the arbitrators of the appointments made. At the same time, the arbitrators who are appointed will be asked to fill out CAM-CCBC's Conflict of Interest and Availability Questionnaire, referred to simply as the Questionnaire, within ten (10) days.

4.6.1. The Questionnaire will be prepared by the CAM-CCBC's Executive Committee, together with the Advisory Committee. Its purpose will be to gather information about the arbitrators' impartiality and



independence, as well as time availability and other information related to their duty of disclosure.

4.7. The answers to the Questionnaires and any material facts will be sent to the Parties, after which they will have ten (10) days to submit comments.

4.8. If the parties raise an objection related to the independence, impartiality or any material issue in regard to an arbitrator, the arbitrator involved will have ten (10) days to submit comments, after which the parties will have ten (10) days to present any challenge, which will be processed under article 5.4.

4.9. Upon expiration of the time periods in articles 4.7 and 4.8, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will notify the arbitrators appointed by the parties, who must, within fifteen (15) days, choose the third arbitrator from among the members of the List of Arbitrators, to act as President of the Arbitral Tribunal.

4.9.1. The expression “Arbitral Tribunal” applies without distinction to a Sole Arbitrator and an Arbitral Tribunal.

4.9.2. On an exceptional basis and based on a reasoned justification and approval of the President of the CAM-CCBC, the arbitrators chosen by the parties can appoint a person who is not a member of the List of Arbitrators as President of the Arbitral Tribunal.

4.10. In the event of a successful challenge to or the resignation of an appointed arbitrator, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will notify the party to make a new appointment within ten (10) days.

4.11. The Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will inform the Parties and the arbitrators regarding the appointment of the arbitrator who will act as President of the Arbitral Tribunal, requesting that the appointed arbitrator state his or her acceptance in the manner and by the time provided for in article 4.6.

4.12. If either of the parties fails to appoint an arbitrator or the arbitrators appointed by the party fail to appoint the third arbitrator, the President of the CAM-CCBC will make this appointment from among the members of the List of Arbitrators.

4.13. If the arbitration agreement states that the arbitration proceedings will be conducted by a sole arbitrator, the sole arbitrator must be appointed by agreement between the parties, within fifteen (15) days from notification by the Secretariat. Upon expiration of this time period, if the parties fail to appoint the sole arbitrator or to agree on his

or her appointment, the President of the CAM-CCBC will appoint the sole arbitrator, with observance of article 4.12.

4.13.1. The parties can freely appoint the sole arbitrator. However, if a person who is not a member of the List of Arbitrators is appointed, the appointment must be accompanied by the person’s résumé, which will be submitted for the approval of the President of the CAM-CCBC.

4.13.2. The commencement and conduct of an arbitration with a sole arbitrator will follow the same procedures under these Rules as for an arbitration conducted by an Arbitral Tribunal.

4.14. The Secretariat will notify the arbitrators to sign the Statement of Independence within ten (10) days, which will demonstrate formal acceptance of the arbitrators’ duties, for all purposes, and the parties will be notified for the preparation of the Terms of Reference.

4.15. In proceedings in which one of the parties has its head office or domicile abroad, either of them can request that the third arbitrator be of a nationality different from those of the parties involved. The President of the CAM-CCBC, with the Advisory Committee being heard, will evaluate the necessity or convenience of granting the request in each particular case.

4.16. In arbitration cases with multiple parties as claimants and/or respondents, if there is no consensus regarding the appointment of an arbitrator by the parties, the President of the CAM-CCBC shall appoint all the members of the Arbitral Tribunal, designating one of them to act as President, with observance of the requirements of article 4.12 of these Rules.

4.17. The parties will sign the Terms of Reference together with the arbitrators, a representative of the CAM-CCBC and two witnesses.

4.18. The Terms of Reference will contain:

- (a) Name and details of the parties and arbitrators;
- (b) Seat of arbitration;
- (c) The transcription of the arbitration agreement;
- (d) If applicable, authorization for the arbitrators to decide *ex aequo et bono*;
- (e) The language in which the arbitration will be conducted;
- (f) Subject matter of the dispute;
- (g) Applicable law;
- (h) The claims of each of the parties;
- (i) Amount in dispute;
- (j) Express acceptance of liability for the payment of

the administrative costs for the proceedings, expenses, experts' fees and arbitrators' fees upon request of the CAM-CCBC.

4.19. The absence of any of the parties regularly convened to appear at the initial meeting or its refusal to sign the Terms of Reference will not prevent the normal course of the arbitration.

4.20. If a request for the commencement of an Arbitration is submitted and has the same purpose or same cause of action as an arbitration currently proceeding at the CAM-CCBC or if the same parties and causes of action are present in two arbitrations, but the subject matter of one, because it is broader, includes that of the others, the President of the CAM-CCBC can, upon request of the parties, up to the time the Terms of Reference are signed, order joinder of the proceedings.

4.21. The Parties can change, modify or amend the claims and causes of action until the date the Terms of Reference are signed.

#### ARTICLE 5 - ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

5.1. Members of the List of Arbitrators and/or others designated by the parties can be appointed as arbitrators, with the provisions of article 4.4.1 of these Rules, the CAM-CCBC Code of Ethics and the requirements of independence, impartiality and availability always being observed.

5.2. A person cannot be appointed as an arbitrator if he or she:

- (a) Is a party to the dispute;
- (b) Has participated in the resolution of the dispute as legal representative for one of the parties before a judicial authority, testified as a witness, served as an expert or presented an opinion;
- (c) Is a spouse or relative, whether by blood or marriage, as an ancestor, descendent or collaterally, to the third degree, of one of the parties;
- (d) Is a spouse or relative, whether by blood or marriage, as an ancestor, descendent or collaterally, to the second-degree, of the attorney or representative of one of the parties;
- (e) Participates in a management or administrative body of a corporate entity that is a party to the litigation or is a shareholder or partner;
- (f) Is a personal friend or enemy of one of the parties;
- (g) Is a creditor or debtor of one of the parties or of his or her spouse or of relatives, whether ancestors, descendents or collaterally, to the third degree;
- (h) Is a presumptive heir, legatee, employer or employee of one of the parties;

(i) Receives gifts before or after the dispute begins, advises one of the parties regarding the subject matter of the case or provides funds to cover the expenses of the proceedings;

(j) Has a direct or indirect interest in the decision of the dispute in favor of one of the parties;

(k) Has served as a mediator or conciliator in the dispute before the commencement of arbitration, unless expressly agreed to by the parties;

(l) Has an economic interest related to any of the parties or their lawyers, unless there is express agreement of all parties.

5.3. It falls upon the Arbitrator to disclose, at any time, if he or she is prevented from acting and to refuse the appointment or tender a resignation.

5.4. The parties can challenge the arbitrators for lack of independence or impartiality or for other justified reason within fifteen (15) days from awareness of the fact. The challenge will be decided by a Special Committee composed of three (3) members of the List of Arbitrators appointed by the President of the CAM-CCBC.

5.5. If in the course of the proceedings there should arise any cause that prevents an arbitrator from acting or if an arbitrator should die or become incapacitated, that arbitrator will be replaced by another arbitrator appointed by the same party. If the President of the Arbitral Tribunal should become prevented from acting, he or she will be replaced by another President appointed by the other arbitrators. In either case, if an appointment fails to be made, the President of the CAM-CCBC will make the appointment.

#### ARTICLE 6 - NOTICES AND TIME PERIODS

6.1. Unless expressly provided otherwise, all communications, notices or the like will be made to the representatives appointed by the party, at the addresses informed by the representatives.

6.2. For all purposes of these Rules, the communications, notices or the like will be made by letter, fax, e-mail or equivalent means, with confirmation of receipt.

6.3. Any and all documents addressed to the Arbitral Tribunal will be sent to the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC, with sufficient copies for each arbitrator and representative of the parties, as well as an additional copy for the CAM-CCBC case file, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

6.4. The time periods provided in these Rules can be extended, at the discretion of the Arbitral Tribunal.

6.5. If no time period is stated in these Rules or established by the Arbitral Tribunal, the time period will be ten (10) days.

6.6. A time period is counted in calendar days and will be counted so as to exclude the day of receipt of the notice and include the day on which the deadline expires.

6.6.1. A time period only begins to run on the first business day after notice.

6.6.2. A time period will be considered to extend to the next business day if it expires on a day during which the CAM-CCBC is not open for business.

#### ARTICLE 7 – PROCEDURE

7.1 Upon commencement of the arbitration, as provided in article 4.14, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will notify the parties and the arbitrators for the signing of the Terms of Reference, which must take place within thirty (30) days.

7.1.1. The Terms of Reference can establish the initial timetable for the proceedings, established by agreement among the parties and the Arbitral Tribunal.

7.2. The arbitration briefs will be presented by the time agreed to by the parties or, if none is agreed to, that established by the Arbitral Tribunal. If none is established, they must be presented concurrently within at most thirty (30) days from the date the meeting to sign the Terms of Reference is held.

7.3. During the five (5) days after receiving the parties' arbitration briefs, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will send the respective copies to the arbitrators and to the parties, the latter of which will present their respective answers within twenty (20) days, unless another time period is established in the Terms of Reference.

7.3.1. Rebuttals and Surrebuttals can be presented, at the discretion of the parties and of the Arbitral Tribunal, in the manner and by the times established in article 7.3.

7.4. Within ten (10) days from receipt of the documents mentioned above, the Arbitral Tribunal will evaluate the status of the proceedings and order, if judged necessary, the production of evidence.

7.4.1. It will be the responsibility of the Arbitral Tribunal to grant and establish the burden of evidence

it considers useful, necessary and appropriate in the manner and order held to be convenient under the circumstances.

7.5. The proceedings will continue in the absence of any of the parties provided that, having been properly notified, that party does not appear.

7.5.1. The arbitration award cannot be based on the default of a party.

7.6. Aspects of a technical nature involved in the arbitration proceedings can be the subject of expert examination or clarifications presented by specialists appointed by the parties, who can be convened to testify at a hearing, as decided by the Arbitral Tribunal.

7.7. When the evidentiary phase is concluded, the Arbitral Tribunal will establish a time of up to thirty (30) days for the parties to present their closing arguments.

7.8. The Arbitral Tribunal will adopt the necessary and convenient measures for the appropriate conduct of the proceedings, observing the right to fully defend oneself and the right to dispute the allegations of the other party, as well as the equal treatment of the parties.

#### ARTICLE 8 - PROVISIONAL MEASURES

8.1. Unless the parties have otherwise agreed, the Arbitral Tribunal can grant provisional measures, both injunctive and anticipatory, that can, at the discretion of the Arbitral Tribunal, be subject to the provision of guarantees by the requesting party.

8.2. If there is an urgent matter and the Arbitral Tribunal has not yet been constituted, the parties can seek provisional or injunctive measures from the competent judicial authority, if another manner has not been expressly agreed by them. In this case, the parties must inform the CAM-CCBC of the decisions.

8.2.1. As soon as the Arbitral Tribunal is constituted, it will have the authority to uphold, amend or revoke the previously granted measures.

8.2.2. A request made by one of the parties to a judicial authority to obtain these measures, or the enforcement of similar measures granted by an Arbitral Tribunal, will not be considered a violation of, or waiver to, the arbitration agreement and will not interfere with the jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal.

**ARTICLE 9 - SEAT OF ARBITRATION, APPLICABLE LAW AND LANGUAGE**

9.1. The arbitration can be seated at any place in Brazil or abroad.

9.2. If the parties have not indicated the seat of the arbitration, if there is not agreement regarding the seat or if the designation is incomplete or obscure, the President of the CAM-CCBC can, if necessary, determine the seat on a provisional basis, falling upon the Arbitral Tribunal, once it is constituted, to definitively decide regarding the seat of the arbitration, after the parties have been heard.

9.3. The acts of the arbitration proceedings can occur at a place different from the seat of the arbitration, at the discretion of the Arbitral Tribunal.

9.4. The parties will be able to choose the rules of law to be applied by the Arbitral Tribunal to the merits of the dispute. In case of omission or divergence, it falls upon the Arbitral Tribunal to decide in this regard.

9.4.1. Permission for the Arbitral Tribunal to decide *ex aequo et bono* must be expressed either in the arbitration agreement or in the Terms of Reference.

9.5. The arbitration will be conducted in the language agreed by the Parties.

9.5.1. If there is no agreement, the Arbitral Tribunal will choose the language, taking into consideration all relevant circumstances, including the contract.

**ARTICLE 10 - ARBITRAL AWARD**

10.1. The Arbitral Tribunal will issue the arbitral award within sixty (60) days from receipt by the arbitrators of the final arguments presented by the parties (or of their notification that the referred time period has expired), unless another time period is established in the Terms of Reference or agreed to with the parties.

10.1.1. The time period in the article above can be extended by up to thirty (30) days, at the discretion of the President of the Arbitral Tribunal.

10.2. The arbitral award can be partial or final.

10.2.1. In the event of a partial award, the Arbitral Tribunal will indicate the later procedural steps necessary for the preparation of the final award.

10.3. The arbitral award will be expressed in a written document.

10.3.1. Where there is an Arbitral Tribunal, the arbitral award shall be issued by consensus whenever possible and, if this is not viable, by a majority vote, with each arbitrator, including the President of the Arbitral Tribunal, having one vote. Failing a majority opinion, the vote of the President of the Arbitral Tribunal will prevail.

10.3.2. The arbitration award will be reduced to writing by the President of the Arbitral Tribunal and signed by all the arbitrators. If one or more of the arbitrators do not sign the award, it will fall upon the President of the Arbitral Tribunal to state that fact.

10.3.3. An arbitrator who dissents from the majority can explain his or her dissenting vote, which will be included in the arbitration award.

10.4. The arbitration award must contain:

- (a) The facts, with the parties' names and a summary of the dispute;
- (b) The reasons for the decision, which will address both questions of fact and of law, with an express statement that it was issued *ex aequo et bono*, when that is the case;
- (c) The order, with all the specifications and time assigned for performance, when appropriate;
- (d) The day, month and year on which it was issued and the seat of the arbitration.

10.4.1. The award will also contain, where appropriate, the parties' liability for the administrative costs, arbitrators' fees, expenses, and attorneys' fees, as well as the respective apportionment, also observing that which was agreed by the parties in the Terms of Reference.

10.5. Once the final arbitral award is issued and the parties notified, the arbitration will be considered closed, unless there is a request for clarification as provided in the following article, in which case jurisdiction will be extended until the respective decision.

10.5.1. The President of the Arbitral Tribunal will send the original copies of the decision to the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC, who will send them to the parties.

10.6. The parties can, within fifteen (15) days from the date they receive the arbitral award, request clarifications regarding any contradiction, omission or obscurity by request directed to the Arbitral Tribunal.

10.6.1. The Arbitral Tribunal will decide during the following ten (10) days, counted from their notification regarding the request for clarification.

10.7. None of the arbitrators, or the CAM-CCBC or the people connected to the Chamber, are liable to any persons for any acts, facts or omissions related to the arbitration.

10.8. If the parties reach a settlement during the arbitration proceedings, putting an end to the dispute, the Arbitral Tribunal, upon request of the parties, will record that agreement in an arbitral award.

## **ARTICLE 11 - COMPLIANCE WITH THE ARBITRAL AWARD**

11.1. The parties are obliged to comply with the arbitral award as issued, in the manner and by the time provided for in it, and if they do not do so the losing party will be liable for the harm caused to the prevailing party.

11.2. If the arbitral award is not complied with, the injured party can communicate this fact to the CAM-CCBC so that it can disclose this fact to other arbitration institutions and chambers of commerce or analogous entities in Brazil or abroad.

11.3. Upon written request from any of the parties or of the arbitrators, the CAM-CCBC can provide copies of documents regarding the arbitration proceedings that are necessary to start court proceedings directly related to the arbitration.

11.4. The case file of the arbitration proceedings will remain in the CAM-CCBC's archives for five (5) years from the closing of the arbitration. Within this period, an interested Party can request, at its expense, a copy of the arguments and documents it wishes.

## **CHAPTER III – COSTS AND EXPENSES**

### **ARTICLE 12 - ARBITRATION EXPENSES**

12.1. The CAM-CCBC will maintain a table of administrative fees and arbitrators' fees, referred to simply as the Table of Expenses. The manner the Table of Expenses is applied and its content can be periodically revised by an act of the President of the CAM-CCBC.

12.2. The Administrative Fee owed to the CAM-CCBC will be required from the claimant from the date the notice to the President is filed requesting commencement of arbitration, and from the respondent from the date it is notified.

12.3. In an arbitration in which there are multiple parties, as claimants or as respondents, each of them, separately, must pay in full the Administrative Fee owed as a result of the services performed by the CAM-CCBC.

12.3.1. If more than one party on the same side is represented by the same lawyers, each one of them will have a fifty percent (50%) discount on the amount for the Administrative Fee owed to the CAM-CCBC.

12.4. Fulfillment of the provisions contained in the Table of Expenses will be mandatory for the parties and for the arbitrators.

12.5. At the time of presentation of the notice for commencement of arbitration, the claimant must pay to the CAM-CCBC the Registration Fee, in the amount stated in the Table of Expenses, which cannot be set off or reimbursed.

12.6. After receipt of the notice for commencement of arbitration, the parties will be notified to pay the Administrative Fees in advance for the first ten (10) months of the proceedings.

12.6.1. At the same time, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC can request that the claimant pay the estimated expenses in advance when the Terms of Reference are signed. This payment can be set off when the expense fund is established under article 12.8 of these Rules.

12.7. Each party will deposit with the CAM-CCBC its portion of the amount of the arbitrators' fees, corresponding to a minimum number of hours established in the Table of Expenses or a percentage of the amount in dispute. This deposit must be made by the time established in the Table of Expenses.

12.8. After the Terms of Reference are signed, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will be able to request that the parties make advance payment of the estimated expenses for the proceedings to establish an expense fund, with the amount paid by the claimant being set off under article 12.6.1 of these Rules.

12.9. All the expenses that are incidental to, or incurred during, the arbitration will be paid in advance by the party who requested the act, or by the parties, equally, if resulting from acts requested by the Arbitral Tribunal.

12.10. In the event that the Administrative Fees, arbitrators' fees and experts' fees or any arbitration expenses are not paid, one of the parties will have the option of making the payment for the other's account, by a time to be established by the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC.

12.10.1. If the payment is made by the other party, the Secretariat of the CAM-CCBC will give notice to the parties and to the Arbitral Tribunal, in which case the

latter will consider the claims, made by the party which failed to pay, withdrawn, if any.

12.10.2. If neither of the parties is willing to make payment, the proceedings will be stayed.

12.11. Once the proceedings have been stayed for thirty (30) days for lack of payment, without either of the parties effectuating the provision of funds, the proceedings can be terminated, without prejudice to the right of the parties to present a request for the commencement of new arbitration proceedings seeking resolution of the dispute, so long as the amounts in arrears are paid.

12.12. Independently of the provisions in articles 12.10 and 12.11 of these Rules, the CAM-CCBC can demand payment, in court or out of it, of the Administrative Fees, arbitrators' fees or expenses, which will be considered liquidated debts, and can collect them through judicial execution, together with interest and inflation adjustment, as provided in the Table of Expenses.

12.12.1. The experts' work will not begin before the full amount of their fees is deposited, even if payment to the experts is effectuated in a different manner.

12.13. The Special Committee provided for in article 5.4 of these Rules can only be established on payment of the amounts stated in the Table of Expenses. Unless otherwise expressly and specifically provided, the fees must be paid by the party who brought the challenge.

12.14. The president of the CAM-CCBC can order reimbursement of amounts that the institution has advanced or of expenses it has endured, as well as the payment of all fees or charges owed and not paid by any of the parties.

## CHAPTER IV – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 13 – INTERPRETATION

13.1. The arbitrators will interpret and apply these Rules in all matters concerning their authority and duties.

13.2. Majority rule will also be followed for interim decisions that fall upon the Arbitral Tribunal, including regarding the interpretation and application of these Rules.

13.3. The arbitrators can submit a question regarding the interpretation of the provisions of these Rules to the President of the CAM-CCBC, without prejudice to the provisions in article 2.6.(f).

13.4. The CAM-CCBC Code of Ethics is an integral part of these Rules for all purposes of law and should be used, as a

secondary source, for the interpretation of the provisions of these Rules.

### ARTICLE 14 – CONFIDENTIALITY

14.1. The arbitration proceedings are confidential, except for the situations provided for in statute or by express agreement of the parties or in light of the need to protect the right of a party involved in the arbitration.

14.1.1. For the purposes of research and statistical surveys, the CAM-CCBC reserves the right to publish excerpts from the award, without mentioning the parties or allowing their identification.

14.2. Members of the CAM-CCBC, the arbitrators, the experts, the parties and others who participate are prohibited from disclosing any information to which they have had access as a result of their role or participation in the arbitration proceedings.

### ARTICLE 15 - ENTER INTO FORCE

15.1. These Rules, approved by an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil-Canada held on September 1, 2011, will enter into force on January 1, 2012, except for articles 2 and 3 of these Rules, which will enter into force from September 1, 2011.

15.2. These Rules revoke the former ones, which were approved on July 15, 1998.

15.3. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the CAM-CCBC Rules in force on the date the notification described in article 4.1 is filed will apply.

15.4. At the parties' option, any arbitration filed before January 1, 2012, but whose Terms of Reference are signed after the beginning of the enter into force of these Rules, can also be governed by them.

## CAM-CCBC's CODE OF ETHICS

### INTRODUCTION

The objective of this Code is to guide the conduct of the arbitrators acting in the Center for Arbitration and Mediation of the Chamber of Commerce Brazil – Canada (“CAM-CCBC”), from the prior phase of indication, during the arbitration and after the award is made.

The guidelines provided in this Code of Ethics, when appropriate, apply to all participants of the arbitration proceedings.

It also aims at serving as a guide to the Parties and attorneys in dealing with the arbitrator or arbitrators within each arbitration panel.

The attorneys of the Party must base his operations in the procedure on ethical principles and honest behavior in relation to arbitrators and counterpart, collaborating to enable them (arbitrators) to do their work properly.

As a code of conduct, the following statements are recommended standards of guidance to be observed by the arbitrators. They are not legal rules, but rules of conduct to be adopted by the arbitrators to provide guidance for CAM-CCBC and its users.

Such standards should not be regarded as complete or exhaustive, and they do not exclude other positions that common sense and ethics indicate.

The statements reproduced below observe the provisions of Article 13, § 6 of Law No. 9.307/96: “In the performance of his duty, the arbitrator shall proceed with impartiality, independence, competence, diligence and discretion.”

Every arbitrator to integrate the Group of Referees, as well as those who may work in arbitrations administered by CAM-CCBC, will receive a copy of this Code.

### Statement 1 – INDEPENDENCE AND IMPARTIALITY

The first duty of the arbitrator is to be and remain independent and impartial before and during arbitration.

Independence is a prerequisite for impartiality.

Be and remain impartial, without favoring one party over another or show predisposition to certain aspects related to the subject matter of the dispute.

Adopt the conduct and decide according to your free rational and reasoned conviction. Act justly.

Always act independently and transparently, without any connection or even approach with the parties to the dispute.

Reveal all the facts and circumstances which may give rise to doubts as to your impartiality or independence, not only as to your opinion, but also under the eyes of the parties, i.e., you must put yourself in the place of the parties and ask yourself the question that if you were a party, you would like to know a certain fact or not.

Preferably you should not maintain direct contact with the parties and their lawyers until the permanent end of the procedure. If you need to contact them, do not talk to them individually, but together with the other members of the Arbitration Panel.

### Statement 2 – DILIGENCE, COMPETENCE AND AVAILABILITY

Be diligent, ensuring regularity and quality of the procedure, sparing no effort to act in the best possible way in the investigation of the facts related to the dispute.

Conduct the procedure smoothly and diligently, with great rectitude in all your actions and attitudes, which should be conducted with caution.

Act competently and efficiently, being guided by the parameters dictated by the parties in the Arbitration Term for the preparation of your decision.

Ensure that the costs do not rise out of proportion, resulting in an overly costly arbitration.

Only accept the task if you have the qualifications necessary to resolve the contentious issues and the proper knowledge of the language corresponding to the arbitration.

Only accept the task if you can devote to the arbitration the time and attention necessary to meet the reasonable expectations of the parties, including the time for the study on the topic and the latest contributions brought to it by the doctrine and jurisprudence.

Be prepared for the hearings, having previously and adequately studied the case.

Avoid not only improper or questionable conduct, but also the appearance of improper or questionable conduct.

Keep honest and urban behavior towards the parties, lawyers, witnesses and also the other arbitrators and the members of the administrative body of CAM-CCBC, whether in relation to the procedure or out of it.

Behave with dedication and commitment so that the parties feel supported and have the expectation of a regular development of the arbitration proceedings.

Retain documents you receive and ensure that this duty is well performed by CAM-CCBC. Cooperate for the good quality of the services provided by CAM-CCBC.

**Statement 3 – DUTY OF CONFIDENTIALITY**

Before, during and even after the arbitration, maintain the confidentiality of the procedure, the discussions, the deliberations of the Arbitration Panel and the content of the award, unless the parties exclusively allow you to disclose the award.

Refrain from using information obtained during the arbitration proceedings for personal or third-party advantages, or that may affect any third-party interests.

Avoid using elements collected in arbitrations in which you are participating or have participated for the publication of news or technical-legal articles that may provide the identification of the parties and/or the “sub judice” issue by the target audience of such matters.

Deliver to CAM-CCBC any and all documents or work papers in your possession or, at the discretion of the parties, destroy them without keeping copies or virtual records.

**Statement 4 – DUTY OF REVELATION**

The arbitrator shall disclose to the Parties, upon his appointment, any interest or business and professional relationship that he has or had with any of them and that can somehow affect his impartiality or independence.

Disclose any interest or relationship that could potentially affect the independence or that might create the appearance of partiality or bias.

The Parties, after acknowledging the arbitrator’s appointment, must report any fact that is of their knowledge or that they should know and which may link them to the arbitrator, so that he can perform the checks and relevant disclosures.

Upon hearing the revelation made by the arbitrator, the Party should report the facts about which it wants clarification and that in its opinion could compromise the impartiality and independence of the arbitrator.

Partiality or bias should be understood as the personal situation of the arbitrator in relation to the parties and their lawyers, or to the subject matter of the dispute, which may affect the exemption of his judgment in the case.

The duty of revelation is continuous during the arbitration proceedings and any occurrences or events that may arise or be discovered in that period should be disclosed.

**Statement 5 – ACCEPTANCE OF ENDOWMENT**

Once the appointment is accepted, the arbitrator shall be bound in relation to the parties and shall comply with the terms agreed on the occasion of his investiture.

The arbitrator is part of the arbitration panel and, if a sole arbitrator, the arbitration panel has no attachment or commitment to the party that nominated him.

The arbitrator, during the arbitration proceedings, should not make contact with the party who appointed him or his attorney, to make any comment on the arbitration proceedings in progress.

The arbitrator should not resign, unless exceptionally, for a serious reason that prevents him from exercising his function.

It is considered serious or relevant reason, among others, serious illness of the arbitrator himself or of relatives or closely-connected people that prevents him or substantially hinders him from performing his duties; the appearance of deep disagreement with one of the other arbitrators or with both, or with the parties and their lawyers, which prevents the proper and free development of the procedure; the need for urgent extended trip, incompatible with the functions to be exercised in the Arbitration Panel or that may harm it substantially; and the occurrence of any event or situation that may characterize hindrance situation.

Be respectful in acts and words.

Refrain from making derogatory references, or that may cause any kind of embarrassment to the arbitrations which are or have been under the supervision of another arbitrator.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

The members of CAM-CCBC managing board are allowed to exercise the duty of arbitrator or attorney of a party in arbitrations administered by CAM-CCBC. However, they shall refrain from participating in administrative decisions related to the respective arbitration proceedings.

On the duty of confidentiality and loyalty, as well as to avoid embarrassing situations for arbitrators in social gatherings and academic events, the attorneys of the parties shall refrain from making comments or hold conversations with the arbitrators on arbitration proceedings in progress.



## CHAPTER 27

# British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre<sup>1</sup>

### About BVI IAC

The BVI International Arbitration Centre (BVI IAC), an independent not-for-profit institution, was established to meet the demands of the international business community for a neutral, impartial, efficient and reliable dispute resolution institution in the Caribbean, the Americas and beyond.

The Arbitration Act, through which the BVI largely adopted the UNCITRAL Model Law, and the BVI's accession to the New York Convention on 25 May 2014, were crucial steps, which made possible the establishment of a viable and internationally respected arbitration centre in the BVI.

Lord Goldsmith singled out the BVI International Arbitration Centre as having the potential to become the “best thought out and thus most popular” centre in the region.

A well run and well equipped ‘state of the art’ centre, together with the acknowledged quality of the BVI legal framework and the stable political environment offered by a British Overseas Territory, should enable the BVI to rapidly become a leading arbitration hub in the Americas.

WORD BY JOHN BEECHEY CBE

The BVI IAC has over 200 of the world's leading arbitration practitioners on its panel of arbitrators, and as such the Centre can claim to have a culturally, linguistically and gender diverse list to match that of any leading arbitral institution anywhere in the world. New Rules, which draw on the respected 2010 UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules, have been adopted, and an experienced Secretariat dedicated to facilitate a proactive, efficient and impartial administration of arbitration proceedings will grow with the caseload and state of the art premises, built to world-class standards, are ready to open for business.

The establishment of the BVI IAC, the independent standing of which is formally recognised by Government, is a further demonstration of the Government of the BVI's

significant commitment to international arbitration as a means of resolving disputes. The BVI is the world leader for the establishment of businesses, which reflect interests around the world. That global reach is reflected in the constitution of a panel of arbitrators, which includes practitioners from Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico and Panama, from China and Russia, from all of the leading European civil law jurisdictions, from the USA and the UK as well as from the BVI itself and its Caribbean neighbours.

Government has taken a series of steps over the past few years to enable the BVI to hold itself out as a centre of choice for international arbitration. The BVI has acceded to the New York Convention, it has a modern Arbitration Act, based on the UNCITRAL Model Law, its respected Commercial Court is an arbitration-friendly court of supervisory jurisdiction, supported by the Eastern Caribbean Court of Appeal with an ultimate appeal to the Privy Council in London. The opening of the BVI IAC to business from all over the world is the latest indication of the BVI's intent to be a major player in international arbitration both in, and beyond, the Caribbean and the Americas. In addition to the steps that the BVI Government has already taken to ease immigration formalities for parties and their representatives, who travel to the BVI.

All this bodes well for the BVI IAC, the aim of which is to offer its users a service of the highest quality in conformity with international best practice. It deserves to succeed!

WORD BY FRANCOIS LASSALLE

Since last year and its first year of operations, the BVI IAC has made good progress and achieved a lot. Although operations were slightly disrupted by hurricanes Irma and Maria, the BVI IAC's development is still aligned to its original three years' plan, i.e. build the Centre, streamline operations and start selling the institution.

One of the most significant achievements to date is that the BVI IAC landed its first case in its first year of operations.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the BVI International Arbitration Centre (BVI IAC). Copyright 2016.

While this is still small, it is quite an achievement, especially since a new arbitration centre typically waits for years for its first case. This case is currently ongoing.

Since inception, the IAC received five notices of arbitrations and acted as the Appointing Authority on four cases (but did not administer them). The Centre also hosted the deliberations of a well-known arbitral tribunal (three highly regarded international arbitrators, a senior-level lawyer and a Tribunal Secretary). In addition, the BVI IAC hosted the second BVI International Arbitration Conference in 2017. The Conference was very successful and attracted a number of well-known international arbitrators and practitioners.

Finally, the Centre signed two collaboration agreements with two major international arbitration institutions, namely, the International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID) based in Washington, D.C., and the Permanent Court of Arbitration (PCA) in The Hague.

John Beechey CBE

## MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Arbitration Administered by the BVI International Arbitration Centre Suggested clause:

“Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules.”

“The number of arbitrators shall be... [one or three];  
The place of arbitration shall be... [Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, unless the Parties agree otherwise];  
The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be... [language].”

Note: arbitrations under the Rules of the BVI IAC may be conducted anywhere in the world and not just at its premises in Tortola.

## Table of Contents

### Preamble

#### Section I. Introductory Rules

- Scope of Application (Article 1)
- Notice and calculation of periods of time (Article 2)
- Notice of arbitration (Article 3)
- Response to the notice of arbitration (Article 4)
- Representation and assistance (Article 5)
- Appointing authority (Article 6)

#### Section II. Composition of the Arbitral Tribunal

- Number of arbitrators (Article 7)
- Appointment of a sole arbitrator (Article 8)
- Appointment of three arbitrators (Article 9)
- Appointment of arbitrators in cases not covered by articles 8 and 9 (Article 10)
- Disclosures by arbitrators (Article 11)
- Challenge of arbitrators; non-participating arbitrators (Article 12)
- Challenge procedure (Article 13)
- Replacement of an arbitrator (Article 14)
- Repetition of hearings in the event of the replacement of an arbitrator (Article 15)
- Exclusion of liability (Article 16)

#### Section III. Arbitral Proceedings

- General provisions (Article 17)
- Place of arbitration (Article 18)
- Language (Article 19)
- Statement of claim (Article 20)
- Statement of defence (Article 21)
- Amendments to the claim or defence (Article 22)
- Pleas as to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal (Article 23)
- Further written statements (Article 24)
- Periods of time (Article 25)
- Interim measures (Article 26)
- Evidence (Article 27)
- Hearings (Article 28)
- Experts appointed by the arbitral tribunal (Article 29)
- Default (Article 30)
- Closure of proceedings (Article 31)
- Waiver of right to object (Article 32)

#### Section IV. The Award

- Decisions (Article 33)
- Form and effect of the award (Article 34)
- Applicable law, amiable compositeur (Article 35)
- Settlement or other grounds for termination (Article 36)
- Interpretation of the award (Article 37)
- Correction of the award (Article 38)
- Additional Award (Article 39)
- Definitions of costs (Article 40)
- Deposit of costs (Article 41)
- Fees and expenses of arbitrators (Article 42)
- Allocation of costs (Article 43)

**ANNEXES**

- Annex A - Model Clause (Article 1 of the Rules)
- Annex B - Model statements of impartiality, independence and availability (Article 11 of the Rules)
- Annex C - Schedule of fees and costs (Article 42 of the Rules)

**BVI IAC Arbitration Rules**  
*In force as from 16 November 2016*

**Preamble**

The BVI International Arbitration Centre Board (the “**Board**”) is the governing body of the BVI International Arbitration Centre (“**BVI IAC**”). The BVI IAC is composed of a Secretariat headed by the Chief Executive Officer (“**CEO**”), who performs such functions as are delegated to him or her by the Arbitration Act 2013 (the “**Act**”) and these Arbitration Rules (the “**Rules**”). The Board makes these Rules in accordance with the powers conferred by section 107 of the Act.

These Rules are based on the 2010 UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules (the “**UNCITRAL Rules**”), with changes in order to:

- (i) describe the services offered by the BVI IAC and the roles of the Chief Executive Officer and the Secretariat of the BVI IAC (e.g., articles 1(5), 6(1), 34(5) and 34(7));
- (ii) provide that an agreement to arbitrate under the Rules constitutes a waiver of any immunity from jurisdiction (article 1(4));
- (iii) provide that the arbitral proceedings are deemed to commence on the date on which the notice of arbitration is received by the Secretariat, subject to the BVI IAC’s actual receipt of the registration fee (article 3(2));
- (iv) make clear that prospective arbitrators are required to provide a statement of impartiality, independence and availability (article 11(2));
- (v) establish that challenges shall be decided by a committee composed of one or three members drawn from the BVI IAC’s panel of arbitrators (article 13(5));
- (vi) clarify that, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, not only the award but also all other matters relating to the arbitral proceedings shall at all times be treated as confidential (articles 17(6) to 17(8));

- (vii) provide that Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands is the place of arbitration where there is no agreement as to the place of arbitration (article 18(1));
- (viii) emphasise flexibility and party autonomy. For example:
  - (a) subject to confirmation of appointment by the BVI IAC, parties are free to nominate an individual for appointment as arbitrator, whether or not that person is included in the BVI IAC’s panel of arbitrators (article 7(4));
  - (b) the Secretariat has the power to change time periods under these Rules (e.g., articles 4(1), 8(2)(b), 9(3) and 41(4));
  - (c) arbitrations can be brought to the BVI IAC under contracts and other legal instruments (e.g., article 23(1));
- (ix) provide that the responsibility for fixing fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal, the costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the arbitral tribunal and the administrative expenses of the BVI IAC lies with the Secretariat (article 42).

A version of the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules highlighting the departures from the UNCITRAL Rules can be found on the BVI IAC website.

A model clause for use in contracts or other legal instruments by parties, which intend to provide for arbitration of existing or future disputes under the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules is set forth in Annex A to these Rules.

These BVI IAC Arbitration Rules comprise this Preamble and the Articles, together with the Annexes as from time to time may be separately amended by the BVI IAC. The BVI IAC may from time to time issue practice notes to supplement, regulate and implement these Rules.

**Section I. Introductory rules**

**Scope of Application \***

**Article 1**

1. Where parties have agreed that disputes between them in respect of a defined legal relationship, whether contractual or not, shall be referred to arbitration under the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules (hereinafter the “**Rules**”) or words to similar effect, then such disputes shall be settled in accordance with these Rules subject to such modification as the

## Chapter 27 - BVI

parties may agree. The BVI IAC is the only body authorised to administer arbitrations under these Rules and to scrutinize and approve awards rendered pursuant to these Rules.

2. Where the parties to an arbitration agreement have agreed to submit their disputes to arbitration under the Rules, they shall be deemed to have submitted to the Rules in effect on the date of commencement of the arbitration proceedings, unless agreed otherwise.

3. These Rules shall govern the arbitration except that where any of these Rules is in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.

4. Agreement by a State, State-controlled entity, or inter-governmental organization to arbitrate under these Rules with a party that is not a State, State-controlled entity, or intergovernmental organization constitutes a waiver of any right of immunity from jurisdiction in respect of the proceedings relating to the dispute in question to which such party might otherwise be entitled. A waiver of immunity relating to the execution of an arbitral award must be explicitly expressed.

5. The Secretariat of the BVI IAC (hereinafter the “Secretariat”) shall serve as registry for the proceedings and provide administrative services. Such administrative services may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) maintenance of a file of written communications;

(b) facilitating communication;

(c) making all necessary practical arrangements and providing logistical support for meetings and hearings, including the provision of:

(i) secretarial or clerical assistance to the arbitral tribunal;

(ii) meeting rooms and break-out rooms for hearings or deliberations of the arbitral tribunal;

(iii) telephone conference and videoconference facilities;

(iv) facilities to enable transcripts of hearings to be made and to assist with the obtaining of visas for short-hand writers and permits for the import of all necessary equipment;

(v) live streaming facilities;

(vi) document management and interpretation services;

(vii) assistance in obtaining entry visas for the purposes of hearings when required;

(viii) assistance with arrangements for travel and accommodation for parties and arbitrators;

(d) providing fundholding services;

(e) ensuring that the arbitral tribunal and the parties are alerted to pending procedurally important dates and advising the arbitral tribunal and the parties in the event that they have not been met;

(f) proofreading and cite checking of draft procedural orders and awards;

(g) scrutiny of draft awards;

(h) as and when required providing assistance, so far as obtaining certified copies of any award, including notarized copies, is concerned;

(i) to the extent that it is able to do so, providing assistance with the translation of arbitral awards;

(j) providing services with respect to the storage of arbitral awards and files relating to the arbitral proceedings;

(k) providing assistance in the appointment of experts;

(l) providing assistance in the appointment of administrative secretaries.

\* A model arbitration clause for contracts or other legal instruments can be found in **Annex A** to the Rules.

## Notice and calculation of periods of time

### Article 2

1. A notice, including a notification, communication or proposal, may be transmitted by any means of communication that provides or allows for a record of its transmission.

2. If an address has been designated by a party specifically for this purpose or authorized by the arbitral tribunal, any notice shall be delivered to that party at that address, and if so delivered shall be deemed to have been received. Delivery by electronic means such as facsimile or e-mail may only be made to an address so designated or authorized.

3. In the absence of such designation or authorization, a notice is:

(a) received if it is physically delivered to the addressee; or

(b) deemed to have been received if it is delivered at the place of business, habitual residence or mailing address of the addressee.

4. If, after reasonable efforts, delivery cannot be effected in accordance with paragraphs 2 or 3, a notice is deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last-known place of business, habitual residence or mailing address by registered letter or any other means that provides a record of delivery or of attempted delivery.

5. A notice shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with paragraphs 2, 3 or 4, or attempted to be delivered in accordance with paragraph 4. A notice transmitted by electronic means is deemed to have been received on the day it is sent, except that a notice of arbitration so transmitted is only deemed to have been received on the day when it reaches the addressee's electronic address.

6. For the purpose of calculating a period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice is received. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

## Notice of arbitration

### Article 3

1. The party or parties initiating recourse to arbitration (hereinafter the "claimant") shall communicate to the other party or parties (hereinafter the "respondent") and the Secretariat a notice of arbitration.

2. Arbitral proceedings shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the notice of arbitration is received by the Secretariat, subject to the BVI IAC's actual receipt of the registration fee prescribed in the BVI IAC's Schedule of fees and costs (the "**registration fee**").

3. The notice of arbitration shall include the following:

(a) A demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;

(b) The names and contact details of the parties;

(c) Identification of the arbitration agreement that is invoked;

(d) Identification of any contract or other legal instrument out of or in relation to which the dispute arises or, in the absence of such contract or instrument, a brief description of the relevant relationship;

(e) A brief description of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any;

(f) The relief or remedy sought;

(g) A proposal as to the number of arbitrators, language and place of arbitration, if the parties have not previously agreed thereon;

(h) Confirmation that the registration fee has been or is being paid to the BVI IAC; and

(i) Confirmation that copies of the notice of arbitration (including all accompanying documents) have been or are being delivered to all other parties and to the Secretariat.

4. The notice of arbitration may also include:

(a) A proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator referred to in article 8, paragraph 1;

(b) Notification of the designation of an arbitrator referred to in article 9 or 10.

5. The constitution of the arbitral tribunal shall not be hindered by any controversy with respect to the sufficiency of the notice of arbitration, which shall be finally resolved by the arbitral tribunal.

## Response to the notice of arbitration

### Article 4

1. Within 30 days of the date of commencement of the arbitral proceedings, or such other period as may be set by the Secretariat, the respondent shall communicate to the claimant and the Secretariat a response to the notice of arbitration, which shall include:

(a) The name and contact details of each respondent;

(b) A response to the information set forth in the notice of arbitration, pursuant to article 3, paragraphs 3 (c) to (g); and

(c) Confirmation that copies of the response to the notice of arbitration (including all accompanying documents) have been or are being delivered to all other parties and to the Secretariat.

2. The response to the notice of arbitration may also include:

- (a) Any plea that an arbitral tribunal to be constituted under these Rules lacks jurisdiction;
- (b) A proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator referred to in article 8, paragraph 1;
- (c) Notification of the designation of an arbitrator referred to in articles 9 or 10;
- (d) A brief description of counterclaims or claims for the purpose of a set-off, if any, including where relevant, an indication of the amounts involved, and the relief or remedy sought;
- (e) A notice of arbitration in accordance with article 3 in case the respondent formulates a claim against a party to the arbitration agreement other than the claimant.

3. The constitution of the arbitral tribunal shall not be hindered by any controversy with respect to the respondent's failure to communicate a response to the notice of arbitration, or an incomplete or late response to the notice of arbitration, which shall be finally resolved by the arbitral tribunal.

## Representation and assistance

### Article 5

1. Each party may be represented or assisted by persons chosen by it. The names and addresses of such persons must be communicated to all parties, to the arbitral tribunal and to the Secretariat. Such communication must specify whether the appointment is being made for purposes of representation or assistance. Where a person is to act as a representative of a party, the arbitral tribunal, on its own initiative or at the request of any party, may at any time require proof of authority granted to the representative in such form as the arbitral tribunal may determine.

2. It shall be the responsibility of each party promptly to notify the arbitral tribunal, the other parties and the Secretariat of any change in its representation. Any such intended change in its representation shall only take effect in the arbitration subject to the approval of the arbitral tribunal, which shall have discretion to take such measures as it deems appropriate to preserve the integrity of the proceedings.

## Appointing authority

### Article 6

1. The CEO of the BVI IAC shall serve as appointing authority.
2. In exercising its functions under these Rules, the appointing authority may require from any party and the arbitrators the information it deems necessary and it shall give the parties and, where appropriate, the arbitrators, an opportunity to present their views in any manner it considers appropriate.
3. The appointing authority shall have regard to such considerations as are likely to secure the appointment of an independent and impartial arbitrator and shall take into account the advisability of appointing an arbitrator of a nationality other than the nationalities of the parties.
4. The appointing authority alone is empowered to appoint arbitrators, having taken account of any nomination made by any party or any written agreement made between the parties as to the constitution of the tribunal or any joint nomination by the parties.
5. In confirming or appointing arbitrators, the appointing authority shall have due regard to any qualifications required of the arbitrator by the agreement of the parties and to such considerations that are relevant to the impartiality and independence of the arbitrator. The appointing authority shall, inter alia, consider the prospective arbitrator's nationality, residence and other relationships with the countries of which the parties or the other arbitrators are nationals and the prospective arbitrator's availability and ability to conduct the arbitration in accordance with the Rules. Any decision by the appointing authority to confirm or appoint an arbitrator under these Rules shall be final.

## Section II. Composition of the arbitral tribunal

### Number of arbitrators

#### Article 7

1. If the parties have not previously agreed on the number of arbitrators, and if within 30 days after the date of commencement of the arbitral proceedings the parties have not agreed on the number of arbitrators, three arbitrators shall be appointed.
2. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, if no other parties have responded to a party's proposal to appoint a sole arbitrator

within the time limit provided for in paragraph 1 and the party or parties concerned have failed to appoint a second arbitrator in accordance with articles 9 or 10, the appointing authority may, at the request of a party, appoint a sole arbitrator pursuant to the procedure provided for in article 8, paragraph 2 if it determines that, in view of the circumstances of the case, this is more appropriate.

3. The designation of an arbitrator, whether made by the parties or the arbitrators, is subject to confirmation by the appointing authority, upon which the appointment shall become effective.

4. The parties when designating arbitrators and the appointing authority when confirming or appointing arbitrators pursuant to these Rules are not obliged to draw from the panel of arbitrators maintained by the BVI IAC.

### **Appointment of a sole arbitrator**

#### **Article 8**

1. If the parties have agreed that a sole arbitrator is to be appointed and if within 30 days after receipt by all other parties of a proposal of an individual who would serve as a sole arbitrator the parties have not reached agreement thereon or such designation has not been confirmed by the appointing authority, a sole arbitrator shall, at the request of a party, be appointed by the appointing authority.

2. The appointing authority shall appoint the sole arbitrator as promptly as possible. In making the appointment, the appointing authority shall use the following list-procedure, unless the parties agree that the list-procedure should not be used or unless the appointing authority determines in its discretion that the use of the list-procedure is not appropriate for the case:

- (a) The appointing authority shall communicate to each of the parties an identical list containing at least three names;
- (b) Within 15 days after the receipt of this list, or such other period as may be set by the Secretariat, each party may return the list to the appointing authority, without copying the other party, after having deleted the name or names to which it objects and numbered the remaining names on the list in the order of its preference;
- (c) After the expiration of the above period of time the appointing authority shall appoint the sole arbitrator from among the names approved on the lists returned to it and in accordance with the order of preference indicated by the parties;

(d) If for any reason the appointment cannot be made according to this procedure, the appointing authority may exercise its discretion in appointing the sole arbitrator.

### **Appointment of three Arbitrators**

#### **Article 9**

1. If three arbitrators are to be appointed, each party shall designate one arbitrator. The two arbitrators thus designated shall, upon confirmation by the appointing authority, nominate the third arbitrator who, upon confirmation by the appointing authority, will act as the presiding arbitrator of the arbitral tribunal.

2. If within 30 days after the receipt of the appointing authority's confirmation of the appointment of an arbitrator the other party has not notified the first party of the arbitrator it has designated, the first party may request the appointing authority to appoint the second arbitrator.

3. If within 30 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator, or such other period as may be set by the Secretariat, the two arbitrators have not agreed on the choice of the presiding arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by the appointing authority in the same way as a sole arbitrator would be appointed under article 8, paragraph 2.

### **Appointment of Arbitrators in cases not covered by articles 8 and 9**

#### **Article 10**

1. For the purposes of article 9, paragraph 1, where three arbitrators are to be appointed and there are multiple parties as claimant or as respondent, unless the parties have agreed to another method of appointment of arbitrators, the multiple parties jointly, whether as claimant or as respondent, shall designate an arbitrator.

2. If the parties have agreed that the arbitral tribunal is to be composed of a number of arbitrators other than one or three, the arbitrators shall be designated according to the method agreed upon by the parties.

3. In the event of any failure to constitute the arbitral tribunal under these Rules, the appointing authority shall, at the request of any party, constitute the arbitral tribunal and, in doing so, may revoke any appointment already made and appoint or reappoint each of the arbitrators and designate one of them as the presiding arbitrator.

## Disclosures by arbitrators \*\*

### Article 11

1. When a person is approached in connection with his or her possible appointment as an arbitrator, he or she shall disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, from the time of his or her appointment and throughout the arbitral proceedings, shall without delay disclose any such circumstances to the parties, the other arbitrators and the Secretariat unless they have already been informed by him or her of these circumstances.

2. The arbitral candidate shall also confirm that, on the basis of the information available to him or her at such juncture, he or she can devote the time necessary to conduct the arbitration diligently, efficiently and in accordance with the time limits in the Rules.

\*\* Model statements of impartiality, independence and availability pursuant to article 11 can be found in **Annex B** to the Rules.

## Challenge of arbitrators; non-participating arbitrators

### Article 12

1. Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence.

2. A party may challenge the arbitrator appointed by it only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

3. In the event that an arbitrator fails to act or in the event of the de jure or de facto impossibility of his or her performing his or her functions, the procedure in respect of the challenge of an arbitrator as provided in article 13 shall apply.

## Challenge procedure

### Article 13

1. A party that intends to challenge an arbitrator shall send notice of its challenge within 15 days after it has been notified of the appointment of the challenged arbitrator, or within 15 days after the circumstances mentioned in articles 11 and 12 became known to that party.

2. The notice of challenge shall be communicated to all other parties, to the arbitrator who is challenged, to the

Secretariat and to the other arbitrators. The notice of challenge shall state the reasons for the challenge.

3. When an arbitrator has been challenged by a party, all parties may agree to the challenge. The arbitrator may also, after the challenge, withdraw from his or her office. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.

4. If, within 15 days from the date of the notice of challenge, all parties do not agree to the challenge or the challenged arbitrator does not withdraw, the party making the challenge may elect to pursue it. In that case, within 30 days from the date of the notice of challenge, it shall seek a decision on the challenge.

5. A party wishing to pursue a challenge shall submit a written statement to that effect to the Secretariat. The Secretariat shall, within 5 business days, constitute a committee composed of one or three members drawn from the BVI IAC's panel of arbitrators, impartial and independent of each of the parties and of the arbitral tribunal, to review the challenge ("**Challenge Committee**") and shall also fix the amount of the deposit that shall be advanced by the complainant party to cover the administrative fees and charges in respect of the challenge. Any such deposit shall be paid within 7 days from the date of the submission of the written statement. The decision of the Challenge Committee shall be rendered within 28 days of the date of its constitution and shall be rendered in writing. In the event that the Challenge Committee is comprised of three members and they fail to reach a unanimous decision, a majority decision shall prevail. Unless the parties expressly agree that no reasons need be given, the decision upon the challenge shall be supported by reasons. The decision of the Challenge Committee shall be final. Copies of the decision shall be transmitted by the Secretariat to the parties, the challenged arbitrator and other members of the tribunal (if any). A challenged arbitrator who tenders his or her resignation in writing before the rendering of the decision by the Challenge Committee shall not be deemed to have admitted any part of the written statement submitted by the complainant party.

6. The Secretariat shall determine the amount of fees and expenses (if any) to be paid to an arbitrator, who is the subject of a successful challenge and by which party or parties and in what amount(s) the costs of the challenge procedure shall be borne.

## Replacement of an arbitrator

### Article 14

1. Subject to paragraph 2 of this article, in any event where an arbitrator has to be replaced during the course of the ar-



bitral proceedings, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed or chosen pursuant to the procedure provided for in articles 8 to 11 that was applicable to the appointment or choice of the arbitrator being replaced. This procedure shall apply even if during the process of appointing the arbitrator to be replaced, a party had failed to exercise its right to designate or to participate in the appointment.

2. If, at the request of a party, the appointing authority determines that, in view of the exceptional circumstances of the case, it would be justified for a party to be deprived of its right to designate a substitute arbitrator, the appointing authority may, after giving an opportunity to the parties and the remaining arbitrators to express their views: (a) appoint the substitute arbitrator; or (b) after the closure of the hearings, authorize the other arbitrators to proceed with the arbitration and make any decision or award.

### **Repetition of hearings in the event of the replacement of an arbitrator**

#### **Article 15**

If an arbitrator is replaced, the proceedings shall resume at the stage where the arbitrator who was replaced ceased to perform his or her functions, unless the arbitral tribunal decides otherwise.

### **Exclusion of liability**

#### **Article 16**

1. Save for intentional wrongdoing, the parties waive, to the fullest extent permitted under the applicable law, any claim against the arbitrators, any person appointed by the arbitral tribunal, the BVI IAC and its employees, including the CEO, any member of its Secretariat and any member of any Challenge Committee in respect of any act or omission in connection with the arbitration.

2. After the award has been made and there remains no further possibility of any application for an interpretation, correction or additional award pursuant to articles 37, 38 and 39 hereof, neither the BVI IAC (including its CEO, employees, any member of its Secretariat and any member of any Challenge Committee), nor any arbitrator, administrative assistant or expert to the arbitral tribunal shall be under any legal obligation to make any statement about any matter concerning the arbitration, nor shall any party seek to make the BVI IAC or any of these persons a witness in any legal proceedings arising out of the arbitration.

## **Section III. Arbitral proceedings**

### **General provisions**

#### **Article 17**

1. Subject to these Rules, the arbitral tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate, provided that the parties are treated with equality and that at an appropriate stage of the proceedings each party is given a reasonable opportunity of presenting its case. The arbitral tribunal, in exercising its discretion, shall conduct the proceedings so as to avoid unnecessary delay and expense and to provide a fair and efficient process for resolving the parties' dispute.

2. As soon as practicable after its constitution and after inviting the parties to express their views, the arbitral tribunal shall establish the provisional timetable of the arbitration. The arbitral tribunal may, at any time, after inviting the parties to express their views, extend or abridge any period of time prescribed under these Rules or agreed by the parties.

3. If at an appropriate stage of the proceedings any party so requests, the arbitral tribunal shall hold hearings for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses, or for oral argument. In the absence of such a request, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to hold such hearings or whether the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials.

4. All communications to the arbitral tribunal by one party shall be communicated by that party to all other parties and the Secretariat. Such communications shall be made at the same time, except as otherwise permitted by the arbitral tribunal if it may do so under applicable law.

5. The arbitral tribunal may, at the request of any party, allow one or more third persons to be joined in the arbitration as a party provided such person is a party to the arbitration agreement, unless the arbitral tribunal finds, after giving all parties, including the person or persons to be joined, the opportunity to be heard, that joinder should not be permitted because of prejudice to any of those parties. The arbitral tribunal may make a single award or several awards in respect of all parties so involved in the arbitration.

6. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties or under the circumstances set out in article 34(8), a party, any arbitrator and any person appointed by the Tribunal shall at all times treat all matters relating to the proceedings as confidential. The discussions and deliberations of the Tribunal shall be confidential.

7. In paragraph 6 of this article, “matters relating to the proceedings” includes the existence of the proceedings, and the pleadings, evidence and other materials in the arbitral proceedings and all other documents produced by another party in the proceedings or the award(s) rendered in the proceedings, but excludes any matter that is otherwise in the public domain.

8. The arbitral tribunal has the power to take appropriate measures, including issuing an order or award for sanctions or costs, if a party breaches the provisions of paragraphs 6 and 7 of this article.

## Place of arbitration

### Article 18

1. The parties may agree on the place of arbitration. Where there is no agreement as to the place of arbitration, the place of arbitration shall be Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, unless the arbitral tribunal determines, having regard to the circumstances of the case, that another seat is more appropriate. The award shall be deemed to have been made at the place of arbitration.

2. The arbitral tribunal may meet at any location it considers appropriate for deliberations. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal may also meet at any location it considers appropriate for any other purpose, including hearings.

## Language

### Article 19

1. Subject to an agreement by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall, promptly after its appointment, determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. This determination shall apply to the statement of claim, the statement of defence, and any further written statements and, if oral hearings take place, to the language or languages to be used in such hearings.

2. The arbitral tribunal may order that any documents annexed to the statement of claim or statement of defence, and any supplementary documents or exhibits submitted in the course of the proceedings, delivered in their original language, shall be accompanied by a translation into the language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the arbitral tribunal.

## Statement of claim

### Article 20

1. The claimant shall communicate its statement of claim in writing to the respondent, to the Secretariat and to each of the arbitrators within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. The claimant may elect to treat its notice of arbitration referred to in article 3 as a statement of claim, provided that the notice of arbitration also complies with the requirements of paragraphs 2 to 4 of this article.

2. The statement of claim shall include the following particulars:

- (a) the names and contact details of the parties;
- (b) a statement of the facts supporting the claim;
- (c) the points at issue;
- (d) the relief or remedy sought; and
- (e) the legal grounds or arguments supporting the claim.

3. A copy of any contract or other legal instrument out of or in relation to which the dispute arises and of the arbitration agreement shall be annexed to the statement of claim.

4. The statement of claim should, as far as possible, be accompanied by all documents and other evidence relied upon by the claimant, or contain references to them.

## Statement of defence

### Article 21

1. The respondent shall communicate its statement of defence in writing to the claimant, to the Secretariat and to each of the arbitrators within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. The respondent may elect to treat its response to the notice of arbitration referred to in article 4 as a statement of defence, provided that the response to the notice of arbitration also complies with the requirements of paragraph 2 of this article.

2. The statement of defence shall reply to the particulars (b) to (e) of the statement of claim (article 20, paragraph 2). The statement of defence should, as far as possible, be accompanied by all documents and other evidence relied upon by the respondent, or contain references to them.

3. In its statement of defence, or at a later stage in the arbitral proceedings if the arbitral tribunal decides that the

delay was justified under the circumstances, the respondent may make a counterclaim or rely on a claim for the purpose of a set-off provided that the arbitral tribunal has jurisdiction over it.

4. The provisions of article 20, paragraphs 2 to 4, shall apply to a counterclaim, a claim under article 4, paragraph 2 (e), and a claim relied on for the purpose of a set-off.

## Amendments to the claim or defence

### Article 22

During the course of the arbitral proceedings, a party may amend or supplement its claim or defence, including a counterclaim or a claim for the purpose of a set-off, unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment or supplement having regard to the delay in making it or prejudice to other parties or any other circumstances. However, a claim or defence, including a counterclaim or a claim for the purpose of a set-off, may not be amended or supplemented in such a manner that the amended or supplemented claim or defence falls outside the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal.

## Pleas as to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal

### Article 23

1. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence or validity of the arbitration agreement. For that purpose, an arbitration clause that forms part of a contract or other legal instrument shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract or other legal instrument. A decision by the arbitral tribunal that the contract or other legal instrument is null, void, or invalid shall not entail automatically the invalidity of the arbitration clause.

2. A plea that the arbitral tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised no later than in the statement of defence or, with respect to a counterclaim or a claim for the purpose of a set-off, in the reply to the counterclaim or to the claim for the purpose of a set-off. A party is not precluded from raising such a plea by the fact that it has designated, or participated in the appointment of, an arbitrator. A plea that the arbitral tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitral proceedings. The arbitral tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified.

3. The arbitral tribunal may rule on a plea referred to in paragraph 2 either as a preliminary question or in an award on the merits. The arbitral tribunal may continue the arbitral proceedings and make an award, notwithstanding any pending challenge to its jurisdiction before a court or other competent authority.

## Further written statements

### Article 24

The arbitral tribunal shall decide which further written statements, in addition to the statement of claim and the statement of defence, shall be required from the parties or may be presented by them and shall fix the periods of time for communicating such statements.

## Periods of time

### Article 25

The periods of time fixed by the arbitral tribunal for the communication of written statements (including the statement of claim and statement of defence) should not exceed 45 days. However, the arbitral tribunal may extend the time limits if it concludes that an extension is justified.

## Interim measures

### Article 26

1. The arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party, grant interim measures.

2. An interim measure is any temporary measure by which, at any time prior to the issuance of the award by which the dispute is finally decided, the arbitral tribunal orders a party, for example and without limitation, to:

- (a) maintain or restore the status quo pending determination of the dispute;
- (b) take action that would prevent, or refrain from taking action that is likely to cause, (i) current or imminent harm or (ii) prejudice to the arbitral process itself;
- (c) provide a means of preserving assets out of which a subsequent award may be satisfied; or
- (d) preserve evidence that may be relevant and material to the resolution of the dispute.

3. The party requesting an interim measure under paragraphs 2 (a) to (c) shall satisfy the arbitral tribunal that:

(a) harm not adequately reparable by an award of damages is likely to result if the measure is not ordered, and such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party against whom the measure is directed if the measure is granted; and

(b) there is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits of the claim. The determination on this possibility shall not affect the discretion of the arbitral tribunal in making any subsequent determination.

4. With regard to a request for an interim measure under paragraph 2 (d), the requirements in paragraphs 3 (a) and (b) shall apply only to the extent the arbitral tribunal considers appropriate.

5. The arbitral tribunal may modify, suspend or terminate an interim measure it has granted, upon application of any party or, in exceptional circumstances and upon prior notice to the parties, on the arbitral tribunal's own initiative.

6. The arbitral tribunal may require the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.

7. The arbitral tribunal may require any party promptly to disclose any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which the interim measure was requested or granted.

8. The party requesting an interim measure may be liable for any costs and damages caused by the measure to any party if the arbitral tribunal later determines that, in the circumstances then prevailing, the measure should not have been granted. The arbitral tribunal may award such costs and damages at any point during the proceedings.

9. A request for interim measures addressed by any party to a judicial authority shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate, or as a waiver of that agreement.

## Evidence

### Article 27

1. Each party shall have the burden of proving the facts relied on to support its claim or defence.

2. Witnesses, including expert witnesses, who are presented by the parties to testify to the arbitral tribunal on any issue of fact or expertise may be any individual, notwithstanding that the individual is a party to the arbitration or in any way

related to a party. Unless otherwise directed by the arbitral tribunal, statements by witnesses, including expert witnesses, may be presented in writing and signed by them.

3. At any time during the arbitral proceedings the arbitral tribunal may require the parties to produce documents, exhibits or other evidence within such a period of time as the arbitral tribunal shall determine.

4. The arbitral tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence offered.

## Hearings

### Article 28

1. In the event of an oral hearing, the arbitral tribunal shall give the parties adequate advance notice of the date, time and place thereof.

2. Witnesses, including expert witnesses, may be heard under the conditions and examined in the manner set by the arbitral tribunal.

3. Hearings shall be held in camera unless the parties agree otherwise. The arbitral tribunal may require the retirement of any witness or witnesses, including expert witnesses, during the testimony of such other witnesses, except that a witness, including an expert witness, who is a party to the arbitration shall not, in principle, be asked to retire.

4. The arbitral tribunal may direct that witnesses, including expert witnesses, be examined through means of telecommunication that do not require their physical presence at the hearing (such as videoconference).

## Experts appointed by the arbitral tribunal

### Article 29

1. After consultation with the parties, the arbitral tribunal may appoint one or more independent experts to report to it, in writing, on specific issues to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. A copy of the expert's terms of reference, established by the arbitral tribunal, shall be communicated to the parties.

2. The expert shall, in principle before accepting appointment, submit to the arbitral tribunal and to the parties a description of his or her qualifications and a statement of his or her impartiality and independence. Within the time ordered by the arbitral tribunal, the parties shall inform the arbitral tribunal whether they have any objections as to the expert's qualifications, impartiality or independence. The arbitral tribunal shall decide promptly whether to accept any such objections. After an expert's appointment, a party

may object to the expert's qualifications, impartiality or independence only if the objection is for reasons of which the party becomes aware after the appointment has been made. The arbitral tribunal shall decide promptly what, if any, action to take.

3. The parties shall give the expert any relevant information or produce for his or her inspection any relevant documents or goods that he or she may require of them. Any dispute between a party and such expert as to the relevance of the required information or production shall be referred to the arbitral tribunal for decision.

4. Upon receipt of the expert's report, the arbitral tribunal shall communicate a copy of the report to the parties, which shall be given the opportunity to express, in writing, their opinion on the report. A party shall be entitled to examine any document on which the expert relied in his or her report.

5. If a party so requests or if the arbitral tribunal considers it necessary, the expert shall, after delivery of the report, participate in a hearing where the parties have the opportunity to put questions to him or her and to present expert witnesses in order to testify on the points at issue. The provisions of article 28 shall be applicable to such proceedings.

## Default

### Article 30

1. If, within the period of time fixed by these Rules or the arbitral tribunal, without showing sufficient cause:

(a) the claimant has failed to communicate its statement of claim, the arbitral tribunal shall issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings, unless there are remaining matters that may need to be decided and the arbitral tribunal considers it appropriate to do so;

(b) the respondent has failed to communicate its response to the notice of arbitration or its statement of defence, the arbitral tribunal shall order that the proceedings continue, without treating such failure in itself as an admission of the claimant's allegations; the provisions of this subparagraph also apply to a claimant's failure to submit a defence to a counterclaim or to a claim for the purpose of a set-off.

2. If a party, duly notified under these Rules, fails to appear at a hearing, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.

3. If a party, duly invited by the arbitral tribunal to produce documents, exhibits or other evidence, fails to do so within the established period of time, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may make the award on the evidence before it.

## Closure of proceedings

### Article 31

1. When it is satisfied that the parties have had a reasonable opportunity to present their cases, the arbitral tribunal shall declare the proceedings closed.

2. The arbitral tribunal may, if it considers it necessary owing to exceptional circumstances, decide, on its own initiative or upon application of a party, to reopen the proceedings at any time before the award is made.

## Waiver of right to object

### Article 32

A failure by any party to object promptly to any non-compliance with these Rules or with any requirement of the arbitration agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right of such party to make such an objection, unless such party can show that, under the circumstances, its failure to object was justified.

## Section IV. The award

### Decisions

#### Article 33

1. When there is more than one arbitrator, any award or other decision of the arbitral tribunal shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators.

2. In the case of questions of procedure, when there is no majority or when the arbitral tribunal so authorizes, the presiding arbitrator may decide alone, subject to revision, if any, by the arbitral tribunal.

### Form and effect of the award

#### Article 34

1. The arbitral tribunal may make separate awards on different issues at different times.

2. All awards shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties shall carry out all awards without delay.

3. The arbitral tribunal shall state the reasons upon which the award is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

4. Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the arbitral tribunal may order that pre-award and post-award interest (either simple or compound) be paid by any party on any sum awarded at such rates as the arbitral tribunal decides to be appropriate (without being bound by rates of interest practised by any state court or other legal authority).

5. The arbitral tribunal shall submit any such award in draft form to the Secretariat. The Secretariat may, as soon as practicable, suggest modifications as to the form of the award and, without affecting the arbitral tribunal's liberty of decision, draw the arbitral tribunal's attention to points of substance. No award shall be rendered by the arbitral tribunal until it has been approved by the Secretariat as to its form.

6. An award shall be signed by the arbitrators and it shall contain the date on which the award was made and indicate the place of arbitration. Where there is more than one arbitrator and any of them fails to sign, the award shall state the reason for the absence of the signature.

7. Copies of the award signed by the arbitrators and affixed with the seal of the BVI IAC shall be communicated to the parties by the Secretariat upon full settlement of the costs of the arbitration.

8. An award may be made public with the consent of all parties or where and to the extent disclosure is required of a party by legal duty, to protect or pursue a legal right or in relation to legal proceedings before a court or other competent authority.

9. The BVI IAC shall not publish any award or part of an award without the prior written consent of all parties and the arbitral tribunal.

### **Applicable law, amiable compositeur**

#### **Article 35**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall apply the rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Failing such designation by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the law which it determines to be appropriate.

2. The arbitral tribunal shall decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly authorized the arbitral tribunal to do so.

3. In all cases, the arbitral tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract, if any, and shall take into account any usage of trade applicable to the transaction.

### **Settlement or other grounds for termination**

#### **Article 36**

1. If, before the award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the arbitral tribunal shall either issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or, if requested by the parties and accepted by the arbitral tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitral award on agreed terms. The arbitral tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.

2. If, before the award is made, the continuation of the arbitral proceedings becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in paragraph 1, the arbitral tribunal shall inform the parties of its intention to issue an order for the termination of the proceedings. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to issue such an order unless there are remaining matters that may need to be decided and the arbitral tribunal considers it appropriate to do so.

3. Copies of the order for termination of the arbitral proceedings or of the arbitral award on agreed terms, signed by the arbitrators shall be communicated to the parties by the Secretariat. Where an arbitral award on agreed terms is made, the provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2, and 5 to 9, shall apply.

### **Interpretation of the award**

#### **Article 37**

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the other parties and the Secretariat, may request that the arbitral tribunal give an interpretation of the award.

2. The interpretation shall be given in writing within 45 days after the receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the award and the provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2 to 9, shall apply.

### **Correction of the award**

#### **Article 38**

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the other parties and the Secretariat, may request the arbitral tribunal to correct in the award any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error,

or any error or omission of a similar nature. If the arbitral tribunal considers that the request is justified, it shall make the correction within 45 days of receipt of the request.

2. The arbitral tribunal may within 30 days after the communication of the award make such corrections on its own initiative.

3. Such corrections shall be in writing and shall form part of the award. The provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2 to 9, shall apply.

## Additional Award

### Article 39

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of the termination order or the award, a party, with notice to the other parties and the Secretariat, may request the arbitral tribunal to make an award or an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but not decided by the arbitral tribunal.

2. If the arbitral tribunal considers the request for an award or additional award to be justified, it shall render or complete its award within 60 days after the receipt of the request. The arbitral tribunal may extend, if necessary, the period of time within which it shall make the award.

3. When such an award or additional award is made, the provisions of article 34, paragraphs 2 to 9, shall apply.

## Definitions of costs

### Article 40

The term “costs” includes only:

- (a) The fees of the arbitral tribunal to be stated separately as to each arbitrator;
- (b) The reasonable travel and other expenses incurred by the arbitrators;
- (c) The reasonable costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the arbitral tribunal;
- (d) The reasonable travel and other expenses of witnesses to the extent such expenses are approved by the arbitral tribunal;
- (e) The legal and other costs incurred by the parties in relation to the arbitration to the extent that the arbitral tribunal determines that the amount of such costs is reasonable;

- (f) The fees and expenses of the Secretariat, including the fees and expenses of the appointing authority.

## Deposit of costs

### Article 41

1. The Secretariat, following the commencement of the arbitration, and at such times as it thinks appropriate, may request the parties to deposit an equal amount, or amounts in such proportions as it may determine, as an advance for the costs referred to in article 40, paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (f). Such payments deposited by the parties may be applied by the Secretariat to pay any item of the above-mentioned costs.

2. During the course of the arbitral proceedings the Secretariat may request supplementary deposits from the parties.

3. Any deposit of security for costs ordered by the tribunal pursuant to article 26 shall be directed to the Secretariat and disbursed by it upon order from the arbitral tribunal.

4. If the requested deposits are not paid in full within 30 days after the receipt of the request or such other period as may be set by the Secretariat, the Secretariat shall so inform the parties in order that one or more of them may make the required payment. If such payment is not made, the arbitral tribunal may order the suspension or termination of the arbitral proceedings.

5. After a termination order or final award has been made, the Secretariat shall render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties.

## Fees and expenses of arbitrators \*\*\*

### Article 42

The costs referred to in article 40, paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (f), shall be fixed by the Secretariat in accordance with the BVI IAC’s Schedule of fees and costs, taking into account the amount in dispute, the complexity of the subject matter, the time spent by the arbitrators and any experts or assistants appointed by the arbitral tribunal, and any other relevant circumstances of the case.

\*\*\* The BVI IAC’s Schedule of fees and costs as of November 2016 is set out in Annex C to the Rules. All amounts are subject to change from time to time by the BVI IAC, subject to publication on the BVI IAC’s website.

## Allocation of costs

### Article 43

1. The arbitral tribunal shall specify the costs of arbitration in an award.
2. The costs of the arbitration shall in principle be borne by the unsuccessful party or parties. However, the arbitral tribunal may apportion such costs between the parties if it determines that apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.
3. The arbitral tribunal shall in the final award or, if it deems appropriate, in any other award, determine any amount that a party may have to pay to another party as a result of the decision on allocation of costs.

## Annexes

### Model Clause (article 1 of the Rules)

#### Annex A

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules.

The number of arbitrators shall be... [one or three];

The place of arbitration shall be... [Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, unless the Parties agree otherwise];

The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be... [language].”

Note: Arbitrations under the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules may be conducted anywhere in the world and not just at the BVI IAC’s premises in Tortola.

### Model statements of impartiality, independence and availability (article 11 of the Rules)

#### Annex B

*No circumstances to disclose*

I am impartial and independent of each of the parties and intend to remain so. To the best of my knowledge, there

are no circumstances, past or present, likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to my impartiality or independence. I shall promptly notify the parties and the other arbitrators of any such circumstances that may subsequently come to my attention during this arbitration.

*Circumstances to disclose*

I am impartial and independent of each of the parties and intend to remain so. Attached is a statement made pursuant to article 11 of the BVI IAC Arbitration Rules of (a) my past and present professional, business and other relationships with the parties and (b) any other relevant circumstances. [Include statement.] I confirm that those circumstances do not affect my independence and impartiality. I shall promptly notify the parties and the other arbitrators of any such further relationships or circumstances that may subsequently come to my attention during this arbitration.

*Statement of availability*

I confirm, on the basis of the information presently available to me, that I can devote the time necessary to conduct this arbitration diligently, efficiently and in accordance with the time limits in the Rules.

### Schedule of fees and costs (article 42 of the Rules)

#### Annex C

This Schedule of fees and costs applies to the following services as of November 2016. All amounts are subject to change from time to time by the BVI IAC, subject to publication on the BVI IAC’s website.

#### A. Administrative charges

1. Non-refundable registration fee (payable in advance with the Notice of Arbitration: article 3 of the Rules): USD 1,500
2. Time spent by the Secretariat of the BVI IAC in the administration of the arbitration.

CEO	USD 300
Legal Counsel	USD 250
Case Managers	USD 190
Accounting Staff	USD 160

3. Acting as an Appointing Authority - non-refundable processing fee: USD 2,500

4. Dealing with Challenges to arbitrators: the BVI IAC may at its discretion fix the fees of any member(s) of the Chal-



lenge Committee constituted by the Secretariat pursuant to article 13, paragraph 5, of the Rules at a sum not exceeding US\$ 10,000.

5. Acting as a Fundholder: Time spent on providing these services is charged at the published hourly rates of the Secretariat.

6. Provision of Hearing/Meeting Facilities: as **per website rates**.

7. Support and Concierge Services for and in connection with any hearing (e.g., equipment, transcription and interpretation services): **reasonable market rates**.

2. The Tribunal's fees may also include a charge for the time reserved but not used as a result of late postponement or cancellation of hearings, provided that the basis for such charge shall be advised in writing to, and approved by, the BVI IAC and that the parties have been informed in advance.

3. Where, with the consent of the parties, the arbitral tribunal appoints a secretary, such secretary shall be remunerated at a rate which shall not exceed US\$200 per hour.

**B. Arbitral Tribunal's fees and expenses and costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the arbitral tribunal**

1. The arbitral tribunal's fees shall be calculated in accordance with the following table. The fees calculated in accordance with the table represent the maximum amount payable to one arbitrator (excluding tribunal secretary fees and expenses, if applicable).

<b>Sum in Dispute (US\$)</b>	<b>Arbitrators' Fees (US\$)</b>
<u>Up to 50,000</u>	<u>4,500</u>
<u>50,001 to 100,000</u>	<u>4,500 + 13.500% excess over 50,000</u>
<u>100,001 to 500,000</u>	<u>9,500 + 6.500% excess over 100,000</u>
<u>500,001 to 1,000,000</u>	<u>28,000 + 4.800% excess over 500,000</u>
<u>1,000,001 to 2,000,000</u>	<u>45,000 + 2.700% excess over 1,000,000</u>
<u>2,000,001 to 5,000,000</u>	<u>65,000 + 1.200% excess over 2,000,000</u>
<u>5,000,001 to 10,000,000</u>	<u>90,000 + 0.700% excess over 5,000,000</u>
<u>10,000,001 to 50,000,000</u>	<u>115,000 + 0.300% excess over 10,000,000</u>
<u>50,000,001 to 80,000,000</u>	<u>200,000 + 0.150% excess over 50,000,000</u>
<u>80,000,001 to 100,000,000</u>	<u>240,000 + 0.075% excess over 80,000,000</u>
<u>100,000,001 to 500,000,000</u>	<u>250,000 + 0.065% excess over 100,000,000</u>
<u>Above 500,000,000</u>	<u>430,000 + 0.040% excess over 500,000,000 up to a maximum of 1,500,000</u>

## CHAPTER 28

# China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC)<sup>1</sup>

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

#### Model Arbitration Clause(1)

Any dispute arising from or in connection with this Contract shall be submitted to China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC) for arbitration which shall be conducted in accordance with the CIETAC's arbitration rules in effect at the time of applying for arbitration. The arbitral award is final and binding upon both parties.

#### Model Arbitration Clause(2)

Any dispute arising from or in connection with this Contract shall be submitted to China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC)\_\_\_\_\_Sub-Commission (Arbitration Center) for arbitration which shall be conducted in accordance with the CIETAC's arbitration rules in effect at the time of applying for arbitration. The arbitral award is final and binding upon both parties.

### CIETAC ARBITRATION RULES

(Revised and adopted by the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade/China Chamber of International Commerce on November 4, 2014. Effective as of January 1, 2015.)

#### Chapter I General Provisions

##### Article 1 The Arbitration Commission

1. The China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission ("CIETAC"), originally named the Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade and later renamed the Foreign Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission of the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade, concurrently uses as its name the "Arbitration Institute of the China Chamber of International Commerce".

2. Where an arbitration agreement provides for arbitration by the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade/China Chamber of International Commerce, or by the Arbitration Commission or the Arbitration Institute of the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade/China Chamber of International Commerce, or refers to CIETAC's previous names, it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed to arbitration by CIETAC.

##### Article 2 Structure and Duties

1. The Chairman of CIETAC shall perform the functions and duties vested in him/her by these Rules while a Vice Chairman may perform the Chairman's functions and duties with the Chairman's authorization.

2. CIETAC has an Arbitration Court (the "Arbitration Court"), which performs its functions in accordance with these Rules under the direction of the authorized Vice Chairman and the President of the Arbitration Court.

3. CIETAC is based in Beijing. It has sub-commissions or arbitration centers (Appendix I). The sub-commissions/arbitration centers are CIETAC's branches, which accept

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC). Copyright 2015. All rights reserved.

arbitration applications and administer arbitration cases with CIETAC's authorization.

4. A sub-commission/arbitration center has an arbitration court, which performs the functions of the Arbitration Court in accordance with these Rules under the direction of the president of the arbitration court of the sub-commission/arbitration center.

5. Where a case is administered by a sub-commission/arbitration center, the functions and duties vested in the President of the Arbitration Court under these Rules may, by his/her authorization, be performed by the president of the arbitration court of the relevant sub-commission/arbitration center.

6. The parties may agree to submit their disputes to CIETAC or a sub-commission/arbitration center of CIETAC for arbitration. Where the parties have agreed to arbitration by CIETAC, the Arbitration Court shall accept the arbitration application and administer the case. Where the parties have agreed to arbitration by a sub-commission/arbitration center, the arbitration court of the sub-commission/arbitration center agreed upon by the parties shall accept the arbitration application and administer the case. Where the sub-commission/arbitration center agreed upon by the parties does not exist or its authorization has been terminated, or where the agreement is ambiguous, the Arbitration Court shall accept the arbitration application and administer the case. In the event of any dispute, a decision shall be made by CIETAC.

**Article 3 Jurisdiction**

1. CIETAC accepts cases involving economic, trade and other disputes of a contractual or non-contractual nature, based on an agreement of the parties.
2. The cases referred to in the preceding paragraph include:
  - (a) international or foreign-related disputes;
  - (b) disputes related to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the Macao Special Administrative Region and the Taiwan region; and (c) domestic disputes.

**Article 4 Scope of Application**

1. These Rules uniformly apply to CIETAC and its sub-commissions/arbitration centers.
2. Where the parties have agreed to refer their dispute to CIETAC for arbitration, they shall be deemed to have agreed to arbitration in accordance with these Rules.
3. Where the parties agree to refer their dispute to CIETAC for arbitration but have agreed on a modification of these Rules or have agreed on the application of other arbitration rules, the parties' agreement shall prevail unless such

agreement is inoperative or in conflict with a mandatory provision of the law applicable to the arbitral proceedings. Where the parties have agreed on the application of other arbitration rules, CIETAC shall perform the relevant administrative duties.

4. Where the parties agree to refer their dispute to arbitration under these Rules without providing the name of the arbitration institution, they shall be deemed to have agreed to refer the dispute to arbitration by CIETAC.

5. Where the parties agree to refer their dispute to arbitration under CIETAC's customized arbitration rules for a specific trade or profession, the parties' agreement shall prevail. However, if the dispute falls outside the scope of the specific rules, these Rules shall apply.

**Article 5 Arbitration Agreement**

1. An arbitration agreement means an arbitration clause in a contract or any other form of a written agreement concluded between the parties providing for the settlement of disputes by arbitration.
2. The arbitration agreement shall be in writing. An arbitration agreement is in writing if it is contained in the tangible form of a document such as a contract, letter, telegram, telex, fax, electronic data interchange, or email. An arbitration agreement shall be deemed to exist where its existence is asserted by one party and not denied by the other during the exchange of the Request for Arbitration and the Statement of Defense.
3. Where the law applicable to an arbitration agreement has different provisions as to the form and validity of the arbitration agreement, those provisions shall prevail.
4. An arbitration clause contained in a contract shall be treated as a clause independent and separate from all other clauses of the contract, and an arbitration agreement attached to a contract shall also be treated as independent and separate from all other clauses of the contract. The validity of an arbitration clause or an arbitration agreement shall not be affected by any modification, cancellation, termination, transfer, expiry, invalidity, ineffectiveness, rescission or non-existence of the contract.

**Article 6 Objection to Arbitration Agreement and/or Jurisdiction**

1. CIETAC has the power to determine the existence and validity of an arbitration agreement and its jurisdiction over an arbitration case. CIETAC may, where necessary, delegate such power to the arbitral tribunal.
2. Where CIETAC is satisfied by prima facie evidence that a valid arbitration agreement exists, it may make a decision

based on such evidence that it has jurisdiction over the arbitration case, and the arbitration shall proceed. Such a decision shall not prevent CIETAC from making a new decision on jurisdiction based on facts and/or evidence found by the arbitral tribunal during the arbitral proceedings that are inconsistent with the prima facie evidence.

3. Where CIETAC has delegated the power to determine jurisdiction to the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal may either make a separate decision on jurisdiction during the arbitral proceedings or incorporate the decision in the final arbitral award.

4. Any objection to an arbitration agreement and/or the jurisdiction over an arbitration case shall be raised in writing before the first oral hearing held by the arbitral tribunal. Where a case is to be decided on the basis of documents only, such an objection shall be raised before the submission of the first substantive defense.

5. The arbitration shall proceed notwithstanding an objection to the arbitration agreement and/or jurisdiction over the arbitration case.

6. The aforesaid objections to and/or decisions on jurisdiction by CIETAC shall include objections to and/or decisions on a party's standing to participate in the arbitration.

7. CIETAC or its authorized arbitral tribunal shall decide to dismiss the case upon finding that CIETAC has no jurisdiction over an arbitration case. Where a case is to be dismissed before the formation of the arbitral tribunal, the decision shall be made by the President of the Arbitration Court. Where the case is to be dismissed after the formation of the arbitral tribunal, the decision shall be made by the arbitral tribunal.

#### **Article 7 Place of Arbitration**

1. Where the parties have agreed on the place of arbitration, the parties' agreement shall prevail.

2. Where the parties have not agreed on the place of arbitration or their agreement is ambiguous, the place of arbitration shall be the domicile of CIETAC or its sub-commission/arbitration center administering the case. CIETAC may also determine the place of arbitration to be another location having regard to the circumstances of the case.

3. The arbitral award shall be deemed as having been made at the place of arbitration.

#### **Article 8 Service of Documents and Periods of Time**

1. All documents, notices and written materials in relation to the arbitration may be delivered in person or sent by

registered mail or express mail, fax, or by any other means considered proper by the Arbitration Court or the arbitral tribunal.

2. The arbitration documents referred to in the preceding Paragraph 1 shall be sent to the address provided by the party itself or by its representative(s), or to an address agreed by the parties. Where a party or its representative(s) has not provided an address or the parties have not agreed on an address, the arbitration documents shall be sent to such party's address as provided by the other party or its representative(s).

3. Any arbitration correspondence to a party or its representative(s) shall be deemed to have been properly served on the party if delivered to the addressee or sent to the addressee's place of business, place of registration, domicile, habitual residence or mailing address, or where, after reasonable inquiries by the other party, none of the aforesaid addresses can be found, the arbitration correspondence is sent by the Arbitration Court to the addressee's last known place of business, place of registration, domicile, habitual residence or mailing address by registered or express mail, or by any other means that can provide a record of the attempt at delivery, including but not limited to service by public notary, entrustment or retention.

4. The periods of time specified in these Rules shall begin on the day following the day when the party receives or should have received the arbitration correspondence, notices or written materials sent by the Arbitration Court.

#### **Article 9 Good Faith**

Arbitration participants shall proceed with the arbitration in good faith.

#### **Article 10 Waiver of Right to Object**

A party shall be deemed to have waived its right to object where it knows or should have known that any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules has not been complied with and yet participates in or proceeds with the arbitral proceedings without promptly and explicitly submitting its objection in writing to such non-compliance.

### **Chapter II Arbitral Proceedings**

#### **Section 1 Request for Arbitration, Defense and Counterclaim**

#### **Article 11 Commencement of Arbitration**

The arbitral proceedings shall commence on the day on which the Arbitration Court receives a Request for Arbitration.

**Article 12 Application for Arbitration**

A party applying for arbitration under these Rules shall:

1. Submit a Request for Arbitration in writing signed and/or sealed by the Claimant or its authorized representative(s), which shall, inter alia, include:
  - (a) the names and addresses of the Claimant and the Respondent, including the zip code, telephone, fax, email, or any other means of electronic telecommunications;
  - (b) a reference to the arbitration agreement that is invoked;
  - (c) a statement of the facts of the case and the main issues in dispute;
  - (d) the claim of the Claimant; and
  - (e) the facts and grounds on which the claim is based.
2. Attach to the Request for Arbitration the relevant documentary and other evidence on which the Claimant’s claim is based.
3. Pay the arbitration fee in advance to CIETAC in accordance with its Arbitration Fee Schedule.

**Article 13 Acceptance of a Case**

1. Upon the written application of a party, CIETAC shall accept a case in accordance with an arbitration agreement concluded between the parties either before or after the occurrence of the dispute, in which it is provided that disputes are to be referred to arbitration by CIETAC.
2. Upon receipt of a Request for Arbitration and its attachments, where after examination the Arbitration Court finds the formalities required for arbitration application to be complete, it shall send a Notice of Arbitration to both parties together with one copy each of these Rules and CIETAC’s Panel of Arbitrators. The Request for Arbitration and its attachments submitted by the Claimant shall be sent to the Respondent under the same cover.
3. Where after examination the Arbitration Court finds the formalities required for the arbitration application to be incomplete, it may request the Claimant to complete them within a specified time period. The Claimant shall be deemed not to have submitted a Request for Arbitration if it fails to complete the required formalities within the specified time period. In such a case, the Claimant’s Request for Arbitration and its attachments shall not be kept on file by the Arbitration Court.
4. After CIETAC accepts a case, the Arbitration Court shall designate a case manager to assist with the procedural administration of the case.

**Article 14 Multiple Contracts**

The Claimant may initiate a single arbitration concerning disputes arising out of or in connection with multiple contracts, provided that:

- (a) such contracts consist of a principal contract and its ancillary contract(s), or such contracts involve the same parties as well as legal relationships of the same nature;
- (b) the disputes arise out of the same transaction or the same series of transactions; and
- (c) the arbitration agreements in such contracts are identical or compatible.

**Article 15 Statement of Defense**

1. The Respondent shall file a Statement of Defense in writing within forty-five (45) days from the date of its receipt of the Notice of Arbitration. If the Respondent has justified reasons to request an extension of the time period, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to grant an extension. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, the decision on whether to grant the extension of the time period shall be made by the Arbitration Court.

2. The Statement of Defense shall be signed and/or sealed by the Respondent or its authorized representative(s), and shall, inter alia, include the following contents and attachments:

- (a) the name and address of the Respondent, including the zip code, telephone, fax, email, or any other means of electronic telecommunications;
- (b) the defense to the Request for Arbitration setting forth the facts and grounds on which the defense is based; and
- (c) the relevant documentary and other evidence on which the defense is based.

3. The arbitral tribunal has the power to decide whether to accept a Statement of Defense submitted after the expiration of the above time period.

4. Failure by the Respondent to file a Statement of Defense shall not affect the conduct of the arbitral proceedings.

**Article 16 Counterclaim**

1. The Respondent shall file a counterclaim, if any, in writing within forty-five (45) days from the date of its receipt of the Notice of Arbitration. If the Respondent has justified reasons to request an extension of the time period, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to grant an extension.

sion. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, the decision on whether to grant the extension of the time period shall be made by the Arbitration Court.

2. When filing the counterclaim, the Respondent shall specify the counterclaim in its Statement of Counterclaim and state the facts and grounds on which the counterclaim is based with the relevant documentary and other evidence attached thereto.

3. When filing the counterclaim, the Respondent shall pay an arbitration fee in advance in accordance with the Arbitration Fee Schedule of CIETAC within a specified time period, failing which the Respondent shall be deemed not to have filed any counterclaim.

4. Where the formalities required for filing a counterclaim are found to be complete, the Arbitration Court shall send a Notice of Acceptance of Counterclaim to the parties. The Claimant shall submit its Statement of Defense in writing within thirty (30) days from the date of its receipt of the Notice. If the Claimant has justified reasons to request an extension of the time period, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to grant such an extension. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, the decision on whether to grant the extension of the time period shall be made by the Arbitration Court.

5. The arbitral tribunal has the power to decide whether to accept a counterclaim or a Statement of Defense submitted after the expiration of the above time period.

6. Failure of the Claimant to file a Statement of Defense to the Respondent's counterclaim shall not affect the conduct of the arbitral proceedings.

#### **Article 17 Amendment to Claim or Counterclaim**

The Claimant may apply to amend its claim and the Respondent may apply to amend its counterclaim. However, the arbitral tribunal may refuse any such amendment if it considers that the amendment is too late and may delay the arbitral proceedings.

#### **Article 18 Joinder of Additional Parties**

1. During the arbitral proceedings, a party wishing to join an additional party to the arbitration may file the Request for Joinder with CIETAC, based on the arbitration agreement invoked in the arbitration that prima facie binds the additional party. Where the Request for Joinder is filed after the formation of the arbitral tribunal, a decision shall be made by CIETAC after the arbitral tribunal hears from all parties including the additional party if the arbitral tribunal considers the joinder necessary.

The date on which the Arbitration Court receives the Request for Joinder shall be deemed to be the date of the commencement of arbitration against the additional party.

2. The Request for Joinder shall contain the case number of the existing arbitration; the name, address and other means of communication of each of the parties, including the additional party; the arbitration agreement invoked to join the additional party as well as the facts and grounds the request relies upon; and the claim.

The relevant documentary and other evidence on which the request is based shall be attached to the Request for Joinder.

3. Where any party objects to the arbitration agreement and/or jurisdiction over the arbitration with respect to the joinder proceedings, CIETAC has the power to decide on its jurisdiction based on the arbitration agreement and relevant evidence.

4. After the joinder proceedings commence, the conduct of the arbitral proceedings shall be decided by the Arbitration Court if the arbitral tribunal is not formed, or shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal if it has been formed.

5. Where the joinder takes place prior to the formation of the arbitral tribunal, the relevant provisions on party's nominating or entrusting of the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint arbitrator under these Rules shall apply to the additional party. The arbitral tribunal shall be formed in accordance with Article 29 of these Rules.

Where the joinder takes place after the formation of the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal shall hear from the additional party of its comments on the past arbitral proceedings including the formation of the arbitral tribunal. If the additional party requests to nominate or entrust the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint an arbitrator, both parties shall nominate or entrust the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint arbitrators again. The arbitral tribunal shall be formed in accordance with Article 29 of these Rules.

6. The relevant provisions on the submission of the Statement of Defense and the Statement of Counterclaim under these Rules shall apply to the additional party. The time period for the additional party to submit its Statement of Defense and Statement of Counterclaim shall start counting from the date of its receipt of the Notice of Joinder.

7. CIETAC shall have the power to decide not to join an additional party where the additional party is prima facie not bound by the arbitration agreement invoked in the arbitration, or where any other circumstance exists that makes the joinder inappropriate.

**Article 19 Consolidation of Arbitrations**

1. At the request of a party, CIETAC may consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules into a single arbitration if:

- (a) all of the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement;
- (b) the claims in the arbitrations are made under multiple arbitration agreements that are identical or compatible and the arbitrations involve the same parties as well as legal relationships of the same nature;
- (c) the claims in the arbitrations are made under multiple arbitration agreements that are identical or compatible and the multiple contracts involved consist of a principle contract and its ancillary contract(s); or
- (d) all the parties to the arbitrations have agreed to consolidation.

2. In deciding whether to consolidate the arbitrations in accordance with the preceding Paragraph 1, CIETAC shall take into account the opinions of all parties and other relevant factors such as the correlation between the arbitrations concerned, including the nomination and appointment of arbitrators in the separate arbitrations.

3. Unless otherwise agreed by all the parties, the arbitrations shall be consolidated into the arbitration that was first commenced.

4. After the consolidation of arbitrations, the conduct of the arbitral proceedings shall be decided by the Arbitration Court if the arbitral tribunal is not formed, or shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal if it has been formed.

**Article 20 Submission and Exchange of Arbitration Documents**

1. All arbitration documents from the parties shall be submitted to the Arbitration Court. 2. All arbitration documents to be exchanged during the arbitral proceedings shall be exchanged among the arbitral tribunal and the parties by the Arbitration Court unless otherwise agreed by the parties and with the consent of the arbitral tribunal or otherwise decided by the arbitral tribunal.

**Article 21 Copies of Arbitration Documents**

When submitting the Request for Arbitration, the Statement of Defense, the Statement of Counterclaim, evidence, and other arbitration documents, the parties shall make their submissions in quintuplicate. Where there are multi-

ple parties, additional copies shall be provided accordingly. Where the party applies for preservation of property or protection of evidence, it shall also provide additional copies accordingly. Where the arbitral tribunal is composed of a sole arbitrator, the number of copies submitted may be reduced by two.

**Article 22 Representation**

A party may be represented by its authorized Chinese and/or foreign representative(s) in handling matters relating to the arbitration. In such a case, a Power of Attorney shall be forwarded to the Arbitration Court by the party or its authorized representative(s).

**Article 23 Conservatory and Interim Measures**

1. Where a party applies for conservatory measures pursuant to the laws of the People’s Republic of China, CIETAC shall forward the party’s application to the competent court designated by that party in accordance with the law.

2. In accordance with the applicable law or the agreement of the parties, a party may apply to the Arbitration Court for emergency relief pursuant to the CIETAC Emergency Arbitrator Procedures (Appendix III). The emergency arbitrator may decide to order or award necessary or appropriate emergency measures. The decision of the emergency arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties.

3. At the request of a party, the arbitral tribunal may decide to order or award any interim measure it deems necessary or proper in accordance with the applicable law or the agreement of the parties and may require the requesting party to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.

**Section 2 Arbitrators and the Arbitral Tribunal**

**Article 24 Duties of Arbitrator**

An arbitrator shall not represent either party, and shall be and remain independent of the parties and treat them equally.

**Article 25 Number of Arbitrators**

- 1. The arbitral tribunal shall be composed of one or three arbitrators.
- 2. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties or provided by these Rules, the arbitral tribunal shall be composed of three arbitrators.

**Article 26 Nomination or Appointment of Arbitrator**

1. CIETAC maintains a Panel of Arbitrators which uniformly applies to itself and all its sub-commissions/arbitration centers. The parties shall nominate arbitrators from the Panel of Arbitrators provided by CIETAC.
2. Where the parties have agreed to nominate arbitrators from outside CIETAC's Panel of Arbitrators, an arbitrator so nominated by the parties or nominated according to the agreement of the parties may act as arbitrator subject to the confirmation by the Chairman of CIETAC.

**Article 27 Three-Arbitrator Tribunal**

1. Within fifteen (15) days from the date of receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Claimant and the Respondent shall each nominate, or entrust the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint, an arbitrator, failing which the arbitrator shall be appointed by the Chairman of CIETAC.
2. Within fifteen (15) days from the date of the Respondent's receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the parties shall jointly nominate, or entrust the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint, the third arbitrator, who shall act as the presiding arbitrator.
3. The parties may each recommend one to five arbitrators as candidates for the presiding arbitrator and shall each submit a list of recommended candidates within the time period specified in the preceding Paragraph 2. Where there is only one common candidate on the lists, such candidate shall be the presiding arbitrator jointly nominated by the parties. Where there is more than one common candidate on the lists, the Chairman of CIETAC shall choose the presiding arbitrator from among the common candidates having regard to the circumstances of the case, and he/she shall act as the presiding arbitrator jointly nominated by the parties. Where there is no common candidate on the lists, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by the Chairman of CIETAC.
4. Where the parties have failed to jointly nominate the presiding arbitrator according to the above provisions, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed by the Chairman of CIETAC.

**Article 28 Sole-Arbitrator Tribunal**

Where the arbitral tribunal is composed of one arbitrator, the sole arbitrator shall be nominated pursuant to the procedures stipulated in Paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Article 27 of these Rules.

**Article 29 Multiple-Party Tribunal**

1. Where there are two or more Claimants and/or Respondents in an arbitration case, the Claimant side and/or the Respondent side, following discussion, shall each jointly nominate or jointly entrust the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint one arbitrator.
2. The presiding arbitrator or the sole arbitrator shall be nominated in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Article 27 of these Rules. When making such nomination pursuant to Paragraph 3 of Article 27 of these Rules, the Claimant side and/or the Respondent side, following discussion, shall each submit a list of their jointly agreed candidates.
3. Where either the Claimant side or the Respondent side fails to jointly nominate or jointly entrust the Chairman of CIETAC to appoint one arbitrator within fifteen (15) days from the date of its receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Chairman of CIETAC shall appoint all three members of the arbitral tribunal and designate one of them to act as the presiding arbitrator.

**Article 30 Considerations in Appointing Arbitrators**

When appointing arbitrators pursuant to these Rules, the Chairman of CIETAC shall take into consideration the law applicable to the dispute, the place of arbitration, the language of arbitration, the nationalities of the parties, and any other factor(s) the Chairman considers relevant.

**Article 31 Disclosure**

1. An arbitrator nominated by the parties or appointed by the Chairman of CIETAC shall sign a Declaration and disclose any facts or circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his/her impartiality or independence.
2. If circumstances that need to be disclosed arise during the arbitral proceedings, the arbitrator shall promptly disclose such circumstances in writing.
3. The Declaration and/or the disclosure of the arbitrator shall be submitted to the Arbitration Court to be forwarded to the parties.

**Article 32 Challenge to Arbitrator**

1. Upon receipt of the Declaration and/or the written disclosure of an arbitrator, a party wishing to challenge the arbitrator on the grounds of the disclosed facts or circumstances shall forward the challenge in writing within ten (10) days from the date of such receipt. If a party fails to file a challenge within the above time period, it may not subse-



quently challenge the arbitrator on the basis of the matters disclosed by the arbitrator.

2. A party having justifiable doubts as to the impartiality or independence of an arbitrator may challenge that arbitrator in writing and shall state the facts and reasons on which the challenge is based with supporting evidence.

3. A party may challenge an arbitrator in writing within fifteen (15) days from the date it receives the Notice of Formation of the Arbitral Tribunal. Where a party becomes aware of a reason for a challenge after such receipt, the party may challenge the arbitrator in writing within fifteen (15) days after such reason has become known to it, but no later than the conclusion of the last oral hearing.

4. The challenge by one party shall be promptly communicated to the other party, the arbitrator being challenged and the other members of the arbitral tribunal.

5. Where an arbitrator is challenged by one party and the other party agrees to the challenge, or the arbitrator being challenged voluntarily withdraws from his/her office, such arbitrator shall no longer be a member of the arbitral tribunal. However, in neither case shall it be implied that the reasons for the challenge are sustained.

6. In circumstances other than those specified in the preceding Paragraph 5, the Chairman of CIETAC shall make a final decision on the challenge with or without stating the reasons.

7. An arbitrator who has been challenged shall continue to serve on the arbitral tribunal until a final decision on the challenge has been made by the Chairman of CIETAC.

### **Article 33 Replacement of Arbitrator**

1. In the event that an arbitrator is prevented de jure or de facto from fulfilling his/her functions, or fails to fulfill his/her functions in accordance with the requirements of these Rules or within the time period specified in these Rules, the Chairman of CIETAC shall have the power to replace the arbitrator. Such arbitrator may also voluntarily withdraw from his/her office.

2. The Chairman of CIETAC shall make a final decision on whether or not an arbitrator should be replaced with or without stating the reasons.

3. In the event that an arbitrator is unable to fulfill his/her functions due to challenge or replacement, a substitute arbitrator shall be nominated or appointed within the time period specified by the Arbitration Court according to the same procedure that applied to the nomination or appointment of the arbitrator being challenged or replaced. If a

party fails to nominate or appoint a substitute arbitrator accordingly, the substitute arbitrator shall be appointed by the Chairman of CIETAC.

4. After the replacement of an arbitrator, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether and to what extent the previous proceedings in the case shall be repeated.

### **Article 34 Continuation of Arbitration by Majority**

After the conclusion of the last oral hearing, if an arbitrator on a three-member tribunal is unable to participate in the deliberations and/or to render the award owing to his/her demise or to his/her removal from CIETAC's Panel of Arbitrators, or for any other reason, the other two arbitrators may request the Chairman of CIETAC to replace that arbitrator pursuant to Article 33 of these Rules. After consulting with the parties and upon the approval of the Chairman of CIETAC, the other two arbitrators may also continue the arbitral proceedings and make decisions, rulings, or render the award. The Arbitration Court shall notify the parties of the above circumstances.

### **Section 3 Hearing**

#### **Article 35 Conduct of Hearing**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall examine the case in any way it deems appropriate unless otherwise agreed by the parties. Under all circumstances, the arbitral tribunal shall act impartially and fairly and shall afford a reasonable opportunity to both parties to present their case.

2. The arbitral tribunal shall hold oral hearings when examining the case. However, the arbitral tribunal may examine the case on the basis of documents only if the parties so agree and the arbitral tribunal consents or the arbitral tribunal deems that oral hearings are unnecessary and the parties so agree.

3. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal may adopt an inquisitorial or adversarial approach in hearing the case having regard to the circumstances of the case.

4. The arbitral tribunal may hold deliberations at any place or in any manner that it considers appropriate.

5. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal may, if it considers it necessary, issue procedural orders or question lists, produce terms of reference, or hold pre-hearing conferences, etc. With the authorization of the other members of the arbitral tribunal, the presiding arbitrator may decide on the procedural arrangements for the arbitral proceedings at his/her own discretion.

**Article 36 Place of Oral Hearing**

1. Where the parties have agreed on the place of an oral hearing, the case shall be heard at that agreed place except in the circumstances stipulated in Paragraph 3 of Article 82 of these Rules.
2. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the place of oral hearings shall be in Beijing for a case administered by the Arbitration Court or at the domicile of the sub-commission/arbitration center administering the case, or if the arbitral tribunal considers it necessary and with the approval of the President of the Arbitration Court, at another location.

**Article 37 Notice of Oral Hearing**

1. Where a case is to be examined by way of an oral hearing, the parties shall be notified of the date of the first oral hearing at least twenty (20) days in advance of the oral hearing. A party having justified reasons may request a postponement of the oral hearing. However, the party shall communicate such request in writing to the arbitral tribunal within five (5) days of its receipt of the notice of the oral hearing. The arbitral tribunal shall decide whether or not to postpone the oral hearing.
2. Where a party has justified reasons for its failure to submit a request for a postponement of the oral hearing in accordance with the preceding Paragraph 1, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether or not to accept the request.
3. A notice of a subsequent oral hearing, a notice of a postponed oral hearing, as well as a request for postponement of such an oral hearing, shall not be subject to the time periods specified in the preceding Paragraph 1.

**Article 38 Confidentiality**

1. Hearings shall be held in camera. Where both parties request an open hearing, the arbitral tribunal shall make a decision.
2. For cases heard in camera, the parties and their representatives, the arbitrators, the witnesses, the interpreters, the experts consulted by the arbitral tribunal, the appraisers appointed by the arbitral tribunal and other relevant persons shall not disclose to any outsider any substantive or procedural matters relating to the case.

**Article 39 Default**

1. If the Claimant fails to appear at an oral hearing without showing sufficient cause, or withdraws from an on-going oral hearing without the permission of the arbitral tribunal, the Claimant may be deemed to have withdrawn its appli-

cation for arbitration. In such a case, if the Respondent has filed a counterclaim, the arbitral tribunal shall proceed with the hearing of the counterclaim and make a default award.

2. If the Respondent fails to appear at an oral hearing without showing sufficient cause, or withdraws from an on-going oral hearing without the permission of the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration and make a default award. In such a case, if the Respondent has filed a counterclaim, the Respondent may be deemed to have withdrawn its counterclaim.

**Article 40 Record of Oral Hearing**

1. The arbitral tribunal may arrange for a written and/or an audio-visual record to be made of an oral hearing. The arbitral tribunal may, if it considers it necessary, take minutes of the oral hearing and request the parties and/or their representatives, witnesses and/or other persons involved to sign and/or affix their seals to the written record or the minutes.
2. The written record, the minutes and the audio-visual record of an oral hearing shall be available for use and reference by the arbitral tribunal.
3. At the request of a party, the Arbitration Court may, having regard to the specific circumstances of the arbitration, decide to engage a stenographer to make a stenographic record of an oral hearing, the cost of which shall be advanced by the parties.

**Article 41 Evidence**

1. Each party shall bear the burden of proving the facts on which it relies to support its claim, defense or counterclaim and provide the basis for its opinions, arguments and counter-arguments.
2. The arbitral tribunal may specify a time period for the parties to produce evidence and the parties shall produce evidence within the specified time period. The arbitral tribunal may refuse to admit any evidence produced after that time period. If a party experiences difficulties in producing evidence within the specified time period, it may apply for an extension before the end of the period. The arbitral tribunal shall decide whether or not to extend the time period.
3. If a party bearing the burden of proof fails to produce evidence within the specified time period, or if the produced evidence is not sufficient to support its claim or counterclaim, it shall bear the consequences thereof.

#### **Article 42 Examination of Evidence**

1. Where a case is examined by way of an oral hearing, the evidence shall be produced at the oral hearing and may be examined by the parties.
2. Where a case is to be decided on the basis of documents only, or where the evidence is submitted after the hearing and both parties have agreed to examine the evidence by means of writing, the parties may examine the evidence in writing. In such circumstances, the parties shall submit their written opinions on the evidence within the time period specified by the arbitral tribunal.

#### **Article 43 Investigation and Evidence Collection by the Arbitral Tribunal**

1. The arbitral tribunal may undertake investigation and collect evidence as it considers necessary.
2. When investigating and collecting evidence, the arbitral tribunal may notify the parties to be present. In the event that one or both parties fail to be present after being notified, the investigation and collection of evidence shall proceed without being affected.
3. Evidence collected by the arbitral tribunal through its investigation shall be forwarded to the parties for their comments.

#### **Article 44 Expert's Report and Appraiser's Report**

1. The arbitral tribunal may consult experts or appoint appraisers for clarification on specific issues of the case. Such an expert or appraiser may be a Chinese or foreign institution or natural person.
2. The arbitral tribunal has the power to request the parties, and the parties are also obliged, to deliver or produce to the expert or appraiser any relevant materials, documents, property, or physical objects for examination, inspection or appraisal by the expert or appraiser.
3. Copies of the expert's report and the appraiser's report shall be forwarded to the parties for their comments. At the request of either party and with the approval of the arbitral tribunal, the expert or appraiser shall participate in an oral hearing and give explanations on the report when the arbitral tribunal considers it necessary.

#### **Article 45 Suspension of the Arbitral Proceedings**

1. Where the parties jointly or separately request a suspension of the arbitral proceedings, or under circumstances where such suspension is necessary, the arbitral proceedings may be suspended.

2. The arbitral proceedings shall resume as soon as the reason for the suspension disappears or the suspension period ends.

3. The arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to suspend or resume the arbitral proceedings. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, the decision shall be made by the President of the Arbitration Court.

#### **Article 46 Withdrawal and Dismissal**

1. A party may withdraw its claim or counterclaim in its entirety. In the event that the Claimant withdraws its claim in its entirety, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with its examination of the counterclaim and render an arbitral award thereon. In the event that the Respondent withdraws its counterclaim in its entirety, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the examination of the claim and render an arbitral award thereon.

2. A party may be deemed to have withdrawn its claim or counterclaim if the arbitral proceedings cannot proceed for reasons attributable to that party.

3. A case may be dismissed if the claim and counterclaim have been withdrawn in their entirety. Where a case is to be dismissed prior to the formation of the arbitral tribunal, the President of the Arbitration Court shall make a decision on the dismissal. Where a case is to be dismissed after the formation of the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal shall make the decision.

4. The seal of CIETAC shall be affixed to the Dismissal Decision referred to in the preceding Paragraph 3 and Paragraph 7 of Article 6 of these Rules.

#### **Article 47 Combination of Conciliation with Arbitration**

1. Where both parties wish to conciliate, or where one party wishes to conciliate and the other party's consent has been obtained by the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal may conciliate the dispute during the arbitral proceedings. The parties may also settle their dispute by themselves.

2. With the consents of both parties, the arbitral tribunal may conciliate the case in a manner it considers appropriate.

3. During the process of conciliation, the arbitral tribunal shall terminate the conciliation proceedings if either party so requests or if the arbitral tribunal considers that further conciliation efforts will be futile.

4. The parties shall sign a settlement agreement where they have reached settlement through conciliation by the arbitral tribunal or by themselves.

5. Where the parties have reached a settlement agreement through conciliation by the arbitral tribunal or by themselves, they may withdraw their claim or counterclaim, or request the arbitral tribunal to render an arbitral award or a conciliation statement in accordance with the terms of the settlement agreement.

6. Where the parties request for a conciliation statement, the conciliation statement shall clearly set forth the claims of the parties and the terms of the settlement agreement. It shall be signed by the arbitrators, sealed by CIETAC, and served upon both parties.

7. Where conciliation is not successful, the arbitral tribunal shall resume the arbitral proceedings and render an arbitral award.

8. Where the parties wish to conciliate their dispute but do not wish to have conciliation conducted by the arbitral tribunal, CIETAC may, with the consents of both parties, assist the parties to conciliate the dispute in a manner and procedure it considers appropriate.

9. Where conciliation is not successful, neither party may invoke any opinion, view or statement, and any proposal or proposition expressing acceptance or opposition by either party or by the arbitral tribunal in the process of conciliation as grounds for any claim, defense or counterclaim in the subsequent arbitral proceedings, judicial proceedings, or any other proceedings.

10. Where the parties have reached a settlement agreement by themselves through negotiation or conciliation before the commencement of an arbitration, either party may, based on an arbitration agreement concluded between them that provides for arbitration by CIETAC and the settlement agreement, request CIETAC to constitute an arbitral tribunal to render an arbitral award in accordance with the terms of the settlement agreement. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Chairman of CIETAC shall appoint a sole arbitrator to form such an arbitral tribunal, which shall examine the case in a procedure it considers appropriate and render an award in due course. The specific procedure and time period for rendering the award shall not be subject to other provisions of these Rules.

### Chapter III Arbitral Award

#### Article 48 Time Period for Rendering Award

1. The arbitral tribunal shall render an arbitral award within six (6) months from the date on which the arbitral tribunal is formed.

2. Upon the request of the arbitral tribunal, the President of the Arbitration Court may extend the time period if he/she

considers it truly necessary and the reasons for the extension truly justified.

3. Any suspension period shall be excluded when calculating the time period in the preceding Paragraph 1.

#### Article 49 Making of Award

1. The arbitral tribunal shall independently and impartially render a fair and reasonable arbitral award based on the facts of the case and the terms of the contract, in accordance with the law, and with reference to international practices.

2. Where the parties have agreed on the law applicable to the merits of their dispute, the parties' agreement shall prevail. In the absence of such an agreement or where such agreement is in conflict with a mandatory provision of the law, the arbitral tribunal shall determine the law applicable to the merits of the dispute.

3. The arbitral tribunal shall state in the award the claims, the facts of the dispute, the reasons on which the award is based, the result of the award, the allocation of the arbitration costs, and the date on which and the place at which the award is made. The facts of the dispute and the reasons on which the award is based may not be stated in the award if the parties have so agreed, or if the award is made in accordance with the terms of a settlement agreement between the parties. The arbitral tribunal has the power to fix in the award the specific time period for the parties to perform the award and the liabilities for failure to do so within the specified time period.

4. The seal of CIETAC shall be affixed to the arbitral award.

5. Where a case is examined by an arbitral tribunal composed of three arbitrators, the award shall be rendered by all three arbitrators or a majority of the arbitrators. A written dissenting opinion shall be kept with the file and may be appended to the award. Such dissenting opinion shall not form a part of the award.

6. Where the arbitral tribunal cannot reach a majority opinion, the arbitral award shall be rendered in accordance with the presiding arbitrator's opinion. The written opinions of the other arbitrators shall be kept with the file and may be appended to the award. Such written opinions shall not form a part of the award.

7. Unless the arbitral award is made in accordance with the opinion of the presiding arbitrator or the sole arbitrator and signed by the same, the arbitral award shall be signed by a majority of the arbitrators. An arbitrator who has a dissenting opinion may or may not sign his/her name on the award.

8. The date on which the award is made shall be the date on which the award comes into legal effect.

9. The arbitral award is final and binding upon both parties. Neither party may bring a lawsuit before a court or make a request to any other organization for revision of the award.

**Article 50 Partial Award**

1. Where the arbitral tribunal considers it necessary, or where a party so requests and the arbitral tribunal agrees, the arbitral tribunal may first render a partial award on any part of the claim before rendering the final award. A partial award is final and binding upon both parties.

2. Failure of either party to perform a partial award shall neither affect the arbitral proceedings nor prevent the arbitral tribunal from making the final award.

**Article 51 Scrutiny of Draft Award**

The arbitral tribunal shall submit its draft award to CIETAC for scrutiny before signing the award. CIETAC may bring to the attention of the arbitral tribunal issues addressed in the award on the condition that the arbitral tribunal's independence in rendering the award is not affected.

**Article 52 Allocation of Fees**

1. The arbitral tribunal has the power to determine in the arbitral award the arbitration fees and other expenses to be paid by the parties to CIETAC.

2. The arbitral tribunal has the power to decide in the arbitral award, having regard to the circumstances of the case, that the losing party shall compensate the winning party for the expenses reasonably incurred by it in pursuing the case. In deciding whether or not the winning party's expenses incurred in pursuing the case are reasonable, the arbitral tribunal shall take into consideration various factors such as the outcome and complexity of the case, the workload of the winning party and/or its representative(s), the amount in dispute, etc.

**Article 53 Correction of Award**

1. Within a reasonable time after the award is made, the arbitral tribunal may, on its own initiative, make corrections in writing of any clerical, typographical or calculation errors, or any errors of a similar nature contained in the award.

2. Within thirty (30) days from its receipt of the arbitral award, either party may request the arbitral tribunal in writing for a correction of any clerical, typographical or cal-

culational errors, or any errors of a similar nature contained in the award. If such an error does exist in the award, the arbitral tribunal shall make the correction in writing within thirty (30) days of its receipt of the written request for the correction.

3. The above written correction shall form a part of the arbitral award and shall be subject to the provisions in Paragraphs 4 to 9 of Article 49 of these Rules.

**Article 54 Additional Award**

1. Where any matter which should have been decided by the arbitral tribunal was omitted from the arbitral award, the arbitral tribunal may, on its own initiative, make an additional award within a reasonable time after the award is made.

2. Either party may, within thirty (30) days from its receipt of the arbitral award, request the arbitral tribunal in writing for an additional award on any claim or counterclaim which was advanced in the arbitral proceedings but was omitted from the award. If such an omission does exist, the arbitral tribunal shall make an additional award within thirty (30) days of its receipt of the written request.

3. Such additional award shall form a part of the arbitral award and shall be subject to the provisions in Paragraphs 4 to 9 of Article 49 of these Rules.

**Article 55 Performance of Award**

1. The parties shall perform the arbitral award within the time period specified in the award. If no time period is specified in the award, the parties shall perform the award immediately.

2. Where one party fails to perform the award, the other party may apply to a competent court for enforcement of the award in accordance with the law.

**Chapter IV Summary Procedure**

**Article 56 Application**

1. The Summary Procedure shall apply to any case where the amount in dispute does not exceed RMB 5,000,000 unless otherwise agreed by the parties; or where the amount in dispute exceeds RMB 5,000,000, yet one party applies for arbitration under the Summary Procedure and the other party agrees in writing; or where both parties have agreed to apply the Summary Procedure.

2. Where there is no monetary claim or the amount in dispute is not clear, CIETAC shall determine whether or not

to apply the Summary Procedure after full consideration of relevant factors, including but not limited to the complexity of the case and the interests involved.

#### **Article 57 Notice of Arbitration**

Where after examination the Claimant's arbitration application is accepted for arbitration under the Summary Procedure, the Arbitration Court shall send a Notice of Arbitration to both parties.

#### **Article 58 Formation of the Arbitral Tribunal**

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a sole-arbitrator tribunal shall be formed in accordance with Article 28 of these Rules to hear a case under the Summary Procedure.

#### **Article 59 Defense and Counterclaim**

1. The Respondent shall submit its Statement of Defense, evidence and other supporting documents within twenty (20) days of its receipt of the Notice of Arbitration. Counterclaim, if any, shall also be filed with evidence and supporting documents within such time period.
2. The Claimant shall file its Statement of Defense to the Respondent's counterclaim within twenty (20) days of its receipt of the counterclaim and its attachments.
3. If a party has justified reasons to request an extension of the time period, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to grant such extension. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, such decision shall be made by the Arbitration Court.

#### **Article 60 Conduct of Hearing**

The arbitral tribunal may examine the case in the manner it considers appropriate. The arbitral tribunal may decide whether to examine the case solely on the basis of the written materials and evidence submitted by the parties or to hold an oral hearing.

#### **Article 61 Notice of Oral Hearing**

1. For a case examined by way of an oral hearing, after the arbitral tribunal has fixed a date for the first oral hearing, the parties shall be notified of the date at least fifteen (15) days in advance of the oral hearing. A party having justified reasons may request a postponement of the oral hearing. However, the party shall communicate such request in writing to the arbitral tribunal within three (3) days of its receipt of the notice of the oral hearing. The arbitral tribunal shall decide whether or not to postpone the oral hearing.

2. If a party has justified reasons for failure to submit a request for a postponement of the oral hearing in accordance with the preceding Paragraph 1, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to accept such a request.

3. A notice of a subsequent oral hearing, a notice of a postponed oral hearing, as well as a request for postponement of such oral hearing, shall not be subject to the time periods specified in the preceding Paragraph 1.

#### **Article 62 Time Period for Rendering Award**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall render an arbitral award within three (3) months from the date on which the arbitral tribunal is formed.
2. Upon the request of the arbitral tribunal, the President of the Arbitration Court may extend the time period if he/she considers it truly necessary and the reasons for the extension truly justified.
3. Any suspension period shall be excluded when calculating the time period in the preceding Paragraph 1.

#### **Article 63 Change of Procedure**

The Summary Procedure shall not be affected by any amendment to the claim or by the filing of a counterclaim. Where the amount in dispute of the amended claim or that of the counterclaim exceeds RMB 5,000,000, the Summary Procedure shall continue to apply unless the parties agree or the arbitral tribunal decides that a change to the general procedure is necessary.

#### **Article 64 Context Reference**

The relevant provisions in the other Chapters of these Rules shall apply to matters not covered in this Chapter.

### **Chapter V Special Provisions for Domestic Arbitration**

#### **Article 65 Application**

1. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to domestic arbitration cases.
2. The provisions of the Summary Procedure in Chapter IV shall apply if a domestic arbitration case falls within the scope of Article 56 of these Rules.

#### **Article 66 Acceptance of a Case**

1. Upon receipt of a Request for Arbitration, where the Arbitration Court finds the Request to meet the requirements specified in Article 12 of these Rules, the Arbitration Court

shall notify the parties accordingly within five (5) days from its receipt of the Request. Where a Request for Arbitration is found not to be in conformity with the requirements, the Arbitration Court shall notify the party in writing of its refusal of acceptance with reasons stated.

2. Upon receipt of a Request for Arbitration, where after examination, the Arbitration Court finds the Request not to be in conformity with the formality requirements specified in Article 12 of these Rules, it may request the Claimant to comply with the requirements within a specified time period.

#### **Article 67 Formation of the Arbitral Tribunal**

The arbitral tribunal shall be formed in accordance with the provisions of Articles 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30 of these Rules.

#### **Article 68 Defense and Counterclaim**

1. Within twenty (20) days from the date of its receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Respondent shall submit its Statement of Defense, evidence and other supporting documents. Counterclaim, if any, shall also be filed with evidence and other supporting documents within the time period.

2. The Claimant shall file its Statement of Defense to the Respondent's counterclaim within twenty (20) days from the date of its receipt of the counterclaim and its attachments.

3. If a party has justified reasons to request an extension of the time period, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to grant such extension. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, such decision shall be made by the Arbitration Court.

#### **Article 69 Notice of Oral Hearing**

1. For a case examined by way of an oral hearing, after the arbitral tribunal has fixed a date for the first oral hearing, the parties shall be notified of the date at least fifteen (15) days in advance of the oral hearing. A party having justified reason may request a postponement of the oral hearing. However, the party shall communicate such request in writing to the arbitral tribunal within three (3) days of its receipt of the notice of the oral hearing. The arbitral tribunal shall decide whether or not to postpone the oral hearing.

2. If a party has justified reasons for failure to submit a request for a postponement of the oral hearing in accordance with the preceding Paragraph 1, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to accept such a request.

3. A notice of a subsequent oral hearing, a notice of a postponed oral hearing, as well as a request for postponement

of such oral hearing, shall not be subject to the time periods specified in the preceding Paragraph 1.

#### **Article 70 Record of Oral Hearing**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall make a written record of the oral hearing. Any party or participant in the arbitration may apply for a correction upon finding any omission or mistake in the record regarding its own statements. If the application is refused by the arbitral tribunal, it shall nevertheless be recorded and kept with the file.

2. The written record shall be signed or sealed by the arbitrator(s), the recorder, the parties, and any other participant in the arbitration.

#### **Article 71 Time Period for Rendering Award**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall render an arbitral award within four (4) months from the date on which the arbitral tribunal is formed.

2. Upon the request of the arbitral tribunal, the President of the Arbitration Court may extend the time period if he/she considers it truly necessary and the reasons for the extension truly justified.

3. Any suspension period shall be excluded when calculating the time period in the preceding Paragraph 1.

#### **Article 72 Context Reference**

The relevant provisions in the other Chapters of these Rules, with the exception of Chapter VI, shall apply to matters not covered in this Chapter.

### **Chapter VI Special Provisions for Hong Kong Arbitration**

#### **Article 73 Application**

1. CIETAC has established the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to arbitration cases accepted and administered by the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center.

2. Where the parties have agreed to submit their disputes to the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center for arbitration or to CIETAC for arbitration in Hong Kong, the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center shall accept the arbitration application and administer the case.

#### **Article 74 Place of Arbitration and Law Applicable to the Arbitral Proceedings**

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, for an arbitration administered by the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration

## Chapter 28 - CIETAC

Center, the place of arbitration shall be Hong Kong, the law applicable to the arbitration proceedings shall be the arbitration law of Hong Kong, and the arbitral award shall be a Hong Kong award.

### Article 75 Decision on Jurisdiction

Any objection to an arbitration agreement and/or the jurisdiction over an arbitration case shall be raised in writing no later than the submission of the first substantive defense.

The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence and validity of the arbitration agreement and its jurisdiction over the arbitration case.

### Article 76 Nomination or Appointment of Arbitrator

The CIETAC Panel of Arbitrators in effect shall be recommended in arbitration cases administered by the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center. The parties may nominate arbitrators from outside the CIETAC's Panel of Arbitrators. An arbitrator so nominated shall be subject to the confirmation of the Chairman of CIETAC.

### Article 77 Interim Measures and Emergency Relief

1. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the arbitral tribunal has the power to order appropriate interim measures at the request of a party.
2. Where the arbitral tribunal has not yet been formed, a party may apply for emergency relief pursuant to the CIETAC Emergency Arbitrator Procedures (Appendix III).

### Article 78 Seal on Award

The seal of the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center shall be affixed to the arbitral award.

### Article 79 Arbitration Fees

The CIETAC Arbitration Fee Schedule III (Appendix II) shall apply to the arbitration cases accepted and administered in accordance with this Chapter.

### Article 80 Context Reference

The relevant provisions in the other Chapters of these Rules, with the exception of Chapter V, shall apply to matters not covered in this Chapter.

## Chapter VII Supplementary Provisions

### Article 81 Language

1. Where the parties have agreed on the language of arbitration, their agreement shall prevail. In the absence of such agreement, the language of arbitration to be used in

the proceedings shall be Chinese. CIETAC may also designate another language as the language of arbitration having regard to the circumstances of the case.

2. If a party or its representative(s) or witness(es) requires interpretation at an oral hearing, an interpreter may be provided either by the Arbitration Court or by the party.

3. The arbitral tribunal or the Arbitration Court may, if it considers it necessary, require the parties to submit a corresponding translation of their documents and evidence into Chinese or other languages.

### Article 82 Arbitration Fees and Costs

1. Apart from the arbitration fees charged in accordance with its Arbitration Fee Schedule, CIETAC may charge the parties for any other additional and reasonable actual costs, including but not limited to arbitrators' special remuneration, their travel and accommodation expenses incurred in dealing with the case, engagement fees of stenographers, as well as the costs and expenses of experts, appraisers or interpreters appointed by the arbitral tribunal. The Arbitration Court shall, after hearing from the arbitrator and the party concerned, determine the arbitrator's special remuneration with reference to the standards of arbitrators' fees and expenses set forth in the CIETAC Arbitration Fee Schedule III (Appendix II).

2. Where a party has nominated an arbitrator but fails to advance a deposit for such actual costs as the special remuneration, travel and accommodation expenses of the nominated arbitrator within the time period specified by CIETAC, the party shall be deemed not to have nominated the arbitrator.

3. Where the parties have agreed to hold an oral hearing at a place other than the domicile of CIETAC or its relevant sub-commission/arbitration center, they shall advance a deposit for the actual costs such as travel and accommodation expenses incurred thereby. In the event that the parties fail to do so within the time period specified by CIETAC, the oral hearing shall be held at the domicile of CIETAC or its relevant sub-commission/arbitration center.

4. Where the parties have agreed to use two or more than two languages as the languages of arbitration, or where the parties have agreed on a three-arbitrator tribunal in a case where the Summary Procedure shall apply in accordance with Article 56 of these Rules, CIETAC may charge the parties for any additional and reasonable costs.

### Article 83 Interpretation

1. The headings of the articles in these Rules shall not be construed as interpretations of the contents of the provisions contained therein.



2. These Rules shall be interpreted by CIETAC.

**Article 84 Coming into Force**

These Rules shall be effective as of January 1, 2015. For cases administered by CIETAC or its sub-commissions/ arbitration centers before these Rules come into force, the Arbitration Rules effective at the time of acceptance shall apply, or where both parties agree, these Rules shall apply.

**Appendix I**

**Directory of China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission and its Sub-commissions/Arbitration Centers**

**China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission (CIETAC)** Add: 6/F, CCOIC Building, No.2 Huapichang Hutong, Xicheng District, Beijing, 10035, P.R. China  
 Tel: 86 10 82217788  
 Fax: 86 10 82217766/64643500  
 E-mail: info@cietac.org  
 Website: http://www.cietac.org

**CIETAC South China Sub-Commission**  
 Add: 14A01, Anlian Plaza, No.4018, Jintian Road, Futian District, Shenzhen 518026, Guangdong Province, P.R.China  
 Tel: 86 755 82796739  
 Fax: 86 755 23964130  
 E-mail: infosz@cietac.org  
 Website: http://www.cietac.org

**CIETAC Shanghai Sub-Commission**  
 Add: 18/F, Tomson Commercial Building, 710 Dongfang Road, Pudong New Area, Shanghai 200122C.P.R.China  
 Tel: 86 21 60137688  
 Fax: 86 21 60137689  
 E-Mail: infosh@cietac.org  
 Website: http://www.cietac.org

**CIETAC Tianjin International Economic and Financial Arbitration Center (Tianjin Sub-commission)**  
 Add: 4/F, E2-ABC, Financial Street, No.20 Guangchangdong Road, Tianjin Economic-Technological Development Zone, Tianjin 300457, P.R.China  
 Tel: 86 22 66285688  
 Fax: 86 22 66285678  
 Email: tianjin@cietac.org  
 Website: http://www.cietac-tj.org

**CIETAC Southwest Sub-Commission**  
 Add: 1/F, Bld B, Caifu 3, Caifu Garden, Cai fu Zhongxin, Yubei,Chongqing 401121,China  
 Tel: 86 23 86871307  
 Fax: 86 23 86871190  
 Email: cietac-sw@cietac.org  
 Website: http://www.cietac-sw.org

**CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center**  
 Add: Unit 4705, 47th Floor, Far East Finance Center, No.16 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong.  
 Tel: 852 25298066  
 Fax: 852 25298266  
 Email: hk@cietac.org  
 Website: http://www.cietachk.org

**Appendix II**

**China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission Arbitration Fee Schedule I**

(This fee schedule applies to arbitration cases accepted under Item (a) and (b), Paragraph 2 of Article 3 of the Arbitration Rules)

Amount in Dispute (RMB)	Arbitration Fee (RMB)
Up to 1,000,000	4% of the amount, minimum 10,000
From 1,000,001 to 2,000,000	40,000 + 3.5% of the amount over 1,000,000
From 2,000,001 to 5,000,000	75,000 + 2.5% of the amount over 2,000,000
From 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	150,000 + 1.5% of the amount over 5,000,000
From 10,000,001 to 50,000,000	225,000 + 1% of the amount over 10,000,000
From 50,000,001 to 100,000,000	625,000 + 0.5% of the amount over 50,000,000
From 100,000,001 to 500,000,000	875,000 + 0.45% of the amount over 100,000,000
From 500,000,001 to 1,000,000,000	2,795,000 + 0.47% of the amount over 500,000,000
From 1,000,000,001 to 2,000,000,000	5,145,000 + 0.45% of the amount over 1,000,000,000
Over 2,000,000,001	9,745,000 + 0.45% of the amount over 2,000,000,000, maximum 15,000,000

When a case is accepted, an additional amount of RMB 10,000 shall be charged as the registration fee, which shall include the expenses for examining the application for arbitration, initiating the arbitral proceedings, computerizing management and filing documents.

The amount in dispute referred to in this Schedule shall be based on the sum of money claimed by the Claimant. If the amount claimed is different from the actual amount in dispute, the actual amount in dispute shall be the basis for calculation.

Where the amount in dispute is not ascertained at the time of applying for arbitration, or where special circumstances exist, the amount of the arbitration fee shall be determined by CIETAC.

Where the arbitration fee is to be charged in a foreign currency, the amount in the foreign currency shall be equivalent to the corresponding amount in RMB as specified in this Schedule.

Apart from charging the arbitration fee according to this Schedule, CIETAC may also collect other additional and reasonable actual expenses pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Arbitration Rules.

### China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission Arbitration Fee Schedule II

(This fee schedule applies to arbitration cases accepted under Item (c), Paragraph 2 of Article 3 of the Arbitration Rules)

#### I. Registration Fee

Amount in Dispute (RMB)	Registration Fee (RMB)
Up to 1,000	Minimum 100
From 1,001 to 50,000	100 + 5% of the amount over 1,000
From 50,001 to 100,000	2,550 + 4% of the amount over 50,000
From 100,001 to 200,000	4,550 + 3% of the amount over 100,000
From 200,001 to 500,000	7,550 + 2% of the amount over 200,000
From 500,001 to 1,000,000	13,550 + 1% of the amount over 500,000

#### II. Handling Fee

Amount in Dispute (RMB)	Handling Fee (RMB)
Up to 200,000	Minimum 6,000
From 200,001 to 500,000	6,000 + 2% of the amount over 200,000
From 500,001 to 1,000,000	12,000 + 1.5% of the amount over 500,000
From 1,000,001 to 2,000,000	19,500 + 0.8% of the amount over 1,000,000
From 2,000,001 to 5,000,000	24,500 + 0.45% of the amount over 2,000,000
From 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	38,000 + 0.4% of the amount over 5,000,000
From 10,000,001 to 20,000,000	58,000 + 0.3% of the amount over 10,000,000
From 20,000,001 to 40,000,000	88,000 + 0.2% of the amount over 20,000,000
From 40,000,001 to 100,000,000	128,000 + 0.15% of the amount over 40,000,000
From 100,000,001 to 500,000,000	218,000 + 0.13% of the amount over 100,000,000
Over 500,000,001	738,000 + 0.12% of the amount over 500,000,000

The amount in dispute referred to in this Schedule shall be based on the sum of money claimed by the Claimant. If the amount claimed is different from the actual amount in dispute, the actual amount in dispute shall be the basis for calculation.

Where the amount in dispute is not ascertained at the time of applying for arbitration, or where special circumstances exist, the amount of the arbitration fee deposit shall be determined by CIETAC in consideration of the specific rights and interests involved in the dispute.

Apart from charging the arbitration fee according to this Schedule, CIETAC may also collect other additional and reasonable actual expenses pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Arbitration Rules.

### China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission Arbitration Fee Schedule III

(This fee schedule applies to arbitration cases administered by the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center under Chapter VI of the Arbitration Rules)

#### I. Registration Fee

When submitting a Request for Arbitration to the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center, the Claimant shall pay a registration fee of HKD 8,000, which shall include the expenses for examining the application for arbitration, initiating the arbitral proceedings, computerizing management, filing documents and labor costs. The registration fee is not refundable.

#### II. Administrative Fee

##### 1. Administrative Fee Table

Amount in Dispute (HKD)	Administrative Fee (HKD)
Up to 500,000	16,000
From 500,000 to 1,000,000	16,000 + 0.78% of the amount over 500,000
From 1,000,001 to 5,000,000	19,900 + 0.65% of the amount over 1,000,000
From 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	45,900 + 0.38% of the amount over 5,000,000
From 10,000,001 to 20,000,000	64,900 + 0.22% of the amount over 10,000,000
From 20,000,001 to 40,000,000	86,900 + 0.15% of the amount over 20,000,000
From 40,000,001 to 80,000,000	116,900 + 0.08% of the amount over 40,000,000
From 80,000,001 to 200,000,000	148,900 + 0.052% of the amount over 80,000,000
From 200,000,001 to 400,000,000	211,300 + 0.04% of the amount over 200,000,000
Over 400,000,001	291,300

2. The administrative fee includes the remuneration of the case manager and the costs of using oral hearing rooms of CIETAC and/or its sub-commissions/arbitration centers.
3. Claims and counterclaims are aggregated for the determination of the amount in dispute. Where the amount in dispute is not ascertained at the time of applying for arbitration, or where special circumstances exist, the amount of the administrative fee shall be determined by CIETAC taking into account the circumstances of the case.
4. Apart from charging the administrative fee according to this Table, the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center may also collect other additional and reasonable actual expenses pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Arbitration Rules, including but not limited to translation fees, written record fees, and the costs of using oral hearing rooms other than those of CIETAC and/or its sub-commissions/arbitration centers.
5. Where the registration fee and the administrative fee are to be charged in a currency other than HKD, the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center shall charge an amount of the foreign currency equivalent to the corresponding amount in HKD as specified in this Table.

### III. Arbitrator's Fees and Expenses

#### A. Arbitrator's Fees and Expenses (Based on the Amount in Dispute)

##### 1. Arbitrator's Fees Table

Amount in Dispute (HKD)	Arbitrator's Fees (HKD, per arbitrator)	
	Minimum	Maximum
Up to 500,000	15,000	60,000
From 500,001 to 1,000,000	15,000 + 3.30% of the amount over 500,000	60,000 + 6.50% of the amount over 500,000
From 1,000,001 to 5,000,000	26,500 + 0.90% of the amount over 1,000,000	102,500 + 4.3% of the amount over 1,000,000
From 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	36,500 + 0.50% of the amount over 5,000,000	274,500 + 2.30% of the amount over 5,000,000
From 10,000,001 to 20,000,000	88,500 + 0.20% of the amount over 10,000,000	389,500 + 1.00% of the amount over 10,000,000
From 20,000,001 to 40,000,000	123,500 + 0.20% of the amount over 20,000,000	489,500 + 0.65% of the amount over 20,000,000
From 40,000,001 to 80,000,000	163,500 + 0.07% of the amount over 40,000,000	618,500 + 0.35% of the amount over 40,000,000
From 80,000,001 to 200,000,000	191,500 + 0.05% of the amount over 80,000,000	759,500 + 0.25% of the amount over 80,000,000
From 200,000,001 to 400,000,000	251,500 + 0.03% of the amount over 200,000,000	1,059,500 + 0.15% of the amount over 200,000,000
From 400,000,001 to 800,000,000	311,500 + 0.02% of the amount over 400,000,000	1,359,500 + 0.12% of the amount over 400,000,000
From 800,000,001 to 750,000,000	351,500 + 0.01% of the amount over 800,000,000	1,599,500 + 0.10% of the amount over 800,000,000
Over 750,000,001	366,500 + 0.008% of the amount over 750,000,000	1,745,500 + 0.06% of the amount over 750,000,000

2. Unless otherwise stipulated in this Schedule, the arbitrator's fees shall be determined by CIETAC in accordance with the above Table taking into account the circumstances of the case. The arbitrator's expenses shall include all reasonable actual expenses incurred from the arbitrator's arbitration activities.
3. The arbitrator's fees may exceed the corresponding maximum amount listed in the Table provided that the parties so agree in writing or CIETAC so determines under exceptional circumstances.
4. The parties shall advance the payment of the arbitrator's fees and expenses determined by CIETAC to the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center. Subject to the approval of the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center, the parties may pay the arbitrator's fees and expenses in installments. The parties shall be jointly and severally liable for the payment of the arbitrator's fees and expenses.
5. Claims and counterclaims are aggregated for the determination of the amount in dispute. Where the amount in dispute is not ascertainable, or where special circumstances exist, the amount of the arbitrator's fees shall be determined by CIETAC taking into account the circumstances of the case.

#### B. Arbitrator's Fees and Expenses (Based on an Hourly Rate)

1. Where the parties have agreed in writing that the arbitrator's fees and expenses are to be based on an hourly rate, their agreement shall prevail. The arbitrator is entitled to fees based on an hourly rate for all the reasonable efforts devoted in the arbitration. The arbitrator's expenses shall include all reasonable actual expenses incurred from the arbitrator's arbitration activities.
2. Where a party applies for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures, the emergency arbitrator's fees shall be based on an hourly rate.
3. The hourly rate for each co-arbitrator shall be the rate agreed upon by that co-arbitrator and the nominating party. The hourly rate for a sole or presiding arbitrator shall be the rate agreed upon by that arbitrator and both parties. Where the hourly rate cannot be agreed upon, or the arbitrator is appointed by the Chairman of CIETAC, the hourly rate of the arbitrator shall be determined by CIETAC. The hourly rate for the emergency arbitrator shall be determined by CIETAC.
4. An agreed or determined hourly rate shall not exceed the maximum rate fixed by CIETAC as provided on the website of the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center on the date of the submission of the Request for Arbitration.

The arbitrator's fees may exceed the fixed maximum rate provided that the parties so agree in writing or CIETAC so determines under exceptional circumstances.

5. The parties shall advance the payment of the arbitrator's fees and expenses to the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center, which amount shall be fixed by the latter. The parties shall be jointly and severally liable for the payment of the arbitrator's fees and expenses.

### C. Miscellaneous

1. In accordance with the decision of the arbitral tribunal, the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center shall have a lien over the award rendered by the tribunal so as to secure the payment of the outstanding fees for the arbitrators and all the expenses due. After all such fees and expenses have been paid in full jointly or by one of the parties, the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center shall release such award to the parties according to the decision of the arbitral tribunal.

2. Where the arbitrator's fees and expenses are to be charged in a currency other than HKD, the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center shall charge an amount of the foreign currency equivalent to the corresponding amount in HKD as specified in this Schedule.

## Appendix III

### China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission Emergency Arbitrator Procedures

#### Article 1 Application for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures

1. A party requiring emergency relief may apply for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures based upon the applicable law or the agreement of the parties.

2. The party applying for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures (the "Applicant") shall submit its Application for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures to the Arbitration Court or the arbitration court of the relevant sub-commission/arbitration center of CIETAC administering the case prior to the formation of the arbitral tribunal.

3. The Application for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures shall include the following information:

(a) the names and other basic information of the parties involved in the Application;

(b) a description of the underlying dispute giving rise to the Application and the reasons why emergency relief is required;

(c) a statement of the emergency measures sought and the reasons why the applicant is entitled to such emergency relief;

(d) other necessary information required to apply for the emergency relief; and

(e) comments on the applicable law and the language of the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures.

When submitting its Application, the Applicant shall attach the relevant documentary and other evidence on which the Application is based, including but not limited to the arbitration agreement and any other agreements giving rise to the underlying dispute.

The Application, evidence and other documents shall be submitted in triplicate. Where there are multiple parties, additional copies shall be provided accordingly.

4. The Applicant shall advance the costs for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures.

5. Where the parties have agreed on the language of arbitration, such language shall be the language of the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures. In the absence of such agreement, the language of the Procedures shall be determined by the Arbitration Court.

#### Article 2 Acceptance of Application and Appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator

1. After a preliminary review on the basis of the Application, the arbitration agreement and relevant evidence submitted by the Applicant, the Arbitration Court shall decide whether the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures shall apply. If the Arbitration Court decides to apply the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures, the President of the Arbitration Court shall appoint an emergency arbitrator within one (1) day from his/her receipt of both the Application and the advance payment of the costs for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures.

2. Once the emergency arbitrator has been appointed by the President of the Arbitration Court, the Arbitration Court shall promptly transmit the Notice of Acceptance and the Applicant's application file to the appointed emergency arbitrator and the party against whom the emergency measures are sought, meanwhile copying the Notice of Acceptance to each of the other parties to the arbitration and the Chairman of CIETAC.

Article 3 Disclosure and Challenge of the Emergency Arbitrator

1. An emergency arbitrator shall not represent either party, and shall be and remain independent of the parties and treat them equally.
2. Upon acceptance of the appointment, an emergency arbitrator shall sign a Declaration and disclose to the Arbitration Court any facts or circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his/her impartiality or independence. If circumstances that need to be disclosed arise during the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures, the emergency arbitrator shall promptly disclose such circumstances in writing.
3. The Declaration and/or the disclosure of the emergency arbitrator shall be communicated to the parties by the Arbitration Court.
4. Upon receipt of the Declaration and/or the written disclosure of an emergency arbitrator, a party wishing to challenge the arbitrator on the grounds of the facts or circumstances disclosed by the emergency arbitrator shall forward the challenge in writing within two (2) days from the date of such receipt. If a party fails to file a challenge within the above time period, it may not subsequently challenge the emergency arbitrator on the basis of the matters disclosed by the emergency arbitrator.
5. A party which has justifiable doubts as to the impartiality or independence of the appointed emergency arbitrator may challenge that emergency arbitrator in writing and shall state the facts and reasons on which the challenge is based with supporting evidence.
6. A party may challenge an emergency arbitrator in writing within two (2) days from the date of its receipt of the Notice of Acceptance. Where a party becomes aware of a reason for a challenge after such receipt, the party may challenge the emergency arbitrator in writing within two (2) days after such reason has become known, but no later than the formation of the arbitral tribunal.
7. The President of the Arbitration Court shall make a final decision on the challenge of the emergency arbitrator. If the challenge is accepted, the President of the Arbitration Court shall reappoint an emergency arbitrator within one (1) day from the date of the decision confirming the challenge, and copy the decision to the Chairman of CIETAC. The emergency arbitrator who has been challenged shall continue to perform his/her functions until a final decision on the challenge has been made.

The disclosure and challenge proceedings shall apply equally to the reappointed emergency arbitrator.

8. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the emergency arbitrator shall not accept nomination or appointment to act as a member of the arbitral tribunal in any arbitration relating to the underlying dispute.

Article 4 Place of the Emergency Arbitrator Proceedings

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the place of the emergency arbitrator proceedings shall be the place of arbitration, which is determined in accordance with Article 7 of the Arbitration Rules.

Article 5 The Emergency Arbitrator Proceedings

1. The emergency arbitrator shall establish a procedural timetable for the emergency arbitrator proceedings within a time as short as possible, best within two (2) days from his/her acceptance of the appointment. The emergency arbitrator shall conduct the proceedings in the manner the emergency arbitrator considers to be appropriate, taking into account the nature and the urgency of the emergency relief, and shall ensure that each party has a reasonable opportunity to present its case.
2. The emergency arbitrator may order the provision of appropriate security by the party seeking the emergency relief as the precondition of taking emergency measures.
3. The power of the emergency arbitrator and the emergency arbitrator proceedings shall cease on the date of the formation of the arbitral tribunal.
4. The emergency arbitrator proceedings shall not affect the right of the parties to seek interim measures from a competent court pursuant to the applicable law.

Article 6 Decision of the Emergency Arbitrator

1. The emergency arbitrator has the power to make a decision to order or award necessary emergency relief, and shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that the decision is valid.
2. The decision of the emergency arbitrator shall be made within fifteen (15) days from the date of that arbitrator's acceptance of the appointment. The President of the Arbitration Court may extend the time period upon the request of the emergency arbitrator only if the President of the Arbitration Court considers it reasonable.
3. The decision of the emergency arbitrator shall state the reasons for taking the emergency measures, be signed by the emergency arbitrator and stamped with the seal of the

## Chapter 28 - CIETAC

Arbitration Court or the arbitration court of its relevant sub-commission/arbitration center.

4. The decision of the emergency arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. A party may seek enforcement of the decision from a competent court pursuant to the relevant law provisions of the enforcing state or region. Upon a reasoned request of a party, the emergency arbitrator or the arbitral tribunal to be formed may modify, suspend or terminate the decision.

5. The emergency arbitrator may decide to dismiss the application of the Applicant and terminate the emergency arbitrator proceedings, if that arbitrator considers that circumstances exist where emergency measures are unnecessary or unable to be taken for various reasons.

6. The decision of the emergency arbitrator shall cease to be binding:

(a) if the emergency arbitrator or the arbitral tribunal terminates the decision of the emergency arbitrator;

(b) if the President of the Arbitration Court decides to accept a challenge against the emergency arbitrator;

(c) upon the rendering of a final award by the arbitral tribunal, unless the arbitral tribunal decides that the decision of the emergency arbitrator shall continue to be effective;

(d) upon the Applicant's withdrawal of all claims before the rendering of a final award;

(e) if the arbitral tribunal is not formed within ninety (90) days from the date of the decision of the emergency arbitrator. This period of time may be extended by agreement of the parties or by the Arbitration Court under circumstances it considers appropriate; or

(f) if the arbitration proceedings have been suspended for sixty (60) consecutive days after the formation of the arbitral tribunal.

### Article 7 Costs of the Emergency Arbitrator Proceedings

1. The Applicant shall advance an amount of RMB 30,000 as the costs of the emergency arbitrator proceedings, consisting of the remuneration of the emergency arbitrator and the administrative fee of CIETAC. The Arbitration Court may require the Applicant to advance any other additional and reasonable actual costs.

A party applying to the CIETAC Hong Kong Arbitration Center for emergency relief shall advance the costs of the emergency arbitrator proceedings in accordance with the CIETAC Arbitration Fee Schedule III (Appendix II).

2. The emergency arbitrator shall determine in its decision in what proportion the costs of the emergency arbitrator proceedings shall be borne by the parties, subject to the power of the arbitral tribunal to finally determine the allocation of such costs at the request of a party.

3. The Arbitration Court may fix the amount of the costs of the emergency arbitrator proceedings refundable to the Applicant if such proceedings terminate before the emergency arbitrator has made a decision.

### Article 8 Miscellaneous

These rules for the Emergency Arbitrator Procedures shall be interpreted by CIETAC.

## CHAPTER 29

# International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (CPR) Arbitration<sup>1</sup>

### ABOUT CPR

Established in 1977, CPR is an independent nonprofit organization that helps prevent and resolve legal conflict more effectively and efficiently.

**The CPR Institute** drives a global prevention and dispute resolution culture through the thought leadership of its diverse membership of top companies, law firms, lawyers, academics, and leading mediators and arbitrators around the world. The Institute convenes best practice and industry-oriented committees and hosts global and regional meetings to share practices and develop innovative tools and resources. The Institute trains on dispute prevention and resolution, publishes a monthly journal on related topics, and advocates for supporting and expanding the capacity for dispute prevention and resolution globally.

**CPR Dispute Resolution** harnesses the thought leadership and output of the Institute while providing independent ADR services – mediation, arbitration, early neutral evaluation, dispute resolution boards and others – through innovative and practical rules and procedures and through CPR’s Panel of Distinguished Neutrals.

### WHY USE CPR FOR YOUR DISPUTES?

**Flexibility**—CPR offers options for all party preferences, from non-administered to fully administered arbitration options, as well as an array of à la carte services, including tribunal appointment, fund holding, scheduling and interim measures.

**Integrity**—Arbitrators must be independent and neutral, GAR Award-winning Screened Selection Process, broad confidentiality provisions (including parties), written and reasoned awards, tribunals must apply the Rule of Law

**Experience**—CPR has handled more than \$1,000,000,000 (one trillion dollars) in disputes, all cases are administered by attorneys.

**Reputation**—CPR’s panel of almost 550 Distinguished Neutrals are rigorously vetted and globally respected, including over 30 Specialty Panels, speaking 28 languages.

**Cost Savings**—CPR offers competitive fees, with caps ranging from US\$8,000 for disputes up to US\$1 million to US\$34,000 for disputes over US\$500 million under the administered arbitration rules and caps ranging from US\$4,000 for disputes up to US\$1 million to US\$13,000 for disputes over US\$100 million under the non-administered arbitration rules.

**Efficiency**—with streamlined rules, the average time for a CPR case is 11.6 months, with tribunal appointment occurring 2-4 weeks from initial filing.

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSES

#### Standard Contractual Provisions

The International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (CPR) Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes are intended in particular for use in commercial arbitrations and are designed to assure the expeditious and economical conduct of proceedings. They may be adopted by parties by using one of the following standard provisions:

#### A: Pre-Dispute Clause

Any dispute arising out of or relating to this contract, including the breach, termination or validity thereof, shall be finally resolved by arbitration in accordance with the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (“CPR”) Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes by [a sole arbitrator] [three arbitra-

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution, Inc. Copyright 2020, International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution, Inc. All rights reserved.

tors, of whom each party shall designate one, with the third arbitrator to be appointed by CPR] [three arbitrators, of whom each party shall designate one, with the third arbitrator to be designated by the two party-appointed arbitrators] [three arbitrators, of whom each party shall designate one in accordance with the screened appointment procedure provided in Rule 5.4] [three arbitrators, none of whom shall be designated by either party]. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof. The seat of the arbitration shall be (city, country). The language of the arbitration shall be (language).

**B: Existing Dispute Submission Agreement**

We, the undersigned parties, hereby agree to submit to arbitration in accordance with the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (“CPR”) Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes (the “Rules”) the following dispute:

[Describe briefly]

We further agree that the above dispute shall be submitted to [a sole arbitrator] [three arbitrators, of whom each party shall designate one, with the third arbitrator to be appointed by CPR] [three arbitrators, of whom each party shall designate one, with the third arbitrator to be designated by the two party-appointed arbitrators] [three arbitrators, of whom each shall designate one in accordance with the screened selection procedure provided in Rule 5.4] [three arbitrators, none of whom shall be designated by either party.] We further agree that we shall faithfully observe this agreement and the Rules and that we shall abide by and perform any award rendered by the arbitrator(s). Judgment upon the award may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof. The seat of the arbitration shall be (city, country). The language of the arbitration shall be (language).

**2019 CPR RULES FOR ADMINISTERED ARBITRATION OF INTERNATIONAL DISPUTES**

**\*Effective March 1, 2019**

**GENERAL AND INTRODUCTORY RULES**

- Rule 1: Scope of Application
- Rule 2: Notices
- Rule 3: Commencement of Arbitration; Counterclaims; Joinder and Consolidation
- Rule 4: Representation

**RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE TRIBUNAL**

- Rule 5: Selection of Arbitrators by the Parties
- Rule 6: Selection of Arbitrator(s) by CPR
- Rule 7: Qualifications, Challenges and Replacement of Arbitrator(s)
- Rule 8: Challenges to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal

**RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

- Rule 9: General Provisions
- Rule 10: Applicable Law(s) and Remedies
- Rule 11: Disclosure
- Rule 12: Evidence and Hearings
- Rule 13: Interim Measures of Protection
- Rule 14: Emergency Measures of Protection by an Emergency Arbitrator
- Rule 15: The Award
- Rule 16: Failure to Comply With Rules

**RULES WITH RESPECT TO COSTS AND FEES**

- Rule 17: Arbitrator Fees, Expenses and Deposits
- Rule 18: CPR Administrative Fees and Expenses
- Rule 19: Fixing and Apportionment of Costs

**MISCELLANEOUS RULES**

- Rule 20: Confidentiality
- Rule 21: Settlement and Mediation
- Rule 22: Actions against CPR or Arbitrator(s)
- Rule 23: Waiver
- Rule 24: Interpretation and Application of Rules

**CPR’s Full Range of Arbitration Options**

The International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (“CPR”) recognizes that arbitrations managed by a separate administering entity, as well as arbitrations managed only by the Tribunal and counsel (so-called “ad hoc” or non-administered arbitrations), can offer benefits to the parties. Choosing administered arbitration under CPR’s rules allows the parties to avail themselves of CPR’s high quality multilingual staff and resources and obtain assistance with arbitrator selection, resolution of challenges to arbitrators, timeliness of awards, mediation queries and other key aspects of the arbitral process. On the other hand, some parties may prefer non-administered arbitrations and choose to request the assistance of CPR only for discrete functions (e.g., arbitrator selection).

Since both approaches may offer benefits to the parties, CPR provides different sets of arbitration rules for each. There are four sets of rules. CPR’s non-administered rules include its Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration (March 1, 2018) for domestic disputes and its Rules for Non-Ad-



ministered Arbitration of International Disputes (March 1, 2018).

CPR has also promulgated two sets of administered arbitration rules for domestic and international cases. The CPR Rules for Administered Arbitration (March 1, 2019) for domestic disputes and CPR Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes (March 1, 2019) provide parties with the same well-designed procedures and high quality arbitrators as CPR's non-administered options, while also allowing the parties to avail themselves of CPR's staff and resources when an administered process is desired. As is the case with the domestic administered arbitration rules, the Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes are based on the non-administered version, with changes to facilitate CPR's administration of the proceedings.

### **The CPR Rules - Background**

The CPR's Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes (the "Rules") were developed by CPR to provide procedures to facilitate the conduct of international arbitration fairly, expeditiously and economically. The Rules were designed to be easily comprehended. They are intended, in particular, for the complex international case, but are suitable regardless of the complexity of the case or the amount in dispute.

Every disputant wants to have a reasonable opportunity to develop and present its case. Parties that choose arbitration over litigation of an international dispute do so primarily to avoid the unfamiliarity and uncertainty of litigation in a foreign court; also out of a need or desire for a proceeding that is confidential and expeditious. The Rules were designed with all of these objectives in mind. The standard arbitration clauses in the Rules have been drafted to make proceedings under the Rules subject to the law selected by the parties. The standard clauses also provide for the parties to select the seat and language of the arbitration as well as for CPR to perform the arbitrator-selection functions provided in Rules 5, 6 and 7.

### **International Disputes**

These Rules are designed for "international disputes," which broadly encompass disputes of any nature involving persons or business enterprises of different nationalities or located in different countries. For example, international commercial disputes, intellectual property disputes, construction disputes, disputes between manufacturers and distributors or franchisees, disputes between joint venturers, insurance disputes and investment disputes. The Rules may be adopted by parties that do not have a contractual or other business relationship, e.g., for a patent infringement dispute. The Rules may also be employed to adjudicate a

dispute between a government agency and a private entity, subject to any legal restraints on that government's submission to arbitration.

CPR recommends that where the parties are based or located in different countries or where their contract involves a foreign subject matter or otherwise calls for performance abroad, they specifically provide for application of CPR's Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes ("Administered International Rules") or Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration of International Disputes ("Non-Administered International Rules").

Where parties to an international transaction have provided for CPR arbitration generally, without specifically identifying which CPR arbitration rules shall apply, the CPR Administered International Rules shall apply.

### **Particular Rule Provisions - Overview**

The Administered International Rules, as well as the Non-Administered International Rules, take into account that an international dispute calls for additional or different rules for international dispute resolution. Thus, the Administered International Rules contain additional or different provisions concerning, inter alia, certain time limits (e.g., Rules 3.5 and 5.2), the nationality of arbitrators (Rules 6.2 and 6.3), the language of the arbitration (Rule 9.6), applicable laws and remedies including currency (Rule 10), and certain provisions concerning evidence (Rule 12). The Rules require that arbitrators be neutral and that the Tribunal issue a reasoned award.

While most arbitrations involve two parties, the Rules are also suitable for proceedings among three or more parties. References to "Claimant," "Respondent" and "other party" should be construed to encompass multiple Claimants, Respondents or other parties in such multi-party proceedings. Where necessary, the Rules specifically address particular issues raised in the multi-party context. For example, Rule 3.4 provides that the arbitration shall be deemed commenced on the date on which CPR receives the notice of arbitration. Rules 3.12 and 3.13 deal with joinder and consolidation.

Rule 5.1.a provides that, absent the parties' agreement on the number of arbitrators, in all cases in which the stated amount of the claim or counterclaim does not exceed \$3 million, exclusive of interest or costs under Rule 19, a Tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator unless CPR, in its discretion, decides that three arbitrators shall be appointed due to the complexity of the case or other considerations. In all other cases, a Tribunal shall consist of three arbitra-

Rule 5.1.c provides that where a Tribunal is to consist of three arbitrators, the “screened selection” procedure of Rule 5.4 shall apply to the selection of the arbitrators absent the parties’ agreement on a different procedure. Under “screened selection” the arbitrators are designated by the parties without the arbitrators knowing which party designated them. Rule 5.5 deals with the constitution of the Tribunal where the arbitration agreement entitles each party to designate an arbitrator but there is more than one Claimant or Respondent to the dispute.

Rule 9.2 empowers the arbitrator(s) to establish time limits for each phase of the proceeding, including specifically the time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal.

Rule 9.3 requires the Tribunal to hold a pre-hearing conference promptly after it is constituted. The goal of the conference is to plan the future conduct of the arbitration and allow the Tribunal subsequently to issue a procedural order and timetable.

Rule 9.3.b provides for Tribunal and parties, at the initial pre-hearing conference, to discuss the identification and narrowing of the issues, including the possibility of early disposition of issues in accordance with Rule 12.6 and the CPR Guidelines on Early Disposition of Issues in Arbitration.

Rule 9.3.e provides for the possibility of the setting a date during the proceeding when CPR will query the parties as to their desire to mediate under the CPR International Mediation Procedure. Rule 9.3.f provides for the possibility of implementing steps to address issues of cybersecurity and protecting the security of information in the arbitration.

Rule 9.3.g provides for the Tribunal and parties to discuss the setting of a date for a hearing for the presentation of evidence and oral argument.

A new Rule 12.5 supports the development of the next generation of lawyers by providing that the Tribunal, in its discretion, may encourage lead counsel to share witness examination and/or legal arguments with more junior attorneys.

A new Rule 12.6 deals with the early disposition of claims, defenses and other factual and legal issues.

Rule 14 deals with emergency measures of protection by an emergency arbitrator.

Rule 15.8.a states that the dispute should in most circumstances be heard and submitted to the Tribunal for decision within nine months after the initial pre-hearing conference required by Rule 9.3 and that the final award should in

most circumstances be submitted by the Tribunal to CPR within two months after the close of the proceedings. It requires the parties, the Tribunal and CPR to use their best efforts to meet these timeframes. Rule 15.8.b requires CPR to approve any scheduling orders or extensions that would result in the final award being rendered more than twelve months after the initial pre-hearing conference. Rule 15.8.a should be read in conjunction with Rule 9.3.h, which relates to the adoption of a timetable following the initial pre-hearing conference.

The Rules contemplate that counsel will cooperate fully with the Tribunal and with each other to assure that the proceeding will be conducted with civility and in an efficient, expeditious and economical manner. Rule 19.2 empowers the arbitrators in apportioning costs to take into account, inter alia, “the circumstances of the case” and “the conduct of the parties during the proceeding.” This broad power is intended to permit the arbitrators to apportion a greater share of costs than they otherwise might to a party that has employed tactics the arbitrators consider dilatory, or in other ways has failed to cooperate in assuring the efficient conduct of the proceedings.

Rule 21.3 permits CPR, at any point in the proceeding, to invite the parties to mediate under the CPR International Mediation Procedure or under any other mediation procedure acceptable to the parties. Any such mediation would take place concurrently with the arbitration.

### **Commentary, Guidelines and Protocols**

Commentary to come

CPR has promulgated guidelines and protocols that are designed to control time and cost and increase efficiency (available on CPR’s website at [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org)).

### **Mediation and Other ADR Procedures**

The following Procedures are intended to govern arbitration proceedings. However, many parties wish to incorporate in their contract provisions for face-to-face negotiation or mediation prior to arbitration. Parties desiring to use such procedures should consult the CPR International Mediation Procedure and CPR’s tools for drafting dispute resolution clauses (available on CPR’s website at [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org), Resource Center).

## **A. GENERAL AND INTRODUCTORY RULES**

### **Rule 1: Scope of Application**

**1.1** Where the parties to a contract have provided for arbitration under the International Institute for Conflict

Prevention and Resolution (“CPR”) Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes (the “Rules”), they shall be deemed to have made these Rules a part of their arbitration agreement, except to the extent that they have agreed in writing, or on the record during the course of the arbitral proceeding, to modify these Rules (other than Rule 22, which cannot be modified without CPR’s written consent). Unless the parties otherwise agree, these Rules, and any amendment thereof adopted by CPR, shall apply in the form in effect at the time the arbitration is commenced. Where parties to a contract have provided for CPR arbitration generally, without specifying which set of CPR rules shall apply, these Rules shall apply to any arbitration agreement dated on or after December 1, 2014 where the parties reside in different countries or where the contract involves property or calls for performance in a country other than the parties’ country of residence. CPR shall make the final decision as to which CPR rules shall apply.

**1.2** These Rules shall govern the conduct of the arbitration except that where any of these Rules is in conflict with a mandatory provision of applicable arbitration law of the seat of the arbitration, that provision of law shall prevail.

**Rule 2: Notices**

**2.1** Notices or other communications required under these Rules shall be in writing and delivered to the address specified in writing by the recipient for this purpose or, if no address has been specified, to the last known business or residence address of the recipient. Notices and communications may be given by registered mail, courier, facsimile transmission, email communication or any other means of telecommunication that provides a record thereof. Notices and communications shall be deemed to be effective as of the date of receipt. Proof of transmission shall be deemed prima facie proof of receipt of any notice or communication given under these Rules.

**2.2** Time periods specified by these Rules or established by the Arbitral Tribunal (the “Tribunal”) shall start to run on the day following the day when a notice or communication is received, unless the Tribunal shall specifically provide otherwise. If the last day of such a period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the place where the notice or communication is received, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays and non-business days occurring during the running of the time period are included in calculating the period.

**Rule 3: Commencement of Arbitration; Counterclaims; Joinder and Consolidation**

**3.1** The party commencing arbitration (the “Claimant”) shall, in accordance with Rule 3.3, simultaneously deliver to

the other party (the “Respondent”) a notice of arbitration with an electronic copy to CPR.

**3.2** The notice of arbitration shall include in the text or in attachments thereto:

- a. The full names, addresses, telephone numbers and email addresses for the parties and their counsel;
- b. A demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration pursuant to these Rules;
- c. The text of the arbitration clause or the separate arbitration agreement that is involved;
- d. A statement of the general nature of the Claimant’s claim;
- e. The relief or remedy sought; and
- f. The name, address, telephone number and email address of the arbitrator designated for appointment by the Claimant, if the parties have agreed that each shall designate an arbitrator.

**3.3** Delivery of the notice of arbitration to CPR required under Rule 3.1 shall be as specified on the CPR website. Simultaneous with delivery of the notice of arbitration to CPR, the Claimant shall make payment to CPR of the appropriate Filing Fee as provided in the Pricing and Fees Schedule on the CPR website. In the event the Claimant fails to comply with this requirement, CPR may fix a time limit within which the Claimant must make payment, failing which the file shall be closed without prejudice to the Claimant’s right to submit the same claim(s) at a later date in another notice of arbitration if otherwise permissible. CPR shall notify all parties forthwith if it has closed the file pursuant to this Rule 3.3.

**3.4** The date on which CPR is in receipt of the notice of arbitration shall, for all purposes, be deemed to be the date of the commencement of the arbitration (“Commencement Date”).

**3.5** CPR shall notify the Respondent of its time to deliver a notice of defense, which shall be 30 days after the Commencement Date.

**3.6** The Respondent shall, by the date provided by CPR under Rule 3.5, simultaneously deliver a notice of defense to the Claimant and an electronic copy to CPR. Failure to deliver a notice of defense shall not delay the arbitration; in the event of such failure, all claims set forth in the notice of arbitration shall be deemed denied. Failure to deliver a notice of defense shall not excuse the Respondent from notifying the Claimant and CPR in writing, by the date provided by CPR under Rule 3.5, of the arbitrator designated for appointment by the Respondent, if the parties have agreed that each shall designate an arbitrator.

3.7 The notice of defense shall include:

- a. The full names, addresses, telephone numbers and email addresses for the parties and their counsel;
- b. Any comment on the notice of arbitration that the Respondent may deem appropriate;
- c. A statement of the general nature of the Respondent's defense; and email address of the arbitrator designated for appointment by the Respondent, if the parties have agreed that each shall designate an arbitrator.

3.8 The Respondent may include in its notice of defense any counterclaim within the scope of the arbitration clause. If it does so, the counterclaim in the notice of defense shall include items a, b, c, d and e of Rule 3.2.

3.9 If a counterclaim is asserted in accordance with Rule 3.8, CPR shall notify the Claimant of its time to deliver a response, which shall be 30 days after CPR's receipt of the notice of defense and counterclaim. Such response shall have the same elements as provided in Rule 3.7.b and c for the notice of defense. Failure to deliver a reply to a counterclaim shall not delay the arbitration; in the event of such failure, all counterclaims set forth in the notice of defense shall be deemed denied.

3.10 Claims or counterclaims within the scope of the arbitration clause may be freely added, amended or withdrawn prior to the constitution of the Tribunal and thereafter with the consent of the Tribunal. Notices of defense or replies to added or amended claims or counterclaims shall be delivered within 20 days after CPR's receipt of the addition or amendment or such other date as specified by CPR, or, if the Tribunal has been constituted, by the date specified by the Tribunal.

3.11 If a dispute is submitted to arbitration pursuant to a submission agreement, this Rule 3 shall apply to the extent that it is not inconsistent with the submission agreement.

3.12 Prior to the appointment of any arbitrator, CPR may, at the request of any party, allow one or more third parties to be joined in the arbitration as a party, unless, after giving all parties, including the party or parties to be joined, the opportunity to be heard, CPR finds that joinder should not be permitted. Any such joinder shall be subject to the provisions of Rule 8. Whenever joinder is considered, CPR may, in its discretion, adjust or set any deadlines otherwise provided for in Rules 3, 5 and 6. No additional party may be joined after the appointment of any arbitrator, unless all parties, including the additional party or parties, otherwise agree. A request for joinder shall be addressed to CPR together with the CPR Filing Fee, and shall include the full name, address, telephone number and email address for each party to be joined and its counsel, if any, as well as the

basis on which the party is proposed to be joined, including the text of any relevant arbitration clause or separate arbitration agreement.

- 3.13 a. CPR may, at the request of a party and following consultation with the parties, consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules into a single arbitration, where:
1. The parties have agreed to consolidation; or
  2. All of the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
  3. The claims in the arbitrations are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the arbitrations are between the same parties, the disputes in the arbitrations arise in connection with the same legal relationship, and CPR finds the arbitration agreements to be compatible.
- b. In deciding whether to consolidate, CPR may take into account any circumstances it considers to be relevant, including whether one or more arbitrators have been appointed in more than one of the arbitrations and, if so, whether the same or different persons have been appointed; the existence of common issues of law or fact creates the possibility of conflicting decisions in the separate arbitration proceedings; prejudice resulting from a failure to consolidate is not outweighed by the risk of undue delay or prejudice to the rights of or hardship to parties opposing consolidation; and consolidation would serve the interests of justice and efficiency.
- c. When arbitrations are consolidated, they shall be consolidated into the arbitration that commenced first, unless otherwise agreed by the parties or determined by CPR.
- d. Arbitrations shall not be consolidated if the arbitration agreement prohibits consolidation.
- e. In its discretion, CPR may refer any issues relating to consolidation to the CPR International Arbitration Council (the "Council") for determination. Information on the Council is set forth in Rule 24 and also available on CPR's website, [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org).

#### **Rule 4: Representation**

4.1 The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice.

4.2 Each party shall communicate the names, addresses, telephone numbers, email addresses and function of such persons in writing to the other party, to the Tribunal and to CPR.

## B. RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE TRIBUNAL

### Rule 5: Selection of Arbitrators by the Parties

#### 5.1 a. *Number of Arbitrators.*

Absent the parties' agreement on the number of arbitrators, in all cases in which the stated amount of the claim or counterclaim does not exceed \$3 million, exclusive of interest or costs under Rule 19, a Tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator unless CPR, in its discretion, decides that three arbitrators shall be appointed due to the complexity of the case or other considerations. In all other cases, a Tribunal shall consist of three arbitrators.

- b. *Procedures for Selection.* Arbitrators may be selected (i) by the parties through direct designation (Rule 5.2), (ii) by the parties through CPR's screened selection procedure (Rule 5.4), or (iii) by the parties through CPR's list procedure (Rule 6). Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, any arbitrator not designated for appointment by a party shall be a member of the CPR Panels of Distinguished Neutrals ("CPR Panels") or a candidate selected by CPR. Upon request, CPR will provide a list of candidates in accordance with the Rules.
- c. *Screened Selection As Default Procedure.* Where a Tribunal is to consist of three arbitrators, Rule 5.4 shall apply to the selection of the arbitrators absent the parties' agreement on a different procedure.

#### 5.2 a. *Direct Designation By the Parties.*

Where the parties have agreed that two of the three arbitrators on a Tribunal are to be directly designated for appointment by the parties rather than designated through the screened selection procedure of Rule 5.4 or a different procedure, Rules 3.2 and 3.7 shall apply to the selection of the party-designated arbitrators, and a third arbitrator who shall chair the Tribunal shall be selected in accordance with the procedure set forth in Rule 5.2.c & d.

- b. Where a party has directly designated an arbitrator for appointment under Rule 3.2 or 3.7, CPR will query such candidate for their availability and request that the candidate disclose in writing any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the candidate's independence or impartiality as provided in Rule 7. Upon receipt, CPR shall circulate any disclosures made to the parties, and, within 10 days after receipt of that candidate's disclosures, a party may object to the appointment of any candidate on grounds of lack of independence or impartiality by written and reasoned notice to CPR, with a copy to the other

party. CPR shall decide the objection after providing the non-objecting party with an opportunity to comment on the objection. If there is no objection to the candidate, or if the objection is overruled by CPR, CPR shall appoint the candidate as the party-appointed arbitrator, and any subsequent challenges of that arbitrator, based on circumstances subsequently learned, shall be made and decided in accordance with the procedures set forth in Rules 7.6 – 7.8. At its discretion, CPR may decide an objection made under this Rule 5.2.b by referring it to a Challenge Review Committee pursuant to the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its fee requirement).

- c. Absent the parties' agreement on a different procedure, CPR shall select the third arbitrator in accordance with the procedure set forth in Rule 6.2.
- d. If the parties have agreed that the party-appointed arbitrators shall designate for appointment the third arbitrator who shall chair the Tribunal, such designation cannot occur until after appointment by CPR of both of the party-designated arbitrators. The party-appointed arbitrators shall inform CPR of the candidate designated by them to be the third arbitrator, whereupon CPR will query such candidate for availability and request such candidate to disclose in writing any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the candidate's independence or impartiality as provided in Rule 7. Upon receipt, CPR shall circulate any disclosures made to the parties, and, within 10 days after receipt of the candidate's disclosures, a party may object to the appointment of such candidate on the grounds of lack of independence or impartiality by written and reasoned notice to CPR, with a copy to the other party. CPR shall decide the objection after providing the non-objecting party with an opportunity to comment. If there is no objection to the candidate, or if the objection is overruled by CPR, CPR shall appoint the candidate as the third arbitrator, and any subsequent challenges of that arbitrator, based on circumstances subsequently learned, shall be made and decided in accordance with the procedures set forth in Rules 7.6 – 7.8. At its discretion, CPR may decide an objection under this Rule 5.2.d by referring it to a Challenge Review Committee pursuant to the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its fee requirement).

In the event that the party-appointed arbitrators are unable to agree on a third arbitrator within 30 days of CPR's appointment of the second arbitrator, the third arbitrator shall be selected as provided in Rule 6.2.

- 5.3 *Selection by the Parties through Means Other than Direct Designation or Screened Selection.* If Rule

5.1.a provides for a Tribunal consisting of a sole arbitrator, or if the parties have agreed on a Tribunal consisting of a sole arbitrator or of three arbitrators none of whom shall be directly designated for appointment by either party or designated by either party through screened selection, the parties shall attempt jointly to designate such arbitrator(s) within 30 days after the deadline for notice of defense provided for in Rule 3.6 is due. CPR will query such jointly designated candidate(s) in accordance with the procedure provided for in Rule 5.2.b. The parties may extend their selection process until one or both of them have concluded that a deadlock has been reached, but in no event for more than 45 days after the notice of defense provided for in Rule 3.6 is due. In the event the parties are unable to designate the arbitrator(s) within the extended selection period, the arbitrator(s) shall be selected as provided in Rule 6.2.

**5.4 a. Screened Selection By the Parties.**

Absent party agreement to the contrary, where the Tribunal is to consist of three arbitrators, two of the arbitrators shall be designated by the parties without the arbitrators knowing which party designated each of them, as provided for in this Rule 5.4. CPR shall conduct a screened selection of party-designated arbitrators as follows:

- b. Each party may provide designee(s) to CPR to be included in a list of candidates to be circulated to the parties by such date as CPR shall set, provided that neither the party nor anyone acting on its behalf has had any ex parte communications with the arbitrator candidate relating to the case. CPR will query such designee in accordance with the procedure provided for in Rule CPR 5.2.b. CPR will provide each party a list of candidates, drawn in whole or in part from the CPR Panels, including any designees provided by the parties, together with confirmation of their availability to serve as arbitrators and disclosure of any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding their independence or impartiality as provided in Rule 7. Within 10 days after the receipt of the CPR list of candidates, each party shall designate from the list three candidates, in order of preference, for its party-designated arbitrator, and so notify CPR and the other party in writing.
- c. Within the same 10-day period after receipt of the CPR list, a party may also object to the appointment of any candidate on the list on grounds of lack of independence or impartiality by written and reasoned notice to CPR, with a copy to the other party. CPR shall decide the objection after providing the non-objecting party with an opportunity to comment. If there is no objection to the first candidate designated by a party, or if the objection is overruled by CPR, CPR shall appoint the candidate

as the arbitrator, and any subsequent challenges of that arbitrator, based on circumstances subsequently learned, shall be made and decided in accordance with the procedures set forth in Rules 7.6 – 7.8. At its discretion, CPR may decide an objection under this Rule 5.4.b by referring it to a Challenge Review Committee pursuant to the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its fee requirement).

- d. If the independence or impartiality of the first candidate designated by a party is successfully challenged, CPR will appoint the subsequent candidate designated by that party, in order of the party's indicated preference, provided CPR does not sustain any objection made to the appointment of that candidate.
- e. Neither CPR nor the parties shall advise or otherwise provide any information or indication to any arbitrator candidate or appointed arbitrator as to which party selected either of the party-designated arbitrators. No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communications relating to the case with any arbitrator candidate or appointed arbitrator pursuant to this Rule 5.4.
- f. The chair of the Tribunal will be appointed by CPR in accordance with the procedure set forth in Rule 6.2, which shall proceed concurrently with the procedure for appointing the party-designated arbitrators provided in subsections a-d above.

**5.5 Selection in Multi-party Cases.** Where the arbitration agreement entitles each party to designate an arbitrator but there is more than one Claimant or Respondent to the dispute, and either the multiple Claimants or the multiple Respondents do not jointly designate an arbitrator within the time limit set by CPR, CPR shall appoint all of the arbitrators as provided in Rule 6.2.

**Rule 6: Selection of Arbitrator(s) by CPR**

6.1 Whenever (i) a party has failed to designate its arbitrator to be appointed by CPR; (ii) the parties have failed jointly to designate the arbitrator(s) to be appointed by CPR; (iii) the parties have agreed that the party-designated arbitrators who have been appointed by CPR shall designate the third arbitrator, and such arbitrators have failed to designate the third arbitrator; (iv) the parties have provided that one or more arbitrators shall be appointed by CPR; or (v) the multi-party nature of the dispute calls for CPR to appoint all members of a three-member Tribunal pursuant to Rule 5.5, the arbitrator(s) required to complete the Tribunal shall be selected as provided in this Rule 6.

6.2 *Selection Through CPR List Procedure.* Except where a party has failed to designate its arbitrator to be appointed by CPR, CPR shall proceed as follows:

- a. At its discretion, CPR shall jointly convene the parties by telephone to discuss the selection of the arbitrator(s).
- b. Thereafter, CPR shall provide to the parties a list, drawn in whole or in part from the CPR Panels, of not less than five candidates if one arbitrator is to be selected, and of not less than seven candidates if two or three arbitrators are to be selected. If either party shall so request, such candidates shall be of a nationality other than the nationalities of the parties. Such list shall include a brief statement of each candidate's qualifications, availability and disclosure in writing of any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the candidate's independence or impartiality as provided in Rule 7. Each party shall number the candidates in order of preference, shall note any objection it may have to any candidate, and shall deliver the list so marked to CPR, which, on agreement of the parties, shall circulate the delivered lists to the parties.
- c. Any party failing without good cause to return the candidate list so marked within 10 days after receipt shall be deemed to have assented to all candidates listed thereon.

CPR shall appoint as arbitrator(s) the nominee(s) willing to serve for whom the parties collectively have indicated the highest preference and who appear to meet the standards set forth in Rule 7. If a tie should result between two candidates, CPR may designate either candidate. If this procedure for any reason should fail to result in designation of the required number of arbitrators or if a party fails to participate in this procedure, CPR shall appoint a person or persons whom it deems qualified to fill any remaining vacancy, and whom, if either party shall so request, shall be of a nationality other than the nationalities of the parties.

**6.3** Where a party has failed to designate its arbitrator to be appointed by CPR, CPR shall appoint a person whom it deems qualified to serve as such arbitrator, taking into account the nationalities of the parties and any other relevant circumstances.

**Rule 7: Qualifications, Challenges and Replacement of Arbitrator(s)**

**7.1** Each arbitrator shall be independent and impartial.

**7.2** By accepting appointment, each arbitrator shall be deemed to be bound by these Rules and any modification agreed to by the parties, and to have represented that he or she has the time available to devote to the expeditious process contemplated by these Rules.

**7.3** Each arbitrator shall disclose in writing to CPR and the parties prior to appointment in accordance with the Rules, and also promptly upon their arising during the course of the arbitration, any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the arbitrator's independence or impartiality as well as any additional disclosures required by the law of the seat. Such circumstances include bias, interest in the result of the arbitration, and past or present relations with a party or its counsel.

**7.4** No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communications concerning any matter relating to the proceeding with any arbitrator or arbitrator candidate, except that a party may advise a candidate being considered for designation as its party-appointed arbitrator of the general nature of the case and discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability, and independence and impartiality with respect to the parties, and a party may confer with its designated arbitrator after the arbitrator's appointment by CPR regarding the selection of the chair of the Tribunal, if the chair is to be selected by agreement of the party-appointed arbitrators or the parties. As provided in Rule 5.4.d, no party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communications relating to the case with any arbitrator candidate designated or appointed pursuant to Rule 5.4, either before or after that candidate is designated or appointed.

**7.5** Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist or arise that give rise to justifiable doubt regarding that arbitrator's independence or impartiality, provided that a party may challenge an arbitrator whom it has designated only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the designation has been made.

**7.6** A party may challenge an appointed arbitrator only by a notice in writing to CPR, with a copy to the Tribunal and the other party, in accordance with the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its fee requirement) given no later than 15 days after the challenging party (i) receives notification of the appointment of that arbitrator, or (ii) becomes aware of the circumstances specified in Rule 7.5, whichever shall last occur. The notice shall state the reasons for the challenge with specificity. The notice shall not be sent to the Tribunal when the challenged arbitrator is a party-designated arbitrator selected through CPR's screened selection procedure as provided in Rule 5.4; in that event, CPR may provide each member of the Tribunal with an opportunity to comment on the substance of the challenge without disclosing the identity of the challenging party.

**7.7** When an arbitrator has been challenged by a party, the other party may agree to the challenge or the arbitrator may voluntarily withdraw. Neither of these actions implies acceptance of the validity of the challenge.

**7.8** If neither agreed disqualification nor voluntary withdrawal occurs, the challenge shall be decided by CPR in accordance with the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its fee requirement) after providing the non-challenging party and each member of the Tribunal with an opportunity to comment on the challenge.

**7.9** In the event of death, resignation or successful challenge of an arbitrator not designated by a party, a substitute arbitrator shall be selected pursuant to the procedure by which the arbitrator being replaced was selected. In the event of the death, resignation or successful challenge of an arbitrator designated by a party, that party may designate a substitute arbitrator; provided, however, that should that party fail to notify the Tribunal and the other party of the substitute designation within 20 days from the date on which it becomes aware that the opening arose, that party's right of designation shall lapse and CPR shall appoint a substitute arbitrator forthwith in accordance with these Rules.

**7.10** In the event that an arbitrator fails to act or is de jure or de facto prevented from duly performing the functions of an arbitrator, the procedures provided in Rule 7.9 shall apply to the selection of a replacement. If the parties do not agree on whether the arbitrator has failed to act or is prevented from performing the functions of an arbitrator, either party may request CPR to make that determination forthwith.

**7.11** If the sole arbitrator or the chair of the Tribunal is replaced, the successor shall decide the extent to which any hearings held previously shall be repeated. If any other arbitrator is replaced, the Tribunal in its discretion may require that some or all prior hearings be repeated.

**7.12** If an arbitrator on a three-person Tribunal fails to participate in the arbitration, the two other arbitrators shall have the power in their sole discretion to continue the arbitration and to make any decision, ruling or award, notwithstanding the failure of the third arbitrator to participate, unless the parties agree otherwise. In determining whether to continue the arbitration or to render any decision, ruling or award without the participation of an arbitrator, the two other arbitrators shall take into account the stage of the arbitration, the reason, if any, expressed by the third arbitrator for such nonparticipation, and such other matters as they consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case. In the event that the two other arbitrators determine not to continue the arbitration without the participation of the third arbitrator, the procedures provided in Rule 7.9 shall apply to the selection of a replacement.

#### **Rule 8: Challenges to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal**

**8.1** The Tribunal shall have the power to hear and determine challenges to its jurisdiction, including any objections

with respect to the existence, validity or scope of the arbitration agreement. This authority extends to jurisdictional challenges with respect to both the subject matter of the dispute and the parties to the arbitration.

**8.2** The Tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence, validity or scope of the contract of which an arbitration clause forms a part. For the purpose of challenges to the jurisdiction of the Tribunal, the arbitration clause shall be considered as separable from any contract of which it forms a part.

**8.3** Any challenges to the jurisdiction of the Tribunal, except challenges based on the award itself, shall be made no later than the notice of defense or, with respect to a counterclaim, the reply to the counterclaim; provided, however, that if a claim or counterclaim is later added or amended, a challenge to jurisdiction over such claim or counterclaim must be made no later than the response to such claim or counterclaim as provided under these Rules.

### **C. RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

#### **Rule 9: General Provisions**

**9.1** Subject to these Rules, the Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it shall deem appropriate while giving each party a fair opportunity to present its case and according the parties equality of treatment. The chair shall be responsible for the organization of arbitral conferences and hearings and arrangements with respect to the functioning of the Tribunal, and shall keep CPR informed of such arrangements throughout the proceedings.

**9.2** The proceedings shall be conducted in an expeditious manner. The Tribunal is empowered to impose reasonable time limits on each phase of the proceeding, including without limitation the time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal. In setting time limits, the Tribunal should bear in mind its obligation to manage the proceeding efficiently in order to complete proceedings as economically and expeditiously as possible.

**9.3** The Tribunal shall hold an initial pre-hearing conference for the planning and scheduling of the proceeding. Such conference shall be held promptly after the constitution of the Tribunal. The objective of this conference shall be to discuss all elements of the arbitration with a view to planning for its future conduct and allowing the Tribunal thereafter to issue



a procedural order and timetable governing the arbitration. Matters to be considered in the initial pre-hearing conference may include, inter alia, the following:

- a. Procedural matters, such as the desirability of bifurcation or other separation of the issues in the arbitration; the desirability and practicability of consolidating the arbitration with any other proceeding; the scheduling of conferences and hearings; the need for and costs of translations; the scheduling of pre-hearing memoranda; the need for and type of record of conferences and hearings, including the need for transcripts; the amount of time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal; the mode, manner and order for presenting proof; the need for expert witnesses and how expert testimony should be presented; and the necessity for any on-site inspection by the Tribunal;
- b. The early identification and narrowing of the issues in the arbitration, including the possibility of early disposition of any claims, counterclaims, defenses or other issues in accordance with Rule 12.6 and the CPR Guidelines on Early Disposition of Issues in Arbitration;
- c. The possibility of stipulations of fact by the parties solely for purposes of the arbitration;
- d. The possibility of appointment of a neutral expert by the Tribunal;
- e. The possibility of the parties engaging in settlement negotiations, with or without the assistance of a mediator, and the possibility of setting of a date during the proceeding when CPR will query the parties as to their desire to mediate under the CPR International Mediation Procedure;
- f. The possibility of implementing steps to address issues of cybersecurity and to protect the security of information in the arbitration;
- g. The setting of a date for a hearing to be held for the presentation of evidence and oral argument if requested by either party or directed by the Tribunal as provided in Rule 12.2; and
- h. The adoption of a timetable that would allow the Tribunal to render a final award within the time-frame specified in Rule 15.8.a, or, subject to the approval of CPR under Rule 15.8.b, by such later date consistent with the objectives of efficiency, expedition and fairness set forth in Rules 9.1 and 9.2.

After the initial conference, further pre-hearing or other conferences may be held as the Tribunal deems appropriate.

**9.4** In order to define the issues to be heard and determined, the Tribunal may, inter alia, make pre-hearing or-

ders for the arbitration and instruct the parties to file more detailed statements of claim and of defense and pre-hearing memoranda.

**9.5** Unless the parties have agreed upon the seat of arbitration, CPR may initially determine the seat of the arbitration, subject to the power of the Tribunal to determine finally the seat of the arbitration promptly after its constitution. All such determinations shall be made having regard for the contentions of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration. The award shall be deemed made at the seat. The Tribunal may schedule meetings and hold hearings wherever it deems appropriate.

**9.6** If the parties have not agreed otherwise, the language(s) of the arbitration shall be that of the documents containing the arbitration agreement, subject to the power of the Tribunal to determine otherwise based upon the contentions of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration. The Tribunal may order that any documents submitted in other languages shall be accompanied by a translation into such language or languages.

**9.7** Except as otherwise provided in these Rules, only electronic copies of filings, communications and other documents shall be sent to CPR; hard copies of filings or other documents sent to the Tribunal and/or the other party should not be sent to CPR in the ordinary course.

**Rule 10: Applicable Law(s) and Remedies**

**10.1** The Tribunal shall apply the substantive law(s) or rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the dispute. Failing such a designation by the parties, the Tribunal shall apply such law(s) or rules of law as it determines to be appropriate.

**10.2** Subject to Rule 10.1, in arbitrations involving the application of contracts, the Tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account usages of the trade applicable to the contract.

**10.3** The Tribunal shall not decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono unless the parties have authorized it to do so in writing or on the record.

**10.4** The Tribunal may grant any remedy or relief, including but not limited to specific performance of a contract, which is within the scope of the agreement of the parties and permissible under the law(s) or rules of law applicable to the dispute pursuant to Rule 10.1, or, if the parties have expressly so provided pursuant to Rule 10.3, within the Tribunal's authority to decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono.

**10.5** Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties expressly waive and forego any right to punitive, exemplary or similar damages unless a statute requires that compensatory damages be increased in a specified manner. This provision shall not limit the Tribunal's authority under Rule 19 to take into account a party's dilatory or bad faith conduct in the arbitration in apportioning arbitration costs between or among the parties.

**10.6** A monetary award shall be in the currency or currencies of the contract unless the Tribunal considers another currency more appropriate, and the Tribunal may award such pre-award and post-award interest, simple or compound, as it considers appropriate, taking into consideration the contract and applicable law.

#### **Rule 11: Disclosure**

The Tribunal may require and facilitate such disclosure as it shall determine is appropriate in the circumstances, taking into account the needs of the parties and the desirability of making disclosure expeditious and cost-effective. The Tribunal may issue orders to protect the confidentiality of proprietary information, trade secrets and other sensitive information disclosed.

#### **Rule 12: Evidence and Hearings**

**12.1** The Tribunal shall determine the manner in which the parties shall present their cases. Unless otherwise determined by the Tribunal or agreed by the parties, the presentation of a party's case shall include the submission of a pre-hearing memorandum including the following elements:

- a. A statement of facts;
- b. A statement of each claim being asserted;
- c. A statement of the applicable law and authorities upon which the party relies;
- d. A statement of the relief requested, including the basis for any damages claimed; and
- e. The evidence to be presented, including documents relied upon and the name, capacity and subject of testimony of any witnesses to be called, and the language in which each witness will testify.

**12.2** If either party so requests or the Tribunal so directs, a hearing shall be held for the presentation of evidence and oral argument. Testimony may be presented in written and/or oral form as the Tribunal may determine is appropriate. The Tribunal is not required to apply the rules of evidence used in judicial proceedings. The Tribunal shall determine the applicability of any privilege or immunity and the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence offered.

**12.3** The Tribunal, in its discretion, may require the parties to produce evidence in addition to that initially offered. It may also appoint neutral experts whose testimony shall be subject to examination by the parties and the Tribunal and to rebuttal.

**12.4** The Tribunal shall determine the manner in which witnesses are to be examined, including the need and arrangements for translation of any witness testimony in a language other than the language of the arbitration. The Tribunal shall have the right to exclude witnesses from hearings during the testimony of other witnesses.

**12.5** In order to support the development of the next generation of lawyers, the Tribunal, in its discretion, may encourage lead counsel to permit more junior lawyers with significantly less arbitration experience than lead counsel to examine witnesses at the hearing and present argument. The Tribunal, in its discretion, may permit experienced counsel to provide assistance or support, where appropriate, to a lawyer with significantly less experience during the examination of witnesses or argument. Notwithstanding the contents of this Rule 12.5, the ultimate decision of who speaks on behalf of the client in an arbitration is for the parties and their counsel, not the Tribunal.

#### **12.6 Early Disposition of Claims, Counterclaims, Defenses and Other Issues**

- a. Subject to the Tribunal's instructions pursuant to Rule. 9.3.b, a party may make a preliminary application to the Tribunal to file a motion for early disposition of issues, including claims, counterclaims, defenses, and other legal and factual questions.
- b. A preliminary application to file a motion for early disposition shall set forth:
  - i. the issue(s) to be resolved;
  - ii. a short statement of the basis for the proposed motion for early disposition and relief requested;
  - iii. how early disposition of the issue(s) will advance efficient resolution of the overall dispute; and
  - iv. the applicant's proposal as to the procedure by which the issues submitted for early disposition would be resolved.
- c. The Tribunal shall promptly review the preliminary application and any responses from the other party(ies) and determine whether there is a reasonable likelihood that hearing the motion for early disposition may result in increased efficiency in resolving the overall dispute while not unduly delaying the rendering of a final award.
- d. If the Tribunal concludes that hearing the motion for early disposition of the issue(s) is appropriate,

it shall instruct the parties as to the procedure to be followed, taking into account the proposals by the parties. The motion for early disposition may be resolved on the basis of written submissions, witness testimony by affidavit or other written form, limited hearings, or in any other manner the Tribunal shall deem appropriate, provided that the party opposing the motion has a reasonable opportunity to make its factual and other presentations.

- e. The Tribunal shall endeavour to render a decision on the motion for early disposition expeditiously, which in most circumstances should be within sixty (60) days of the date of the motion. The Tribunal shall consider whether its decision should be in the form of a procedural order or a final, interim or partial award. With respect to any interim or partial award, the Tribunal may state in its award whether it is final for purposes of any judicial proceedings in connection therewith.
- f. The Tribunal may apportion the costs of the early disposition proceedings between or among the parties in accordance with Rule 19.

**Rule 13: Interim Measures of Protection**

**13.1** At the request of a party, the Tribunal may take such interim measures as it deems necessary, including measures for the preservation of assets, the conservation of goods or the sale of perishable goods. The Tribunal may require appropriate security as a condition of ordering such measures.

**13.2** A request for interim measures by a party to a court shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or as a waiver of that agreement.

**Rule 14: Emergency Measures of Protection by an Emergency Arbitrator**

**14.1** Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, this Rule 14 shall be deemed part of any arbitration clause or agreement that provides for arbitration under these Rules.

**14.2** Prior to the constitution of the Tribunal, any party may request that emergency measures be granted under this Rule against any other party by an emergency arbitrator appointed for that purpose.

**14.3** Emergency measures under this Rule are requested by written application to CPR, entitled “Request for Emergency Measures of Protection By an Emergency Arbitrator,” describing in reasonable detail the relief sought, the party against whom the relief is sought, the grounds for the relief, and, if practicable, the evidence and law supporting the

request. The request shall be delivered in accordance with Rule 2.1, and shall certify that all other parties affected have been notified of the request or explain the steps taken to notify such parties.

**14.4** The request for emergency measures by an emergency arbitrator shall be accompanied by an initial deposit payable to CPR as provided in the Pricing and Fees Schedule on the CPR website, [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org). CPR shall promptly determine whether any further deposit is due to cover the fee of CPR and the remuneration of the emergency arbitrator, which amount shall be paid within the time period determined by CPR.

**14.5** Unless the parties have jointly designated an emergency arbitrator to be appointed by CPR, CPR shall appoint an emergency arbitrator from a list of arbitrators maintained by CPR for that purpose. To the extent practicable, CPR shall appoint the emergency arbitrator within one business day of CPR’s receipt of the application for emergency measures under this Rule. The emergency arbitrator’s fee shall be determined by CPR in consultation with the emergency arbitrator. The emergency arbitrator’s fee and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses shall be paid from the deposit made with CPR.

**14.6** Prior to appointment, an emergency arbitrator candidate shall disclose to CPR any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the arbitrator’s independence or impartiality within the meaning of Rule 7.3. Any challenge to the appointment of an emergency arbitrator must be made within one business day of the challenging party’s receipt of CPR’s notification of the appointment of the arbitrator and the circumstances disclosed. An emergency arbitrator may be challenged on any ground for challenging arbitrators generally under Rule 7. To the extent practicable, CPR shall rule on the challenge within one business day after CPR’s receipt of the challenge in accordance with the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its fee requirement). CPR’s ruling on the challenge shall be final.

**14.7** In the event of death, resignation or successful challenge of an emergency arbitrator, CPR shall appoint a replacement forthwith in accordance with the procedures set forth in Rules 14.5 and 14.6.

**14.8** The emergency arbitrator shall determine the procedure to be followed, which shall include, whenever possible, reasonable notice to, and an opportunity for hearing (either in person, by teleconference or other appropriate means) for all affected parties. The emergency arbitrator shall conduct the proceedings as expeditiously as possible, and shall have the powers vested in the Tribunal under Rule 8, including the power to rule on his/her own jurisdiction and on the applicability of this Rule 14.

**14.9** The emergency arbitrator may grant such emergency measures as he or she deems necessary, including but not limited to measures for the preservation of assets, the conservation of goods or the sale of perishable goods.

**14.10** The ruling on the request for emergency measures shall be made by award or order, and the emergency arbitrator may state in such award or order whether or not the award or order is final for purposes of any judicial proceedings in connection therewith. The award or order may be made conditional upon the provision of security or any act or cessation of any act specified in the award or order. The award or order may provide for the payment of a specified amount in case of noncompliance with its terms.

**14.11** The award or order shall specify the emergency measures awarded or denied, shall determine the cost of the proceedings, which includes CPR's administrative fees and expenses and the emergency arbitrator's fee and expenses as determined by CPR, and shall apportion such costs among the parties as the emergency arbitrator deems appropriate. The emergency arbitrator may also apportion the parties' reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses in the award or order or in a supplementary award or order. Unless the parties agree otherwise, the award or order shall state the reasoning on which the award or order rests as the emergency arbitrator deems appropriate.

**14.12** Prior to the execution of any emergency arbitrator's award, the emergency arbitrator shall send a copy of the award in draft form to CPR for a limited review for format, clerical, typographical or computational errors, or any errors of a similar nature in the award. CPR shall promptly review such award, suggest any corrections to the emergency arbitrator and the emergency arbitrator shall as soon as possible thereafter deliver executed copies of the award to CPR, which shall promptly deliver the award to the parties, provided no fees, expenses and other charges incurred in accordance with the Pricing and Fees Schedule are outstanding.

**14.13** A request for emergency measures by a party to a court shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate, including the agreement to this Rule 14, or as a waiver of that agreement.

**14.14** Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, any agreement by the parties to negotiate, mediate, or use any other form of non-binding dispute resolution shall not prevent the parties from requesting emergency measures from an emergency arbitrator under this Rule 14.

**14.15** The emergency arbitrator's award or order shall remain in effect until modified or vacated by the emergency arbitrator or the Tribunal. The emergency arbitrator may

modify or vacate the award or order for good cause. If the Tribunal is constituted before the emergency arbitrator has rendered an award or order, the emergency arbitrator shall retain jurisdiction to render such award or order unless and until the Tribunal directs otherwise. Once the Tribunal has been constituted, the Tribunal may modify or vacate the award or order rendered by the emergency arbitrator.

**14.16** The emergency arbitrator shall not serve as a member of the Tribunal unless the parties agree otherwise.

#### **Rule 15: The Award**

**15.1** The Tribunal may make final, interim, interlocutory and partial orders or awards. With respect to any interim, interlocutory or partial award, the Tribunal may state in its award whether or not the award is final for purposes of any judicial proceedings in connection therewith.

**15.2** All awards shall be in writing and shall state the reasoning on which the award rests unless the parties agree otherwise. The award shall be deemed to be made at the seat of the arbitration and shall contain the date on which the award was made. When there are three arbitrators, the award shall be made and signed by at least a majority of the arbitrators.

**15.3** A member of the Tribunal who does not join in an award may issue a dissenting opinion. Such opinion shall not constitute part of the award.

**15.4** Prior to execution of any award, the Tribunal shall send a copy of the award in draft form to CPR for a limited review for format, clerical, typographical or computational errors, or any errors of a similar nature in the award. CPR shall promptly review such award and suggest any corrections to the Tribunal.

**15.5** Thereafter, as soon as possible, but in no event more than 10 days, or such other period as may be specified by CPR, the Tribunal shall deliver executed copies of the award and of any dissenting opinion to CPR, which shall promptly deliver the award and any dissenting opinion to the parties provided no fees, expenses and other charges incurred in accordance with the Pricing and Fees Schedule are outstanding. If the arbitration law of the country where the award is made requires the award to be filed or registered, the parties shall bring such requirement to the attention of the Tribunal and CPR, and the Tribunal shall endeavor to arrange for compliance with such requirement.

**15.6** Within 20 days after receipt of the award, either party, with notice to the other party and CPR, may request the Tribunal to clarify the award; to correct any clerical, typographical or computational errors, or any errors of a

similar nature in the award; or to make an additional award as to claims or counterclaims presented in the arbitration but not determined in the award. The Tribunal shall make any clarification, correction or additional award requested by either party that it deems justified within 30 days after receipt of such request. Within 20 days after delivery of the award to the parties or, if a party requests a clarification, correction or additional award, within 30 days after receipt of such request, the Tribunal may make such corrections and additional awards on its own initiative as it deems appropriate. All clarifications, corrections and additional awards shall be in writing, shall be submitted directly to CPR by the Tribunal for delivery by CPR to the parties, and the provisions of this Rule 15 shall apply to them.

**15.7** The award shall be final and binding on the parties, and the parties will undertake to carry out the award without delay. If an interpretation, correction or additional award is requested by a party, or a correction or additional award is made by the Tribunal on its own initiative, as provided in Rule 15.6, the award shall be final and binding on the parties when such clarification, correction or additional award is made by the Tribunal or upon the expiration of the time periods provided in Rule 15.6 for such clarification, correction or additional award to be made, whichever is earlier.

- 15.8**
- a. The dispute should in most circumstances be heard and submitted to the Tribunal for decision within nine months after the initial pre-hearing conference required by Rule 9.3. The final award should in most circumstances be rendered within two months after the close of the proceedings. The parties, the Tribunal, and CPR shall use their best efforts to meet these timeframes.
  - b. CPR must approve any scheduling orders or extensions that would result in the final award being rendered more than twelve months after the initial pre-hearing conference. When such approval is required, CPR in its discretion may convene a call with the parties and arbitrators to discuss factors relevant to such request.

**Rule 16: Failure to Comply with Rules**

Whenever a party fails to comply with these Rules, or any order of the Tribunal pursuant to these Rules, in a manner deemed material by the Tribunal, the Tribunal shall, if appropriate, fix a reasonable period of time for compliance and, if the party does not comply within said period, the Tribunal may impose a remedy it deems just, including an award on default. Prior to entering an award on default, the Tribunal shall require the non-defaulting party to produce such evidence and legal argument in support of its contentions as the Tribunal may deem appropriate. The Tribunal

may receive such evidence and argument without the defaulting party's presence or participation.

**D. RULES WITH RESPECT TO COSTS AND FEES**

**Rule 17: Arbitrator Fees, Expenses and Deposits**

**17.1** Each arbitrator shall be compensated on a reasonable basis determined at the time of appointment for serving as an arbitrator and shall be reimbursed for any reasonable travel and other expenses. The compensation for each arbitrator should be fully disclosed to all Tribunal members and parties. If there is a disagreement concerning the terms of compensation, an appropriate rate shall be established with the arbitrator by CPR and confirmed in writing to the parties. The parties shall be jointly and severally liable for such fees and expenses.

**17.2** The Tribunal shall determine the necessary advances on the arbitrator(s) fees and expenses and advise CPR which, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, shall invoice the parties in equal shares. The amount of any advances to cover arbitrator fees and expenses may be subject to readjustment at any time during the arbitration. Such funds shall be held and disbursed in a manner CPR deems appropriate. An accounting will be rendered to the parties and any unexpended balance returned at the conclusion of the arbitration as may be appropriate.

**17.3** If the requested advances are not paid in full within 20 days after receipt of the request, CPR shall so inform the parties and the proceeding may be suspended or terminated unless the other party pays the non-paying party's share subject to any award on costs.

**Rule 18: CPR Administrative Fees and Expenses**

**18.1** In addition to the CPR Filing Fee, CPR shall charge a Case Administrative Fee ("Administrative Fee") as set forth in the Pricing and Fees Schedule. CPR reserves the right in special circumstances to adjust the Administrative Fee based on developments in the proceeding.

**18.2** Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, CPR shall invoice the parties in equal shares for the Administrative Fee. Payment shall be due on receipt unless other arrangements are authorized by CPR. The parties shall be jointly and severally liable to CPR for the Administrative Fee. In the event a party fails to pay as provided in the invoice, the proceeding shall be suspended or terminated unless the other party pays the non-paying party's share subject to any award on costs.

**Rule 19: Fixing and Apportionment of Costs**

**19.1** The Tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration in its award. The costs of arbitration include:

- a. The fees and expenses of members of the Tribunal;
- b. The costs of expert advice and other assistance engaged by the Tribunal;
- c. The travel, translation and other expenses of witnesses to such extent as the Tribunal may deem appropriate;
- d. The costs for legal representation and assistance and experts incurred by a party to such extent as the Tribunal may deem appropriate;
- e. The CPR Administrative Fee with respect to the arbitration;
- f. The costs of a transcript; and
- g. The costs of meeting and hearing facilities.

**19.2** Subject to any agreement between the parties to the contrary, the Tribunal may apportion the costs of arbitration between or among the parties in such manner as it deems reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case, the conduct of the parties and their counsel during the proceeding, and the result of the arbitration.

**E. MISCELLANEOUS RULES**

**Rule 20: Confidentiality**

Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties, the arbitrators and CPR shall treat the proceedings, any related disclosure and the decisions of the Tribunal, as confidential, except in connection with judicial proceedings ancillary to the arbitration, such as a judicial challenge to, or enforcement of, an award, and unless otherwise required by law or to protect a legal right of a party. To the extent possible, any specific issues of confidentiality should be raised with and resolved by the Tribunal.

**Rule 21: Settlement and Mediation**

**21.1** Either party may propose settlement negotiations to the other party at any time. The Tribunal may suggest that the parties explore settlement at such times as the Tribunal may deem appropriate.

**21.2** With the consent of the parties, the Tribunal at any stage of the proceeding may request CPR to arrange for mediation of the claims asserted in the arbitration by a mediator acceptable to the parties. The mediator shall be a person other than a member of the Tribunal. Unless the parties agree otherwise, any such mediation shall be con-

ducted under the CPR International Mediation Procedure.

**21.3** At any point in the proceeding, CPR may invite the parties to mediate under the CPR International Mediation Procedure or under any other mediation procedure acceptable to the parties. Any such mediation shall take place concurrently with the arbitration.

**21.4** The Tribunal will not be informed of any settlement offers or other statements made during settlement negotiations or a mediation between the parties, unless both parties consent.

**21.5** If the parties settle the dispute before an award is made, the Tribunal shall terminate the arbitration and so inform CPR. If requested by all parties and accepted by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may record the settlement in the form of an award made by consent of the parties. The Tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award. CPR shall issue the award.

**Rule 22: Actions against CPR or Arbitrator(s)**

Neither CPR nor any arbitrator shall be liable to any party for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration conducted under these Rules.

**Rule 23: Waiver**

A party knowing of a failure to comply with any provision of these Rules, or any requirement of the arbitration agreement or any direction of the Tribunal, and neglecting to state its objections promptly, waives any objection thereto.

**Rule 24: Interpretation and Application of Rules**

The Tribunal shall interpret and apply these Administered International Rules insofar as they relate to the Tribunal's powers and duties. When there is more than one member on the Tribunal and a difference arises among them concerning the meaning or application of these Administered International Rules, it shall be decided by a majority vote. All other Rules shall be interpreted and applied by CPR. Unless otherwise provided in the Rules, whenever under these Rules CPR is required to make a determination, CPR in its discretion may refer the issue for such determination to a panel of three members from the CPR International Arbitration Council, the composition of which is set forth on CPR's website, [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org).

Commentary to come.

## RULES FOR NON-ADMINISTERED ARBITRATION OF INTERNATIONAL DISPUTES (Effective March 1, 2018)

### THE CPR RULES CPR CLAUSES

#### A . GENERAL AND INTRODUCTORY RULES

- Rule 1: Scope of Application
- Rule 2: Notices
- Rule 3: Commencement of Arbitration
- Rule 4: Representation

#### B . RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE TRIBU- NAL

- Rule 5: Selection of Arbitrators by the Parties
- Rule 6: Selection of Arbitrator(s) by CPR
- Rule 7: Qualifications, Challenges and Replacement of Arbitrator(s)
- Rule 8: Challenges to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal

#### C . RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE CON- DUCT OF THE ARBITRAL PROCEED- INGS

- Rule 9: General Provisions
- Rule 10: Applicable Law(s) and Remedies
- Rule 11: Discovery
- Rule 12: Evidence and Hearings
- Rule 13: Interim Measures of Protection
- Rule 14: Emergency Measures of Protection by an Emergency Arbitrator
- Rule 15: The Award

#### D . MISCELLANEOUS RULES

- Rule 16: Failure to Comply with Rules
- Rule 17: Costs
- Rule 18: Confidentiality
- Rule 19: Settlement and Mediation
- Rule 20: Actions Against CPR or Arbitrator(s)
- Rule 21: Waiver
- Rule 22: Interpretation and Application of Rules

### THE CPR RULES

The primary objective of arbitration is to arrive at a just and enforceable result, based on a private procedure that is fair, expeditious, economical, and less burdensome and adversarial than litigation. This objective is most likely to be achieved if the parties and their attorneys:

- adopt well-designed rules of procedure;
- select skilled arbitrators who are able and willing

- to actively manage the process;
- limit the issues to focus on the core of the disputes; and
- cooperate on procedural matters even while acting as effective advocates on substantive issues.

The International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (“CPR”) Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration (effective as of March 1, 2018) (the “Rules”) were developed by CPR to provide procedures to facilitate the conduct of the arbitration process fairly, expeditiously, and economically. The Rules are designed to be easily understood and it is hoped that this Background will be useful to those considering using the Rules. The Rules are intended in particular for the complex case, but are suitable regardless of the complexity or nature of the case or the amount in dispute.

Every disputant wants to have a reasonable opportunity to develop and present its case. Parties that choose arbitration over litigation do so in large part out of a need or desire for an out-of-court proceeding that is confidential, expeditious and cost-effective. The Rules were designed with each of these objectives in mind.

The complexity of cases will vary greatly. In rules of general application, it is not appropriate to fix hard and fast deadlines. Rule 15.7 commits the parties and the arbitrator(s) to use their best efforts to assure that the dispute will be submitted to the Tribunal for decision within six months after the initial pre-hearing conference and that the final award will be rendered within one month after the close of proceedings. Rule 9.2 empowers the arbitrator(s) to establish time limits for each phase of the proceeding.

Rule 14 allows for emergency measures by an emergency arbitrator prior to tribunal selection.

Counsel are expected to cooperate fully with the Tribunal and with each other to assure that the proceeding will be conducted with civility in an efficient, expeditious, and economical manner. Rule 17.3 empowers the arbitrators in apportioning costs to take into account, inter alia, “the circumstances of the case” and “the conduct of the parties during the proceeding.” This broad power is intended to permit the arbitrators to apportion a greater share of costs than they otherwise might to a party that has employed tactics the arbitrators consider dilatory, or in other ways has failed to cooperate in assuring the efficient conduct of the proceeding.

While most arbitrations involve two parties, the Rules are also suitable for proceedings among three or more parties. References to “Claimant,” “Respondent” and “other party” should be construed to encompass multiple Claimants, Respondents or other parties in such multi-party proceedings. Where necessary, the Rules specifically address

particular issues raised in the multi-party context. For example, Rule 3.2 provides that the arbitration shall be deemed commenced “as to any Respondent” when that Respondent receives the notice of arbitration. Rules 3.10 and 3.11 deal with joinder and consolidation. Rule 5.4 provides for the “screened selection” of party-designated arbitrators if the parties have agreed to such procedure, whereby the arbitrators to be designated by the parties without knowledge of which party designated them. Rule 5.5 deals with the constitution of the Tribunal where the arbitration agreement entitles each party to appoint an arbitrator but there is more than one Claimant or Respondent to the dispute. Rule 9.3(b) deals with the early disposition of claims, defenses and other factual and legal issues. Rule 9.3(f) provides for the possibility of implementing steps to address issues of cybersecurity and protecting the security of information in the arbitration.

A new Rule 12.5 encourages the development of the next generation of lawyers by empowering the Tribunal to encourage lead counsel to share witness examination and/or legal argument with more junior attorneys.

#### **Commentary, Guidelines and Protocols**

CPR has prepared a General Commentary for CPR’s Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration of Disputes that should be consulted in applying these Rules. The General Commentary may be found on CPR’s website at [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org) following the text of the Rules.

CPR has promulgated guidelines and protocols that are designed to control time and cost and increase efficiency (available on CPR’s website at [www.cpradr.org](http://www.cpradr.org)).

#### **Mediation and Other ADR Procedures**

The following Procedures are intended to govern arbitration proceedings. However, many parties wish to incorporate in their contract provisions for face-to-face negotiation or mediation prior to arbitration.

Parties desiring to use such Procedures should consult the CPR Mediation Procedure and CPR’s Dispute Resolution Clauses (available on CPR’s website under Model Clauses).

#### **Help in Finding or Selecting a Neutral**

In addition, some parties may need assistance in finding and selecting an appropriate mediator or arbitrator(s). For a fee, CPR is available to assist in neutral selection with the customized, neutral appointment service of CPR Dispute Resolution Services.

To obtain a copy of our Procedures or to find out more about our Dispute Resolution Services and fees, visit our website under Dispute Resolution Services or call CPR’s office at +1.212.949.6490.

### **CPR CLAUSES**

#### **Standard Contractual Provisions**

The International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration of International Disputes are intended in particular for use in complex commercial arbitrations and are designed to assure the expeditious and economical conduct of proceedings. The Rules may be adopted by parties wishing to do so by using one of the following standard provisions:

#### **A. Pre-Dispute**

Any dispute arising out of or relating to, this contract, including the breach, termination or validity thereof, shall be finally resolved by arbitration in accordance with the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration of International Disputes, by (a sole arbitrator) (three arbitrators, of whom each party shall appoint one) (three arbitrators, none of whom shall be appointed by either party) (three arbitrators, of whom each party shall designate one in accordance with the “screened” appointment procedure provided in Rule 5.4). Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof. The seat of the arbitration shall be (city, country). The arbitration shall be conducted in (language).

#### **B. Existing Dispute Submission Agreement**

We, the undersigned parties, hereby agree to submit to arbitration in accordance with the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration of International Disputes (the “Rules”) the following dispute:

[Describe briefly]

We further agree that the above dispute shall be submitted to (a sole arbitrator) (three arbitrators, of whom each party shall appoint one) (three arbitrators, of whom each party shall designate one in accordance with the “screened” appointment process provided in Rule 5.4) (three arbitrators, none of whom shall be appointed by either party).



We further agree that we shall faithfully observe this agreement and the International Rules and that we shall abide by and perform any award rendered by the arbitrator(s). Judgment upon the award may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof. The seat of the arbitration shall be (city, country). The arbitration shall be conducted in (language).

**A. GENERAL AND INTRODUCTORY RULES**

**Rule 1: Scope of Application**

- 1.1 Where the parties to a contract have provided for arbitration under the International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution (“CPR”) Rules for Non-Administered Arbitration of International Disputes (the “Rules”), they shall be deemed to have made these Rules a part of their arbitration agreement, except to the extent that they have agreed in writing, or on the record during the course of the arbitral proceeding, to modify these Rules. Unless the parties otherwise agree, these Rules, and any amendment thereof adopted by CPR, shall apply in the form in effect at the time the arbitration is commenced. Where parties to a contract have provided for CPR arbitration generally, without specifying which set of CPR arbitration rules shall apply, the CPR Rules for Administered Arbitration of International Disputes shall apply to any arbitration agreement entered into after December 1, 2014, where the parties reside in different countries or where the contract involves property or calls for performance in a country other than the parties’ country or residence.
- 1.2 These Rules shall govern the arbitration except that where any of these Rules is in conflict with a mandatory provision of applicable arbitration law, that provision of law shall prevail.

**Rule 2: Notices**

- 2.1 Notices or other communications required under these Rules shall be in writing and delivered to the address specified in writing by the recipient for this purpose or, if no address has been specified, to the last known business or residence address of the recipient. Notices and communications may be given by registered mail, courier, facsimile transmission, email communication or any other means of telecommunication that provides a record thereof. Notices and communications shall be deemed to be effective as of the date of receipt. Proof of transmission shall be deemed prima facie proof of receipt

of any notice or communication given under these Rules.

- 2.2 Time periods specified by these Rules or established by the Arbitral Tribunal (the “Tribunal”) shall start to run on the day following the day when a notice or communication is received, unless the Tribunal shall specifically provide otherwise. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the place where the notice or communication is received, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays and non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

**Rule 3: Commencement of Arbitration**

- 3.1 The party commencing arbitration (the “Claimant”) shall address to the other party (the “Respondent”) a notice of arbitration.
- 3.2 The arbitration shall be deemed commenced as to any Respondent on the date on which the notice of arbitration is received by the Respondent.
- 3.3 The notice of arbitration shall include in the text or in attachments thereto:
  - a. The full names, addresses, telephone numbers and email addresses for the parties and their counsel;
  - b. A demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration pursuant to the Rules;
  - c. The text of the arbitration clause or the separate arbitration agreement that is involved;
  - d. A statement of the general nature of the Claimant’s claim;
  - e. The relief or remedy sought; and
  - f. The name, address, telephone number and email address of the arbitrator appointed by the Claimant, unless the parties have agreed that neither shall appoint an arbitrator or that the party-appointed arbitrators shall be appointed as provided in Rule 5.4.
- 3.4 Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of arbitration, the Respondent shall deliver to the Claimant a notice of defense. Failure to deliver a notice of defense shall not delay the arbitration; in the event of such failure, all claims set forth in the demand

shall be deemed denied. Failure to deliver a notice of defense shall not excuse the Respondent from notifying the Claimant in writing, within 30 days after receipt of the notice of arbitration, of the arbitrator appointed by the Respondent, unless the parties have agreed that neither shall appoint an arbitrator or that the party-appointed arbitrators shall be appointed as provided in Rule 5.4.

3.5 The notice of defense shall include:

- a. Any comment on the notice of arbitration that the Respondent may deem appropriate;
- b. A statement of the general nature of the Respondent's defense; and
- c. The name, address, telephone number and email address of the arbitrator appointed by the Respondent, unless the parties have agreed that neither shall appoint an arbitrator or that the party-appointed arbitrators shall be appointed as provided in Rule 5.4.

3.6 The Respondent may include in its notice of defense any counterclaim within the scope of the arbitration clause. If it does so, the counterclaim in the notice of defense shall include items (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of Rule 3.3.

3.7 If a counterclaim is asserted, within 20 days after receipt of the notice of defense, the Claimant shall deliver to the Respondent a reply to counterclaim which shall have the same elements as provided in Rule 3.5 for the notice of defense. Failure to deliver a reply to counterclaim shall not delay the arbitration; in the event of such failure, all counterclaims set forth in the notice of defense shall be deemed denied.

3.8 Claims or counterclaims within the scope of the arbitration clause may be freely added, amended or withdrawn prior to the establishment of the Tribunal and thereafter with the consent of the Tribunal. Notices of defense or replies to amended claims or counterclaims shall be delivered within 20 days after the addition or amendment.

3.9 If a dispute is submitted to arbitration pursuant to a submission agreement, this Rule 3 shall apply to the extent that it is not inconsistent with the submission agreement.

3.10 Prior to the appointment of any arbitrator, CPR may, at the request of any party, allow one or more third parties to be joined in the arbitration as a party

unless, after giving all parties, including the party or parties to be joined, an opportunity to be heard, CPR finds that joinder should not be permitted. Any such joinder shall be subject to the provisions of Rule 8. Whenever joinder is considered, CPR may, in its discretion, adjust or set any deadlines otherwise provided for in Rules 3, 5 and 6. No additional party may be joined after the appointment of any arbitrator unless all parties, including the additional party or parties, otherwise agree. A request for joinder shall be addressed to CPR with a copy to Claimant and Claimant's counsel, if known, and shall include the full name, address, telephone number and email address for each party to be joined and its counsel, if known, as well as the basis on which the party is proposed to be joined, including the text of any relevant arbitration clause or separate arbitration agreement.

3.11 a. CPR may, at the request of a party and following consultation with the parties, consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules into a single arbitration where:

1. the parties have agreed to consolidation; or
2. all of the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
3. where the claims in the arbitrations are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the arbitrations are between the same parties, the disputes in the arbitrations arise in connection with the same legal relationship, and CPR finds the arbitration agreements to be compatible.

b. In deciding whether to consolidate, CPR may take into account any circumstances it considers to be relevant, including whether one or more arbitrators have been appointed in more than one of the arbitrations, and if so, whether the same or different persons have been appointed; the existence of common issues of law or fact creates the possibility of conflicting decisions in the separate arbitration proceedings; prejudice resulting from a failure to consolidate is not outweighed by the risk of undue delay or prejudice to the rights of or hardship to parties opposing consolidation; and consolidation would serve the interests of justice and efficiency.

- c. When arbitrations are consolidated, they shall be consolidated in the arbitration that commenced first, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties or determined by CPR.
- d. Arbitrations shall not be consolidated if the arbitration agreement prohibits consolidation.
- e. In its discretion, CPR may refer issues relating to consolidation to the CPR International Arbitration Council (the Council) for determination. Information on the Council is set forth in Rule 22 and also available on CPR's website.

**Rule 4: Representation**

- 4.1 The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice.
- 4.2 Each party shall communicate the name, address (including email address) and function of such persons in writing to the other party and to the Tribunal.

**B. RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE TRIBUNAL**

**Rule 5: Selection of Arbitrators by the Parties**

- 5.1 Unless the parties have agreed in writing on a Tribunal consisting of a sole arbitrator or of three arbitrators not appointed by parties or appointed as provided in Rule 5.4, the Tribunal shall consist of two arbitrators, one appointed by each of the parties as provided in Rules 3.3 and 3.5, and a third arbitrator who shall chair the Tribunal, selected as provided in Rule 5.2. Unless otherwise agreed, any arbitrator not appointed by a party shall be a member of the CPR Panels of Distinguished Neutrals ("CPR Panels").
- 5.2 Within 20 days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, the two party-appointed arbitrators shall appoint a third arbitrator, who shall chair the Tribunal. In the event the party-appointed arbitrators are unable to agree on the third arbitrator within that period, the third arbitrator shall be selected as provided in Rule 6.
- 5.3 If the parties have agreed on a Tribunal consisting of a sole arbitrator or of three arbitrators none of whom shall be appointed by either party, the parties shall attempt jointly to select such arbitrator(s) within 30 days after the deadline for notice of defense provided for in Rule 3.4 is due. Unless the parties mutually

agree to extend the time for that selection process, any arbitrator(s) not jointly selected by the end of the 30 day period shall be selected by CPR as provided in Rule 6.

- 5.4 If the parties have agreed on a Tribunal consisting of three arbitrators, two of whom are to be designated by the parties without knowing which party designated each of them, as provided in this Rule 5.4, either party, following the expiration of the time period for the notice of defense, may request CPR in writing, with a copy to the other party, to conduct a "screened" selection of party-designated arbitrators as follows:

- a. CPR will provide each party with a copy of a list of candidates from the CPR Panels together with confirmation of their availability to serve as arbitrators and disclosures of any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the candidate's independence or impartiality, as provided in Rule 7. Within 10 days thereafter, each party shall designate from the list three candidates, in order of preference, as candidates for its party-designated arbitrator, and so notify CPR and the other party in writing.
- b. Within the same 10 day period after receipt of the CPR list, a party may also object to the appointment of any candidate on the grounds of lack of independence or impartiality by written and reasoned notice to CPR, with a copy to the other party. CPR shall decide the objection after providing the non-objecting party with an opportunity to comment on the objection. If there is no objection to the candidate, or if the objection is overruled by CPR, CPR shall appoint the candidate as arbitrator, and any subsequent challenges of that arbitrator, based on circumstances subsequently learned, shall be made and decided in accordance with the procedures set forth in Rules 7.6 - 8. At its discretion, CPR may decide an objection under this Rule 5.4(b) by referring it to a Challenge Review Committee pursuant to the CPR Challenge Protocol (excluding its Fee requirement).
- c. If the independence or impartiality of the first candidate is successfully challenged, CPR will appoint the subsequent candidate designated by that party, in order of the party's indicate preference, provided CPR does not sustain any objection made to the appointment of that candidate.

- d. Neither CPR nor the parties shall advise or otherwise provide any information or indication to any arbitrator candidate or arbitrator as to which party selected either of the party-designated arbitrators. No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communications relating to the case with any arbitrator or arbitrator candidate designated or appointed pursuant to this Rule 5.4.
- e. Unless the parties otherwise agree, the chair of the Tribunal will be appointed by CPR in accordance with the procedure set forth in Rule 6.4, which shall proceed concurrently with the procedure for appointing the party-designated arbitrators provided in subsections (a)-(d) above.
- f. The compensation of all members of the Tribunal appointed pursuant to Rule 5.4 shall be administered by the chair of the Tribunal in accordance with Rule 17.

5.5 Where the arbitration agreement entitles each party to appoint an arbitrator but there is more than one Claimant or Respondent to the dispute, and either the multiple Claimants or the multiple Respondents do not jointly appoint an arbitrator within the time period provided in Rules 3.3 and 3.5, CPR shall appoint all of the arbitrators as provided in Rule 6.4.

**Rule 6: Selection of Arbitrator(s) by CPR**

6.1 Whenever (i) a party has failed to appoint the arbitrator to be appointed by it; (ii) the parties have failed to appoint the arbitrator(s) to be appointed by them acting jointly; (iii) the party-appointed arbitrators have failed to appoint the third arbitrator; (iv) the parties have provided that one or more arbitrators shall be appointed by CPR; or (v) the multi-party nature of the dispute calls for CPR to appoint all members of a three-member Tribunal pursuant to Rule 5.5, the arbitrator(s) required to complete the Tribunal shall be selected as provided in this Rule 6, and either party may request CPR in writing, with copy to the other party, to proceed pursuant to this Rule 6.

6.2 The written request may be made as follows:

- a. If a party has failed to appoint the arbitrator to be appointed by it, or the parties have failed to appoint the arbitrator(s) to be appointed by them through agreement, at any time after such failure to make a timely appointment has occurred.

- b. If the party-appointed arbitrators have failed to appoint the third arbitrator, as soon as the time period provided in Rule 5.2 has expired.
- c. If the arbitrator(s) are to be appointed by CPR, as soon as the notice of defense is due.

6.3 The written request shall include complete copies of the notice of arbitration and the notice of defense or, if the dispute is submitted under a submission agreement, a copy of the agreement supplemented by the notice of arbitration and notice of defense if they are not part of the agreement.

6.4 Except where a party has failed to appoint the arbitrator to be appointed by it, CPR shall proceed as follows:

- a. Promptly following receipt by it of the request provided for in Rule 6.3, CPR shall convene the parties in person or by telephone to attempt to select the arbitrator(s) by agreement of the parties.
- b. If the procedure provided for in (a) does not result in the required number of arbitrators, CPR shall submit to the parties a list of not less than five candidates if one arbitrator remains to be selected, and of not less than seven candidates if two or three arbitrators are to be selected. If either party shall so request, such candidates shall be of a nationality other than the nationality of the parties. Such list shall include a brief statement of each candidate's qualifications. Each party shall number the candidates in order of preference, shall note any objection it may have to any candidate, and shall deliver the list so marked to CPR which, on agreement of the parties, shall circulate the delivered lists to the parties.
- c. Any party failing without good cause to return the candidate list so marked within 10 days after receipt shall be deemed to have assented to all candidates listed thereon. CPR shall designate as arbitrator(s) the nominee(s) willing to serve for whom the parties collectively have indicated the highest preference and who appear to meet the standards set forth in Rule 7. If a tie should result between two candidates, CPR may designate either candidate. If this procedure for any reason should fail to result in designation of the required number of arbitrators or if a party fails

- to participate in this procedure, CPR shall appoint a person or persons whom it deems qualified to fill any remaining vacancy, and whom, if either party shall so request, shall be of a nationality other than the nationality of the parties.
- 6.5 Where a party has failed to appoint the arbitrator to be appointed by it, CPR shall appoint a person whom it deems qualified to serve as such arbitrator, taking into account the nationalities of the parties and other relevant circumstances.

**Rule 7: Qualifications, Challenges and Replacement of Arbitrator(s)**

- 7.1 Each arbitrator shall be independent and impartial.
- 7.2 By accepting appointment, each arbitrator shall be deemed to be bound by these Rules and any modification agreed to by the parties, and to have represented that he or she has the time available to devote to the expeditious process contemplated by these Rules.
- 7.3 Taking into account applicable law, each arbitrator shall disclose in writing to the Tribunal and the parties at the time of his or her appointment and promptly upon their arising during the course of the arbitration any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the arbitrator's independence or impartiality as well as any additional disclosures required by the law of the seat. Such circumstances include bias, interest in the result of the arbitration, and past or present relations with a party or its counsel.
- 7.4 No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communications concerning any matter relating to the proceeding with any arbitrator or arbitrator candidate, except that a party may advise a candidate for appointment as its party-appointed arbitrator of the general nature of the case and discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability, and independence and impartiality with respect to the parties, and a party may confer with its party-appointed arbitrator regarding the selection of the chair of the Tribunal. As provided in Rule 5.4(d), no party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communications relating to the case with any arbitrator or arbitrator candidate designated or appointed pursuant to Rule 5.4.
- 7.5 Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist or arise that give rise to justifiable doubt regarding that arbitrator's independence or impartiality,

provided that a party may challenge an arbitrator whom it has appointed only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

- 7.6 A party may challenge an arbitrator only by a notice in writing to CPR, with a copy to the Tribunal and the other party, given no later than 10 days after the challenging party (i) receives notification of the appointment of that arbitrator, or (ii) becomes aware of the circumstances specified in Rule 7.5, whichever shall last occur. The notice shall state the reasons for the challenge with specificity. The notice shall not be sent to the Tribunal when the challenged arbitrator is a party-designated arbitrator selected as provided in Rule 5.4; in that event, CPR may provide each member of the Tribunal with an opportunity to comment on the substance of the challenge without disclosing the identity of the party.
- 7.7 When an arbitrator has been challenged by a party, the other party may agree to the challenge or the arbitrator may voluntarily withdraw. Neither of these actions implies acceptance of the validity of the challenge.
- 7.8 If neither agreed disqualification nor voluntary withdrawal occurs, the challenge shall be decided by CPR, after providing the non-challenging party and each member of the Tribunal with an opportunity to comment on the challenge.
- 7.9 In the event of death, resignation or successful challenge of an arbitrator not appointed by a party, a substitute arbitrator shall be selected pursuant to the procedure by which the arbitrator being replaced was selected. In the event of the death, resignation or successful challenge of an arbitrator appointed by a party, that party may appoint a substitute arbitrator; provided, however, that should that party fail to notify the Tribunal (or CPR, if the Tribunal has been constituted as provided in Rule 5.4) and the other party of the substitute appointment within 20 days from the date on which it becomes aware that the opening arose, that party's right of appointment shall lapse and the Tribunal shall promptly request CPR to appoint a substitute arbitrator forthwith.
- 7.10 In the event that an arbitrator fails to act or is de jure or de facto prevented from duly performing the functions of an arbitrator, the procedures provided in Rule 7.9 shall apply to the selection of a replacement. If the parties do not agree on whether the arbitrator has failed to act or is prevented from performing the functions of an arbitrator, either

party may request CPR to make that determination forthwith.

- 7.11 If the sole arbitrator or the chair of the Tribunal is replaced, the successor shall decide the extent to which any hearings held previously shall be repeated. If any other arbitrator is replaced, the Tribunal in its discretion may require that some or all prior hearings be repeated.
- 7.12 If an arbitrator on a three-person Tribunal fails to participate in the arbitration, the two other arbitrators shall have the power in their sole discretion to continue the arbitration and to make any decision, ruling or award, notwithstanding the failure of the third arbitrator to participate, unless the parties agree otherwise. In determining whether to continue the arbitration or to render any decision, ruling or award without the participation of an arbitrator, the two other arbitrators shall take into account the stage of the arbitration, the reason, if any, expressed by the third arbitrator for such non-participation, and such other matters as they consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case. In the event that the two other arbitrators determine not to continue the arbitration without the participation of the third arbitrator, the procedures provided in Rule 7.9 shall apply to the selection of a replacement.

**Rule 8: Challenges to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal**

- 8.1 The Tribunal shall have the power to hear and determine challenges to its jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence, scope or validity of the arbitration agreement. This authority extends to jurisdictional challenges with respect to both the subject matter of the dispute and the parties to the arbitration.
- 8.2 The Tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence, validity or scope of the contract of which an arbitration clause forms a part. For the purposes of challenges to the jurisdiction of the Tribunal, the arbitration clause shall be considered as separable from any contract of which it forms a part.
- 8.3 Any challenges to the jurisdiction of the Tribunal, except challenges based on the award itself, shall be made not later than the notice of defense or, with respect to a counterclaim, the reply to the counterclaim; provided, however, that if a claim or counterclaim is later added or amended such a challenge may be made not later than the response to such claim or counterclaim as provided under these Rules.

**C. RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

**Rule 9: General Provisions**

- 9.1 Subject to these Rules, the Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it shall deem appropriate. The chair shall be responsible for the organization of arbitral conferences and hearings and arrangements with respect to the functioning of the Tribunal.
- 9.2 The proceedings shall be conducted in an expeditious manner. The Tribunal is empowered to impose time limits it considers reasonable on each phase of the proceeding, including without limitation the time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal. In setting time limits, the Tribunal should bear in mind its obligation to manage the proceeding firmly in order to complete proceedings as economically and expeditiously as possible.
- 9.3 The Tribunal shall hold an initial pre-hearing conference for the planning and scheduling of the proceeding. Such conference shall be held promptly after the constitution of the Tribunal, unless the Tribunal is of the view that further submissions from the parties are appropriate prior to such conference. The objective of this conference shall be to discuss all elements of the arbitration with a view to planning for its future conduct. Matters to be considered in the initial pre-hearing conference may include, *inter alia*, the following:
- a. Procedural matters (such as the timing and manner of any required disclosure; the desirability of bifurcation or other separation of the issues in the arbitration; the desirability and practicability of consolidating the arbitration with any other proceeding; the scheduling of conferences and hearings; the need for and costs of translations; the scheduling of prehearing memoranda; the need for and type of record of conferences and hearings, including the need for transcripts; the amount of time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal; the mode, manner and order for presenting proof; the need for expert witnesses and how expert testimony should be presented; and the necessity for any on-site inspection by the Tribunal);
  - b. The early identification and narrowing of the issues in the arbitration, including the

- possibility of early disposition of any issues in accordance with CPR Guidelines on Early Disposition of Issues in Arbitration;
- c. The possibility of stipulations of fact and admissions by the parties solely for purposes of the arbitration, as well as simplification of document authentication;
  - d. The possibility of appointment of a neutral expert by the Tribunal;
  - e. The possibility of the parties engaging in settlement negotiations, with or without the assistance of a mediator; and
  - f. The possibility of implementing steps to address issues of cybersecurity and to protect the security of information in the arbitration. After the initial conference, further pre-hearing or other conferences may be held as the Tribunal deems appropriate.
- 9.4 In order to define the issues to be heard and determined, the Tribunal may, inter alia, make pre-hearing orders and instruct the parties to file more detailed statements of claim and of defense, and pre-hearing memoranda.
- 9.5 Unless the parties have agreed upon the place of arbitration, the Tribunal shall fix the place of arbitration based upon the contentions of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration. The award shall be deemed made at such place. The Tribunal may schedule meetings and hold hearings wherever it deems appropriate.

**Rule 10: Applicable Law(s) and Remedies**

- 10.1 The Tribunal shall apply the substantive law(s) or rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the dispute. Failing such a designation by the parties, the Tribunal shall apply such law(s) or rules of law as it determines to be appropriate.
- 10.2 Subject to Rule 10.1, in arbitrations involving the application of contracts, the Tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account usages of the trade applicable to the contract.
- 10.3 The Tribunal shall not decide as *amiable compositeur* or *ex aequo et bono* unless the parties have authorized it to do so in writing or on the record.

- 10.4 The Tribunal may grant any remedy or relief, including but not limited to specific performance of a contract, which is within the scope of the agreement of the parties and permissible under the law(s) or rules of law applicable to the dispute pursuant to Rule 10.1, or, if the parties have expressly so provided pursuant to Rule 10.3, within the Tribunal's authority to decide as *amiable compositeur* or *ex aequo et bono*.
- 10.5 Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties expressly waive and forego any right to punitive, exemplary or similar damages unless a statute requires that compensatory damages be increased in a specified manner. This provision shall not limit the Tribunal's authority under Rule 17.3 to take into account a party's dilatory or bad faith conduct in the arbitration in apportioning arbitration costs between or among the parties.
- 10.6 A monetary award shall be in the currency or currencies of the contract unless the Tribunal considers another currency more appropriate, and the Tribunal may award such pre-award and post-award interest, simple or compound, as it considers appropriate, taking into consideration the contract and applicable law.

**Rule 11: Disclosure**

The Tribunal may require and facilitate such disclosure as it shall determine is appropriate in the circumstances, taking into account the needs of the parties and the desirability of making disclosure expeditious and cost-effective. The Tribunal may issue orders to protect the confidentiality of proprietary information, trade secrets and other sensitive information disclosed

**Rule 12: Evidence and Hearings**

- 12.1 The Tribunal shall determine the manner in which the parties shall present their cases. Unless otherwise determined by the Tribunal or agreed by the parties, the presentation of a party's case shall include the submission of a pre-hearing memorandum including the following elements:
- a. a statement of facts;
  - b. a statement of each claim being asserted;
  - c. a statement of the applicable law and authorities upon which the party relies;

- d. a statement of the relief requested, including the basis for any damages claimed; and
- e. the evidence to be presented, including documents relied upon and the name, capacity and subject of testimony of any witnesses to be called and the language in which each witness will testify.

12.2 If either party so requests or the Tribunal so directs, a hearing shall be held for the presentation of evidence and oral argument. Testimony may be presented in written and/ or oral form as the Tribunal may determine is appropriate. The Tribunal is not required to apply the rules of evidence used in judicial proceedings, provided, however, that the Tribunal shall apply the lawyer-client privilege and the work product immunity.

The Tribunal shall determine the applicability of any privilege or immunity and the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence offered.

- 12.3 The Tribunal, in its discretion, may require the parties to produce evidence in addition to that initially offered. It may also appoint neutral experts whose testimony shall be subject to cross-examination and rebuttal.
- 12.4 The Tribunal shall determine the manner in which witnesses are to be examined. The Tribunal shall have the right to exclude witnesses from hearings during the testimony of other witnesses.
- 12.5 In order to support the development of the next generation of lawyers, the Tribunal, in its discretion, may encourage lead counsel to permit more junior lawyers with significantly less arbitration experience than lead counsel to examine witnesses at the hearing and present argument. The Tribunal, in its discretion, may permit experienced counsel to provide assistance or support, where appropriate, to a lawyer with significantly less experience during the examination of witnesses or argument. Notwithstanding the contents of this Rule 12.5, the ultimate decision of who speaks on behalf of the client in an arbitration is for the parties and their counsel, not the Tribunal.

**Rule 13: Interim Measures of Protection**

- 13.1 At the request of a party, the Tribunal may take such interim measures as it deems necessary, including measures for the preservation of assets, the conservation of goods or the sale of perishable goods.

The Tribunal may require appropriate security as a condition of ordering such measures.

- 13.2 A request for interim measures by a party to a court shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or as a waiver of that agreement.

**Rule 14: Emergency Measures of Protection by an Emergency Arbitrator**

- 14.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, this Rule 14 shall be deemed part of any arbitration clause or agreement that provides for arbitration under these Rules.

- 14.2 Prior to the constitution of the Tribunal, any party may request that emergency measures be granted under this Rule against any other party by an emergency arbitrator appointed for that purpose.

- 14.3 Emergency measures under this Rule are requested by written application to CPR, entitled “Request for Emergency Measures of Protection By an Emergency Arbitrator,” describing in reasonable detail the relief sought, the party against whom the relief is sought, the grounds for the relief, and, if practicable, the evidence and law supporting the request. The request shall be delivered in accordance with Rule 2.1, and shall certify that all other parties affected have been notified of the request or explain the steps taken to notify such parties.

- 14.4 The request for emergency measures shall be accompanied by an initial deposit of \$2000, paid to CPR by wire, check, credit card or draft. CPR shall promptly determine, pursuant to its administrative rules, any further deposit due to cover the fee of CPR and the remuneration of the emergency arbitrator, which amount shall be paid within the time period determined by CPR.

- 14.5 If the parties agree upon an emergency arbitrator within one business day of the request, that arbitrator shall be appointed. If there is no such timely agreement, CPR shall appoint an emergency arbitrator from a list of arbitrators maintained by CPR for that purpose. To the extent practicable, CPR shall appoint the emergency arbitrator within one business day of CPR’s receipt of the application for emergency measures under this Rule. The emergency arbitrator’s fee shall be determined by CPR in consultation with the emergency arbitrator. The emergency arbitrator’s fee and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses shall be paid from the deposit made with CPR.



- 14.6 Prior to accepting appointment, an emergency arbitrator candidate shall disclose to CPR any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding the arbitrator's independence or impartiality within the meaning of Rule 7.3. Any challenge to the appointment of an emergency arbitrator must be made within one business day of the challenging party's receipt of CPR's notification of the appointment of the arbitrator and the circumstances disclosed. An emergency arbitrator may be challenged on any ground for challenging arbitrators generally under Rule 7. To the extent practicable, CPR shall rule on the challenge within one business day after CPR's receipt of the challenge. CPR's ruling on the challenge shall be final.
- 14.7 In the event of death, resignation or successful challenge of an emergency arbitrator, CPR shall appoint a replacement forthwith in accordance with the procedures prescribed in Rules 14.5 and 14.6.
- 14.8 The emergency arbitrator shall determine the procedure to be followed, which shall include, whenever possible, reasonable notice to, and an opportunity for hearing (either in person, by teleconference or other appropriate means), all affected parties. The emergency arbitrator shall conduct the proceedings as expeditiously as possible, and shall have the powers vested in the Tribunal under Rule 8, including the power to rule on his/her own jurisdiction and the applicability of this Rule 14.
- 14.9 The emergency arbitrator may grant such emergency measures as he or she deems necessary, including but not limited to measures for the preservation of assets, the conservation of goods or the sale of perishable goods.
- 14.10 The ruling on the request for emergency measures shall be made by award or order, and the emergency arbitrator may state in such award or order whether or not the emergency arbitrator views the award or order as final for purposes of any judicial proceedings in connection therewith. The award or order may be made conditional upon the provision of security or any act or omission specified in the award or order. The award or order may provide for the payment of a specified amount in case of noncompliance with its terms.
- 14.11 The award or order shall specify the relief awarded or denied, shall determine the cost of the proceedings, including CPR's administrative fee, the arbitrator's fee and expenses as determined by CPR, and apportion such costs among the parties as the emergency arbitrator deems appropriate. The emergency arbitrator may also apportion the parties' reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses in the award or order or in a supplementary award or order. Unless the parties agree otherwise, the award or order shall state the reasoning on which the award or order rests as the emergency arbitrator deems appropriate.
- 14.12 A request for emergency measures by a party to a court shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate, including the agreement to this Rule 14, or as a waiver of that agreement.
- 14.13 The award or order shall remain in effect until modified or vacated by the emergency arbitrator or the Tribunal. The emergency arbitrator may modify or vacate the award or order for good cause. If the Tribunal is constituted before the emergency arbitrator has rendered an award or order, the emergency arbitrator shall retain jurisdiction to render such award or order unless and until the Tribunal directs otherwise. Once the Tribunal has been constituted, the Tribunal may modify or vacate the award or order rendered by the emergency arbitrator.
- 14.14 The emergency arbitrator shall not serve as a member of the Tribunal unless the parties agree otherwise.

**Rule 15: The Award**

- 15.1 The Tribunal may make final, interim, interlocutory and partial awards. With respect to any interim, interlocutory or partial award, the Tribunal may state in its award whether or not the award is final for purposes of any judicial proceedings in connection therewith.
- 15.2 All awards shall be in writing and shall state the reasoning on which the award rests unless the parties agree otherwise. The award shall be deemed to be made at the seat of arbitration and shall contain the date on which the award was made. When there are three arbitrators, the award shall be made and signed by at least a majority of the arbitrators.
- 15.3 A member of the Tribunal who does not join in an award may issue a dissenting opinion. Such opinion shall not constitute part of the award.
- 15.4 Executed copies of awards and of any dissenting opinion shall be delivered by the Tribunal to the

parties. If the arbitration law of the country where the award is made requires the award to be filed or registered, the parties shall bring such requirements to the attention of the Tribunal, and the Tribunal shall endeavor to arrange for compliance with such requirement.

- 15.5 Within 20 days after receipt of the award, either party, with notice to the other party, may request the Tribunal to clarify the award; to correct any clerical, typographical or computation errors, or any errors of a similar nature in the award; or to make an additional award as to claims or counterclaims presented in the arbitration but not determined in the award. The Tribunal shall make any clarification, correction or additional award requested by either party that it deems justified within 30 days after receipt of such request. Within 20 days after delivery of the award to the parties or, if a party requests a clarification, correction or additional award, within 30 days after receipt of such request, the Tribunal may make such corrections and additional awards on its own initiative as it deems appropriate. All clarifications, corrections, and additional awards shall be in writing, and the provisions of this Rule 15 shall apply to them.
- 15.6 The award shall be final and binding on the parties, and the parties will undertake to carry out the award without delay. If an interpretation, correction or additional award is requested by a party, or a correction or additional award is made by the Tribunal on its own initiative as provided in Rule 15.5, the award shall be final and binding on the parties when such clarification, correction or additional award is made by the Tribunal or upon the expiration of the time periods provided in Rule 15.5 for such clarification, correction or additional award to be made, whichever is earlier.
- 15.7 The dispute should in most circumstances be submitted to the Tribunal for decision within six months after the initial pre-hearing conference required by Rule 9.3. The final award should in most circumstances be rendered within one month after the close of proceedings. The parties and the Tribunal shall use their best efforts to comply with this schedule.

## D. MISCELLANEOUS RULES

### Rule 16: Failure to Comply with Rules

Whenever a party fails to comply with these Rules, or any order of the Tribunal pursuant to these Rules,

in a manner deemed material by the Tribunal, the Tribunal, if appropriate, shall fix a reasonable period of time for compliance and, if the party does not comply within said period, the Tribunal may impose a remedy it deems just, including an award on default. Prior to entering an award on default, the Tribunal shall require the non-defaulting party to produce evidence and legal argument in support of its contentions as the Tribunal may deem appropriate. The Tribunal may receive such evidence and argument without the defaulting party's presence or participation.

### Rule 17: Costs

- 17.1 Each arbitrator shall be compensated on a reasonable basis determined at the time of appointment for serving as an arbitrator and shall be reimbursed for any reasonable travel and other expenses. The compensation for each arbitrator should be fully disclosed to all Tribunal members and parties. If there is a disagreement concerning the terms of compensation, an appropriate rate shall be established with the arbitrator by CPR and confirmed in writing to the parties. Subject to any agreement between the parties to the contrary, the parties shall be jointly and severally liable for such fees and expenses.
- 17.2 The Tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration in its award. The costs of arbitration include:
- a. The fees and expenses of members of the Tribunal;
  - b. The costs of expert advice and other assistance engaged by the Tribunal;
  - c. The travel and other expenses of witnesses to such extent as the Tribunal may deem appropriate;
  - d. The costs for legal representation and assistance and experts incurred by a party to such extent as the Tribunal may deem appropriate;
  - e. The charges and expenses of CPR with respect to the arbitration;
  - f. The costs of a transcript; and
  - g. The costs of meeting and hearing facilities.
- 17.3 Subject to any agreement between the parties to the contrary, the Tribunal may apportion the costs

of arbitration between or among the parties in such manner as it deems reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case, the conduct of the parties during the proceeding, and the result of the arbitration.

- 17.4 The Tribunal may request each party to deposit an appropriate amount as an advance for the costs referred to in Rule 17.2, except those specified in subparagraph (d), and, during the course of the proceeding, it may request supplementary deposits from the parties. Any such funds shall be held and disbursed in such a manner as the Tribunal may deem appropriate.
- 17.5 If the requested deposits are not paid in full within 20 days after receipt of the request, the Tribunal shall so inform the parties in order that jointly or severally they may make the requested payment. If such payment is not made, the Tribunal may suspend or terminate the proceeding.
- 17.6 After the proceeding has been concluded, the Tribunal shall return any unexpended balance from deposits made to the parties as may be appropriate.

**Rule 18: Confidentiality**

Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties, the arbitrators and CPR shall treat the proceedings, any related discovery and the decisions of the Tribunal, as confidential, except in connection with judicial proceedings ancillary to the arbitration, such as a judicial challenge to, or enforcement of, an award, and unless otherwise required by law or to protect a legal right of a party. To the extent possible, any specific issues of confidentiality should be raised with and resolved by the Tribunal.

**Rule 19: Settlement and Mediation**

- 19.1 Either party may propose settlement negotiations to the other party at any time. The Tribunal may suggest that the parties explore settlement at such times as the Tribunal may deem appropriate.
- 19.2 With the consent of the parties, the Tribunal at any stage of the proceeding may arrange for mediation of the claims asserted in the arbitration by a mediator acceptable to the parties. The mediator shall be a person other than a member of the Tribunal. Unless the parties agree otherwise, any such mediation shall be conducted under the CPR Mediation Procedure.

- 19.3 The Tribunal will not be informed of any settlement offers or other statements made during settlement negotiations or a mediation between the parties, unless both parties consent.

- 19.4 If the parties settle the dispute before an award is made, the Tribunal shall terminate the arbitration and, if requested by all parties and accepted by the Tribunal, may record the settlement in the form of an award made by consent of the parties. The Tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.

**Rule 20: Actions Against CPR or Arbitrator(s)**

Neither CPR nor any arbitrator shall be liable to any party for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration conducted under these Rules.

**Rule 21: Waiver**

A party knowing of a failure to comply with any provision of these Rules, or any requirement of the arbitration agreement or any direction of the Tribunal, and neglecting to state its objections promptly, waives any objection thereto.

**Rule 22: Interpretation and Application of Rules**

The Tribunal shall interpret and apply these Rules insofar as they relate to the Tribunal’s powers and duties. When there is more than one member on the Tribunal and a difference arises among them concerning the meaning or application of these Rules, that difference shall be decided by a majority vote. All other Rules shall be interpreted and applied by CPR. Unless otherwise provided in the Rules, whenever under these Rules CPR is required to make a determination, CPR in its discretion may refer the issue for such determination to a panel of three members from the CPR International Arbitration Counsel, the composition of which is set forth on the CPR website.

## CHAPTER 30

# Deutsche Institution für Schiedsgerichtsbarkeit (DIS)<sup>1</sup>

### About DIS

The DIS (German Arbitration Institute) is Germany's leading institution for the resolution of domestic and international commercial disputes.

A private and independent institution with historical roots in the 1920s, the DIS administers hundreds of arbitration and ADR proceedings annually. Offering a complete set of conflict management, ADR, sports and commercial arbitration rules tailored to the needs of the business and sports communities, the DIS is one of the most diversified dispute resolution providers in the world.

The growth in the DIS' caseload in part reflects an appreciation for the benefits of Germany as a seat of arbitration: based on the UNCITRAL Model Law, German arbitration law is modern and efficient; German state courts respect and enforce arbitration agreements and arbitral awards; and Germany offers a central location, convenient logistics, and an experienced bar of arbitration practitioners.

The DIS Board of Directors and the DIS Advisory Board include leading representatives from private practice, multinational companies, chambers of commerce, and academia. The DIS membership of approximately 1,500 includes arbitration experts from around the world.

The DIS seeks to promote arbitration and alternative dispute resolution in Germany and beyond; it regularly hosts conferences, conducts training seminars, and fosters dialogue with courts, governmental agencies, bar associations and other stakeholders. It publishes a leading quarterly journal (SchiedVZ) and awards a prize for outstanding scholarship in the field. Featuring one of the largest national group of young practitioners, the DIS40 conducts dozens of events annually, promoting education and dialogue among the next generation of arbitration specialists.

With offices in Berlin and Cologne, and administering arbitrations seated in numerous German cities and abroad, the DIS enjoys an international reputation for excellence

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Deutsche Institution für Schiedsgerichtsbarkeit (DIS) Copyright 2018. All rights reserved.

and neutrality. The DIS Secretariat's multi-national and multi-lingual staff is committed to serving its users efficiently and professionally. The DIS offers a "light," non-bureaucratic approach to administering cases under its rules, with a system of fixed ad-valorem institutional and arbitrator fees that ranks among the most affordable in the world.

The DIS has been continuously updating its offering of administered rules to respond to current developments and user needs. A revised set of arbitration rules entered into force on 1 March 2018, including an annex with rules for corporate disputes. The DIS also hosts the German Court of Arbitration for Sports whose rules were last modernized in 2016. In the last decade, the DIS has introduced an extensive portfolio of ADR Rules, such as Mediation, Conciliation, Expert Determination as well as Conflict Management Rules.

### MODEL CLAUSE FOR ARBITRATION 2018

The DIS recommends all parties wishing to make reference to the 2018 DIS Arbitration Rules to use the following arbitration clauses:

- (1) All disputes arising out of or in connection with this contract or its validity shall be finally settled in accordance with the Arbitration Rules of the German Arbitration Institute (DIS) without recourse to the ordinary courts of law.
- (2) The arbitral tribunal shall be comprised of [please enter "a sole arbitrator" or "three arbitrators"].
- (3) The seat of the arbitration shall be [please enter city and country].
- (4) The language of the arbitration shall be [please enter language of the arbitration].
- (5) The law applicable to the merits shall be [please enter law or rules of law].

### MODEL CLAUSE FOR EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

- (1) All disputes arising out of or in connection with this contract or its validity shall be finally settled in accordance with the Arbitration Rules of the German Arbitration Institute (DIS) without recourse to the ordinary courts of law.
- (2) The arbitral tribunal shall be comprised of [please enter

“a sole arbitrator” or “three arbitrators”].

(3) The seat of the arbitration shall be [please enter city and country].

(4) The language of the arbitration shall be [please enter language of the arbitration].

(5) The law applicable to the merits shall be [please enter law or rules of law].

(6) The Parties agree that the arbitration shall be conducted as Expedited Proceedings and that Annex 4 of the DIS Arbitration Rules shall apply.

## DIS ARBITRATION RULES

Effective as of 1 March 2018

### INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION

ARTICLE 2: ROLE OF THE DIS

ARTICLE 3: DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 4: SUBMISSIONS, TIME PERIODS AND TIME LIMITS

### REQUEST FOR ARBITRATION, ANSWER, COUNTERCLAIMS AND CONSOLIDATION OF PROCEEDINGS

ARTICLE 5: REQUEST FOR ARBITRATION, TRANSMISSION TO RESPONDENT, ADMINISTRATIVE FEE

ARTICLE 6: COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 7: RESPONDENT’S NOTIFICATION, ANSWER AND COUNTER CLAIM

ARTICLE 8: CONSOLIDATION OF ARBITRATIONS

### THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

ARTICLE 9: IMPARTIALITY AND INDEPENDENCE OF THE ARBITRATORS, DUTY OF DISCLOSURE

ARTICLE 10: NUMBER OF ARBITRATORS

ARTICLE 11: SOLE ARBITRATOR

ARTICLE 12: THREE-MEMBER ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

ARTICLE 13: APPOINTMENT OF THE ARBITRATORS

ARTICLE 14: CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRATION BY THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

ARTICLE 15: CHALLENGE OF AN ARBITRATOR

ARTICLE 16: TERMINATION OF ARBITRATOR’S MANDATE

### MULTI-CONTRACT ARBITRATION, MULTI-PARTY ARBITRATION AND JOINDER

ARTICLE 17: MULTI-CONTRACT ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 18: MULTI-PARTY ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 19: JOINDER OF ADDITIONAL PARTIES

ARTICLE 20: THREE-MEMBER ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL IN MULTI-PARTY ARBITRATIONS

### THE PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

ARTICLE 21: RULES OF PROCEDURE

ARTICLE 22: SEAT OF THE ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 23: LANGUAGE OF THE ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 24: RULES OF LAW APPLICABLE TO THE MERITS

ARTICLE 25: INTERIM RELIEF

ARTICLE 26: ENCOURAGING AMICABLE SETTLEMENTS

ARTICLE 27: EFFICIENT CONDUCT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

ARTICLE 28: ESTABLISHING THE FACTS, TRIBUNAL-APPOINTED EXPERT

ARTICLE 29: ORAL HEARING

ARTICLE 30: DEFAULT OF A RESPONDENT

ARTICLE 31: CLOSING OF PROCEEDINGS

### COSTS

ARTICLE 32: COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION

ARTICLE 33: ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL’S COSTS DECISIONS

ARTICLE 34: ARBITRATORS’ FEES AND EXPENSES

ARTICLE 35: DEPOSITS FOR FEES AND EXPENSES OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

ARTICLE 36: BASIS FOR CALCULATION OF DEPOSITS AND ADMINISTRATIVE FEES

### TERMINATION OF THE ARBITRATION BY AWARD OR OTHERWISE

ARTICLE 37: TIME LIMIT FOR THE FINAL AWARD

ARTICLE 38: EFFECT OF THE ARBITRAL AWARD

ARTICLE 39: CONTENT, FORM AND TRANSMISSION OF THE ARBITRAL AWARD

ARTICLE 40: CORRECTION OF THE ARBITRAL AWARD

ARTICLE 41: AWARD BY CONSENT  
ARTICLE 42: TERMINATION OF THE ARBITRATION BEFORE THE MAKING OF A FINAL AWARD

**MISCELLANEOUS**

ARTICLE 43: WAIVER OF RIGHT TO OBJECT  
ARTICLE 44: CONFIDENTIALITY  
ARTICLE 45: LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

**ANNEX**

**ANNEX 1: INTERNAL RULES**

Article 1: Scope of Application  
Article 2: Powers of the Arbitration Council, the Appointing Committee, and the Secretariat  
Article 3: The Arbitration Council  
Article 4: The Case Committees  
Article 5: Specialized Case Committee  
Article 6: The Appointing Committee  
Article 7: The Secretariat  
Article 8: Submissions and Notifications, Reasons, Confidentiality  
Article 9: Removal of an Arbitrator from Office Pursuant to Article 16.2 of the Rules  
Article 10: Transitional Provision

**ANNEX 2: SCHEDULE OF COSTS**

Paragraph 1: Introductory Provisions  
Paragraph 2: Arbitrators' Fees  
Paragraph 3: Administrative Fees of the DIS  
Paragraph 4: Initial Deposit and Deposit  
Paragraph 5: Expenses of the Arbitral Tribunal  
Paragraph 6: Value Added Tax

**ANNEX 3: MEASURES FOR INCREASING PROCEDURAL EFFICIENCY**

**ANNEX 4: EXPEDITED PROCEEDINGS**

Article 1  
Article 2  
Article 3  
Article 4  
Article 5

**ANNEX 5: SUPPLEMENTARY RULES FOR CORPORATE DISPUTES**

Article 1: Scope of Application  
Article 2: Inclusion of Concerned Others  
Article 3: Transmission of the Request and Invitation to Join the Proceedings  
Article 4: Joinder  
Article 5: Continuous Information of Concerned Others  
Article 6: Extension of Amendment of the Subject Matter of the Claim Withdrawal of a Claim  
Article 7: Sole Arbitrator  
Article 8: Three-Member Arbitral Tribunal

Article 9: Consolidation of Jurisdiction in Case of Parallel Proceedings

Article 10: Confidentiality

Article 11: Extension of Effects of the Arbitral Award

Article 12: Costs

**ANNEX 6: DISPUTE MANAGEMENT RULES**

Article 1: Scope of Application

Article 2: Initiation and Commencement of the Proceedings

Article 3: Appointment of a Dispute Manager

Article 4: Joint Consultation

Article 5: Termination of the Proceedings

Article 6: Prescription

Article 7: Special Provisions in the Event of a Pending Dispute Resolution Procedure

Article 8: Confidentiality

Article 9: Costs

Article 10: Limitation of Liability

**DIS INTEGRITY PRINCIPLES**

**Introductory Provisions**

**Article 1: Scope of Application**

1.1 These rules apply to international and domestic arbitrations in which disputes are to be settled pursuant to the Arbitration Rules of the German Arbitration Institute (DIS) (the "Rules").

1.2 With respect to any arbitration, the version of the Rules in force on the date of its commencement pursuant to Article 6 shall apply.

1.3 The following Annexes constitute an integral part of the Rules:

- Annex 1 (Internal Rules)
- Annex 2 (Schedule of Costs)
- Annex 3 (Measures for Increasing Procedural Efficiency)
- Annex 4 (Expedited Proceedings)
- Annex 5 (Supplementary Rules for Corporate Disputes)
- Annex 6 (Dispute Management Rules).

1.4 The Rules shall be applied, mutatis mutandis, with respect to Annex 4 (Expedited Proceedings) or Annex 5 (Supplementary Rules for Corporate Disputes) when the parties have agreed to apply such Annexes.

**Article 2: Role of the DIS**

2.1 The DIS administers arbitrations under the Rules and provides support to the parties and the arbitral tribunal for the efficient conduct of the arbitration. It does not resolve disputes itself.

2.2 The DIS appoints Dispute Managers pursuant to Dispute Management Rules (Annex 6) when one or more of the parties so request and none of the parties object thereto. Dispute Managers advise and assist the parties in selecting the dispute resolution mechanism best suited for resolving their dispute. Any party, or the parties jointly, may request the appointment of a Dispute Manager, either prior to the filing of a Request for Arbitration or at any time during the course of the arbitration.

**Article 3: Definitions**

3.1 In the Rules, “Claimant”, “Respondent”, “Party”, “Additional Party” and other nouns shall, as required by the context, refer to the singular or the plural.

3.2 “Submissions” as used in the Rules refer to all communications in writing exchanged between or among the parties, the arbitral tribunal and the DIS, including the Request for Arbitration, the Answer, any counterclaims, any additional claims, any Request against an Additional Party, any and all pleadings filed in the course of the arbitration, along with the respective attachments thereto.

3.3 “Address” as used in the Rules refers to both postal and electronic addresses.

3.4 References to persons are gender-neutral.

**Article 4: Submissions and time limits**

4.1 Subject to Articles 4.2 and 4.3, all Submissions of the parties and the arbitral tribunal to the DIS shall be sent electronically, by email, or on a portable storage device, or by any other means of electronic transmission that has been authorized by the DIS. If electronic transmission is not possible, the Submission shall be sent in paper form.

4.2 Requests for Arbitration pursuant to Article 5 and Article 19 shall be sent to the DIS in paper form as well as in electronic form. The following number of copies shall be filed:

- (i) paper form: one copy of the Request for Arbitration for each party, as well as any attachments thereto, and one copy for the DIS without attachments; and
- (ii) electronic form: one copy of the Request for Arbitration for each party and for the DIS, as well as any attachments thereto.

The DIS may at any time request further copies of the Request for Arbitration as well as any attachments thereto.

4.3 A party filing a counterclaim or any additional claims prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal shall send to the DIS, for transmission to each party, one paper copy thereof, as well as any attachments thereto, in addition to

the electronic copy required by Article 4.1. The DIS may at any time request further copies of such documents as well as any attachments thereto.

4.4 The arbitral tribunal shall determine the form of transmission of Submissions between the parties and the arbitral tribunal.

4.5 Subject to Article 4.2 and Article 25, all Submissions from any party to the arbitral tribunal or to the DIS shall be sent simultaneously to the other party.

4.6 All Submissions shall be sent to the last address provided by the addressee or by the other party. Submissions in paper form shall be sent by delivery against receipt, registered mail, courier, facsimile, or by any other means that provides a record of receipt.

4.7 The date of transmission of any Submission shall be deemed to be the date of actual receipt by the party itself or by its designated counsel. If a Submission in paper form has been properly sent pursuant to Article 4.6 but has not been received by the party itself or by its designated counsel, such Submission shall be deemed to have been received on the date on which it would have been received in the ordinary course of the process of transmission.

4.8 Time periods pursuant to the Rules shall commence on the first business day at the place of receipt after the deemed date of transmission pursuant to Article 4.7. In case of electronic transmission, time periods shall commence on the first business day after the date of transmission to the electronic address pursuant to Article 4.6. Public holidays and non-business days at the place of receipt that fall within a time period shall be included in the calculation of the time period. If the last day of a time period is a public holiday or a non-business day at the place of receipt, the time period shall expire at the end of the first subsequent business day.

4.9 The DIS may, in its discretion, extend any time limit referred to in the Rules or fixed by the DIS pursuant to the Rules, except for time limits fixed by the arbitral tribunal.

**Request for Arbitration, Answer, Counterclaims and Consolidation of Proceedings,**

**Article 5: Request for Arbitration, Transmission to Respondent, Administrative Fee**

5.1 A party wishing to commence an arbitration under the Rules shall file a Request for Arbitration (the “Request”) with the DIS.

5.2 The Request shall contain:

- (i) the names and addresses of the parties;
- (ii) the names and addresses of any designated counsel representing the Claimant in the arbitration;
- (iii) a statement of the specific relief sought;
- (iv) the amount of any quantified claims and an estimate of the monetary value of any unquantified claims;
- (v) a description of the facts and circumstances on which the claims are based;
- (vi) the arbitration agreement(s) on which the Claimant relies;
- (vii) the nomination of an arbitrator if required under the Rules; and
- (viii) any particulars or proposals regarding the seat of the arbitration, the language of the arbitration, and the rules of law applicable to the merits.

5.3 Within a time limit set by the DIS, the Claimant shall pay to the DIS an administrative fee in accordance with the Schedule of Costs (Annex 2) in effect at the time of the commencement of the arbitration. If payment is not made within such time limit, the DIS may terminate the arbitration pursuant to Article 42.5.

5.4 If the Claimant has not filed the Request or the attachments thereto in the number of copies required by Article 4.2, or if the DIS considers that the Request does not sufficiently comply with the requirements of Article 5.2, the DIS may set a time limit for the Claimant to supplement the filing. If the Claimant fails to submit the required number of copies or to supplement the filing with respect to Article 5.2 (ii), (iv), (vii) and (viii) within such time limit, the DIS may terminate the arbitration pursuant to Article 42.6. Article 6.2 shall apply to supplementing the filing with respect to Article 5.2 (i), (iii), (v) and (vi).

5.5 The DIS shall transmit the Request to the Respondent. If the requirements of Article 5.3 or Article 5.4 are not met, the DIS may withhold the transmission.

## **Article 6: Commencement of the Arbitration**

6.1 The arbitration shall commence on the date on which the Request, with or without the attachments thereto, is filed with the DIS in at least one of the forms required by Article 4.2, provided that it includes at least the items listed in Article 5.2 (i), (iii), (v) and (vi).

6.2 If the Claimant fails to supplement the filing with respect to Article 5.2 (i), (iii), (v) and (vi), within the time limit pursuant to Article 5.4, the DIS may take the administrative decision to close the file without prejudice to the Claimant's right to resubmit its claims in a new proceeding.

## **Article 7: Respondent's Notification, Answer and Counterclaim**

7.1 Within 21 days after the date of transmission of the Request, the Respondent shall notify in writing to the DIS:

- (i) the nomination of an arbitrator, if required under the Rules;
- (ii) any particulars or proposals regarding the seat of the arbitration, the language of the arbitration, and the rules of law applicable to the merits; and
- (iii) any request pursuant to Article 7.2 for an extension of the time limit to file an Answer to the Request (the "Answer").

7.2 The Respondent shall file its Answer to the Request within 45 days following the date of transmission of the Request. The DIS, upon a request by the Respondent, shall extend the time limit up to a maximum of 30 additional days.

7.3 If the Respondent maintains that due to exceptional circumstances a total of 75 days is insufficient for filing the Answer, the arbitral tribunal may grant a longer time limit. If the arbitral tribunal is not yet constituted, the DIS shall grant a preliminary extension of the time limit that shall be valid until the arbitral tribunal decides upon the request for an extension.

7.4 The Answer shall contain:

- (i) the names and addresses of the parties;
- (ii) the names and addresses of any designated counsel representing the Respondent in the arbitration;
- (iii) a description of the facts and circumstances on which the Answer is based;
- (iv) a statement of the specific relief sought; and
- (v) any relevant particulars regarding the arbitration agreement, the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal, and the amount in dispute.

7.5 Any counterclaim shall, when possible, be filed together with the Answer. Article 5.2 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*. The counterclaim shall be filed with the DIS.

7.6 The Respondent shall pay to the DIS an administrative fee for the counterclaim in accordance with the Schedule of Costs (Annex 2) in effect at the time of the commencement of the arbitration. If payment is not made within a time limit set by the DIS, the DIS may terminate the arbitration with regard to the counterclaim pursuant to Article 42.5.

7.7 If the Respondent has not filed the counterclaim or the attachments thereto in the number of copies required by Article 4.3, or if the DIS considers that the counterclaim does not sufficiently comply with the requirements of Article 7.5, the DIS may set a time limit for the Respondent to



supplement the filing. If the Respondent fails to submit the required number of copies or to supplement the filing within such time limit, the DIS may terminate the arbitration with regard to the counterclaim pursuant to Article 42.6.

7.8 The DIS shall transmit the counterclaim to the Claimant and the arbitral tribunal if the Respondent has not already done so. If the requirements of Article 7.6 or Article 7.7 are not met, the DIS may withhold the transmission of the counterclaim.

7.9 The arbitral tribunal shall set a reasonable time limit for the Answer to the counterclaim.

### **Article 8: Consolidation of Arbitrations**

8.1 Upon the request of one or more parties, the DIS may consolidate two or more arbitrations conducted under the Rules into a single arbitration if all parties to all of the arbitrations consent to the consolidation. Such consolidation is without prejudice to any decisions of the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Articles 17 to 19.

8.2 Any consolidation of arbitrations shall be into the arbitration that was first commenced, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.

## **The Arbitral Tribunal**

### **Article 9: Impartiality and Independence of the Arbitrators, Duties of Disclosure**

9.1 Every arbitrator shall be impartial and independent of the parties throughout the entire arbitration and shall have all of the qualifications, if any, that have been agreed upon by the parties.

9.2 Subject to Article 9.1, the parties may nominate any person of their choice to act as an arbitrator. The DIS may propose names of potential arbitrators to any party upon such party's request.

9.3 Every prospective arbitrator shall declare in writing whether they accept to act as arbitrator.

9.4 In case of acceptance, the prospective arbitrators shall sign a declaration in which they shall state that they are impartial and independent of the parties, that they have all of the qualifications, if any, that have been agreed upon by the parties, and that they will be available throughout the arbitration. In addition, each prospective arbitrator shall disclose any facts or circumstances that could cause a reasonable person in the position of a party to have doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality and independence.

9.5 The DIS shall send each prospective arbitrator's declaration and any disclosures pursuant to Articles 9.3 and 9.4 to the parties and shall set a time limit for the parties to provide any comments regarding the appointment of the prospective arbitrator.

9.6 Every arbitrator shall have a continuing obligation throughout the entire arbitration to promptly disclose in writing to the parties, the other arbitrators and the DIS any facts or circumstances in the sense of Article 9.4.

9.7 Subject to the provisions of this Article 9, Articles 10 to 13 and 20 shall apply to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.

### **Article 10: Number of Arbitrators**

10.1 The parties may agree that the arbitral tribunal shall be comprised of a sole arbitrator, of three arbitrators, or of any other odd number of arbitrators. Article 16.4 shall apply notwithstanding any such agreement.

10.2 If the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators, any party may submit a request to the DIS that the arbitral tribunal be comprised of a sole arbitrator. The Arbitration Council of the DIS (the "Arbitration Council") shall decide on such request after consultation with the other party. If no request for the appointment of a sole arbitrator has been made, or if a request has been made but not granted, the arbitral tribunal shall be comprised of three arbitrators.

### **Article 11: Sole Arbitrator**

If the arbitral tribunal is comprised of a sole arbitrator, the parties may jointly nominate the sole arbitrator. If the parties do not agree upon a sole arbitrator within a time limit fixed by the DIS, the Appointing Committee of the DIS (the "Appointing Committee") shall select and appoint the sole arbitrator pursuant to Article 13.2. In such case, the sole arbitrator shall be of a nationality different from that of any party, unless all parties are of the same nationality or have agreed otherwise.

### **Article 12: Three-Member Arbitral Tribunal**

12.1 If the arbitral tribunal is comprised of three arbitrators, each party shall nominate one co-arbitrator. If a party fails to nominate a co-arbitrator, such co-arbitrator shall be selected by the Appointing Committee and appointed pursuant to Article 13.2.

12.2 The co-arbitrators shall jointly nominate the president of the arbitral tribunal (the "President") within 21 days

after being requested to do so by the DIS. Each co-arbitrator nominated by or appointed on behalf of a party may consult with such party regarding the selection of the President.

12.3 If the co-arbitrators do not nominate the President within the time limit provided in Article 12.2, the Appointing Committee shall select and appoint the President pursuant to Article 13.2. In such case, the President shall be of a nationality different from that of any party, unless all parties are of the same nationality or have agreed otherwise.

### **Article 13: Appointment of the Arbitrators**

13.1 Every arbitrator shall be appointed by the DIS even when such arbitrator has been nominated by a party or by the co-arbitrators.

13.2 The Appointing Committee decides on the appointment of arbitrators, except as provided in Article 13.3.

13.3 The appointment of an arbitrator may also be decided upon by the Secretary General of the DIS if no party has objected to the appointment of the prospective arbitrator within the time limit fixed pursuant to Article 9.5.

13.4 The arbitral tribunal is constituted once all of the arbitrators have been appointed.

13.5 Until all payments requested by the DIS have been made in full, the DIS may postpone the constitution of the tribunal or the appointment of any arbitrator.

### **Article 14: Conduct of the Arbitration by the Arbitral Tribunal**

14.1 Once the arbitral tribunal has been constituted pursuant to Article 13.4, the DIS shall inform the arbitral tribunal and the parties that the arbitration shall henceforth be conducted by the arbitral tribunal.

14.2 In an arbitration having more than one arbitrator, every decision by the arbitral tribunal that is not made unanimously shall be made by majority vote, unless the parties agree otherwise. In the absence of a majority vote, the President shall decide alone.

14.3 The President may, in exceptional circumstances, rule on individual procedural issues alone, as long as he or she has been authorized to do so by the other members of the arbitral tribunal.

### **Article 15: Challenge of an Arbitrator**

15.1 Any party who seeks to challenge an arbitrator, on the grounds that the arbitrator has failed to comply with one or

more of the requirements of Article 9.1, shall file a request for challenge (“Challenge”) pursuant to Article 15.2.

15.2 The Challenge shall describe the facts and circumstances on which it is based and shall specify when the party filing the Challenge first obtained knowledge of the same. The Challenge shall be filed with the DIS no later than 14 days after the party filing the Challenge first obtained knowledge of the facts and circumstances on which it is based.

15.3 The DIS shall transmit the Challenge to the challenged arbitrator, the other arbitrators and the other party, and shall set a time limit for comments. The DIS shall send any comments that it receives to the parties and to each arbitrator.

15.4 The Arbitration Council shall decide upon the Challenge.

15.5 The arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration, unless and until the Challenge is accepted.

### **Article 16: Termination of an Arbitrator’s Mandate**

16.1 An arbitrator’s mandate shall terminate on the date on which:

- (i) the Arbitration Council accepts the Challenge of such arbitrator;
- (ii) the Arbitration Council accepts the resignation of such arbitrator;
- (iii) the arbitrator dies;
- (iv) the Arbitration Council removes the arbitrator from office pursuant to Article 16.2; or
- (v) all of the parties notify the DIS that they have agreed to terminate such arbitrator’s mandate.

16.2 The Arbitration Council may remove an arbitrator from office if it considers that such arbitrator is not fulfilling the arbitrator’s duties pursuant to the Rules or is not, or will not be, in a position to fulfil those duties in the future. The procedure for removal from office is set forth in Article 9 of the Internal Rules (Annex 1).

16.3 If an arbitrator’s mandate is terminated, a replacement arbitrator shall be appointed pursuant to Article 16.5, except as provided in Article 16.4.

16.4 The Arbitration Council may decide that an arbitrator whose mandate has been terminated shall not be replaced if all of the parties and the remaining arbitrators so agree and after taking into account all of the circumstances. If the Arbitration Council so decides, then the arbitration shall continue with the remaining arbitrators only.

16.5 When an arbitrator is to be replaced, the same process that was used for the initial appointment of the replaced arbitrator shall be followed; provided, however, that, after consultation with the parties and the remaining arbitrators and having taken into account any circumstances that it considers to be relevant, the Arbitration Council may determine that a different process pursuant to the Rules shall apply.

16.6 The arbitral tribunal, once reconstituted, shall continue the proceedings without repeating any part thereof, unless the parties agree otherwise or the arbitral tribunal considers, after consultation with the parties, that repeating any part of the proceedings is necessary.

## Multi-Contract Arbitration, Multi-Party Arbitration, Joinder

### Article 17: Multi-Contract Arbitration

17.1 Claims arising out of or in connection with more than one contract may be decided in a single arbitration (“Multi-Contract Arbitration”), provided that all of the parties to the arbitration have agreed thereto. Any dispute as to whether all of the parties have agreed thereto, in particular when there is no express agreement in writing to that effect, shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal.

17.2 When claims are made in reliance on more than one arbitration agreement, they may be decided in a single arbitration, provided that, in addition to the requirement set forth in Article 17.1, such arbitration agreements are compatible. Any dispute as to whether the arbitration agreements are compatible shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal, subject to Article 17.3.

17.3 When Article 17.2 applies and the DIS considers that an incompatibility of the arbitration agreements with respect to their provisions on the constitution of an arbitral tribunal prevents the constitution of an arbitral tribunal under the Rules, Article 42.4 (ii) shall apply.

17.4 When there are multiple parties in a Multi-Contract Arbitration, the provisions of Article 18 (Multi-Party Arbitration) shall apply in addition to the provisions of this Article 17.

### Article 18: Multi-Party Arbitration

18.1 Claims made in an arbitration with multiple parties (“Multi-Party Arbitration”) may be decided in that arbitration if there is an arbitration agreement that binds all of the parties to have their claims decided in a single arbitration or if all of the parties have so agreed in a different manner. Any dispute as to whether the parties have agreed thereto,

in particular when there is no express agreement in writing to that effect, shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal.

18.2 When claims arising out of or in connection with more than one contract are made in a Multi-Party Arbitration, the provisions of Article 17 (Multi-Contract Arbitration) shall apply in addition to the provisions of this Article 18.

### Article 19: Joinder of Additional Parties

19.1 Prior to the appointment of any arbitrator, any party who wishes to join an additional party to the arbitration may file with the DIS a Request for Arbitration against such additional party (the “Request against an Additional Party”).

19.2 The Request against an Additional Party shall contain:

- (i) the case reference of the pending arbitration;
- (ii) the names and addresses of the parties, including the additional party;
- (iii) a statement of the specific relief sought against the additional party;
- (iv) the amount of any quantified claims and an estimate of the monetary value of any unquantified claims against the additional party;
- (v) a description of the facts and circumstances on which the claims against the additional party are based; and
- (vi) the arbitration agreement(s) on which the party filing the Request against an Additional Party relies.

The remaining provisions of Articles 5 and 6 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the Request against an Additional Party.

19.3 Within a time limit set by the DIS, the additional party shall:

- (i) provide its comments regarding the constitution of the arbitral tribunal; and
- (ii) file an Answer in accordance, *mutatis mutandis*, with the requirements of Article 7.4.

19.4 In the Answer, the additional party may make claims against any other party in the arbitration. The requirements of Articles 7.5 to 7.9 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any such claims.

19.5 The arbitral tribunal shall decide any dispute as to whether claims made by or against the additional party may be resolved in the pending arbitration. The arbitral tribunal, in making its decision, shall apply the provisions of Article 18 (Multi-Party Arbitration) and, when claims are made under more than one contract, the arbitral tribunal shall also apply the provisions of Article 17 (Multi-Contract Arbitration).

## **Article 20: Three-Member Arbitral Tribunal in Multi-Party Arbitrations**

20.1 In a Multi-Party Arbitration (Article 18), the co-arbitrators shall be appointed as follows:

- (i) the Claimant, or the Claimants jointly, shall nominate one co-arbitrator; and
- (ii) the Respondent, or the Respondents jointly, shall nominate the other co-arbitrator.

20.2 When in a Multi-Party Arbitration a single Claimant or a single Respondent does not nominate a co-arbitrator, such co-arbitrator shall be selected and appointed by the Appointing Committee pursuant to Article 13.2.

20.3 In the absence of a joint nomination by either the Claimants or the Respondents, the Appointing Committee may, in its discretion, after consultation with the parties:

- (i) select and appoint pursuant to Article 13.2 a co-arbitrator for the parties who have not jointly nominated a co-arbitrator and appoint the co-arbitrator nominated by the opposing side; or
- (ii) select and appoint pursuant to Article 13.2 a co-arbitrator both for the parties who have not jointly nominated a co-arbitrator and for the opposing side, in which case any prior party nomination shall be deemed void.

20.4 Articles 12.2 and 12.3 shall apply with respect to the nomination or appointment of the President.

20.5 Where an additional party has been joined pursuant to Article 19, the additional party, with respect to the nomination of co-arbitrators, may nominate an arbitrator only either jointly with the Claimant(s) or jointly with the Respondent(s). In the absence of a joint nomination, the Appointing Committee may, in its discretion, after consultation with the parties:

- (i) apply, *mutatis mutandis*, Article 20.3 (i) for the co-arbitrators;
- (ii) apply, *mutatis mutandis*, Article 20.3 (ii) for the co-arbitrators; or
- (iii) select and appoint the co-arbitrators as well as the President pursuant to Article 13.2.

When Article 20.5 (i) and (ii) apply, Articles 12.2 and 12.3 shall apply with respect to the nomination or appointment of the President. When Article 20.5 (ii) and (iii) apply, and when an appointment is made by the Appointing Committee, any prior party nomination shall be deemed void.

## **The Proceedings before the Arbitral Tribunal**

### **Article 21: Rules of Procedure**

21.1 The parties shall be treated equally. Each party shall have a right to be heard.

21.2 The Rules shall apply to the proceedings before the arbitral tribunal except to the extent that the parties have agreed otherwise.

21.3 When the Rules are silent as to the procedure to be applied in the proceedings before the arbitral tribunal, such procedure shall be determined by agreement of the parties, in the absence of which the arbitral tribunal in its discretion shall decide upon the procedure, after consultation with the parties.

21.4 The arbitral tribunal shall apply all mandatory provisions of the arbitration law applicable at the seat of the pending arbitration.

### **Article 22: Seat of the Arbitration**

22.1 If the parties have not agreed upon the seat of the arbitration, then it shall be fixed by the arbitral tribunal.

22.2 Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the arbitral tribunal may decide to undertake any or all acts in the proceedings at a location other than the seat of the arbitration.

### **Article 23: Language of the Arbitration**

If the parties have not agreed upon the language of the arbitration, the arbitral tribunal shall fix the language of the arbitration.

### **Article 24: Rules of Law Applicable to the Merits**

24.1 The parties may agree upon the rules of law to be applied to the merits of the dispute.

24.2 If the parties have not agreed upon the rules of law to be applied to the merits of the dispute, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the rules of law that it deems to be appropriate.

24.3 The arbitral tribunal shall decide on the merits in accordance with the provisions of the contract between the parties, if any, and shall take into account any relevant trade usages.

24.4 The arbitral tribunal may not decide *ex aequo et bono* or act as an *amiabile compositeur*, unless the parties have expressly agreed thereto.

## Article 25: Interim Relief

25.1 Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party, order interim or conservatory measures, and may amend, suspend or revoke any such measure. The arbitral tribunal shall transmit the request to the other party for comments. The arbitral tribunal may request any party to provide appropriate security in connection with such measures.

25.2 In exceptional circumstances, the arbitral tribunal may rule on a request pursuant to Article 25.1 without giving prior notice to or receiving comments from the other party, if otherwise it would risk frustrating the purpose of the measure. In such case, the arbitral tribunal shall notify the other party of the request, at the latest, when ordering the measure. The arbitral tribunal shall promptly grant the other party a right to be heard. Thereafter, the arbitral tribunal shall confirm, amend, suspend, or revoke the measure.

25.3 The parties may request interim or conservatory measures from any competent court at any time.

## Article 26: Encouraging Amicable Settlements

Unless any party objects thereto, the arbitral tribunal shall, at every stage of the arbitration, seek to encourage an amicable settlement of the dispute or of individual disputed issues.

## Article 27: Efficient Conduct of the Proceedings

27.1 The arbitral tribunal and the parties shall conduct the proceedings in a time- and cost-efficient manner, taking into account the complexity and economic importance of the dispute.

27.2 The arbitral tribunal shall hold a case management conference as soon as possible after its constitution, in principle within 21 days.

27.3 When the parties are represented by outside counsel, they are also encouraged to attend the case management conference in person or with an in-house party representative, together with such outside counsel. Any Dispute Manager who has been duly appointed pursuant to Article 2.2 of the Rules may, with the authorization of the arbitral tribunal, attend the case management conference.

27.4 During the case management conference, the arbitral tribunal shall discuss with the parties the procedural rules to be applied in the proceedings pursuant to Article 21, as well as the procedural timetable. With a view to increasing procedural efficiency, the arbitral tribunal shall specifically discuss the following with the parties:

- (i) each of the measures set forth in Annex 3 (Measures for Increasing Procedural Efficiency) in order to determine whether any of them should be applied;
- (ii) the provisions of Annex 4 (Expedited Proceedings) in order to determine whether they should be applied;
- (iii) the possibility of using mediation or any other method of amicable dispute resolution to seek the amicable settlement of the dispute or of individual disputed issues.

27.5 During, or as soon as possible after, the case management conference, the arbitral tribunal shall issue a procedural order and a procedural timetable.

27.6 The arbitral tribunal may hold additional case management conferences as needed and may issue additional procedural orders or amend the procedural timetable as needed.

27.7 In the first case management conference or, if necessary, in additional case management conferences, the arbitral tribunal shall discuss with the parties whether to employ experts and, if so, how to conduct the expert procedure efficiently.

27.8 The arbitral tribunal shall also transmit to the DIS a copy of each procedural order and the procedural timetable, as well as any amendments thereto.

## Article 28: Establishing the Facts, Tribunal-Appointed Expert

28.1 The arbitral tribunal shall establish the facts of the case that are relevant and material for deciding the dispute.

28.2 For this purpose, the arbitral tribunal may, inter alia, on its own initiative, appoint experts, examine fact witnesses other than those called by the parties, and order any party to produce or make available any documents or electronically stored data. The arbitral tribunal shall not be limited to admit only evidence offered by the parties.

28.3 The arbitral tribunal shall consult with the parties before appointing an expert. Any expert appointed by the arbitral tribunal shall be impartial and independent of the parties. The arbitral tribunal shall apply the provisions of Article 9 and Article 15, mutatis mutandis, to any tribunal-appointed expert, provided, however, that the arbitral tribunal shall assume with respect to the expert the function that the DIS has with respect to the arbitral tribunal.

## Article 29: Oral Hearing

29.1 The arbitral tribunal shall hold an oral hearing if:

- (i) all of the parties have so agreed; or
- (ii) any party so requests, unless all of the parties have agreed not to hold oral hearings.

In all other cases, the arbitral tribunal shall hold an oral hearing when it determines in its discretion, after consultation with the parties, that an oral hearing is necessary.

29.2 A record shall be kept of all oral hearings using appropriate means, which may include verbatim transcripts.

## Article 30: Default of a Respondent

In the event of a default of a Respondent, the arbitral tribunal shall proceed with the arbitration. The factual allegations of the Claimant shall not be considered as having been admitted by the Respondent as a result of its default.

## Article 31: Closing of Proceedings

After the last hearing or the last admitted Submission, whichever is later, the arbitral tribunal shall close the proceedings by a procedural order that shall also be sent to the DIS. No evidence or Submissions may be filed after the closing of the proceedings, except with the prior leave of the arbitral tribunal.

## Costs

### Article 32: Costs of the Arbitration

The costs of the arbitration shall include:

- (i) the arbitrators' fees and expenses;
- (ii) the fees and expenses of any expert appointed by the arbitral tribunal;
- (iii) the reasonable costs of the parties that were incurred in connection with the arbitration, including legal fees, fees of experts and expenses of any witnesses; and
- (iv) the Administrative Fees.

### Article 33: Arbitral Tribunal's Costs Decisions

33.1 The arbitral tribunal may make decisions, including interim decisions, concerning the costs of the arbitration at any time during the course of the arbitration. Only the DIS may make decisions pursuant to Article 32 (i) and (iv).

33.2 The arbitral tribunal shall decide on the allocation of the costs of the arbitration between the parties.

33.3 The arbitral tribunal shall make decisions concerning the costs of the arbitration in its discretion. In so doing, it shall take into account all circumstances that it considers to be relevant. Such circumstances may include the outcome of the arbitration and the extent to which the parties have conducted the arbitration efficiently.

## Article 34: Arbitrators' Fees and Expenses

34.1 The arbitrators shall be entitled to fees and reimbursement of their expenses, except as otherwise provided in the Rules.

34.2 The arbitrators' fees and expenses shall be calculated pursuant to the Schedule of Costs (Annex 2) in effect on the date of the commencement of the arbitration, except as provided in Article 34.4; provided, however, that the Arbitration Council may reduce the fees of any arbitrator pursuant to Article 37. No separate fee agreements between the parties and the arbitrators shall be made or performed. The expenses of the arbitrators shall be reimbursed to the extent and in the amount provided in the Schedule of Costs (Annex 2) in effect on the date of the commencement of the arbitration.

34.3 The DIS shall pay the fees and expenses of the arbitrators after the termination of the arbitration. At the arbitral tribunal's request, the Arbitration Council may grant an advance on the arbitrators' fees in an amount that it considers to be appropriate in view of the stage of the proceedings. Any fees, expenses or advances on the arbitrators' fees shall be paid by the DIS out of the Deposit pursuant to Article 35.1.

34.4 When the arbitration has been terminated prior to the making of a final award or by an award by consent, the Arbitration Council shall, in its discretion, and after consultation with the parties and the arbitral tribunal, fix the arbitrators' fees. In so doing, it shall take into consideration, inter alia, the stage of the proceedings at the time of the termination and the diligence and efficiency of the arbitrators, having regard to the complexity and economic importance of the dispute.

34.5 When the mandate of an arbitrator has been terminated pursuant to Article 16.1, the Arbitration Council shall, in its discretion, determine whether to pay any fees or reimburse any expenses of the arbitrator whose mandate was terminated, and, if so, in what amount. In making such determination, the Arbitration Council shall take into account the reasons for the premature termination of the mandate and the circumstances of the arbitration.

## **Article 35: Deposit for Fees and Expenses of the Arbitral Tribunal**

35.1 The parties shall provide a security for the fees and expenses of the arbitrators by paying an amount that the DIS shall calculate on the basis of Article 36 and shall fix during the course of the arbitration (the “Deposit”).

35.2 Before constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the DIS shall fix the amount of an initial deposit and set a time limit for payment by the parties. The DIS may, in its discretion, request both parties or only one party to pay the initial deposit.

35.3 At a later point in time, the DIS shall fix the amount of the Deposit and shall set a time limit for payment by the parties. The Deposit shall be paid by the Claimant and the Respondent in equal shares. Any initial deposit already paid by the parties shall be deducted. The amount of the Deposit may be equal to the amount of the initial deposit.

35.4 If a party fails to pay its share of the initial deposit or the Deposit, any other party may substitute such payment without prejudice to the decision of the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 33.2 on the allocation of the costs of the arbitration between the parties.

35.5 If the parties have not paid the initial deposit or the Deposit in full, the DIS may terminate the proceedings pursuant to Article 42.5.

35.6 The DIS may increase or decrease the amount of the initial deposit or the Deposit at any time.

35.7 In a Multi-Party Arbitration (Article 18), the Arbitration Council may fix the share of the initial deposit and the Deposit for each party separately and in different amounts, or it may fix several deposits.

## **Article 36: Basis for Calculation of Deposits and Administrative Fees**

36.1 The initial deposit, the Deposit and the Administrative Fees, as well as any later increases or decreases thereto, shall be calculated on the basis of the amount in dispute pursuant to the Schedule of Costs (Annex 2) in effect on the date of the commencement of the arbitration.

36.2 The arbitral tribunal shall determine the amount in dispute after consultation with the parties.

36.3 Within 14 days after the determination of the amount in dispute by the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 36.2, any party may request the Arbitration Council to reconsider the arbitral tribunal’s determination. The Arbitration

Council may either confirm or modify the amount in dispute determined by the arbitral tribunal. Any such confirmation or modification by the Arbitration Council shall be solely for the purpose of calculating the amounts of the initial deposit, the Deposit and the Administrative Fees.

## **Termination of the Arbitration by Award or Otherwise**

### **Article 37: Time Limit for the Final Award**

The arbitral tribunal shall send the final award to the DIS for review pursuant to Article 39.3, in principle within three months after the last hearing or the last authorized Submission, whichever is later. The Arbitration Council, in its discretion, may reduce the fee of one or more arbitrators based upon the time taken by the arbitral tribunal to issue its final award. In deciding whether to reduce the fee, the Arbitration Council shall consult the arbitral tribunal and take into consideration the circumstances of the case.

### **Article 38: Effect of the Arbitral Award**

Each arbitral award shall be final and binding on the parties.

### **Article 39: Content, Form and Transmission of the Arbitral Award**

39.1 Each arbitral award shall be made in writing and shall state:

- (i) the names and addresses of the parties, of any designated counsel representing a party in the arbitration, and of the arbitrators;
- (ii) the arbitral tribunal’s decision and the reasons upon which it is based, unless the parties have agreed that reasons need not be given or the award is by consent pursuant to Article 41;
- (iii) the seat of the arbitration; and
- (iv) the date of the award.

39.2 In the final award, the arbitral tribunal shall state the costs of the arbitration and shall decide on their allocation between the parties pursuant to Article 33. The DIS shall communicate to the arbitral tribunal the amount of the costs pursuant to Article 32 (i) and (iv).

39.3 The arbitral tribunal shall send a draft of the award to the DIS for review. The DIS may make observations with regard to form and may suggest other non-mandatory modifications to the arbitral tribunal. The arbitral tribunal shall remain exclusively responsible for the content of the award.

39.4 The award shall be signed by the arbitral tribunal. If an arbitrator does not sign the award, the reason therefor shall be explained in the award.

39.5 The arbitral tribunal shall transmit to the DIS as many originals of the signed award as are needed in order to provide an original to each party and the DIS.

39.6 The DIS shall transmit one original of the award to each party, provided that all Deposits and Administrative Fees have been paid in full. Articles 4.6 and 4.7 shall apply, mutatis mutandis.

39.7 The award shall be deemed to have been made on the date and at the seat of the arbitration stated in the award.

#### **Article 40: Correction of the Arbitral Award**

40.1 The arbitral tribunal shall, upon the request of any party:

- (i) correct clerical, typographical or computation errors, and any other errors of a similar nature; and
- (ii) render a supplementary award upon any claims that were made in the arbitration but were not decided in the arbitral award.

40.2 The arbitral tribunal may, upon the request of any party, interpret the arbitral award and clarify the dispositive section thereof.

40.3 A request by a party pursuant to Article 40.1 or Article 40.2 shall be submitted to the DIS within 30 days after the date of transmission of the arbitral award. The DIS shall promptly transmit any such request to the arbitral tribunal.

40.4 The arbitral tribunal shall consult the other party and shall decide upon the request within 30 days after the receipt of the request by the President of the arbitral tribunal.

40.5 After consultation with the parties, the arbitral tribunal may also make corrections pursuant to Article 40.1 on its own initiative. The corrections shall be made within 60 days after the date on which the award was made pursuant to Article 39.7.

40.6 Articles 38 and 39 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to any decision to correct the arbitral award pursuant to this Article 40.

#### **Article 41: Award by Consent**

41.1 At the request of the parties, the arbitral tribunal may record a settlement in an award by consent, unless it considers that there are serious grounds not to do so.

41.2 At the request of all of the parties, the arbitral tribunal may record in the form of an award by consent a settlement agreement or a decision arising out of proceedings pursuant to:

- the DIS Mediation Rules,
- the DIS Conciliation Rules,
- the DIS Rules on Adjudication,
- the DIS Rules on Expertise, or
- the DIS Rules on Expert Determination,

unless it considers that there are serious grounds not to do so.

41.3 The provisions of Articles 38 to 40 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to awards by consent.

#### **Article 42: Termination of the Arbitration before the Making of a Final Award**

42.1 The arbitration may be terminated before the arbitral tribunal makes its final award, either by the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 42.2, or by the DIS pursuant to Articles 42.4, 42.5 or 42.6.

42.2 The arbitral tribunal shall terminate the arbitration by way of a termination order:

- (i) if all of the parties agree to terminate the arbitration;
- (ii) if one of the parties requests a termination order and none of the other parties objects, or, if there is an objection, the arbitral tribunal considers that the objecting party has no legitimate interest in the continuation of the arbitration;
- (iii) if the parties fail to pursue the arbitration even after being requested to do so by the arbitral tribunal; or
- (iv) if the arbitral tribunal considers that, for any other reason, the arbitration cannot be continued.

42.3 Any termination order issued by the arbitral tribunal is without prejudice to a party's right to resubmit its claims in a new proceeding.

42.4 Prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the Arbitration Council may, after consultation with the parties, decide to terminate the arbitration:

- (i) if the parties have agreed that the arbitration be terminated;
- (ii) if the DIS considers that it is not possible to constitute the arbitral tribunal pursuant to the Rules;
- (iii) if the parties fail to pursue the arbitration even after being requested to do so by the DIS; or
- (iv) if the DIS considers that, for any other reason, the arbitration cannot be continued.



42.5 Prior to or after the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the Arbitration Council may decide to terminate the arbitration if the parties fail within the set time limit to pay in full any initial deposits, Deposits or Administrative Fees requested by the DIS pursuant to the Rules. If the arbitral tribunal is already constituted, the arbitral tribunal may, upon consultation with the DIS, suspend its work prior to the termination by the Arbitration Council.

42.6

The DIS may, subject to the provision set forth in the second sentence of Article 5.4, terminate the arbitration at any time if a party has failed to comply with the request of the DIS to supplement a filing pursuant to Articles 5, 7 or 19 within the time limit set by the DIS.

42.7

A termination of the arbitration in whole or in part pursuant to Articles 42.4, 42.5 or 42.6 is without prejudice to a party's right to resubmit its claims in a new proceeding.

## Miscellaneous

### Article 43: Waiver of Right to Object

If a party does not raise an objection with respect to any failure to comply with the Rules or with any other provisions applicable to the arbitration promptly after it first becomes aware of such failure, such party shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

### Article 44: Confidentiality

44.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties and their outside counsel, the arbitrators, the DIS employees, and any other persons associated with the DIS who are involved in the arbitration shall not disclose to anyone any information concerning the arbitration, including in particular the existence of the arbitration, the names of the parties, the nature of the claims, the names of any witnesses or experts, any procedural orders or awards, and any evidence that is not publicly available.

44.2 Disclosures may nonetheless be made to the extent required by applicable law, by other legal duties, or for purposes of the recognition and enforcement or annulment of an arbitral award.

44.3 The DIS may publish statistical data or other general information concerning arbitral proceedings, provided that no party is identified by name and that no particular arbitration is identifiable on the basis of such information. The DIS may publish an arbitral award only with the prior written consent of all of the parties.

## Article 45: Limitation of Liability

45.1 An arbitrator shall not be liable to any person for any acts or omissions in connection with such arbitrator's decision-making in the arbitration, except in case of an intentional breach of duty.

45.2 For any other acts or omissions in connection with the arbitration, an arbitrator, the DIS, its statutory organs, its employees, and any other person associated with the DIS who is involved in the arbitration shall not be liable, except in case of an intentional breach of duty or gross negligence.

## ANNEX

### ANNEX 1: Internal Rules

#### Article 1 Scope of Application

These internal rules for administering arbitrations under the Rules (the "Internal Rules") shall govern the work of the Arbitration Council, the Appointing Committee, and the DIS Secretariat (the "Secretariat").

#### Article 2: Powers of the Arbitration Council, the Appointing Committee, and the Secretariat

2.1 The Arbitration Council and the Appointing Committee shall render such decisions and exercise such powers and activities as are specifically assigned to them in the Rules. They shall be assisted in their work by the Secretariat.

2.2 The Secretariat, under the direction of its Secretary General (the "Secretary General"), shall render such decisions and exercise such powers and activities as the Rules assign to the DIS, or as the DIS considers appropriate for the proper administration of an arbitration. The Secretariat may at any time consult the Arbitration Council, the Case Committee designated pursuant to Article 4.2 of these Internal Rules, or the Appointing Committee.

#### Article 3: The Arbitration Council

3.1 The Arbitration Council shall consist of at least fifteen members (each member, a "Council Member"). The Council Members shall be nationals of at least five different countries and shall have practical experience in domestic and international arbitration. The provisions of Section 6 of the DIS Integrity Principles shall apply to Council Members.

3.2 Council Members shall be appointed by the DIS Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2 of the DIS Statutes, after consultation with the chairman of the Advisory Board

of the DIS. Members of the DIS Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2 of the DIS Statutes, members of the Appointing Committee, and staff of the Secretariat may not be Council Members.

3.3 A Council Member's term of office shall be four years and may be renewed once.

3.4 The Arbitration Council shall hold plenary sessions at least once annually to discuss and take decisions in respect of subjects of general importance to the practice of the Arbitration Council. The Secretariat shall attend all plenary sessions and may invite the members of the Appointing Committee to attend a plenary session. A plenary session may be attended in person or by any suitable means of communication.

3.5 The Council Members shall elect from their members a President and up to two Vice Presidents. The President, or, in the President's absence, one of the Vice Presidents, shall call and preside over plenary sessions.

3.6 All decisions to be taken by the Arbitration Council under the Rules shall be exercised, with respect to any specific arbitration, exclusively by the Case Committee to which such arbitration has been assigned pursuant to Article 4.2 of these Internal Rules. The Arbitration Council shall not have the power to review, alter, or vacate decisions rendered by a Case Committee.

3.7 The Arbitration Council may, after consultation with the Secretariat, issue internal guidelines that all Case Committees shall observe.

#### **Article 4: The Case Committees**

4.1 The Secretariat shall create at least five Case Committees to supervise DIS arbitrations (each committee, a "Case Committee"), each consisting of three Council Members.

4.2 Upon receipt of a Request for Arbitration, the Secretariat shall assign supervision of the arbitration to a Case Committee. The Secretariat may at any time during the arbitration reassign supervision of an arbitration from one Case Committee to another Case Committee, or replace any Council Member on a Case Committee by another Council Member. The Secretariat, in its discretion, may take any decision pursuant to this Article 4.2 of these Internal Rules, taking into account in particular the workload, any conflicts of interest, and any other reasons affecting the availability of a Council Member.

4.3 A Council Member who has a conflict of interest with respect to any arbitration shall promptly disclose such conflict to the Secretariat, and, as from the time such Council Member obtained knowledge of the conflict, may no longer

participate in decisions pertaining to such arbitration. Such Council Member may not obtain any additional information or documentation pertaining to such arbitration, and must return or destroy any information or documentation already received.

4.4 Decisions by a Case Committee require a quorum of two of its members and a majority of such Case Committee.

4.5 As a basis for any decision of the Case Committees, the Secretariat shall prepare a written statement, which shall advise of any existing practice of other Case Committees in comparable cases and may contain non-binding recommendations.

#### **Article 5: Specialized Case Committees**

5.1 All arbitrations administered by the DIS pursuant to the rules of a chamber of commerce and industry referring to the Rules shall be assigned to the same Case Committee.

5.2 The DIS may at any time create additional specialized Case Committees, for example for specific geographic regions or certain types of arbitrations.

#### **Article 6: The Appointing Committee**

6.1 The Appointing Committee shall consist of three main members and three alternate members (together the "Appointing Committee Members"). The Appointing Committee Members shall have practical experience in domestic and international arbitration. The provisions of Section 3 of the DIS Integrity Principles shall apply to Appointing Committee Members.

6.2 Appointing Committee Members shall be appointed by the DIS Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2 of the DIS Statutes, after consultation with the chairman of the Advisory Board of the DIS. Members of the DIS Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2 of the DIS Statutes, Council Members, and staff of the Secretariat may not be Appointing Committee Members.

6.3 The Appointing Committee Members' terms of office shall be three years and may be renewed once.

6.4 An Appointing Committee Member who has a conflict of interest with respect to any arbitration shall promptly disclose such conflict to the Secretariat, and, as from the time such Appointing Committee Member obtained knowledge of the conflict, may no longer participate in decisions pertaining to such arbitration. Such Appointing Committee Member may not obtain any additional information or documentation pertaining to such arbitration, and must return or destroy any information or documentation already received.

6.5 The Appointing Committee's decisions are taken by the main members. If a main member cannot act due to a conflict of interest or otherwise, an alternate member designated by the Secretariat shall act in lieu of such main member.

6.6 Decisions by the Appointing Committee require a majority vote.

6.7 As a basis for any decision of the Appointing Committee, the Secretariat shall prepare a written statement, which shall advise of any existing practice of the Appointing Committees in comparable cases and may contain non-binding recommendations.

## **Article 7: The Secretariat**

7.1 Within the Secretariat, arbitrations are administered by the Case Management Team under the direction of the Deputy Secretary General.

7.2 The Secretary General may, when absent or otherwise, authorize the Deputy Secretary General or another staff member of the Secretariat to decide upon the appointment of an arbitrator pursuant to Article 13.3 of the Rules.

7.3 The Secretariat may issue notes and other documents for the information of the parties and the arbitrators or, as necessary, for the proper conduct of the arbitral proceedings.

## **Article 8: Submissions and Notifications, Reasons, Confidentiality**

8.1 All Submissions that are to be sent to the DIS under the Rules, and any communication addressed to the Arbitration Council, a Case Committee, or the Appointing Committee, shall be sent to the Secretariat.

8.2 All notifications from, and communications of decisions by, the Appointing Committee or any Case Committees to the parties or arbitrators concerning any arbitration shall be sent exclusively by the Secretariat.

8.3 The reasons for decisions of the Appointing Committee and the Case Committees shall not be communicated.

8.4 Information and documentation relating to any arbitration, as well as to the work of the Appointing Committee, the Arbitration Council, a Case Committee, and the Secretariat, shall be confidential, unless otherwise provided in Article 44 of the Rules.

## **Article 9: Removal of an Arbitrator from Office Pursuant to Article 16.2 of the Rules**

9.1 Any party who considers that an arbitrator is not fulfilling the arbitrator's duties pursuant to the Rules or is not, or

will not be, in a position to fulfil those duties in the future, may file a request for removal ("Request for Removal") pursuant to Article 9.2 of these Internal Rules.

9.2 The Request for Removal shall describe the facts and circumstances on which it is based and shall specify when the party filing the Request for Removal first obtained knowledge of the same. The Request for Removal shall be filed with the DIS no later than 14 days after the party filing the Request for Removal first obtained knowledge of the facts and circumstances on which it is based.

9.3 The DIS shall transmit the Request for Removal to the concerned arbitrator, the other arbitrators and the other party, and shall set a time limit for comments. The DIS shall send any comments that it receives to the parties and to each arbitrator.

9.4 The Case Committee to which the arbitration has been assigned pursuant to Article 4.2 shall decide upon the Request for Removal.

9.5 If the Case Committee to which the arbitration has been assigned pursuant to Article 4.2 considers that an arbitrator is not fulfilling the arbitrator's duties pursuant to the Rules or is not, or will not be, in a position to fulfil those duties in the future, such Case Committee may, after consultation with the parties and all arbitrators, remove such arbitrator from office even in the absence of a Request for Removal.

## **Article 10: Transitional Provision**

Until such time as the DIS Statutes have been amended, Section 14 of the DIS Statutes regarding the DIS Appointing Committee shall supersede the provisions of Article 6 of these Internal Rules.

## **ANNEX 2: Schedule of Costs**

### **Paragraph 1: Introductory Provisions**

1.1 With respect to the entire arbitration, the version of this Annex in force on the date of its commencement pursuant to Article 6 of the Rules shall apply.

1.2 The arbitrators' fees and the Administrative Fees of the DIS shall, pursuant to Paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Annex 2, be calculated on the basis of the amount in dispute. If the amount in dispute is not quantified or not estimated, the DIS shall set a time limit for the parties to do so. If the parties do not do so within the time limit set by the DIS, Paragraphs 2.3 and 3.3 of this Annex 2 shall apply.

1.3 The parties are jointly and severally liable for the costs of the arbitration within the meaning of Article 32 (i), (ii)

and (iv) of the Rules, without prejudice to any claims for reimbursement of costs between or among the parties.

## Paragraph 2: Arbitrators' Fees

2.1 The arbitrators' fees shall be calculated on the basis of the amount in dispute pursuant to the following table:

Amount in Dispute	Fee for each Co-Arbitrator	Fees for President / Sole Arbitrator
Up to 5.000 €	770 €	1.000 €
From 5.000,01 € to 20.000 €	1.150 €	1.500 €
From 20.000,01 € to 50.000 €	2.300 €	3.000 €
From 50.000,01 € to 70.000 €	3.000 €	4.000 €
From 70.000,01 € to 100.000 €	3.800 €	5.000 €
From 100.000,01 € to 500.000 €	4.450 € plus 2 % of the amount exceeding 100.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
From 500.000,01 € to 1.000.000 €	12.450 € plus 1,4 % of the amount exceeding 500.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
From 1.000.000,01 € to 2.000.000 €	19.450 € plus 1 % of the amount exceeding 1.000.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
From 2.000.000,01 € to 5.000.000 €	29.450 € plus 0,5 % of the amount exceeding 2.000.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
From 5.000.000,01 € to 10.000.000 €	44.450 € plus 0,3 % of the amount exceeding 5.000.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
From 10.000.000,01 € to 50.000.000 €	59.450 € plus 0,1 % of the amount exceeding 10.000.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
From 50.000.000,01 € to 100.000.000 €	99.450 € plus 0,06 % of the amount exceeding 50.000.000 €	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %

above 100.000.000 €	129.450 € plus 0,05 % of the amount exceeding 100.000.000 € up to 650.000.000 €; above	Fee of a co-arbitrator plus 30 %
---------------------	--	----------------------------------

2.2 In case of a counterclaim or a Request against an Additional Party, the sum of the amounts in dispute of the Request, the counterclaim, and the Request against an Additional Party shall serve as the basis for the calculation of the fees.

2.3 If information on the amount in dispute is missing from the Request, the counterclaim, or the Request against an Additional Party, or if the DIS considers that the amount of any quantified claim has been manifestly undervalued, the DIS may initially calculate the arbitrators' fees on the basis of an amount in dispute determined by the DIS in its discretion, which shall apply until a determination of the amount in dispute pursuant to Article 36 of the Rules.

2.4 If there are more than two parties to the arbitration, the fees set forth in Paragraph 2.1 above shall be increased respectively by 10 percent for each additional party, not to exceed 50 percent overall.

2.5 In cases of particular legal or factual complexity, at the request of the arbitral tribunal and after consultation with the parties, the Arbitration Council may in its discretion determine an increase in the fees calculated pursuant to Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.4 above, not to exceed 50 percent. In deciding on any such increase in fees, the Arbitration Council shall take into account in particular the amount of time spent, the diligence and efficiency of the arbitrators, having regard to the complexity and economic importance of the dispute, as well as the arbitral tribunal's contribution to encouraging an amicable settlement of the dispute.

2.6 A decision on an application for interim relief pursuant to Article 25 of the Rules shall constitute a case of particular complexity within the meaning of Paragraph 2.5 above.

2.7 If a replacement arbitrator is appointed pursuant to Article 16 of the Rules, the Arbitration Council shall in its discretion determine the amount of the fees of the replacement arbitrator.

2.8 If the proceedings are terminated prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, no arbitrator who has already been appointed shall be entitled to any fees or expenses.

### Paragraph 3: Administrative Fees of the DIS

3.1 The Administrative Fees of the DIS for the filing of a Request shall amount to:

Amount in Dispute	Administrative Fees of the DIS
up to 50.000 €	2 % of the amount in dispute, minimum 750 €
from 50.000,01 € to 1.000.000 €	1.000 € plus 1 % of the amount exceeding 50.000 €
above 1.000.000 €	10.500 € plus 0,5 % of the amount exceeding 1.000.000, maximum 40.000 €

3.2 In case of a counterclaim or a Request against an Additional Party, Paragraph 3.1 of this Annex 2 shall apply to the Administrative Fees, mutatis mutandis. In such cases, the Administrative Fees of the DIS shall amount to the sum of the Administrative Fees pursuant to Paragraphs 3.1 and 3.2 of this Annex 2.

3.3 If the Request, the counterclaim, or the Request against an Additional Party does not contain any quantification of claims, or if the DIS considers that the amount of any quantified claim has been manifestly undervalued, the DIS may initially calculate the Administrative Fees on the basis of an amount in dispute determined by the DIS in its discretion, which shall apply until a determination of the amount in dispute pursuant to Article 36 of the Rules.

3.4 If there are more than two parties to the arbitration, the Administrative Fees pursuant to Paragraphs 3.1 and 3.2 of this Annex 2 shall be increased respectively by 10 percent for each additional party. The increase shall not exceed, respectively, 20.000 € overall.

3.5 If the proceedings are terminated prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the DIS may reduce its Administrative Fees by up to 50 percent.

3.6 In case of a consolidation of two or more arbitrations, the amounts in dispute of the claims of a party in the respective arbitrations shall be added together and the new Administrative Fee for each party shall be calculated on the basis of the sum of these amounts in dispute. Any amounts already paid by the parties shall be deducted.

3.7 If a Submission within the meaning of Article 3.2 of the Rules is filed with the DIS in a language other than German or English, the DIS may charge the costs of a translation in addition to the Administrative Fees.

3.8 If proceedings are conducted prior to the commencement of the arbitration pursuant to

- the DIS Mediation Rules,
- the DIS Conciliation Rules,
- the DIS Rules on Adjudication,
- the DIS Rules on Expertise, or
- the DIS Rules on Expert Determination,

any DIS Administrative Fees already paid by the parties for such proceedings shall be deducted from the Administrative Fees for the arbitration. If any such proceedings are instituted after the arbitration has been commenced, no additional DIS Administrative Fees for such proceedings shall be charged.

### Paragraph 4: Initial Deposit and Deposit

4.1 The total amount of the Deposits to be provided by the parties pursuant to Article 35 of the Rules shall correspond to the sum of the anticipated fees of the arbitrators pursuant to Paragraph 2, the anticipated expenses of the arbitrators pursuant to Paragraph 5, and any supplement pursuant to Paragraph 6 of this Annex 2.

4.2 The DIS shall fix the amount of the initial deposit and of the Deposit. When calculating the initial deposit, the DIS may take into consideration the fees of the arbitral tribunal as a whole or initially only in part. In the latter case, the remaining fees shall be taken into consideration when calculating the Deposit.

4.3 In case a counterclaim or a Request against an Additional Party is filed, at the request of a party and after consultation with the arbitral tribunal the Arbitration Council may decide that for the respective claims separate initial deposits or Deposits and separate Administrative Fees shall be paid.

4.4 The DIS may increase or decrease the initial deposit and the Deposit during the course of the proceedings.

4.5 The DIS shall administer the initial deposit and the Deposit until they have been paid out to the arbitral tribunal. Prior to the termination of the arbitration, the DIS shall bear any negative interest, and shall be entitled to any positive interest, on the Deposits.

### Paragraph 5: Expenses of the Arbitral Tribunal

For the reimbursement of expenses pursuant to Article 34.1 of the Rules, the version of the respective guidelines of the DIS in force on the date of the commencement of the arbitration shall apply.

### Paragraph 6: Value Added Tax

6.1 The fees paid by the DIS to the arbitrators are not inclusive of value added tax or any comparable taxes or charges to which the fees of arbitrators may be subject.

6.2 It is the obligation of the parties to reimburse the arbitrators for value added tax or any comparable taxes or charges. The reimbursement of such taxes and charges shall exclusively occur between the parties and the arbitrators. To facilitate the process of reimbursement, in calculating the initial deposit and the Deposit, the DIS in principle shall charge a supplement in an amount up to 20 percent of the fees, which may be used to reimburse any such taxes or charges upon presentation of a corresponding invoice by an arbitrator to one or more parties.

6.3 The Administrative Fees of the DIS may be subject to value added tax or similar other taxes or charges. The parties shall pay such taxes or charges in addition to paying the Administrative Fees pursuant to Paragraph 3 of this Annex 2.

### ANNEX 3: Measures for Increasing Procedural Efficiency

During the case management conference, the arbitral tribunal shall discuss with the parties the following measures for increasing procedural efficiency:

- A. Limiting the length or the number of Submissions, of any written fact witness statements, and of any expert reports provided by the parties.
- B. Conducting only one oral hearing, including any taking of evidence.
- C. Dividing the proceedings into multiple phases.
- D. Rendering one or more partial awards or procedural orders on specific issues.
- E. Regulating whether the production of documents can be requested from a party that does not bear the burden of proof, as well as possibly limiting document production requests generally.
- F. Providing the parties with a preliminary non-binding assessment of factual or legal issues in the arbitration, provided all of the parties consent thereto.
- G. Making use of information technology.

To the extent that the parties disagree as to whether to apply one or more of the above measures, the arbitral tribunal shall, during or as soon as possible after the case management conference, decide in its discretion whether to apply such measures.

### ANNEX 4: Expedited Proceedings

#### Article 1

The final award shall be made at the latest six months after conclusion of the case management conference held pursuant to Article 27.2.

#### Article 2

When establishing the procedure for the arbitration, and in particular when setting time limits, the arbitral tribunal shall at all times take into account the parties' specific interest in accelerating the proceedings.

#### Article 3

In addition to the Request pursuant to Article 5.1 of the Rules and the Answer pursuant to Article 7.2 of the Rules, each party may file only one further written Submission. In the case of a counterclaim pursuant to Article 7.5, one further written Submission in reply to the counterclaim may be filed.

#### Article 4

The arbitral tribunal shall hold only one oral hearing, including for the taking of evidence. An oral hearing may be dispensed with if all parties so agree.

#### Article 5

If the final award cannot be made within the time limit set in Article 1 of this Annex, the arbitral tribunal shall inform the parties and the DIS in writing of the reasons therefor. If such time limit is exceeded, the arbitral tribunal shall not for that reason cease to have jurisdiction, and the final award shall be made as soon as possible.

### ANNEX 5: Supplementary Rules for Corporate Disputes

#### Article 1: Scope of Application

1.1 The Supplementary Rules for Corporate Disputes ("DIS-CDR") set forth herein shall apply if the parties have referred to them in their arbitration agreement, either within or outside the articles of incorporation, or have otherwise agreed to their application.

1.2 With respect to any arbitration, the version of the DIS-CDR in force on the date of its commencement pursuant to Article 6 of the Rules shall apply.

## Article 2: Inclusion of Concerned Others

2.1 In disputes requiring a uniform decision binding all shareholders and the corporation, and in which a party intends to extend the effects of an arbitral award to any shareholder or the corporation who are not named parties to the arbitration (“Concerned Others”), the Concerned Others shall be granted the opportunity to join the arbitration pursuant to these DIS-CDR as a party or compulsory intervenor in the sense of Section 69 of the German Code of Civil Procedure (“Intervenor”). This applies, *mutatis mutandis*, to disputes that can be decided only by a uniform decision binding specific shareholders or the corporation.

2.2 In its Request, the Claimant shall designate, in addition to the Respondent, any Concerned Others, providing the names and addresses of any shareholders or of the corporation itself to which the effects of the arbitral award shall extend, and shall request the DIS to also transmit the Request to the Concerned Others. In addition to what is required in Article 4.2 of the Rules, a number of copies of the Request sufficient for the designated Concerned Others shall be filed with the DIS in paper form as well as in electronic form.

2.3 Concerned Others designated after expiry of the time limits provided in these DIS-CDR for designating Concerned Others may join the arbitration pursuant to Article 4.3 of these DIS-CDR.

## Article 3: Transmission of the Request and Invitation to Join the Proceedings

3.1 The DIS shall deliver the Request to the Respondent and the designated Concerned Others pursuant to Article 5.5 of the Rules. The DIS shall request the Concerned Others to inform the DIS in writing within one month following transmission of the Request whether they wish to join the arbitration on the Claimant’s or on the Respondent’s side, either as a party or as an Intervenor. The DIS shall inform the parties and all Concerned Others designated pursuant to Articles 2.2 or 9.4 of these DIS-CDR of any effected joinder.

3.2 Within one month following the date of transmission of the Request, the Respondent may designate additional Concerned Others, providing their addresses and requesting the DIS to transmit the Request to such additional Concerned Others. With its request, the Respondent shall file the number of copies of the Request in paper form as well as in electronic form required by Article 4.2 of the Rules. Article 3.1 of these DIS-CDR shall apply to any additional Concerned Others.

## Article 4: Joinder

4.1 If Concerned Others join the arbitration as a party within the time limit provided for in Article 3 or Article 9.4 of these DIS-CDR, they shall become a party to the arbitration with all rights and duties pertaining thereto as of the date on which their declaration of joinder is filed with the DIS. If they join as an Intervenor, they shall be entitled to the rights of a compulsory Intervenor as provided for in Section 69 of the German Code of Civil Procedure. Upon their joinder, Concerned Others are entitled to designate additional Concerned Others. Article 3.2 of these DIS-CDR shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, with regard to any such additional designated Concerned Others.

4.2 If a designated Concerned Other does not join the arbitration within the provided time limit, such Concerned Others shall be deemed to have waived participation in the arbitration, without prejudice to the right to join the arbitration at a later point in time pursuant to Article 4.3 of these DIS-CDR.

4.3 Designated Concerned Others may join the arbitration at any time, provided that they do not raise objections to the composition of the arbitral tribunal, and either

- (i) such Concerned Others accept the arbitration as it stands at the time of their joinder, or
- (ii) the arbitral tribunal in its discretion decides to approve the joinder of such Concerned Others.

In addition, the first and second sentences of Article 4.1 of these DIS-CDR shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

## Article 5: Continuous Information of Concerned Others

5.1 Unless Concerned Others have expressly waived in writing their right thereto, the arbitral tribunal shall inform, pursuant to Article 4.4 of the Rules, the designated Concerned Others who have not joined the arbitration of the progress of the arbitration by transmitting to the provided addresses of the Concerned Others copies of all Submissions of the parties or of Intervenor as well as any decisions and procedural orders of the arbitral tribunal. This shall apply to other communications from the arbitral tribunal to the parties or Intervenor only insofar as it may be reasonably assumed that such communications are relevant to a subsequent decision of any Concerned Others to join the arbitration. If the DIS transmits decisions by the arbitral tribunal to the parties, the DIS instead of the arbitral tribunal shall transmit such decisions to any designated Concerned Others who have not joined the arbitration.

5.2 Concerned Others who have not joined the arbitration are not entitled to attend case management conferences or the oral hearing.

### **Article 6: Extension or Amendment of the Subject Matter of the Claim; Withdrawal of a Claim**

6.1 An extension or amendment of the subject matter of the claim (including any counterclaim pursuant to Articles 7.5 to 7.9 of the Rules and any joinder of additional parties pursuant to Article 19 of the Rules) or, in case of a shareholder resolution dispute, the extension of the claim to other resolutions, is only admissible with the consent of all Concerned Others.

6.2 A complete or partial withdrawal of a claim is admissible without the consent of the Concerned Others, unless a Concerned Other objects within one month after having been informed of the intended withdrawal of such claim and the arbitral tribunal acknowledges the Concerned Other's legitimate interest in the continuation of the arbitration.

### **Article 7: Sole Arbitrator**

7.1 If the arbitral tribunal is comprised of a sole arbitrator, the parties and Intervenors may jointly nominate the sole arbitrator within one month following the date of transmission of the Request to the Respondent and to all Concerned Others, or, in case of an admissible joinder of a Concerned Other, within one month following such joinder.

7.2 If the Respondent and the Concerned Others have received the Request at different times, the time limit shall be calculated by reference to the time of receipt by the party or Concerned Other who last received the Request. If Concerned Others join the arbitration at different points in time, the time limit shall be calculated by reference to the last such joinder.

7.3 Where the parties and the Intervenor do not reach an agreement on the sole arbitrator within the time limits provided in Articles 7.1 and 7.2 of these DIS-CDR, upon request of any Claimant, Respondent, or Intervenor, the sole arbitrator shall be selected and appointed by the Appointing Committee pursuant to Article 13.2 of the Rules. The third sentence of Article 11 of the Rules shall apply; however, for purposes of such provision, Intervenors shall be deemed equal to parties.

### **Article 8: Three-Member Arbitral Tribunal**

8.1 If the arbitral tribunal is comprised of three arbitrators, the Request, in deviation from Article 5.2 (vii) of the Rules, need not contain the nomination of an arbitrator. Notwith-

standing the above, any nomination made shall be deemed to be a proposal.

8.2 Within one month following the date of transmission of the Request to the Respondent and all Concerned Others, or in case of an admissible joinder within one month thereafter, the parties and any Intervenors on Claimant's and on Respondent's side, respectively, shall jointly nominate a co-arbitrator. Article 7.2 of these DIS-CDR shall apply, mutatis mutandis.

8.3 Where the parties and any Intervenors on Claimant's or on Respondent's side do not jointly nominate an arbitrator within the time limit provided for in Article 8.2 of these DIS-CDR, the two co-arbitrators shall be selected and appointed by the Appointing Committee pursuant to Article 13.2 of the Rules.

8.4 Articles 12.2 and 12.3 of the Rules shall apply to the nomination and appointment of the President of the arbitral tribunal; however, for purposes of such provisions, Intervenors shall be deemed equal to parties.

### **Article 9: Consolidation of Jurisdiction in Case of Parallel Proceedings**

9.1 Where multiple arbitrations concerning the same subject matter have been initiated that require a uniform decision applying to all parties and Concerned Others, Articles 9.2 to 9.4 of these DIS-CDR shall apply.

9.2 The arbitration that has been commenced at an earlier point in time (the "Primary Arbitration") shall preclude an arbitration commenced at a later point in time (the "Secondary Arbitration"). The Secondary Arbitration shall be inadmissible.

9.3 The priority of multiple requests for arbitration shall be determined by the time of filing of each Request with the DIS. To prove the exact time of day at which the Request was filed with the DIS, the Request (with or without attachments thereto, pursuant to Article 6.1 of the Rules) shall, in deviation from Articles 4.1 and 4.2 of the Rules, always also be sent by fax or email. In case of doubt, the DIS shall determine the priority of multiple requests for arbitration in its discretion. If the DIS considers prima facie that the case described in Article 9.1 of these DIS-CDR exists, it shall so inform the parties and the designated Concerned Others of the pending arbitration.

9.4 If the Claimant in the Secondary Arbitration has filed its Request within the time limit provided for in Article 3.1 of these DIS-CDR, it may join the Primary Arbitration as a designated Concerned Other. In such case, the Request shall be deemed to constitute a joinder to the Primary Ar-



bitration as a designated Concerned Other. Such Claimant shall become an additional claimant in the Primary Arbitration, unless it objects within the time limit for joinder provided in Article 3.1 of these DIS-CDR. Such additional claimant may participate in the constitution of the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Articles 7 or 8 of these DIS-CDR and name additional Concerned Others in the Primary Arbitration pursuant to Article 4.1 of these DIS-CDR. Insofar as Articles 7 and 8 of these DIS-CDR make reference to the time of the joinder of a Concerned Other for the calculation of time limits, it shall be deemed, for the purposes of this Article 9.4 of these DIS-CDR, that the joinder has occurred on the day on which the time limit for joining the arbitration pursuant to Article 3.1 of these DIS-CDR has expired. If the Claimant in the Secondary Arbitration expressly consents to join the Primary Arbitration before the expiry of the time limit provided for in Article 3.1 of these DIS-CDR, the time of consent shall apply for the calculation of time limits. If the Claimant in the Secondary Arbitration files timely objections, or if it files the Request after the time limit provided in Article 3.1 of these DIS-CDR has expired, such Claimant shall not be considered a party to the Primary Arbitration. Irrespective thereof, the Secondary Arbitration is inadmissible. The foregoing is without prejudice to the Claimant's rights pursuant to Article 4.3 of these DIS-CDR.

### **Article 10: Confidentiality**

Article 44 of the Rules shall also apply to all designated Concerned Others.

### **Article 11: Extension of Effects of the Arbitral Award**

11.1 The effects of an arbitral award extend to those Concerned Others that have been designated as such within the time limits provided in these DIS-CDR, regardless of whether they have availed themselves of the opportunity to join the arbitration as a party or as an Intervenor. The shareholders designated as Concerned Others within the provided time limits agree to recognize the effects of an arbitral award rendered in accordance with these DIS-CDR.

11.2 The effects of an arbitral award also extend to those Concerned Others that have been designated as such after the time limits provided in these DIS-CDR, but that have joined the arbitration as a party or as an Intervenor. These Concerned Others also agree to recognize the effects of an arbitral award rendered in accordance with these DIS-CDR.

### **Article 12: Costs**

12.1 Concerned Others who have not joined the arbitration as a party or as an Intervenor are not entitled to reimbursement of costs.

12.2 When calculating the costs pursuant to Annex 2 of the Rules (Schedule of Costs), a designated Concerned Other shall be treated as a party.

## **ANNEX 6: Dispute Management Rules**

### **Article 1: Scope of Application**

1.1 These Dispute Management Rules (the "DMR") shall apply when

- (i) the parties have agreed to conduct dispute management proceedings under the DMR, or
- (ii) a party initiates dispute management proceedings under the DMR and the other party consents thereto.

1.2 With respect to any dispute management proceedings, the version of the DMR in force on the date of their commencement pursuant to Article 2.4 of these DMR shall apply.

### **Article 2: Initiation and Commencement of the Proceedings**

2.1 A party wishing to commence dispute management proceedings under the DMR shall file a written application with the DIS. The application shall contain:

- (i) the names and addresses of the parties;
- (ii) the names and addresses of any designated counsel representing the applicant;
- (iii) a brief description of the dispute and the underlying facts; and
- (iv) the asserted claims and information regarding the amount in dispute.

2.2 If at the time of the application there is an agreement to conduct dispute management proceedings under the DMR, the applicant shall submit a copy of such agreement together with the application pursuant to Article 2.1 of these DMR, as well as evidence of payment to the DIS of half of the costs pursuant to Article 9.1 (i) and (ii) of these DMR. The DIS shall send the application for the commencement of dispute management proceedings to the other party and shall request the other party to pay the other half of the costs pursuant to Article 9.1 (i) and (ii) of these DMR.

2.3 If the applicant states that at the time of the application there is no agreement to conduct dispute management proceedings under the DMR, or no agreement is filed with the application pursuant to Article 2.2 of these DMR, the DIS shall send the application to commence dispute management proceedings to the other party requesting that the latter, within 14 days, provide the DIS with its written consent to conduct such proceedings. If the other party fails

to provide its consent within such time period, no dispute management proceedings shall take place. If such consent is provided, the DIS shall request the parties to pay the costs pursuant to Article 9 (i) and (ii) of these DMR.

- 2.4 The dispute management proceedings shall commence:
- (i) in the case of Article 2.2 of these DMR, on the date on which the application for commencement of dispute management proceedings is filed with the DIS; or
  - (ii) in the case of Article 2.3 of these DMR, on the date on which the consent of the other party is filed with the DIS.

The DIS shall inform the parties about the date of commencement of the proceedings.

### **Article 3: Appointment of a Dispute Manager**

After commencement of the dispute management proceedings pursuant to Article 2.4 of these DMR, and after informal consultation with the parties, the DIS shall appoint an impartial and independent Dispute Manager. The DIS may refrain from appointing a Dispute Manager unless and until the costs pursuant to Article 9.1 (i) and (ii) of these DMR have been paid.

### **Article 4: Joint Consultation**

4.1 The Dispute Manager shall contact the parties promptly, and no later than one week following his or her appointment, in order to determine, together with the parties, the date and venue for a joint consultation. The Dispute Manager may prepare the joint consultation at his or her discretion and may provide guidance to the parties in advance.

4.2 During the joint consultation, the Dispute Manager shall comprehensively consult and assist the parties in deciding upon the selection and design of the dispute resolution procedure.

4.3 The parties agree to endeavour, with the assistance of the Dispute Manager, to agree on an appropriate dispute resolution procedure during or promptly after the joint consultation. The parties and the Dispute Manager are free in their selection of such procedure. The Dispute Manager may make proposals regarding the appropriate dispute resolution procedure, but is not authorized to make any decisions.

### **Article 5: Termination of the Proceedings**

- 5.1 The dispute management proceedings shall terminate:
- (i) on the date of the written declaration by the parties that they have agreed upon a dispute

resolution procedure pursuant to Article 4.3 of these DMR;

(ii) on the date on which a party files with the DIS a written termination notice;

(iii) on the date on which the Dispute Manager files with the DIS a written termination notice, in particular when he or she considers that conducting the joint consultation would not serve a purpose or that the parties cannot be expected to reach an agreement; or

(iv) if the parties have failed to agree on a dispute resolution procedure two months from commencement of the proceedings pursuant to Article 2.4 of these DMR.

5.2 The DIS may decide to terminate the dispute management proceedings at any time if, within the time limit set by the DIS, the costs pursuant to Article 9 of these DMR have not been paid.

### **Article 6: Prescription**

The statute of limitations applicable to the claims described in the application shall be tolled upon commencement of the dispute management proceedings pursuant to Article 2.4 of these DMR, until three months after the termination of the proceedings pursuant to Article 5 of these DMR.

### **Article 7: Special Provisions in the Event of a Pending Dispute Resolution Procedure**

7.1 If there is a dispute resolution procedure already pending between the parties that involves matters related to the dispute management proceedings, the parties and the Dispute Manager during the joint consultation should additionally take into consideration any effects on such procedure.

7.2 If the pending procedure is an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules, in addition to Article 7.1 of these DMR the following shall apply:

(i) no Administrative Fees pursuant to these DMR shall be due;

(ii) the time limit stipulated in Article 2.3 of these DMR for the other party to provide its consent shall be five days; and

(iii) in deviation from Article 5.1 (iv) of these DMR, the dispute management proceedings shall terminate if, within 30 days from commencement of the dispute resolution proceedings pursuant to Article 2.4 of these DMR, the parties do not agree on a dispute resolution procedure other than the already pending dispute resolution procedure pursuant to Article 7.1 of these DMR.

### **Article 8: Confidentiality**

8.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties and their outside counsel, the Dispute Manager, the DIS employees, and any other persons associated with the DIS who are involved in the dispute management proceedings shall not disclose to anyone any information concerning the proceedings, including in particular the existence of the proceedings, the names of the parties, the nature of the claims, the names of any witnesses or experts, any procedural orders or awards, and any evidence that is not publicly available. Disclosures may nonetheless be made to the extent required by applicable law or by other legal duties.

8.2 Unless the parties agree otherwise, no party shall nominate the Dispute Manager as a witness in a procedure that relates to the subject matter of the dispute management proceedings.

8.3 Unless the other party consents thereto, no party shall appoint or otherwise engage the Dispute Manager as party-appointed arbitrator, expert, counsel, or advisor in any arbitration, litigation, or alternative dispute resolution proceedings that relate to the subject matter of the dispute management proceedings.

8.4 The DIS may publish statistical data or other general information concerning dispute management proceedings, provided that no party is identified by name and that no particular dispute management proceedings are identifiable on the basis of such information.

8.5 Article 8 of these DMR is notwithstanding any contractual confidentiality and secrecy obligations of the parties.

## Article 9: Costs

9.1 The costs of the dispute management proceedings (including the DIS Administrative Fees and the fees and expenses of the Dispute Manager) shall be determined as follows:

- (i) The DIS Administrative Fees shall amount to 500 €.
- (ii) The Dispute Manager shall be entitled to a flat fee of 2.500 €, which shall include the preparation for, and the conduct of, the first joint consultation, and which shall be due even if, for reasons beyond the Dispute Manager's control, no joint consultation takes place.
- (iii) The Dispute Manager's necessary and documented expenses, in particular travel and lodging costs, shall be reimbursed.

9.2 Paragraph 6 of Annex 2 to the DIS Arbitration Rules in respect of value added tax shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

9.3 The parties shall bear in equal shares, and are jointly and severally liable for, the costs of the dispute management proceedings pursuant to Article 9.1.

## Article 10: Limitation of Liability

For any acts or omissions in connection with the dispute management proceedings, a Dispute Manager, the DIS, its statutory organs, its employees, and any other person associated with the DIS who is involved in the proceedings shall not be liable, except in case of an intentional breach of duty or gross negligence.

## DIS Integrity Principles

(1) The following provisions shall aim at making transparent the Integrity Principles of the DIS applicable in arbitrations under the DIS Arbitration Rules concerning:

- (i) the nomination of arbitrators by the DIS Appointing Committee; and
- (ii) the acceptance of mandates as arbitrators or external counsel by members of organs or other officials of the DIS.

(2) The Integrity Principles serve to promote trust in arbitration and are to be interpreted and applied for this purpose. All members of organs of the DIS and all persons exercising functions within the DIS concerning the administration of DIS arbitrations are obligated to promote trust in arbitration. They are also required to act in the spirit of the Integrity Principles even in cases for which the following provisions do not contain specific instructions, and to resolve possible conflicts of interest on the basis of the highest standards of integrity.

(3) Members of the DIS Appointing Committee (Article 14 of the DIS Statutes) shall not:

- (i) simultaneously be members of the Board of Directors or the Advisory Board (Articles 7 and 9 of the DIS Statutes);
- (ii) serve more than two terms in office;
- (iii) appoint members of the Board of Directors or the Advisory Board or the DIS Secretariat or the DIS's external auditors as arbitrators for arbitrations under the DIS Arbitration Rules;
- (iv) during their term of office, accept mandates as arbitrators in an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules.

They may, however, during their term of office, act as external counsel in an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules. In this case, they may not participate in decisions relating to this arbitration pursuant to Article 14.6 of the DIS Statutes.

## Chapter 30 - DIS

- (4) Members of the Secretariat or other employees of the DIS may not:
- (i) accept mandates as arbitrators for an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules;
  - (ii) act as external counsel in an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules.
- (5) Executive members of the DIS Board of Directors pursuant to Section 26 of the German Civil Code (Article 7.2 of the DIS Statutes) may not:
- (i) accept mandates as arbitrators in an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules;
  - (ii) act as external counsel in an arbitration under the DIS Arbitration Rules.
- (6) Non-executive members of the DIS Board of Directors who do not have a power of attorney (Article 7 of the DIS Statutes) and members of the DIS Advisory Board (Article 9 of the DIS Statutes) may:
- (i) accept mandates as arbitrators in arbitrations under the DIS Arbitration Rules, taking into account the restrictions of Paragraph 3 (iii);
  - (ii) act as external counsel in proceedings under the DIS Arbitration Rules.

# CHAPTER 31

## Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service, Inc.<sup>1</sup>

### MODEL CLAUSES

#### **Med-then-Arb Clause:**

Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract or the breach thereof, shall be submitted to mediation administered by Henning Mediation & Arbitration Service, Inc. (HMA) in accordance with its procedures. If the parties are unable to resolve their dispute in mediation, the dispute shall be settled by binding arbitration administered by HMA in accordance with its rules, and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

Arbitration clauses may specify the arbitration rules that the parties want to use. HMA has arbitration rules, but will use any other arbitration rules that the parties may specify. Parties may also include many other details in their agreement to arbitrate, including the number of arbitrators, location of the arbitration, how soon the arbitration hearing must be commenced and other matters.

#### **Arbitration Clause:**

Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the breach thereof, shall be settled by binding arbitration administered by Henning Mediation & Arbitration Service, Inc. (HMA) in accordance with its rules, and judgement upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The arbitration hearing and all proceedings in connection therewith shall take place in Atlanta, Georgia. The arbitration shall be conducted by one or more arbitrators selected by the parties from HMA panel of arbitrators, or, if they are unable to agree on the selection, by one or more arbitrators appointed by HMA. The arbitration hearing shall be commenced within 90 days of the filing of a Demand for Arbitration by either party, and the award shall be rendered within 30 days of the conclusion of such hearing.

### RULES OF ARBITRATION

#### **A. GENERAL AND INTRODUCTORY RULES**

##### **Rule 1. Scope of Application**

1.1 Where the parties have applied for arbitration under the Rules, they shall be deemed to have made these Rules a part of their arbitration agreement, except to the extent that they have agreed in writing, or on the record during the course of the arbitral proceeding to modify these Rules. These Rules and any amendment thereof, shall apply in the form obtaining at the time the arbitration demand is filed.

1.2 These Rules shall govern the arbitration except that where any of these Rules are in conflict with a mandatory provision of applicable law, that provision of law shall prevail.

##### **Rule 2. Notices**

2.1 Notices shall be given in writing at the address specified in writing by the recipient or, if no address has been specified, to the then business or residence address of the recipient. Notices may be given by mail, telex, facsimile or e-mail transmission. Notices shall be deemed to have been received on the date of delivery.

2.2 Time periods specified by these Rules or established by the Arbitrator(s) shall start to run on the day that a notice is delivered, unless the Arbitrator(s) specifically provide otherwise.

##### **Rule 3. Commencement of Arbitration**

3.1 The parties shall first request and agree in writing to arbitration through HMA and sign the HMA standard Agreement to Arbitrate.

3.2 A *Complaint* shall be prepared by the claimant and filed with HMA within fifteen (15) days of the date of the HMA Agreement to Arbitrate. HMA shall immediately

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of Henning Mediation and Arbitration Service, Inc., Copyright 2020. All rights reserved.

send a copy of the Complaint to the respondent, or respondent's attorney.

3.3 The Complaint shall include:

- (a) The full names and addresses of the parties;
- (b) A statement of the general nature of the claimant's claim;
- (c) The relief or remedy sought.

3.4 Within twenty-one days of receipt of the complaint, the Respondent shall deliver to the Claimant and HMA the *Statement of Defense*. Failure to deliver a Statement of Defense shall not delay the arbitration; in the event of such failure, all claims set forth in the Complaint shall be deemed denied.

3.5 The Statement of Defense shall include:

- (a) Any comment on items (a), (b) and (c) of the Complaint that the Respondent may deem appropriate;
- (b) A statement of the general nature of the Respondent's defense;
- (c) The relief or remedy sought.

3.6 The Respondent may include in the Statement of Defense any counterclaim. If the Respondent does so, the counterclaim in the Statement of Defense shall include items (a), (b) and (c) of Rule 3.3.

3.7 If a counterclaim is asserted, the Claimant shall deliver to the Respondent, within twenty (20) days after delivery of the Statement of Defense, a reply to counterclaim, which may be a general denial or may have the same elements as provided in Rule 3.5 for the Statement of Defense. Failure to respond shall be deemed as general denial of the counterclaim.

3.8 Claims or counterclaims may be freely added and amended up to the date the Arbitrator(s) are appointed and thereafter only with the consent of the Arbitrator(s). Replies to amended claims or counterclaims are not mandatory.

3.9 A copy of all such pleadings shall also be filed simultaneously with HMA, the Arbitrator(s) and all other parties to the case.

#### **Rule 4. Representation**

4.1 The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice.

4.2 Each party shall communicate the name, address and function of such persons in writing to the other party and

to HMA, who will forward the same on to the Arbitrator(s) at least ten (10) days prior to the hearing unless otherwise approved by the Arbitrator(s) or agreed to by all parties.

#### **B. RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE ARBITRATION HEARING**

##### **Rule 5. Initial selection of Arbitrator(s)**

5.1 The Tribunal will consist of one or more arbitrators appointed by the parties, or to one or more arbitrator(s) appointed by HMA. "The Tribunal" as used herein shall mean one or more arbitrators.

5.2 Upon request, after signing the Agreement to Arbitrate and filing same with HMA, the parties shall designate the number of arbitrator(s) to serve on the Tribunal. If the parties do not agree, then HMA may designate the number of arbitrator(s).

##### **Rule 6. Selection of Arbitrator(s)**

6.1 When parties have been unable to agree on the selection of the arbitrator(s), HMA shall then submit to the parties a list of three (3) candidates, if one (1) arbitrator is to be selected, and a list of five (5) candidates if three (3) arbitrators are to be selected. Each party shall strike one candidate from the list, with the Claimant having the first strike. Any party failing, without good cause, to return the candidate list so marked within seven (7) days after the receipt shall be deemed to have assented to all candidates listed thereon. HMA shall designate as arbitrator(s) a candidate(s) who was not struck. A party may note, to HMA and the opposing party, any objection for cause they may have to any candidate. HMA may designate a substitute candidate, if HMA, in its sole discretion, determines a conflict of interest or other valid reason exists to replace a candidate.

6.2 If this overall selection procedure for any reason should fail to result in designation of the required number of arbitrator(s), HMA shall appoint a person or persons whom it deems qualified to fill any remaining vacancy.

##### **Rule 7. Qualifications, Challenges and Replacement of Arbitrators**

7.1 Each arbitrator shall be independent and impartial.

7.2 By accepting appointment, each arbitrator shall be deemed to be bound by these Rules and any modification agreed to by the parties.

7.3 Each arbitrator shall promptly disclose in writing to the Tribunal and the parties any circumstances that are

likely to cause doubt regarding the arbitrator's independence or impartiality. Such circumstances include bias, interest in the result of the arbitration and past or present relations with a party or its counsel or any other conflict of interest, either actual or apparent.

7.4 A party may challenge any arbitrator if circumstances exist or arise that give cause to justifiably doubt an arbitrator's independence or impartiality.

7.5 A party may challenge an arbitrator by a notice in writing to HMA, with copy to the other parties and to the Tribunal, given no later than ten (10) days after the parties have been notified that the arbitrator(s) have been constituted. The notice shall state the reasons for the challenge with specificity.

7.6 When a party has challenged an arbitrator, the other party may respond to the challenge within ten (10) days. The Tribunal will accept or reject the challenge.

7.7 In the event of death, resignation or successful challenge of an arbitrator, a substitute arbitrator may be designated by HMA in its sole discretion.

7.8 In the event that an arbitrator fails to act, or in the event the Tribunal determines that an arbitrator is *de jure* or *de facto* prevented from duly performing the functions of an arbitrator, the procedures provided in Rule 7.8 shall apply to the selection of a replacement.

7.9 If the arbitrator is replaced, the successor shall decide the extent to which any hearings held previously shall be repeated. If there are no successors, the hearing shall not be repeated.

**Rule 8. Challenges to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal**

8.1 The Tribunal shall have the power to hear and determine challenges to its jurisdiction at any time.

8.2 HMA shall not have the obligation to administer any case for arbitration until all parties provide HMA with either (1) a written consent to arbitrate executed by all parties or (2) a final court order directing all parties to arbitrate the matter through HMA.

**C. RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

**Rule 9. General Provisions.**

9.1 Subject to these Rules, the Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it shall deem appropriate. The chairman shall be responsible for the organization of

arbitral conferences and hearings and arrangements with respect to the functioning of the Tribunal.

9.2 The proceedings shall be conducted in an expeditious manner. The Tribunal is empowered to impose time limits it considers reasonable on each phase of the proceeding, including without limitation the time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal.

9.3 Except as otherwise provided in these Rules or permitted by the Tribunal, no party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have an *ex parte* communication with any arbitrator with respect to any matter of substance relating to the proceeding.

9.4 As promptly as possible after the selection of the Tribunal, the Tribunal may conduct an initial pre-hearing conference for the planning and scheduling of the proceeding or any party may request such conference. The objective of this conference shall be to discuss all elements of the arbitration with a view to planning for its future conduct. Matters to be considered in the initial pre-hearing conference may include, *inter alia*, the following:

- (a) Procedural matters, such as the timing and manner of any required discovery; the desirability of bifurcation or other separation of the issues in the arbitration; the scheduling of conferences and hearings; the scheduling of pre-hearing memoranda; the need for and type of record of conferences and hearings, including the need for electronic; the amount of time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal; the mode, manner and order for presenting proof; the need for expert witnesses and how expert testimony should be presented; and the necessity for any on-site inspection by the Tribunal;
- (b) The early identification and narrowing of the issues in the arbitration;
- (c) The possibility of stipulations of fact and admissions by the parties solely for purposes of the arbitration, as well as simplification of document authentication; and
- (d) The possibility of the parties engaging in settlement negotiations, with the assistance of a mediator.

After the initial conference, further pre-hearing or other conferences may be held, as the Tribunal deems appropriate.

9.5 In order to define the issues to be heard and determined, the Tribunal may *inter alia* make pre-hearing orders for the arbitration and may instruct the parties to file more

detailed statements of claim and of defense and pre-hearing memoranda.

9.6 Unless the parties have agreed upon the place of arbitration, HMA shall fix the place of arbitration and notify the parties of the date, time and place of the initial hearing. The award shall be deemed made at such place. Hearings may be held and the Tribunal may schedule meetings, including electronic meetings, wherever it deems appropriate.

9.7 Once the Tribunal sets a hearing date, no continuance shall be granted, except for good cause, as determined in the sole discretion of the Tribunal.

9.8 All deposits of fees and costs due and billed by HMA shall be paid in full prior to the hearing, subject to Rule 11.6 herein.

#### **Rule 10. Discovery**

The Tribunal may permit and facilitate such discovery as it shall determine is appropriate in the circumstances, taking into account the needs of the parties and the desirability of making discovery expeditious and cost-effective. The Tribunal may issue orders to protect the confidentiality of proprietary information, trade secrets and other sensitive information disclosed in discovery.

#### **Rule 11. Evidence and Hearings**

11.1 The Tribunal shall determine the manner in which the parties shall present their cases. The presentation of a party's case may include the submission of a pre-hearing memorandum.

11.2 The Tribunal is not required to apply the rules of evidence used in judicial proceedings, provided, however, the Tribunal shall apply the lawyer-client privilege and the work product immunity. The Tribunal shall determine the applicability of any privilege or immunity and the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence offered. Evidence may be presented in written or oral form as the Tribunal may determine is appropriate.

11.3 The Tribunal, in its discretion, may require the parties to produce evidence in addition to that initially offered.

11.4 The Tribunal shall determine the manner in which witnesses are to be examined. The Tribunal shall have the right to exclude witnesses from hearings during the testimony of other witnesses.

11.5 The Tribunal, HMA or other person authorized by law to subpoena witnesses or documents may do so upon the request of any party or independently.

11.6 At the hearing, the Tribunal may restrict or prohibit the presentation of evidence by any party that has failed to pay any outstanding and billed amounts due to HMA.

#### **Rule 12. Interim Measures of Protection**

12.1 At the request of a party, the Tribunal may take such interim measures, as it deems necessary in respect of the subject matter of the dispute, including measures for the preservation of assets, the conservation of goods or the sale of perishable goods. The Tribunal may require security for the costs of such measures.

#### **Rule 13. The Award**

13.1 The Tribunal *may* make final, interim, interlocutory and partial awards. An award may grant any remedy or relief which the Tribunal deems just and equitable and within the scope of the agreement of the parties, including but not limited to specific performance of a contract. With respect to any interim, interlocutory or partial award, the Tribunal may state in its award whether or not it views the award as final, for purposes of any judicial proceedings in connection therewith.

13.2 All awards shall be in writing and may or may not state the reasoning on which the award rests, as decided in the discretion of the Tribunal. When there are three arbitrators, the award shall be made and signed by at least a majority of the arbitrators.

13.3 A member of the Tribunal who does not join in an award may so indicate by not signing the award or by writing under the award the words, "I dissent" and signing the same.

13.4 Executed copies of the awards shall be immediately filed by the Tribunal with HMA. The award will be published to all parties *after* HMA has received full payment for all invoices resulting from this case.

13.5 The Tribunal may only change an award as allowed by Georgia law.

13.6 Awards shall be final and binding on the parties on that date an award is entered, and the parties may undertake to carry out awards without delay.

13.7 The final award should, in most circumstances, be rendered within one month after the conclusion of the hearing. The arbitrator(s) shall use their best efforts to comply with this schedule.



**D. MISCELLANEOUS RULES**

**Rule 14a. Failure to comply with Rules**

Whenever a party fails to comply with these Rules in a manner deemed material by the Tribunal, the Tribunal shall fix a reasonable period of time for compliance and, if the party does not comply within a said period, the Tribunal may impose a remedy it deems just, including an award on default. Prior to entering an award on default, the Tribunal may require the non-defaulting party to produce evidence and legal argument in support of its contentions, which the Tribunal may receive without the defaulting party's presence or participation, but the Tribunal shall make reasonable efforts to obtain a response from a defaulting party before making an Award.

**Rule 14b. Retention of Documents**

HMA shall not be required to maintain any official record of the matter and shall hold all original records for a period not to exceed 90 days after the Award is issued, during which time the parties shall re-claim their documents from HMA. After said 90 days, HMA may destroy said documents.

**Rule 15. Costs**

15.1 Each arbitrator may be compensated at an hourly rate or flat fee, as set by HMA and as agreed to by the parties at the time of appointment. Compensation shall be for time spent in connection with the arbitration proceeding, including time spent reviewing the record. Arbitrators shall also be reimbursed for any travel and other necessary expenses, if any, at a rate agreed to in advance

15.2 HMA shall establish the cost of arbitration which may include:

- (a) The fees and expenses of the arbitrators;
- (b) The administrative charges and expenses of HMA with respect to the arbitration;
- (c) The costs of copies;
- (d) The costs of meeting and hearing facilities.

Each party and the attorney for that party shall remain jointly and severally responsible for that party's share of the costs.

15.3 Subject to any agreement between the parties to the contrary, the Tribunal may apportion the costs of arbitration, including attorney fees and expenses of a successful party, against an unsuccessful party, in such a manner as it deems reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the cases, the conduct of the parties during the proceeding, and the result of the arbitration.

15.4 HMA requires each party to deposit with HMA an equal amount as an advance for estimated costs; and during the course of the proceeding, HMA may request supplementary deposits from the parties. Any such funds shall be held and disbursed in such a manner as the Tribunal may deem appropriate.

15.5 If the required deposits are not paid in full within ten (10) days after receipt of the invoice, the Tribunal may suspend or terminate the proceedings or may elect to proceed and assess said amounts as part of the Award.

15.6 After the award has been rendered, HMA shall return any unexpended balance from deposits to the parties as may be appropriate, as directed by the Tribunal.

15.7 HMA, may, at its election, withhold the release or disclosure of any Award until all costs/fees have been paid in full by all parties.

**Rule 16. Confidentiality**

The parties and the arbitrators shall treat the proceedings, any related discovery and the decisions of the Tribunal, as confidential, except in connection with a judicial challenge to, or enforcement of, an award, and unless otherwise required by law.

**Rule 17. Settlement and Mediation**

17.1 Either party may propose settlement negotiations at any time. The Tribunal may suggest that the parties explore settlement at such times as the Tribunal may deem appropriate. The Tribunal may give such assistance in settlement negotiations as the parties may request and the Tribunal may deem appropriate.

17.2 With the consent of the parties, the Tribunal at any stage of the proceeding may arrange for mediation of some or all of the claims asserted in the arbitration, by a Mediator acceptable to the parties. The Mediator shall be a person other than a member of the Tribunal, unless the parties request and the Tribunal agree that a member of the Tribunal designated by the parties may serve as Mediator. The Tribunal may provide the Mediator with whatever factual and legal material developed in the arbitration it deems appropriate and may permit the Mediator to attend conferences and hearings held in connection with the arbitration. Any such mediation shall be conducted under HMA's usual procedures and fees.

**Rule 18. Waiver**

A party knowing of a failure to comply with any provision of these Rules and neglecting to state its objections promptly waives any objection thereto.

**Rule 19. Actions against HMA or Arbitrators**

Neither HMA nor any arbitrator shall be liable in damages to any party for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration conducted under these Rules.

**Rule 20. Hold Harmless and Indemnification**

All parties shall agree to hold the arbitrator(s) and HMA harmless from any claim, litigation or dispute by any party arising from the arbitration directly or indirectly. Also, all parties shall agree to indemnify the arbitrator(s) and HMA against all costs and expense, including attorney fees, incurred as a result, directly or indirectly from any claim, litigation or dispute, by any party arising from the arbitration.

**HENNING MEDIATION & ARBITRATION SERVICE,  
INC.**

Effective *September 1, 2009*, these Rules supersede and nullify any prior published HMA Rules.

# CHAPTER 32

## Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC)<sup>1</sup>

### Introduction

These Rules have been adopted by the Council of the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) for use by parties who seek the procedural flexibility and cost-effectiveness of an arbitration administered by HKIAC.

### Application

These Rules may be adopted in a written agreement at any time before or after a dispute has arisen, and may be adopted for use in both domestic and international arbitrations commenced under a contract or treaty. Provisions regarding the scope of application of these Rules are set out in Article 1.

### Effectiveness

These Rules have been adopted to take effect from 1 November 2018.

### MODEL CLAUSES

1. The following model clause may be adopted by the parties to a contract who wish to refer any future disputes to arbitration in accordance with these Rules:

“Any dispute, controversy, difference or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, including the existence, validity, interpretation, performance, breach or termination thereof or any dispute regarding noncontractual obligations arising out of or relating to it shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration administered by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) under the HKIAC Administered Arbitration Rules in force when the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

\* The law of this arbitration clause shall be ... (Hong Kong law).

The seat of arbitration shall be ... (Hong Kong).

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre. Copyright 2018. All rights reserved.

\*\* The number of arbitrators shall be ... (one or three).  
The arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in ... (insert language).”

\* Optional. This provision should be included particularly where the law of the substantive contract and the law of the seat are different. The law of the arbitration clause potentially governs matters including the formation, existence, scope, validity, legality, interpretation, termination, effects and enforceability of the arbitration clause and identities of the parties to the arbitration clause. It does not replace the law governing the substantive contract.

\*\* Optional

2. Parties to an existing dispute in which neither an arbitration clause nor a previous agreement with respect to arbitration exists, who wish to refer such dispute to arbitration under the HKIAC Administered Arbitration Rules, may agree to do so in the following terms:

“We, the undersigned, agree to refer to arbitration administered by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) under the HKIAC Administered Arbitration Rules any dispute, controversy, difference or claim (including any dispute regarding non-contractual obligations) arising out of or relating to:

(Brief description of contract under which disputes, controversies, differences or claims have arisen or may arise.)

The law of this arbitration agreement shall be ... (Hong Kong law).

The seat of arbitration shall be ... (Hong Kong).

\*\* The number of arbitrators shall be ... (one or three). The arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in ... (insert language).

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ (Claimant)

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ (Respondent)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ ”

\* Optional. This provision should be included particularly where the law of the substantive contract and the law of the seat are different. The law of the arbitration agreement potentially governs matters including the formation, existence, scope, validity, legality, interpretation, termination, effects and enforceability of the arbitration agreement and identities of the parties to the arbitration agreement. It does not replace the law governing the substantive contract.

\*\* Optional

## HKIAC ARBITRATION RULES

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### SECTION I. GENERAL RULES

Article 1 • Scope of Application  
 Article 2 • Interpretation of Rules  
 Article 3 • Written Communications and Calculation of Time Limits

#### SECTION II. COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION

Article 4 • Notice of Arbitration  
 Article 5 • Answer to the Notice of Arbitration

#### SECTION III. THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

Article 6 • Number of Arbitrators  
 Article 7 • Appointment of a Sole Arbitrator  
 Article 8 • Appointment of Three Arbitrators  
 Article 9 • Confirmation of the Arbitral Tribunal  
 Article 10 • Fees and Expenses of the Arbitral Tribunal  
 Article 11 • Qualifications and Challenge of the Arbitral Tribunal  
 Article 12 • Replacement of an Arbitrator

#### SECTION IV. CONDUCT OF ARBITRATION

Article 13 • General Provisions  
 Article 14 • Seat and Venue of the Arbitration  
 Article 15 • Language  
 Article 16 • Statement of Claim  
 Article 17 • Statement of Defence  
 Article 18 • Amendments to the Claim or Defence  
 Article 19 • Jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal  
 Article 20 • Further Written Statements  
 Article 21 • Time Limits  
 Article 22 • Evidence and Hearings  
 Article 23 • Interim Measures of Protection and Emergency Relief  
 Article 24 • Security for Costs  
 Article 25 • Tribunal-Appointed Experts  
 Article 26 • Default  
 Article 27 • Joinder of Additional Parties  
 Article 28 • Consolidation of Arbitrations

Article 29 • Single Arbitration under Multiple Contracts  
 Article 30 • Concurrent Proceedings  
 Article 31 • Closure of Proceedings  
 Article 32 • Waiver

#### SECTION V. AWARDS, DECISIONS AND ORDERS OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

Article 33 • Decisions  
 Article 34 • Costs of the Arbitration  
 Article 35 • Form and Effect of the Award  
 Article 36 • Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur  
 Article 37 • Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination  
 Article 38 • Correction of the Award  
 Article 39 • Interpretation of the Award  
 Article 40 • Additional Award  
 Article 41 • Deposits for Costs

#### SECTION VI. OTHER PROVISIONS

Article 42 • Expedited Procedure  
 Article 43 • Early Determination Procedure  
 Article 44 • Disclosure of Third Party Funding of Arbitration  
 Article 45 • Confidentiality  
 Article 46 • Exclusion of Liability

#### SCHEDULE 1

REGISTRATION AND ADMINISTRATIVE FEES

#### SCHEDULE 2

ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL'S FEES, EXPENSES, TERMS AND CONDITIONS – Based on Hourly Rates

#### SCHEDULE 3

ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL'S FEES, EXPENSES, TERMS AND CONDITIONS – Based on Sum in Dispute

#### SCHEDULE 4

EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR PROCEDURES

#### SECTION I. GENERAL RULES

##### Article 1 – Scope of Application

1.1 These Rules shall govern arbitrations where an arbitration agreement (whether entered into before or after a dispute has arisen) either: (a) provides for these Rules to apply; or (b) subject to Articles 1.3 and 1.4 below, provides for arbitration “administered by HKIAC” or words to similar effect.

1.2 By agreeing to arbitration in accordance with Article 1.1, the parties accept that the arbitration shall be administered by HKIAC.

1.3 Nothing in these Rules shall prevent parties to a dispute or arbitration agreement from naming HKIAC as appoint-

ing authority, or from requesting certain administrative services from HKIAC, without subjecting the arbitration to the provisions contained in these Rules. For the avoidance of doubt, these Rules shall not govern arbitrations where an arbitration agreement provides for arbitration under other rules, including other rules adopted by HKIAC from time to time.

1.4 Subject to Article 1.5, these Rules shall come into force on 1 November 2018 and, unless the parties have agreed otherwise, shall apply to all arbitrations falling within Article 1.1 in which the Notice of Arbitration is submitted on or after that date.

1.5 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties: (a) Article 43 and paragraphs 1(a) and 21 of Schedule 4 shall not apply if the arbitration agreement was concluded before the date on which these Rules came into force; and (b) Articles 23.1, 28, 29 and Schedule 4 shall not apply if the arbitration agreement was concluded before 1 November 2013.

## **Article 2 – Interpretation of Rules**

2.1 HKIAC shall have the power to interpret all provisions of these Rules. The arbitral tribunal shall interpret the Rules insofar as they relate to its powers and duties hereunder. In the event of any inconsistency between such interpretation and any interpretation by HKIAC, the arbitral tribunal’s interpretation shall prevail.

2.2 HKIAC has no obligation to give reasons for any decision it makes in respect of any arbitration commenced under these Rules. Unless otherwise determined by HKIAC, all decisions made by HKIAC under these Rules are final and, to the extent permitted by any applicable law, not subject to appeal.

2.3 Where the parties have designated an HKIAC body or person to perform a function that is delegated to HKIAC under the Rules, that function shall be performed by HKIAC.

2.4 References to “HKIAC” are to the Council of HKIAC or any other body or person designated by it to perform the functions referred to herein, or, where applicable, to the Secretary-General of HKIAC and other staff members of the Secretariat of HKIAC.

2.5 References to “Claimant” include one or more claimants.

2.6 References to “Respondent” include one or more respondents.

2.7 References to “additional party” include one or more additional parties and references to “party” or “parties” include Claimant, Respondent and/or an additional party.

2.8 References to the “arbitral tribunal” include one or more arbitrators. Except in Schedule 2, such references do not include an emergency arbitrator.

2.9 References to “witness” include one or more witnesses and references to “expert” include one or more experts.

2.10 References to “claim” or “counterclaim” include any claim or claims by any party against any other party. References to “defence” include any defence or defences by any party to any claim or counterclaim submitted by any other party, including any defence for the purpose of a set-off or cross-claim.

2.11 References to “arbitration agreement” include one or more arbitration agreements.

2.12 References to “language” include one or more languages.

2.13 References to “award” include, inter alia, an interim, interlocutory, partial or final award, save for any award made by an emergency arbitrator.

2.14 References to the “seat” of arbitration mean the place of arbitration as defined in Article 20.1 of the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration.

2.15 References to “written communications” include all notifications, proposals, pleadings, statements, documents, orders and awards that are produced, submitted or exchanged in the arbitration.

2.16 References to “communication” mean delivery, transmission or notification of a written communication by hand, registered post, courier service, facsimile, email or other means of telecommunication that provides a record of transmission.

2.17 These Rules include all Schedules attached thereto, as amended from time to time by HKIAC, in force on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

2.18 HKIAC may from time to time issue practice notes and guidelines to supplement, regulate and implement these Rules for the purpose of facilitating the administration of arbitrations governed by these Rules.

2.19 English is the original language of these Rules. In the event of any discrepancy or inconsistency between the English version and the version in any other language, the English version shall prevail.

**Article 3 – Written Communications and Calculation of Time Limits**

3.1 Any written communication pursuant to these Rules shall be deemed to be received by a party, arbitrator, emergency arbitrator or HKIAC if:

- (a) communicated to the address, facsimile number and/or email address communicated by the addressee or its representative in the arbitration; or
- (b) in the absence of (a), communicated to the address, facsimile number and/or email address specified in any applicable agreement between the parties; or
- (c) in the absence of (a) and (b), communicated to any address, facsimile number and/or email address which the addressee holds out to the world at the time of such communication; or
- (d) in the absence of (a), (b) and (c), communicated to any last known address, facsimile number and/or email address of the addressee; or
- (e) uploaded to any secured online repository that the parties have agreed to use.

3.2 If, after reasonable efforts, communication cannot be effected in accordance with Article 3.1, a written communication is deemed to have been received if it is sent to the addressee's last-known address, facsimile number and/or email address by means that provides a record of attempted communication.

3.3 Any written communication shall be deemed received on the earliest day when it is communicated pursuant to paragraph 3.1(a) to (d), uploaded pursuant to paragraph 3.1(e), or attempted to be communicated pursuant to Article 3.2. For this purpose, the date shall be determined according to the local time at the place of receiving such written communication or a notice of the upload pursuant to paragraph 3.1(e).

3.4 Where a written communication is being communicated to more than one party, or more than one arbitrator, such written communication shall be deemed received when it is communicated pursuant to Article 3.1(a) to (d), or attempted to be communicated pursuant to Article 3.2, to the last intended recipient, or when a notice that such written communication has been uploaded pursuant to Article 3.1(e) is communicated to the last intended recipient.

3.5 Time limits under these Rules shall begin to run on the day following the day when any written communication is received or deemed received. If the last day of the time limit is an official holiday or a nonbusiness day at the place of receipt, the time limit shall be extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the time limit shall be included in calculating the time limit.

3.6 If the circumstances of the case so justify, HKIAC may amend the time limits provided for in these Rules, as well as any time limits that it has set, whether any such time limits have expired. HKIAC shall not amend any time limits agreed by the parties or set by the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator unless the parties agree or the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator directs otherwise.

**SECTION II. COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION**

**Article 4 – Notice of Arbitration**

4.1 The party initiating arbitration (the “Claimant”) shall communicate a Notice of Arbitration to HKIAC and the other party (the “Respondent”).

4.2 An arbitration shall be deemed to commence on the date on which a copy of the Notice of Arbitration is received by HKIAC. For the avoidance of doubt, this date shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Articles 3.1 to 3.5.

- 4.3 The Notice of Arbitration shall include the following:
- (a) a request that the dispute be referred to arbitration;
  - (b) the names and (in so far as known) the addresses, facsimile numbers and/or email addresses of the parties and of their representatives;
  - (c) a copy of the arbitration agreement invoked;
  - (d) a copy of the contract(s) or other legal instrument(s) out of or in relation to which the dispute arises, or reference thereto;
  - (e) a description of the general nature of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any;
  - (f) the relief or remedy sought;
  - (g) a proposal as to the number of arbitrators (i.e. one or three), if the parties have not previously agreed thereon;
  - (h) the Claimant's proposal and any comments regarding the designation of a sole arbitrator under Article 7, or the Claimant's designation of an arbitrator under Article 8;
  - (i) the existence of any funding agreement and the identity of any third party funder pursuant to Article 44; and
  - (j) confirmation that copies of the Notice of Arbitration and any supporting materials included with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to the Respondent by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

4.4 The Notice of Arbitration shall be accompanied by payment to HKIAC of the Registration Fee as required by Schedule 1.

4.5 The Notice of Arbitration may include the Statement of Claim.

4.6 If the Notice of Arbitration does not comply with these Rules or if the Registration Fee is not paid, HKIAC may request the Claimant to remedy the defect within an appropriate time limit. If the Claimant complies with such directions within the applicable time limit, the arbitration shall be deemed to have commenced under Article 4.2 on the date the initial version was received by HKIAC. If the Claimant fails to comply, the arbitration shall be deemed not to have commenced under Article 4.2 without prejudice to the Claimant's right to submit the same claim at a later date in a subsequent Notice of Arbitration.

4.7 Where an amendment is made to the Notice of Arbitration prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, HKIAC has discretion to determine whether and to what extent such amendment affects other time limits under the Rules.

4.8 The Claimant shall notify, and lodge documentary verification with, HKIAC of the date the Respondent receives the Notice of Arbitration and any supporting materials included with it.

#### **Article 5 – Answer to the Notice of Arbitration**

5.1 Within 30 days from receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Respondent shall communicate an Answer to the Notice of Arbitration to HKIAC and the Claimant. The Answer to the Notice of Arbitration shall include the following:

- (a) the name, address, facsimile number, and/ or email address of the Respondent and of its representatives (if different from the description contained in the Notice of Arbitration);
- (b) any plea that an arbitral tribunal constituted under these Rules lacks jurisdiction;
- (c) the Respondent's comments on the particulars set forth in the Notice of Arbitration, pursuant to Article 4.3(e);
- (d) the Respondent's answer to the relief or remedy sought in the Notice of Arbitration, pursuant to Article 4.3(f);
- (e) the Respondent's proposal as to the number of arbitrators (i.e. one or three), if the parties have not previously agreed thereon;
- (f) the Respondent's proposal and any comments regarding the designation of a sole arbitrator under Article 7 or the Respondent's designation of an arbitrator under Article 8;
- (g) the existence of any funding agreement and the identity of any third party funder pursuant to Article 44; and
- (h) confirmation that copies of the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration and any supporting materials includ-

ed with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other parties to the arbitration by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

5.2 The Answer to the Notice of Arbitration may also include the Statement of Defence, if the Notice of Arbitration contained the Statement of Claim.

5.3 Any counterclaim, set-off defence or cross-claim shall, to the extent possible, be raised with the Respondent's Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, which should include in relation to any such counterclaim, set-off defence or cross-claim:

- (a) a copy of the contract(s) or other legal instrument(s) out of or in relation to which it arises, or reference thereto;
- (b) a description of the general nature of the counterclaim, set-off defence and/or cross-claim, and an indication of the amount involved, if any; and
- (c) the relief or remedy sought.

5.4 HKIAC shall transmit the case file to the arbitral tribunal as soon as it has been constituted, provided that any deposit requested by HKIAC has been paid, unless HKIAC determines otherwise

### **SECTION III. THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

#### **Article 6 – Number of Arbitrators**

6.1 If the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators before the arbitration commences or within 30 days from the date the Notice of Arbitration is received by the Respondent, HKIAC shall decide whether the case shall be referred to a sole arbitrator or to three arbitrators, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

6.2 Where a case is conducted under an Expedited Procedure in accordance with Article 42, the provisions of Article 42.2(a) and (b) shall apply.

#### **Article 7 – Appointment of a Sole Arbitrator**

7.1 Unless the parties have agreed otherwise:

- (a) where the parties have agreed before the arbitration commences that the dispute shall be referred to a sole arbitrator, they shall jointly designate the sole arbitrator within 30 days from the date the Notice of Arbitration was received by the Respondent.
- (b) where the parties have agreed after the arbitration commences to refer the dispute to a sole arbitrator, they shall jointly designate the sole arbitrator within 15 days from the date of that agreement.
- (c) where the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators and HKIAC has decided that the dis-

pute shall be referred to a sole arbitrator, the parties shall jointly designate the sole arbitrator within 15 days from the date HKIAC's decision was received by the last of them.

7.2 If the parties fail to designate the sole arbitrator within the applicable time limit, HKIAC shall appoint the sole arbitrator.

7.3 Where the parties have agreed on a different procedure for designating the sole arbitrator and such procedure does not result in a designation within a time limit agreed by the parties or set by HKIAC, HKIAC shall appoint the sole arbitrator.

#### **Article 8 – Appointment of Three Arbitrators**

8.1 Where a dispute between two parties is referred to three arbitrators, the arbitral tribunal shall be constituted as follows, unless the parties have agreed otherwise:

- (a) where the parties have agreed before the arbitration commences that the dispute shall be referred to three arbitrators, each party shall designate in the Notice of Arbitration and the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, respectively, one arbitrator. If either party fails to designate an arbitrator, HKIAC shall appoint the arbitrator.
- (b) where the parties have agreed after the arbitration commences to refer the dispute to three arbitrators, the Claimant shall designate an arbitrator within 15 days from the date of that agreement, and the Respondent shall designate an arbitrator within 15 days from receiving notice of the Claimant's designation. If a party fails to designate an arbitrator, HKIAC shall appoint the arbitrator.
- (c) where the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators and HKIAC has decided that the dispute shall be referred to three arbitrators, the Claimant shall designate an arbitrator within 15 days from receipt of HKIAC's decision, and the Respondent shall designate an arbitrator within 15 days from receiving notice of the Claimant's designation. If a party fails to designate an arbitrator, HKIAC shall appoint the arbitrator.
- (d) the two arbitrators so appointed shall designate a third arbitrator, who shall act as the presiding arbitrator. Failing such designation within 30 days from the confirmation or appointment of the second arbitrator, HKIAC shall appoint the presiding arbitrator.

8.2 Where there are more than two parties to the arbitration and the dispute is to be referred to three arbitrators, the arbitral tribunal shall be constituted as follows, unless the parties have agreed otherwise:

- (a) the Claimant or group of Claimants shall designate an arbitrator and the Respondent or group of

Respondents shall designate an arbitrator in accordance with the procedure in Article 8.1(a), (b) or (c), as applicable;

- (b) if the parties have designated arbitrators in accordance with Article 8.2(a), the procedure in Article 8.1(d) shall apply to the designation of the presiding arbitrator;
- (c) in the event of any failure to designate arbitrators under Article 8.2(a) or if the parties do not all agree that they represent two separate sides (as Claimant and Respondent respectively) for the purposes of designating arbitrators, HKIAC may appoint all members of the arbitral tribunal with or without regard to any party's designation.

8.3 Where the parties have agreed on a different procedure for designating three arbitrators and such procedure does not result in the designation of an arbitrator within a time limit agreed by the parties or set by HKIAC, HKIAC shall appoint the arbitrator.

#### **Article 9 – Confirmation of the Arbitral Tribunal**

9.1 All designations of any arbitrator, whether made by the parties or the arbitrators, are subject to confirmation by HKIAC, upon which the appointments shall become effective.

9.2 Where the parties have agreed that an arbitrator is to be appointed by one or more of the parties or by the arbitrators already confirmed or appointed, that agreement shall be deemed an agreement to designate an arbitrator under the Rules.

9.3 The designation of an arbitrator shall be confirmed taking into account any agreement by the parties as to an arbitrator's qualifications, any information provided under Article 11.4, and in accordance with Article 10.

#### **Article 10 – Fees and Expenses of the Arbitral Tribunal**

10.1 The fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal shall be determined according to either:

- (a) an hourly rate in accordance with Schedule 2; or
- (b) the schedule of fees based on the sum in dispute in accordance with Schedule 3. The parties shall agree the method for determining the fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal, and shall inform HKIAC of the applicable method within 30 days of the date on which the Respondent receives the Notice of Arbitration. If the parties fail to agree on the applicable method, the arbitral tribunal's fees and expenses shall be determined in accordance with Schedule 2.

10.2 Where the fees of the arbitral tribunal are to be determined in accordance with Schedule 2,



- (a) the applicable rate for each co-arbitrator shall be the rate agreed between that co-arbitrator and the designating party;
- (b) the applicable rate for a sole or presiding arbitrator designated by the parties or the coarbitrators, as applicable, shall be the rate agreed between that arbitrator and the parties, subject to paragraphs 9.3 to 9.5 of Schedule 2. Where the rate of an arbitrator is not agreed in accordance with Article 10.2(a) or (b), or where HKIAC appoints an arbitrator, HKIAC shall determine the rate of that arbitrator.

10.3 Where the fees of the arbitral tribunal are determined in accordance with Schedule 3, HKIAC shall fix the fees in accordance with that Schedule and the following rules:

- (a) the fees of the arbitral tribunal shall be reasonable in amount, taking into account the amount in dispute, the complexity of the subject-matter, the time spent by the arbitral tribunal and any secretary appointed under Article 13.4, and any other circumstances of the case, including, but not limited to, the discontinuation of the arbitration in case of settlement or for any other reason;
- (b) where a case is referred to three arbitrators, HKIAC, at its discretion, shall have the right to increase the total fees up to a maximum which shall normally not exceed three times the fees of a sole arbitrator;
- (c) the arbitral tribunal's fees may exceed the amounts calculated in accordance with Schedule 3 where, in the opinion of HKIAC, there are exceptional circumstances, which include, but are not limited to, the parties conducting the arbitration in a manner not reasonably contemplated at the time when the arbitral tribunal was constituted.

#### **Article 11 – Qualifications and Challenge of the Arbitral Tribunal**

11.1 An arbitral tribunal confirmed under these Rules shall be and remain at all times impartial and independent of the parties.

11.2 Subject to Article 11.3, as a general rule, where the parties to an arbitration under these Rules are of different nationalities, a sole or presiding arbitrator shall not have the same nationality as any party unless specifically agreed otherwise by all parties.

11.3 Notwithstanding the general rule in Article 11.2, in appropriate circumstances and provided that none of the parties objects within a time limit set by HKIAC, a sole or presiding arbitrator may be of the same nationality as any of the parties.

11.4 Before confirmation or appointment, a prospective arbitrator shall (a) sign a statement confirming his or her

availability to decide the dispute and his or her impartiality and independence; and (b) disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, once confirmed or appointed and throughout the arbitration, shall disclose without delay any such circumstances to the parties unless they have already been informed by him or her of these circumstances.

11.5 No party or its representatives shall have any ex parte communication relating to the arbitration with any arbitrator, or with any candidate to be designated as arbitrator by a party, except to advise the candidate of the general nature of the dispute, to discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability, impartiality or independence, or to discuss the suitability of candidates for the designation of a third arbitrator where the parties or party-designated arbitrators are to designate that arbitrator. No party or its representatives shall have any ex parte communication relating to the arbitration with any candidate for the presiding arbitrator.

11.6 Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, or if the arbitrator does not possess qualifications agreed by the parties, or if the arbitrator becomes de jure or de facto unable to perform his or her functions or for other reasons fails to act without undue delay. A party may challenge the arbitrator designated by it or in whose appointment it has participated only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the designation has been made.

11.7 A party that intends to challenge an arbitrator shall send notice of its challenge within 15 days after the confirmation or appointment of that arbitrator has been communicated to the challenging party or within 15 days after that party became aware of the circumstances mentioned in Article 11.6.

11.8 The notice of challenge shall be communicated to HKIAC, all other parties, the challenged arbitrator and any other members of the arbitral tribunal. The notice of challenge shall state the reasons for the challenge.

11.9 Unless the arbitrator being challenged resigns or the non-challenging party agrees to the challenge within 15 days from receiving the notice of challenge, HKIAC shall decide on the challenge. Pending the determination of the challenge, the arbitral tribunal (including the challenged arbitrator) may continue the arbitration.

11.10 If an arbitrator resigns or a party agrees to a challenge under Article 11.9, no acceptance of the validity of any ground referred to in Article 11.6 shall be implied

### Article 12 – Replacement of an Arbitrator

12.1 Subject to Articles 12.2, 27.13 and 28.8, where an arbitrator dies, has been successfully challenged, has been otherwise removed or has resigned, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed pursuant to the rules that were applicable to the appointment of the arbitrator being replaced. These rules shall apply even if, during the process of appointing the arbitrator being replaced, a party had failed to exercise its right to designate or to participate in the appointment.

12.2 If, at the request of a party, HKIAC determines that, in view of the exceptional circumstances of the case, it would be justified for a party to be deprived of its right to designate a substitute arbitrator, HKIAC may, after giving an opportunity to the parties and the remaining arbitrators to express their views:

- (a) appoint the substitute arbitrator; or
- (b) authorise the other arbitrators to proceed with the arbitration and make any decision or award.

12.3 If an arbitrator is replaced, the arbitration shall resume at the stage where the arbitrator was replaced or ceased to perform his or her functions, unless the arbitral tribunal decides otherwise.

## SECTION IV. CONDUCT OF ARBITRATION

### Article 13 – General Provisions

13.1 Subject to these Rules, the arbitral tribunal shall adopt suitable procedures for the conduct of the arbitration in order to avoid unnecessary delay or expense, having regard to the complexity of the issues, the amount in dispute and the effective use of technology, and provided that such procedures ensure equal treatment of the parties and afford the parties a reasonable opportunity to present their case.

13.2 At an early stage of the arbitration and in consultation with the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall prepare a provisional timetable for the arbitration, which shall be provided to the parties and HKIAC.

13.3 Subject to Article 11.5, all written communications between any party and the arbitral tribunal shall be communicated to all other parties and HKIAC.

13.4 The arbitral tribunal may, after consulting with the parties, appoint a secretary. The secretary shall remain at all times impartial and independent of the parties and shall disclose any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence prior to his or her appointment. A secretary, once appointed and throughout the arbitration, shall disclose without delay any such circumstances to the parties unless they have already been informed by him or her of these circumstances.

13.5 The arbitral tribunal and the parties shall do everything necessary to ensure the fair and efficient conduct of the arbitration.

13.6 The parties may be represented by persons of their choice, subject to Article 13.5. The names, addresses, facsimile numbers and/or email addresses of party representatives shall be communicated to all other parties, HKIAC, any emergency arbitrator, and the arbitral tribunal once constituted. The arbitral tribunal, emergency arbitrator or HKIAC may require proof of authority of any party representatives.

13.7 After the arbitral tribunal is constituted, any change or addition by a party to its legal representatives shall be communicated promptly to all other parties, the arbitral tribunal and HKIAC.

13.8 Where the parties agree to pursue other means of settling their dispute after the arbitration commences, HKIAC, the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator may, at the request of any party, suspend the arbitration or Emergency Arbitrator Procedure, as applicable, on such terms as it considers appropriate. The arbitration or Emergency Arbitrator Procedure shall resume at the request of any party to HKIAC, the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator.

13.9 In all matters not expressly provided for in these Rules, HKIAC, the arbitral tribunal, emergency arbitrator and the parties shall act in the spirit of these Rules.

13.10 The arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that an award is valid.

### Article 14 – Seat and Venue of the Arbitration

14.1 The parties may agree on the seat of arbitration. Where there is no agreement as to the seat, the seat of arbitration shall be Hong Kong, unless the arbitral tribunal determines, having regard to the circumstances of the case, that another seat is more appropriate.

14.2 Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the arbitral tribunal may meet at any location outside of the seat of arbitration which it considers appropriate for consultation among its members, hearing witnesses, experts or the parties, or the inspection of goods, other property or documents. The arbitration shall nonetheless be treated for all purposes as an arbitration conducted at the seat.

### Article 15 – Language

15.1 The arbitration shall be conducted in the language of the arbitration. Where the parties have not previously

agreed on such language, any party shall communicate in English or Chinese prior to any determination by the arbitral tribunal under Article 15.2.

15.2 Subject to agreement by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall, promptly after its constitution, determine the language of the arbitration. This determination shall apply to all written communications and the language to be used in any hearing.

15.3 The arbitral tribunal may order that any supporting materials submitted in their original language shall be accompanied by a translation, in whole or in part, into the language of the arbitration as agreed by the parties or determined by the arbitral tribunal

**Article 16 – Statement of Claim**

16.1 Unless the Statement of Claim was contained in the Notice of Arbitration (or the Claimant elects to treat the Notice of Arbitration as the Statement of Claim), the Claimant shall communicate its Statement of Claim to all other parties and to the arbitral tribunal within a time limit to be determined by the arbitral tribunal.

16.2 The Statement of Claim shall include the following particulars:

- (a) a statement of the facts supporting the claim;
- (b) the points at issue;
- (c) the legal arguments supporting the claim; and
- (d) the relief or remedy sought.

16.3 The Claimant shall annex to its Statement of Claim all supporting materials on which it relies.

16.4 The arbitral tribunal may vary any of the requirements in Article 16 as it deems appropriate.

**Article 17 – Statement of Defence**

17.1 Unless the Statement of Defence was contained in the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration (or the Respondent elects to treat the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration as the Statement of Defence), the Respondent shall communicate its Statement of Defence to all other parties and to the arbitral tribunal within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal.

17.2 The Statement of Defence shall reply to the particulars of the Statement of Claim (set out in Article 16.2(a) to (c)). If the Respondent has raised an objection to the jurisdiction or to the proper constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the Statement of Defence shall contain the factual and legal basis of such objection.

17.3 Where there is a counterclaim, a set-off defence or cross-claim, the Statement of Defence shall also include the following particulars:

- (a) a statement of the facts supporting the counterclaim, set-off defence or cross-claim;
- (b) the points at issue;
- (c) the legal arguments supporting the counterclaim, set-off defence or cross-claim; and
- (d) the relief or remedy sought.

17.4 The Respondent shall annex to its Statement of Defence all supporting materials on which it relies.

17.5 The arbitral tribunal may vary any of the requirements in Article 17 as it deems appropriate.

**Article 18 – Amendments to the Claim or Defence**

18.1 During the course of the arbitration, a party may amend or supplement its claim or defence, unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the circumstances of the case. However, a claim or defence may not be amended in such a manner that the amended claim or defence falls outside the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal.

18.2 HKIAC may adjust its Administrative Fees and the arbitral tribunal's fees (where appropriate) if a party amends its claim or defence.

**Article 19 – Jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal**

19.1 The arbitral tribunal may rule on its own jurisdiction under these Rules, including any objections with respect to the existence, validity or scope of the arbitration agreement.

19.2 The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence or validity of any contract of which an arbitration agreement forms a part. For the purposes of Article 19, an arbitration agreement which forms part of a contract, and which provides for arbitration under these Rules, shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the arbitral tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not necessarily entail the invalidity of the arbitration agreement.

19.3 A plea that the arbitral tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised if possible in the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, and shall be raised no later than in the Statement of Defence, or, with respect to a counterclaim, in the Defence to the Counterclaim. A party is not precluded from raising such a plea by the fact that it has designated or appointed, or participated in the designation or appointment of, an arbitrator. A plea that the arbitral tribunal is

exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitration. The arbitral tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified.

19.4 Subject to Article 19.5, if a question arises as to:

- (a) the existence, validity or scope of the arbitration agreement; or
- (b) whether all of the claims have been properly made in a single arbitration pursuant to Article 29; or
- (c) the competence of HKIAC to administer an arbitration;

before the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the arbitration shall proceed and any such question shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal once constituted.

19.5 The arbitration shall proceed only if and to the extent that HKIAC is satisfied, *prima facie*, that an arbitration agreement under the Rules may exist or the arbitration has been properly commenced under Article 29. Any question as to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal once constituted, pursuant to Article 19.1.

19.6 HKIAC's decision pursuant to Article 19.5 is without prejudice to the admissibility or merits of any party's claim or defence.

#### **Article 20 – Further Written Statements**

The arbitral tribunal shall decide which further written statements, if any, in addition to the Statement of Claim and the Statement of Defence, shall be required from the parties and shall set the time limits for communicating such statements.

#### **Article 21 – Time Limits**

21.1 The time limits set by the arbitral tribunal for the communication of written statements should not exceed 45 days, unless the arbitral tribunal considers otherwise.

21.2 The arbitral tribunal may, even in circumstances where the relevant time limit has expired, extend time limits where it concludes that an extension is justified.

#### **Article 22 – Evidence and Hearings**

22.1 Each party shall have the burden of proving the facts relied on to support its claim or defence.

22.2 The arbitral tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence, including whether to apply strict rules of evidence.

22.3 At any time during the arbitration, the arbitral tribunal may allow or require a party to produce documents, exhibits or other evidence that the arbitral tribunal determines to be relevant to the case and material to its outcome. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to admit or exclude any documents, exhibits or other evidence.

22.4 The arbitral tribunal shall decide whether to hold hearings for presenting evidence or for oral arguments, or whether the arbitration shall be conducted solely on the basis of documents and other materials. The arbitral tribunal shall hold such hearings at an appropriate stage of the arbitration, if so requested by a party or if it considers fit. In the event of a hearing, the arbitral tribunal shall give the parties adequate advance notice of the relevant date, time and place.

22.5 The arbitral tribunal may determine the manner in which a witness or expert is examined.

22.6 The arbitral tribunal may make directions for the translation of oral statements made at a hearing and for a record of the hearing if it deems that either is necessary in the circumstances of the case.

22.7 Hearings shall be held in private unless the parties agree otherwise. The arbitral tribunal may require any witness or expert to leave the hearing room at any time during the hearing.

#### **Article 23 – Interim Measures of Protection and Emergency Relief**

23.1 A party may apply for urgent interim or conservatory relief (“Emergency Relief”) prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Schedule 4.

23.2 At the request of either party, the arbitral tribunal may order any interim measures it deems necessary or appropriate.

23.3 An interim measure, whether in the form of an order or award or in another form, is any temporary measure ordered by the arbitral tribunal at any time before it issues the award by which the dispute is finally decided, that a party, for example and without limitation:

- (a) maintain or restore the status quo pending determination of the dispute; or
- (b) take action that would prevent, or refrain from taking action that is likely to cause, current or imminent harm or prejudice to the arbitral process itself; or
- (c) provide a means of preserving assets out of which a subsequent award may be satisfied; or

- (d) preserve evidence that may be relevant and material to the resolution of the dispute.

23.4 When deciding a party's request for an interim measure under Article 23.2, the arbitral tribunal shall take into account the circumstances of the case. Relevant factors may include, but are not limited to:

- (a) harm not adequately reparable by an award of damages is likely to result if the measure is not ordered, and such harm substantially outweighs the harm that is likely to result to the party against whom the measure is directed if the measure is granted; and
- (b) there is a reasonable possibility that the requesting party will succeed on the merits of the claim. The determination on this possibility shall not affect the discretion of the arbitral tribunal in making any subsequent determination.

23.5 The arbitral tribunal may modify, suspend or terminate an interim measure it has granted, upon application of any party or, in exceptional circumstances and upon prior notice to the parties, on the arbitral tribunal's own initiative.

23.6 The arbitral tribunal may require the party requesting an interim measure to provide appropriate security in connection with the measure.

23.7 The arbitral tribunal may require any party promptly to disclose any material change in the circumstances on the basis of which an interim measure was requested or granted.

23.8 The party requesting an interim measure may be liable for any costs and damages caused by the measure to any party if the arbitral tribunal later determines that, in the circumstances then prevailing, the measure should not have been granted. The arbitral tribunal may award such costs and damages at any point during the arbitration.

23.9 A request for interim measures addressed by any party to a competent authority shall not be deemed incompatible with the arbitration agreement, or as a waiver thereof.

#### **Article 24 – Security for Costs**

The arbitral tribunal may make an order requiring a party to provide security for the costs of the arbitration.

#### **Article 25 – Tribunal-Appointed Experts**

25.1 To assist it in the assessment of evidence, the arbitral tribunal, after consulting with the parties, may appoint one or more experts. Such expert shall report to the arbitral tribunal, in writing, on specific issues to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. After consulting with the parties, the

arbitral tribunal shall establish terms of reference for the expert, and shall communicate a copy of the expert's terms of reference to the parties and HKIAC.

25.2 The parties shall give the expert any relevant information or produce for his or her inspection any relevant documents or goods that he or she may require of them. Any dispute between a party and such expert as to the relevance of the required information or production shall be referred to the arbitral tribunal for decision.

25.3 Upon receipt of the expert's report, the arbitral tribunal shall send a copy of the report to the parties who shall be given the opportunity to express their opinions on the report. The parties shall be entitled to examine any document on which the expert has relied in his or her report.

25.4 At the request of either party, the expert, after delivering the report, shall attend a hearing at which the parties shall have the opportunity to be present and to examine the expert. At this hearing either party may present experts in order to testify on the points at issue. The provisions of Articles 22.2 to 22.7 shall be applicable to such proceedings.

25.5 The provisions of Article 11 shall apply by analogy to any expert appointed by the arbitral tribunal.

#### **Article 26 – Default**

26.1 If, within the time limit set by the arbitral tribunal, the Claimant has failed to communicate its written statement without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may terminate the arbitration unless another party has brought a claim and wishes the arbitration to continue, in which case the tribunal may proceed with the arbitration in respect of the other party's claim.

26.2 If, within the time limit set by the arbitral tribunal, the Respondent has failed to communicate its written statement without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.

26.3 If one of the parties, duly notified under these Rules, fails to present its case in accordance with these Rules including as directed by the arbitral tribunal, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration and make an award on the basis of the evidence before it

#### **Article 27 – Joinder of Additional Parties**

27.1 The arbitral tribunal or, where the arbitral tribunal is not yet constituted, HKIAC shall have the power to allow an additional party to be joined to the arbitration provided that:

- (a) prima facie, the additional party is bound by an arbitration agreement under these Rules giving rise to the arbitration, including any arbitration under Article 28 or 29; or
- (b) all parties, including the additional party, expressly agree.

27.2 Any decision pursuant to Article 27.1 is without prejudice to the arbitral tribunal's power to decide any question as to its jurisdiction arising from such decision.

27.3 Any Request for Joinder shall be raised no later than in the Statement of Defence, except in exceptional circumstances.

27.4 Before the arbitral tribunal is constituted, a party wishing to join an additional party to the arbitration shall communicate a Request for Joinder to HKIAC, all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators.

27.5 After the arbitral tribunal is constituted, a party wishing to join an additional party to the arbitration shall communicate a Request for Joinder to the arbitral tribunal, HKIAC and all other parties.

27.6 The Request for Joinder shall include the following:

- (a) the case reference of the existing arbitration;
- (b) the names and addresses, facsimile numbers and/or email addresses, if known, of each of the parties, including the additional party, their representatives and any arbitrators who have been confirmed or appointed in the arbitration;
- (c) a request that the additional party be joined to the arbitration;
- (d) a copy of the contract(s) or other legal instrument(s) out of or in relation to which the request arises, or reference thereto;
- (e) a statement of the facts supporting the request;
- (f) the points at issue;
- (g) the legal arguments supporting the request;
- (h) any relief or remedy sought;
- (i) the existence of any funding agreement and the identity of any third party funder pursuant to Article 44; and
- (j) confirmation that copies of the Request for Joinder and any supporting materials included with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

27.7 Within 15 days of receiving the Request for Joinder, the additional party shall communicate an Answer to the Request for Joinder to HKIAC, all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators. The Answer to the Request for Joinder shall include the following:

- (a) the name, address, facsimile number and/or email address of the additional party and its representatives (if different from the description contained in the Request for Joinder);
- (b) any plea that the arbitral tribunal has been improperly constituted and/or lacks jurisdiction over the additional party;
- (c) the additional party's comments on the particulars set forth in the Request for Joinder pursuant to Article 27.6(a) to (g);
- (d) the additional party's answer to any relief or remedy sought in the Request for Joinder, pursuant to Article 27.6(h);
- (e) details of any claims by the additional party against any other party to the arbitration;
- (f) the existence of any funding agreement entered into by the additional party and the identity of any third party funder pursuant to Article 44; and
- (g) confirmation that copies of the Answer to the Request for Joinder and any supporting materials included with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

27.8 HKIAC or the arbitral tribunal may vary any of the requirements in Article 27.6 and 27.7 as it deems appropriate.

27.9 An additional party wishing to be joined to the arbitration shall communicate a Request for Joinder to HKIAC, all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators. The provisions of Article 27.6 shall apply to such Request for Joinder.

27.10 Within 15 days of receiving a Request for Joinder, the parties shall communicate their comments on the Request for Joinder to HKIAC, all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators. Such comments may include (without limitation):

- (a) any plea that the arbitral tribunal lacks jurisdiction over the additional party;
- (b) comments on the particulars set forth in the Request for Joinder, pursuant to Article 27.6(a) to (g);
- (c) answer to any relief or remedy sought in the Request for Joinder pursuant to Article 27.6(h);
- (d) details of any claims against the additional party; and
- (e) confirmation that copies of the comments have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

27.11 Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration, the arbitration against that additional party shall be deemed

to commence on the date on which HKIAC or the arbitral tribunal once constituted, received the Request for Joinder.

27.12 Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration, all parties to the arbitration shall be deemed to have waived their right to designate an arbitrator.

27.13 Where an additional party is joined to the arbitration before the arbitral tribunal is constituted, HKIAC may revoke any confirmation or appointment of an arbitrator, and shall appoint the arbitral tribunal with or without regard to any party's designation.

27.14 The revocation of the confirmation or appointment of an arbitrator pursuant to Article 27.13 is without prejudice to:

- (a) the validity of any act done or order made by that arbitrator before his or her confirmation or appointment was revoked;
- (b) his or her entitlement to be paid his or her fees and expenses subject to Schedule 2 or 3 as applicable; and
- (c) the date when any claim or defence was raised for the purpose of applying any limitation bar or any similar rule or provision.

27.15 HKIAC may adjust its Administrative Fees and the arbitral tribunal's fees (where appropriate) after a Request for Joinder has been submitted.

#### **Article 28 – Consolidation of Arbitrations**

28.1 HKIAC shall have the power, at the request of a party and after consulting with the parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, to consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules where:

- (a) the parties agree to consolidate; or
- (b) all of the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
- (c) the claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, a common question of law or fact arises in all of the arbitrations, the rights to relief claimed are in respect of, or arise out of, the same transaction or a series of related transactions and the arbitration agreements are compatible.

28.2 Any party wishing to consolidate two or more arbitrations pursuant to Article 28.1 shall communicate a Request for Consolidation to HKIAC, all other parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators.

28.3 The Request for Consolidation shall include the following:

- (a) the case references of the arbitrations pending under the Rules requested to be consolidated, where applicable;

- (b) the names and addresses, facsimile numbers and/or email addresses of each of the parties to the arbitrations, their representatives and any arbitrators who have been confirmed or appointed in the arbitrations;

- (c) a request that the arbitrations be consolidated;

- (d) a copy of the arbitration agreement giving rise to the arbitrations;

- (e) a copy of the contract(s) or other legal instrument(s) out of or in relation to which the Request for Consolidation arises, or reference thereto;

- (f) a description of the general nature of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any, in each of the arbitrations;

- (g) a statement of the facts supporting the Request for Consolidation, including, where applicable, evidence of all parties' written consent to consolidate the arbitrations;

- (h) the points at issue;

- (i) the legal arguments supporting the Request for Consolidation;

- (j) details of any applicable mandatory provision affecting consolidation of arbitrations;

- (k) comments on the constitution of the arbitral tribunal if the Request for Consolidation is granted, including whether to preserve the appointment of any arbitrators already designated or confirmed; and

- (l) confirmation that copies of the Request for Consolidation and any supporting materials included with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other relevant parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

28.4 HKIAC may vary any of the requirements in Article 28.3 as it deems appropriate.

28.5 Where the non-requesting parties or any confirmed or appointed arbitrators are requested to provide comments on the Request for Consolidation, such comments may include (without limitation) the following particulars:

- (a) comments on the particulars set forth in the Request for Consolidation pursuant to Article 28.3(a) to (j);

- (b) responses to the comments made in the Request for Consolidation pursuant to Article 28.3(k); and

- (c) confirmation that copies of the comments have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other relevant parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

28.6 Where HKIAC decides to consolidate two or more arbitrations, the arbitrations shall be consolidated into the arbitration that commenced first, unless all parties agree or HKIAC decides otherwise taking into account the circumstances of the case. HKIAC shall communicate such

decision to all parties and to any confirmed or appointed arbitrators in all arbitrations.

28.7 The consolidation of two or more arbitrations is without prejudice to the validity of any act done or order made by a competent authority in support of the relevant arbitration before it was consolidated.

28.8 Where HKIAC decides to consolidate two or more arbitrations, the parties to all such arbitrations shall be deemed to have waived their right to designate an arbitrator, and HKIAC may revoke any confirmation or appointment of an arbitrator. HKIAC shall appoint the arbitral tribunal in respect of the consolidated proceedings with or without regard to any party's designation.

28.9 The revocation of the confirmation or appointment of an arbitrator pursuant to Article 28.8 is without prejudice to:

- (a) the validity of any act done or order made by that arbitrator before his or her confirmation or appointment was revoked;
- (b) his or her entitlement to be paid his or her fees and expenses subject to Schedule 2 or 3 as applicable; and
- (c) the date when any claim or defence was raised for the purpose of applying any limitation bar or any similar rule or provision.

28.10 HKIAC may adjust its Administrative Fees and the arbitral tribunal's fees (where appropriate) after a Request for Consolidation has been submitted.

#### **Article 29 – Single Arbitration under Multiple Contracts**

Claims arising out of or in connection with more than one contract may be made in a single arbitration, provided that:

- (a) a common question of law or fact arises under each arbitration agreement giving rise to the arbitration; and
- (b) the rights to relief claimed are in respect of, or arise out of, the same transaction or a series of related transactions; and
- (c) the arbitration agreements under which those claims are made are compatible.

#### **Article 30 – Concurrent Proceedings**

30.1 The arbitral tribunal may, after consulting with the parties, conduct two or more arbitrations under the Rules at the same time, or one immediately after another, or suspend any of those arbitrations until after the determination of any other of them, where:

- (a) the same arbitral tribunal is constituted in each arbitration; and
- (b) a common question of law or fact arises in all the arbitrations.

30.2 HKIAC may adjust its Administrative Fees and the arbitral tribunal's fees (where appropriate) where the arbitrations are conducted pursuant to Article 30.1

#### **Article 31 – Closure of Proceedings**

31.1 When it is satisfied that the parties have had a reasonable opportunity to present their case, whether in relation to the entire proceedings or a discrete phase of the proceedings, the arbitral tribunal shall declare the proceedings or the relevant phase of the proceedings closed. Thereafter, no further submissions or arguments may be made, or evidence produced in respect of the entire proceedings or the discrete phase, as applicable, unless the arbitral tribunal reopens the proceedings or the relevant phase of the proceedings in accordance with Article 31.4.

31.2 Once the proceedings are declared closed, the arbitral tribunal shall inform HKIAC and the parties of the anticipated date by which an award will be communicated to the parties. The date of rendering the award shall be no later than three months from the date when the arbitral tribunal declares the entire proceedings or the relevant phase of the proceedings closed, as applicable. This time limit may be extended by agreement of the parties or, in appropriate circumstances, by HKIAC.

31.3 Article 31.2 shall not apply to any arbitration conducted pursuant to the Expedited Procedure under Article 42.

31.4 The arbitral tribunal may, if it considers it necessary, decide, on its own initiative or upon application of a party, to reopen the proceedings at any time before the award is made.

#### **Article 32 – Waiver**

32.1 A party that knows, or ought reasonably to know, that any provision of, or requirement arising under, these Rules (including the arbitration agreement) has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating its objection to such non-compliance, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

32.2 The parties waive any objection, on the basis of the use of any procedure under Articles 27, 28, 29, 30 or 43 and any decision made in respect of such procedure, to the validity and/or enforcement of any award made by the arbitral tribunal in the arbitration(s), in so far as such waiver can validly be made.



**SECTION V. AWARDS, DECISIONS AND ORDERS OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

**Article 33 – Decisions**

33.1 When there is more than one arbitrator, any award or other decision of the arbitral tribunal shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators. If there is no majority, the award shall be made by the presiding arbitrator alone.

33.2 With the prior agreement of all members of the arbitral tribunal, the presiding arbitrator may make procedural rulings alone.

**Article 34 – Costs of the Arbitration**

34.1 The arbitral tribunal shall determine the costs of the arbitration in one or more orders or awards. The term “costs of the arbitration” includes only:

- (a) the fees of the arbitral tribunal, as determined in accordance with Article 10;
- (b) the reasonable travel and other expenses incurred by the arbitral tribunal;
- (c) the reasonable costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the arbitral tribunal, including fees and expenses of any tribunal secretary;
- (d) the reasonable costs for legal representation and other assistance, including fees and expenses of any witnesses and experts, if such costs were claimed during the arbitration; and
- (e) the Registration Fee and Administrative Fees payable to HKIAC in accordance with Schedule 1, and any expenses payable to HKIAC.

34.2 With respect to the costs of legal representation and other assistance referred to in Article 34.1(d), the arbitral tribunal, taking into account the circumstances of the case, may direct that the recoverable costs of the arbitration, or any part of the arbitration, shall be limited to a specified amount.

34.3 The arbitral tribunal may apportion all or part of the costs of the arbitration referred to in Article 34.1 between the parties if it determines that apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

34.4 The arbitral tribunal may take into account any third party funding arrangement in determining all or part of the costs of the arbitration referred to in Article 34.1.

34.5 Where arbitrations are consolidated pursuant to Article 28, the arbitral tribunal in the consolidated arbitration shall determine the costs of the arbitration in accordance with Articles 34.2 to 34.4. Such costs include, but are not limited to, the fees of any arbitrator designated, confirmed or appointed and any other costs incurred in an arbitration

that was subsequently consolidated into another arbitration.

34.6 When the arbitral tribunal issues an order for the termination of the arbitration or makes an award on agreed terms, it shall determine the costs of the arbitration referred to in Article 34.1 (to the extent not already determined) and may apportion all or part of such costs, in the text of that order or award.

**Article 35 – Form and Effect of the Award**

35.1 The arbitral tribunal may make a single award or separate awards regarding different issues at different times and in respect of all parties involved in the arbitration in the form of interim, interlocutory, partial or final awards. If appropriate, the arbitral tribunal may also issue interim awards on costs and any awards pursuant to Article 41.5.

35.2 Awards shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties and any person claiming through or under any of the parties. The parties and any such person waive their rights to any form of recourse or defence in respect of the setting-aside, enforcement and execution of any award, in so far as such waiver can validly be made.

35.3 The parties undertake to comply without delay with any order or award made by the arbitral tribunal or any emergency arbitrator, including any order or award made in any proceedings under Articles 27, 28, 29, 30 or 43.

35.4 An award shall state the reasons upon which it is based unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

35.5 An award shall be signed by the arbitral tribunal. It shall state the date on which it was made and the seat of arbitration as determined under Article 14 and shall be deemed to have been made at the seat of the arbitration. Where there are three arbitrators and any of them fails to sign, the award shall state the reason for the absence of the signature(s).

35.6 The arbitral tribunal shall communicate to HKIAC originals of the award signed by the arbitral tribunal. HKIAC shall affix its seal to the award and, subject to any lien, communicate it to the parties.

**Article 36 – Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur**

36.1 The arbitral tribunal shall decide the substance of the dispute in accordance with the rules of law agreed upon by the parties. Any designation of the law or legal system of a given jurisdiction shall be construed, unless otherwise expressed, as directly referring to the substantive law of that jurisdiction and not to its conflict of laws rules. Failing

such designation by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the rules of law which it determines to be appropriate.

36.2 The arbitral tribunal shall decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly agreed that the arbitral tribunal should do so.

36.3 In all cases, the arbitral tribunal shall decide the case in accordance with the terms of the relevant contract(s) and may take into account the usages of the trade applicable to the transaction(s).

#### **Article 37 – Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination**

37.1 If, before the arbitral tribunal is constituted, a party wishes to terminate the arbitration, it shall communicate this to all other parties and HKIAC. HKIAC shall set a time limit for all other parties to indicate whether they agree to terminate the arbitration. If no other party objects within the time limit, HKIAC may terminate the arbitration. If any party objects to the termination of the arbitration, the arbitration shall proceed in accordance with the Rules.

37.2 If, after the arbitral tribunal is constituted and before the final award is made:

- (a) the parties settle the dispute, the arbitral tribunal shall either issue an order for the termination of the arbitration or, if requested by the parties and accepted by the arbitral tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitral award on agreed terms. The arbitral tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.
- (b) continuing the arbitration becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in Article 37.2(a), the arbitral tribunal shall issue an order for the termination of the arbitration. The arbitral tribunal shall issue such an order unless a party raises a justifiable objection, having been given a reasonable opportunity to comment upon the proposed course of action.

37.3 The arbitral tribunal shall communicate copies of the order to terminate the arbitration or of the arbitral award on agreed terms, signed by the arbitral tribunal, to HKIAC. Subject to any lien, HKIAC shall communicate the order for termination of the arbitration or the arbitral award on agreed terms to the parties. Where an arbitral award on agreed terms is made, the provisions of Articles 35.2, 35.3, 35.5 and 35.6 shall apply

#### **Article 38 – Correction of the Award**

38.1 Within 30 days after receipt of the award, either party, with notice to all other parties, may request the arbitral tribunal to correct in the award any errors in computation,

any clerical or typographical errors, or any errors of similar nature. The arbitral tribunal may set a time limit, normally not exceeding 15 days, for all other parties to comment on such request.

38.2 The arbitral tribunal shall make any corrections it considers appropriate within 30 days after receipt of the request but may extend such time limit if necessary.

38.3 The arbitral tribunal may within 30 days after the date of the award make such corrections on its own initiative.

38.4 The arbitral tribunal has the power to make any further correction to the award which is necessitated by or consequential on (a) the interpretation of any point or part of the award under Article 39; or (b) the issue of any additional award under Article 40.

38.5 Such corrections shall be in writing, and the provisions of Articles 35.2 to 35.6 shall apply

#### **Article 39 – Interpretation of the Award**

39.1 Within 30 days after receipt of the award, either party, with notice to all other parties, may request that the arbitral tribunal give an interpretation of the award. The arbitral tribunal may set a time limit, normally not exceeding 15 days, for all other parties to comment on such request.

39.2 Any interpretation considered appropriate by the arbitral tribunal shall be given in writing within 30 days after receipt of the request but the arbitral tribunal may extend such time limit if necessary.

39.3 The arbitral tribunal has the power to give any further interpretation of the award which is necessitated by or consequential on (a) the correction of any error in the award under Article 38; or (b) the issue of any additional award under Article 40.

39.4 Any interpretation given under Article 39 shall form part of the award and the provisions of Articles 35.2 to 35.6 shall apply.

#### **Article 40 – Additional Award**

40.1 Within 30 days after receipt of the award, either party, with notice to all other parties, may request the arbitral tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitration but omitted from the award. The arbitral tribunal may set a time limit, normally not exceeding 30 days, for all other parties to comment on such request.

40.2 If the arbitral tribunal considers the request for an additional award to be justified, it shall make the additional

award within 60 days after receipt of the request but may extend such time limit if necessary.

40.3 The arbitral tribunal has the power to make an additional award which is necessitated by or consequential on (a) the correction of any error in the award under Article 38; or (b) the interpretation of any point or part of the award under Article 39.

40.4 When an additional award is made, the provisions of Articles 35.2 to 35.6 shall apply.

#### Article 41 – Deposits for Costs

41.1 As soon as practicable after receipt of the Notice of Arbitration by the Respondent, HKIAC shall, in principle, request the Claimant and the Respondent each to deposit with HKIAC an equal amount as an advance for the costs referred to in Article 34.1(a), (b), (c) and (e). HKIAC shall provide a copy of such request to the arbitral tribunal.

41.2 Where the Respondent submits a counterclaim or cross-claim, or it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, HKIAC may request separate deposits.

41.3 During the course of the arbitration, HKIAC may request the parties to make supplementary deposits with HKIAC. HKIAC shall provide a copy of such request to the arbitral tribunal.

41.4 If the required deposits are not paid in full to HKIAC within 30 days after receipt of the request, HKIAC shall so inform the parties in order that one or another of them may make the required payment. If such payment is not made, the arbitral tribunal may order the suspension or termination of the arbitration or continue with the arbitration on such basis and in respect of such claim or counterclaim as the arbitral tribunal considers fit.

41.5 If a party pays the required deposits on behalf of another party, the arbitral tribunal may, at the request of the paying party, make an award for reimbursement of the payment.

41.6 When releasing the final award, HKIAC shall render an account to the parties of the deposits received by HKIAC. Any unexpended balance shall be returned to the parties in the shares in which it was paid by the parties to HKIAC, or as otherwise instructed by the arbitral tribunal.

41.7 HKIAC shall place the deposits made by the parties in an account at a reputable licensed deposit-taking institution. In selecting the account, HKIAC shall have due regard to the possible need to make the deposited funds available immediately.

## SECTION VI. OTHER PROVISIONS

### Article 42 – Expedited Procedure

42.1 Prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, a party may apply to HKIAC for the arbitration to be conducted in accordance with Article 42.2 where:

- (a) the amount in dispute representing the aggregate of any claim and counterclaim (or any set-off defence or cross-claim) does not exceed the amount set by HKIAC, as stated on HKIAC’s website on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted; or
- (b) the parties so agree; or
- (c) in cases of exceptional urgency.

42.2 When HKIAC, after considering the views of the parties, grants an application made pursuant to Article 42.1, the arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with an Expedited Procedure based upon the foregoing provisions of these Rules, subject to the following changes:

- (a) the case shall be referred to a sole arbitrator, unless the arbitration agreement provides for three arbitrators;
- (b) if the arbitration agreement provides for three arbitrators, HKIAC shall invite the parties to agree to refer the case to a sole arbitrator. If the parties do not agree, the case shall be referred to three arbitrators;
- (c) HKIAC may shorten the time limits provided for in the Rules, as well as any time limits that it has set;
- (d) after the submission of the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, the parties shall in principle be entitled to submit one Statement of Claim and one Statement of Defence (and Counterclaim) and, where applicable, one Statement of Defence in reply to the Counterclaim;
- (e) the arbitral tribunal shall decide the dispute on the basis of documentary evidence only, unless it decides that it is appropriate to hold one or more hearings;
- (f) subject to any lien, the award shall be communicated to the parties within six months from the date when HKIAC transmitted the case file to the arbitral tribunal. In exceptional circumstances, HKIAC may extend this time limit;
- (g) the arbitral tribunal may state the reasons upon which the award is based in summary form, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

42.3 Upon the request of any party and after consulting with the parties and any confirmed or appointed arbitrators, HKIAC may, having regard to any new circumstances that have arisen, decide that the Expedited Procedure under Article 42 shall no longer apply to the case. Unless HKIAC considers that it is appropriate to revoke the

confirmation or appointment of any arbitrator, the arbitral tribunal shall remain in place

#### **Article 43 – Early Determination Procedure**

43.1 The arbitral tribunal shall have the power, at the request of any party and after consulting with all other parties, to decide one or more points of law or fact by way of early determination procedure, on the basis that:

- (a) such points of law or fact are manifestly without merit; or
- (b) such points of law or fact are manifestly outside the arbitral tribunal's jurisdiction; or
- (c) even if such points of law or fact are submitted by another party and are assumed to be correct, no award could be rendered in favour of that party.

43.2 Any party making a request for early determination procedure shall communicate the request to the arbitral tribunal, HKIAC and all other parties.

43.3 Any request for early determination procedure shall be made as promptly as possible after the relevant points of law or fact are submitted, unless the arbitral tribunal directs otherwise.

43.4 The request for early determination procedure shall include the following:

- (a) a request for early determination of one or more points of law or fact and a description of such points;
- (b) a statement of the facts and legal arguments supporting the request;
- (c) a proposal of the form of early determination procedure to be adopted by the arbitral tribunal;
- (d) comments on how the proposed form referred to in Article 43.4(c) would achieve the objectives stated in Articles 13.1 and 13.5; and
- (e) confirmation that copies of the request and any supporting materials included with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other parties by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

43.5 After providing all other parties with an opportunity to submit comments on the request, the arbitral tribunal shall issue a decision either dismissing the request or allowing the request to proceed by fixing the early determination procedure in the form it considers appropriate. The arbitral tribunal shall make such decision within 30 days from the date of filing the request. This time limit may be extended by agreement of the parties or, in appropriate circumstances, by HKIAC.

43.6 If the request is allowed to proceed, the arbitral tribunal shall make its order or award, which may be in summa-

ry form, on the relevant points of law or fact. The arbitral tribunal shall make such order or award within 60 days from the date of its decision to proceed. This time limit may be extended by agreement of the parties or, in appropriate circumstances, by HKIAC.

43.7 Pending the determination of the request, the arbitral tribunal may decide whether and to what extent the arbitration shall proceed.

#### **Article 44 – Disclosure of Third Party Funding of Arbitration**

44.1 If a funding agreement is made, the funded party shall communicate a written notice to all other parties, the arbitral tribunal, any emergency arbitrator and HKIAC of:

- (a) the fact that a funding agreement has been made; and
- (b) the identity of the third party funder.

44.2 The notice referred to in Article 44.1 must be communicated:

- (a) in respect of a funding agreement made on or before the commencement of the arbitration, in the application for the appointment of an emergency arbitrator, the Notice of Arbitration, the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, the Request for Joinder or the Answer to the Request for Joinder (as applicable); or
- (b) in respect of a funding agreement made after the commencement of the arbitration, as soon as practicable after the funding agreement is made.

44.3 Any funded party shall disclose any changes to the information referred to in Article 44.1 that occur after the initial disclosure.

#### **Article 45 – Confidentiality**

45.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, no party or party representative may publish, disclose or communicate any information relating to:

- (a) the arbitration under the arbitration agreement; or
- (b) an award or Emergency Decision made in the arbitration.

45.2 Article 45.1 also applies to the arbitral tribunal, any emergency arbitrator, expert, witness, tribunal secretary and HKIAC.

45.3 Article 45.1 does not prevent the publication, disclosure or communication of information referred to in Article 45.1 by a party or party representative:

- (a) (i) to protect or pursue a legal right or interest of the party; or

- (ii) to enforce or challenge the award or Emergency Decision referred to in Article 45.1; in legal proceedings before a court or other authority; or
- (b) to any government body, regulatory body, court or tribunal where the party is obliged by law to make the publication, disclosure or communication; or
- (c) to a professional or any other adviser of any of the parties, including any actual or potential witness or expert; or
- (d) to any party or additional party and any confirmed or appointed arbitrator for the purposes of Articles 27, 28, 29 or 30; or
- (e) to a person for the purposes of having, or seeking, third party funding of arbitration.

45.4 The deliberations of the arbitral tribunal are confidential.

45.5 HKIAC may publish any award, whether in its entirety or in the form of excerpts or a summary, only under the following conditions:

- (a) all references to the parties' names and other identifying information are deleted; and
- (b) no party objects to such publication within the time limit fixed for that purpose by HKIAC. In the case of an objection, the award shall not be published.

**Article 46 – Exclusion of Liability**

46.1 None of the Council members of HKIAC nor any body or person specifically designated by it to perform the functions in these Rules, nor the Secretary-General of HKIAC or other staff members of the Secretariat of HKIAC, the arbitral tribunal, any emergency arbitrator, tribunal-appointed expert or tribunal secretary shall be liable for any act or omission in connection with an arbitration conducted under these Rules, save where such act was done or omitted to be done dishonestly.

46.2 After the award has been made and the possibilities of correction, interpretation and additional awards referred to in Articles 38 to 40 have lapsed or been exhausted, neither HKIAC nor the arbitral tribunal, any emergency arbitrator, tribunal-appointed expert or tribunal secretary shall be under an obligation to make statements to any person about any matter concerning the arbitration, nor shall a party seek to make any of these persons a witness in any legal or other proceedings arising out of the arbitration.

**SCHEDULE 1**

**REGISTRATION AND ADMINISTRATIVE FEES**

(All amounts are in Hong Kong Dollars, hereinafter “HKD”)

Effective 1 November 2018

**1. Registration Fee**

1.1 When submitting a Notice of Arbitration, the Claimant shall pay a Registration Fee in the amount set by HKIAC, as stated on HKIAC’s website on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

1.2 If the Claimant fails to pay the Registration Fee, HKIAC shall not proceed with the arbitration subject to Article 4.6 of the Rules.

1.3 The Registration Fee is not refundable save in exceptional circumstances as determined by HKIAC in its sole discretion.

**2. HKIAC’s Administrative Fees**

2.1 HKIAC’s Administrative Fees shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

Sum in dispute (in HKD)	Administrative fee (in HKD)
Up to 400,000	19,800
From 400,001 to 800,000	19,800 + 1.300% of amt. over 400,000
From 800,001 to 4,000,000	25,000 + 1.000% of amt. over 800,000
From 4,000,001 to 8,000,000	57,000 + 0.545% of amt. over 4,000,000
From 8,000,001 to 16,000,000	78,800 + 0.265% of amt. over 8,000,000
From 16,000,001 to 40,000,000	100,000 + 0.200% of amt. over 16,000,000
From 40,000,001 to 80,000,000	148,000 + 0.110% of amt. over 40,000,000
From 80,000,001 to 240,000,000	192,000 + 0.071% of amt. over 80,000,000
From 240,000,001 to 400,000,000	305,600 + 0.059% of amt. over 240,000,000
Over 400,000,000	400,000

2.2 Claims and counterclaims are added for the determination of the amount in dispute. The same rule applies to any set-off defence or cross-claim, unless the arbitral tribunal, after consulting with the parties, concludes that such set-off defence or cross-claim will not require significant additional work.

2.3 An interest claim shall not be taken into account for the calculation of the amount in dispute, except where HKIAC determines that doing so would be appropriate.

2.4 Where there are alternative claims, only the principal claim shall be taken into account for the calculation of the amount in dispute, except where HKIAC considers it appropriate to take into account the amount of any alternative claim.

2.5 Pursuant to Articles 18.2, 27.15, 28.10 or 30.2 or where in the opinion of HKIAC there are exceptional circumstances, HKIAC may depart from the table in paragraph 2.1 when calculating its Administrative Fees.

2.6 If the amount in dispute is not quantified, HKIAC's Administrative Fees shall be fixed by HKIAC, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

2.7 Amounts in currencies other than Hong Kong Dollars shall be converted into Hong Kong Dollars at the rate of exchange published by HSBC Bank on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted or at the time any new claim, set-off defence, cross-claim or amendment to a claim or defence is filed.

2.8 The parties are jointly and severally liable for HKIAC's Administrative Fees.

## **SCHEDULE 2**

### **ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL'S FEES, EXPENSES, TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

Based on Hourly Rates  
Effective 1 November 2018

#### **1. Scope of Application and Interpretation**

1.1 Subject to any variations agreed by all parties or changes HKIAC considers appropriate, this Schedule shall apply to arbitrations in which the arbitral tribunal's fees and expenses are to be determined in accordance with Article 10.1(a) of the Rules and to the appointment of an emergency arbitrator under Schedule 4.

1.2 HKIAC may interpret the terms of this Schedule as well as the scope of application of the Schedule as it considers appropriate.

1.3 This Schedule is supplemented by the Practice Note on Costs of Arbitration Based on Schedule 2 and Hourly Rates in force on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

#### **2. Payments to Arbitral Tribunal**

2.1 Payments to the arbitral tribunal shall generally be made by HKIAC from funds deposited by the parties in accordance with Article 41 of the Rules. HKIAC may direct the parties, in such proportions as it considers appropriate, to make one or more interim or final payments to the arbitral tribunal.

2.2 If insufficient funds are held at the time a payment is required, the invoice for the payment may be submitted to the parties for settlement by them direct.

2.3 Payments to the arbitral tribunal shall be made in Hong Kong Dollars unless the tribunal directs otherwise.

2.4 The parties are jointly and severally liable for the fees and expenses of an arbitrator, irrespective of which party appointed the arbitrator.

#### **3. Arbitral Tribunal's Expenses**

3.1 The arbitral tribunal shall be reimbursed for its reasonable expenses in accordance with the Practice Note referred to at paragraph 1.3.

3.2 The expenses of the arbitral tribunal shall not be included in the arbitral tribunal's fees charged by reference to hourly rates under paragraph 9 of this Schedule.

#### **4. Administrative Expenses**

The parties shall be responsible for expenses reasonably incurred and relating to administrative and support services engaged for the purposes of the arbitration, including, but not limited to, the cost of hearing rooms, interpreters and transcription services. Such expenses may be paid directly from the deposits referred to in Article 41 of the Rules as and when they are incurred.

#### **5. Fees and Expenses Payable to Replaced Arbitrators**

Where an arbitrator is replaced pursuant to Articles 12, 27, or 42.3 of the Rules, HKIAC shall decide the amount of fees and expenses to be paid for the replaced arbitrator's services (if any), having taken into account the circumstances of the case, including, but not limited to, the applicable method for determining the arbitrator's fees, work done by the arbitrator in connection with the arbitration, and the complexity of the subject-matter.

## 6. Fees and Expenses of Tribunal Secretary

Where the arbitral tribunal appoints a secretary in accordance with Article 13.4 of the Rules, such secretary shall be remunerated at a rate which shall not exceed the rate set by HKIAC, as stated on HKIAC's website on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted. The secretary's fees and expenses shall be charged separately. The arbitral tribunal shall determine the total fees and expenses of a secretary under Article 34.1(c) of the Rules.

## 7. Lien on Award

HKIAC and the arbitral tribunal shall have a lien over any awards issued by the arbitral tribunal to secure the payment of their outstanding fees and expenses, and may accordingly refuse to communicate any such awards to the parties until all such fees and expenses have been paid in full, whether jointly or by one or other of the parties.

## 8. Governing Law

The terms of this Schedule and any non-contractual obligation arising out of or in connection with them shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Hong Kong law.

## 9. Arbitral Tribunal's Fee Rates

9.1 An arbitrator shall be remunerated at an hourly rate for all work reasonably carried out in connection with the arbitration.

9.2 Subject to paragraphs 9.3 to 9.5 of this Schedule, the rate referred to in paragraph 9.1 is to be agreed in accordance with Article 10.2 of the Rules. An arbitrator shall agree upon fee rates in accordance with paragraph 9 of this Schedule prior to his or her confirmation or appointment by HKIAC.

9.3 An arbitrator's agreed hourly rate shall not exceed a rate set by HKIAC, as stated on HKIAC's website on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

9.4 Subject to paragraph 9.3, an arbitrator may review and increase his or her agreed hourly rate by no more than 10% on each anniversary of his or her confirmation or appointment.

9.5 Higher rates may be charged if expressly agreed by all parties to the arbitration or if HKIAC so determines in exceptional circumstances.

9.6 If an arbitrator is required to travel for the purposes of fulfilling obligations as an arbitrator, the arbitrator shall be

entitled to charge and to be reimbursed for:

- (a) time spent travelling but not working at a rate of 50% of the agreed hourly rate; or
- (b) time spent working whilst travelling at the full agreed hourly rate.

## 10. Cancellation Fees

10.1 All hearings booked shall be paid for, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) if a booking is cancelled at the request of the arbitral tribunal, it will not be charged;
- (b) if a booking is cancelled at the request of any party less than 30 days before the first day booked it shall be paid at a daily rate of 75% of eight times the applicable hourly rate;
- (c) if a booking is cancelled at the request of any party less than 60 days but more than 30 days before the first day booked it shall be paid at a daily rate of 50% of eight times the applicable hourly rate;
- (d) if a booking is cancelled at the request of any party more than 60 days before the first day booked it will not be charged; and
- (e) in all cases referred to above, if an arbitrator has spent time on the case during the day(s) booked, he or she shall be paid based on (i) the hourly rate pursuant to paragraph 9; or (ii) the cancellation fee pursuant to paragraph 10.1(b) to (d), whichever is higher.

10.2 Where hearing days are cancelled or postponed other than by agreement of all parties or request of the arbitral tribunal, this may be taken into account when considering any subsequent apportionment of costs.

### SCHEDULE 3

#### **ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL'S FEES, EXPENSES, TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

Based on Sum in Dispute  
(All amounts are in Hong Kong Dollars,  
hereinafter "HKD")  
Effective 1 November 2018

### **1. Scope of Application and Interpretation**

1.1 Subject to paragraph 1.2 below and any variations agreed by all parties or changes HKIAC considers appropriate, this Schedule applies to arbitrations in which the arbitral tribunal's fees and expenses are to be determined in accordance with Article 10.1(b) of the Rules.

1.2 This Schedule shall not apply to the appointment of an emergency arbitrator under Schedule 4.

1.3 HKIAC may interpret the terms of this Schedule as well as the scope of application of the Schedule as it considers appropriate.

1.4 This Schedule is supplemented by the Practice Note on Costs of Arbitration Based on Schedule 3 and the Sum in Dispute in force on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

**2. Payments to Arbitral Tribunal**

2.1 Payments to the arbitral tribunal shall generally be made by HKIAC from funds deposited by the parties in accordance with Article 41 of the Rules. HKIAC may direct the parties, in such proportions as it considers appropriate, to make one or more interim or final payments to the arbitral tribunal.

2.2 If insufficient funds are held at the time a payment is required, the invoice for the payment may be submitted to the parties for settlement by them direct.

2.3 Payments to the arbitral tribunal shall be made in Hong Kong Dollars unless the tribunal directs otherwise.

2.4 The parties are jointly and severally liable for the fees and expenses of an arbitrator, irrespective of which party appointed the arbitrator.

**3. Arbitral Tribunal's Expenses**

3.1 The arbitral tribunal shall be reimbursed for its reasonable expenses in accordance with the Practice Note referred to at paragraph 1.4.

3.2 The expenses of the arbitral tribunal shall not be included in the determination of fees charged in accordance with paragraph 6 of this Schedule.

**4. Administrative Expenses**

The parties shall be responsible for expenses reasonably incurred and relating to administrative and support services engaged for the purposes of the arbitration, including, but not limited to, the cost of hearing rooms, interpreters and transcription services. Such expenses may be paid directly from the deposits referred to in Article 41 of the Rules as and when they are incurred.

**5. Fees and Expenses Payable to Replaced Arbitrators**

Where an arbitrator is replaced pursuant to Articles 12, 27, 28 or 42.3 of the Rules, HKIAC shall decide the amount of fees and expenses to be paid for the replaced arbitrator's services (if any), having taken into account the circumstances of the case, including, but not limited to, the applicable method for determining the arbitrator's fees, work done by the arbitrator in connection with the arbitration, and the complexity of the subject-matter.

**6. Determination of Arbitral Tribunal's Fees**

6.1 The arbitral tribunal's fees shall be calculated in accordance with the following table. The fees calculated in accordance with the table represent the maximum amount payable to one arbitrator.

6.2 The arbitral tribunal's fees shall cover the activities of an arbitrator from the time of his or her confirmation or appointment until the last award.

6.3 Claims and counterclaims are added for the determination of the amount in dispute. The same rule applies to any set-off defence or cross-claim, unless the arbitral tribunal, after consulting with the parties, concludes that such set-off defence or cross-claim will not require significant additional work.

Sum in dispute (in HKD)	Arbitrator's Fees (in HKD)
Up to 400,000	11.000% of amount in dispute
From 400,001 to 800,000	44,000 + 10.000% of amt. over 400,000
From 800,001 to 4,000,000	84,000 + 5.300% of amt. over 800,000
From 4,000,001 to 8,000,000	253,600 + 3.780% of amt. over 4,000,000
From 8,000,001 to 16,000,000	404,800 + 1.730% of amt. over 8,000,000
From 16,000,001 to 40,000,000	543,200 + 1.060% of amt. over 16,000,000
From 40,000,001 to 80,000,000	797,600 + 0.440% of amt. over 40,000,000
From 80,000,001 to 240,000,000	973,600 + 0.250% of amt. over 80,000,000
From 240,000,001 to 400,000,000	1,373,600 + 0.228% of amt. over 240,000,000
From 400,000,001 to 600,000,000	1,738,400 + 0.101% of amt. over 400,000,000
From 600,000,001 to 800,000,000	1,940,400 + 0.067% of amt. over 600,000,000
From 800,000,001 to 4,000,000,000	2,074,400 + 0.044% of amt. over 800,000,000
Over 4,000,000,000	3,482,400 + 0.025% of amt. over 4,000,000,000
	Maximum of 12,574,000



6.4 An interest claim shall not be taken into account for the calculation of the amount in dispute, except where HKIAC determines that doing so would be appropriate.

6.5 Where there are alternative claims, only the principal claim shall be taken into account for the calculation of the amount in dispute, except where HKIAC considers it appropriate to take into account the amount of any alternative claim.

6.6 Pursuant to Articles 10.3(c), 18.2, 27.15, 28.10 or 30.2 or where in the opinion of HKIAC there are exceptional circumstances, the arbitral tribunal's fees may depart from the amounts calculated in accordance with paragraph 6.1.

6.7 If the amount in dispute is not quantified, the arbitral tribunal's fees shall be fixed by HKIAC, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

### 7. Lien on Award

HKIAC and the arbitral tribunal shall have a lien over any awards issued by the arbitral tribunal to secure the payment of their outstanding fees and expenses, and may accordingly refuse to communicate any such awards to the parties until all such fees and expenses have been paid in full, whether jointly or by one or other of the parties.

### 8. Governing Law

The terms of this Schedule and any non-contractual obligation arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Hong Kong law.

## SCHEDULE 4

### EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR PROCEDURES

Effective 1 November 2018

1. A party requiring Emergency Relief may submit an application (the "Application") for the appointment of an emergency arbitrator to HKIAC (a) before, (b) concurrent with, or (c) following the filing of a Notice of Arbitration, but prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal.

2. The Application shall be submitted in accordance with any of the means specified in Articles 3.1 and 3.2 of the Rules. The Application shall include the following information:

- (a) the names and (in so far as known) the addresses, facsimile numbers and/or email addresses of the parties to the Application and of their representatives;
- (b) a description of the circumstances giving rise to the Application and of the underlying dispute referred to arbitration;

- (c) a statement of the Emergency Relief sought;
- (d) the reasons why the applicant needs the Emergency Relief on an urgent basis that cannot await the constitution of an arbitral tribunal;
- (e) the reasons why the applicant is entitled to such Emergency Relief;
- (f) any relevant agreement and, in particular, the arbitration agreement;
- (g) comments on the language, the seat of the Emergency Relief proceedings, and the applicable law;
- (h) confirmation of payment of the amount referred to in paragraph 5 of this Schedule (the "Application Deposit");
- (i) the existence of any funding agreement and the identity of any third party funder pursuant to Article 44; and
- (j) confirmation that copies of the Application and any supporting materials included with it have been or are being communicated simultaneously to all other parties to the arbitration by one or more means of service to be identified in such confirmation.

3. The Application may contain such other documents or information as the applicant considers appropriate or as may contribute to the efficient examination of the Application.

4. If HKIAC determines that it should accept the Application, HKIAC shall seek to appoint an emergency arbitrator within 24 hours after receipt of both the Application and the Application Deposit.

5. The Application Deposit is the amount set by HKIAC, as stated on HKIAC's website on the date the Application is submitted. The Application Deposit consists of HKIAC's emergency administrative fees and the emergency arbitrator's fees and expenses. The emergency arbitrator's fees shall be determined by reference to his or her hourly rate subject to the terms of Schedule 2 and shall not exceed the amount set by HKIAC, as stated on HKIAC's website on the date the Application is submitted unless the parties agree or HKIAC determines otherwise in exceptional circumstances. HKIAC may, at any time during the Emergency Relief proceedings, request additional deposits to cover any increase in the emergency arbitrator's fees or HKIAC's emergency administrative fees, taking into account, inter alia, the nature of the case and the nature and amount of work performed by the emergency arbitrator and HKIAC. If the party which submitted the Application fails to pay the additional deposits within the time limit fixed by HKIAC, the Application shall be dismissed.

6. Once the emergency arbitrator has been appointed, HKIAC shall communicate the appointment to the parties to the Application and shall communicate the case file to the emergency arbitrator. Thereafter, the parties shall commu-

nicate with the emergency arbitrator directly, with a copy to all other parties to the Application and HKIAC. Any written communications from the emergency arbitrator to the parties shall also be copied to HKIAC.

7. Article 11 of the Rules shall apply to the emergency arbitrator, except that the time limits set out in Articles 11.7 and 11.9 are shortened to three days.

8. Where an emergency arbitrator dies, has been successfully challenged, has been otherwise removed, or has resigned, HKIAC shall seek to appoint a substitute emergency arbitrator within 24 hours. If an emergency arbitrator withdraws or a party agrees to terminate an emergency arbitrator's appointment under paragraph 8 of this Schedule, no acceptance of the validity of any ground referred to in Article 11.6 of the Rules shall be implied. If the emergency arbitrator is replaced, the Emergency Relief proceedings shall resume at the stage where the emergency arbitrator was replaced or ceased to perform his or her functions, unless the substitute emergency arbitrator decides otherwise.

9. If the parties have agreed on the seat of arbitration, such seat shall be the seat of the Emergency Relief proceedings. Where the parties have not agreed on the seat of arbitration, and without prejudice to the arbitral tribunal's determination of the seat of arbitration pursuant to Article 14.1 of the Rules, the seat of the Emergency Relief proceedings shall be Hong Kong.

10. Taking into account the urgency inherent in the Emergency Relief proceedings and ensuring that each party has a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the Application, the emergency arbitrator may conduct such proceedings in such a manner as the emergency arbitrator considers appropriate. The emergency arbitrator shall have the power to rule on objections that the emergency arbitrator has no jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence, validity or scope of the arbitration clause or of the separate arbitration agreement, and shall resolve any disputes over the applicability of this Schedule.

11. Articles 23.2 to 23.8 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any Emergency Relief granted by the emergency arbitrator.

12. Any decision, order or award of the emergency arbitrator on the Application (the "Emergency Decision") shall be made within 14 days from the date on which HKIAC transmitted the case file to the emergency arbitrator. This time limit may be extended by agreement of the parties or, in appropriate circumstances, by HKIAC.

13. The Emergency Decision may be made even if in the meantime the case file has been transmitted to the arbitral tribunal.

14. Any Emergency Decision shall:

- (a) be made in writing;
- (b) state the date when it was made and reasons upon which the Emergency Decision is based, which may be in summary form (including a determination on whether the emergency arbitrator has jurisdiction to grant the Emergency Relief); and
- (c) be signed by the emergency arbitrator.

15. Any Emergency Decision may fix and apportion the costs of the Emergency Relief proceedings, subject always to the power of the arbitral tribunal to fix and apportion finally such costs in accordance with Article 34 of the Rules. The costs of the Emergency Relief proceedings include HKIAC's emergency administrative fees, the fees and expenses of the emergency arbitrator and any tribunal secretary, and the reasonable legal and other costs incurred by the parties for the Emergency Relief proceedings.

16. Any Emergency Decision shall have the same effect as an interim measure granted pursuant to Article 23 of the Rules and shall be binding on the parties when rendered.

17. Any Emergency Decision ceases to be binding:

- (a) if the emergency arbitrator or the arbitral tribunal so decides;
- (b) upon the arbitral tribunal rendering a final award, unless the arbitral tribunal expressly decides otherwise;
- (c) upon the termination of the arbitration before the rendering of a final award; or
- (d) if the arbitral tribunal is not constituted within 90 days from the date of the Emergency Decision. This time limit may be extended by agreement of the parties or, in appropriate circumstances, by HKIAC.

18. Subject to paragraph 13 of this Schedule, the emergency arbitrator shall have no further power to act once the arbitral tribunal is constituted.

19. The emergency arbitrator may not act as arbitrator in any arbitration relating to the dispute that gave rise to the Application and in respect of which the emergency arbitrator has acted, unless otherwise agreed by the parties to the arbitration.

20. The Emergency Arbitrator Procedure is not intended to prevent any party from seeking urgent interim or conservatory measures from a competent authority at any time.

21. The Emergency Arbitrator Procedure shall be terminated if a Notice of Arbitration has not been submitted by the applicant to HKIAC within seven days of HKIAC's receipt of the Application, unless the emergency arbitrator extends this time limit.

22. Where the Emergency Arbitrator Procedure is terminated without an Emergency Decision, the emergency arbitrator may fix and apportion any costs of the Emergency Relief proceedings, subject to the power of the arbitral tribunal to fix and apportion finally such costs in accordance with Article 34 of the Rules.

## **HKIAC Mediation Rules** Effective from 1 August 1999

### **INTRODUCTION**

#### **Mediation Rules**

These Rules are published by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) in consultation with the Hong Kong Mediation Council (HKMC) and are similar to the Government of the Hong Kong SAR's Mediation Rules which are also administered by HKIAC. These Rules replace the previous version of the HKIAC Mediation Rules, which are commonly incorporated by reference in contracts.

#### **Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre and Hong Kong Mediation Council**

HKIAC was established in 1985 to assist disputing parties to solve their disputes by arbitration, by ADR and by mediation. HKIAC is a non-profit making company limited by guarantee. It was established by a group of leading business and professional people in Hong Kong to be the focus in Asia for dispute resolution. It has been generously funded by the business community and by the Hong Kong Government but it is totally independent of both. The HKIAC accredited suitably qualified persons as mediators. The HKMC is a division of the HKIAC dealing with mediation. The HKMC arranges for the training of mediators, and the promotion of mediation as a method of dispute resolution.

#### **Suggested Mediation Clause**

Any dispute or difference arising out of or in connection with this contract shall

first be referred to mediation at Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) and in accordance with its then current Mediation Rules. If the mediation is abandoned by the mediator or is otherwise concluded without the dispute or difference being resolved, then such dispute or difference shall be referred to and determined by arbitration at HKIAC and in accordance with its Domestic Arbitration Rules.

### **Mediation Rules (the “Rules”)**

#### **Mediation**

1. Mediation under these Rules is a confidential, voluntary and private dispute resolution process in which a neutral person (the mediator) helps the parties to reach a negotiated settlement.

#### **Application of Rules**

2. These Rules apply to the mediation of present or future disputes where the parties seek amicable settlement of such disputes and where, either by stipulation in their contract or by agreement, they have agreed that these Rules shall apply. The parties may agree to vary these Rules at any time.

#### **Initiation of the Mediation Process**

3. (a) If a dispute arises, a party may request the initiation of mediation by delivering a written request for mediation to the other party or parties with copies to HKIAC. Such request for mediation shall contain a brief self-explanatory statement of the nature of the dispute, the quantum in dispute (if any), the relief or remedy sought and nominating a mediator or mediators thought suitable. (b) The names, addresses, phone and fax numbers of all parties to the dispute, and those who will represent them, should be

exchanged between the parties and also furnished to the HKIAC.

### **Response to Request for Mediation**

4. A party or parties who receive a request for mediation shall notify any other party and HKIAC within 14 days after receipt of the request whether any mediator nominated is acceptable. Failure by any party to reply within 14 days shall be treated as a refusal to mediate.

### **Appointment of the Mediator**

5. Where the parties agree on a mediator and the proposed mediator is willing to serve, they will notify HKIAC. The mediation shall then proceed in accordance with these Rules. If the parties fail to agree within the time stipulated in Rule 4 they will notify HKIAC who shall appoint a single accredited mediator who is prepared to serve and is not disqualified under Rule 6.

### **Disqualification of Mediator**

6. No person shall act as mediator in any dispute in which that person has any financial or personal interest in the result of the mediation except by consent of the parties. Before accepting an appointment, the proposed mediator shall disclose to the parties (and to the HKIAC if the HKIAC has made the appointment under Rule 5) any circumstances likely to create a presumption of bias or prevent a prompt resolution of the dispute. Upon receipt of the information HKIAC shall immediately communicate the information to the parties for their comments. If any party takes objection to the proposed mediator within 7 days he shall not be appointed. In such case the HKIAC shall nominate another suitable accredited mediator.

### **The Mediation Process**

7. The mediator shall commence the mediation as soon as possible after his appointment and shall use his best endeavours to conclude the mediation within 42 days of his appointment. His appointment shall not extend beyond a period of three months without the written consent of all parties.

### **Role of the Mediator**

8. The mediator may conduct the mediation in such manner, as he considers appropriate, taking into account the circumstances of the case, the wishes of the parties and the need for a speedy settlement of the dispute.

### **Role of the Parties**

9. The mediator may communicate with the parties together or with any party separately, including private meetings and each party shall co-operate with the mediator. A party may request a private meeting with the mediator at any time. The parties shall give full assistance to enable the mediation to proceed and be concluded within the time stipulated.

### **Representation**

10. The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice. Each party shall notify in advance the names and the role of such persons to the mediator and the other party. Each party shall have full authority to settle or be accompanied by a person with such authority.

### **Termination of the Mediation**

11. The mediation process shall come to end:-
  - (a) Upon the signing of a settlement agreement by the parties or;

- (b) Upon the written advice of the mediator after consultation with the parties that in his opinion further attempts at mediation are no longer justified or;
- (c) Upon written notification by any party at any time to the mediator and the other parties that the mediation is terminated.

### **Confidentiality**

12. (i) Mediation is a private and confidential process. Every document, communication or information disclosed, made or produced by any party for the purpose of or related to the mediation process shall be disclosed on a privileged and without prejudice basis and no privilege or confidentiality shall be waived by such disclosure. Confidentiality also extends to the settlement agreement except where its disclosure is necessary for implementation or enforcement.
- (ii) Nothing that transpires during the course of the mediation is intended to or shall in any way affect the rights or prejudice the position of the parties to the dispute in any subsequent arbitration, adjudication or litigation.

### **Costs**

13. (i) Unless otherwise agreed, each party shall bear its own costs regardless of the outcome of the mediation or of any subsequent arbitral or judicial proceedings. All other costs and expenses shall be borne equally by the parties and the parties shall be jointly and severally liable to pay to the mediator such costs, including:-
- (a) the mediator's fees and expenses;
  - (b) expenses for any witness or expert advice or opinion requested by the mediator with the consent of the parties; and
  - (c) any administrative costs in support of the mediation including HKIAC's costs.
- (ii) The mediator may at any time during

the mediation require the parties to make deposits to cover any anticipated fees and expenses and suspend the process until such deposit is made.

- (iii) Any surplus funds deposited shall be returned to the parties at the conclusion of the mediation.

### **Mediator's Role in Subsequent Proceedings**

14. The parties undertake that the mediator shall not be appointed as adjudicator, arbitrator or representative, counsel or expert witness of any party in any subsequent adjudication, arbitration or judicial proceedings whether arising out of the mediation or any other dispute in connection with the same contract. No party shall be entitled to call the mediator as a witness in any subsequent adjudication, arbitration or judicial proceedings arising out of the same contract.

### **Exclusion of Liability**

15. The parties jointly and severally release, discharge and indemnify the mediator and the HKIAC in respect of all liability whatsoever, whether involving negligence or not, from any act or omission in connection with or arising out of or relating in any way to any mediation conducted under these Rules, save for the consequences of fraud or dishonesty.

## CHAPTER 33

# International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR)<sup>1</sup>

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSES

#### MODEL “SHORT FORM” ARBITRATION CLAUSE

The short form arbitration clause below will guide the parties through all the major aspects of international arbitration. Incorporating by reference a modern set of arbitral procedures which meet the expectations of the parties in international arbitration proceedings, the short form clause serves as an excellent starting point for the drafter, with additional language added only as necessary to either address particular needs of the contract or to emphasize certain powers of the tribunal. Incorporation of the short form clause provides for the following critical aspects of the arbitral process:

- Notice requirements
- Form of Claim and/or Counterclaim
- Interim and/or emergency relief
- Appointment of the arbitral tribunal,
- Arbitrators’ Conflicts of interest
- Scheduling
- Place of arbitration
- Jurisdiction – Powers of the Tribunal
- Conduct of the arbitration - The taking of evidence
- Proceedings in the absence of a party’s participation
- Costs
- The form and effect of the Award

All references to arbitration rules in this guide, excepting the reference to ICDR administration under UNCITRAL Rules, are to the International Arbitration Rules of the ICDR. ICDR also administers cases under various American Arbitration Association (AAA) Rules where the parties have provided for those Rules in their contract. See [www.adr.org](http://www.adr.org) for further information and a separate drafting guide.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution. Copyright 2014. All rights reserved.

The ICDR offers the following short form standard clause for International Commercial Contracts:

*“Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach thereof, shall be determined by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three)”;*
- *“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country]”;*
- *“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

As the ICDR is a division of the American Arbitration Association, albeit with separate administrative offices, its own roster of arbitrators and mediators and a unique set of arbitration rules which meet international expectations, contracting parties may also use the following short form standard clause for international Commercial Contracts:

*“Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, shall be determined by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three)”;*
- *“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country]”;*
- *“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### MODEL “STEP” DISPUTE RESOLUTION CLAUSES

Contracting parties may wish to include a provision requiring negotiation or mediation before arbitration is initiated. Such clauses, which are often referred to as “step-claus-

es”, are particularly appropriate where the parties have a long-standing and on-going commercial relationship, and where there may be factors to consider other than the narrow scope of a particular dispute. While those factors are missing in a commercial relationship arising out of a single transaction, it is the rare case that would not benefit from settlement discussions.

A legitimate concern about the use of “step clauses” is the potential for a party to unnecessarily delay an adverse decision. However, this problem can be addressed by providing time limits on each step. These limits are, at best, an educated guess regarding appropriate timing for negotiations or a mediation to be completed by the disputing parties. Alternatively, the clause might be drafted to allow each party to demand arbitration without recourse to the previous step(s), or by permitting mediation and arbitration to proceed concurrently. Otherwise, having agreed to a series of conditions precedent, parties should be prepared to go through each required dispute resolution process.

There are various examples of “step-clauses”. They may require parties to seek resolution of the dispute by negotiation and/or mediation before resorting to arbitration.

For the benefit of parties drafting commercial contracts who wish to include an express obligation to seek resolution of disputes by negotiation and/or mediation prior to arbitration, the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR) offers the following model Negotiation-Arbitration, Mediation-Arbitration, and Negotiation-Mediation-Arbitration “step” clauses:

#### NEGOTIATION-ARBITRATION CLAUSE

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, the parties hereto shall consult and negotiate with each other and, recognizing their mutual interests, attempt to reach a satisfactory solution. If they do not reach settlement within a period of 60 days, then, upon notice by any party to the other(s), any unresolved controversy or claim shall be settled by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with the provisions of its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- “The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three)”;
- “The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country]”;
- “The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”

The model negotiation-arbitration clause above provides a single negotiation “step”. Parties sometimes provide

multiple steps, by way of an “issue escalation” clause, in an attempt to encourage the surfacing and resolution of problems quickly during an ongoing project. Again, parties in those circumstances should be careful to provide time frames for moving the negotiation to the next level to avoid delay.

#### MEDIATION-ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Use of the Mediation process is growing globally. In mediation, parties are free to negotiate business solutions not constrained by law or contract. Parties to ICDR/AAA administered mediations have historically enjoyed a settlement rate exceeding 85%.

Increasingly, parties perceive that mediation is more effective if an unresolved dispute is to be followed, and resolved, by arbitration. Since the requirement to mediate may be seen as a condition precedent to arbitration, a deadline should be established allowing parties to move from mediation to arbitration if necessary to avoid delay.

The ICDR Model “Step-Clause” for mediation-arbitration is as follows:

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, the parties hereto agree first to try and settle the dispute by mediation, administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution under its Mediation Rules. If settlement is not reached within 60 days after service of a written demand for mediation, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the International Arbitration Rules of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- “The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three)”;
- “The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country]”;
- “The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”

It should be noted that parties could agree to mediate at any time, even in the absence of a future disputes clause providing for mediation. Indeed, disputing parties frequently find that mediation is particularly effective when conducted against the deadline of a pending arbitration hearing.

#### MODEL NEGOTIATION-MEDIATION-ARBITRATION CLAUSE

Parties to commercial contracts, most particularly those involving strategic commercial relationships, will sometimes

provide for both negotiation and mediation as precursors to arbitration. The intent is that the parties should try to solve the problem themselves first, and, if that proves difficult, utilize the services of a third party mediator, before resorting to a third party decision-maker/arbitrator.

Once again, time limits or an opt-out provision should be considered to avoid delay tactics. The ICDR Model “Step-Clause” for Negotiation-Mediation-Arbitration is as follows:

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach thereof, the parties hereto shall consult and negotiate with each other and, recognizing their mutual interests, attempt to reach a solution satisfactory to both parties. If they do not reach settlement within a period of 60 days, then either party may, by notice to the other party and the International Centre for Dispute Resolution, demand mediation under the Mediation Rules of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution. If settlement is not reached within 60 days after service of a written demand for mediation, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract shall be settled by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);”*
- *“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- *“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### **MODEL CONCURRENT ARBITRATION-MEDIATION CLAUSE**

Some parties prefer not to obligate themselves to mediate as a condition precedent to the filing of arbitration. They could be concerned that early mediation will not allow them sufficient time to understand the case, so making negotiation more perilous. That said, not providing for mediation in the dispute resolution clause may result in a lost opportunity to make clear the parties’ preference for a negotiated settlement. With those countervailing concerns in mind, ICDR has developed a model “Concurrent Arbitration-Mediation” Clause. The Clause obligates the parties to mediate, but does so after the initiation of arbitration, when the parties are presumably more informed regarding both the matters in dispute and their respective needs and interests.

The ICDR Model Concurrent Arbitration-Mediation Clause is as follows:

*“Any controversy or claim arising out of or related to this contract, or a breach thereof, shall be resolved by arbitration administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its International Arbitration Rules. Once the demand for arbitration is initiated, the parties agree to attempt to settle any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract or a breach thereof by mediation administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution under its International Mediation Rules. Mediation will proceed concurrently with arbitration and shall not be a condition precedent to any stage of the arbitration process.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);”*
- *“The number of mediators shall be (one or two);”*
- *“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- *“The place of mediation shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- *“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*
- *“The language(s) of the mediation shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### **MODEL STAND-ALONE MEDIATION CLAUSE**

Parties can adopt mediation as a stand-alone dispute settlement procedure. In the event that mediation does not result in settlement, the parties can agree to utilize other dispute resolution procedures or default to national courts for the resolution of their dispute.

The ICDR Model Stand-Alone Mediation Clause is as follows:

*“In the event of any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or a breach thereof, the parties hereto agree first to try and settle the dispute by mediation, administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution under its Mediation Rules, before resorting to arbitration, litigation or some other dispute resolution procedure.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of mediators shall be (one or two);”*
- *“The place of mediation shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- *“The language(s) of the mediation shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

#### **APPOINTMENT OF ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL — PARTY-APPOINTED ARBITRATOR CLAUSE**

For parties and their counsel, the appointment of the arbitral tribunal is arguably the single most critical issue



in arbitration. Unless parties provide otherwise, the ICDR uses a list selection process for arbitrator appointments. The other notable method for arbitrator selection is the party-appointed selection process. The ICDR will follow whatever method of appointment is provided by the parties' agreement. The ICDR International Arbitration Rules require that all arbitrators, regardless of method of appointment, shall be impartial and independent. For cases with multiple claimants or respondents, unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the ICDR will make all appointments.

There is no need to mention any arbitrator selection method in the arbitration clause if the parties wish to use the ICDR's list selection process. One perceived advantage of the list selection method is that it eliminates the need for any ex parte contact between parties and arbitrators. The ICDR begins the list selection process by consulting with the parties regarding arbitrator qualifications. After consultation, the ICDR sends an identical list of names along with their corresponding Curriculum Vitae to the parties with an invitation to strike unacceptable arbitrators, rank order the remaining arbitrators in order of preference and return the list to the ICDR. The ICDR appoints the presiding arbitrator or tribunal from the closest mutual preference of the parties.

As an alternative to the list-selection process, parties can agree to use the party-appointed method of appointment. The perceived advantage of the party-appointed method is that with direct appointment of an arbitrator each party will have increased confidence in the tribunal. Parties who wish to use the party-appointed method should consider adding the following language to their arbitration clause:

*"Within [30] days after the commencement of arbitration, each party shall appoint a person to serve as an arbitrator. The parties shall then appoint the presiding arbitrator within [20] days after selection of the party appointees. If any arbitrators are not selected within these time periods, the International Centre for Dispute Resolution shall, at the written request of any party, complete the appointments that have not been made."*

#### LIMITATIONS ON TIME AND INFORMATION EXCHANGE

The parties may agree to amend the rules to suit their particular needs. For example, they may wish to restrict or expand time limits provided for in the ICDR International Arbitration Rules, limit information exchanges or change other aspects of the process. They may do so by addressing those issues in their dispute resolution clause.

The following clause limits the time frame in arbitration:

*"The award shall be rendered within [9] months of the commencement of the arbitration, unless such time limit is extended by the arbitrator."*

The parties should be wary of the dangers inherent in setting artificial deadlines. If time frames can't be met, the ability to enforce the award may be compromised. The alternative clause set forth below addresses the consequences of a "late" arbitration.

*"It is the intent of the Parties that, barring extraordinary circumstances, arbitration proceedings will be concluded within [120] days from the date the arbitrator(s) are appointed. The arbitral tribunal may extend this time limit in the interests of justice. Failure to adhere to this time limit shall not constitute a basis for challenging the award."*

The parties may limit information exchange by using the following clause:

*"Consistent with the expedited nature of arbitration, pre-hearing information exchange shall be limited to the reasonable production of relevant, non-privileged documents explicitly referred to by a party for the purpose of supporting relevant facts presented in its case, carried out expeditiously."*

There is a danger in limiting the exchange of information at the time of contracting. In the event that more information exchange would be advantageous to a party in a particular dispute, that additional evidence cannot be taken without further agreement.

The parties should always exercise caution when restricting arbitration procedures and arbitral authority. Doing so may prevent international arbitrators from doing what they usually do so well, managing the process according to the immediate needs of the parties.

#### CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE

The type of contract may also call for additional language. So, for example, parties to an exclusive information contract or sensitive technology contract may wish to consider a confidentiality provision in their agreement. Parties to international contracts frequently mistake privacy, which is a standard feature of international commercial arbitration, for the obligation to maintain confidentiality, which absent party agreement under the ICDR International Arbitration Rules will extend only to the arbitrator and the ICDR. Parties should also be aware of the limits of party agreement to confidentiality as regards non-signatories to the agreement such as witnesses and the requirements of law otherwise.

The ICDR Model Confidentiality Clause is as follows:

*“Except as may be required by law, neither a party nor its representatives may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of (all/both) parties.”*

#### **OTHER DRAFTING CONSIDERATIONS**

Contracting parties might also consider adding language to address specific procedural or remedial concerns. So, for example, notwithstanding the availability of emergency and interim relief under ICDR International Arbitration Rules, parties may wish to underscore their expectation that such relief will be available by providing language to that effect in the dispute resolution clause.

#### **THE ICDR ADMINISTRATION UNDER THE UNCITRAL ARBITRATION RULES**

Certain parties, including most especially nation states, may feel more comfortable in contracting for application of the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules. The ICDR is particularly well suited to providing administrative assistance in connection with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules. The ICDR International Arbitration Rules were originally drafted, in 1986, using the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules as a model. Providing for ICDR administration can add significant value, especially as regards the establishment of the tribunal, scheduling and numerous other administrative concerns.

The ICDR offers the following model for providing administered UNCITRAL procedures.

*“Any dispute, controversy, or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination, or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this contract.*

*The appointing authority shall be the International Centre for Dispute Resolution.*

*The case shall be administered by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution in accordance with its “Procedures for Cases under the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules.”*

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);”*
- *“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- *“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

The ICDR offers the following model where parties seek to have ICDR act as the appointing authority only under UNCITRAL procedures.

*“Any dispute, controversy, or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach, termination, or invalidity thereof, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this contract.*

The appointing authority shall be the International Centre for Dispute Resolution.”

The parties should consider adding:

- *“The number of arbitrators shall be (one or three);”*
- *“The place of arbitration shall be [city, (province or state), country];”*
- *“The language(s) of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_.”*

## RULES OF MEDIATION

### 1. Agreement of Parties

Whenever parties have agreed in writing to mediate disputes under these International Mediation Rules or have provided for mediation or conciliation of existing or future international disputes under the auspices of the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR), the international division of the American Arbitration Association (AAA), or the AAA without designating particular Rules, they shall be deemed to have made these Rules, as amended and in effect as of the date of the submission of the dispute, a part of their agreement. The parties by mutual agreement may vary any part of these Rules including, but not limited to, agreeing to conduct the mediation via telephone or other electronic or technical means.

### 2. Initiation of Mediation

1. Any party or parties to a dispute may initiate mediation under the ICDR's auspices by making a request for mediation to any ICDR or AAA office or case management center via telephone, email, regular mail, or fax. Requests for mediation may also be filed online via AAA WebFile at [www.icdr.org](http://www.icdr.org).
2. The party initiating the mediation shall simultaneously notify the other party or parties of the request. The initiating party shall provide the following information to the ICDR and the other party or parties as applicable:
  - a. a copy of the mediation provision of the parties' contract or the parties' stipulation to mediate;
  - b. the names, regular mail addresses, email addresses, and telephone numbers of all parties to the dispute and representatives, if any, in the mediation;
  - c. a brief statement of the nature of the dispute and the relief requested;
  - d. any specific qualifications the mediator should possess.
3. Where there is no preexisting stipulation or contract by which the parties have provided for mediation of existing or future disputes under the auspices of the ICDR, a party may request the ICDR to invite another party to participate in "mediation by voluntary submission." Upon receipt of such a request, the ICDR will contact the other party or parties involved in the dispute and attempt to obtain a submission to mediation.

### 3. Representation

Subject to any applicable law, any party may be represented by persons of the party's choice. The names and addresses

of such persons shall be communicated in writing to all parties and to the ICDR.

### 4. Appointment of the Mediator

If the parties have not agreed to the appointment of a mediator and have not provided any other method of appointment, the mediator shall be appointed in the following manner:

- a. Upon receipt of a request for mediation, the ICDR will send to each party a list of mediators from the ICDR's Panel of Mediators. The parties are encouraged to agree to a mediator from the submitted list and to advise the ICDR of their agreement.
- b. If the parties are unable to agree upon a mediator, each party shall strike unacceptable names from the list, number the remaining names in order of preference, and return the list to the ICDR. If a party does not return the list within the time specified, all mediators on the list shall be deemed acceptable. From among the mediators who have been mutually approved by the parties, and in accordance with the designated order of mutual preference, the ICDR shall invite a mediator to serve.
- c. If the parties fail to agree on any of the mediators listed, or if acceptable mediators are unable to serve, or if for any other reason the appointment cannot be made from the submitted list, the ICDR shall have the authority to make the appointment from among other members of the Panel of Mediators without the submission of additional lists.

### 5. Mediator's Impartiality and Duty to Disclose

1. ICDR mediators are required to abide by the Model Standards of Conduct for Mediators in effect at the time a mediator is appointed to a case. Where there is a conflict between the Model Standards and any provision of these Mediation Rules, these Mediation Rules shall govern. The Standards require mediators to (i) decline a mediation if the mediator cannot conduct it in an impartial manner, and (ii) disclose, as soon as practicable, all actual and potential conflicts of interest that are reasonably known to the mediator and could reasonably be seen as raising a question about the mediator's impartiality.
2. Prior to accepting an appointment, ICDR mediators are required to make a reasonable inquiry to determine whether there are any facts that a reasonable individual would consider likely to create a potential or actual conflict of interest for the mediator. ICDR mediators are required to disclose any circumstance likely to create a presumption of bias or prevent a resolution of

the parties' dispute within the time frame desired by the parties. Upon receipt of such disclosures, the ICDR shall immediately communicate the disclosures to the parties for their comments.

3. The parties may, upon receiving disclosure of actual or potential conflicts of interest of the mediator, waive such conflicts and proceed with the mediation. In the event that a party disagrees as to whether the mediator shall serve, or in the event that the mediator's conflict of interest might reasonably be viewed as undermining the integrity of the mediation, the mediator shall be replaced.

#### 6. Vacancies

If any mediator shall become unwilling or unable to serve, the ICDR will appoint another mediator, unless the parties agree otherwise, in accordance with Rule 4.

#### 7. Duties and Responsibilities of the Mediator

1. The mediator shall conduct the mediation based on the principle of party self-determination. Self-determination is the act of coming to a voluntary, uncoerced decision in which each party makes free and informed choices as to process and outcome.
2. The mediator is authorized to conduct separate or ex parte meetings and other communications with the parties and/or their representatives, before, during, and after any scheduled mediation conference. Such communications may be conducted via telephone, in writing, via email, online, in person, or otherwise.
3. The parties are encouraged to exchange all documents pertinent to the relief requested. The mediator may request the exchange of memoranda on issues, including the underlying interests and the history of the parties' negotiations. Information that a party wishes to keep confidential may be sent to the mediator, as necessary, in a separate communication with the mediator.
4. The mediator does not have the authority to impose a settlement on the parties but will attempt to help them reach a satisfactory resolution of their dispute. Subject to the discretion of the mediator, the mediator may make oral or written recommendations for settlement to a party privately or, if the parties agree, to all parties jointly.
5. In the event that a complete settlement of all or some issues in dispute is not achieved within the scheduled mediation conference(s), the mediator may continue to communicate with the parties for a period of time in an ongoing effort to facilitate a complete settlement.

6. The mediator is not a legal representative of any party and has no fiduciary duty to any party.

#### 8. Responsibilities of the Parties

1. The parties shall ensure that appropriate representatives of each party having authority to consummate a settlement attend the mediation conference.
2. Prior to and during the scheduled mediation conference(s), the parties and their representatives shall, as appropriate to each party's circumstances, exercise their best efforts to prepare for and engage in a meaningful and productive mediation.

#### 9. Privacy

Mediation conferences and related mediation communications are private proceedings. The parties and their representatives may attend mediation conferences. Other persons may attend only with the permission of the parties and with the consent of the mediator.

#### 10. Confidentiality

1. Subject to applicable law or the parties' agreement, confidential information disclosed to a mediator by the parties or by other participants (witnesses) in the course of the mediation shall not be divulged by the mediator. The mediator shall maintain the confidentiality of all information obtained in the mediation, and all records, reports, or other documents received by a mediator while serving in that capacity shall be confidential.
2. The mediator shall not be compelled to divulge such records or to testify in regard to the mediation in any adversary proceeding or judicial forum.
3. The parties shall maintain the confidentiality of the mediation and shall not rely on, or introduce as evidence in any arbitral, judicial, or other proceeding the following, unless agreed to by the parties or required by applicable law:
  - a. views expressed or suggestions made by a party or other participant with respect to a possible settlement of the dispute;
  - b. admissions made by a party or other participant in the course of the mediation proceedings;
  - c. proposals made or views expressed by the mediator; or
  - d. the fact that a party had or had not indicated willingness to accept a proposal for settlement made by the mediator.

### 11. No Stenographic Record

There shall be no stenographic record of the mediation process.

### 12. Termination of Mediation

1. The mediation shall be terminated:
  - a. by the execution of a settlement agreement by the parties; or
  - b. by a written or verbal declaration of the mediator to the effect that further efforts at mediation would not contribute to a resolution of the parties' dispute; or
  - c. by a written or verbal declaration of all parties to the effect that the mediation proceedings are terminated; or
  - d. when there has been no communication between the mediator and any party or party's representative for 21 days following the conclusion of the mediation conference.

### 13. Exclusion of Liability

Neither the ICDR nor any mediator is a necessary party in judicial proceedings relating to the mediation. Neither the ICDR nor any mediator shall be liable to any party for any error, act, or omission in connection with any mediation conducted under these Rules.

### 14. Interpretation and Application of Rules

The mediator shall interpret and apply these Rules insofar as they relate to the mediator's duties and responsibilities. All other Rules shall be interpreted and applied by the ICDR.

### 15. Deposits

Unless otherwise directed by the mediator, the ICDR will require the parties to deposit in advance of the mediation conference such sums of money as it, in consultation with the mediator, deems necessary to cover the costs and expenses of the mediation and shall render an accounting to the parties and return any unexpended balance at the conclusion of the mediation.

### 16. Expenses

All expenses of the mediation, including required travel and other expenses or charges of the mediator, shall be borne equally by the parties unless they agree otherwise. The expenses of participants for either side shall be paid by the party requesting the attendance of such participants.

### 17. Cost of Mediation

1. There is no filing fee to initiate a mediation or a fee to request the ICDR to invite parties to mediate.
2. The cost of mediation is based on the hourly mediation rate published on the mediator's ICDR profile. This rate covers both mediator compensation and an allocated portion for the ICDR's services. There is a four-hour minimum charge for a mediation conference. Expenses referenced in Rule 16 may also apply.
3. If a matter submitted for mediation is withdrawn or cancelled or results in a settlement after the agreement to mediate is filed but prior to the mediation conference, the cost is \$250 plus any mediator time and charges incurred.
4. The parties will be billed equally for all costs unless they agree otherwise.

If you have questions about mediation costs or services, please visit our website at [www.icdr.org](http://www.icdr.org) or contact us at +1.212.484.4181. [The costs described above do not include the use of ICDR conference rooms. Conference rooms are available on a rental basis. Please contact your local ICDR office for availability and rates.]

### 18. Language of Mediation

If the parties have not agreed otherwise, the language(s) of the mediation shall be that of the documents containing the mediation agreement.

## RULES OF ARBITRATION

### Article 1: Scope of These Rules

1. Where parties have agreed to arbitrate disputes under these International Arbitration Rules (“Rules”), or have provided for arbitration of an international dispute by the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR) or the American Arbitration Association (AAA) without designating particular rules, the arbitration shall take place in accordance with these Rules as in effect at the date of commencement of the arbitration, subject to modifications that the parties may adopt in writing. The ICDR is the Administrator of these Rules.
2. These Rules govern the arbitration, except that, where any such rule is in conflict with any provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.
3. When parties agree to arbitrate under these Rules, or when they provide for arbitration of an international dispute by the ICDR or the AAA without designating particular rules, they thereby authorize the ICDR to administer the arbitration. These Rules specify the duties and responsibilities of the ICDR, a division of the AAA, as the Administrator. The Administrator may provide services through any of the ICDR’s case management offices or through the facilities of the AAA or arbitral institutions with which the ICDR or the AAA has agreements of cooperation. Arbitrations administered under these Rules shall be administered only by the ICDR or by an individual or organization authorized by the ICDR to do so.
4. Unless the parties agree or the Administrator determines otherwise, the International Expedited Procedures shall apply in any case in which no disclosed claim or counterclaim exceeds USD \$250,000 exclusive of interest and the costs of arbitration. The parties may also agree to use the International Expedited Procedures in other cases. The International Expedited Procedures shall be applied as described in Articles E-1 through E-10 of these Rules, in addition to any other portion of these Rules that is not in conflict with the Expedited Procedures. Where no party’s claim or counterclaim exceeds USD \$100,000 exclusive of interest, attorneys’ fees, and other arbitration costs, the dispute shall be resolved by written submissions only unless the arbitrator determines that an oral hearing is necessary.

### Commencing the Arbitration

#### Article 2: Notice of Arbitration

1. The party initiating arbitration (“Claimant”) shall, in compliance with Article 10, give written Notice of Arbitration to the Administrator and at the same time to the party against whom a claim is being made (“Respondent”). The Claimant may also initiate the arbitration through the Administrator’s online filing system located at [www.icdr.org](http://www.icdr.org).
2. The arbitration shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the Administrator receives the Notice of Arbitration.
3. The Notice of Arbitration shall contain the following information:
  - a. a demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;
  - b. the names, addresses, telephone numbers, fax numbers, and email addresses of the parties and, if known, of their representatives;
  - c. a copy of the entire arbitration clause or agreement being invoked, and, where claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, a copy of the arbitration agreement under which each claim is made;
  - d. a reference to any contract out of or in relation to which the dispute arises;
  - e. a description of the claim and of the facts supporting it;
  - f. the relief or remedy sought and any amount claimed; and
  - g. optionally, proposals, consistent with any prior agreement between or among the parties, as to the means of designating the arbitrators, the number of arbitrators, the place of arbitration, the language(s) of the arbitration, and any interest in mediating the dispute.
4. The Notice of Arbitration shall be accompanied by the appropriate filing fee.
5. Upon receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Administrator shall communicate with all parties with respect to the arbitration and shall acknowledge the commencement of the arbitration.

#### Article 3: Answer and Counterclaim

1. Within 30 days after the commencement of the arbitration, Respondent shall submit to Claimant, to

any other parties, and to the Administrator a written Answer to the Notice of Arbitration.

2. At the time Respondent submits its Answer, Respondent may make any counterclaims covered by the agreement to arbitrate or assert any setoffs and Claimant shall within 30 days submit to Respondent, to any other parties, and to the Administrator a written Answer to the counterclaim or setoffs.
3. A counterclaim or setoff shall contain the same information required of a Notice of Arbitration under Article 2(3) and shall be accompanied by the appropriate filing fee.
4. Respondent shall within 30 days after the commencement of the arbitration submit to Claimant, to any other parties, and to the Administrator a response to any proposals by Claimant not previously agreed upon, or submit its own proposals, consistent with any prior agreement between or among the parties, as to the means of designating the arbitrators, the number of arbitrators, the place of the arbitration, the language(s) of the arbitration, and any interest in mediating the dispute.
5. The arbitral tribunal, or the Administrator if the tribunal has not yet been constituted, may extend any of the time limits established in this Article if it considers such an extension justified.
6. Failure of Respondent to submit an Answer shall not preclude the arbitration from proceeding.
7. In arbitrations with multiple parties, Respondent may make claims or assert setoffs against another Respondent and Claimant may make claims or assert setoffs against another Claimant in accordance with the provisions of this Article 3.

#### **Article 4: Administrative Conference**

The Administrator may conduct an administrative conference before the arbitral tribunal is constituted to facilitate party discussion and agreement on issues such as arbitrator selection, mediating the dispute, process efficiencies, and any other administrative matters.

#### **Article 5: Mediation**

Following the time for submission of an Answer, the Administrator may invite the parties to mediate in accordance with the ICDR's International Mediation Rules. At any stage of the proceedings, the parties may agree to mediate in accordance with the ICDR's International Mediation Rules. Unless the parties agree otherwise, the mediation shall pro-

ceed concurrently with arbitration and the mediator shall not be an arbitrator appointed to the case.

#### **Article 6: Emergency Measures of Protection**

1. A party may apply for emergency relief before the constitution of the arbitral tribunal by submitting a written notice to the Administrator and to all other parties setting forth the nature of the relief sought, the reasons why such relief is required on an emergency basis, and the reasons why the party is entitled to such relief. The notice shall be submitted concurrent with or following the submission of a Notice of Arbitration. Such notice may be given by email, or as otherwise permitted by Article 10, and must include a statement certifying that all parties have been notified or an explanation of the steps taken in good faith to notify all parties.
2. Within one business day of receipt of the notice as provided in Article 6(1), the Administrator shall appoint a single emergency arbitrator. Prior to accepting appointment, a prospective emergency arbitrator shall, in accordance with Article 13, disclose to the Administrator any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence. Any challenge to the appointment of the emergency arbitrator must be made within one business day of the communication by the Administrator to the parties of the appointment of the emergency arbitrator and the circumstances disclosed.
3. The emergency arbitrator shall as soon as possible, and in any event within two business days of appointment, establish a schedule for consideration of the application for emergency relief. Such schedule shall provide a reasonable opportunity to all parties to be heard and may provide for proceedings by telephone, video, written submissions, or other suitable means, as alternatives to an in-person hearing. The emergency arbitrator shall have the authority vested in the arbitral tribunal under Article 19, including the authority to rule on her/his own jurisdiction, and shall resolve any disputes over the applicability of this Article.
4. The emergency arbitrator shall have the power to order or award any interim or conservancy measures that the emergency arbitrator deems necessary, including injunctive relief and measures for the protection or conservation of property. Any such measures may take the form of an interim award or of an order. The emergency arbitrator shall give reasons in either case. The emergency arbitrator may modify or vacate the interim award or order. Any interim award or order shall have the same effect as an interim measure made pursuant

to Article 24 and shall be binding on the parties when rendered. The parties shall undertake to comply with such an interim award or order without delay.

5. The emergency arbitrator shall have no further power to act after the arbitral tribunal is constituted. Once the tribunal has been constituted, the tribunal may reconsider, modify, or vacate the interim award or order of emergency relief issued by the emergency arbitrator. The emergency arbitrator may not serve as a member of the tribunal unless the parties agree otherwise.
6. Any interim award or order of emergency relief may be conditioned on provision of appropriate security by the party seeking such relief.
7. A request for interim measures addressed by a party to a judicial authority shall not be deemed incompatible with this Article 6 or with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate.
8. The costs associated with applications for emergency relief shall be addressed by the emergency arbitrator, subject to the power of the arbitral tribunal to determine finally the allocation of such costs.

#### **Article 7: Joinder**

1. A party wishing to join an additional party to the arbitration shall submit to the Administrator a Notice of Arbitration against the additional party. No additional party may be joined after the appointment of any arbitrator, unless all parties, including the additional party, otherwise agree. The party wishing to join the additional party shall, at that same time, submit the Notice of Arbitration to the additional party and all other parties. The date on which such Notice of Arbitration is received by the Administrator shall be deemed to be the date of the commencement of arbitration against the additional party. Any joinder shall be subject to the provisions of Articles 12 and 19.
2. The request for joinder shall contain the same information required of a Notice of Arbitration under Article 2(3) and shall be accompanied by the appropriate filing fee.
3. The additional party shall submit an Answer in accordance with the provisions of Article 3.
4. The additional party may make claims, counterclaims, or assert setoffs against any other party in accordance with the provisions of Article 3.

#### **Article 8: Consolidation**

1. At the request of a party, the Administrator may appoint a consolidation arbitrator, who will have the power to consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules, or these and other arbitration rules administered by the AAA or ICDR, into a single arbitration where:
  - a. the parties have expressly agreed to consolidation; or
  - b. all of the claims and counterclaims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
  - c. the claims, counterclaims, or setoffs in the arbitrations are made under more than one arbitration agreement; the arbitrations involve the same parties; the disputes in the arbitrations arise in connection with the same legal relationship; and the consolidation arbitrator finds the arbitration agreements to be compatible.
2. A consolidation arbitrator shall be appointed as follows:
  - a. The Administrator shall notify the parties in writing of its intention to appoint a consolidation arbitrator and invite the parties to agree upon a procedure for the appointment of a consolidation arbitrator.
  - b. If the parties have not within 15 days of such notice agreed upon a procedure for appointment of a consolidation arbitrator, the Administrator shall appoint the consolidation arbitrator.
  - c. Absent the agreement of all parties, the consolidation arbitrator shall not be an arbitrator who is appointed to any pending arbitration subject to potential consolidation under this Article.
  - d. The provisions of Articles 13-15 of these Rules shall apply to the appointment of the consolidation arbitrator.
3. In deciding whether to consolidate, the consolidation arbitrator shall consult the parties and may consult the arbitral tribunal(s) and may take into account all relevant circumstances, including:
  - a. applicable law;
  - b. whether one or more arbitrators have been appointed in more than one of the arbitrations and, if so, whether the same or different persons have been appointed;
  - c. the progress already made in the arbitrations;
  - d. whether the arbitrations raise common issues of law and/or facts; and



- e. whether the consolidation of the arbitrations would serve the interests of justice and efficiency.
- 4. The consolidation arbitrator may order that any or all arbitrations subject to potential consolidation be stayed pending a ruling on a request for consolidation.
- 5. When arbitrations are consolidated, they shall be consolidated into the arbitration that commenced first, unless otherwise agreed by all parties or the consolidation arbitrator finds otherwise.
- 6. Where the consolidation arbitrator decides to consolidate an arbitration with one or more other arbitrations, each party in those arbitrations shall be deemed to have waived its right to appoint an arbitrator. The consolidation arbitrator may revoke the appointment of any arbitrators and may select one of the previously-appointed tribunals to serve in the consolidated proceeding. The Administrator shall, as necessary, complete the appointment of the tribunal in the consolidated proceeding. Absent the agreement of all parties, the consolidation arbitrator shall not be appointed in the consolidated proceeding.
- 7. The decision as to consolidation, which need not include a statement of reasons, shall be rendered within 15 days of the date for final submissions on consolidation.
- 2. For the purpose of calculating a period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice is made. If the last day of such period is an official holiday at the place received, the period is extended until the first business day that follows. Official holidays occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

**The Tribunal**

**Article 11: Number of Arbitrators**

If the parties have not agreed on the number of arbitrators, one arbitrator shall be appointed unless the Administrator determines in its discretion that three arbitrators are appropriate because of the size, complexity, or other circumstances of the case.

**Article 12: Appointment of Arbitrators**

- 1. The parties may agree upon any procedure for appointing arbitrators and shall inform the Administrator as to such procedure. In the absence of party agreement as to the method of appointment, the Administrator may use the ICDR list method as provided in Article 12(6).
- 2. The parties may agree to select arbitrators, with or without the assistance of the Administrator. When such selections are made, the parties shall take into account the arbitrators' availability to serve and shall notify the Administrator so that a Notice of Appointment can be communicated to the arbitrators, together with a copy of these Rules.
- 3. If within 45 days after the commencement of the arbitration, all parties have not agreed on a procedure for appointing the arbitrator(s) or have not agreed on the selection of the arbitrator(s), the Administrator shall, at the written request of any party, appoint the arbitrator(s). Where the parties have agreed upon a procedure for selecting the arbitrator(s), but all appointments have not been made within the time limits provided by that procedure, the Administrator shall, at the written request of any party, perform all functions provided for in that procedure that remain to be performed.
- 4. In making appointments, the Administrator shall, after inviting consultation with the parties, endeavor to appoint suitable arbitrators, taking into account their availability to serve. At the request of any party or on its own initiative, the Administrator may appoint nationals of a country other than that of any of the parties.

**Article 9: Amendment or Supplement of Claim, Counterclaim, or Defense**

Any party may amend or supplement its claim, counterclaim, setoff, or defense unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment or supplement because of the party's delay in making it, prejudice to the other parties, or any other circumstances. A party may not amend or supplement a claim or counterclaim if the amendment or supplement would fall outside the scope of the agreement to arbitrate. The tribunal may permit an amendment or supplement subject to an award of costs and/or the payment of filing fees as determined by the Administrator.

**Article 10: Notices**

- 1. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties or ordered by the arbitral tribunal, all notices and written communications may be transmitted by any means of communication that allows for a record of its transmission including mail, courier, fax, or other written forms of electronic communication addressed to the party or its representative at its last-known address, or by personal service.

5. If there are more than two parties to the arbitration, the Administrator may appoint all arbitrators unless the parties have agreed otherwise no later than 45 days after the commencement of the arbitration.
  6. If the parties have not selected an arbitrator(s) and have not agreed upon any other method of appointment, the Administrator, at its discretion, may appoint the arbitrator(s) in the following manner using the ICDR list method. The Administrator shall send simultaneously to each party an identical list of names of persons for consideration as arbitrator(s). The parties are encouraged to agree to an arbitrator(s) from the submitted list and shall advise the Administrator of their agreement. If, after receipt of the list, the parties are unable to agree upon an arbitrator(s), each party shall have 15 days from the transmittal date in which to strike names objected to, number the remaining names in order of preference, and return the list to the Administrator. The parties are not required to exchange selection lists. If a party does not return the list within the time specified, all persons named therein shall be deemed acceptable. From among the persons who have been approved on the parties' lists, and in accordance with the designated order of mutual preference, the Administrator shall invite an arbitrator(s) to serve. If the parties fail to agree on any of the persons listed, or if acceptable arbitrators are unable or unavailable to act, or if for any other reason the appointment cannot be made from the submitted lists, the Administrator shall have the power to make the appointment without the submission of additional lists. The Administrator shall, if necessary, designate the presiding arbitrator in consultation with the tribunal.
  7. The appointment of an arbitrator is effective upon receipt by the Administrator of the Administrator's Notice of Appointment completed and signed by the arbitrator.
3. If, at any stage during the arbitration, circumstances arise that may give rise to such doubts, an arbitrator or party shall promptly disclose such information to all parties and to the Administrator. Upon receipt of such information from an arbitrator or a party, the Administrator shall communicate it to all parties and to the tribunal.
  4. Disclosure by an arbitrator or party does not necessarily indicate belief by the arbitrator or party that the disclosed information gives rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence.
  5. Failure of a party to disclose any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to an arbitrator's impartiality or independence within a reasonable period after the party becomes aware of such information constitutes a waiver of the right to challenge an arbitrator based on those circumstances.
  6. No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communication relating to the case with any arbitrator, or with any candidate for party-appointed arbitrator, except to advise the candidate of the general nature of the controversy and of the anticipated proceedings and to discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability, or impartiality and independence in relation to the parties, or to discuss the suitability of candidates for selection as a presiding arbitrator where the parties or party-appointed arbitrators are to participate in that selection. No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communication relating to the case with any candidate for presiding arbitrator.

#### **Article 13: Impartiality and Independence of Arbitrator**

1. Arbitrators acting under these Rules shall be impartial and independent and shall act in accordance with the terms of the Notice of Appointment provided by the Administrator.
2. Upon accepting appointment, an arbitrator shall sign the Notice of Appointment provided by the Administrator affirming that the arbitrator is available to serve and is independent and impartial. The arbitrator shall disclose any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence and any other relevant facts the arbitrator wishes to bring to the attention of the parties.

#### **Article 14: Challenge of an Arbitrator**

1. A party may challenge an arbitrator whenever circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence. A party shall send a written notice of the challenge to the Administrator within 15 days after being notified of the appointment of the arbitrator or within 15 days after the circumstances giving rise to the challenge become known to that party. The challenge shall state in writing the reasons for the challenge. The party shall not send this notice to any member of the arbitral tribunal.
2. Upon receipt of such a challenge, the Administrator shall notify the other party of the challenge and give such party an opportunity to respond. The Administrator shall not send the notice of challenge to any member of the tribunal but shall notify the tribunal that a challenge has been received, without identifying the party challenging. The Administrator may advise the challenged arbitrator of the challenge and request information from the challenged arbitrator relating to

the challenge. When an arbitrator has been challenged by a party, the other party may agree to the acceptance of the challenge and, if there is agreement, the arbitrator shall withdraw. The challenged arbitrator, after consultation with the Administrator, also may withdraw in the absence of such agreement. In neither case does withdrawal imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.

3. If the other party does not agree to the challenge or the challenged arbitrator does not withdraw, the Administrator in its sole discretion shall make the decision on the challenge.
4. The Administrator, on its own initiative, may remove an arbitrator for failing to perform his or her duties.

**Article 15: Replacement of an Arbitrator**

1. If an arbitrator resigns, is incapable of performing the duties of an arbitrator, or is removed for any reason and the office becomes vacant, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed pursuant to the provisions of Article 12, unless the parties otherwise agree.
2. If a substitute arbitrator is appointed under this Article, unless the parties otherwise agree, the arbitral tribunal shall determine at its sole discretion whether all or part of the case shall be repeated.
4. If an arbitrator on a three-person arbitral tribunal fails to participate in the arbitration for reasons other than those identified in Article 15(1), the two other arbitrators shall have the power in their sole discretion to continue the arbitration and to make any decision, ruling, order, or award, notwithstanding the failure of the third arbitrator to participate. In determining whether to continue the arbitration or to render any decision, ruling, order, or award without the participation of an arbitrator, the two other arbitrators shall take into account the stage of the arbitration, the reason, if any, expressed by the third arbitrator for such non-participation and such other matters as they consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case. In the event that the two other arbitrators determine not to continue the arbitration without the participation of the third arbitrator, the Administrator on proof satisfactory to it shall declare the office vacant, and a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed pursuant to the provisions of Article 12, unless the parties otherwise agree.

**General Conditions**

**Article 16: Party Representation**

Any party may be represented in the arbitration. The names, addresses, telephone numbers, fax numbers, and

email addresses of representatives shall be communicated in writing to the other party and to the Administrator. Unless instructed otherwise by the Administrator, once the arbitral tribunal has been established, the parties or their representatives may communicate in writing directly with the tribunal with simultaneous copies to the other party and, unless otherwise instructed by the Administrator, to the Administrator. The conduct of party representatives shall be in accordance with such guidelines as the ICDR may issue on the subject.

**Article 17: Place of Arbitration**

1. If the parties do not agree on the place of arbitration by a date established by the Administrator, the Administrator may initially determine the place of arbitration, subject to the power of the arbitral tribunal to determine finally the place of arbitration within 45 days after its constitution.
2. The tribunal may meet at any place it deems appropriate for any purpose, including to conduct hearings, hold conferences, hear witnesses, inspect property or documents, or deliberate, and, if done elsewhere than the place of arbitration, the arbitration shall be deemed conducted at the place of arbitration and any award shall be deemed made at the place of arbitration.

**Article 18: Language of Arbitration**

If the parties have not agreed otherwise, the language(s) of the arbitration shall be the language(s) of the documents containing the arbitration agreement, subject to the power of the arbitral tribunal to determine otherwise. The tribunal may order that any documents delivered in another language shall be accompanied by a translation into the language(s) of the arbitration.

**Article 19: Arbitral Jurisdiction**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence, scope, or validity of the arbitration agreement(s), or with respect to whether all of the claims, counterclaims, and setoffs made in the arbitration may be determined in a single arbitration.
2. The tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence or validity of a contract of which an arbitration clause forms a part. Such an arbitration clause shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not for that reason alone render invalid the arbitration clause.
3. A party must object to the jurisdiction of the tribunal or to arbitral jurisdiction respecting the admissibility

of a claim, counterclaim, or setoff no later than the filing of the Answer, as provided in Article 3, to the claim, counterclaim, or setoff that gives rise to the objection. The tribunal may extend such time limit and may rule on any objection under this Article as a preliminary matter or as part of the final award.

4. Issues regarding arbitral jurisdiction raised prior to the constitution of the tribunal shall not preclude the Administrator from proceeding with administration and shall be referred to the tribunal for determination once constituted.

#### **Article 20: Conduct of Proceedings**

1. Subject to these Rules, the arbitral tribunal may conduct the arbitration in whatever manner it considers appropriate, provided that the parties are treated with equality and that each party has the right to be heard and is given a fair opportunity to present its case.
2. The tribunal shall conduct the proceedings with a view to expediting the resolution of the dispute. The tribunal may, promptly after being constituted, conduct a preparatory conference with the parties for the purpose of organizing, scheduling, and agreeing to procedures, including the setting of deadlines for any submissions by the parties. In establishing procedures for the case, the tribunal and the parties may consider how technology, including electronic communications, could be used to increase the efficiency and economy of the proceedings.
3. The tribunal may decide preliminary issues, bifurcate proceedings, direct the order of proof, exclude cumulative or irrelevant testimony or other evidence, and direct the parties to focus their presentations on issues whose resolution could dispose of all or part of the case.
4. At any time during the proceedings, the tribunal may order the parties to produce documents, exhibits, or other evidence it deems necessary or appropriate. Unless the parties agree otherwise in writing, the tribunal shall apply Article 21.
5. Documents or information submitted to the tribunal by one party shall at the same time be transmitted by that party to all parties and, unless instructed otherwise by the Administrator, to the Administrator.
6. The tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality, and weight of the evidence.
7. The parties shall make every effort to avoid unnecessary delay and expense in the arbitration. The arbitral

tribunal may allocate costs, draw adverse inferences, and take such additional steps as are necessary to protect the efficiency and integrity of the arbitration.

#### **Article 21: Exchange of Information**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall manage the exchange of information between the parties with a view to maintaining efficiency and economy. The tribunal and the parties should endeavor to avoid unnecessary delay and expense while at the same time avoiding surprise, assuring equality of treatment, and safeguarding each party's opportunity to present its claims and defenses fairly.
2. The parties may provide the tribunal with their views on the appropriate level of information exchange for each case, but the tribunal retains final authority. To the extent that the parties wish to depart from this Article, they may do so only by written agreement and in consultation with the tribunal.
3. The parties shall exchange all documents upon which each intends to rely on a schedule set by the tribunal.
4. The tribunal may, upon application, require a party to make available to another party documents in that party's possession not otherwise available to the party seeking the documents, that are reasonably believed to exist and to be relevant and material to the outcome of the case. Requests for documents shall contain a description of specific documents or classes of documents, along with an explanation of their relevance and materiality to the outcome of the case.
5. The tribunal may condition any exchange of information subject to claims of commercial or technical confidentiality on appropriate measures to protect such confidentiality.
6. When documents to be exchanged are maintained in electronic form, the party in possession of such documents may make them available in the form (which may be paper copies) most convenient and economical for it, unless the tribunal determines, on application, that there is a compelling need for access to the documents in a different form. Requests for documents maintained in electronic form should be narrowly focused and structured to make searching for them as economical as possible. The tribunal may direct testing or other means of focusing and limiting any search.
7. The tribunal may, on application, require a party to permit inspection on reasonable notice of relevant premises or objects.

8. In resolving any dispute about pre-hearing exchanges of information, the tribunal shall require a requesting party to justify the time and expense that its request may involve and may condition granting such a request on the payment of part or all of the cost by the party seeking the information. The tribunal may also allocate the costs of providing information among the parties, either in an interim order or in an award.
9. In the event a party fails to comply with an order for information exchange, the tribunal may draw adverse inferences and may take such failure into account in allocating costs.
10. Depositions, interrogatories, and requests to admit as developed for use in U.S. court procedures generally are not appropriate procedures for obtaining information in an arbitration under these Rules.
5. The tribunal may direct that witnesses be examined through means that do not require their physical presence.
6. Hearings are private unless the parties agree otherwise or the law provides to the contrary.

**Article 24: Interim Measures**

**Article 22: Privilege**

The arbitral tribunal shall take into account applicable principles of privilege, such as those involving the confidentiality of communications between a lawyer and client. When the parties, their counsel, or their documents would be subject under applicable law to different rules, the tribunal should, to the extent possible, apply the same rule to all parties, giving preference to the rule that provides the highest level of protection.

1. At the request of any party, the arbitral tribunal may order or award any interim or conservatory measures it deems necessary, including injunctive relief and measures for the protection or conservation of property.
2. Such interim measures may take the form of an interim order or award, and the tribunal may require security for the costs of such measures.
3. A request for interim measures addressed by a party to a judicial authority shall not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate.
4. The arbitral tribunal may in its discretion allocate costs associated with applications for interim relief in any interim order or award or in the final award.
5. An application for emergency relief prior to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal may be made as provided for in Article 6.

**Article 23: Hearing**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall give the parties reasonable notice of the date, time, and place of any oral hearing.
2. At least 15 days before the hearings, each party shall give the tribunal and the other parties the names and addresses of any witnesses it intends to present, the subject of their testimony, and the languages in which such witnesses will give their testimony.
3. The tribunal shall determine the manner in which witnesses are examined and who shall be present during witness examination.
4. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties or directed by the tribunal, evidence of witnesses may be presented in the form of written statements signed by them. In accordance with a schedule set by the tribunal, each party shall notify the tribunal and the other parties of the names of any witnesses who have presented a witness statement whom it requests to examine. The tribunal may require any witness to appear at a hearing. If a witness whose appearance has been requested fails to appear without valid excuse as determined by the tribunal, the tribunal may disregard any written statement by that witness.

**Article 25: Tribunal-Appointed Expert**

1. The arbitral tribunal, after consultation with the parties, may appoint one or more independent experts to report to it, in writing, on issues designated by the tribunal and communicated to the parties.
2. The parties shall provide such an expert with any relevant information or produce for inspection any relevant documents or goods that the expert may require. Any dispute between a party and the expert as to the relevance of the requested information or goods shall be referred to the tribunal for decision.
3. Upon receipt of an expert's report, the tribunal shall send a copy of the report to all parties and shall give the parties an opportunity to express, in writing, their opinion of the report. A party may examine any document on which the expert has relied in such a report.
4. At the request of any party, the tribunal shall give the parties an opportunity to question the expert at a hearing. At this hearing, parties may present expert witnesses to testify on the points at issue.

**Article 26: Default**

1. If a party fails to submit an Answer in accordance with Article 3, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.
2. If a party, duly notified under these Rules, fails to appear at a hearing without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the tribunal may proceed with the hearing.
3. If a party, duly invited to produce evidence or take any other steps in the proceedings, fails to do so within the time established by the tribunal without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the tribunal may make the award on the evidence before it.

**Article 27: Closure of Hearing**

1. The arbitral tribunal may ask the parties if they have any further submissions and upon receiving negative replies or if satisfied that the record is complete, the tribunal may declare the arbitral hearing closed.
2. The tribunal in its discretion, on its own motion, or upon application of a party, may reopen the arbitral hearing at any time before the award is made.

**Article 28: Waiver**

A party who knows of any non-compliance with any provision or requirement of the Rules or the arbitration agreement, and proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating an objection in writing, waives the right to object.

**Article 29: Awards, Orders, Decisions, and Rulings**

1. In addition to making a final award, the arbitral tribunal may make interim, interlocutory, or partial awards, orders, decisions, and rulings.
2. When there is more than one arbitrator, any award, order, decision, or ruling of the tribunal shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators.
3. When the parties or the tribunal so authorize, the presiding arbitrator may make orders, decisions, or rulings on questions of procedure, including exchanges of information, subject to revision by the tribunal.

**Article 30: Time, Form, and Effect of Award**

1. Awards shall be made in writing by the arbitral tribunal and shall be final and binding on the parties.

The tribunal shall make every effort to deliberate and prepare the award as quickly as possible after the hearing. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, specified by law, or determined by the Administrator, the final award shall be made no later than 60 days from the date of the closing of the hearing. The parties shall carry out any such award without delay and, absent agreement otherwise, waive irrevocably their right to any form of appeal, review, or recourse to any court or other judicial authority, insofar as such waiver can validly be made. The tribunal shall state the reasons upon which an award is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons need be given.

2. An award shall be signed by the arbitrator(s) and shall state the date on which the award was made and the place of arbitration pursuant to Article 17. Where there is more than one arbitrator and any of them fails to sign an award, the award shall include or be accompanied by a statement of the reason for the absence of such signature.
3. An award may be made public only with the consent of all parties or as required by law, except that the Administrator may publish or otherwise make publicly available selected awards, orders, decisions, and rulings that have become public in the course of enforcement or otherwise and, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, may publish selected awards, orders, decisions, and rulings that have been edited to conceal the names of the parties and other identifying details.
4. The award shall be transmitted in draft form by the tribunal to the Administrator. The award shall be communicated to the parties by the Administrator.
5. If applicable law requires an award to be filed or registered, the tribunal shall cause such requirement to be satisfied. It is the responsibility of the parties to bring such requirements or any other procedural requirements of the place of arbitration to the attention of the tribunal.

**Article 31: Applicable Laws and Remedies**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall apply the substantive law(s) or rules of law agreed by the parties as applicable to the dispute. Failing such an agreement by the parties, the tribunal shall apply such law(s) or rules of law as it determines to be appropriate.
2. In arbitrations involving the application of contracts, the tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account usages of the trade applicable to the contract.

3. The tribunal shall not decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono unless the parties have expressly authorized it to do so.
4. A monetary award shall be in the currency or currencies of the contract unless the tribunal considers another currency more appropriate, and the tribunal may award such pre-award and post-award interest, simple or compound, as it considers appropriate, taking into consideration the contract and applicable law(s).
5. Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties expressly waive and forego any right to punitive, exemplary, or similar damages unless any applicable law(s) requires that compensatory damages be increased in a specified manner. This provision shall not apply to an award of arbitration costs to a party to compensate for misconduct in the arbitration.

**Article 32: Settlement or Other Reasons for Termination**

1. If the parties settle the dispute before a final award is made, the arbitral tribunal shall terminate the arbitration and, if requested by all parties, may record the settlement in the form of a consent award on agreed terms. The tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.
2. If continuation of the arbitration becomes unnecessary or impossible due to the non-payment of deposits required by the Administrator, the arbitration may be suspended or terminated as provided in Article 36(3).
3. If continuation of the arbitration becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason other than as stated in Sections 1 and 2 of this Article, the tribunal shall inform the parties of its intention to terminate the arbitration. The tribunal shall thereafter issue an order terminating the arbitration, unless a party raises justifiable grounds for objection.

**Article 33: Interpretation and Correction of Award**

1. Within 30 days after the receipt of an award, any party, with notice to the other party, may request the arbitral tribunal to interpret the award or correct any clerical, typographical, or computational errors or make an additional award as to claims, counterclaims, or setoffs presented but omitted from the award.
2. If the tribunal considers such a request justified after considering the contentions of the parties, it shall comply with such a request within 30 days after receipt of the parties' last submissions respecting the requested

interpretation, correction, or additional award. Any interpretation, correction, or additional award made by the tribunal shall contain reasoning and shall form part of the award.

3. The tribunal on its own initiative may, within 30 days of the date of the award, correct any clerical, typographical, or computational errors or make an additional award as to claims presented but omitted from the award.
4. The parties shall be responsible for all costs associated with any request for interpretation, correction, or an additional award, and the tribunal may allocate such costs.

**Article 34: Costs of Arbitration**

The arbitral tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration in its award(s). The tribunal may allocate such costs among the parties if it determines that allocation is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

Such costs may include:

- a. the fees and expenses of the arbitrators;
- b. the costs of assistance required by the tribunal, including its experts;
- c. the fees and expenses of the Administrator;
- d. the reasonable legal and other costs incurred by the parties;
- e. any costs incurred in connection with a notice for interim or emergency relief pursuant to Articles 6 or 24;
- f. any costs incurred in connection with a request for consolidation pursuant to Article 8; and
- g. any costs associated with information exchange pursuant to Article 21.

**Article 35: Fees and Expenses of Arbitral Tribunal**

1. The fees and expenses of the arbitrators shall be reasonable in amount, taking into account the time spent by the arbitrators, the size and complexity of the case, and any other relevant circumstances.
2. As soon as practicable after the commencement of the arbitration, the Administrator shall designate an appropriate daily or hourly rate of compensation in consultation with the parties and all arbitrators, taking into account the arbitrators' stated rate of compensation and the size and complexity of the case.
3. Any dispute regarding the fees and expenses of the arbitrators shall be determined by the Administrator.

**Article 36: Deposits**

1. The Administrator may request that the parties deposit appropriate amounts as an advance for the costs referred to in Article 34.
2. During the course of the arbitration, the Administrator may request supplementary deposits from the parties.
3. If the deposits requested are not paid promptly and in full, the Administrator shall so inform the parties in order that one or more of them may make the required payment. If such payment is not made, the arbitral tribunal may order the suspension or termination of the proceedings. If the tribunal has not yet been appointed, the Administrator may suspend or terminate the proceedings.
4. Failure of a party asserting a claim or counterclaim to pay the required deposits shall be deemed a withdrawal of the claim or counterclaim.
5. After the final award has been made, the Administrator shall render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties.

**Article 37: Confidentiality**

1. Confidential information disclosed during the arbitration by the parties or by witnesses shall not be divulged by an arbitrator or by the Administrator. Except as provided in Article 30, unless otherwise agreed by the parties or required by applicable law, the members of the arbitral tribunal and the Administrator shall keep confidential all matters relating to the arbitration or the award.
2. Unless the parties agree otherwise, the tribunal may make orders concerning the confidentiality of the arbitration or any matters in connection with the arbitration and may take measures for protecting trade secrets and confidential information.

**Article 38: Exclusion of Liability**

The members of the arbitral tribunal, any emergency arbitrator appointed under Article 6, any consolidation arbitrator appointed under Article 8, and the Administrator shall not be liable to any party for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration under these Rules, except to the extent that such a limitation of liability is prohibited by applicable law. The parties agree that no arbitrator,

emergency arbitrator, or consolidation arbitrator, nor the Administrator shall be under any obligation to make any statement about the arbitration, and no party shall seek to make any of these persons a party or witness in any judicial or other proceedings relating to the arbitration.

**Article 39: Interpretation of Rules**

The arbitral tribunal, any emergency arbitrator appointed under Article 6, and any consolidation arbitrator appointed under Article 8, shall interpret and apply these Rules insofar as they relate to their powers and duties. The Administrator shall interpret and apply all other Rules.

**INTERNATIONAL EXPEDITED RULES**

**Article E-1: Scope of Expedited Procedures**

These Expedited Procedures supplement the International Arbitration Rules as provided in Article 1(4).

**Article E-2: Detailed Submissions**

Parties are to present detailed submissions on the facts, claims, counterclaims, setoffs, and defenses, together with all of the evidence then available on which such party intends to rely, in the Notice of Arbitration and the Answer. The arbitrator, in consultation with the parties, shall establish a procedural order, including a timetable, for completion of any written submissions.

**Article E-3: Administrative Conference**

The Administrator may conduct an administrative conference with the parties and their representatives to discuss the application of these procedures, arbitrator selection, mediating the dispute, and any other administrative matters.

**Article E-4: Objection to the Applicability of the Expedited Procedures**

If an objection is submitted before the arbitrator is appointed, the Administrator may initially determine the applicability of these Expedited Procedures, subject to the power of the arbitrator to make a final determination. The arbitrator shall take into account the amount in dispute and any other relevant circumstances.

**Article E-5: Changes of Claim or Counterclaim**

If, after filing of the initial claims and counterclaims, a party amends its claim or counterclaim to exceed USD



\$250,000.00 exclusive of interest and the costs of arbitration, the case will continue to be administered pursuant to these Expedited Procedures unless the parties agree otherwise, or the Administrator or the arbitrator determines otherwise. After the arbitrator is appointed, no new or different claim, counterclaim or setoff and no change in amount may be submitted except with the arbitrator's consent.

**Article E-6: Appointment and Qualifications of the Arbitrator**

A sole arbitrator shall be appointed as follows. The Administrator shall simultaneously submit to each party an identical list of five proposed arbitrators. The parties may agree to an arbitrator from this list and shall so advise the Administrator. If the parties are unable to agree upon an arbitrator, each party may strike two names from the list and return it to the Administrator within 10 days from the transmittal date of the list to the parties. The parties are not required to exchange selection lists. If the parties fail to agree on any of the arbitrators or if acceptable arbitrators are unable or unavailable to act, or if for any other reason the appointment cannot be made from the submitted lists, the Administrator may make the appointment without the circulation of additional lists. The parties will be given notice by the Administrator of the appointment of the arbitrator, together with any disclosures.

**Article E-7: Procedural Conference and Order**

After the arbitrator's appointment, the arbitrator may schedule a procedural conference call with the parties, their representatives, and the Administrator to discuss the procedure and schedule for the case. Within 14 days of appointment, the arbitrator shall issue a procedural order.

**Article E-8: Proceedings by Written Submissions**

In expedited proceedings based on written submissions, all submissions are due within 60 days of the date of the procedural order, unless the arbitrator determines otherwise. The arbitrator may require an oral hearing if deemed necessary.

**Article E-9: Proceedings with an Oral Hearing**

In expedited proceedings in which an oral hearing is to be held, the arbitrator shall set the date, time, and location of the hearing. The oral hearing shall take place within 60 days of the date of the procedural order unless the arbitrator deems it necessary to extend that period. Hearings may take place in person or via video conference or other suitable means, at the discretion of the arbitrator. Generally, there will be no transcript or stenographic record. Any party desiring a stenographic record may arrange for one. The oral hearing shall not exceed one day unless the arbitrator

determines otherwise. The Administrator will notify the parties in advance of the hearing date.

**Article E-10: The Award**

Awards shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, specified by law, or determined by the Administrator, the award shall be made not later than 30 days from the date of the closing of the hearing or from the time established for final written submissions.

### INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION FEE SCHEDULE (Amended and Effective October 1, 2017)

For all cases determined to be international by the AAA–ICDR, this International Fee Schedule shall apply. An international case is generally defined as having either the place of arbitration or performance of the agreement outside the United States, or having an arbitration agreement between parties from different countries.

International cases are most frequently administered by the international division of the American Arbitration Association (AAA), the International Centre for Dispute Resolution (ICDR). The international division provides case administration services for the global business and legal communities with legally trained, multilingual staff and executives, giving special attention to the issues that can arise with international disputes and striving for efficient processes leading to lasting and enforceable results.

The AAA offers parties two options for the payment of administrative fees.

For both schedules, administrative fees are based on the amount of the claim or counterclaim and are to be paid by the party bringing the claim or counterclaim at the time the demand or claim is filed with the ICDR. Arbitrator compensation is not included in either schedule. Unless the parties' agreement provides otherwise, arbitrator compensation and administrative fees are subject to allocation by an arbitrator in an award.

**Standard Fee Schedule:** A two-payment schedule that provides for somewhat higher initial filing fees but lower overall administrative fees for cases that proceed to a hearing.

**Flexible Fee Schedule:** A three-payment schedule that provides for lower initial filing fee and then spreads subsequent payments out over the course of the arbitration. Total administrative fees will be somewhat higher for cases that proceed to a hearing.

**Standard Fee Schedule**

Amount of Claim	Initial Filing Fee	Final Fee
Less than \$75,000	\$1,000	\$1,000
\$75,000 to less than \$150,000	\$2,025	\$1,450
\$150,000 to less than \$300,000	\$3,050	\$2,300
\$300,000 to less than \$500,000	\$4,600	\$4,025
\$500,000 to less than \$1,000,000	\$5,750	\$7,125
\$1,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$8,625	\$10,350
\$10,000,000 and above	\$12,650 plus 0.15% of the claim amount above \$10,000,000 up to \$100,000	\$18,100
Undetermined Monetary Claims	\$8,625	\$10,350
Nonmonetary Claims*	\$3,750	\$2,875
Deficient Filing Fee	\$600	
Additional Party Fees	If there are more than two separately represented parties in the arbitration, an additional 10% of each fee contained in these fee schedules will be charged for each additional separately represented party. However, Additional Party Fees will not exceed 50% of the base fees contained in these fee schedules unless there are more than 10 separately represented parties. See below for additional details.	

- The **Initial Filing Fee** is payable in full by a filing party when a claim, counterclaim, or additional claim is filed.
- The **Final Fee** will be incurred for all cases that proceed to their first hearing and is payable in advance at the time the first hearing is scheduled.
- **Fee Modifications:** Fees are subject to increase if the claim or counterclaim is increased after the initial filing date. Fees are subject to decrease if the claim or counterclaim decreases prior to the first hearing.
- **Cases with Three or More Arbitrators** are subject to a minimum Initial Filing Fee of \$5,750 and a Final Fee of \$7,125.
- **Nonmonetary Claims:** The non-monetary filing fee is the minimum filing fee for any case requesting non-monetary relief. Where a party seeks both monetary damages and non-monetary relief, the higher of the two filing fees will apply.

#### Refunds—Standard Fee Schedule:

**Initial Filing Fees:** Subject to a \$600 minimum non-refundable Initial Filing Fee for all cases, refunds of Initial Filing Fees for settled or withdrawn cases will be calculated from the date the ICDR/AAA receives the notice of arbitration as follows:

- within 5 calendar days of filing—100%
- between 6 and 30 calendar days of filing—50%
- between 31 and 60 calendar days of filing—25%

However, no refunds will be made once:

- any arbitrator has been appointed (including one arbitrator on a three-arbitrator panel).

**Final Fees:** If a case is settled or withdrawn prior to the first hearing taking place, all Final Fees paid will be refunded. However, if the ICDR is not notified of a cancellation at least 24 hours before a scheduled hearing date, the Final fee will remain due and will not be refunded.

Flexible Fee Schedule

Amount of Claim	Initial Filing Fee	Proceed Fee	Final Fee
Less than \$75,000	Only available for claims \$150,000 and above		
\$75,000 to less than \$150,000			
\$150,000 to less than \$300,000	\$1,900	\$1,950	\$2,300
\$300,000 to less than \$500,000	\$2,300	\$3,450	\$4,025
\$500,000 to less than \$1,000,000	\$2,875	\$4,950	\$7,125
\$1,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$4,600	\$8,050	\$10,350
\$10,000,000 and above	\$5,900	\$11,900 plus 0.15% of the claim amount above \$10,000,000 up to \$100,000	\$16,100
Undetermined Monetary Claims	\$4,600	\$8,050	\$10,350
Nonmonetary Claims*	\$2,300	\$2,600	\$2,875
Deficient Filing Fee	\$600		
Additional Party Fees	If there are more than two separately represented parties in the arbitration, an additional 10% of each fee contained in these fee schedules will be charged for each additional separately represented party. However, Additional Party Fees will not exceed 50% of the base fees contained in these fee schedules unless there are more than 10 separately represented parties. See below for additional details.		

- The **Initial Filing Fee** is payable in full by a filing party when a claim, counterclaim, or additional claim is filed.
- The **Proceed Fee** must be paid within 90 days of the filing of the notice of arbitration or a counterclaim before the ICDR will proceed with the further administration of the arbitration, including the arbitrator appointment process.
- If a Proceed Fee is not submitted within 90 days of the filing of the Claimant's Notice of Arbitration, the ICDR will administratively close the file and notify all parties.
- If the Flexible Fee Schedule is being used for the filing of a counterclaim, the counterclaim will not be presented to the arbitrator until the Proceed Fee is paid.
- The **Final Fee** will be incurred for all cases that proceed to their first hearing and is payable in advance at the time the first hearing is scheduled.
- **Fee Modifications:** Fees are subject to increase if the claim or counterclaim is increased after the initial filing date. Fees are subject to decrease if the claim or counterclaim decreases prior to the first hearing.
- **Cases with Three or More Arbitrators** are subject to a minimum Initial Filing Fee of \$2,875, a \$4,950 Proceed Fee and a Final Fee of \$7,125.
- **Nonmonetary Claims:** The non-monetary filing fee is the minimum filing fee for any case requesting non-monetary relief. Where a party seeks both monetary damages and non-monetary relief, the higher of the two filing fees will apply.

**Refunds—Flexible Fee Schedule:**

Under the Flexible Fee Schedule, **Filing Fees** and **Proceed Fees** are **non-refundable** once incurred.

**Final Fees:** If a case is settled or withdrawn prior to the first hearing taking place, all Final Fees paid will be refunded. However, if the ICDR is not notified of a cancellation at least 24 hours before a scheduled hearing date, the Final fee will remain due and will not be refunded.

**Additional Fees Applicable to the Standard Fee and Flexible Fee Schedules**

**Additional Party Fees:** Additional Party Fees will be charged as described above, and in addition:

- Additional Party Fees are payable by the party, whether a claimant or respondent, that names the additional parties to the arbitration.
- Such fees shall not exceed 50% of the base fees in the fee schedule, except that the ICDR reserves the right to assess additional fees where there are more than 10 separately represented parties.
- An example of the Additional Party Fee is as follows: A single claimant represented by one attorney brings an arbitration against two separate respondents, however, both respondents are represented by the same attorney. No Additional Party Fees are due. However, if the respondents are represented by different attorneys, or if one of the respondents is self-represented and the other is represented by an attorney, an additional 10% of the Initial Filing Fee is charged to the claimant. If the case moves to the Proceed Fee stage or the Final Fee stage, an additional 10% of those fees will also be charged to the claimant.

**Incomplete or Deficient Filings:** Where the applicable arbitration agreement does not reference the ICDR or AAA, the ICDR will attempt to obtain the agreement of all parties to have the arbitration administered by the ICDR/AAA.

- Where the ICDR is unable to obtain the parties' agreement to have the ICDR/AAA administer the arbitration, the ICDR will not proceed further and will administratively close the case. The ICDR will also return the filing fees to the filing party, less the amount specified in the fee schedule above for deficient filings.
- Parties that file Demands for Arbitration that are incomplete or otherwise do not meet the filing requirements contained in the rules shall also be charged the amount specified above for deficient filings if they fail or are unable to respond to the AAA's request to correct the deficiency.

**Arbitrations in Abeyance:** Cases held in abeyance by mutual agreement for one year will be assessed an annual abeyance fee of \$600, to be split equally among the parties. If a party refuses to pay the assessed fee, the other party or parties may pay the entire fee on behalf of all parties, otherwise the arbitration will be administratively closed. All filing requirements, including the payment of filing fees, must be met before a matter will be placed in abeyance.

**Expedited Procedures—Fees and Compensation:** There are no additional administrative fees beyond the Fees outlined above to initiate a case under the Expedited Procedures. The compensation of the arbitrator will be determined by the Administrator, in consultation with the arbitrator, and in consideration of the specific nature of the case and the amount in dispute. There is no refund schedule for cases managed under the Expedited Procedures.

**Fees for Additional Services:** The ICDR reserves the right to assess additional administrative fees for services performed by the ICDR that go beyond those provided for in the ICDR/AAA's rules, but which are required as a result of the parties' agreement or stipulation.

**Hearing Room Rentals:** The fees described above do not cover the cost of hearing rooms, which are available on a rental basis. Check with the ICDR/AAA for availability and rates.

If you have questions about arbitration costs or services, visit [www.icdr.org](http://www.icdr.org) or contact your local ICDR office.

#### **Mediation—Administrative Fee Schedules**

A \$250 non-refundable deposit, which will be applied toward the mediation fee, is required to initiate the AAA's administration of the mediation and appointment of the mediator.

The mediator's fee is stated on his or her resume. The ICDR/AAA administrative fee, split by the parties, is \$75 per hour billed by the mediator with a minimum four hour charge for any mediation held. Expenses referenced in Section M-17 of the Mediation Procedures may also apply.

If a matter submitted for mediation is withdrawn or cancelled or results in a settlement after the request to initiate mediation is filed but prior to the mediation conference, the ICDR/AAA administrative fee is \$250 (to which the deposit will be applied) plus any mediator time and expenses incurred. These costs shall be borne by the initiating party unless the parties agree otherwise.

If you have questions about mediation costs or services, visit [www.icdr.org](http://www.icdr.org) or contact your local ICDR office.

# CHAPTER 34

## International Chamber of Commerce International Court of Arbitration (ICC)<sup>1</sup>

### ABOUT THE ICC

Founded in 1919, ICC is a worldwide organization with as authoritative voice in international trade and investment, as acknowledged by the United Nations observer status granted in 2016.

ICC develops policy positions through specialized commissions in many sectors including banking, competition, corporate responsibility and anti-corruption, IT, environment, intellectual property, marketing and advertising, trade and investment as well as dispute resolution. The ICC Commission on Arbitration and ADR is a unique think tank on international dispute resolution which provides guidance and practical tools to businesses and legal practitioners.

ICC also offers a wide choice of administered procedures for settling disputes outside the courts. In 2017, parties from 140 countries have used ICC's dispute resolution services. Through its network of offices and 95 National Committees and groups, ICC has access to worldwide candidates and can offer the most suitable arbitrator or mediator failing a nomination by the parties.

The ICC International Court of Arbitration, the main initiator of the 1958 New York Convention, has administered over 24,000 cases since its creation in 1923. The three-year appointed Court members from over 100 countries, as well as the various nationalities at the ICC Court Secretariat, reflect the Court's neutrality and ability to take into account different cultural and legal backgrounds. The Secretariat, which is the main link between parties, arbitrators and the Court, has offices in ICC headquarters in Paris (7 teams focusing on different regions) but also in Hong Kong,

New York (SICANA), a recent opening in Sao Paulo and an office to open in Singapore in 2018.

Under the ICC Arbitration Rules, the Court can intervene at different stages where necessary to unblock the arbitration procedure and ensure an efficient and fair procedure. Awards rendered are subject to a scrutiny process and approved by the Court, hence aiming at well-reasoned and enforceable decisions. On the other hand, parties can choose any place or language for the proceedings, adapt time limits if necessary, agree on the number of arbitrators and nominate the arbitrator of their choice, subject to the institution's review of his/her independence, impartiality and availability. The ICC Note to Parties and Arbitral Tribunals on the Conduct of Arbitration provides guidance for all stages of the arbitration.

The International Centre for ADR provides complementary services which are compelling alternatives to litigation. Such services include mediation but also administered expertise, expert appointments, rules for setting up and running dispute boards, expert decisions on trade finance instruments, including documentary credits.

The ICC Mediation Rules are flexible and parties can deviate from the Rules so as to shape the Mediation as they deem fit. The Rules apply where parties have agreed to mediation but, in the absence of such agreement, the Centre can assist the parties in considering the use of mediation.

Arbitration and Mediation Rules are available in many languages and are updated regularly to match present situations and needs. The 2017 Arbitration Rules, for instance, meet the demand for greater speed, cost-efficiency and transparency. ICC dispute resolution model clauses, a good starting point for an efficient arbitration, include options for different combinations of arbitration and mediation techniques as well as for the exclusion of the emergency arbitrator or expedited procedure provisions.

<sup>1</sup> © International Chamber of Commerce (ICC). Reprinted with the kind permission of the ICC. All rights reserved. The text reproduced here is valid at the time of reproduction [June 11, 2018]. As amendments may from time to time be made to the text, please refer to the website <https://iccwbo.org/dispute-resolution-services> for the latest version and for more information on this ICC dispute resolution service. Also available in the ICC Digital Library at <http://library.iccwbo.org>.

## SUGGESTED ARBITRATION PROVISIONS

### ICC Arbitration Clauses

It is recommended that parties wishing to make reference to ICC arbitration in their contracts use the standard clause below.

#### Standard ICC Arbitration Clause

All disputes arising out of or in connection with the present contract shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules.

Parties are free to adapt the clause to their particular circumstances. For instance, they may wish to stipulate the number of arbitrators, given that the ICC Arbitration Rules contain a presumption in favour of a sole arbitrator. Also, it may be desirable for them to stipulate the place and language of the arbitration and the law applicable to the merits. The ICC Arbitration Rules do not limit the parties' free choice of the place and language of the arbitration or the law governing the contract.

When adapting the clause, care must be taken to avoid any risk of ambiguity. Unclear wording in the clause will cause uncertainty and delay and can hinder or even compromise the dispute resolution process.

Parties should also take account of any factors that may affect the enforceability of the clause under applicable law. These include any mandatory requirements that may exist at the place of arbitration and the expected place or places of enforcement.

#### ICC Arbitration Without Emergency Arbitrator

If the parties wish to exclude any recourse to the Emergency Arbitrator Provisions, they must expressly opt out by adding the following wording to the clause above:

The Emergency Arbitrator Provisions shall not apply.

#### Expedited Arbitration

The ICC Arbitration Rules provide for use of an expedited procedure in lower-value cases. If parties wish to exclude the application of the Expedited Procedure Provisions, they must expressly opt out by adding the following wording to the clause above:

The Expedited Procedure Provisions shall not apply.

Parties wishing to avail themselves of the expedited procedure in higher-value cases should expressly opt in by adding the following wording to the clause above:

The parties agree, pursuant to Article 30(2)(b) of the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce, that the Expedited Procedure Rules shall apply irrespective of the amount in dispute.

If parties wish the ceiling for the application of the Expedited Procedure Rules to be higher than that specified in those Rules, the following wording should be added to the clause above:

The parties agree, pursuant to Article 30(2)(b) of the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce, that the Expedited Procedure Rules shall apply, provided the amount in dispute does not exceed US\$ [specify amount] at the time of the communication referred to in Article 1(3) of the Expedited Procedure Rules.

#### Multi-Tiered Clauses

ICC arbitration may be used as the forum for final determination of a dispute following an attempt at settlement by other means such as mediation. Parties wishing to include in their contracts a tiered dispute resolution clause combining ICC arbitration with ICC mediation should refer to the standard clauses relating to the ICC Mediation Rules.

Other combinations of services are also possible. For instance, arbitration may be used as a fallback to expertise or dispute boards. Also, parties who resort to ICC arbitration may wish to provide for recourse to the ICC International Centre for ADR for the proposal of an expert if an expert opinion is required in the course of the arbitration.

Standard clauses for these and other combinations of services are available in several languages at [www.iccarbitration.org](http://www.iccarbitration.org).

**RULES BEGIN ON FOLLOWING PAGE**

**Article 1: International Court of Arbitration**

1

The International Court of Arbitration (the “Court”) of the International Chamber of Commerce (the “ICC”) is the independent arbitration body of the ICC. The statutes of the Court are set forth in Appendix I.

2

The Court does not itself resolve disputes. It administers the resolution of disputes by arbitral tribunals, in accordance with the Rules of Arbitration of the ICC (the “Rules”). The Court is the only body authorized to administer arbitrations under the Rules, including the scrutiny and approval of awards rendered in accordance with the Rules. It draws up its own internal rules, which are set forth in Appendix II (the “Internal Rules”).

3

The President of the Court (the “President”) or, in the President’s absence or otherwise at the President’s request, one of its Vice-Presidents shall have the power to take urgent decisions on behalf of the Court, provided that any such decision is reported to the Court at its next session.

4

As provided for in the Internal Rules, the Court may delegate to one or more committees composed of its members the power to take certain decisions, provided that any such decision is reported to the Court at its next session.

5

The Court is assisted in its work by the Secretariat of the Court (the “Secretariat”) under the direction of its Secretary General (the “Secretary General”).

**Article 2: Definitions**

In the Rules:

- (i) “arbitral tribunal” includes one or more arbitrators;
- (ii) “claimant” includes one or more claimants, “respondent” includes one or more respondents, and “additional party” includes one or more additional parties;
- (iii) “party” or “parties” include claimants, respondents or additional parties;
- (iv) “claim” or “claims” include any claim by any party against any other party;
- (v) “award” includes, inter alia, an interim, partial or final award.

**Article 3: Written Notifications or Communications; Time Limits**

1

All pleadings and other written communications submitted by any party, as well as all documents annexed thereto, shall be supplied in a number of copies sufficient to provide one copy for each party, plus one for each arbitrator, and one for the Secretariat. A copy of any notification or communication from the arbitral tribunal to the parties shall be sent to the Secretariat.

2

All notifications or communications from the Secretariat and the arbitral tribunal shall be made to the last address of the party or its representative for whom the same are intended, as notified either by the party in question or by the other party. Such notification or communication may be made by delivery against receipt, registered post, courier, email, or any other means of telecommunication that provides a record of the sending thereof.

3

A notification or communication shall be deemed to have been made on the day it was received by the party itself or by its representative, or would have been received if made in accordance with Article 3(2).

4

Periods of time specified in or fixed under the Rules shall start to run on the day following the date a notification or communication is deemed to have been made in accordance with Article 3(3). When the day next following such date is an official holiday, or a non-business day in the country where the notification or communication is deemed to have been made, the period of time shall commence on the first following business day. Official holidays and non-business days are included in the calculation of the period of time. If the last day of the relevant period of time granted is an official holiday or a non-business day in the country where the notification or communication is deemed to have been made, the period of time shall expire at the end of the first following business day.

**COMMENCING THE ARBITRATION**

**Article 4: Request for Arbitration**

1

A party wishing to have recourse to arbitration under the Rules shall submit its Request for Arbitration (the “Request”) to the Secretariat at any of the offices specified in the Internal Rules. The Secretariat shall notify the claimant

and respondent of the receipt of the Request and the date of such receipt.

2

The date on which the Request is received by the Secretariat shall, for all purposes, be deemed to be the date of the commencement of the arbitration.

3

The Request shall contain the following information:

- a) the name in full, description, address and other contact details of each of the parties;
- b) the name in full, address and other contact details of any person(s) representing the claimant in the arbitration;
- c) a description of the nature and circumstances of the dispute giving rise to the claims and of the basis upon which the claims are made;
- d) a statement of the relief sought, together with the amounts of any quantified claims and, to the extent possible, an estimate of the monetary value of any other claims;
- e) any relevant agreements and, in particular, the arbitration agreement(s);
- f) where claims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, an indication of the arbitration agreement under which each claim is made;
- g) all relevant particulars and any observations or proposals concerning the number of arbitrators and their choice in accordance with the provisions of Articles 12 and 13, and any nomination of an arbitrator required thereby; and
- h) all relevant particulars and any observations or proposals as to the place of the arbitration, the applicable rules of law and the language of the arbitration.

The claimant may submit such other documents or information with the Request as it considers appropriate or as may contribute to the efficient resolution of the dispute.

4

Together with the Request, the claimant shall:

- a) submit the number of copies thereof required by Article 3(1); and
- b) make payment of the filing fee required by Appendix III (“Arbitration Costs and Fees”) in force on the date the Request is submitted.

In the event that the claimant fails to comply with either of these requirements, the Secretariat may fix a time limit within which the claimant must comply, failing which

the file shall be closed without prejudice to the claimant’s right to submit the same claims at a later date in another Request.

5

The Secretariat shall transmit a copy of the Request and the documents annexed thereto to the respondent for its Answer to the Request once the Secretariat has sufficient copies of the Request and the required filing fee.

### **Article 5: Answer to the Request; Counter claims**

1

Within 30 days from the receipt of the Request from the Secretariat, the respondent shall submit an Answer (the “Answer”) which shall contain the following information:

- a) its name in full, description, address and other contact details;
- b) the name in full, address and other contact details of any person(s) representing the respondent in the arbitration;
- c) its comments as to the nature and circumstances of the dispute giving rise to the claims and the basis upon which the claims are made;
- d) its response to the relief sought;
- e) any observations or proposals concerning the number of arbitrators and their choice in light of the claimant’s proposals and in accordance with the provisions of Articles 12 and 13, and any nomination of an arbitrator required thereby; and
- f) any observations or proposals as to the place of the arbitration, the applicable rules of law and the language of the arbitration.

The respondent may submit such other documents or information with the Answer as it considers appropriate or as may contribute to the efficient resolution of the dispute.

2

The Secretariat may grant the respondent an extension of the time for submitting the Answer, provided the application for such an extension contains the respondent’s observations or proposals concerning the number of arbitrators and their choice and, where required by Articles 12 and 13, the nomination of an arbitrator. If the respondent fails to do so, the Court shall proceed in accordance with the Rules.

3

The Answer shall be submitted to the Secretariat in the number of copies specified by Article 3(1).



4

The Secretariat shall communicate the Answer and the documents annexed thereto to all other parties.

5

Any counterclaims made by the respondent shall be submitted with the Answer and shall provide:

- a) a description of the nature and circumstances of the dispute giving rise to the counterclaims and of the basis upon which the counterclaims are made;
- b) a statement of the relief sought together with the amounts of any quantified counterclaims and, to the extent possible, an estimate of the monetary value of any other counterclaims;
- c) any relevant agreements and, in particular, the arbitration agreement(s); and
- d) where counterclaims are made under more than one arbitration agreement, an indication of the arbitration agreement under which each counterclaim is made.

The respondent may submit such other documents or information with the counterclaims as it considers appropriate or as may contribute to the efficient resolution of the dispute.

6

The claimant shall submit a reply to any counterclaim within 30 days from the date of receipt of the counterclaims communicated by the Secretariat. Prior to the transmission of the file to the arbitral tribunal, the Secretariat may grant the claimant an extension of time for submitting the reply.

**Article 6: Effect of the Arbitration Agreement**

1

Where the parties have agreed to submit to arbitration under the Rules, they shall be deemed to have submitted ipso facto to the Rules in effect on the date of commencement of the arbitration, unless they have agreed to submit to the Rules in effect on the date of their arbitration agreement.

2

By agreeing to arbitration under the Rules, the parties have accepted that the arbitration shall be administered by the Court.

3

If any party against which a claim has been made does not submit an Answer, or if any party raises one or more pleas concerning the existence, validity or scope of the arbitration agreement or concerning whether all of the claims made in the arbitration may be determined together in a single arbitration, the arbitration shall proceed and any

question of jurisdiction or of whether the claims may be determined together in that arbitration shall be decided directly by the arbitral tribunal, unless the Secretary General refers the matter to the Court for its decision pursuant to Article 6(4).

4

In all cases referred to the Court under Article 6(3), the Court shall decide whether and to what extent the arbitration shall proceed. The arbitration shall proceed if and to the extent that the Court is prima facie satisfied that an arbitration agreement under the Rules may exist. In particular:

- (i) where there are more than two parties to the arbitration, the arbitration shall proceed between those of the parties, including any additional parties joined pursuant to Article 7, with respect to which the Court is prima facie satisfied that an arbitration agreement under the Rules that binds them all may exist; and
- (ii) where claims pursuant to Article 9 are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the arbitration shall proceed as to those claims with respect to which the Court is prima facie satisfied (a) that the arbitration agreements under which those claims are made may be compatible, and (b) that all parties to the arbitration may have agreed that those claims can be determined together in a single arbitration.

The Court's decision pursuant to Article 6(4) is without prejudice to the admissibility or merits of any party's plea or pleas.

5

In all matters decided by the Court under Article 6(4), any decision as to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal, except as to parties or claims with respect to which the Court decides that the arbitration cannot proceed, shall then be taken by the arbitral tribunal itself.

6

Where the parties are notified of the Court's decision pursuant to Article 6(4) that the arbitration cannot proceed in respect of some or all of them, any party retains the right to ask any court having jurisdiction whether or not, and in respect of which of them, there is a binding arbitration agreement.

7

Where the Court has decided pursuant to Article 6(4) that the arbitration cannot proceed in respect of any of the claims, such decision shall not prevent a party from rein-

roducing the same claim at a later date in other proceedings.

8

If any of the parties refuses or fails to take part in the arbitration or any stage thereof, the arbitration shall proceed notwithstanding such refusal or failure.

9

Unless otherwise agreed, the arbitral tribunal shall not cease to have jurisdiction by reason of any allegation that the contract is non-existent or null and void, provided that the arbitral tribunal upholds the validity of the arbitration agreement. The arbitral tribunal shall continue to have jurisdiction to determine the parties' respective rights and to decide their claims and pleas even though the contract itself may be non-existent or null and void.

## MULTIPLE PARTIES, MULTIPLE CONTRACTS AND CONSOLIDATION

### Article 7: Joinder of Additional Parties

1

A party wishing to join an additional party to the arbitration shall submit its request for arbitration against the additional party (the "Request for Joinder") to the Secretariat. The date on which the Request for Joinder is received by the Secretariat shall, for all purposes, be deemed to be the date of the commencement of arbitration against the additional party. Any such joinder shall be subject to the provisions of Articles 6(3)–6(7) and 9. No additional party may be joined after the confirmation or appointment of any arbitrator, unless all parties, including the additional party, otherwise agree. The Secretariat may fix a time limit for the submission of a Request for Joinder.

2

The Request for Joinder shall contain the following information:

- a) the case reference of the existing arbitration;
- b) the name in full, description, address and other contact details of each of the parties, including the additional party; and
- c) the information specified in Article 4(3), subparagraphs c), d), e) and f).

The party filing the Request for Joinder may submit therewith such other documents or information as it considers appropriate or as may contribute to the efficient resolution of the dispute.

3

The provisions of Articles 4(4) and 4(5) shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to the Request for Joinder.

4

The additional party shall submit an Answer in accordance, mutatis mutandis, with the provisions of Articles 5(1)–5(4). The additional party may make claims against any other party in accordance with the provisions of Article 8.

### Article 8: Claims Between Multiple Parties

1

In an arbitration with multiple parties, claims may be made by any party against any other party, subject to the provisions of Articles 6(3)–6(7) and 9 and provided that no new claims may be made after the Terms of Reference are signed or approved by the Court without the authorization of the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 23(4).

2

Any party making a claim pursuant to Article 8(1) shall provide the information specified in Article 4(3), subparagraphs c), d), e) and f).

3

Before the Secretariat transmits the file to the arbitral tribunal in accordance with Article 16, the following provisions shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to any claim made: Article 4(4) subparagraph a); Article 4(5); Article 5(1) except for subparagraphs a), b), e) and f); Article 5(2); Article 5(3) and Article 5(4). Thereafter, the arbitral tribunal shall determine the procedure for making a claim.

### Article 9: Multiple Contracts

Subject to the provisions of Articles 6(3)–6(7) and 23(4), claims arising out of or in connection with more than one contract may be made in a single arbitration, irrespective of whether such claims are made under one or more than one arbitration agreement under the Rules.

### Article 10: Consolidation of Arbitrations

The Court may, at the request of a party, consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under the Rules into a single arbitration, where:

- a) the parties have agreed to consolidation; or
- b) all of the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
- c) where the claims in the arbitrations are made under more than one arbitration agreement, the arbitrations are between the same parties, the disputes in the arbitrations arise in connection with

the same legal relationship, and the Court finds the arbitration agreements to be compatible.

In deciding whether to consolidate, the Court may take into account any circumstances it considers to be relevant, including whether one or more arbitrators have been confirmed or appointed in more than one of the arbitrations and, if so, whether the same or different persons have been confirmed or appointed.

When arbitrations are consolidated, they shall be consolidated into the arbitration that commenced first, unless otherwise agreed by all parties.

## THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

### Article 11: General Provisions

1

Every arbitrator must be and remain impartial and independent of the parties involved in the arbitration.

2

Before appointment or confirmation, a prospective arbitrator shall sign a statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence. The prospective arbitrator shall disclose in writing to the Secretariat any facts or circumstances which might be of such a nature as to call into question the arbitrator's independence in the eyes of the parties, as well as any circumstances that could give rise to reasonable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality. The Secretariat shall provide such information to the parties in writing and fix a time limit for any comments from them.

3

An arbitrator shall immediately disclose in writing to the Secretariat and to the parties any facts or circumstances of a similar nature to those referred to in Article 11(2) concerning the arbitrator's impartiality or independence which may arise during the arbitration.

4

The decisions of the Court as to the appointment, confirmation, challenge or replacement of an arbitrator shall be final.

5

By accepting to serve, arbitrators undertake to carry out their responsibilities in accordance with the Rules.

6

Insofar as the parties have not provided otherwise, the arbitral tribunal shall be constituted in accordance with the provisions of Articles 12 and 13.

### Article 12: Constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal

#### Number of Arbitrators

1

The disputes shall be decided by a sole arbitrator or by three arbitrators.

2

Where the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators, the Court shall appoint a sole arbitrator, save where it appears to the Court that the dispute is such as to warrant the appointment of three arbitrators. In such case, the claimant shall nominate an arbitrator within a period of 15 days from the receipt of the notification of the decision of the Court, and the respondent shall nominate an arbitrator within a period of 15 days from the receipt of the notification of the nomination made by the claimant. If a party fails to nominate an arbitrator, the appointment shall be made by the Court.

#### Sole Arbitrator

3

Where the parties have agreed that the dispute shall be resolved by a sole arbitrator, they may, by agreement, nominate the sole arbitrator for confirmation. If the parties fail to nominate a sole arbitrator within 30 days from the date when the claimant's Request for Arbitration has been received by the other party, or within such additional time as may be allowed by the Secretariat, the sole arbitrator shall be appointed by the Court.

#### Three Arbitrators

4

Where the parties have agreed that the dispute shall be resolved by three arbitrators, each party shall nominate in the Request and the Answer, respectively, one arbitrator for confirmation. If a party fails to nominate an arbitrator, the appointment shall be made by the Court.

5

Where the dispute is to be referred to three arbitrators, the third arbitrator, who will act as president of the arbitral tribunal, shall be appointed by the Court, unless the parties have agreed upon another procedure for such appointment, in which case the nomination will be subject to confirmation pursuant to Article 13. Should such procedure not result in a nomination within 30 days from the confirmation or appointment of the co-arbitrators or any other time limit agreed by the parties or fixed by the Court, the third arbitrator shall be appointed by the Court.

6

Where there are multiple claimants or multiple respondents, and where the dispute is to be referred to three arbitrators, the multiple claimants, jointly, and the multiple respondents, jointly, shall nominate an arbitrator for confirmation pursuant to Article 13.

7

Where an additional party has been joined, and where the dispute is to be referred to three arbitrators, the additional party may, jointly with the claimant(s) or with the respondent(s), nominate an arbitrator for confirmation pursuant to Article 13.

8

In the absence of a joint nomination pursuant to Articles 12(6) or 12(7) and where all parties are unable to agree to a method for the constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the Court may appoint each member of the arbitral tribunal and shall designate one of them to act as president. In such case, the Court shall be at liberty to choose any person it regards as suitable to act as arbitrator, applying Article 13 when it considers this appropriate.

### **Article 13: Appointment and Confirmation of the Arbitrators**

1

In confirming or appointing arbitrators, the Court shall consider the prospective arbitrator's nationality, residence and other relationships with the countries of which the parties or the other arbitrators are nationals and the prospective arbitrator's availability and ability to conduct the arbitration in accordance with the Rules. The same shall apply where the Secretary General confirms arbitrators pursuant to Article 13(2).

2

The Secretary General may confirm as co-arbitrators, sole arbitrators and presidents of arbitral tribunals persons nominated by the parties or pursuant to their particular agreements, provided that the statement they have submitted contains no qualification regarding impartiality or independence or that a qualified statement regarding impartiality or independence has not given rise to objections. Such confirmation shall be reported to the Court at its next session. If the Secretary General considers that a co-arbitrator, sole arbitrator or president of an arbitral tribunal should not be confirmed, the matter shall be submitted to the Court.

3

Where the Court is to appoint an arbitrator, it shall make the appointment upon proposal of a National Committee or Group of the ICC that it considers to be appropriate. If the

Court does not accept the proposal made, or if the National Committee or Group fails to make the proposal requested within the time limit fixed by the Court, the Court may repeat its request, request a proposal from another National Committee or Group that it considers to be appropriate, or appoint directly any person whom it regards as suitable.

4

The Court may also appoint directly to act as arbitrator any person whom it regards as suitable where:

- a) one or more of the parties is a state or may be considered to be a state entity;
- b) the Court considers that it would be appropriate to appoint an arbitrator from a country or territory where there is no National Committee or Group; or
- c) the President certifies to the Court that circumstances exist which, in the President's opinion, make a direct appointment necessary and appropriate.

5

The sole arbitrator or the president of the arbitral tribunal shall be of a nationality other than those of the parties. However, in suitable circumstances and provided that none of the parties objects within the time limit fixed by the Court, the sole arbitrator or the president of the arbitral tribunal may be chosen from a country of which any of the parties is a national.

### **Article 14: Challenge of Arbitrators**

1

A challenge of an arbitrator, whether for an alleged lack of impartiality or independence, or otherwise, shall be made by the submission to the Secretariat of a written statement specifying the facts and circumstances on which the challenge is based.

2

For a challenge to be admissible, it must be submitted by a party either within 30 days from receipt by that party of the notification of the appointment or confirmation of the arbitrator, or within 30 days from the date when the party making the challenge was informed of the facts and circumstances on which the challenge is based if such date is subsequent to the receipt of such notification.

3

The Court shall decide on the admissibility and, at the same time, if necessary, on the merits of a challenge after the Secretariat has afforded an opportunity for the arbitrator concerned, the other party or parties and any other members of the arbitral tribunal to comment in writing within a

suitable period of time. Such comments shall be communicated to the parties and to the arbitrators.

**Article 15: Replacement of Arbitrators**

1

An arbitrator shall be replaced upon death, upon acceptance by the Court of the arbitrator’s resignation, upon acceptance by the Court of a challenge, or upon acceptance by the Court of a request of all the parties.

2

An arbitrator shall also be replaced on the Court’s own initiative when it decides that the arbitrator is prevented de jure or de facto from fulfilling the arbitrator’s functions, or that the arbitrator is not fulfilling those functions in accordance with the Rules or within the prescribed time limits.

3

When, on the basis of information that has come to its attention, the Court considers applying Article 15(2), it shall decide on the matter after the arbitrator concerned, the parties and any other members of the arbitral tribunal have had an opportunity to comment in writing within a suitable period of time. Such comments shall be communicated to the parties and to the arbitrators.

4

When an arbitrator is to be replaced, the Court has discretion to decide whether or not to follow the original nominating process. Once reconstituted, and after having invited the parties to comment, the arbitral tribunal shall determine if and to what extent prior proceedings shall be repeated before the reconstituted arbitral tribunal.

5

Subsequent to the closing of the proceedings, instead of replacing an arbitrator who has died or been removed by the Court pursuant to Articles 15(1) or 15(2), the Court may decide, when it considers it appropriate, that the remaining arbitrators shall continue the arbitration. In making such determination, the Court shall take into account the views of the remaining arbitrators and of the parties and such other matters that it considers appropriate in the circumstances.

**THE ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS**

**Article 16: Transmission of the File to the Arbitral Tribunal**

The Secretariat shall transmit the file to the arbitral tribunal as soon as it has been constituted, provided the advance

on costs requested by the Secretariat at this stage has been paid.

**Article 17: Proof of Authority**

At any time after the commencement of the arbitration, the arbitral tribunal or the Secretariat may require proof of the authority of any party representatives.

**Article 18: Place of the Arbitration**

1

The place of the arbitration shall be fixed by the Court, unless agreed upon by the parties.

2

The arbitral tribunal may, after consultation with the parties, conduct hearings and meetings at any location it considers appropriate, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

3

The arbitral tribunal may deliberate at any location it considers appropriate.

**Article 19: Rules Governing the Proceedings**

The proceedings before the arbitral tribunal shall be governed by the Rules and, where the Rules are silent, by any rules which the parties or, failing them, the arbitral tribunal may settle on, whether or not reference is thereby made to the rules of procedure of a national law to be applied to the arbitration.

**Article 20: Language of the Arbitration**

In the absence of an agreement by the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall determine the language or languages of the arbitration, due regard being given to all relevant circumstances, including the language of the contract.

**Article 21: Applicable Rules of Law**

1

The parties shall be free to agree upon the rules of law to be applied by the arbitral tribunal to the merits of the dispute. In the absence of any such agreement, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the rules of law which it determines to be appropriate.

2

The arbitral tribunal shall take account of the provisions of the contract, if any, between the parties and of any relevant trade usages.

3

The arbitral tribunal shall assume the powers of an amiable compositeur or decide ex aequo et bono only if the parties have agreed to give it such powers.

### Article 22: Conduct of the Arbitration

1

The arbitral tribunal and the parties shall make every effort to conduct the arbitration in an expeditious and cost-effective manner, having regard to the complexity and value of the dispute.

2

In order to ensure effective case management, the arbitral tribunal, after consulting the parties, may adopt such procedural measures as it considers appropriate, provided that they are not contrary to any agreement of the parties.

3

Upon the request of any party, the arbitral tribunal may make orders concerning the confidentiality of the arbitration proceedings or of any other matters in connection with the arbitration and may take measures for protecting trade secrets and confidential information.

4

In all cases, the arbitral tribunal shall act fairly and impartially and ensure that each party has a reasonable opportunity to present its case.

5

The parties undertake to comply with any order made by the arbitral tribunal.

### Article 23: Terms of Reference

1

As soon as it has received the file from the Secretariat, the arbitral tribunal shall draw up, on the basis of documents or in the presence of the parties and in the light of their most recent submissions, a document defining its Terms of Reference. This document shall include the following particulars:

- a) the names in full, description, address and other contact details of each of the parties and of any person(s) representing a party in the arbitration;
- b) the addresses to which notifications and communications arising in the course of the arbitration may be made;
- c) a summary of the parties' respective claims and of the relief sought by each party, together with the amounts of any quantified claims and, to the extent possible, an estimate of the monetary value

of any other claims;

- d) unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate, a list of issues to be determined;
- e) the names in full, address and other contact details of each of the arbitrators;
- f) the place of the arbitration; and
- g) particulars of the applicable procedural rules and, if such is the case, reference to the power conferred upon the arbitral tribunal to act as amiable compositeur or to decide ex aequo et bono.

2

The Terms of Reference shall be signed by the parties and the arbitral tribunal. Within 30 days of the date on which the file has been transmitted to it, the arbitral tribunal shall transmit to the Court the Terms of Reference signed by it and by the parties. The Court may extend this time limit pursuant to a reasoned request from the arbitral tribunal or on its own initiative if it decides it is necessary to do so.

3

If any of the parties refuses to take part in the drawing up of the Terms of Reference or to sign the same, they shall be submitted to the Court for approval. When the Terms of Reference have been signed in accordance with Article 23(2) or approved by the Court, the arbitration shall proceed.

4

After the Terms of Reference have been signed or approved by the Court, no party shall make new claims which fall outside the limits of the Terms of Reference unless it has been authorized to do so by the arbitral tribunal, which shall consider the nature of such new claims, the stage of the arbitration and other relevant circumstances.

### Article 24: Case Management Conference and Procedural Timetable

1

When drawing up the Terms of Reference or as soon as possible thereafter, the arbitral tribunal shall convene a case management conference to consult the parties on procedural measures that may be adopted pursuant to Article 22(2). Such measures may include one or more of the case management techniques described in Appendix IV.

2

During or following such conference, the arbitral tribunal shall establish the procedural timetable that it intends to follow for the conduct of the arbitration. The procedural timetable and any modifications thereto shall be communicated to the Court and the parties.

3

To ensure continued effective case management, the arbitral tribunal, after consulting the parties by means of a further case management conference or otherwise, may adopt further procedural measures or modify the procedural timetable.

4

Case management conferences may be conducted through a meeting in person, by video conference, telephone or similar means of communication. In the absence of an agreement of the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall determine the means by which the conference will be conducted. The arbitral tribunal may request the parties to submit case management proposals in advance of a case management conference and may request the attendance at any case management conference of the parties in person or through an internal representative.

### Article 25: Establishing the Facts of the Case

1

The arbitral tribunal shall proceed within as short a time as possible to establish the facts of the case by all appropriate means.

2

After studying the written submissions of the parties and all documents relied upon, the arbitral tribunal shall hear the parties together in person if any of them so requests or, failing such a request, it may of its own motion decide to hear them.

3

The arbitral tribunal may decide to hear witnesses, experts appointed by the parties or any other person, in the presence of the parties, or in their absence provided they have been duly summoned.

4

The arbitral tribunal, after having consulted the parties, may appoint one or more experts, define their terms of reference and receive their reports. At the request of a party, the parties shall be given the opportunity to question at a hearing any such expert.

5

At any time during the proceedings, the arbitral tribunal may summon any party to provide additional evidence.

6

The arbitral tribunal may decide the case solely on the documents submitted by the parties unless any of the parties requests a hearing.

### Article 26: Hearings

1

When a hearing is to be held, the arbitral tribunal, giving reasonable notice, shall summon the parties to appear before it on the day and at the place fixed by it.

2

If any of the parties, although duly summoned, fails to appear without valid excuse, the arbitral tribunal shall have the power to proceed with the hearing.

3

The arbitral tribunal shall be in full charge of the hearings, at which all the parties shall be entitled to be present. Save with the approval of the arbitral tribunal and the parties, persons not involved in the proceedings shall not be admitted.

4

The parties may appear in person or through duly authorized representatives. In addition, they may be assisted by advisers.

### Article 27: Closing of the Proceedings and Date for Submission of Draft Awards

As soon as possible after the last hearing concerning matters to be decided in an award or the filing of the last authorized submissions concerning such matters, whichever is later, the arbitral tribunal shall:

- a) declare the proceedings closed with respect to the matters to be decided in the award; and
- b) inform the Secretariat and the parties of the date by which it expects to submit its draft award to the Court for approval pursuant to Article 34.

After the proceedings are closed, no further submission or argument may be made, or evidence produced, with respect to the matters to be decided in the award, unless requested or authorized by the arbitral tribunal.

### Article 28: Conservatory and Interim Measures

1

Unless the parties have otherwise agreed, as soon as the file has been transmitted to it, the arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party, order any interim or conservatory measure it deems appropriate. The arbitral tribunal may make the granting of any such measure subject to appropriate security being furnished by the requesting party. Any such measure shall take the form of an order, giving reasons, or of an award, as the arbitral tribunal considers appropriate.

2

Before the file is transmitted to the arbitral tribunal, and in appropriate circumstances even thereafter, the parties may apply to any competent judicial authority for interim or conservatory measures. The application of a party to a judicial authority for such measures or for the implementation of any such measures ordered by an arbitral tribunal shall not be deemed to be an infringement or a waiver of the arbitration agreement and shall not affect the relevant powers reserved to the arbitral tribunal. Any such application and any measures taken by the judicial authority must be notified without delay to the Secretariat. The Secretariat shall inform the arbitral tribunal thereof.

### Article 29: Emergency Arbitrator

1

A party that needs urgent interim or conservatory measures that cannot await the constitution of an arbitral tribunal (“Emergency Measures”) may make an application for such measures pursuant to the Emergency Arbitrator Rules in Appendix V. Any such application shall be accepted only if it is received by the Secretariat prior to the transmission of the file to the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 16 and irrespective of whether the party making the application has already submitted its Request for Arbitration.

2

The emergency arbitrator’s decision shall take the form of an order. The parties undertake to comply with any order made by the emergency arbitrator.

3

The emergency arbitrator’s order shall not bind the arbitral tribunal with respect to any question, issue or dispute determined in the order. The arbitral tribunal may modify, terminate or annul the order or any modification thereto made by the emergency arbitrator.

4

The arbitral tribunal shall decide upon any party’s requests or claims related to the emergency arbitrator proceedings, including the reallocation of the costs of such proceedings and any claims arising out of or in connection with the compliance or non-compliance with the order.

5

Articles 29(1)–29(4) and the Emergency Arbitrator Rules set forth in Appendix V (collectively the “Emergency Arbitrator Provisions”) shall apply only to parties that are either signatories of the arbitration agreement under the Rules that is relied upon for the application or successors to such signatories.

6

The Emergency Arbitrator Provisions shall not apply if:

- a) the arbitration agreement under the Rules was concluded before 1 January 2012;
- b) the parties have agreed to opt out of the Emergency Arbitrator Provisions; or
- c) the parties have agreed to another pre-arbitral procedure that provides for the granting of conservatory, interim or similar measures.

7

The Emergency Arbitrator Provisions are not intended to prevent any party from seeking urgent interim or conservatory measures from a competent judicial authority at any time prior to making an application for such measures, and in appropriate circumstances even thereafter, pursuant to the Rules. Any application for such measures from a competent judicial authority shall not be deemed to be an infringement or a waiver of the arbitration agreement. Any such application and any measures taken by the judicial authority must be notified without delay to the Secretariat.

### Article 30: Expedited Procedure

1

By agreeing to arbitration under the Rules, the parties agree that this Article 30 and the Expedited Procedure Rules set forth in Appendix VI (collectively the “Expedited Procedure Provisions”) shall take precedence over any contrary terms of the arbitration agreement.

2

The Expedited Procedure Rules set forth in Appendix VI shall apply if:

- a) the amount in dispute does not exceed the limit set out in Article 1(2) of Appendix VI at the time of the communication referred to in Article 1(3) of that Appendix; or
- b) the parties so agree.

3

The Expedited Procedure Provisions shall not apply if:

- a) the arbitration agreement under the Rules was concluded before the date on which the Expedited Procedure Provisions came into force;
- b) the parties have agreed to opt out of the Expedited Procedure Provisions; or
- c) the Court, upon the request of a party before the constitution of the arbitral tribunal or on its own motion, determines that it is inappropriate in the circumstances to apply the Expedited Procedure Provisions.



## AWARDS

### Article 31: Time Limit for the Final Award

1

The time limit within which the arbitral tribunal must render its final award is six months. Such time limit shall start to run from the date of the last signature by the arbitral tribunal or by the parties of the Terms of Reference or, in the case of application of Article 23(3), the date of the notification to the arbitral tribunal by the Secretariat of the approval of the Terms of Reference by the Court. The Court may fix a different time limit based upon the procedural timetable established pursuant to Article 24(2).

2

The Court may extend the time limit pursuant to a reasoned request from the arbitral tribunal or on its own initiative if it decides it is necessary to do so.

### Article 32: Making of the Award

1

When the arbitral tribunal is composed of more than one arbitrator, an award is made by a majority decision. If there is no majority, the award shall be made by the president of the arbitral tribunal alone.

2

The award shall state the reasons upon which it is based.

3

The award shall be deemed to be made at the place of the arbitration and on the date stated therein.

### Article 33: Award by Consent

If the parties reach a settlement after the file has been transmitted to the arbitral tribunal in accordance with Article 16, the settlement shall be recorded in the form of an award made by consent of the parties, if so requested by the parties and if the arbitral tribunal agrees to do so.

### Article 34: Scrutiny of the Award by the Court

Before signing any award, the arbitral tribunal shall submit it in draft form to the Court. The Court may lay down modifications as to the form of the award and, without affecting the arbitral tribunal's liberty of decision, may also draw its attention to points of substance. No award shall be rendered by the arbitral tribunal until it has been approved by the Court as to its form.

### Article 35: Notification, Deposit and Enforceability of the Award

1

Once an award has been made, the Secretariat shall notify to the parties the text signed by the arbitral tribunal, provided always that the costs of the arbitration have been fully paid to the ICC by the parties or by one of them.

2

Additional copies certified true by the Secretary General shall be made available on request and at any time to the parties, but to no one else.

3

By virtue of the notification made in accordance with Article 35(1), the parties waive any other form of notification or deposit on the part of the arbitral tribunal.

4

An original of each award made in accordance with the Rules shall be deposited with the Secretariat.

5

The arbitral tribunal and the Secretariat shall assist the parties in complying with whatever further formalities may be necessary.

6

Every award shall be binding on the parties. By submitting the dispute to arbitration under the Rules, the parties undertake to carry out any award without delay and shall be deemed to have waived their right to any form of recourse insofar as such waiver can validly be made.

### Article 36: Correction and Interpretation of the Award; Remission of Awards

1

On its own initiative, the arbitral tribunal may correct a clerical, computational or typographical error, or any errors of similar nature contained in an award, provided such correction is submitted for approval to the Court within 30 days of the date of such award.

2

Any application of a party for the correction of an error of the kind referred to in Article 36(1), or for the interpretation of an award, must be made to the Secretariat within 30 days of the receipt of the award by such party, in a number of copies as stated in Article 3(1). After transmittal of the application to the arbitral tribunal, the latter shall grant the other party a short time limit, normally not exceeding 30 days, from the receipt of the application by that party, to submit any comments thereon. The arbitral tribunal shall

submit its decision on the application in draft form to the Court not later than 30 days following the expiration of the time limit for the receipt of any comments from the other party or within such other period as the Court may decide.

3

A decision to correct or to interpret the award shall take the form of an addendum and shall constitute part of the award. The provisions of Articles 32, 34 and 35 shall apply mutatis mutandis.

4

Where a court remits an award to the arbitral tribunal, the provisions of Articles 32, 34, 35 and this Article 36 shall apply mutatis mutandis to any addendum or award made pursuant to the terms of such remission. The Court may take any steps as may be necessary to enable the arbitral tribunal to comply with the terms of such remission and may fix an advance to cover any additional fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal and any additional ICC administrative expenses.

## COSTS

### Article 37: Advance to Cover the Costs of the Arbitration

1

After receipt of the Request, the Secretary General may request the claimant to pay a provisional advance in an amount intended to cover the costs of the arbitration

- a) until the Terms of Reference have been drawn up; or
- b) when the Expedited Procedure Provisions apply, until the case management conference.

Any provisional advance paid will be considered as a partial payment by the claimant of any advance on costs fixed by the Court pursuant to this Article 37.

2

As soon as practicable, the Court shall fix the advance on costs in an amount likely to cover the fees and expenses of the arbitrators and the ICC administrative expenses for the claims which have been referred to it by the parties, unless any claims are made under Article 7 or 8 in which case Article 37(4) shall apply. The advance on costs fixed by the Court pursuant to this Article 37(2) shall be payable in equal shares by the claimant and the respondent.

3

Where counterclaims are submitted by the respondent under Article 5 or otherwise, the Court may fix separate advances on costs for the claims and the counterclaims. When

the Court has fixed separate advances on costs, each of the parties shall pay the advance on costs corresponding to its claims.

4

Where claims are made under Article 7 or 8, the Court shall fix one or more advances on costs that shall be payable by the parties as decided by the Court. Where the Court has previously fixed any advance on costs pursuant to this Article 37, any such advance shall be replaced by the advance(s) fixed pursuant to this Article 37(4), and the amount of any advance previously paid by any party will be considered as a partial payment by such party of its share of the advance(s) on costs as fixed by the Court pursuant to this Article 37(4).

5

The amount of any advance on costs fixed by the Court pursuant to this Article 37 may be subject to readjustment at any time during the arbitration. In all cases, any party shall be free to pay any other party's share of any advance on costs should such other party fail to pay its share.

6

When a request for an advance on costs has not been complied with, and after consultation with the arbitral tribunal, the Secretary General may direct the arbitral tribunal to suspend its work and set a time limit, which must be not less than 15 days, on the expiry of which the relevant claims shall be considered as withdrawn. Should the party in question wish to object to this measure, it must make a request within the aforementioned period for the matter to be decided by the Court. Such party shall not be prevented, on the ground of such withdrawal, from reintroducing the same claims at a later date in another proceeding.

7

If one of the parties claims a right to a set-off with regard to any claim, such set-off shall be taken into account in determining the advance to cover the costs of the arbitration in the same way as a separate claim insofar as it may require the arbitral tribunal to consider additional matters.

### Article 38: Decision as to the Costs of the Arbitration

1

The costs of the arbitration shall include the fees and expenses of the arbitrators and the ICC administrative expenses fixed by the Court, in accordance with the scales in force at the time of the commencement of the arbitration, as well as the fees and expenses of any experts appointed by the arbitral tribunal and the reasonable legal and other costs incurred by the parties for the arbitration.

2

The Court may fix the fees of the arbitrators at a figure higher or lower than that which would result from the application of the relevant scale should this be deemed necessary due to the exceptional circumstances of the case.

3

At any time during the arbitral proceedings, the arbitral tribunal may make decisions on costs, other than those to be fixed by the Court, and order payment.

4

The final award shall fix the costs of the arbitration and decide which of the parties shall bear them or in what proportion they shall be borne by the parties.

5

In making decisions as to costs, the arbitral tribunal may take into account such circumstances as it considers relevant, including the extent to which each party has conducted the arbitration in an expeditious and cost-effective manner.

6

In the event of the withdrawal of all claims or the termination of the arbitration before the rendering of a final award, the Court shall fix the fees and expenses of the arbitrators and the ICC administrative expenses. If the parties have not agreed upon the allocation of the costs of the arbitration or other relevant issues with respect to costs, such matters shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal. If the arbitral tribunal has not been constituted at the time of such withdrawal or termination, any party may request the Court to proceed with the constitution of the arbitral tribunal in accordance with the Rules so that the arbitral tribunal may make decisions as to costs.

## MISCELLANEOUS

### Article 39: Modified Time Limits

1

The parties may agree to shorten the various time limits set out in the Rules. Any such agreement entered into subsequent to the constitution of an arbitral tribunal shall become effective only upon the approval of the arbitral tribunal.

2

The Court, on its own initiative, may extend any time limit which has been modified pursuant to Article 39(1) if it decides that it is necessary to do so in order that the arbitral tribunal and the Court may fulfil their responsibilities in accordance with the Rules.

### Article 40: Waiver

A party which proceeds with the arbitration without raising its objection to a failure to comply with any provision of the Rules, or of any other rules applicable to the proceedings, any direction given by the arbitral tribunal, or any requirement under the arbitration agreement relating to the constitution of the arbitral tribunal or the conduct of the proceedings, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

### Article 41: Limitation of Liability

The arbitrators, any person appointed by the arbitral tribunal, the emergency arbitrator, the Court and its members, the ICC and its employees, and the ICC National Committees and Groups and their employees and representatives shall not be liable to any person for any act or omission in connection with the arbitration, except to the extent such limitation of liability is prohibited by applicable law.

### Article 42: General Rule

In all matters not expressly provided for in the Rules, the Court and the arbitral tribunal shall act in the spirit of the Rules and shall make every effort to make sure that the award is enforceable at law.

## APPENDIX I: STATUTES OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF ARBITRATION

### Article 1: Function

1

The function of the International Court of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce (the “Court”) is to ensure the application of the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce, and it has all the necessary powers for that purpose.

2

As an autonomous body, it carries out these functions in complete independence from the ICC and its organs.

3

Its members are independent from the ICC National Committees and Groups.

### Article 2: Composition of the Court

The Court shall consist of a President, Vice-Presidents, and members and alternate members (collectively designated as members). In its work it is assisted by its Secretariat (Secretariat of the Court).

### Article 3: Appointment

1

The President is elected by the ICC World Council upon the recommendation of the Executive Board of the ICC.

2

The ICC World Council appoints the Vice-Presidents of the Court from among the members of the Court or otherwise.

3

Its members are appointed by the ICC World Council on the proposal of National Committees or Groups, one member for each National Committee or Group. On the proposal of the President of the Court, the World Council may appoint members in countries and territories where there is no National Committee or Group.

4

On the proposal of the President of the Court, the World Council may appoint alternate members.

5

The term of office of all members, including, for the purposes of this paragraph, the President and Vice-Presidents, is three years. If a member is no longer in a position to exercise the member's functions, a successor is appointed by the World Council for the remainder of the term. Upon the recommendation of the Executive Board, the duration of the term of office of any member may be extended beyond three years if the World Council so decides.

### Article 4: Plenary Session of the Court

The Plenary Sessions of the Court are presided over by the President or, in the President's absence, by one of the Vice-Presidents designated by the President. The deliberations shall be valid when at least six members are present. Decisions are taken by a majority vote, the President or Vice-President, as the case may be, having a casting vote in the event of a tie.

### Article 5: Committees

The Court may set up one or more Committees and establish the functions and organization of such Committees.

### Article 6: Confidentiality

The work of the Court is of a confidential nature which must be respected by everyone who participates in that work in whatever capacity. The Court lays down the rules regarding the persons who can attend the meetings of the Court and its Committees and who are entitled to have

access to materials related to the work of the Court and its Secretariat.

### Article 7: Modification of the Rules of Arbitration

Any proposal of the Court for a modification of the Rules is laid before the Commission on Arbitration and ADR before submission to the Executive Board of the ICC for approval, provided, however, that the Court, in order to take account of developments in information technology, may propose to modify or supplement the provisions of Article 3 of the Rules or any related provisions in the Rules without laying any such proposal before the Commission.

## APPENDIX II: INTERNAL RULES OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF ARBITRATION

### Article 1: Confidential Character of the Work of the International Court of Arbitration

1

For the purposes of this Appendix, members of the Court include the President and Vice-Presidents of the Court.

2

The sessions of the Court, whether plenary or those of a Committee of the Court, are open only to its members and to the Secretariat.

3

However, in exceptional circumstances, the President of the Court may invite other persons to attend. Such persons must respect the confidential nature of the work of the Court.

4

The documents submitted to the Court, or drawn up by it or the Secretariat in the course of the Court's proceedings, are communicated only to the members of the Court and to the Secretariat and to persons authorized by the President to attend Court sessions.

5

The President or the Secretary General of the Court may authorize researchers undertaking work of an academic nature to acquaint themselves with awards and other documents of general interest, with the exception of memoranda, notes, statements and documents remitted by the parties within the framework of arbitration proceedings.

6

Such authorization shall not be given unless the beneficiary has undertaken to respect the confidential character of the documents made available and to refrain from publishing anything based upon information contained therein without having previously submitted the text for approval to the Secretary General of the Court.

7

The Secretariat will in each case submitted to arbitration under the Rules retain in the archives of the Court all awards, Terms of Reference and decisions of the Court, as well as copies of the pertinent correspondence of the Secretariat.

8

Any documents, communications or correspondence submitted by the parties or the arbitrators may be destroyed unless a party or an arbitrator requests in writing within a period fixed by the Secretariat the return of such documents, communications or correspondence. All related costs and expenses for the return of those documents shall be paid by such party or arbitrator.

**Article 2: Participation of Members of the International Court of Arbitration in ICC Arbitration**

1

The President and the members of the Secretariat of the Court may not act as arbitrators or as counsel in cases submitted to ICC arbitration.

2

The Court shall not appoint Vice-Presidents or members of the Court as arbitrators. They may, however, be proposed for such duties by one or more of the parties, or pursuant to any other procedure agreed upon by the parties, subject to confirmation.

3

When the President, a Vice-President or a member of the Court or of the Secretariat is involved in any capacity whatsoever in proceedings pending before the Court, such person must inform the Secretary General of the Court upon becoming aware of such involvement.

4

Such person must be absent from the Court session whenever the matter is considered by the Court and shall not participate in the discussions or in the decisions of the Court.

5

Such person will not receive any material documentation or information pertaining to such proceedings.

**Article 3: Relations Between the Members of the Court and the ICC National Committees and Groups**

1

By virtue of their capacity, the members of the Court are independent of the ICC National Committees and Groups which proposed them for appointment by the ICC World Council.

2

Furthermore, they must regard as confidential, vis-à-vis the said National Committees and Groups, any information concerning individual cases with which they have become acquainted in their capacity as members of the Court, except when they have been requested by the President of the Court, by a Vice-President of the Court authorized by the President of the Court, or by the Court's Secretary General to communicate specific information to their respective National Committees or Groups.

**Article 4: Committee of the Court**

1

In accordance with the provisions of Article 1(4) of the Rules and Article 5 of Appendix I, the Court hereby establishes a Committee of the Court.

2

The members of the Committee consist of a president and at least two other members. The President of the Court acts as the president of the Committee. In the President's absence or otherwise at the President's request, a Vice-President of the Court or, in exceptional circumstances, another member of the Court may act as president of the Committee.

3

The other two members of the Committee are appointed by the Court from among the Vice-Presidents or the other members of the Court. At each Plenary Session the Court appoints the members who are to attend the meetings of the Committee to be held before the next Plenary Session.

4

The Committee meets when convened by its president. Two members constitute a quorum.

5

- (a) The Court shall determine the decisions that may be taken by the Committee.
- (b) The decisions of the Committee are taken unanimously.
- (c) When the Committee cannot reach a decision or deems it preferable to abstain, it transfers the case to the next Plenary Session, making any suggestions it deems appropriate.
- (d) The Committee's decisions are brought to the notice of the Court at its next Plenary Session.

6

For the purpose of expedited procedures and in accordance with the provisions of Article 1(4) of the Rules and Article 5 of Appendix I, the Court may exceptionally establish a Committee consisting of one member. Articles 4(2), 4(3), 4(4), 4(5), subparagraphs b) and c), of this Appendix II shall not apply.

### Article 5: Court Secretariat

1

In the Secretary General's absence or otherwise at the Secretary General's request, the Deputy Secretary General and/or the General Counsel shall have the authority to refer matters to the Court, confirm arbitrators, certify true copies of awards and request the payment of a provisional advance, respectively provided for in Articles 6(3), 13(2), 35(2) and 37(1) of the Rules, as well as to take the measure provided for in Article 37(6).

2

The Secretariat may, with the approval of the Court, issue notes and other documents for the information of the parties and the arbitrators, or as necessary for the proper conduct of the arbitral proceedings.

3

Offices of the Secretariat may be established outside the headquarters of the ICC. The Secretariat shall keep a list of offices designated by the Secretary General. Requests for Arbitration may be submitted to the Secretariat at any of its offices, and the Secretariat's functions under the Rules may be carried out from any of its offices, as instructed by the Secretary General, Deputy Secretary General or General Counsel.

### Article 6: Scrutiny of Arbitral Awards

When the Court scrutinizes draft awards in accordance with Article 34 of the Rules, it considers, to the extent practicable, the requirements of mandatory law at the place of the arbitration.

## APPENDIX III: ARBITRATION COSTS AND FEES

### Article 1: Advance on Costs

1

Each request to commence an arbitration pursuant to the Rules must be accompanied by a filing fee of US\$ 5,000. Such payment is non-refundable and shall be credited to the claimant's portion of the advance on costs.

2

The provisional advance fixed by the Secretary General according to Article 37(1) of the Rules shall normally not exceed the amount obtained by adding together the ICC administrative expenses, the minimum of the fees (as set out in the scales hereinafter) based upon the amount of the claim and the expected reimbursable expenses of the arbitral tribunal incurred with respect to the drafting of the Terms of Reference or the holding of the case management conference. If such amount is not quantified, the provisional advance shall be fixed at the discretion of the Secretary General. Payment by the claimant shall be credited to its share of the advance on costs fixed by the Court.

3

In general, the arbitral tribunal shall, in accordance with Article 37(6) of the Rules, proceed only with respect to those claims or counterclaims in regard to which the whole of the advance on costs has been paid.

4

The advance on costs fixed by the Court according to Articles 37(2) or 37(4) of the Rules comprises the fees of the arbitrator or arbitrators (hereinafter referred to as "arbitrator"), any arbitration-related expenses of the arbitrator and the ICC administrative expenses.

5

Each party shall pay its share of the total advance on costs in cash. However, if a party's share of the advance on costs is greater than US\$ 500,000 (the "Threshold Amount"), such party may post a bank guarantee for any amount above the Threshold Amount. The Court may modify the Threshold Amount at any time at its discretion.

6

The Court may authorize the payment of advances on costs, or any party's share thereof, in instalments, subject to such conditions as the Court thinks fit, including the payment of additional ICC administrative expenses.

7

A party that has already paid in full its share of the advance on costs fixed by the Court may, in accordance with Article 37(5) of the Rules, pay the unpaid portion of the advance owed by the defaulting party by posting a bank guarantee.

8

When the Court has fixed separate advances on costs pursuant to Article 37(3) of the Rules, the Secretariat shall invite each party to pay the amount of the advance corresponding to its respective claim(s).

9

When, as a result of the fixing of separate advances on costs, the separate advance fixed for the claim of either party exceeds one half of such global advance as was previously fixed (in respect of the same claims and counterclaims that are the subject of separate advances), a bank guarantee may be posted to cover any such excess amount. In the event that the amount of the separate advance is subsequently increased, at least one half of the increase shall be paid in cash.

10

The Secretariat shall establish the terms governing all bank guarantees which the parties may post pursuant to the above provisions.

11

As provided in Article 37(5) of the Rules, the advance on costs may be subject to readjustment at any time during the arbitration, in particular to take into account fluctuations in the amount in dispute, changes in the amount of the estimated expenses of the arbitrator, or the evolving difficulty or complexity of arbitration proceedings.

12

Before any expertise ordered by the arbitral tribunal can be commenced, the parties, or one of them, shall pay an advance on costs fixed by the arbitral tribunal sufficient to cover the expected fees and expenses of the expert as determined by the arbitral tribunal. The arbitral tribunal shall be responsible for ensuring the payment by the parties of such fees and expenses.

13

The amounts paid as advances on costs do not yield interest for the parties or the arbitrator.

## Article 2: Costs and Fees

1

Subject to Article 38(2) of the Rules, the Court shall fix the fees of the arbitrator in accordance with the scales hereinafter set out or, where the amount in dispute is not stated, at

its discretion.

2

In setting the arbitrator's fees, the Court shall take into consideration the diligence and efficiency of the arbitrator, the time spent, the rapidity of the proceedings, the complexity of the dispute and the timeliness of the submission of the draft award, so as to arrive at a figure within the limits specified or, in exceptional circumstances (Article 38(2) of the Rules), at a figure higher or lower than those limits.

3

When a case is submitted to more than one arbitrator, the Court, at its discretion, shall have the right to increase the total fees up to a maximum which shall normally not exceed three times the fees of one arbitrator.

4

The arbitrator's fees and expenses shall be fixed exclusively by the Court as required by the Rules. Separate fee arrangements between the parties and the arbitrator are contrary to the Rules.

5

The Court shall fix the ICC administrative expenses of each arbitration in accordance with the scales hereinafter set out or, where the amount in dispute is not stated, at its discretion. Where the parties have agreed upon additional services, or in exceptional circumstances, the Court may fix the ICC administrative expenses at a lower or higher figure than that which would result from the application of such scale, provided that such expenses shall normally not exceed the maximum amount of the scale.

6

At any time during the arbitration, the Court may fix as payable a portion of the ICC administrative expenses corresponding to services that have already been performed by the Court and the Secretariat.

7

The Court may require the payment of administrative expenses in addition to those provided in the scale of administrative expenses as a condition for holding an arbitration in abeyance at the request of the parties or of one of them with the acquiescence of the other.

8

If an arbitration terminates before the rendering of a final award, the Court shall fix the fees and expenses of the arbitrators and the ICC administrative expenses at its discretion, taking into account the stage attained by the arbitral proceedings and any other relevant circumstances.

9

Any amount paid by the parties as an advance on costs exceeding the costs of the arbitration fixed by the Court shall be reimbursed to the parties having regard to the amounts paid.

10

In the case of an application under Article 36(2) of the Rules or of a remission pursuant to Article 36(4) of the Rules, the Court may fix an advance to cover additional fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal and additional ICC administrative expenses and may make the transmission of such application to the arbitral tribunal subject to the prior cash payment in full to the ICC of such advance. The Court shall fix at its discretion the costs of the procedure following an application or a remission, which shall include any possible fees of the arbitrator and ICC administrative expenses, when approving the decision of the arbitral tribunal.

11

The Secretariat may require the payment of administrative expenses in addition to those provided in the scale of administrative expenses for any expenses arising in relation

to a request pursuant to Article 35(5) of the Rules.

12

When an arbitration is preceded by proceedings under the ICC Mediation Rules, one half of the ICC administrative expenses paid for such proceedings shall be credited to the ICC administrative expenses of the arbitration.

13

Amounts paid to the arbitrator do not include any possible value added tax (VAT) or other taxes or charges and imposts applicable to the arbitrator's fees. Parties have a duty to pay any such taxes or charges; however, the recovery of any such charges or taxes is a matter solely between the arbitrator and the parties.

14

Any ICC administrative expenses may be subject to value added tax (VAT) or charges of a similar nature at the prevailing rate.

### SCALES OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND ARBITRATOR'S FEES

A. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES				
Amount in dispute (in US Dollars)				Administrative expenses(*)
up to			50,000	\$5,000
from	50,001	to	100,000	1.53%
from	100,001	to	200,000	2.72%
from	200,001	to	500,000	2.25%
from	500,001	to	1,000,000	1.62%
from	1,000,001	to	2,000,000	0.788%
from	2,000,001	to	5,000,000	0.46%
from	5,000,001	to	10,000,000	0.25%
from	10,000,001	to	30,000,000	0.10%
from	30,000,001	to	50,000,000	0.09%
from	50,000,001	to	80,000,000	0.01%
from	80,000,001	to	500,000,000	0.0123%
over	500,000,000			\$150,000

(\*) For illustrative purposes only, the table on the following page indicates the resulting administrative expenses in US\$ when the proper calculations have been made.



B. ARBITRATOR'S FEES					
Amount in dispute (in US Dollars)				Fees (**)	
				minimum	maximum
up to	50,000			\$3,000	18.0200%
from	50,001	to	100,000	2.6500%	13.5680%
from	100,001	to	200,000	1.4310%	7.6850%
from	200,001	to	500,000	1.3670%	6.8370%
from	500,001	to	1,000,000	0.9540%	4.0280%
from	1,000,001	to	2,000,000	0.6890%	3.6040%
from	2,000,001	to	5,000,000	0.3750%	1.3910%
from	5,000,001	to	10,000,000	0.1280%	0.9100%
from	10,000,001	to	30,000,000	0.0640%	0.2410%
from	30,000,001	to	50,000,000	0.0590%	0.2280%
from	50,000,001	to	80,000,000	0.0330%	0.1570%
from	80,000,001	to	100,000,000	0.0210%	0.1150%
from	100,000,001	to	500,000,000	0.0110%	0.0580%
over	500,000,000			0.0100%	0.0400%

(\*\*) For illustrative purposes only, the table on the following page indicates the resulting range of fees in US\$ when the proper calculations have been made.

AMOUNT IN DISPUTE (in US Dollars)	A. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES (*) (in US Dollars)			B. ARBITRATOR'S FEES (**) (in US Dollars)		
				Minimum		Maximum
up to 50,000	5,000			3,000		18.0200% of amount in dispute
from 50,001 to 100,000	5,000	+1.53%	of amt. over 50,000	3,000	+ 2.6500% of amt. over 50,000	9,010 +13.5680% of amt. over 50,000
from 100,001 to 200,000	5,765	+2.72%	of amt. over 100,000	4,325	+ 1.4310% of amt. over 100,000	15,794 +7.6850% of amt. over 100,000
from 200,001 to 500,000	8,485	+2.25%	of amt. over 200,000	5,756	+ 1.3670% of amt. over 200,000	23,479 +6.8370% of amt. over 200,000
from 500,001 to 1,000,000	15,235	+1.62%	of amt. over 500,000	9,857	+ 0.9540% of amt. over 500,000	43,990 +4.0280% of amt. over 500,000
from 1,000,001 to 2,000,000	23,335	+0.788%	of amt. over 1,000,000	14,627	+ 0.6890% of amt. over 1,000,000	64,130 +3.6040% of amt. over 1,000,000
from 2,000,001 to 5,000,000	31,215	+0.46%	of amt. over 2,000,000	21,517	+ 0.3750% of amt. over 2,000,000	100,170 +1.3910% of amt. over 2,000,000
from 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	45,015	+0.25%	of amt. over 5,000,000	32,767	+ 0.1280% of amt. over 5,000,000	141,900 +0.9100% of amt. over 5,000,000
from 10,000,001 to 30,000,000	57,515	+0.10%	of amt. over 10,000,000	39,167	+ 0.0640% of amt. over 10,000,000	187,400 +0.2410% of amt. over 10,000,000
from 30,000,001 to 50,000,000	77,515	+0.09%	of amt. over 30,000,000	51,967	+ 0.0590% of amt. over 30,000,000	235,600 +0.2280% of amt. over 30,000,000
from 50,000,001 to 80,000,000	95,515	+0.01%	of amt. over 50,000,000	63,767	+ 0.0330% of amt. over 50,000,000	281,200 +0.1570% of amt. over 50,000,000
from 80,000,001 to 100,000,000	98,515	+0.0123%	of amt. over 80,000,000	73,667	+ 0.0210% of amt. over 80,000,000	328,300 +0.1150% of amt. over 80,000,000
from 100,000,001 to 500,000,000	100,975	+0.0123%	of amt. over 100,000,000	77,867	+ 0.0110% of amt. over 100,000,000	351,300 +0.0580% of amt. over 100,000,000
over 500,000,000	150,000			121,867	+ 0.0100% of amt. over 500,000,000	583,300 +0.0400% of amt. over 500,000,000

(\*)/(\*\*) See preceding page

## SCALES OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND ARBITRATOR'S FEES FOR THE EXPEDITED PROCEDURE

A. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES				
Amount in dispute (in US Dollars)				Administrative expenses(*)
up to			50,000	\$5,000
from	50,001	to	100,000	1.53%
from	100,001	to	200,000	2.72%
from	200,001	to	500,000	2.25%
from	500,001	to	1,000,000	1.62%
from	1,000,001	to	2,000,000	0.788%
from	2,000,001	to	5,000,000	0.46%
from	5,000,001	to	10,000,000	0.25%
from	10,000,001	to	30,000,000	0.10%
from	30,000,001	to	50,000,000	0.09%
from	50,000,001	to	80,000,000	0.01%
from	80,000,001	to	500,000,000	0.0123%
over	500,000,000			\$150,000

(\*) For illustrative purposes only, the table on the following page indicates the resulting administrative expenses in US\$ when the proper calculations have been made.

B. ARBITRATOR'S FEES					
Amount in dispute (in US Dollars)				Fees (**)	
				minimum	maximum
up to	50,000			\$2,400	14.4160%
from	50,001	to	100,000	2.1200%	10.8544%
from	100,001	to	200,000	1.1448%	6.1480%
from	200,001	to	500,000	1.0936%	5.4696%
from	500,001	to	1,000,000	0.7632%	3.2224%
from	1,000,001	to	2,000,000	0.5512%	2.8832%
from	2,000,001	to	5,000,000	0.3000%	1.1128%
from	5,000,001	to	10,000,000	0.1024%	0.7280%
from	10,000,001	to	30,000,000	0.0512%	0.1928%
from	30,000,001	to	50,000,000	0.0472%	0.1824%
from	50,000,001	to	80,000,000	0.0264%	0.1256%
from	80,000,001	to	100,000,000	0.0168%	0.0920%
from	100,000,001	to	500,000,000	0.0088%	0.0464%
over	500,000,000			0.0080%	0.0320%

(\*\*) For illustrative purposes only, the table on the following page indicates the resulting range of fees in US\$ when the proper calculations have been made.

AMOUNT IN DISPUTE (in US Dollars)	A. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES (*) (in US Dollars)		B. ARBITRATOR'S FEES (**) (in US Dollars)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
up to 50,000	5,000	14.4160% of amount in dispute	2,400	14.4160% of amount in dispute
from 50,001 to 100,000	5,000 + 1.53% of amt. over 50,000	7,208 + 10.8544% of amt. over 50,000	2,400 + 2.1200% of amt. over 50,000	7,208 + 10.8544% of amt. over 50,000
from 100,001 to 200,000	5,765 + 2.72% of amt. over 100,000	12,635 + 6.1480% of amt. over 100,000	3,460 + 1.1448% of amt. over 100,000	12,635 + 6.1480% of amt. over 100,000
from 200,001 to 500,000	8,485 + 2.25% of amt. over 200,000	18,783 + 5.4696% of amt. over 200,000	4,605 + 1.0936% of amt. over 200,000	18,783 + 5.4696% of amt. over 200,000
from 500,001 to 1,000,000	15,235 + 1.62% of amt. over 500,000	35,192 + 3.2224% of amt. over 500,000	7,886 + 0.7632% of amt. over 500,000	35,192 + 3.2224% of amt. over 500,000
from 1,000,001 to 2,000,000	23,335 + 0.788% of amt. over 1,000,000	51,304 + 2.8832% of amt. over 1,000,000	11,702 + 0.5512% of amt. over 1,000,000	51,304 + 2.8832% of amt. over 1,000,000
from 2,000,001 to 5,000,000	31,215 + 0.46% of amt. over 2,000,000	80,136 + 1.1128% of amt. over 2,000,000	17,214 + 0.3000% of amt. over 2,000,000	80,136 + 1.1128% of amt. over 2,000,000
from 5,000,001 to 10,000,000	45,015 + 0.25% of amt. over 5,000,000	113,520 + 0.7280% of amt. over 5,000,000	26,214 + 0.1024% of amt. over 5,000,000	113,520 + 0.7280% of amt. over 5,000,000
from 10,000,001 to 30,000,000	57,515 + 0.10% of amt. over 10,000,000	149,920 + 0.1928% of amt. over 10,000,000	31,334 + 0.0512% of amt. over 10,000,000	149,920 + 0.1928% of amt. over 10,000,000
from 30,000,001 to 50,000,000	77,515 + 0.09% of amt. over 30,000,000	188,480 + 0.1824% of amt. over 30,000,000	41,574 + 0.0472% of amt. over 30,000,000	188,480 + 0.1824% of amt. over 30,000,000
from 50,000,001 to 80,000,000	95,515 + 0.01% of amt. over 50,000,000	224,960 + 0.1256% of amt. over 50,000,000	51,014 + 0.0264% of amt. over 50,000,000	224,960 + 0.1256% of amt. over 50,000,000
from 80,000,001 to 100,000,000	98,515 + 0.0123% of amt. over 80,000,000	262,640 + 0.0920% of amt. over 80,000,000	58,934 + 0.0168% of amt. over 80,000,000	262,640 + 0.0920% of amt. over 80,000,000
from 100,000,001 to 500,000,000	100,975 + 0.0123% of amt. over 100,000,000	281,040 + 0.0464% of amt. over 100,000,000	62,294 + 0.0088% of amt. over 100,000,000	281,040 + 0.0464% of amt. over 100,000,000
over 500,000,000	150,000	466,640 + 0.0320% of amt. over 500,000,000	97,494 + 0.0080% of amt. over 500,000,000	466,640 + 0.0320% of amt. over 500,000,000

(\*) (\*\*) See above and preceding page

### Article 3: Scales of Administrative Expenses and Arbitrator's Fees

1

The scales of administrative expenses and arbitrator's fees set forth below shall be effective as of 1 January 2017 in respect of all arbitrations commenced on or after such date, irrespective of the version of the Rules applying to such arbitrations.

2

To calculate the ICC administrative expenses and the arbitrator's fees, the amounts calculated for each successive tranche of the amount in dispute must be added together, except that where the amount in dispute is over US\$ 500 million, a flat amount of US\$ 150,000 shall constitute the entirety of the ICC administrative expenses.

3

The scales of administrative expenses and arbitrator's fees for the expedited procedure set forth below shall be effective as of 1 March 2017 in respect of all arbitrations commenced on or after such date, irrespective of the version of the Rules applying to such arbitrations. When parties have agreed to the expedited procedure pursuant to Article 30(2), subparagraph b), the scales for the expedited procedure will apply.

4

All amounts fixed by the Court or pursuant to any of the appendices to the Rules are payable in US\$ except where

prohibited by law or decided otherwise by the Court, in which case the ICC may apply a different scale and fee arrangement in another currency.

### SCALES OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND ARBITRATOR'S FEES FOR THE EXPEDITED PROCEDURE

#### APPENDIX IV: CASE MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES

The following are examples of case management techniques that can be used by the arbitral tribunal and the parties for controlling time and cost. Appropriate control of time and cost is important in all cases. In cases of low complexity and low value, it is particularly important to ensure that time and costs are proportionate to what is at stake in the dispute.

- a) Bifurcating the proceedings or rendering one or more partial awards on key issues, when doing so may genuinely be expected to result in a more efficient resolution of the case.
- b) Identifying issues that can be resolved by agreement between the parties or their experts.
- c) Identifying issues to be decided solely on the basis of documents rather than through oral evidence or legal argument at a hearing.
- d) Production of documentary evidence:
  - (i) requiring the parties to produce with their submissions the documents on which they rely;

- (ii) avoiding requests for document production when appropriate in order to control time and cost;
- (iii) in those cases where requests for document production are considered appropriate, limiting such requests to documents or categories of documents that are relevant and material to the outcome of the case;
- (iv) establishing reasonable time limits for the production of documents;
- (v) using a schedule of document production to facilitate the resolution of issues in relation to the production of documents.
- e) Limiting the length and scope of written submissions and written and oral witness evidence (both fact witnesses and experts) so as to avoid repetition and maintain a focus on key issues.
- f) Using telephone or video conferencing for procedural and other hearings where attendance in person is not essential and use of IT that enables online communication among the parties, the arbitral tribunal and the Secretariat of the Court.
- g) Organizing a pre-hearing conference with the arbitral tribunal at which arrangements for a hearing can be discussed and agreed and the arbitral tribunal can indicate to the parties issues on which it would like the parties to focus at the hearing.
- h) Settlement of disputes:
  - (i) informing the parties that they are free to settle all or part of the dispute either by negotiation or through any form of amicable dispute resolution methods such as, for example, mediation under the ICC Mediation Rules;
  - (ii) where agreed between the parties and the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal may take steps to facilitate settlement of the dispute, provided that every effort is made to ensure that any subsequent award is enforceable at law.

Additional techniques are described in the ICC publication entitled “Controlling Time and Costs in Arbitration”.

## APPENDIX V: EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR RULES

### Article 1: Application for Emergency Measures

1

A party wishing to have recourse to an emergency arbitrator pursuant to Article 29 of the Rules of Arbitration of the ICC (the “Rules”) shall submit its Application for Emergency Measures (the “Application”) to the Secretariat at any of the offices specified in the Internal Rules of the Court in Appendix II to the Rules.

2

The Application shall be supplied in a number of copies sufficient to provide one copy for each party, plus one for the emergency arbitrator, and one for the Secretariat.

3

The Application shall contain the following information:

- a) the name in full, description, address and other contact details of each of the parties;
- b) the name in full, address and other contact details of any person(s) representing the applicant;
- c) a description of the circumstances giving rise to the Application and of the underlying dispute referred or to be referred to arbitration;
- d) a statement of the Emergency Measures sought;
- e) the reasons why the applicant needs urgent interim or conservatory measures that cannot await the constitution of an arbitral tribunal;
- f) any relevant agreements and, in particular, the arbitration agreement;
- g) any agreement as to the place of the arbitration, the applicable rules of law or the language of the arbitration;
- h) proof of payment of the amount referred to in Article 7(1) of this Appendix; and
- i) any Request for Arbitration and any other submissions in connection with the underlying dispute, which have been filed with the Secretariat by any of the parties to the emergency arbitrator proceedings prior to the making of the Application.

The Application may contain such other documents or information as the applicant considers appropriate or as may contribute to the efficient examination of the Application.

4

The Application shall be drawn up in the language of the arbitration if agreed upon by the parties or, in the absence of any such agreement, in the language of the arbitration agreement.

5

If and to the extent that the President of the Court (the “President”) considers, on the basis of the information contained in the Application, that the Emergency Arbitrator Provisions apply with reference to Article 29(5) and Article 29(6) of the Rules, the Secretariat shall transmit a copy of the Application and the documents annexed thereto to the responding party. If and to the extent that the President considers otherwise, the Secretariat shall inform the parties that the emergency arbitrator proceedings shall not take place with respect to some or all of the parties and shall transmit a copy of the Application to them for information.

6

The President shall terminate the emergency arbitrator proceedings if a Request for Arbitration has not been received by the Secretariat from the applicant within 10 days of the Secretariat's receipt of the Application, unless the emergency arbitrator determines that a longer period of time is necessary.

**Article 2: Appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator; Transmission of the File**

1

The President shall appoint an emergency arbitrator within as short a time as possible, normally within two days from the Secretariat's receipt of the Application.

2

No emergency arbitrator shall be appointed after the file has been transmitted to the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 16 of the Rules. An emergency arbitrator appointed prior thereto shall retain the power to make an order within the time limit permitted by Article 6(4) of this Appendix.

3

Once the emergency arbitrator has been appointed, the Secretariat shall so notify the parties and shall transmit the file to the emergency arbitrator. Thereafter, all written communications from the parties shall be submitted directly to the emergency arbitrator with a copy to the other party and the Secretariat. A copy of any written communications from the emergency arbitrator to the parties shall be submitted to the Secretariat.

4

Every emergency arbitrator shall be and remain impartial and independent of the parties involved in the dispute.

5

Before being appointed, a prospective emergency arbitrator shall sign a statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence. The Secretariat shall provide a copy of such statement to the parties.

6

An emergency arbitrator shall not act as an arbitrator in any arbitration relating to the dispute that gave rise to the Application.

**Article 3: Challenge of an Emergency Arbitrator**

1

A challenge against the emergency arbitrator must be made within three days from receipt by the party making the

challenge of the notification of the appointment or from the date when that party was informed of the facts and circumstances on which the challenge is based if such date is subsequent to the receipt of such notification.

2

The challenge shall be decided by the Court after the Secretariat has afforded an opportunity for the emergency arbitrator and the other party or parties to provide comments in writing within a suitable period of time.

**Article 4: Place of the Emergency Arbitrator Proceedings**

1

If the parties have agreed upon the place of the arbitration, such place shall be the place of the emergency arbitrator proceedings. In the absence of such agreement, the President shall fix the place of the emergency arbitrator proceedings, without prejudice to the determination of the place of the arbitration pursuant to Article 18(1) of the Rules.

2

Any meetings with the emergency arbitrator may be conducted through a meeting in person at any location the emergency arbitrator considers appropriate or by video conference, telephone or similar means of communication.

**Article 5: Proceedings**

1

The emergency arbitrator shall establish a procedural timetable for the emergency arbitrator proceedings within as short a time as possible, normally within two days from the transmission of the file to the emergency arbitrator pursuant to Article 2(3) of this Appendix.

2

The emergency arbitrator shall conduct the proceedings in the manner which the emergency arbitrator considers to be appropriate, taking into account the nature and the urgency of the Application. In all cases, the emergency arbitrator shall act fairly and impartially and ensure that each party has a reasonable opportunity to present its case.

**Article 6: Order**

1

Pursuant to Article 29(2) of the Rules, the emergency arbitrator's decision shall take the form of an order (the "Order").

2

In the Order, the emergency arbitrator shall determine whether the Application is admissible pursuant to Article 29(1) of the Rules and whether the emergency arbitrator has jurisdiction to order Emergency Measures.

3

The Order shall be made in writing and shall state the reasons upon which it is based. It shall be dated and signed by the emergency arbitrator.

4

The Order shall be made no later than 15 days from the date on which the file was transmitted to the emergency arbitrator pursuant to Article 2(3) of this Appendix. The President may extend the time limit pursuant to a reasoned request from the emergency arbitrator or on the President's own initiative if the President decides it is necessary to do so.

5

Within the time limit established pursuant to Article 6(4) of this Appendix, the emergency arbitrator shall send the Order to the parties, with a copy to the Secretariat, by any of the means of communication permitted by Article 3(2) of the Rules that the emergency arbitrator considers will ensure prompt receipt.

6

The Order shall cease to be binding on the parties upon:

- a) the President's termination of the emergency arbitrator proceedings pursuant to Article 1(6) of this Appendix;
- b) the acceptance by the Court of a challenge against the emergency arbitrator pursuant to Article 3 of this Appendix;
- c) the arbitral tribunal's final award, unless the arbitral tribunal expressly decides otherwise; or
- d) the withdrawal of all claims or the termination of the arbitration before the rendering of a final award.

7

The emergency arbitrator may make the Order subject to such conditions as the emergency arbitrator thinks fit, including requiring the provision of appropriate security.

8

Upon a reasoned request by a party made prior to the transmission of the file to the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 16 of the Rules, the emergency arbitrator may modify, terminate or annul the Order.

## Article 7: Costs of the Emergency Arbitrator Proceedings

1

The applicant must pay an amount of US\$ 40,000, consisting of US\$ 10,000 for ICC administrative expenses and US\$ 30,000 for the emergency arbitrator's fees and expenses. Notwithstanding Article 1(5) of this Appendix, the Application shall not be notified until the payment of US\$ 40,000 is received by the Secretariat.

2

The President may, at any time during the emergency arbitrator proceedings, decide to increase the emergency arbitrator's fees or the ICC administrative expenses taking into account, inter alia, the nature of the case and the nature and amount of work performed by the emergency arbitrator, the Court, the President and the Secretariat. If the party which submitted the Application fails to pay the increased costs within the time limit fixed by the Secretariat, the Application shall be considered as withdrawn.

3

The emergency arbitrator's Order shall fix the costs of the emergency arbitrator proceedings and decide which of the parties shall bear them or in what proportion they shall be borne by the parties.

4

The costs of the emergency arbitrator proceedings include the ICC administrative expenses, the emergency arbitrator's fees and expenses and the reasonable legal and other costs incurred by the parties for the emergency arbitrator proceedings.

5

In the event that the emergency arbitrator proceedings do not take place pursuant to Article 1(5) of this Appendix or are otherwise terminated prior to the making of an Order, the President shall determine the amount to be reimbursed to the applicant, if any. An amount of US\$ 5,000 for ICC administrative expenses is non-refundable in all cases.

## Article 8: General Rule

1

The President shall have the power to decide, at the President's discretion, all matters relating to the administration of the emergency arbitrator proceedings not expressly provided for in this Appendix.

2

In the President's absence or otherwise at the President's request, any of the Vice-Presidents of the Court shall have the power to take decisions on behalf of the President.

3

In all matters concerning emergency arbitrator proceedings not expressly provided for in this Appendix, the Court, the President and the emergency arbitrator shall act in the spirit of the Rules and this Appendix.

## APPENDIX VI: EXPEDITED PROCEDURE RULES

### Article 1: Application of the Expedited Procedure Rules

1

Insofar as Article 30 of the Rules of Arbitration of the ICC (the “Rules”) and this Appendix VI do not provide otherwise, the Rules shall apply to an arbitration under the Expedited Procedure Rules.

2

The amount referred to in Article 30(2), subparagraph a), of the Rules is US\$ 2,000,000.

3

Upon receipt of the Answer to the Request pursuant to Article 5 of the Rules, or upon expiry of the time limit for the Answer or at any relevant time thereafter and subject to Article 30(3) of the Rules, the Secretariat will inform the parties that the Expedited Procedure Provisions shall apply in the case.

4

The Court may, at any time during the arbitral proceedings, on its own motion or upon the request of a party, and after consultation with the arbitral tribunal and the parties, decide that the Expedited Procedure Provisions shall no longer apply to the case. In such case, unless the Court considers that it is appropriate to replace and/or reconstitute the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal shall remain in place.

### Article 2: Constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal

1

The Court may, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the arbitration agreement, appoint a sole arbitrator.

2

The parties may nominate the sole arbitrator within a time limit to be fixed by the Secretariat. In the absence of such nomination, the sole arbitrator shall be appointed by the Court within as short a time as possible.

### Article 3: Proceedings

1

Article 23 of the Rules shall not apply to an arbitration under the Expedited Procedure Rules.

2

After the arbitral tribunal has been constituted, no party shall make new claims, unless it has been authorized to do so by the arbitral tribunal, which shall consider the nature of such new claims, the stage of the arbitration, any cost implications and any other relevant circumstances.

3

The case management conference convened pursuant to Article 24 of the Rules shall take place no later than 15 days after the date on which the file was transmitted to the arbitral tribunal. The Court may extend this time limit pursuant to a reasoned request from the arbitral tribunal or on its own initiative if it decides it is necessary to do so.

4

The arbitral tribunal shall have discretion to adopt such procedural measures as it considers appropriate. In particular, the arbitral tribunal may, after consultation with the parties, decide not to allow requests for document production or to limit the number, length and scope of written submissions and written witness evidence (both fact witnesses and experts).

5

The arbitral tribunal may, after consulting the parties, decide the dispute solely on the basis of the documents submitted by the parties, with no hearing and no examination of witnesses or experts. When a hearing is to be held, the arbitral tribunal may conduct it by videoconference, telephone or similar means of communication.

### Article 4: Award

1

The time limit within which the arbitral tribunal must render its final award is six months from the date of the case management conference. The Court may extend the time limit pursuant to Article 31(2) of the Rules.

2

The fees of the arbitral tribunal shall be fixed according to the scales of administrative expenses and arbitrator’s fees for the expedited procedure set out in Appendix III.

### Article 5: General Rule

In all matters concerning the expedited procedure not expressly provided for in this Appendix, the Court and the

arbitral tribunal shall act in the spirit of the Rules and this Appendix.

## **ICC MEDIATION RULES**

### **ARTICLE 1**

#### **Introductory Provisions**

- 1 The Mediation Rules (the “Rules”) of the International Chamber of Commerce (the “ICC”) are administered by the ICC International Centre for ADR (the “Centre”), which is a separate administrative body within the ICC.
- 2 The Rules provide for the appointment of a neutral third party (the “Mediator”) to assist the parties in settling their dispute.
- 3 Mediation shall be used under the Rules unless, prior to the confirmation or appointment of the Mediator or with the agreement of the Mediator, the parties agree upon a different settlement procedure or a combination of settlement procedures. The term “mediation” as used in the Rules shall be deemed to cover such settlement procedure or procedures and the term “Mediator” shall be deemed to cover the neutral who conducts such settlement procedure or procedures. Whatever settlement procedure is used, the term “Proceedings” as used in the Rules refers to the process beginning with its commencement and ending with its termination pursuant to the Rules.
- 4 All of the parties may agree to modify any of the provisions of the Rules, provided, however, that the Centre may decide not to administer the Proceedings if, in its discretion, it considers that any such modification is not in the spirit of the Rules. At any time after the confirmation or appointment of the Mediator, any agreement to modify the provisions of the Rules shall also be subject to the approval of the Mediator.
- 5 The Centre is the only body authorized to administer Proceedings under the Rules.

#### **ARTICLE 2: Commencement Where there is an Agreement to Refer to the Rules**

- 1 Where there is an agreement between the parties to refer their dispute to the Rules, any party or parties wishing to commence mediation pursuant to the Rules shall file a written Request for Mediation (the “Request”) with the Centre. The Request shall include:

- a) the names, addresses, telephone numbers, email addresses and any other contact details of the parties to the dispute and of any person(s) representing the parties in the Proceedings;
  - b) a description of the dispute including, if possible, an assessment of its value;
  - c) any agreement to use a settlement procedure other than mediation, or, in the absence thereof, any proposal for such other settlement procedure that the party filing the Request may wish to make;
  - d) any agreement as to time limits for conducting the mediation, or, in the absence thereof, any proposal with respect thereto;
  - e) any agreement as to the language(s) of the mediation, or, in the absence thereof, any proposal as to such language(s);
  - f) any agreement as to the location of any physical meetings, or, in the absence thereof, any proposal as to such location;
  - g) any joint nomination by all of the parties of a Mediator or any agreement of all of the parties as to the attributes of a Mediator to be appointed by the Centre where no joint nomination has been made, or, in the absence of any such agreement, any proposal as to the attributes of a Mediator;
  - h) a copy of any written agreement under which the Request is made.
- 2 Together with the Request, the party or parties filing the Request shall pay the filing fee required by the Appendix hereto in force on the date the Request is filed.
  - 3 The party or parties filing the Request shall simultaneously send a copy of the Request to all other parties, unless the Request has been filed jointly by all parties.
  - 4 The Centre shall acknowledge receipt of the Request and of the filing fee in writing to the parties.
  - 5 Where there is an agreement to refer to the Rules, the date on which the Request is received by the Centre shall, for all purposes, be deemed to be the date of the commencement of the Proceedings.
  - 6 Where the parties have agreed that a time limit for settling the dispute pursuant to the Rules shall start running from the filing of a Request, such filing, for the exclusive purpose of determining the starting point of the time limit, shall be deemed to have been made



on the date the Centre acknowledges receipt of the Request or of the filing fee, whichever is later.

### **ARTICLE 3: Commencement Where there is No Prior Agreement to Refer to the Rules**

- 1 In the absence of an agreement of the parties to refer their dispute to the Rules, any party that wishes to propose referring the dispute to the Rules to another party may do so by sending a written Request to the Centre containing the information specified in Article 2(1), subparagraphs a)-g). Upon receipt of such Request, the Centre will inform all other parties of the proposal and may assist the parties in considering the proposal.
- 2 Together with the Request, the party or parties filing the Request shall pay the filing fee required by the Appendix hereto in force on the date the Request is filed.
- 3 Where the parties reach an agreement to refer their dispute to the Rules, the Proceedings shall commence on the date on which the Centre sends written confirmation to the parties that such an agreement has been reached.
- 4 Where the parties do not reach an agreement to refer their dispute to the Rules within 15 days from the date of the receipt of the Request by the Centre or within such additional time as may be reasonably determined by the Centre, the Proceedings shall not commence.

### **ARTICLE 4: Place and Language(s) of the Mediation**

- 1 In the absence of an agreement of the parties, the Centre may determine the location of any physical meeting of the Mediator and the parties or may invite the Mediator to do so after the Mediator has been confirmed or appointed.
- 2 In the absence of an agreement of the parties, the Centre may determine the language(s) in which the mediation shall be conducted or may invite the Mediator to do so after the Mediator has been confirmed or appointed.

### **ARTICLE 5: Selection of the Mediator**

- 1 The parties may jointly nominate a Mediator for confirmation by the Centre.
- 2 In the absence of a joint nomination of a Mediator by the parties, the Centre shall, after consulting the

parties, either appoint a Mediator or propose a list of Mediators to the parties. All of the parties may jointly nominate a Mediator from the said list for confirmation by the Centre, failing which the Centre shall appoint a Mediator.

- 3 Before appointment or confirmation, a prospective Mediator shall sign a statement of acceptance, availability, impartiality and independence. The prospective Mediator shall disclose in writing to the Centre any facts or circumstances which might be of such a nature as to call into question the Mediator's independence in the eyes of the parties, as well as any circumstances that could give rise to reasonable doubts as to the Mediator's impartiality. The Centre shall provide such information to the parties in writing and shall fix a time limit for any comments from them.
- 4 When confirming or appointing a Mediator, the Centre shall consider the prospective Mediator's attributes, including but not limited to nationality, language skills, training, qualifications and experience, and the prospective Mediator's availability and ability to conduct the mediation in accordance with the Rules.
- 5 Where the Centre appoints a Mediator, it shall do so either on the basis of a proposal by an ICC National Committee or Group, or otherwise. The Centre shall make all reasonable efforts to appoint a Mediator having the attributes, if any, which have been agreed upon by all of the parties. If any party objects to the Mediator appointed by the Centre and notifies the Centre and all other parties in writing, stating the reasons for such objection, within 15 days of receipt of notification of the appointment, the Centre shall appoint another Mediator.
- 6 Upon agreement of all of the parties, the parties may nominate more than one Mediator or request the Centre to appoint more than one Mediator, in accordance with the provisions of the Rules. In appropriate circumstances, the Centre may propose to the parties that there be more than one Mediator.

### **ARTICLE 6: Fees and Costs**

- 1 The party or parties filing a Request shall include with the Request the non-refundable filing fee required by Article 2(2) or Article 3(2) of the Rules, as set out in the Appendix hereto. No Request shall be processed unless accompanied by the filing fee.
- 2 Following the receipt of a Request pursuant to Article 3, the Centre may request that the party filing the Request pay a deposit to cover the administrative expenses of the Centre.

- 3 Following the commencement of the Proceedings, the Centre shall request the parties to pay one or more deposits to cover the administrative expenses of the Centre and the fees and expenses of the Mediator, as set out in the Appendix hereto.
- 4 The Centre may stay or terminate the Proceedings under the Rules if any requested deposit is not paid.
- 5 Upon termination of the Proceedings, the Centre shall fix the total costs of the Proceedings and shall, as the case may be, reimburse the parties for any excess payment or bill the parties for any balance required pursuant to the Rules.
- 6 With respect to Proceedings that have commenced under the Rules, all deposits requested and costs fixed shall be borne in equal shares by the parties, unless they agree otherwise in writing. However, any party shall be free to pay the unpaid balance of such deposits and costs should another party fail to pay its share.
- 7 A party's other expenditure shall remain the responsibility of that party, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

#### **ARTICLE 7: Conduct of the Mediation**

- 1 The Mediator and the parties shall promptly discuss the manner in which the mediation shall be conducted.
- 2 After such discussion, the Mediator shall promptly provide the parties with a written note informing them of the manner in which the mediation shall be conducted. Each party, by agreeing to refer a dispute to the Rules, agrees to participate in the Proceedings at least until receipt of such note from the Mediator or earlier termination of the Proceedings pursuant to Article 8(1) of the Rules.
- 3 In establishing and conducting the mediation, the Mediator shall be guided by the wishes of the parties and shall treat them with fairness and impartiality.
- 4 Each party shall act in good faith throughout the mediation.

#### **ARTICLE 8: Termination of the Proceedings**

- 1 Proceedings which have been commenced pursuant to the Rules shall terminate upon written confirmation of termination by the Centre to the parties after the occurrence of the earliest of:

- a) the signing by the parties of a settlement agreement;
  - b) the notification in writing made to the Mediator by any party, at any time after it has received the Mediator's note referred to in Article 7(2), that such party has decided no longer to pursue the mediation;
  - c) the notification in writing by the Mediator to the parties that the mediation has been completed;
  - d) the notification in writing by the Mediator to the parties that, in the Mediator's opinion, the mediation will not resolve the dispute between the parties;
  - e) the notification in writing by the Centre to the parties that any time limit set for the Proceedings, including any extension thereof, has expired;
  - f) the notification in writing by the Centre to the parties, not less than seven days after the due date for any payment by one or more parties pursuant to the Rules, that such payment has not been made; or
  - g) the notification in writing by the Centre to the parties that, in the judgment of the Centre, there has been a failure to nominate a Mediator or that it has not been reasonably possible to appoint a Mediator.
- 2 The Mediator shall promptly notify the Centre of the signing of a settlement agreement by the parties or of any notification given to or by the Mediator pursuant to Article 8(1), subparagraphs b)–d), and shall provide the Centre with a copy of any such notification.

#### **ARTICLE 9: Confidentiality**

- 1 In the absence of any agreement of the parties to the contrary and unless prohibited by applicable law:
  - a) the Proceedings, but not the fact that they are taking place, have taken place or will take place, are private and confidential;
  - b) any settlement agreement between the parties shall be kept confidential, except that a party shall have the right to disclose it to the extent that

such disclosure is required by applicable law or necessary for purposes of its implementation or enforcement.

- 2 Unless required to do so by applicable law and in the absence of any agreement of the parties to the contrary, a party shall not in any manner produce as evidence in any judicial, arbitral or similar proceedings:
  - a) any documents, statements or communications which are submitted by another party or by the Mediator in or for the Proceedings, unless they can be obtained independently by the party seeking to produce them in the judicial, arbitral or similar proceedings;
  - b) any views expressed or suggestions made by any party within the Proceedings with regard to the dispute or the possible settlement of the dispute;
  - c) any admissions made by another party within the Proceedings;
  - d) any views or proposals put forward by the Mediator within the Proceedings; or
  - e) the fact that any party indicated within the Proceedings that it was ready to accept a proposal for a settlement.

## ARTICLE 10: General Provisions

- 1 Where, prior to the date of the entry into force of the Rules, the parties have agreed to refer their dispute to the ICC ADR Rules, they shall be deemed to have referred their dispute to the ICC Mediation Rules, unless any of the parties objects thereto, in which case the ICC ADR Rules shall apply.
- 2 Unless all of the parties have agreed otherwise in writing or unless prohibited by applicable law, the parties may commence or continue any judicial, arbitral or similar proceedings in respect of the dispute, notwithstanding the Proceedings under the Rules.
- 3 Unless all of the parties agree otherwise in writing, a Mediator shall not act nor shall have acted in any judicial, arbitral or similar proceedings relating to the dispute which is or was the subject of the Proceedings under the Rules, whether as a judge, an arbitrator, an expert or a representative or advisor of a party.
- 4 Unless required by applicable law or unless all of the parties and the Mediator agree otherwise in writing, the Mediator shall not give testimony in any judicial,

arbitral or similar proceedings concerning any aspect of the Proceedings under the Rules.

- 5 The Mediator, the Centre, the ICC and its employees, the ICC National Committees and Groups and their employees and representatives shall not be liable to any person for any act or omission in connection with the Proceedings, except to the extent such limitation of liability is prohibited by applicable law.
- 6 In all matters not expressly provided for in the Rules, the Centre and the Mediator shall act in the spirit of the Rules.

## APPENDIX – FEES AND COSTS

### ARTICLE 1

#### Filing Fee

Each Request pursuant to the Rules must be accompanied by a filing fee of US\$ 3,000. The filing fee is non-refundable and shall be credited towards the deposit of the party or parties having filed the Request.

### ARTICLE 2

#### Administrative Expenses

US\$ 5,000	for amounts in dispute up to and including US\$ 200,000
US\$10,000	for amounts in dispute between US\$200,001 and US\$ 2,000,000
US\$15,000	for amounts in dispute between US\$ 2,000,001 and US\$ 10,000,000
US\$ 20,000	for amounts in dispute between US\$ 10,000,001 and US\$ 50,000,000
US\$ 25,000	for amounts in dispute between US\$ 50,000,001 and US\$ 100,000,000
US\$ 30,000	for amounts in dispute over US\$ 100,000,000

- 1 The administrative expenses of the ICC for the proceedings shall be fixed at the Centre's discretion depending on the tasks carried out by the Centre and shall normally not exceed the following:
- 2 Where the amount in dispute is not stated, the administrative expenses may be fixed by the Centre at its discretion, taking into account all the circumstances of the case, including indications regarding the value of the dispute, but they shall normally not exceed US\$ 20,000.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the Centre may fix the administrative expenses at a higher figure than that which would result from the application of the above scale, provided that the Centre shall inform the parties of such possibility beforehand and shall normally not exceed the maximum amount for administrative expenses foreseen in the scale.

- 4 The Centre may require the payment of administrative expenses in addition to those provided in the scale described in Article 2(1) of this Appendix as a condition for holding the proceedings in abeyance at the request of the parties or of one of them with the acquiescence of the other. Such abeyance fee shall normally not exceed US\$ 1,000 per party per year.

**ARTICLE 3**  
**Mediator's Fees and Expenses**

- 1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties and the Mediator, the fees of the Mediator shall be calculated on the basis of the time reasonably spent by the Mediator in the proceedings. These fees shall be based on an hourly rate fixed by the Centre when appointing or confirming the Mediator and after having consulted the Mediator and the parties. The hourly rate shall be reasonable in amount and shall be determined in light of the complexity of the dispute and any other relevant circumstances.
- 2 If agreed by the parties and the Mediator, the Centre may fix the Mediator's fees on the basis of a single fixed fee for the whole proceedings, rather than an hourly rate. The single fixed fee shall be reasonable in amount and shall be determined in light of the complexity of the dispute, the amount of work that the parties and the Mediator anticipate will be required of the Mediator, and any other relevant circumstances. The Centre, at its discretion, may increase or decrease the amount of the single fixed fee based upon a reasoned request of a party or the Mediator. Prior to increasing or decreasing the single fixed fee, the Centre shall invite observations from all parties and the Mediator.
- 3 The amount of reasonable expenses of the Mediator shall be fixed by the Centre.
- 4 The Mediator's fees and expenses shall be fixed exclusively by the Centre as required by the Rules. Separate fee arrangements between the parties and the Mediator are not permitted by the Rules.

**ARTICLE 4**  
**Prior ICC Arbitration**

When a mediation is preceded by the submission of a request for arbitration pursuant to the ICC Rules of Arbitration concerning the same parties and the same or parts of the same dispute, the filing fee paid for such arbitration

proceedings shall be credited to the administrative expenses of the mediation, if the total administrative expenses paid with respect to the arbitration exceed US\$ 7,500.

**ARTICLE 5**  
**Currency, VAT and Scope**

- 1 All amounts fixed by the Centre or pursuant to any Appendix to the Rules are payable in US\$ except where prohibited by law, in which case the ICC may apply a different scale and fee arrangement in another currency.
- 2 Amounts paid to the Mediator do not include any possible value added tax (VAT) or other taxes or charges and imposts applicable to the Mediator's fees. Parties have a duty to pay any such taxes or charges; however, the recovery of any such taxes or charges is a matter solely between the Mediator and the parties.
- 3 Any ICC administrative expenses may be subject to value added tax (VAT) or charges of a similar nature at the prevailing rate.
- 4 The above provisions on the costs of proceedings shall be effective as of 1 January 2018 in respect of all proceedings commenced on or after such date under the present Rules or the ICC ADR Rules.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**ICC as Appointing Authority**

Any request received for an authority of the ICC to appoint a Mediator will be treated in accordance with the ICC Rules for Appointment of Experts or Neutrals and shall be accompanied by a non-refundable filing fee of US\$ 3,000 per Mediator. No request shall be processed unless accompanied by the said filing fee. For additional services, the ICC may at its discretion fix ICC administrative expenses, which shall be commensurate with the services provided and shall normally not exceed the maximum amount of US\$ 10,000.

# CHAPTER 35

## JAMS Arbitration and Mediation<sup>1</sup>

### About JAMS

JAMS provides arbitration and mediation services from Resolution Centers located throughout Europe and the United States. Our arbitrators and mediators hear and resolve some of the most complex and contentious disputes. Our arbitrators and mediators come from the highest ranks of the legal profession. These highly trained and experienced ADR professionals are dedicated to the highest ethical standards of conduct. Parties wishing to write a predispute JAMS arbitration clause into their agreement should review the sample arbitration clauses. These clauses may be modified to tailor the arbitration process to meet the parties' individual needs.

### MODEL ARBITRATION CLAUSE

*Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, including the formation, interpretation, breach or termination thereof, including whether the claims asserted are arbitrable, will be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the JAMS Arbitration Rules. The tribunal will consist of [three arbitrators][a sole arbitrator]. The seat of the arbitration will be [location]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings will be [language]. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof.*

### Submission Agreement

*We, the undersigned parties, hereby agree that the following dispute will be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the JAMS Arbitration Rules:*

*[Brief description of the dispute]*

*“The seat of the arbitration will be [location]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings will be [language]. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof.*

### Mediator-in-Reserve Policy for International Arbitrations

Within one week of the commencement of an international arbitration at JAMS, a suggested list of mediators will be sent to the parties. The parties will be encouraged to select a mediator from the list, who will be placed in reserve during the pendency of the arbitration. The mediator so selected (“Mediator-in-Reserve”) will be available to the parties to assist in settlement negotiations in the event that, at any time in the course of the arbitration proceedings, the parties all agree to enlist the mediator’s assistance. There will be no charge to the parties for the appointment of the Mediator-in-Reserve, and the parties will not incur fees unless and until they choose to utilize the mediator’s services.

The Mediator-in-Reserve will not be informed of the parties’ selection until and unless the parties decide to request the mediator’s services. The parties will not be bound to use the Mediator-in-Reserve and may, at any time, mutually select another mediator to assist in their settlement discussions.

The arbitrator(s) in the proceeding will have no knowledge of the identity of the Mediator-in-Reserve, or whether the parties may have engaged their services at any point in the arbitration proceedings.

### Table of Contents

Model Arbitration Clause  
 Submission Agreement  
 Mediator-in-Reserve  
 Policy for International Arbitrations

### JAMS Arbitration Rules

Article 1 . International Arbitration Rules  
 Article 2 . Request for Arbitration  
 Article 3 . Emergency Relief Procedures  
 Article 4 . Electronic Filing  
 Article 5 . Statements of Defense and Reply;  
 Counterclaims  
 Article 6 . Amendments to the Claim or Defense

<sup>1</sup> Reproduced with the kind permission of JAMS. Copyright 2018. All rights reserved.

Article 7 . Consolidation of Arbitral Proceedings (Joinder); Participation of Third Parties (Intervention)

Article 8 . Appointment of the Arbitrator(s)

Article 9 . Independence and Availability of the Arbitrators

Article 10 . Challenge to Arbitrators

Article 11 . Replacement of an Arbitrator

Article 12 . Majority Power to Continue with Proceedings

Article 13 . Communications between the Parties and the Arbitral Tribunal

Article 14 . Notices

Article 15 . Seat of the Arbitration

Article 16 . Language

Article 17 . Confidentiality

Article 18 . Jurisdiction

Article 19 . Applicable Law(s)

Article 20 . Representation

Article 21 . Conduct of the Arbitration

Article 22 . Expedited Procedures

Article 23 . Preliminary Conference

Article 24 . Hearings

Article 25 . Evidence

Article 26 . Dispositive Motions

Article 27 . Experts and Other Witnesses

Article 28 . Default

Article 29 . Waiver of Rules

Article 30 . Closing of the Proceedings

Article 31 . Powers of the Tribunal and Remedies

Article 32 . Interim Measures of Protection

Article 33 . Sanctions

Article 34 . Determination of the Award

Article 35 . Form of the Award

Article 36 . Fees

Article 37 . Arbitration Costs

Article 38 . Interpretation or Correction of the Award

Article 39 . Settlement and Award on Agreed Terms

## JAMS ARBITRATION RULES

### Article 1. International Arbitration Rules

**1.1** Where parties have agreed in writing to arbitrate disputes under these International Arbitration Rules (“Rules”) or have provided for arbitration of an international dispute to be administered by JAMS without designating specific rules that will apply, the arbitration will take place in accordance with these Rules, as in effect at the date of commencement of the arbitration, subject to whatever modifications the parties may adopt in writing. The Rules include the Schedule of Costs in effect at the commencement of the arbitration, which JAMS may amend from time to time. A dispute that is subject to these Rules may

be administered by JAMS, as requested by the parties or as determined by JAMS.

**1.2** When the Rules govern the arbitration, the parties will be deemed to have made the Rules a part of their arbitration agreement, except to the extent that they have agreed in writing, or on the record during the course of the arbitral proceeding, to modify the Rules. The Schedule of Costs will not be subject to modification by the parties.

**1.3** When the Rules specify the duties and responsibilities of the Administrator, such reference will be to JAMS Administrators. When the Rules specify the duties and responsibilities of JAMS, such reference will be to the JAMS Arbitration Committee (“JAC”) as it may be comprised from time to time. No member of the JAC may participate in any decision that applies to an arbitration in which that member participates as an arbitrator.

**1.4** Arbitration will be deemed to be “international” under the Rules if, at the time of the making of their agreement, the parties are located or have their places of business in different states or if a substantial part of the transaction(s) or occurrence(s) that gave rise to the dispute took place in different states. For the purpose of this Rule, “state” means sovereign nations as well as territories, dependencies, mandates of a sovereign nation and other political entities recognized by the United Nations as having governmental status.

**1.5** These Rules will govern the conduct of the arbitration except that where any of these Rules is in conflict with a mandatory provision of applicable arbitration law of the seat of the arbitration, that provision of law will prevail.

**1.6** Except in respect of deliberate wrongdoing, the arbitrator or arbitrators, the emergency arbitrator, the JAC and JAMS will not be liable to any person for any act or omission in connection with the arbitration except to the extent such limitation of liability is prohibited by applicable law.

### Article 2. Request for Arbitration

**2.1** Arbitration is initiated by the Claimant filing a Request for Arbitration (“Request”) with JAMS, which should include:

(a) A statement of the names, addresses, telephone and facsimile numbers and email addresses of the parties and their representatives, if known;

(b) A description of the nature and circumstances of the dispute giving rise to the claim(s);

(c) A statement of the relief sought, including, to the extent possible, an indication of any amount(s) claimed;

(d) A copy of the arbitration agreement or clause under which the dispute is to be arbitrated;

(e) If applicable, a statement identifying the arbitrator appointed by the Claimant, including such arbitrator's address, telephone and facsimile numbers and email address; and

(f) A statement of any matters (such as seat or language of the arbitration or the number of arbitrators, or their qualifications or identities) on which the parties have already agreed in writing for the arbitration or in respect of which the Claimant wishes to make a proposal. The Claimant may annex to its statement of claim documents it deems relevant or may add a reference to documents or other evidence it intends to submit. The failure to annex or refer to a document will not in itself preclude the use of that document in the arbitration.

**2.2** Together with the Request, the Claimant must submit one copy for each named Respondent and two additional copies for the Administrator. The Claimant must also remit the filing fee and the advance payment on administrative expenses required by JAMS. In the event that the Claimant fails to comply with either of these requirements, the Administrator may fix a time limit within which the Claimant must comply, failing which the file will be closed without prejudice to the right of the Claimant to submit the same claims at a later date in another Request.

**2.3** The Administrator will send a copy of the Request and the documents annexed thereto to the Respondent for its Statement of Defense once the Administrator has sufficient copies of the Request and the required advance payment.

**2.4** In communications with the parties, the Administrator may, if practicable, utilize facsimile or email communication in addition to post or courier service, and any such communication will be deemed received upon the first receipt of any communication sent by any of the above means.

**2.5** The arbitration will be deemed to have been commenced on the date on which JAMS receives the Request for Arbitration. Such Request may be filed by email transmission as set forth in Article 4.

### **Article 3. Emergency Relief Procedures**

These Emergency Relief Procedures are available in arbitrations filed after September 1, 2016, and where not

otherwise prohibited by law. Parties may agree to opt out of these procedures in their arbitration agreement or by subsequent written agreement. A party in need of emergency relief prior to the appointment of an Arbitrator may notify JAMS and all other parties in writing of the relief sought and the basis for an award of such relief. The Notice shall include an explanation of why such relief is needed on an expedited basis. Such Notice may be given by courier service, facsimile, email or personal delivery, and must include a statement certifying that all other parties have been notified and the means of such notification, or, if all other parties have not been notified, an explanation of the efforts made to notify such parties.

**3.1** Upon payment of any advance requested by JAMS, JAMS shall promptly appoint an Emergency Arbitrator to rule on the emergency request. In most cases the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator will be done within 24 hours of receipt of the application and any requested advance. The Emergency Arbitrator shall promptly disclose any circumstance likely, on the basis disclosed in the application, to affect the Arbitrator's ability to be impartial or independent. Any challenge to the appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator shall be made within 24 hours of the disclosures by the Emergency Arbitrator. JAMS will promptly review and decide any such challenge. JAMS decision will be final.

**3.2** Within two business days, or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Emergency Arbitrator shall establish a schedule for the consideration of the request for emergency relief. The schedule shall provide a reasonable opportunity for all parties to be heard taking into account the nature of the relief sought. If a hearing is required, such hearing may, at the Emergency Arbitrator's discretion, take place at the seat of the arbitration, and the parties may attend by videoconference or other remote location. The Emergency Arbitrator has the authority to rule on his or her own jurisdiction and shall resolve any disputes with respect to the request for emergency relief.

**3.3** The Emergency Arbitrator shall determine whether the party seeking emergency relief has shown that immediate loss or damage will result in the absence of emergency relief and whether the requesting Party is entitled to such relief. The Emergency Arbitrator shall enter an order or award granting or denying the relief, as the case may be, and stating the reasons therefor. The Emergency Arbitrator's order or award may be in the form of an interim award or a partial final award. By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties undertake to comply with any emergency decision without delay.

**3.4** The emergency decision may be amended or revoked by the Emergency Arbitrator upon a reasoned request by a party. Any request to modify the Emergency

Arbitrator's decision must be based on changed circumstances and may be made to the Emergency Arbitrator until such time as an arbitrator or arbitrators are appointed in accordance with the parties' agreement and JAMS' usual procedures. The arbitrator or arbitrators appointed to hear the arbitration shall not be bound by the decision(s) and reason(s) of the Emergency Arbitrator and may, at his, her or their discretion, modify any emergency decision.

3.5 At the Emergency Arbitrator's discretion, any order or award of emergency relief may be conditioned on the provision of adequate security by the party seeking such relief.

#### **Article 4. Electronic Filing**

4.1 Unless prohibited by the law of the seat of the arbitration, or otherwise agreed to by the parties, at the option of the filing party, the Request for Arbitration may be filed with the Administrator in electronic form with the requisite number of paper copies sent on the same date by courier service, facsimile or post.

4.2 All communications and filings in the arbitration may, upon agreement of the parties or by order of the arbitrator or arbitrators ("Tribunal"), be accomplished electronically.

#### **Article 5. Statements of Defense and Reply; Counterclaims**

5.1 Within 30 days after receipt of the Request for Arbitration, the Respondent will deliver to the Claimant (with a copy to the Administrator) a Statement of Defense. Failure to deliver a Statement of Defense will not delay the arbitration. In the event of such failure, the Respondent will be deemed to have denied the claims set forth in the Request for Arbitration. Failure to deliver a Statement of Defense will not excuse the Respondent from notifying the Claimant in writing, within 30 days after receipt of the Request for Arbitration, of the arbitrator appointed by the Respondent, unless the parties have agreed that neither will appoint an arbitrator. The Statement of Defense should include:

(a) Confirmation or denial of all or part of the claims advanced by the Claimant in the Request;

(b) A brief statement describing the nature and circumstances of any set-offs asserted or counterclaims advanced by the Respondent against the Claimant;

(c) Comment in response to any statements contained in the Request on matters relating to the conduct of the arbitration;

(d) If the arbitration agreement calls for party appointment of arbitrators, the name, address, telephone and facsimile numbers and email address (if known) of the Respondent's nominee; and

(e) Any counterclaim the Respondent wishes to assert against the Claimant. If a counterclaim is asserted in the Statement of Defense, then, within 30 days after receipt of the Statement of Defense, the Claimant will deliver to the Respondent (with a copy to the Administrator) a Reply to Counterclaim, which should include the same elements as provided for in the Statement of Defense. Failure to deliver a Reply to Counterclaim will not delay the arbitration. In the event of such a failure, all counterclaims set forth in the Statement of Defense will be deemed denied.

5.2 The Tribunal, or JAMS if the Tribunal has not yet been constituted, may extend any of the time limits established in this Article if it considers such an extension justified.

5.3 As soon as practicable following receipt of the Request, the Statement of Defense and the Reply, if applicable, the Tribunal will proceed promptly in such a manner as has been agreed in writing by the parties or pursuant to its authority under these Rules.

5.4 The Tribunal will have jurisdiction to determine whether any claim, defense or counterclaim, whether original or amended, falls within the scope of the arbitration clause or the parties' separate agreement to arbitrate.

#### **Article 6. Amendments to the Claim or Defense**

6.1 Claims or counterclaims within the scope of the arbitration clause may be added or amended prior to the establishment of the Tribunal, but thereafter only with the consent of the Tribunal. After the Tribunal has been established, a party may amend or supplement its claim or defense, unless the Tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment, having regard to the delay in making it or prejudice to any party or any other circumstances. However, a claim or defense may not be amended in such a manner that the amended claim or the amended defense falls outside the scope of the arbitration clause or the parties' separate arbitration agreement.

6.2 Statements of Defense or Replies to Amended Claims or Counterclaims will be delivered within 20 days after the receipt of any amendment.

#### **Article 7. Consolidation of Arbitral Proceedings (Joinder); Participation of Third Parties**



**(Intervention)**

**7.1** Where a Request for Arbitration is submitted between parties already involved in other arbitral proceedings pending under these Rules, JAMS may decide, after consulting with the parties to all proceedings and with the arbitrators, that the new case will be referred to the Tribunal already constituted for the existing proceedings. JAMS may proceed in the same way when a Request for Arbitration is submitted between parties that are not identical to the parties in the existing arbitral proceedings. When rendering its decision, JAMS will take into account all circumstances, including the links between the two cases and the progress already made in the existing proceedings. Where JAMS decides to refer the new case to the existing Tribunal, the parties to the new case will be deemed to have waived their right to designate an arbitrator.

**7.2** Where the Claimant commences a single arbitration concerning disputes arising out of or in connection with multiple contracts, JAMS may administer such arbitration, provided that:

(a) The parties to the contracts consent to a single arbitration to be conducted and administered in accordance with these Rules; or

(b) The contracts contain arbitration agreements referring such disputes to arbitration to be conducted and administered under these Rules, the arbitration agreements are compatible and:

(i) The disputes in the arbitrations arise out of the same legal relationship(s);

(ii) Such contracts consist of a principal contract and its ancillary contract(s); or

(iii) The disputes arise out of the same transaction or series of transactions.

**7.3** Where a third party seeks to participate in an arbitration already pending under these Rules or where a party to an arbitration under these Rules seeks to cause a third party to participate in the arbitration, the Tribunal will decide on such request, after consulting with all the parties, taking into account all circumstances it deems relevant and applicable. If a third party is joined in a pending arbitration, or intervenes in a pending arbitration in accordance with this Article 7.3, the Tribunal already constituted shall continue to hear and determine the dispute. A party so joined or who intervenes in a pending arbitration in accordance with this Article 7.3 may, subject to the consent of the Tribunal, make claims against any other party or be subject to claims made against it by any other party. If the

additional party makes a claim(s), it shall also make payment of the requisite filing fee for such claim(s).

**7.4** Where arbitral proceedings have been consolidated in accordance with Article 7.1, or where a single arbitration against multiple parties has been accepted for administration in accordance with Article 7.2, or where a third party participates in a pending arbitration in accordance with Article 7.3, the decision by the Administrator to allow a party's participation under any of those subsections shall be without prejudice to the Tribunal's power subsequently to decide any question as to its jurisdiction.

**Article 8. Appointment of the Arbitrator(s)**

**8.1** If the parties have not agreed on the number of arbitrators, one arbitrator will be appointed, unless JAMS determines in its discretion that three arbitrators are appropriate because of the size, complexity or other circumstances of the case.

**8.2** If the parties have agreed on a procedure of appointing the arbitrator or arbitrators, that procedure will be followed. If the parties have not agreed on a procedure of appointment, or if the Tribunal has not been established pursuant to the agreed procedure within the period of time stipulated by the parties (or, in the absence of such a stipulated period of time, within 45 days after the commencement of the arbitration), the Tribunal will be established or completed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in Articles 8.3, 8.4 and 8.5 below.

**8.3** Where a sole arbitrator is to be appointed, the sole arbitrator will be appointed jointly by the parties. If the appointment of the sole arbitrator is not made within the period of time agreed upon by the parties, or in the absence of such an agreed period of time, the sole arbitrator will be appointed in accordance with Article 8.5.

**8.4** Where three arbitrators are to be appointed, the arbitrators will be appointed in the following manner: The Claimant(s) will appoint one arbitrator in the Request for Arbitration. The Respondent(s) will appoint one arbitrator within 30 days from the date on which it receives (or the last of the Respondents receives) the Request for Arbitration. The two arbitrators thus appointed will, within 20 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator, appoint a third arbitrator, who will be the presiding arbitrator. If the Respondent(s) fail to appoint an arbitrator within the time allotted, JAMS will appoint an arbitrator for the Respondent(s). If the two arbitrators appointed by the Claimant(s) and the Respondent(s) respectively fail to appoint a third arbitrator within the time period allotted under these Rules, the presiding arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with Article 8.5.

**8.5** If the parties have failed to appoint an arbitrator as required under Article 8.2 or 8.3, or if the presiding arbitrator has not been appointed as required under Article 8.4, the appointment will take place in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) The Administrator will send to each party an identical list of candidates. The list will comprise the names of at least five candidates. The list will include or be accompanied by a brief statement of each candidate's qualifications. If the parties have agreed on any particular qualifications, the list will contain only the names of candidates that satisfy those qualifications.

(b) Each party will have the right to strike the names of any two candidates to whose appointment it objects and will number any remaining candidates in order of preference.

(c) Each party will return the marked list to the Administrator within 20 days after the date it receives the list. Any party failing to return a marked list within that period of time, or who fails to respond according to the instructions provided by the Administrator, will be deemed to have assented to all candidates appearing on the list.

(d) As soon as possible after receipt of the lists from the parties, or failing this, after the expiration of the period of time specified in the previous sub-paragraph, JAMS, taking into account the preferences and objections expressed by the parties, will invite a person from the list to be the sole arbitrator, or the presiding arbitrator as the case may be.

**8.6** Each prospective arbitrator will accept appointment in writing and will communicate such acceptance to the Administrator.

**8.7** The Administrator will notify the parties of the establishment of the Tribunal.

**8.8** Where there are more than two parties in the arbitration, and three arbitrators are to be appointed, the Claimant(s) shall jointly nominate one arbitrator, and the Respondent(s) shall jointly nominate one arbitrator. The third arbitrator, who shall act as the presiding arbitrator, shall then be appointed in accordance with Article 8.5, unless all parties, within 10 days after the appointment of the two party-appointed arbitrators, are able to agree on the appointment of a presiding arbitrator. In the absence of both such joint nominations having been made within 30 days of receipt by the Administrator of the Request for Arbitration or within the period agreed by the parties or set by the Administrator, JAMS may appoint all three arbitra-

tors and shall designate one of them to act as the presiding arbitrator.

**8.9** Where there are more than two parties in the arbitration, and one arbitrator is to be appointed, all parties are to agree on an arbitrator. In the absence of such a joint nomination having been made within 30 days of receipt by the Administrator of the Request for Arbitration or within the period agreed by the parties or set by the Administrator, the arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with Article 8.5.

#### **Article 9. Independence and Availability of the Arbitrators**

**9.1** Arbitrators acting under these Rules will be impartial and independent. Each arbitrator will disclose in writing to the Administrator and to the parties at the time of his or her appointment and promptly, upon there arising during the course of the arbitration, any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt regarding that arbitrator's independence or impartiality. Such circumstances include bias, interest in the result of the arbitration and past or present relationships with a party or its counsel. The parties and their representatives shall disclose to JAMS any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubt as to an arbitrator's independence or impartiality, including any bias or any financial or personal interest in the result of the Arbitration or any past or present relationship with the parties or their representatives. The obligation of the Arbitrator, the parties and their representatives to make all required disclosures continues throughout the Arbitration process.

**9.2** By accepting appointment, each arbitrator will be deemed to be bound by these Rules and any modification agreed to by the parties, and to have represented that he or she has and will maintain the time available to devote to the process contemplated by these Rules, as these Rules may have been amended by the parties' agreement.

#### **Article 10. Challenge to Arbitrators**

**10.1** A party may challenge any arbitrator whenever circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, or if the arbitrator does not possess the requisite qualifications on which the parties have agreed. A party wishing to challenge an arbitrator must send notice of the challenge to the Administrator within 15 days after being notified of the appointment of the arbitrator or within 15 days after the circumstances giving rise to the challenge become known to that party.

**10.2** The challenge must state in writing the reasons for the challenge.

**10.3** Upon receipt of such a challenge, the Administrator will notify the other parties of the challenge. When an arbitrator has been challenged by one party, the other party or parties may agree to the acceptance of the challenge, and if there is agreement, the arbitrator must withdraw. The challenged arbitrator may also withdraw from office in the absence of such agreement. In neither case does withdrawal imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.

**10.4** If the other party or parties do not agree to the challenge and the challenged arbitrator does not withdraw, JAMS in its sole discretion will make the decision on the challenge.

**10.5** The Tribunal may, in its discretion, suspend or continue the arbitral proceedings during the pendency of the challenge.

**10.6** JAMS' decision as to the challenge or replacement of an arbitrator will be issued to the parties and will be final.

**Article 11. Replacement of an Arbitrator**

**11.1** If an arbitrator withdraws after a challenge, or if JAMS sustains a challenge, or if JAMS determines that there are sufficient reasons to accept the resignation of an arbitrator, or if an arbitrator dies or, in JAMS' sole discretion, becomes unable to act, a substitute arbitrator will be appointed pursuant to the provisions of Article 11.3, unless the parties otherwise agree on another procedure.

**11.2** If a substitute arbitrator is appointed under this Article, JAMS, after consultation with the parties and the remaining members of the Tribunal, will determine in its sole discretion whether all or part of any prior hearings will be repeated.

**11.3** Where a substitute arbitrator is to be appointed, JAMS will appoint such arbitrator. If the arbitrator to be replaced had been appointed by a party, JAMS will solicit the views of that party prior to the appointment. Where the Tribunal consists of three or more arbitrators, JAMS may decide that the remaining arbitrators will proceed with the case. Prior to making such a decision, the views of the parties and the remaining arbitrators will be solicited.

**Article 12. Majority Power to Continue with Proceedings**

**12.1** If any arbitrator on a Tribunal of three or more members refuses or persistently fails to participate in proceedings or deliberations, the other arbitrators will have the power, after giving written notice of such refusal or failure

to the Administrator, the parties and the non-participating arbitrator, to continue with the arbitration (including the making of any decision, ruling or award).

**12.2** In determining whether to continue the arbitration, the other arbitrators will take into account the status of the arbitration, any explanation made by the non-participating arbitrator for his or her non-participation and such other matters as they may consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case. The reasons for such determination will be stated in any award, order or other decision made by the other arbitrators without the participation of the non-participating arbitrator.

**12.3** In the event that the other arbitrators determine not to continue with the arbitration without the participation of a non-participating arbitrator, JAMS will, on proof satisfactory to it of the failure of the arbitrator to participate in the proceedings and deliberation of the Tribunal, declare the office vacant. JAMS will then appoint a substitute arbitrator, unless the parties agree otherwise.

**Article 13. Communications between the Parties and the Arbitral Tribunal**

**13.1** Except as provided in Article 13.3, until the Tribunal is formed, all communications between parties and arbitrators will be made through the Administrator.

**13.2** Thereafter, unless and until the Tribunal directs that communications will take place directly between the Tribunal and the parties (with simultaneous copies to the Administrator), all written communications between the parties and the Tribunal will continue to be made through the Administrator.

**13.3** No party or anyone acting on its behalf will have any ex parte communication relating to the case with any arbitrator or with any candidate for appointment as party-appointed arbitrator except to advise a candidate for appointment of the general nature of the controversy and of the anticipated proceedings and to ascertain the candidate's qualifications, availability or independence in relation to the parties, or to discuss with a party-appointed arbitrator the suitability of candidates for selection as third arbitrator where the parties or party-appointed arbitrators are to participate in that selection.

**13.4** Documents or information supplied to the Tribunal by one party must be communicated simultaneously to the other party or parties.

**Article 14. Notices**

**14.1** Any notice or other communication that may be or is required to be given by a party under these Rules must be in writing and must be delivered by certified or registered postal or courier service, or transmitted by facsimile, email or any other means of telecommunication that provides a record of its transmission.

**14.2** A party's last-known residence or place of business during the arbitration will be a valid address for the purpose of any notice or other communication in the absence of any notification of a change to such address by that party to the other parties, the Tribunal and the Administrator.

**14.3** For the purpose of determining the date of commencement of a time limit, a notice or other communication will be treated as having been received on the day it is delivered or, in the case of a telecommunication, the date it is transmitted. If the date of receipt is an official holiday at the place received, the period is calculated from the first business day that follows. Official holidays occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

**Article 15. Seat of the Arbitration**

**15.1** The seat of the arbitration will be fixed by the Administrator, unless designated in the arbitration agreement or otherwise agreed upon by the parties. Upon application of a party or at the request of an arbitrator, the Administrator or the Tribunal, for reasons of safety to a party, a witness or an arbitrator, may direct that hearings take place in a location other than the seat of the arbitration.

**15.2** The Tribunal, in its discretion, or by direction of the Administrator pursuant to Article 15.1, may hold hearings, meetings and deliberations at any convenient location; if elsewhere than the seat of the arbitration, the arbitration will be treated as an arbitration conducted at the seat of the arbitration, and any award will be treated as an award made at the seat of the arbitration for all purposes.

**Article 16. Language**

**16.1** If the parties have not agreed otherwise, the language(s) of the arbitration will be that of the documents containing the arbitration agreement, subject to the power of the Tribunal to determine otherwise based upon the contentions of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration. The Tribunal may order that any documents delivered in another language be accompanied by a translation into the language(s) of the arbitration.

**Article 17. Confidentiality**

**17.1** Unless otherwise required by law, or unless the parties expressly agree, the Tribunal, the Administrator and JAMS will maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration.

**17.2** Unless otherwise required by law, an award will remain confidential, unless all of the parties consent to its publication.

**Article 18. Jurisdiction**

**18.1** The Tribunal will have the power to determine the existence or validity of a contract of which an arbitration clause forms a part. Such an arbitration clause will be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the Tribunal that the contract is null and void will not for that reason alone render invalid the arbitration clause.

**18.2** A party that objects to the jurisdiction of the Tribunal or to the arbitrability of a claim, defense or counterclaim must make that objection no later than the filing of the Statement of Defense or the Reply, as provided in Article 5.1(e). The Tribunal may rule on such objections as a preliminary ruling or as part of the final award.

**18.3** By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties will be treated as having agreed not to apply to any court or other judicial authority for any relief regarding the Tribunal's jurisdiction, except with the agreement in writing of all parties to the arbitration or the prior authorization of the Tribunal, or following the latter's ruling on the objection to its jurisdiction.

**Article 19. Applicable Law(s)**

**19.1** The Tribunal will decide the merits of the dispute on the basis of the rules of law agreed upon by the parties. In the absence of such an agreement, the Tribunal will apply the law or rules of law that it determines to be most appropriate.

**19.2** The procedure applicable to the arbitration will be the procedure set forth in these Rules and in the arbitration law of the seat of the arbitration, unless the parties have expressly agreed upon another procedure, or upon the application of another arbitration law, provided any such agreement is deemed enforceable by the law of the seat of arbitration.

**19.3** In all cases the Tribunal will take account of the provisions of the contract and the relevant trade usages.

**Article 20. Representation**

**20.1** The parties, whether natural persons or legal entities such as corporations, LLCs or partnerships, may be represented by the persons of their choice, irrespective of, in particular, nationality or professional qualification. The names, addresses and telephone, facsimile, email or other communication references of representatives will be communicated to the Administrator, the other parties and, after its establishment, the Tribunal.

**20.2** Following the Tribunal’s formation, any intended change or addition by a party to its legal representatives shall be notified promptly in writing to all other parties, the Tribunal and JAMS, and any such intended change or addition shall only take effect in the arbitration subject to the approval of the Tribunal.

**20.3** The Tribunal may withhold approval of any intended change or addition to a party’s legal representative(s) where such change or addition could compromise the composition of the Tribunal or the finality of any award (on the grounds of possible conflict or other like impediment). In deciding whether to grant or withhold such approval, the Tribunal shall have regard to the circumstances, including the general principle that a party may be represented by a legal representative chosen by that party, the stage that the arbitration has reached, the efficiency resulting from maintaining the composition of the Tribunal (as constituted throughout the arbitration), the views of the other party or parties to the arbitration and any likely wasted costs or loss of time resulting from such change or addition.

**Article 21. Conduct of the Arbitration**

**21.1** Subject to these rules, the Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in whatever manner it considers appropriate, provided that the parties are treated with equality and that each party has the right to be heard and is given a reasonable opportunity to present its case. The Tribunal, exercising its discretion, will conduct the proceedings with a view to expediting the resolution of the dispute.

**21.2** The Tribunal may decide whether the parties will present any written statements in addition to statements of claims and counterclaims and statements of defense, and it will fix the periods of time for submitting any such statements.

**21.3** The Tribunal may, in its discretion, direct the order of proof, bifurcate proceedings, exclude cumulative or irrelevant testimony or other evidence and direct the parties to focus their presentations on issues the decision of which could dispose of all or part of the case.

**21.4** Unless the parties at any time agree otherwise in writing, the Tribunal will have the power, on the application of any party or on its own motion, to identify the issues and to ascertain the relevant facts and the law or rules of law applicable to the arbitration, or to inquire into the merits of the parties’ dispute.

**21.5** The Tribunal may decide that the presiding arbitrator of a multi-arbitrator panel may alone make procedural rulings.

**21.6** The Tribunal is empowered to impose time limits it considers reasonable on each phase of the proceedings, including, without limitation, the time allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal.

**Article 22. Expedited Procedures**

**22.1** Prior to the full constitution of the Tribunal, a party may apply to the Administrator in writing for the arbitral proceedings to be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedures under this Rule, where any of the following criteria are satisfied:

(a) The amount in dispute does not exceed the equivalent amount of U.S. Dollars \$5,000,000, representing the aggregate of the claim, counterclaim and any set-off defense, and exclusive of any demand for reimbursement of costs or fees;

(b) The parties so agree; or

(c) In cases of exceptional urgency as may initially be determined by JAMS, subject to ultimate review by the Tribunal.

**22.2** When a party has applied to the Administrator under Rule 22.1, JAMS shall make the initial determination, after considering the views of the parties, whether the arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with these Expedited Procedures, subject to ultimate determination by the Tribunal.

**22.3** If JAMS determines that the arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedures, the following procedure shall apply:

(a) The Administrator, before the full constitution of the Tribunal, or the Tribunal, after its full constitution, may shorten any time limits under these Rules;

(b) The Tribunal shall have the discretion to decide if the dispute shall be decided on the basis of documentary evidence only or if a hearing is required for the examination of any witnesses and expert witnesses and/or oral arguments;

(c) The Tribunal shall have the discretion to hold hearings or hear witnesses by remote means in order to avoid the expense and time of convening hearings in a single location;

(d) The award shall be made within six months from the date when the Tribunal is constituted, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Administrator extends the time; and

(e) The Tribunal may state the reasons upon which the award is based in summary form, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

**22.4** The parties may agree to shorten the various time limits set out in these Rules. Any such agreement entered into subsequent to the constitution of a full Tribunal will become effective only upon the approval of the Tribunal.

### **Article 23. Preliminary Conference**

**23.1** The Tribunal may hold an initial preliminary conference for the planning and scheduling of the arbitration. Such conference, if any, will be held promptly after the establishment of the Tribunal, unless the Tribunal is of the view that further submissions from the parties are appropriate prior to such conference. Such preliminary conference may be conducted in person, by telephone or by videoconference, at the discretion of the Tribunal.

**23.2** The Tribunal may provide an agenda for the preliminary conference in advance. By way of example, the following procedural matters may be addressed: any anticipated applications for interim measures of protection; any objections to the arbitrability of a particular claim or counterclaim; any objections to the jurisdiction of the Tribunal; the timing and manner of any required disclosure; the desirability of bifurcation or other separation of the issues in the arbitration; the desirability and practicability of consolidating the arbitration with any other proceeding; the scheduling of conferences and hearings; the need for and cost of translations; the scheduling of pre-hearing memorials and witness statements; the need for and type of record of conferences and hearings, including the need for or desirability of transcripts; the amount of time that may be allotted to each party for presentation of its case and for rebuttal; the mode, manner and order of presenting proof; the need for expert witnesses and how expert testimony should be presented; and the necessity for any on-site inspection by the Tribunal.

### **Article 24. Hearings**

**24.1** If either party so requests, the Tribunal will hold hearings for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses. In the absence of such a request, the Tribunal will decide whether to hold such hearings or whether the proceedings will be conducted on the basis of the written record.

**24.2** The Tribunal will fix the date, time and place of any meetings and hearings on the arbitration, and will give the parties reasonable notice thereof.

**24.3** In advance of any hearing, the Tribunal may submit to the parties a list of questions that it wishes them to address with special attention.

**24.4** Hearings are private, unless the parties agree otherwise or the law provides to the contrary. The Tribunal will determine the manner in which witnesses are examined and may require any witness or witnesses to retire during the testimony of other witnesses.

**24.5** If any of the parties, without valid excuse, fails to appear although duly summoned, the Tribunal will have the power to proceed with the hearing.

### **Article 25. Evidence**

**25.1** Each party will have the burden of proving the facts relied upon to support its claim or defense.

**25.2** At any time during the proceedings, the Tribunal may order parties to exchange and produce documents, exhibits or other evidence it deems necessary or appropriate. The Tribunal may issue orders to protect the confidentiality of proprietary information, trade secrets and other sensitive information disclosed.

**25.3** The Tribunal may determine the time, manner and form in which written exhibits are to be exchanged between the parties and presented to the Tribunal.

**25.4** The Tribunal will determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of the evidence offered by any party. The Tribunal will take into account applicable principles of legal privilege, such as those involving the confidentiality of communications between a lawyer and client.

### **Article 26. Dispositive Motions**

**26.1** The Tribunal may permit any party to file a Motion for Summary Disposition of a particular claim or issue, either by agreement of all interested parties or at the

request of one party, provided other interested parties have reasonable notice to respond to the request.

**Article 27. Experts and Other Witnesses**

**27.1** Before any hearing, the Tribunal may require either party to give notice of the identity of the witness it wishes to call, as well as of the subject matter of their testimony and its relevance to the issues.

**27.2** The Tribunal has the power to summon witnesses and to compel the production of relevant documents by subpoena or other compulsory process where authorized to do so by the law of the location where the testimony of the witness is to be heard, or the production of documents is to be made, whether such location is at the seat of arbitration or in another location designated by the Tribunal pursuant to Article 15.2.

**27.3** The Tribunal has discretion, on the grounds of redundancy and irrelevance, to limit or refuse the appearance of any witness, whether witness of fact or expert witness.

**27.4** In the discretion of the Tribunal, evidence of witnesses may also be presented in the form of written statements signed by them. In the discretion of the Tribunal, the presentation of witness testimony in the form of written statements may be made conditional upon the witnesses' appearance for the purpose of cross-examination.

**27.5** Subject to the provisions of any applicable law or ethical rule, it will not be improper for any party or its legal representatives to interview any witness or potential witness for the purpose of presenting his or her testimony in written form or producing him or her as an oral witness.

**27.6** Any person intending to testify to the Tribunal on any issue of fact or expertise will be treated as a witness under these Rules, even if that person is a party to the arbitration or was or is an officer, employee or shareholder of any party.

**27.7** The Tribunal, after having consulted the parties, may appoint one or more experts, define the scope of their work and receive their reports. At the request of a party, the parties will be given the opportunity to question at a hearing any such expert appointed by the Tribunal and comment on any reports.

**27.8** The fees and expenses of any expert appointed by the Tribunal under this Article will form part of the costs of the arbitration.

**Article 28. Default**

**28.1** If the Respondent fails to submit a Statement of Defense or the Claimant fails to submit a Reply to Counterclaim, or if at any point any party fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its case in the manner determined by these Rules or as directed by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may nevertheless proceed with the arbitration and make an award.

**28.2** The Tribunal will make no final award upon the default of a party without a determination made upon the submission of proof by the non-defaulting party of the validity and amount of that party's claim.

**28.3** If a party, without showing good cause, fails to comply with any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules or any direction given by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may draw the inferences that it considers appropriate.

**Article 29. Waiver of Rules**

**29.1** A party who knows that any provision of or requirement under these Rules has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating its objection to such non-compliance will be deemed to have waived its right to object.

**Article 30. Closing of the Proceedings**

**30.1** When it is satisfied that the parties have had a reasonable opportunity to present their cases, the Tribunal will declare the proceedings closed. Thereafter, no further submission or argument may be made, or evidence produced, unless requested or authorized by the Tribunal.

**Article 31. Powers of the Tribunal and Remedies**

**31.1** The Tribunal may grant any remedy or relief, including, but not limited to, specific performance of a contract, which is within the scope of the agreement of the parties and permissible under the law(s) or rules of law applicable to the dispute or, if the parties have expressly so provided, within the Tribunal's authority to decide as *amiable compositeur* or *ex aequo et bono*. The Tribunal will decide a dispute *ex aequo et bono* or as *amiable compositeur* only if the parties have expressly authorized it to do so.

**31.2** Unless the parties agree otherwise, the parties expressly waive and forgo any right to punitive, exemplary or similar damages, unless a statute requires that compensatory damages be increased in a specified manner. This provision will not limit the Tribunal's authority to take into account a party's dilatory or bad faith conduct in the arbitration in apportioning arbitration costs between or among the parties.

**31.3** In addition to making a final award, the Tribunal will be entitled to make interim, interlocutory or partial final awards.

#### **Article 32. Interim Measures of Protection**

**32.1** At the request of any party, the Tribunal may take whatever interim measures it deems necessary, including injunctive relief and measures for the protection or conservation of property, including, at the Tribunal's discretion, measures to secure the payment of any award that might be rendered.

**32.2** Such interim measures may take the form of an interim or partial final award, and the Tribunal may require security for the costs of such measures, including security for any costs that the party that is the subject of the interim or partial final award may incur if it is subsequently determined that the moving party was not entitled to such interim relief.

**32.3** A request for interim measures addressed by a party to a judicial authority will not be deemed incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate or a waiver of the right to arbitrate.

**32.4** The Tribunal may, in its discretion, apportion costs associated with applications for interim relief in any interim or partial final award or in the final award.

#### **Article 33. Sanctions**

**33.1** The Tribunal may order appropriate sanctions for failure of a party to comply with its obligations under any of these Rules or with an order of the Tribunal. These sanctions may include, but are not limited to, assessment of Arbitration Fees and Arbitrator compensation and expenses; assessment of any other costs occasioned by the actionable conduct, including reasonable attorneys' fees; exclusion of certain evidence; drawing adverse inferences; or, in extreme cases, determining an issue or issues submitted to Arbitration adversely to the party that has failed to comply.

#### **Article 34. Determination of the Award**

**34.1** In most circumstances, the dispute should be heard and be submitted to the Tribunal for decision within nine months after the initial preliminary conference required by Article 23, and the final award should be rendered within three months thereafter. The parties and the Tribunal will use their best efforts to comply with this schedule.

**34.2** Unless otherwise required by law, where there are three or more arbitrators and the Tribunal fails to agree unanimously on any issue, the arbitrators will decide that

issue by a majority. Failing a majority decision on any issue, the chair of the Tribunal will decide that issue.

**34.3** If any arbitrator fails to comply with the mandatory provisions of these Rules or of any applicable law relating to the making of the award, having been given a reasonable opportunity to do so, the remaining arbitrators may proceed to render an award. In that event, the remaining arbitrators will state in their award the circumstances of the other arbitrator's failure to participate in the making of the award.

**34.4** An arbitrator may attach a dissenting or concurring opinion to the Award.

**34.5** The award shall be delivered to the Administrator, who shall transmit copies to the parties upon the full settlement of the costs of the arbitration.

#### **Article 35. Form of the Award**

**35.1** The award will be made in writing and will be final and binding on the parties. The parties undertake to carry out the award without delay.

**35.2** The Tribunal will state the reasons upon which the award is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

**35.3** Before signing any Award, the Tribunal will submit it in draft to JAMS. JAMS may suggest modifications as to the form of the Award and may also draw the Tribunal's attention to points of substance. No Award will be rendered by the Tribunal until it has been approved by JAMS as to its form.

**35.4** An award will be signed by the arbitrators, and it will contain the date on which and the seat where the award was made. The arbitrators may sign the award outside of the seat of arbitration without affecting where the award was made. Copies of the award signed by the arbitrators will be communicated to the parties by the Administrator.

**35.5** If the arbitration law of the country where the award is made requires that the award be filed or registered by the Tribunal, the Tribunal will comply with this requirement within the period of time required by law.

**35.6** At the request of any party, the Administrator will provide it, at cost, with a copy of the award certified by JAMS. A copy so certified will be deemed to comply with the requirements of Article IV(1)(a) of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, New York, June 10, 1958.



**35.7** A monetary award will be in the currency or currencies of the contract, unless the Tribunal considers another currency more appropriate, and the Tribunal may award such pre-award and post-award interest, simple or compound, as it considers appropriate, at such rate and from such date(s) as the arbitrator(s) may deem appropriate, taking into consideration the contract and applicable law.

**Article 36. Fees**

**36.1** At the same time as the Request for Arbitration is filed, the Claimant will pay a filing fee. The amount of the fee is fixed in accordance with the JAMS Schedule of Fees and Costs in force on the date of the filing of the Request for Arbitration.

**36.2** In addition to the filing fee, the Administrator may direct the parties to make one or several deposits on account of the costs of the arbitration. Such deposits will be made to and held by JAMS and from time to time may be released by JAMS to the arbitrator(s), to any expert appointed by the Tribunal and to JAMS itself as the arbitration progresses.

**36.3** If at any time any party has failed to pay fees or expenses in full, JAMS may order the suspension or termination of the proceedings. In the event that a party fails or refuses to provide any deposit as directed by the Administrator, JAMS may direct the other party or parties to effect a substitute payment to allow the arbitration to proceed, subject to any award on costs. An administrative suspension shall toll any time limits contained in these Rules or the parties' agreement.

**36.4** The Tribunal need not proceed with the arbitration unless the Tribunal ascertains from the Administrator that JAMS is in receipt of the requisite funds.

**36.5** In the discretion of the Tribunal, failure by a Claimant or counterclaiming party to provide promptly and in full the required deposit may be treated as a withdrawal, without prejudice, of the claim or counterclaim, respectively.

**36.6** JAMS may decide that an advance on costs consist of or include a bank guarantee or other form of security.

**36.7** If one of the parties claims a right to a set-off with regard to either claims or counterclaims asserted against it, such set-off will be taken into account in determining the advance to cover the costs of arbitration in the same way as a separate claim insofar as it may require the Tribunal to consider additional matters.

**36.8** If a party who has not paid an advance on costs requests the Tribunal to rule on a withdrawn claim, JAMS may, as a condition for such a ruling, order the requesting party to pay an advance on costs.

**36.9** Where the amount of the counterclaim greatly exceeds the amount of the claim or involves the examination of significantly different matters, or where it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, JAMS International, in its discretion, may establish two separate deposits on account of claim and counterclaim. If separate deposits are established, the totality of the deposit on account of the claim will be paid by the Claimant, and the totality of the deposit on account of the counterclaim will be paid by the Respondent.

**36.10** After the award has been made, JAMS, in accordance with the award, will render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties or require the payment of any amount owing from the parties.

**Article 37. Arbitration Costs**

**37.1** Arbitration costs consist of:

- (a) The Tribunal's fees;
- (b) The filing fee and JAMS' administrative fees as set forth in the Schedule of Fees and Costs;
- (c) The fees and expenses of any expert appointed by the Tribunal;
- (d) The reasonable costs for legal representation of a successful party; and
- (e) Any costs incurred in connection with an application for interim or emergency relief.

**37.2** The Tribunal's fees will be calculated by reference to work done by its members in connection with the arbitration and will be charged at rates appropriate to the particular circumstances of the case, including its complexity and the special qualifications of the arbitrators. JAMS will agree upon fee rates with the arbitrators in writing prior to their appointment by JAMS.

**37.3** In the event of the replacement of any arbitrator pursuant to Article 11 of these Rules, JAMS will decide upon the amount of fees and expenses to be paid for the former arbitrator's services, if any, as it may consider appropriate in all the circumstances.

**37.4** The Tribunal will fix the arbitration costs in its award. The Tribunal may apportion such costs among the parties if it determines that such apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.

**Article 38. Interpretation or Correction of the Award**

**38.1** Within 30 days after the receipt of an award, any party, with notice to the other parties, may request the Tribunal to interpret the award or correct any clerical, typographical or computational errors, or make an additional award as to claims presented but omitted from the award.

**38.2** If the Tribunal considers such a request justified, after considering the contentions of the parties, it will comply with such a request within 30 days after the request.

**38.3** The Tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in Article 38.1 on its own initiative within 30 days of the date of the award.

**Article 39. Settlement and Award on Agreed Terms**

**39.1** In the event of a settlement, if the parties so request, the Tribunal may render an Award on Agreed Terms recording the settlement. If the parties do not require an Award on Agreed Terms, the parties shall confirm to JAMS that a settlement has been reached. The Tribunal shall be discharged and the arbitration concluded upon payment of any outstanding costs of the arbitration.

## JAMS MEDIATION RULES

JAMS provide mediation and arbitration services from Resolution Centers located throughout Europe and the United States. Our mediators and arbitrators hear and resolve some of the most complex and contentious disputes. Our mediators and arbitrators come from the highest ranks of the legal profession. These highly trained and experienced ADR professionals are dedicated to the highest ethical standards of conduct.

### Table of Contents

- Application of Rules
- Initiation of Mediation
- Appointment of the Mediator
- Disclosures and Replacement of a Mediator
- Representation
- Date, Time and Place of the Mediation
- Conduct of the Mediation and Authority of the Mediator
- Privacy
- Confidentiality
- Exclusion of Liability
- Interpretation and Application of the Rules
- Administrative Fees
- Role of Mediator in Other Proceedings
- Resort to Arbitral or Judicial Proceedings
- Governing Law and Jurisdiction
- Termination of the Mediation
- Settlement Agreements

**NOTICE:** *These Rules are the copyrighted property of JAMS. They cannot be copied, reprinted or used in any way without permission of JAMS, unless they are being used by the parties to mediation as the rules for that mediation. If they are being used as the rules for mediation, proper attribution must be given to JAMS. If you wish to obtain permission to use our copyrighted materials, please contact JAMS in Irvine, California, USA, at (+1) 949.224.1810.*

### Application of Rules

1. These Rules apply to the mediation of disputes where the parties seek the settlement of such disputes and where, either by stipulation in a contract or by agreement, they have agreed that these Rules will apply. The parties may agree to vary these Rules at any time.

### Initiation of Mediation

2. Any party or parties to a dispute wishing to initiate mediation may do so by filing with JAMS a submission to mediation or a written request for mediation pursuant to these Rules.

3. A party may request JAMS to invite another party to participate in mediation. Upon receipt of such a request, JAMS will contact the other party involved in the dispute and attempt to obtain an agreement to participate in mediation.

4. A request for mediation should contain a brief statement of the nature of the dispute. It shall also set forth the contact information of all parties to the dispute and the counsel, if any, who will represent them in the mediation.

**Appointment of the Mediator**

5. Upon receipt of a request for mediation, and if the parties have not jointly notified JAMS of their mutual choice of a mediator, JAMS will provide the parties with a list of no fewer than five persons who would, in JAMS' view, be qualified to mediate the dispute. In compiling the list, JAMS will take into account the nationalities of the parties, the language in which the mediation will be conducted, the place of the mediation and any substantive expertise that may be required or helpful. Each party may strike up to two names and will number the remaining names in the order of preference. In light of the parties' expressed preferences, JAMS will appoint the mediator. Normally, a single mediator will be appointed, unless the parties agree otherwise. JAMS may recommend co-mediators in appropriate cases.

**Disclosures and Replacement of a Mediator**

6. Any mediator, whether selected jointly by the parties or appointed by JAMS, will disclose both to JAMS and to the parties whether he or she has any financial or personal interest in the outcome of the mediation or whether there exists any fact or circumstance reasonably likely to create a presumption of bias. Upon receiving any such information, after soliciting the views of the parties, JAMS may replace the mediator, preferably from the lists of acceptable mediators previously returned by the parties.

**Representation**

7. Any party may be represented by persons of the party's choice. Representation by counsel is not required. Parties other than natural persons are expected to have present throughout the mediation an officer, partner or other employee authorized to make decisions concerning the resolution of the dispute.

**Date, Time and Place of the Mediation**

8. The mediator will fix the date and the time of each mediation session. The mediation will be held at a JAMS office convenient to the parties or at such other place as the parties and the mediator agree.

**Conduct of the Mediation and Authority of the Mediator**

9. The mediator may conduct the mediation in such a manner as he or she considers appropriate, taking into account the circumstances of the case, the wishes of the parties and the need for a speedy settlement of the dispute. The mediator does not have the authority to impose a settlement on the parties. The mediator is authorized to conduct both joint and separate meetings with the parties. If requested, the mediator may make oral or written recommendations concerning an appropriate resolution of the dispute.

**Privacy**

10. Mediation sessions are private. Persons other than the parties and their representatives may attend only with the permission of the parties and with the consent of the mediator.

**Confidentiality**

11. All information, records, reports or other documents received by a mediator while serving in that capacity will be confidential. The mediator will not be compelled to divulge such records or to testify or give evidence in regard to the mediation in any adversary proceeding or judicial forum. The parties will maintain the confidentiality of the mediation and will not rely upon or introduce as evidence in any arbitral, judicial or other proceeding:

(i) views expressed or suggestions or offers made by another party or the mediator in the course of the mediation proceedings;

(ii) admissions made by another party in the course of the mediation proceedings relating to the merits of the dispute; or

(iii) the fact that another party had or had not indicated a willingness to accept a proposal for settlement made by another party or by the mediator.

Facts, documents or other things otherwise admissible in evidence in any arbitral, judicial or other proceeding will not be rendered inadmissible by reason of their use in the mediation.

**Exclusion of Liability**

12. Neither JAMS nor any mediator will be liable to any party for any act or omission alleged in connection with any mediation conducted under these Rules.

### **Interpretation and Application of the Rules**

13. The mediator will interpret and apply these Rules insofar as they relate to the mediator's duties and responsibilities. All other procedures will be interpreted and applied by JAMS.

### **Administrative Fees**

14. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties to the mediation, all of JAMS' administrative fees and expenses, including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of the mediator, will be divided equally between or among the parties to the mediation.

### **Role of Mediator in Other Proceedings**

15. Unless all parties agree in writing, the mediator may not act as an arbitrator or as a representative of, or counsel to, a party in any arbitral or judicial proceedings relating to the dispute that was the subject of the mediation.

### **Resort to Arbitral or Judicial Proceedings**

16. The parties undertake not to initiate, during the mediation, any arbitral or judicial proceedings in respect of a dispute that is the subject of the mediation, except that a party may initiate arbitral or judicial proceedings when, in its opinion, such proceedings either are necessary to toll a limitations period, including a statute of limitations that may be applicable, or are necessary otherwise to preserve its rights in the event that the mediation is unsuccessful.

### **Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

17. The mediation shall be governed by, construed and take effect in accordance with the laws where the mediation takes place. The courts of the state where the mediation takes place have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any claim, dispute or matter of difference that may arise out of or in connection with the mediation.

### **Termination of the Mediation**

18. Any of the parties may withdraw from the mediation at any time and shall immediately inform the mediator and the other representatives in writing. The mediation will terminate when:

- (i) a party withdraws from the mediation;
- (ii) the mediator, at his/her discretion, withdraws from the mediation; or
- (iii) a written settlement agreement is concluded.

The mediator may also adjourn the mediation in order to allow parties to consider specific proposals, get further information or for any other reason that the mediator considers helpful in furthering the mediation process. The mediation will then reconvene with the agreement of the parties.

### **Settlement Agreements**

19. Any settlement reached in the mediation will not be legally binding until it has been reduced to writing and signed by, or on behalf of, the parties.

# CHAPTER 36

## London Court International Arbitration (LCIA)<sup>1</sup>

### About the LCIA

The LCIA is one of the world’s leading international institutions for commercial dispute resolution. The LCIA provides efficient, flexible and impartial administration of arbitration and other ADR proceedings, regardless of location, and under any system of law.

The LCIA provides access to the most eminent and experienced arbitrators, mediators and experts, with diverse backgrounds, from a variety of jurisdictions, and with the widest range of expertise and industry experience. The LCIA’s dispute resolution services are available to all contracting parties, with no membership requirements.

In order to ensure cost-effective services, the LCIA’s administrative charges and the fees charged by the arbitrators it appoints are not based on the value of the dispute. Instead, a fixed registration fee is payable with the Request for Arbitration, and the arbitrators and LCIA apply hourly rates for services.

In addition to its dispute administration services, the LCIA conducts a worldwide program of conferences, seminars, and other events of interest to the arbitration and ADR community, operates a membership program for over 2,300 members from over 86 countries, and sponsors the Young International Arbitration Group (YIAG), a group for members of the arbitration community aged 40 or younger, with over 11,000 members.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of LCIA. Copyright 2020. All rights reserved. These are the new rules effective October 1, 2020.

### RECOMMENDED CLAUSES

#### **Future disputes**

For contracting parties who wish to have future disputes referred to arbitration under the LCIA Rules, the following clause is recommended. Words/spaces in square brackets should be deleted/completed as appropriate.

“Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the LCIA Rules, which Rules are deemed to be incorporated by reference into this clause.

The number of arbitrators shall be [one/three].

The seat, or legal place, of arbitration shall be [City and/or Country].

The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [ ].

The governing law of the contract shall be the substantive law of [ ].”

#### **Existing Disputes**

If a dispute has arisen, but there is no agreement between the parties to arbitrate, or if the parties wish to vary a dispute resolution clause to provide for LCIA arbitration, the following clause is recommended. Words/spaces in square brackets should be deleted/completed as appropriate.

“A dispute having arisen between the parties concerning [ ], the parties hereby agree that the dispute shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the LCIA Rules.

The number of arbitrators shall be [one/three].

The seat, or legal place, of arbitration shall be [City and/or Country].

The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [ ].

The governing law of the contract [is/shall be] the substantive law of [ ]. “

### Modifications to Recommended Clauses

The LCIA Secretariat will be pleased to discuss any modifications to these standard clauses. For example, to provide for party nomination of arbitrators or for expedited procedures.

### Mediation and other forms of ADR

Recommended clauses and procedures for Mediation, for Expert Determination, for Adjudication, and for other forms of ADR, to be administered by the LCIA, or in which the LCIA is to act as appointing authority, are available on request from the LCIA Secretariat.

## RULES OF ARBITRATION

### *Preamble*

Where any agreement, submission or reference howsoever made or evidenced in writing (whether signed or not) provides in whatsoever manner for arbitration under the rules of or by the LCIA, the London Court of International Arbitration, the London Court of Arbitration or the London Court, the parties thereto shall be taken to have agreed in writing that any arbitration between them shall be conducted in accordance with the LCIA Rules or such amended rules as the LCIA may have adopted hereafter to take effect before the commencement of the arbitration and that such LCIA Rules form part of their agreement (collectively, the “Arbitration Agreement”). These LCIA Rules comprise this Preamble, the Articles and the Index, together with the Annex to the LCIA Rules and the Schedule of Costs as both from time to time may be separately amended by the LCIA (the “LCIA Rules”).

### *Article 1 Request for Arbitration*

1.1 Any party wishing to commence arbitration under the LCIA Rules (the “Claimant”) shall deliver to the Registrar of the LCIA Court (the “Registrar”) a written request for arbitration (the “Request”), containing or accompanied by:

- (i) the full name, nationality and all contact details (including email address, postal address and tele-

phone number) of the Claimant for the purpose of receiving delivery of all documentation in the arbitration in accordance with Article 4; and the same particulars of the Claimant’s authorised representatives (if any) and of all other parties to the arbitration;

- (ii) the full terms of the Arbitration Agreement (excepting the LCIA Rules) invoked by the Claimant to support its claim, together with a copy of any contractual or other documentation in which those terms are contained and to which the Claimant’s claim relates;
- (iii) a statement briefly summarising the nature and circumstances of the dispute, its estimated monetary amount or value, the transaction(s) at issue and the claim advanced by the Claimant against any other party to the arbitration (each such other party being here separately described as a “Respondent”);
- (iv) a statement of any procedural matters for the arbitration (such as the arbitral seat, the language(s) of the arbitration, the number of arbitrators, their qualifications and identities) upon which the parties have already agreed in writing or in respect of which the Claimant makes any proposal under the Arbitration Agreement;
- (v) if the Arbitration Agreement (or any other written agreement) howsoever calls for any form of party nomination of arbitrators, the full name, email address, postal address and telephone number of the Claimant’s nominee;
- (vi) confirmation that the registration fee prescribed in the Schedule of Costs has been or is being paid to the LCIA, without actual receipt of which the Request shall be treated by the Registrar as not having been delivered and the arbitration as not having been commenced under the Arbitration Agreement; and
- (vii) confirmation that copies of the Request (including all accompanying documents) have been or are being delivered to all other parties to the arbitration in accordance with Article 4 by one or more means to be identified specifically in such confirmation, to be supported then or as soon as possible thereafter by documentary proof satisfactory to the LCIA Court of actual delivery (including the date of delivery) or, if actual delivery is demonstrated to be impossible to the LCIA Court’s satisfaction, sufficient information as to any other effective form of notification.

- 1.2 A Claimant wishing to commence more than one arbitration under the LCIA Rules (whether against one or more Respondents and under one or more Arbitration Agreements) may serve a composite Request in respect of all such arbitrations, provided that the requirements of Article 1.1 are complied with to the satisfaction of the LCIA Court in respect of each arbitration. In particular, in any composite Request the Claimant must identify separately the estimated monetary amount or value in dispute, the transaction(s) at issue and the claim advanced by the Claimant against any other party in each arbitration. Each arbitration so commenced shall proceed separately and in accordance with the LCIA Rules, subject to the LCIA Court or the Arbitral Tribunal determining otherwise.
- 1.3 The Request (including all accompanying documents) shall be submitted to the Registrar in electronic form in accordance with Article 4.1.
- 1.4 The arbitration shall be treated as having commenced for all purposes on the date upon which the Request (including all accompanying documents) is received electronically by the Registrar (the “Commencement Date”), provided that the LCIA has received the registration fee. Where the registration fee is received subsequently the Commencement Date will be the date of the LCIA’s actual receipt of the registration fee.
- 1.5 At any time after the Commencement Date but prior to the appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal the LCIA Court may allow a Claimant to supplement, modify or amend its Request to correct any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error, any ambiguity or any mistake of a similar nature, after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views and upon such terms as the LCIA Court may decide.
- 1.6 There may be one or more Claimants (whether or not jointly represented); and in such event, where appropriate, the term “Claimant” shall be so interpreted under the Arbitration Agreement.

**Article 2            *Response***

- 2.1 Within 28 days of the Commencement Date, or such lesser or greater period to be determined by the LCIA Court upon application by any party or upon its own initiative (pursuant to Article 22.5), the Respondent shall deliver to the Registrar a written response to the Request (the “Response”), containing or accompanied by:
- (i) the Respondent’s full name, nationality and all contact details (including email address, postal

address and telephone number) for the purpose of receiving delivery of all documentation in the arbitration in accordance with Article 4 and the same particulars of its authorised representatives (if any);

- (ii) confirmation or denial of all or part of the claim advanced by the Claimant in the Request, including the Claimant’s invocation of the Arbitration Agreement in support of its claim;
- (iii) if not full confirmation, a statement briefly summarising the nature and circumstances of the dispute, its estimated monetary amount or value, the transaction(s) at issue and the defence advanced by the Respondent, and also indicating any counterclaim advanced by the Respondent against any Claimant and any cross-claim against any other Respondent;
- (iv) a response to any statement of procedural matters for the arbitration contained in the Request under Article 1.1(iv), including the Respondent’s own statement relating to the arbitral seat, the language(s) of the arbitration, the number of arbitrators, their qualifications and identities and any other procedural matter upon which the parties have already agreed in writing or in respect of which the Respondent makes any proposal under the Arbitration Agreement;
- (v) if the Arbitration Agreement (or any other written agreement) howsoever calls for party nomination of arbitrators, the full name, email address, postal address and telephone number of the Respondent’s nominee; and
- (vi) confirmation that copies of the Response (including all accompanying documents) have been or are being delivered to all other parties to the arbitration in accordance with Article 4 by one or more means of delivery to be identified specifically in such confirmation, to be supported then or as soon as possible thereafter by documentary proof satisfactory to the LCIA Court of actual delivery (including the date of delivery) or, if actual delivery is demonstrated to be impossible to the LCIA Court’s satisfaction, sufficient information as to any other effective form of notification.
- 2.2 Where the Request is a composite Request, the Respondent may serve a composite Response in respect of all or any of the arbitrations, provided that the requirements of Article 2.1 are complied with to the satisfaction of the LCIA Court in respect of each arbitration to which the Response responds. In particular,

in any composite Response the Respondent must identify separately the estimated monetary amount or value in dispute, the transaction(s) at issue and the defence, counterclaim or cross-claim advanced by the Respondent against any other party to each arbitration.

- 2.3 The Response (including all accompanying documents) shall be submitted to the Registrar in electronic form in accordance with Article 4.1.
- 2.4 Failure to nominate or propose any arbitrator candidate within the time for delivery of a Response or such other time period as is agreed by the parties shall constitute an irrevocable waiver of that party's opportunity to nominate or propose any arbitrator candidate. Failure to deliver any or any part of a Response within time or at all shall not (by itself) preclude the Respondent from denying any claim or from advancing any defence, counterclaim or cross-claim in the arbitration.
- 2.5 Subject to Article 2.4, at any time prior to the appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal the LCIA Court may allow a party to supplement, modify or amend its Response to correct any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error, any ambiguity or any mistake of a similar nature, after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views and upon such terms as the LCIA Court may decide.
- 2.6 There may be one or more Respondents (whether or not jointly represented); and in such event, where appropriate, the term "Respondent" shall be so interpreted under the Arbitration Agreement.

**Article 3**                    *LCIA Court and Registrar*

- 3.1 The functions of the LCIA Court under the Arbitration Agreement shall be performed in its name by the President of the LCIA Court (or any of its Vice Presidents, Honorary Vice Presidents or former Vice Presidents) or by a division of three or more members of the LCIA Court appointed by its President or any Vice President (the "LCIA Court").
- 3.2 The functions of the Registrar under the Arbitration Agreement shall be performed under the supervision of the LCIA Court by the Registrar or any deputy Registrar.
- 3.3 All communications in the arbitration to the LCIA Court from any party, authorised representative of a party, arbitrator, tribunal secretary or expert to the Arbitral Tribunal shall be addressed to the Registrar. All such communications with the Registrar from any party or authorised representative of a party shall be copied to all other parties.

**Article 4**                    *Written Communications and Periods of Time*

- 4.1 The Claimant shall submit the Request under Article 1.3 and the Respondent the Response under Article 2.3 in electronic form, either by email or other electronic means including via any electronic filing system operated by the LCIA. Prior written approval should be sought from the Registrar, acting on behalf of the LCIA Court, to submit the Request or the Response by any alternative method.
- 4.2 Save with the prior written approval or direction of the Arbitral Tribunal, or, prior to the constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal, the Registrar acting on behalf of the LCIA Court, any written communication in relation to the arbitration shall be delivered by email or any other electronic means of communication that provides a record of its transmission.
- 4.3 Delivery by email or other electronic means of communication shall be as agreed or designated by a party for the purpose of receiving any communication in regard to the Arbitration Agreement. Any written communication (including the Request and Response) delivered to such party by that electronic means shall be treated as having been received by such party. In the absence of such agreement or designation or order by the Arbitral Tribunal, if delivery by electronic means has been regularly used in the parties' previous dealings, any written communication (including the Request and Response) may be delivered to a party by that electronic means and shall be treated as having been received by such party, subject to the LCIA Court or the Arbitral Tribunal being informed of any reason why the communication will not actually be received by such party including electronic delivery failure notification. Notwithstanding the above, the LCIA Court or the Arbitral Tribunal may direct that any written communication be delivered to a party at any address and by any means it considers appropriate.
- 4.4 For the purpose of determining the commencement of any time limit, unless otherwise ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal or the Registrar acting on behalf of the LCIA Court, a written communication sent by electronic means shall be treated as having been received by a party on the day it is transmitted (such time to be determined by reference to the recipient's time zone). If delivery by any other means is permitted or directed under this Article 4, a written communication shall be treated as having been received by a party on the day it is delivered (such time to be determined by reference to the recipient's time zone).



- 4.5 For the purpose of determining compliance with a time limit, unless otherwise ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal or the Registrar acting on behalf of the LCIA Court, a written communication shall be treated as having been made by a party if transmitted or delivered prior to or on the date of the expiration of the time limit (such time to be determined by reference to the sender's time zone).
- 4.6 For the purpose of calculating a period of time, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a written communication is received by the addressee. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or non-business day at the place of that addressee (or the place of the party against whom the calculation of time applies), the period shall be extended until the first business day which follows that last day. Official holidays and nonbusiness days occurring during the running of the period of time shall be included in calculating that period.
- 4.7 A party shall inform the Registrar, the Arbitral Tribunal and all other parties as soon as reasonably practical of any changes to its full name and contact details (including email address, postal address and telephone number) or to those of its authorised representatives.

**Article 5            *Formation of Arbitral Tribunal***

- 5.1 The formation of the Arbitral Tribunal by the LCIA Court shall not be impeded by any controversy between the parties relating to the sufficiency of the Request or the Response. The LCIA Court may also proceed with the arbitration notwithstanding that the Request is incomplete or the Response is missing, late or incomplete.
- 5.2 The expression the "Arbitral Tribunal" includes a sole arbitrator (including, where appropriate, an Emergency Arbitrator) or all the arbitrators where more than one.
- 5.3 All arbitrators shall be and remain at all times impartial and independent of the parties; and none shall act in the arbitration as advocate for or authorised representative of any party. No arbitrator shall give advice to any party on the parties' dispute or the conduct or outcome of the arbitration.
- 5.4 Before appointment by the LCIA Court, each arbitrator candidate shall furnish to the Registrar (upon the latter's request) a brief written summary of his or her qualifications and professional positions (past and present); the candidate shall also agree in writing fee rates conforming to the Schedule of Costs; the candidate shall sign a written declaration stating: (i) whether there are any circumstances currently known to the

candidate which are likely to give rise in the mind of any party to any justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence and, if so, specifying in full such circumstances in the declaration; and (ii) whether the candidate is ready, willing and able to devote sufficient time, diligence and industry to ensure the expeditious and efficient conduct of the arbitration. The candidate shall promptly furnish such agreement and declaration to the Registrar.

- 5.5 Each arbitrator shall assume a continuing duty, until the arbitration is finally concluded, forthwith to disclose in writing any circumstances becoming known to that arbitrator after the date of his or her written declaration (under Article 5.4) which are likely to give rise in the mind of any party to any justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence, to be delivered to the LCIA Court, any other members of the Arbitral Tribunal and all parties in the arbitration.
- 5.6 The LCIA Court shall appoint the Arbitral Tribunal promptly following delivery to the Registrar of the Response or, if no Response is received, promptly after 28 days from the Commencement Date (or such other lesser or greater period to be determined by the LCIA Court pursuant to Article 22.5).
- 5.7 No party or third person may appoint any arbitrator under the Arbitration Agreement: the LCIA Court alone is empowered to appoint arbitrators (albeit taking into account any written agreement or joint nomination by the parties or nomination by the other candidates or arbitrators).
- 5.8 A sole arbitrator shall be appointed unless the parties have agreed in writing otherwise or the LCIA Court determines that in the circumstances a three-member tribunal is appropriate (or, exceptionally, more than three).
- 5.9 The LCIA Court shall appoint arbitrators with due regard for any particular method or criteria of selection agreed in writing by the parties. The LCIA Court shall also take into account the transaction(s) at issue, the nature and circumstances of the dispute, its monetary amount or value, the location and languages of the parties, the number of parties and all other factors which it may consider relevant in the circumstances.
- 5.10 The President of the LCIA Court shall only be eligible to be appointed as an arbitrator if the parties agree in writing to nominate him or her as the sole or presiding arbitrator; and the Vice Presidents of the LCIA Court and the Chair of the LCIA Board of Directors (the latter being ex officio a member of the LCIA Court) shall only be eligible to be appointed as arbitrators if

nominated in writing by a party or parties or by the other candidates or arbitrators – provided that no such nominee shall have taken or shall take thereafter any part in any function of the LCIA Court or LCIA relating to such arbitration.

**Article 6**            *Nationality of Arbitrators and Parties*

6.1 Upon request of the Registrar, the parties shall each inform the Registrar and all other parties of their nationality. Where the parties are of different nationalities, a sole arbitrator or the presiding arbitrator shall not have the same nationality as any party unless the parties who are not of the same nationality as the arbitrator candidate all agree in writing otherwise.

6.2 For the purposes of Article 6.1, in the case of a natural person, nationality shall mean citizenship, whether acquired by birth or naturalisation or other requirements of the nation concerned. In the case of a legal person, nationality shall mean the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated and has its seat of effective management. A legal person that is incorporated in one jurisdiction but has its seat of effective management in another shall be treated as a national of both jurisdictions. The nationality of a party that is a legal person shall be treated as including the nationalities of its controlling shareholders or interests.

6.3 A person who is a citizen of two or more States shall be treated as a national of each State; citizens of the European Union shall be treated as nationals of its different Member States and shall not be treated as having the same nationality; a citizen of a State's overseas territory shall be treated as a national of that territory and not of that State; and a legal person incorporated in a State's overseas territory shall be treated as such and not (by such fact alone) as a national of or a legal person incorporated in that State.

**Article 7**            *Party and Other Nominations*

7.1 If the parties have agreed howsoever that any arbitrator is to be appointed by one or more of them or by any third person (other than the LCIA Court), that agreement shall be treated under the Arbitration Agreement as an agreement to nominate an arbitrator for all purposes. Such nominee may only be appointed by the LCIA Court as arbitrator subject to that nominee's compliance with Articles 5.3 to 5.5; and the LCIA Court shall refuse to appoint any nominee if it determines that the nominee is not so compliant or is otherwise unsuitable.

7.2 Where the parties have howsoever agreed that the Claimant or the Respondent or any third person (other

than the LCIA Court) is to nominate an arbitrator and such nomination is not made within time (in the Request, Response or otherwise), the LCIA Court may appoint an arbitrator notwithstanding the absence of a nomination. The LCIA Court may, but shall not be obliged to, take into consideration any late nomination.

7.3 In the absence of written agreement between the Parties, no party may unilaterally nominate a sole arbitrator or presiding arbitrator.

**Article 8**            *Three or More Parties*

8.1 Where the Arbitration Agreement entitles each party howsoever to nominate an arbitrator, the parties to the dispute number more than two and such parties have not all agreed in writing that the disputant parties represent collectively two separate "sides" for the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal (as Claimants on one side and Respondents on the other side, each side nominating a single arbitrator), the LCIA Court shall appoint the Arbitral Tribunal without regard to any party's entitlement or nomination.

8.2 In such circumstances, the Arbitration Agreement shall be treated for all purposes as a written agreement by the parties for the nomination and appointment of the Arbitral Tribunal by the LCIA Court alone.

**Article 9A**          *Expedited Formation of Arbitral Tribunal*

9.1 In the case of exceptional urgency, any party may apply to the LCIA Court for the expedited formation of the Arbitral Tribunal under Article 5.

9.2 Such an application shall be made to the Registrar in writing by electronic means, together with a copy of the Request (if made by a Claimant) or a copy of the Response (if made by a Respondent), and shall be delivered or notified forthwith to all other parties to the arbitration. The application shall set out the specific grounds for exceptional urgency requiring the expedited formation of the Arbitral Tribunal.

9.3 The LCIA Court shall determine the application as expeditiously as possible in the circumstances. If the application is granted, for the purpose of forming the Arbitral Tribunal the LCIA Court may set or abridge any period of time under the Arbitration Agreement or other agreement of the parties (pursuant to Article 22.5).

**Article 9B      *Emergency Arbitrator***

- 9.4 Subject always to Article 9.16 below, in the case of emergency at any time prior to the formation or expedited formation of the Arbitral Tribunal (under Articles 5 or 9A), any party may apply to the LCIA Court for the immediate appointment of a temporary sole arbitrator to conduct emergency proceedings pending the formation or expedited formation of the Arbitral Tribunal (the “Emergency Arbitrator”).
- 9.5 Such an application shall be made to the Registrar in writing by electronic means, together with a copy of the Request (if made by a Claimant) or a copy of the Response (if made by a Respondent), delivered or notified forthwith to all other parties to the arbitration. The application shall set out, together with all relevant documentation: (i) the specific grounds for requiring, as an emergency, the appointment of an Emergency Arbitrator; and (ii) the specific claim, with reasons, for emergency relief. The application shall be accompanied by the applicant’s written confirmation that the applicant has paid or is paying to the LCIA the Special Fee under Article 9B, without actual receipt of which the application shall be dismissed by the LCIA Court. The Special Fee shall be subject to the terms of the Schedule of Costs. Its amount is prescribed in the Schedule, covering the fees and expenses of the Emergency Arbitrator and the administrative charges and expenses of the LCIA, with additional charges (if any) of the LCIA Court. After the appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator, the amount of the Special Fee payable by the applicant may be increased by the LCIA Court in accordance with the Schedule. Save as provided in Section 5(vi) of the Schedule of Costs, Article 24 shall not apply to any Special Fee paid to the LCIA.
- 9.6 The LCIA Court shall determine the application as soon as possible in the circumstances. If the application is granted, an Emergency Arbitrator shall be appointed by the LCIA Court within three days of the Registrar’s receipt of the application (or as soon as possible thereafter). Articles 5.1, 5.7, 5.9, 5.10, 6, 9C, 10 and 16.2 (last sentence) shall apply to such appointment. The Emergency Arbitrator shall comply with the requirements of Articles 5.3, 5.4 and (until the emergency proceedings are finally concluded) Article 5.5.
- 9.7 The Emergency Arbitrator may conduct the emergency proceedings in any manner determined by the Emergency Arbitrator to be appropriate in the circumstances, taking account of the nature of such emergency proceedings, the need to afford to each party, if possible, an opportunity to be consulted on the claim for emergency relief (whether or not it avails itself of such opportunity), the claim and reasons for emergency relief and the parties’ further submissions (if any). The Emergency Arbitrator is not required to hold any hearing with the parties whether in person, or virtually by conference call, videoconference or using other communications technology and may decide the claim for emergency relief on available documentation. In the event of a hearing, which may consist of several part-hearings (as decided by the Emergency Arbitrator), Articles 16.3, 19.2, 19.3 and 19.4 shall apply.
- 9.8 The Emergency Arbitrator shall decide the claim for emergency relief as soon as possible, but no later than 14 days following the Emergency Arbitrator’s appointment. This deadline may only be extended by the LCIA Court in exceptional circumstances (pursuant to Article 22.5) or by the written agreement of all parties to the emergency proceedings. The Emergency Arbitrator may make any order or award which the Arbitral Tribunal could make under the Arbitration Agreement; and, in addition, may make any order adjourning the consideration of all or any part of the claim for emergency relief to the proceedings conducted by the Arbitral Tribunal (when formed).
- 9.9 An order of the Emergency Arbitrator shall be made in writing, with reasons. An award of the Emergency Arbitrator shall comply with Article 26.2 and, when made, take effect as an award under Article 26.8 (subject to Articles 9.11 and 9.12). The Emergency Arbitrator shall be responsible for delivering any order or award to the Registrar, who shall transmit the same promptly to the parties by electronic means.
- 9.10 The Special Fee paid shall form a part of the Arbitration Costs under Article 28.1, the amount of which shall be determined by the LCIA Court. Any legal or other expenses incurred by any party during the emergency proceedings shall form a part of the Legal Costs under Article 28.3. The Emergency Arbitrator may determine the amount of the Legal Costs relating to the emergency proceedings and the proportions in which the parties shall bear the Legal Costs and the Arbitration Costs of the emergency proceedings. Alternatively, the Emergency Arbitrator may leave such determination of all or part of the costs of the emergency proceedings to be decided by the Arbitral Tribunal.
- 9.11 Any order or award of the Emergency Arbitrator (apart from any order adjourning to the Arbitral Tribunal, when formed, any part of the claim for emergency relief) may be confirmed, varied, discharged or revoked, in whole or in part, by order or award made by the Arbitral Tribunal upon application by any party or upon its own initiative.

9.12 Prior to the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal, the Emergency Arbitrator may, upon application by any party or upon its own initiative:

- (i) confirm, vary, discharge or revoke, in whole or in part, any order of the Emergency Arbitrator and/or issue an additional order;
- (ii) correct any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error, any ambiguity or any mistake of a similar nature in any award of the Emergency Arbitrator; and/or
- (iii) make an additional award as to any claim for emergency relief presented in the emergency proceedings but not decided in any award of the Emergency Arbitrator.

9.13 Notwithstanding Article 9B, a party may apply to a competent state court or other legal authority for any interim or conservatory measures before the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal; and Article 9B shall not be treated as an alternative to or substitute for the exercise of such right. During the emergency proceedings, any application to and any order by such court or authority shall be communicated promptly in writing to the Emergency Arbitrator, the Registrar and all other parties.

9.14 Articles 3.3, 4, 13.1-13.4, 14.1-14.2, 14.5, 14A, 16, 17, 18, 22.3-22.4, 23, 24A, 25.1, 25.3, 28, 29, 30, 30A, 31 and 32 and the Annex shall apply to emergency proceedings. In addition to the provisions expressly set out there and in this Article 9B, the Emergency Arbitrator and the parties to the emergency proceedings shall also be guided by other provisions of the Arbitration Agreement, whilst recognising that several such provisions may not be fully applicable or appropriate to emergency proceedings. Wherever relevant, the LCIA Court may set or abridge any period of time under any such provisions (pursuant to Article 22.5).

9.15 The LCIA Court shall have the power to decide, at its discretion, all matters relating to the administration of the emergency proceedings not expressly provided for in this Article 9B.

9.16 Article 9B shall not apply if either: (i) the parties have concluded their arbitration agreement before 1 October 2014 and the parties have not agreed in writing to 'opt in' to Article 9B; or (ii) the parties have agreed in writing at any time to 'opt out' of Article 9B.

#### **Article 9C**      ***Expedited Appointment of Replacement Arbitrator***

9.17 Any party may apply to the LCIA Court to expedite the appointment of a replacement arbitrator under Article 11.

9.18 Such an application shall be made in writing to the Registrar by electronic means, delivered or notified forthwith to all other parties to the arbitration; and it shall set out the specific grounds requiring the expedited appointment of the replacement arbitrator.

9.19 The LCIA Court shall determine the application as expeditiously as possible in the circumstances. If the application is granted, for the purpose of expediting the appointment of the replacement arbitrator the LCIA Court may set or abridge any period of time in the Arbitration Agreement or any other agreement of the parties (pursuant to Article 22.5).

#### **Article 10**      ***Revocation and Challenges***

10.1 The LCIA Court may revoke any arbitrator's appointment upon its own initiative, at the written request of all other members of the Arbitral Tribunal or upon a written challenge by any party if: (i) that arbitrator gives written notice to the LCIA Court of his or her intent to resign as arbitrator, to be copied to all parties and all other members of the Arbitral Tribunal (if any); (ii) that arbitrator falls seriously ill, refuses or becomes unable or unfit to act; or (iii) circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to that arbitrator's impartiality or independence.

10.2 The LCIA Court may determine that an arbitrator is unfit to act under Article 10.1 if that arbitrator: (i) acts in deliberate violation of the Arbitration Agreement; (ii) does not act fairly or impartially as between the parties; or (iii) does not conduct or participate in the arbitration with reasonable efficiency, diligence and industry.

10.3 A party challenging an arbitrator under Article 10.1 shall, within 14 days of the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal or (if later) within 14 days of becoming aware of any grounds described in Article 10.1 or 10.2, deliver a written statement of the reasons for its challenge to the LCIA Court, the Arbitral Tribunal and all other parties. A party may challenge an arbitrator whom it has nominated, or in whose appointment it has participated, only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made by the LCIA Court.

10.4 If all other parties agree in writing to the challenge within 14 days of receipt of the written statement, the

LCIA Court shall revoke that arbitrator's appointment (without reasons).

10.5 Unless the parties so agree or the challenged arbitrator resigns in writing within 14 days of receipt of the written statement, the LCIA Court shall decide the challenge. The LCIA Court may conduct the challenge proceedings in any manner it considers to be appropriate in the circumstances but shall in any event provide the other parties and the challenged arbitrator a reasonable opportunity to comment on the challenging party's written statement. The LCIA Court may require at any time further information and materials from the challenging party, the challenged arbitrator, other parties, any authorised representative of a party, other members of the Arbitral Tribunal and the tribunal secretary (if any).

10.6 The LCIA Court's decision shall be made in writing, with reasons; and a copy shall be transmitted by the Registrar to the parties, the challenged arbitrator and other members of the Arbitral Tribunal (if any). If the challenge is upheld, the LCIA Court shall revoke that arbitrator's appointment. A challenged arbitrator who resigns in writing prior to the LCIA Court's decision shall not be considered as having admitted any part of the written statement.

10.7 The LCIA Court shall determine the amount of fees and expenses (if any) to be paid for the former arbitrator's services, as it may consider appropriate in the circumstances. The LCIA Court may also determine whether, in what amount and to whom any party should pay all or any part of the costs of the challenge; and the LCIA Court may also refer all or any part of such costs to the later decision of the Arbitral Tribunal and/or the LCIA Court under Article 28.

**Article 11**      ***Nomination and Replacement***

11.1 In the event that the LCIA Court determines that justifiable doubts exist as to any arbitrator candidate's suitability, independence or impartiality, or if a nominee declines appointment as arbitrator, or if an arbitrator is to be replaced for any reason, the LCIA Court may determine whether or not to follow the original nominating process for such arbitral appointment.

11.2 The LCIA Court may determine that any opportunity given to a party to make any re-nomination (under the Arbitration Agreement or otherwise) shall be waived if not exercised within 14 days (or such lesser or greater time as the LCIA Court may determine), after which the LCIA Court shall appoint the replacement arbitrator without such renomination.

11.3 Save for any award rendered, the Arbitral Tribunal (when reconstituted) shall determine whether, and if so to what extent, the previous proceedings in the arbitration shall stand.

**Article 12**      ***Majority Power to Continue Deliberations***

12.1 Where an arbitrator without good cause refuses or persistently fails to participate in the deliberations of an Arbitral Tribunal, the remaining arbitrators jointly may give written notice of such refusal or failure to the LCIA Court, the parties and the absent arbitrator. In exceptional circumstances, the remaining arbitrators may decide to continue the arbitration (including the making of any award) notwithstanding the absence of that other arbitrator, subject to the written approval of the LCIA Court.

12.2 In deciding whether to continue the arbitration, the remaining arbitrators shall take into account the stage of the arbitration, any explanation made by or on behalf of the absent arbitrator for his or her refusal or failure to participate, the likely effect upon the legal recognition or enforceability of any award at the seat of the arbitration and such other matters as they consider appropriate in the circumstances. The reasons for such decision shall be stated in any award made by the remaining arbitrators without the participation of the absent arbitrator.

12.3 In the event that the remaining arbitrators decide at any time after giving written notice of such refusal or failure not to continue the arbitration without the participation of the absent arbitrator, the remaining arbitrators shall notify in writing the parties and the LCIA Court of such decision; and, in that event, the remaining arbitrators or any party may refer the matter to the LCIA Court for the revocation of the absent arbitrator's appointment and the appointment of a replacement arbitrator under Articles 10 and 11.

**Article 13**      ***Communications between Parties and Arbitral Tribunal***

13.1 Following the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal, all communications shall take place directly between the Arbitral Tribunal and the parties (to be copied to the Registrar), unless the Arbitral Tribunal decides that communications should continue to be made through the Registrar.

13.2 Where the Registrar sends any written communication to one party on behalf of the Arbitral Tribunal or the LCIA Court, he or she shall send a copy to each of the other parties.

13.3 Where any party delivers to the Arbitral Tribunal any communication (including statements and documents under Article 15) it shall deliver a copy to each arbitrator, all other parties and the Registrar; and it shall confirm to the Arbitral Tribunal in writing that it has done or is doing so.

13.4 During the arbitration proceedings, no party shall deliberately initiate or attempt to initiate any unilateral contact relating to the arbitration or the parties' dispute with any member of the LCIA Court exercising any function in regard to the arbitration or, from the Arbitral Tribunal's formation onwards, any member of the Arbitral Tribunal or the tribunal secretary (if any), which has not been disclosed in writing prior to or shortly after the time of such contact to all other parties, all members of the Arbitral Tribunal and the Registrar. Notwithstanding Article 3.3, a party may, however, have unilateral contact with the Registrar regarding administrative matters.

13.5 Prior to the Arbitral Tribunal's formation, unless the parties agree otherwise in writing, any arbitrator, candidate or nominee who is required to participate in the selection of a presiding arbitrator may consult any party in order to obtain the views of that party as to the suitability of any candidate or nominee as presiding arbitrator, provided that such arbitrator, candidate or nominee promptly informs any other arbitrator, candidate or nominee involved in the selection process and the Registrar of such consultation.

**Article 14      *Conduct of Proceedings***

14.1 Under the Arbitration Agreement, the Arbitral Tribunal's general duties at all times during the arbitration shall include:

- (i) a duty to act fairly and impartially as between all parties, giving each a reasonable opportunity of putting its case and dealing with that of its opponent(s); and
- (ii) a duty to adopt procedures suitable to the circumstances of the arbitration, avoiding unnecessary delay and expense, so as to provide a fair, efficient and expeditious means for the final resolution of the parties' dispute.

14.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the widest discretion to discharge these general duties, subject to the mandatory provisions of any applicable law or any rules of law the Arbitral Tribunal may decide to be applicable; and at all times the parties shall do everything neces-

sary in good faith for the fair, efficient and expeditious conduct of the arbitration, including the Arbitral Tribunal's discharge of its general duties.

14.3 The parties and the Arbitral Tribunal shall make contact (whether by a hearing in person or virtually by conference call, videoconference or using other communications technology or exchange of correspondence) as soon as practicable but no later than 21 days from receipt of the Registrar's written notification of the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal.

14.4 The parties may agree on joint proposals for the conduct of their arbitration for consideration by the Arbitral Tribunal.

14.5 Without prejudice to the generality of the Arbitral Tribunal's discretion, after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views, the Arbitral Tribunal may, subject to the LCIA Rules, make any procedural order it considers appropriate with regard to the fair, efficient and expeditious conduct of the arbitration.

14.6 The Arbitral Tribunal's power under Article 14.5 includes the making of any procedural order with a view to expediting the procedure to be adopted in the arbitration by:

- (i) limiting the length or content of, or dispensing with, any written statement to be delivered under Article 15;
- (ii) limiting the written and oral testimony of any witness in accordance with Article 20.4;
- (iii) employing technology to enhance the efficiency and expeditious conduct of the arbitration (including any hearing);
- (iv) deciding the stage of the arbitration at which any issue or issues shall be determined, and in what order, in accordance with Article 22.1(vii) below;
- (v) dispensing with a hearing, subject always to Article 19;
- (vi) exercising its powers of Early Determination under Article 22.1(viii);
- (vii) setting an appropriate period of time for any stage of, or step to be taken in, the arbitration including with regard to the conduct of any hearing;
- (viii) abridging any period of time in accordance with Article 22.1(ii); and

(ix) making any other order that the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate in the circumstances of the arbitration.

14.7 In the case of an Arbitral Tribunal other than a sole arbitrator, the presiding arbitrator, with the prior agreement of its other members and all parties, may make procedural decisions alone.

**Article 14A      *Tribunal Secretary***

14.8 Subject to Articles 14.9 to 14.15, and to any applicable law, an Arbitral Tribunal may obtain assistance from a tribunal secretary in relation to an arbitration. Under no circumstances may an Arbitral Tribunal delegate its decision-making function to a tribunal secretary. All tasks carried out by a tribunal secretary shall be carried out on behalf of, and under the supervision of, the Arbitral Tribunal which shall retain its responsibility to ensure that all tasks are performed to the standard required by the LCIA Rules.

14.9 Before assisting an Arbitral Tribunal, each tribunal secretary candidate shall sign a written declaration stating: (i) whether there are any circumstances currently known to the candidate which are likely to give rise in the mind of any party to any justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence and, if so, specifying in full such circumstances in the declaration; and (ii) whether the candidate is ready, willing and able to devote sufficient time, diligence and industry to ensure the expeditious and efficient conduct of the tasks to be performed by the tribunal secretary. The candidate shall furnish promptly such written declaration to the Arbitral Tribunal and to the Registrar.

14.10 An Arbitral Tribunal may only obtain assistance from a tribunal secretary once the tribunal secretary has been approved by all parties. A tribunal secretary is approved once:

- (i) the parties have agreed the tasks that may be carried out by the tribunal secretary;
- (ii) if an hourly rate is to be charged and the tribunal secretary is to be entitled to have expenses reimbursed, the parties have agreed to this hourly rate and entitlement to reimbursement;
- (iii) the written declaration referred to in Article 14.9 has been provided to the parties; and
- (iv) the parties have agreed to the particular person filling the role of tribunal secretary.

14.11 If additional tasks to those agreed under Article 14.10(i) are to be undertaken by the tribunal secretary, or the hourly rate to be charged by the tribunal secretary is to increase, the Arbitral Tribunal must obtain prior agreement from all parties.

14.12 A party will be deemed to have agreed to the matters set out in Articles 14.10 and 14.11 if that party has not objected within such reasonable time as is set by the Arbitral Tribunal.

14.13 Any fees charged by, or expenses reimbursed to, a tribunal secretary shall form a part of the Arbitration Costs determined by the LCIA Court (as to the amount of Arbitration Costs) under Article 28.1.

14.14 A tribunal secretary shall assume a continuing duty, until the arbitration is finally concluded, forthwith to disclose in writing any circumstances becoming known to that tribunal secretary after the date of his or her written declaration (under Article 14.9) which are likely to give rise in the mind of any party to any justifiable doubts as to his or her impartiality or independence, to be delivered to the LCIA Court, the Arbitral Tribunal and all parties in the arbitration.

14.15 A tribunal secretary may be removed by the Arbitral Tribunal at its discretion. Article 10 above shall also apply, with necessary changes, to any tribunal secretary.

**Article 15      *Written Stage of the Arbitration***

15.1 Unless the parties have agreed or jointly proposed in writing otherwise or the Arbitral Tribunal should decide differently, the written stage of the arbitration and its procedural timetable shall be as set out in this Article 15.

15.2 Within 28 days of receipt of the Registrar's written notification of the Arbitral Tribunal's formation, the Claimant shall deliver to the Arbitral Tribunal and all other parties either: (i) its written election to have its Request treated as its Statement of Case complying with this Article 15.2; or (ii) its written Statement of Case setting out in sufficient detail the relevant facts and legal submissions on which it relies, together with the relief claimed against all other parties, and all documents relied upon.

15.3 Within 28 days of receipt of the Claimant's Statement of Case or the Claimant's election to treat the Request as its Statement of Case, the Respondent shall deliver to the Arbitral Tribunal and all other parties either: (i) its written election to have its Response treated as its Statement of Defence and (if applicable) Counterclaim

complying with this Article 15.3; or (ii) its written Statement of Defence and (if applicable) Statement of Counterclaim setting out in sufficient detail the relevant facts and legal submissions on which it relies, together with the relief claimed against all other parties, and all documents relied upon.

15.4 Within 28 days of receipt of the Respondent's Statement of Defence and (if applicable) Statement of Counterclaim or the Respondent's election to treat the Response as its Statement of Defence and (if applicable) Counterclaim, the Claimant shall deliver to the Arbitral Tribunal and all other parties a written Statement of Reply which, where there is any counterclaim, shall also include a Statement of Defence to Counterclaim in the same manner required for a Statement of Defence, together with all documents relied upon.

15.5 If the Statement of Reply contains a Statement of Defence to Counterclaim, within 28 days of its receipt the Respondent shall deliver to the Arbitral Tribunal and all other parties its written Statement of Reply to the Defence to Counterclaim, together with all documents relied upon.

15.6 No party may submit any further written statement following the last of these Statements, unless otherwise ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal.

15.7 The Arbitral Tribunal may provide additional or alternative directions as to any part of the written stage of the arbitration, including but not limited to directions for:

- (i) further written submissions;
- (ii) written statements with respect to any party's cross-claims;
- (iii) the service of written evidence from any fact or expert witness;
- (iv) the service of any other form of written evidence; and
- (v) the sequence, timing and composition of the written stage of the arbitration.

15.8 If the Respondent fails to submit a Statement of Defence or the Claimant a Statement of Defence to Counterclaim, or if at any time any party fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its written case in the manner required under this Article 15 or as otherwise ordered by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Arbitral Tribunal may nevertheless proceed with the arbitration (with or without a hearing) and make one or more awards.

15.9 As soon as practicable following the written stage of the arbitration, the Arbitral Tribunal shall proceed in such manner as has been agreed in writing by the parties or pursuant to its authority under the Arbitration Agreement.

15.10 In any event, the Arbitral Tribunal shall seek to make its final award as soon as reasonably possible and shall endeavour to do so no later than three months following the last submission from the parties (whether made orally or in writing), in accordance with a timetable notified to the parties and the Registrar as soon as practicable (if necessary, as revised and re-notified from time to time). When the Arbitral Tribunal (not being a sole arbitrator) establishes a time for what it contemplates shall be the last submission from the parties (whether written or oral), it shall set aside adequate time for deliberations (whether in person or otherwise) as soon as possible after that last submission and notify the parties of the time it has set aside.

**Article 16**      ***Seat of Arbitration and Place(s) of Hearing and Applicable Law***

16.1 The parties may agree in writing the seat (or legal place) of their arbitration at any time before the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal and, after such formation, with the prior written consent of the Arbitral Tribunal.

16.2 In default of any such agreement, the seat of the arbitration shall be London (England), unless and until the Arbitral Tribunal orders, in view of the circumstances and after having given the parties a reasonable opportunity to make written comments to the Arbitral Tribunal, that another arbitral seat is more appropriate. Such default seat shall not be considered as a relevant circumstance by the LCIA Court in appointing any arbitrator or Emergency Arbitrator under Articles 5, 9A, 9B, 9C and 11.

16.3 If any hearing is to be held in person, the Arbitral Tribunal may hold such hearing at any convenient geographical place in consultation with the parties. If the Arbitral Tribunal is to meet in person to hold its deliberations, it may do so at any geographical place of its own choice. If such place(s) should be elsewhere than the seat of the arbitration, or if any hearing or deliberation takes place otherwise than in person (in whole or in part), the arbitration shall nonetheless be treated for all purposes as an arbitration conducted at the arbitral seat and any order or award as having been made at that seat.

16.4 Subject to Article 16.5 below, the law applicable to the Arbitration Agreement and the arbitration shall be the



law applicable at the seat of the arbitration, unless and to the extent that the parties have agreed in writing on the application of other laws or rules of law and such agreement is not prohibited by the law applicable at the arbitral seat.

16.5 Notwithstanding Article 16.4, the LCIA Rules shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of England.

**Article 17**      *Language(s) of Arbitration*

17.1 The initial language of the arbitration (until the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal) shall be the language or prevailing language of the Arbitration Agreement, unless the parties have agreed in writing otherwise.

17.2 In the event that the Arbitration Agreement is written in more than one language of equal standing, the LCIA Court may, unless the Arbitration Agreement provides that the arbitration proceedings shall be conducted from the outset in more than one language, determine which of those languages shall be the initial language of the arbitration.

17.3 A non-participating or defaulting party shall have no cause for complaint if communications to and from the LCIA Court and Registrar are conducted in the initial language(s) of the arbitration or of the arbitral seat.

17.4 Following the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal, unless the parties have agreed upon the language or languages of the arbitration, the Arbitral Tribunal shall decide upon the language(s) of the arbitration after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to make written comments and taking into account the initial language(s) of the arbitration and any other matter it may consider appropriate in the circumstances.

17.5 If any document is expressed in a language other than the language(s) of the arbitration and no translation of such document is submitted by the party relying upon the document, the Arbitral Tribunal may order or (if the Arbitral Tribunal has not been formed) the Registrar may request that party to submit a translation of all or any part of that document in any language(s) of the arbitration or of the arbitral seat.

**Article 18**      *Authorised Representatives of a Party*

18.1 Any party may be represented in the arbitration by one or more authorised representatives appearing by name before the Arbitral Tribunal.

18.2 Until the Arbitral Tribunal's formation, the Registrar may request from any party: (i) written proof of the authority granted by that party to any authorised

representative designated in its Request or Response; and (ii) written confirmation of the names, email and postal addresses of all such party's authorised representatives in the arbitration. After its formation, at any time, the Arbitral Tribunal may order any party to provide similar proof or confirmation in any form it considers appropriate.

18.3 Following the Arbitral Tribunal's formation, any intended change or addition by a party to its authorised representatives shall be notified promptly in writing to all other parties, the Arbitral Tribunal, the tribunal secretary (if any) and the Registrar; and any such intended change or addition shall only take effect in the arbitration subject to the approval of the Arbitral Tribunal.

18.4 The Arbitral Tribunal may withhold approval of any intended change or addition to a party's authorised representatives where such change or addition could compromise the composition of the Arbitral Tribunal or the finality of any award (on the grounds of possible conflict of interest or other like impediment). In deciding whether to grant or withhold such approval, the Arbitral Tribunal shall have regard to the circumstances, including: the general principle that a party may be represented by an authorised representative chosen by that party, the stage which the arbitration has reached, the efficiency resulting from maintaining the composition of the Arbitral Tribunal (as constituted throughout the arbitration) and any likely wasted costs or loss of time resulting from such change or addition.

18.5 Each party shall ensure that all its authorised representatives appearing by name before the Arbitral Tribunal have agreed to comply with the general guidelines contained in the Annex to the LCIA Rules, as a condition of such representation. In permitting any authorised representative so to appear, a party shall thereby represent that the authorised representative has agreed to such compliance.

18.6 In the event of a complaint by one party against another party's authorised representative appearing by name before the Arbitral Tribunal (or of such complaint by the Arbitral Tribunal upon its own initiative), the Arbitral Tribunal may decide, after consulting the parties and granting that authorised representative a reasonable opportunity to answer the complaint, whether or not the authorised representative has violated the general guidelines. If such violation is found by the Arbitral Tribunal, the Arbitral Tribunal may order any or all of the following sanctions against the authorised representative: (i) a written reprimand; (ii) a written caution as to future conduct in the arbitration; and (iii) any other measure necessary to fulfil within the

arbitration the general duties required of the Arbitral Tribunal under Articles 14.1(i) and (ii).

**Article 19**      **Hearing(s)**

19.1 Any party has the right to a hearing before the Arbitral Tribunal prior to any ruling of the Arbitral Tribunal on its jurisdiction and authority (pursuant to Article 23) or any award on the merits. The Arbitral Tribunal may itself decide that a hearing should be held at any stage, unless the parties have agreed in writing upon a documents-only arbitration. For these purposes, a hearing may consist of several part-hearings (as decided by the Arbitral Tribunal).

19.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall organise the conduct of any hearing in advance, in consultation with the parties. The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the fullest authority under the Arbitration Agreement to establish the conduct of a hearing, including its date, duration, form, content, procedure, timelimits and geographical place (if applicable). As to form, a hearing may take place in person, or virtually by conference call, videoconference or using other communications technology with participants in one or more geographical places (or in a combined form). As to content, the Arbitral Tribunal may require the parties to address specific questions or issues arising from the parties' dispute. The Arbitral Tribunal may also limit the extent to which questions or issues are to be addressed.

19.3 The Arbitral Tribunal shall give to the parties reasonable notice in writing of any hearing.

19.4 All hearings shall be held in private, unless the parties agree otherwise in writing.

**Article 20**      **Witnesses**

20.1 The provisions of this Article 20 shall apply to any fact or expert witness on whose evidence a party relies.

20.2 Before any hearing, the Arbitral Tribunal may order any party to give written notice of the identity of each witness that party wishes to call (including rebuttal witnesses), as well as the subject matter of that witness's testimony, its content and its relevance to the issues in the arbitration.

20.3 Subject to any order otherwise by the Arbitral Tribunal, the testimony of a witness may be presented by a party in written form, either as a signed statement or like document.

20.4 The Arbitral Tribunal may decide the time, manner and form in which these written materials shall be

exchanged between the parties and presented to the Arbitral Tribunal; and it may allow, refuse or limit the written and oral testimony of witnesses.

20.5 The Arbitral Tribunal and any party may request that a witness, on whose written testimony another party relies, should attend for oral questioning at a hearing before the Arbitral Tribunal. If the Arbitral Tribunal orders that other party to secure the attendance of that witness and the witness refuses or fails to attend the hearing without good cause, the Arbitral Tribunal may place such weight on the written testimony or exclude all or any part thereof altogether as it considers appropriate in the circumstances.

20.6 Subject to the mandatory provisions of any applicable law, rules of law and any order of the Arbitral Tribunal otherwise, it shall not be improper for any party or its authorised representatives to interview any potential witness for the purpose of presenting his or her testimony in written form to the Arbitral Tribunal or producing such person as an oral witness at any hearing.

20.7 Subject to any order by the Arbitral Tribunal otherwise, any individual intending to testify to the Arbitral Tribunal may be treated as a witness notwithstanding that the individual is a party to the arbitration or was, remains or has become an officer, employee, owner or shareholder of any party or is otherwise identified with any party.

20.8 Subject to the mandatory provisions of any applicable law, the Arbitral Tribunal shall be entitled (but not required) to administer any appropriate oath or affirmation to any witness at any hearing, prior to the oral testimony of that witness.

20.9 Any witness who gives oral testimony at a hearing before the Arbitral Tribunal may be questioned by each of the parties under the control of the Arbitral Tribunal. The Arbitral Tribunal may put questions at any stage of such testimony.

**Article 21**      **Expert to Arbitral Tribunal**

21.1 The Arbitral Tribunal, after consultation with the parties, may appoint one or more experts to report in writing to the Arbitral Tribunal and the parties on specific issues in the arbitration, as identified by the Arbitral Tribunal.

21.2 Any such expert shall be and remain impartial and independent of the parties; and he or she shall sign a written declaration to such effect, delivered to the Arbitral Tribunal and copied to all parties.

21.3 The Arbitral Tribunal may require any party at any time to give to such expert any relevant information or to provide access to any relevant documents, goods, samples, property, site or thing for inspection under that party's control on such terms as the Arbitral Tribunal thinks appropriate in the circumstances.

21.4 If any party so requests or the Arbitral Tribunal considers it necessary, the Arbitral Tribunal may order the expert, after delivery of the expert's written report, to attend a hearing at which the parties shall have a reasonable opportunity to question the expert on the report and to present witnesses in order to testify on relevant issues arising from the report. Articles 20.8 and 20.9 of the LCIA Rules shall apply, with necessary changes, to any expert to the Arbitral Tribunal.

21.5 The fees and expenses of any expert appointed by the Arbitral Tribunal under this Article 21 may be paid out of the Advance Payment for Costs payable by the parties under Article 24 and shall form part of the Arbitration Costs under Article 28.1.

**Article 22 Additional Powers**

22.1 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power, upon the application of any party or (save for sub-paragraph (x) below) upon its own initiative, but in either case only after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views and upon such terms (as to costs and otherwise) as the Arbitral Tribunal may decide:

- (i) to allow a party to supplement, modify or amend any claim, defence, counterclaim, cross-claim, defence to counterclaim, defence to cross-claim and reply, including a Request, Response and any other written statement, submitted by such party;
- (ii) to abridge or extend (even where the period of time has expired) any period of time prescribed under the Arbitration Agreement, any other agreement of the parties or any order made by the Arbitral Tribunal;
- (iii) to conduct such enquiries as may appear to the Arbitral Tribunal to be necessary or expedient, including whether and to what extent the Arbitral Tribunal should itself take the initiative in identifying relevant issues and ascertaining relevant facts and the law(s) or rules of law applicable to the Arbitration Agreement, the arbitration and the merits of the parties' dispute;
- (iv) to order any party to make any documents, goods, samples, property, site or thing under its control available for inspection by the Arbitral Tribunal,

any other party, any expert to such party and any expert to the Tribunal;

- (v) to order any party to produce to the Arbitral Tribunal and to other parties documents or copies of documents in their possession, custody or power which the Arbitral Tribunal decides to be relevant;
- (vi) to decide whether or not to apply any strict rules of evidence (or any other rules) as to the admissibility, relevance or weight of any material tendered by a party on any issue of fact or expert opinion; and to decide the time, manner and form in which such material should be exchanged between the parties and presented to the Arbitral Tribunal;
- (vii) to decide the stage of the arbitration at which any issue or issues shall be determined, in what order, and the procedure to be adopted at each stage in accordance with Article 14 above;
- (viii) to determine that any claim, defence, counterclaim, cross-claim, defence to counterclaim or defence to cross-claim is manifestly outside the jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal, or is inadmissible or manifestly without merit; and where appropriate to issue an order or award to that effect (an "Early Determination");
- (ix) to order compliance with any legal obligation or payment of compensation for breach of any legal obligation or specific performance of any agreement (including any arbitration agreement or any contract relating to land);
- (x) to allow one or more third persons to be joined in the arbitration as a party provided any such third person and the applicant party have consented expressly to such joinder in writing following the Commencement Date or (if earlier) in the Arbitration Agreement; and thereafter to make a single final award, or separate awards, in respect of all parties so implicated in the arbitration; and
- (xi) to order the discontinuance of the arbitration if it appears to the Arbitral Tribunal that the arbitration has been abandoned by the parties or all claims and any counterclaims or cross-claims have been withdrawn by the parties, after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views.

22.2 By agreeing to arbitration under the Arbitration Agreement, the parties shall be treated as having agreed not to apply to any state court or other legal authority for any order available from the Arbitral

Tribunal (if formed) under Article 22.1, except with the agreement in writing of all parties.

22.3 The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide the parties' dispute in accordance with the law(s) or rules of law chosen by the parties as applicable to the merits of their dispute. If and to the extent that the Arbitral Tribunal decides that the parties have made no such choice, the Arbitral Tribunal shall apply the law(s) or rules of law which it considers appropriate.

22.4 The Arbitral Tribunal shall only apply to the merits of the dispute principles deriving from "ex aequo et bono", "amiable composition" or "honourable engagement" where the parties have so agreed in writing.

22.5 Subject to any order of the Arbitral Tribunal under Article 22.1(ii), the LCIA Court may also set, abridge or extend any period of time under the Arbitration Agreement or other agreement of the parties (even where the period of time has expired).

22.6 Without prejudice to Article 22.1(xi), the LCIA Court may determine, after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views, that the arbitration shall be discontinued if it appears to the LCIA Court that the arbitration has been abandoned by the parties or all claims and any counterclaims or cross-claims have been withdrawn by the parties.

**Article 22A Power to Order Consolidation/Concurrent Conduct of Arbitrations**

22.7 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power to order with the approval of the LCIA Court, upon the application of any party, after giving all affected parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views and upon such terms (as to costs and otherwise) as the Arbitral Tribunal may decide:

- (i) the consolidation of the arbitration with one or more other arbitrations into a single arbitration subject to the LCIA Rules where all the parties to the arbitrations to be consolidated so agree in writing;
- (ii) the consolidation of the arbitration with one or more other arbitrations subject to the LCIA Rules and commenced under the same arbitration agreement or any compatible arbitration agreement(s) and either between the same disputing parties or arising out of the same transaction or series of related transactions, provided that no arbitral tribunal has yet been formed by the LCIA Court for such other arbitration(s) or, if already formed,

that such arbitral tribunal(s) is(are) composed of the same arbitrators; and

- (iii) that two or more arbitrations, subject to the LCIA Rules and commenced under the same arbitration agreement or any compatible arbitration agreement(s) and either between the same disputing parties or arising out of the same transaction or series of related transactions, shall be conducted concurrently where the same arbitral tribunal is constituted in respect of each arbitration.

22.8 Without prejudice to the generality of Article 22.7, the LCIA Court may:

- (i) consolidate an arbitration with one or more other arbitrations into a single arbitration subject to the LCIA Rules where all the parties to the arbitrations to be consolidated so agree in writing; and
- (ii) determine, after giving the parties a reasonable opportunity to state their views, that two or more arbitrations, subject to the LCIA Rules and commenced under the same arbitration agreement or any compatible arbitration agreement(s) and either between the same disputing parties or arising out of the same transaction or series of related transactions, shall be consolidated to form one single arbitration subject to the LCIA Rules, provided that no arbitral tribunal has yet been formed by the LCIA Court for any of the arbitrations to be consolidated.

**Article 23 Jurisdiction and Authority**

23.1 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power to rule upon its own jurisdiction and authority, including any objection to the initial or continuing existence, validity, effectiveness or scope of the Arbitration Agreement.

23.2 For that purpose, an arbitration clause which forms or was intended to form part of another agreement shall be treated as an arbitration agreement independent of that other agreement. A decision by the Arbitral Tribunal that such other agreement is non-existent, invalid or ineffective shall not entail (of itself) the non-existence, invalidity or ineffectiveness of the arbitration clause.

23.3 An objection by a Respondent that the Arbitral Tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised as soon as possible but not later than the time for its Statement of Defence; and a like objection by any party responding to a Counterclaim or Cross-claim shall be raised as soon as possible but not later than the time for its Statement of Defence to Counterclaim or Cross-Claim.

An objection that the Arbitral Tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised promptly after the Arbitral Tribunal has indicated its intention to act upon the matter alleged to lie beyond its authority. The Arbitral Tribunal may nevertheless admit an untimely objection as to its jurisdiction or authority if it considers the delay justified in the circumstances.

23.4 The Arbitral Tribunal may decide the objection to its jurisdiction or authority in an award as to jurisdiction or authority or later in an award on the merits, as it considers appropriate in the circumstances.

23.5 By agreeing to arbitration under the Arbitration Agreement, after the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal the parties shall be treated as having agreed not to apply to any state court or other legal authority for any relief regarding the Arbitral Tribunal's jurisdiction or authority, except (i) with the prior agreement in writing of all parties to the arbitration, or (ii) the prior authorisation of the Arbitral Tribunal, or (iii) following the latter's award on the objection to its jurisdiction or authority.

**Article 24      *Advance Payment for Costs***

24.1 The LCIA Court may direct the parties, in such proportions and at such times as it thinks appropriate, to make one or more payments to the LCIA (the "Advance Payment for Costs") in order to secure payment of the Arbitration Costs under Article 28.1. Such payments by the parties may be applied by the LCIA to pay any item of such Arbitration Costs (including the LCIA's own fees and expenses) in accordance with the LCIA Rules.

24.2 The Advance Payment for Costs shall be the property of the LCIA, to be disbursed or otherwise applied by the LCIA in accordance with the LCIA Rules and invested having regard to the interests of the LCIA. The parties agree that the LCIA shall not act as trustee and its sole duty to the parties in respect of the Advance Payment for Costs shall be to act pursuant to these LCIA Rules.

24.3 In the event that, at the conclusion of the arbitration, the Advance Payment for Costs exceeds the total amount of the Arbitration Costs under Article 28.1, the excess amount shall be transferred by the LCIA to the parties in such proportions as the parties may agree in writing or, failing such agreement, in the same proportions and to the same parties as the Advance Payment for Costs was paid to the LCIA, subject to any order of the Arbitral Tribunal.

24.4 The LCIA will make reasonable attempts to contact the parties in order to arrange for the transfer of the excess amount, using the contact details provided to the LCIA during the proceedings. If a response is not received from a party so contacted within 30 days, the LCIA will provide that party with written notice of its intention to retain the excess amount. If no response is received within a further 60 days, the party will be deemed irrevocably to have waived any right to claim and/or receive the excess amount.

24.5 Save for exceptional circumstances, the Arbitral Tribunal should not proceed with the arbitration without having ascertained from the Registrar that the LCIA is or will be in requisite funds as regards outstanding and future Arbitration Costs.

24.6 In the event that a party fails or refuses to make any payment on account of the Arbitration Costs as directed by the LCIA Court, the LCIA Court may direct the other party or parties to effect a further Advance Payment for Costs in an equivalent amount to allow the arbitration to proceed (subject to any order or award on Arbitration Costs).

24.7 In such circumstances, the party effecting the further Advance Payment for Costs may request the Arbitral Tribunal to make an order or award in order to recover that amount as a debt immediately due and payable to that party by the defaulting party, together with any interest.

24.8 Failure by a claiming, counterclaiming or crossclaiming party to make promptly and in full any required payment may be treated by the LCIA Court or the Arbitral Tribunal as a withdrawal from the arbitration of the claim, counterclaim or cross-claim respectively, thereby removing such claim, counterclaim or cross-claim (as the case may be) from the scope of the Arbitral Tribunal's jurisdiction under the Arbitration Agreement, subject to any terms decided by the LCIA Court or the Arbitral Tribunal as to the reinstatement of the claim, counterclaim or cross-claim in the event of subsequent payment by the claiming, counterclaiming or cross-claiming party. Such a withdrawal shall not preclude the claiming, counterclaiming or cross-claiming party from defending as a respondent any claim, counterclaim or cross-claim made by another party.

**Article 24A      *Compliance***

24.9 Any dealings between a party and the LCIA will be subject to any requirements applicable to that party or the LCIA relating to bribery, corruption, terrorist

financing, fraud, tax evasion, money laundering and/or economic or trade sanctions (“Prohibited Activity”), and LCIA will deal with any party on the understanding that it is complying with all such requirements.

24.10 The LCIA may refuse to act on any instructions and/or accept or make any payment if the LCIA determines (in its sole discretion and without the need to state any reasons) that doing so may involve Prohibited Activity. The LCIA may take any action it considers appropriate to comply with any applicable obligations relating to Prohibited Activity, including disclosure of any information and documents to courts, law enforcement agencies and regulatory authorities.

24.11 The parties agree to provide the LCIA with any information and/or documents reasonably requested by the LCIA for the purpose of compliance with laws relating to Prohibited Activity. The LCIA may take any action it considers appropriate to comply with any applicable obligations relating to Prohibited Activity, including disclosure of any information and documents to courts, law enforcement agencies or regulatory authorities.

**Article 25**      *Interim and Conservatory Measures*

25.1 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power upon the application of any party, after giving all other parties a reasonable opportunity to respond to such application and upon such terms as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate in the circumstances:

- (i) to order any respondent party to a claim, counterclaim or cross-claim to provide security for all or part of the amount in dispute, by way of deposit or bank guarantee or in any other manner;
- (ii) to order the preservation, storage, sale or other disposal of any monies, documents, goods, samples, property, site or thing under the control of any party and relating to the subject-matter of the arbitration; and
- (iii) to order on a provisional basis, subject to a final decision in an award, any relief which the Arbitral Tribunal would have power to grant in an award, including the payment of money or the disposition of property as between any parties.

Such terms may include the provision by the applicant party of a cross-indemnity, secured in such manner as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate, for any costs or losses incurred by the respondent party in complying with the Arbitral Tribunal’s order. Any amount payable under such cross-indemnity and any

consequential relief may be decided by the Arbitral Tribunal by one or more awards in the arbitration.

25.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall have the power upon the application of a party, after giving all other parties a reasonable opportunity to respond to such application, to order any claiming, counterclaiming or cross-claiming party to provide or procure security for Legal Costs and Arbitration Costs by way of deposit or bank guarantee or in any other manner and upon such terms as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate in the circumstances. Such terms may include the provision by the applicant of a cross-indemnity, itself secured in such manner as the Arbitral Tribunal considers appropriate, for any costs and losses incurred by such claimant, counterclaimant or cross-claimant in complying with the Arbitral Tribunal’s order. Any amount payable under such cross-indemnity and any consequential relief may be decided by the Arbitral Tribunal by one or more awards in the arbitration. In the event that a claiming, counterclaiming or cross-claiming party does not comply with any order to provide security, the Arbitral Tribunal may stay that party’s claims, counterclaims or cross-claims or dismiss them by an award.

25.3 A party may apply to a competent state court or other legal authority for interim or conservatory measures that the Arbitral Tribunal would have power to order under Article 25.1: (i) before the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal; and (ii) after the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal, in exceptional cases and with the Arbitral Tribunal’s authorisation, until the final award. After the Commencement Date, any application and any order for such measures before the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal shall be communicated promptly in writing by the applicant party to the Registrar; after its formation, also to the Arbitral Tribunal; and in both cases also to all other parties.

25.4 By agreeing to arbitration under the Arbitration Agreement, the parties shall be taken to have agreed not to apply to any state court or other legal authority for any order for security for Legal Costs or Arbitration Costs.

**Article 26**      *Award(s)*

26.1 The Arbitral Tribunal may make separate awards on different issues at different times, including interim payments on account of any claim, counterclaim or cross-claim (including Legal and Arbitration Costs under Article 28). Such awards shall have the same status as any other award made by the Arbitral Tribunal.

26.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall make any award in writing and, unless all parties agree in writing otherwise, shall state the reasons upon which such award is based. The

award shall also state the date when the award is made and the seat of the arbitration; and it shall be signed by the Arbitral Tribunal or those of its members assenting to it. Unless the parties agree otherwise, or the Arbitral Tribunal or LCIA Court directs otherwise, any award may be signed electronically and/or in counterparts and assembled into a single instrument.

- 26.3 An award may be expressed in any currency, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.
- 26.4 Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the Arbitral Tribunal may order that simple or compound interest shall be paid by any party on any sum awarded at such rates as the Arbitral Tribunal decides to be appropriate (without being bound by rates of interest practised by any state court or other legal authority) in respect of any period which the Arbitral Tribunal decides to be appropriate ending not later than the date upon which the award is complied with.
- 26.5 Where there is more than one arbitrator and the Arbitral Tribunal fails to agree on any issue, the arbitrators shall decide that issue by a majority. Failing a majority decision on any issue, the presiding arbitrator shall decide that issue.
- 26.6 If any arbitrator refuses or fails to sign an award, the signatures of the majority or (failing a majority) of the presiding arbitrator shall be sufficient, provided that the reason for any omitted signature is stated in the award by the majority or by the presiding arbitrator.
- 26.7 The sole or presiding arbitrator shall be responsible for delivering the award to the LCIA Court, which shall transmit to the parties the award authenticated by the Registrar as an LCIA award, provided that all Arbitration Costs have been paid in full to the LCIA in accordance with Articles 24 and 28. Such transmission may be made by any electronic means, and (if so requested by any party or if transmission by electronic means to a party is not possible) in paper form. In the event of any disparity between electronic and paper forms, the electronic form shall prevail.
- 26.8 Every award (including reasons for such award) shall be final and binding on the parties. The parties undertake to carry out any award immediately and without any delay (subject only to Article 27); and the parties also waive irrevocably their right to any form of appeal, review or recourse to any state court or other legal authority, insofar as such waiver shall not be prohibited under any applicable law.
- 26.9 In the event of any final settlement of the parties' dispute, the Arbitral Tribunal may decide to make an award recording the settlement if the parties jointly so request in writing (a "Consent Award"), provided al-

ways that such Consent Award shall contain an express statement on its face that it is an award made at the parties' joint request and with their consent. A Consent Award need not contain reasons or a determination in relation to the Arbitration Costs or Legal Costs. If the parties do not jointly request a Consent Award, on written confirmation by the parties to the LCIA Court that a final settlement has been reached, the Arbitral Tribunal shall be discharged and the arbitration proceedings concluded by the LCIA Court, subject to payment by the parties of any outstanding Arbitration Costs in accordance with Articles 24 and 28.

**Article 27**                      **Correction of Award(s) and Additional Award(s)**

- 27.1 Within 28 days of receipt of any award, a party may by written notice to the Registrar (copied to all other parties) request the Arbitral Tribunal to correct in the award any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error, any ambiguity or any mistake of a similar nature. If, after consulting the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the correction by recording it in an addendum to the award within 28 days of receipt of the request. If, after consulting the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal does not consider the request to be justified it may nevertheless issue an addendum to the award dealing with the request, including any Arbitration Costs and Legal Costs related thereto.
- 27.2 The Arbitral Tribunal may also correct any error (including any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error, any ambiguity or any mistake of a similar nature) upon its own initiative in the form of an addendum to the award within 28 days of the date of the award, after consulting the parties.
- 27.3 Within 28 days of receipt of the final award, a party may by written notice to the Registrar (copied to all other parties), request the Arbitral Tribunal to make an additional award as to any claim, counterclaim or cross-claim presented in the arbitration but not decided in any award. If, after consulting the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the additional award within 56 days of receipt of the request. If, after consulting the parties, the Arbitral Tribunal does not consider the request to be justified it may nevertheless issue an addendum to the award dealing with the request, including any Arbitration Costs and Legal Costs related thereto.
- 27.4 As to any claim, counterclaim or cross-claim presented in the arbitration but not decided in any award, the Arbitral Tribunal may also make an additional award upon its own initiative within 28 days of the date of the award, after consulting the parties.

27.5 The provisions of Article 26.2 to 26.7 shall apply to any addendum to an award or additional award made hereunder. An addendum to an award shall be treated as part of the award.

**Article 28**      **Arbitration Costs and Legal Costs**

28.1 The costs of the arbitration other than the legal or other expenses incurred by the parties themselves (the "Arbitration Costs") shall be determined by the LCIA Court in accordance with the Schedule of Costs. The parties shall be jointly and severally liable to the LCIA and the Arbitral Tribunal for such Arbitration Costs.

28.2 The Arbitral Tribunal shall specify by an order or award the amount of the Arbitration Costs determined by the LCIA Court. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide the proportions in which the parties shall bear such Arbitration Costs (in the absence of a final settlement of the parties' dispute regarding liability for such costs). If the Arbitral Tribunal has decided that all or any part of the Arbitration Costs shall be borne by a party other than a party which has already covered such costs by way of a payment to the LCIA under Article 24, the latter party shall have the right to recover the appropriate amount of Arbitration Costs from the former party.

28.3 The Arbitral Tribunal shall also have the power to decide by an order or award that all or part of the legal or other expenses incurred by a party (the "Legal Costs") be paid by another party. The Arbitral Tribunal shall decide the amount of such Legal Costs on such reasonable basis as it thinks appropriate. The Arbitral Tribunal shall not be required to apply the rates or procedures for assessing such costs practised by any state court or other legal authority.

28.4 The Arbitral Tribunal shall make its decisions on both Arbitration Costs and Legal Costs on the general principle that costs should reflect the parties' relative success and failure in the award or arbitration or under different issues, except where it appears to the Arbitral Tribunal that in the circumstances the application of such a general principle would be inappropriate under the Arbitration Agreement or otherwise. The Arbitral Tribunal may also take into account the conduct of the parties and that of their authorised representatives in the arbitration, including any cooperation in facilitating the proceedings as to time and cost and any non-cooperation resulting in undue delay and unnecessary expense. Any decision on costs by the Arbitral Tribunal shall be made with reasons in the order or award containing such decision (unless it is a Consent Award).

28.5 In the event that the parties have howsoever agreed before their dispute that one or more parties shall pay the whole or any part of the Arbitration Costs or Legal Costs whatever the result of any dispute, arbitration or award, such agreement (in order to be effective) shall be confirmed by the parties in writing after the Commencement Date.

28.6 If the arbitration is abandoned, suspended, withdrawn or concluded, by agreement or otherwise, before the final award is made, the parties shall remain jointly and severally liable to pay to the LCIA and the Arbitral Tribunal the Arbitration Costs determined by the LCIA Court.

**Article 29**      **Determinations and Decisions by LCIA Court**

29.1 The determinations of the LCIA Court with respect to all matters relating to the arbitration shall be conclusive and binding upon the parties and the Arbitral Tribunal, unless otherwise directed by the LCIA Court. Save for reasoned decisions on arbitral challenges under Article 10, such determinations are to be treated as administrative in nature; and the LCIA Court shall not be required to give reasons for any such determination.

29.2 To the extent permitted by any applicable law, the parties shall be taken to have waived any right of appeal or review in respect of any determination and decision of the LCIA Court to any state court or other legal authority. If such appeal or review takes place due to mandatory provisions of any applicable law or otherwise, the LCIA Court may determine whether or not the arbitration should continue, notwithstanding such appeal or review.

**Article 30**      **Confidentiality**

30.1 The parties undertake as a general principle to keep confidential all awards in the arbitration, together with all materials in the arbitration created for the purpose of the arbitration and all other documents produced by another party in the proceedings not otherwise in the public domain, save and to the extent that disclosure may be required of a party by legal duty, to protect or pursue a legal right, or to enforce or challenge an award in legal proceedings before a state court or other legal authority. The parties shall seek the same undertaking of confidentiality from all those that it involves in the arbitration, including but not limited to any authorised representative, witness of fact, expert or service provider.

30.2 Article 30.1 of the LCIA Rules shall also apply, with necessary changes, to the Arbitral Tribunal, any tribunal secretary and any expert to the Arbitral Tribunal.



Notwithstanding any other provision of the LCIA Rules, the deliberations of the Arbitral Tribunal shall remain confidential to its members and if appropriate any tribunal secretary, save as required by any applicable law and to the extent that disclosure of an arbitrator's refusal to participate in the arbitration is required of the other members of the Arbitral Tribunal under Articles 10, 12, 26.6 and 27.5.

30.3 The LCIA does not publish any award or any part of an award without the prior written consent of all parties and the Arbitral Tribunal.

**Article 30A      *Data Protection***

30.4 Any processing of personal data by the LCIA is subject to applicable data protection legislation, and the LCIA's data protection notice can be found on the LCIA website.

30.5 In accordance with its duties under Article 14.1, at an early stage of the arbitration the Arbitral Tribunal shall, in consultation with the parties and where appropriate the LCIA, consider whether it is appropriate to adopt:

- (i) any specific information security measures to protect the physical and electronic information shared in the arbitration; and
- (ii) any means to address the processing of personal data produced or exchanged in the arbitration in light of applicable data protection or equivalent legislation.

30.6 The LCIA and the Arbitral Tribunal may issue directions addressing information security or data protection, which shall be binding on the parties, and in the case of those issued by the LCIA, also on the members of the Arbitral Tribunal, subject to the mandatory provisions of any applicable law or rules of law.

**Article 31      *Limitation of Liability and Jurisdiction Clause***

31.1 None of the LCIA (including its officers, members and employees), the LCIA Court (including its President, Vice Presidents, Honorary Vice Presidents, former Vice Presidents and members), the LCIA Board (including any board member), the Registrar (including any deputy Registrar), any arbitrator, any Emergency Arbitrator, any tribunal secretary and any expert to the Arbitral Tribunal shall be liable to any party howsoever for any act or omission in connection with any arbitration, save: (i) where the act or omission is shown by that party to constitute conscious and deliberate wrongdoing committed by the body or person alleged to be liable to that party; or (ii) to the extent that any

part of this provision is shown to be prohibited by any applicable law.

31.2 After the award has been made and all possibilities of any addendum to the award or additional award under Article 27 have lapsed or been exhausted, none of the LCIA (including its officers, members and employees), the LCIA Court (including its President, Vice Presidents, Honorary Vice Presidents, former Vice Presidents and members), the LCIA Board (including any board member), the Registrar (including any deputy Registrar), any arbitrator, any Emergency Arbitrator, any tribunal secretary and any expert to the Arbitral Tribunal shall be under any legal obligation to make any statement to any person about any matter concerning the arbitration; nor shall any party seek to make any of these bodies or persons a witness in any legal or other proceedings arising out of the arbitration.

31.3 Any party agreeing to arbitration under or in accordance with the LCIA Rules irrevocably agrees that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to hear and decide any action, suit or proceedings between that party and the LCIA (including its officers, members and employees), the LCIA Court (including its President, Vice Presidents, Honorary Vice Presidents, former Vice Presidents and members), the LCIA Board (including any board member), the Registrar (including any deputy Registrar) any arbitrator, any Emergency Arbitrator, any tribunal secretary and/or any expert to the Arbitral Tribunal which may arise out of or in connection with any such arbitration and, for these purposes, each party irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

**Article 32      *General Rules***

32.1 A party who knows that any provision of the Arbitration Agreement has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating its objection as to such non-compliance to the Registrar (before the formation of the Arbitral Tribunal) or the Arbitral Tribunal (after its formation), shall be treated as having irrevocably waived its right to object for all purposes.

32.2 For all matters not expressly provided in the Arbitration Agreement, the LCIA, the LCIA Court, the Registrar, the Arbitral Tribunal, any tribunal secretary and each of the parties shall act at all times in good faith, respecting the spirit of the Arbitration Agreement, and shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that any award is legally recognised and enforceable at the arbitral seat.

32.3 If and to the extent that any part of the Arbitration Agreement is decided by the Arbitral Tribunal, the

Emergency Arbitrator, or any court or other legal authority of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, ineffective or unenforceable, such decision shall not, of itself, adversely affect any order or award by the Arbitral Tribunal or the Emergency Arbitrator or any other part of the Arbitration Agreement which shall remain in full force and effect, unless prohibited by any applicable law.

### ***Index (in alphabetical order)***

Advance Payment for Costs:	see Article 24.1;
Arbitral Tribunal:	see Article 5.2;
Arbitration Agreement:	see Preamble;
Arbitration Costs:	see Articles 9.10 & 28.1;
Authorised Representative(s):	see Articles 1.1(i), 2.1(i), 18.1, 18.3, 18.4 & Annex;
Claimant:	see Articles 1.1 & 1.6;
Commencement Date:	see Article 1.4;
Consent Award:	see Article 26.9;
Consolidation:	see Article 22A;
Data Protection:	see Article 30A;
Early Determination:	see Articles 14.6(vi) & 22.1(viii);
Emergency Arbitrator:	see Article 9.4;
LCIA Court:	see Article 3.1;
LCIA Rules:	see Preamble;
Legal Costs:	see Articles 9.10 & 28.3;
Prohibited Activity:	see Article 24.9;
Registrar:	see Articles 1.1 & 3.2;
Request:	see Article 1.1;
Respondent:	see Articles 1.1(iii) & 2.6;
Response:	see Article 2.1;
Special Fee:	see Article 9.5;
Statement of Case:	see Article 15.2;
Statement of Defence:	see Article 15.3;
Statement of Counterclaim:	see Article 15.3;
Statement of Reply:	see Article 15.4;
Statement of Defence to Counterclaim:	see Article 15.4; and
Tribunal Secretary:	see Article 14A.

(N.B. This Index comprises both defined and other undefined terms. All references to any person or party include both masculine and feminine).

## **ANNEX TO THE LCIA RULES**

### **General Guidelines for the Authorised Representatives of the Parties**

*(Articles 18.5 and 18.6 of the LCIA Rules)*

Paragraph 1: These general guidelines are intended to promote the good and equal conduct of the authorised representatives of the parties appearing by name within the arbitration. Nothing in these guidelines is intended to derogate from the Arbitration Agreement or to undermine any authorised representative's primary duty of loyalty to the party represented in the arbitration or the obligation to present that party's case effectively to the Arbitral Tribunal. Nor shall these guidelines derogate from any mandatory laws, rules of law, professional rules or codes of conduct if and to the extent that any are shown to apply to an authorised representative appearing in the arbitration.

Paragraph 2: An authorised representative should not engage in activities intended unfairly to obstruct the arbitration or to jeopardise the finality of any award, including repeated challenges to an arbitrator's appointment or to the jurisdiction or authority of the Arbitral Tribunal where such challenges are known to be unfounded by that authorised representative.

Paragraph 3: An authorised representative should not knowingly make any false statement to the Arbitral Tribunal or the LCIA Court.

Paragraph 4: An authorised representative should not knowingly procure or assist in the preparation of or rely upon any false evidence presented to the Arbitral Tribunal or the LCIA Court.

Paragraph 5: An authorised representative should not knowingly conceal or assist in the concealment of any document (or any part thereof) which is ordered to be produced by the Arbitral Tribunal.

Paragraph 6: During the arbitration proceedings, an authorised representative should not deliberately initiate or attempt to initiate any unilateral contact relating to the arbitration or the parties' dispute with any member of the LCIA Court exercising any function in regard to the arbitration or, from the Arbitral Tribunal's formation onwards, any member of the Arbitral Tribunal or the tribunal secretary (if any), which has not been disclosed in writing prior to or shortly after the time of such contact to all other parties, all members of the Arbitral Tribunal and the Registrar in accordance with Article 13.4. An authorised representative may, however, have unilateral contact with the Registrar regarding administrative matters.

Paragraph 7: In accordance with Articles 18.5 and 18.6, the Arbitral Tribunal may decide whether an authorised representative has violated these general guidelines and, if so, how to exercise its discretion to impose any or all of the sanctions listed in Article 18.6.

The London Court of International Arbitration  
70 Fleet Street, London EC4Y 1EU  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7936 6200  
Email: casework@lci.org

[www.lcia.org](http://www.lcia.org)

## CHAPTER 37

# The Singapore International Arbitration Centre (SIAC)<sup>1</sup>

### About the SIAC

Since commencing operations in 1991 as an independent, not-for-profit organisation, SIAC has established a proven track record in providing neutral arbitration services to the global business community. SIAC arbitration awards have been enforced in many jurisdictions including Australia, China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Jordan, Thailand, UK, USA and Vietnam, amongst other New York Convention signatories. SIAC is a global arbitral institution providing cost-competitive and efficient case management services to parties from all over the world.

SIAC's Board of Directors and its Court of Arbitration consists of eminent lawyers and professionals from all over the world.

The Board is responsible for overseeing SIAC's operations, business strategy and development, as well as corporate governance matters.

The Court's main functions include the appointment of arbitrators, as well as overall supervision of case administration at SIAC. SIAC has an experienced international panel of over 400 expert arbitrators from over 40 jurisdictions. Appointments are made on the basis of our specialist knowledge of an arbitrator's expertise, experience, and track record.

The SIAC Rules provide a state-of-the-art procedural framework for efficient, expert and enforceable resolution of international disputes of all sizes and complexities involving parties from diverse legal systems and cultures.

SIAC's full-time staff manages all the financial aspects of the arbitration, including:

- Regular rendering of accounts
- Collecting deposits towards the costs of arbitration
- Processing the Tribunal's fees and expenses

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Singapore International Arbitration Centre. Copyright 2016. All rights reserved. On July 7, 2020, SIAC announced the commencement or revisions with a planned release in the third quarter of 2021.

SIAC supervises and monitors the progress of the case. SIAC's scrutiny process enhances the enforceability of awards.

SIAC's administration fees are highly competitive.

### SAMPLE CLAUSES

#### **SIAC Model Clause**

In drawing up international contracts, we recommend that parties include the following arbitration clause:

Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration administered by the Singapore International Arbitration Centre ("SIAC") in accordance with the Arbitration Rules of the Singapore International Arbitration Centre ("SIAC Rules") for the time being in force, which rules are deemed to be incorporated by reference in this clause.

The seat of the arbitration shall be [Singapore].\*

The Tribunal shall consist of \_\_\_\_\_\*\* arbitrator(s).

The language of the arbitration shall be \_\_\_\_\_.

#### **Applicable Law**

Parties should also include an applicable law clause. The following is recommended:

This contract is governed by the laws of \_\_\_\_\_\*\*\*.

## **RULES OF ARBITRATION\***

### **Rule 1: Scope of Application and Interpretation**

1.1 Where the parties have agreed to refer their disputes to SIAC for arbitration or to arbitration in accordance with the SIAC Rules, the parties shall be deemed to have agreed that the arbitration shall be conducted pursuant to and administered by SIAC in accordance with these Rules.

1.2 These Rules shall come into force on 1 August 2016 and, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, shall apply to any arbitration which is commenced on or after that date.

1.3 In these Rules:  
“Award” includes a partial, interim or final award and an award of an Emergency Arbitrator;

“Committee of the Court” means a committee consisting of not less than two members of the Court appointed by the President (which may include the President);

“Court” means the Court of Arbitration of SIAC and includes a Committee of the Court;

“Emergency Arbitrator” means an arbitrator appointed in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 1;

“Practice Notes” mean the guidelines published by the Registrar from time to time to supplement, regulate and implement these Rules;

“President” means the President of the Court and includes any Vice President and the Registrar;

“Registrar” means the Registrar of the Court and includes any Deputy Registrar;

“Rules” means the Arbitration Rules of the Singapore International Arbitration Centre (6th Edition, 1 August 2016);

“SIAC” means the Singapore International Arbitration Centre; and

“Tribunal” includes a sole arbitrator or all the arbitrators where more than one arbitrator is appointed.

Any pronoun in these Rules shall be understood to be gender-neutral. Any singular noun shall be understood to refer to the plural in the appropriate circumstances.

\*Arbitration Rules of the Singapore International Arbitration Centre  
SIAC Rules (6th Edition, 1 August 2016)  
Copyright © 2016 Singapore International Arbitration Centre

### **Rule 2: Notice and Calculation of Periods of Time**

2.1 For the purposes of these Rules, any notice, communication or proposal shall be in writing. Any such notice, communication or proposal may be delivered by hand, registered post or courier service, or transmitted by any form of electronic communication (including electronic mail and facsimile), or delivered by any other appropriate means that provides a record of its delivery. Any notice, communication or proposal shall be deemed to have been received if it is delivered: (i) to the addressee personally or to its authorised representative; (ii) to the addressee’s habitual residence, place of business or designated address; (iii) to any address agreed by the parties; (iv) according to the practice of the parties in prior dealings; or (v) if, after reasonable efforts, none of these can be found, then at the addressee’s last-known residence or place of business.

2.2 Any notice, communication or proposal shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with Rule 2.1.

2.3 For the purpose of calculating any period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice, communication or proposal is deemed to have been received. Unless the Registrar or the Tribunal determines otherwise, any period of time under these Rules is to be calculated in accordance with Singapore Standard Time (GMT +8).

2.4 Any non-business days at the place of receipt shall be included in calculating any period of time under these Rules. If the last day of any period of time under these Rules is not a business day at the place of receipt in accordance with Rule 2.1, the period is extended until the first business day which follows.

2.5 The parties shall file with the Registrar a copy of any notice, communication or proposal concerning the arbitral proceedings.

2.6 Except as provided in these Rules, the Registrar may at any time extend or abbreviate any time limits prescribed under these Rules.

### **Rule 3: Notice of Arbitration**

3.1 A party wishing to commence an arbitration under these Rules (the “Claimant”) shall file with the Registrar a Notice of Arbitration which shall include:

- a. a demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;
- b. the names, addresses, telephone numbers, facsimile numbers and electronic mail addresses, if known, of

- the parties to the arbitration and their representatives, if any;
- c. a reference to the arbitration agreement invoked and a copy of the arbitration agreement;
  - d. a reference to the contract or other instrument (e.g. investment treaty) out of or in relation to which the dispute arises and, where possible, a copy of the contract or other instrument;
  - e. a brief statement describing the nature and circumstances of the dispute, specifying the relief claimed and, where possible, an initial quantification of the claim amount;
  - f. a statement of any matters which the parties have previously agreed as to the conduct of the arbitration or with respect to which the Claimant wishes to make a proposal;
  - g. a proposal for the number of arbitrators if not specified in the arbitration agreement;
  - h. unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the nomination of an arbitrator if the arbitration agreement provides for three arbitrators, or a proposal for a sole arbitrator if the arbitration agreement provides for a sole arbitrator;
  - i. any comment as to the applicable rules of law;
  - j. any comment as to the language of the arbitration; and
  - k. payment of the requisite filing fee under these Rules.

3.2 The Notice of Arbitration may also include the Statement of Claim referred to in Rule 20.2.

3.3 The date of receipt of the complete Notice of Arbitration by the Registrar shall be deemed to be the date of commencement of the arbitration. For the avoidance of doubt, the Notice of Arbitration is deemed to be complete when all the requirements of Rule 3.1 and Rule 6.1(b) (if applicable) are fulfilled or when the Registrar determines that there has been substantial compliance with such requirements. SIAC shall notify the parties of the commencement of the arbitration.

3.4 The Claimant shall, at the same time as it files the Notice of Arbitration with the Registrar, send a copy of the Notice of Arbitration to the Respondent, and shall notify the Registrar that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

#### **Rule 4: Response to the Notice of Arbitration**

4.1 The Respondent shall file a Response with the Registrar within 14 days of receipt of the Notice of Arbitration. The Response shall include:

- a. a confirmation or denial of all or part of the claims, including, where possible, any plea that the Tribunal lacks jurisdiction;
- b. a brief statement describing the nature and circum-

- stances of any counterclaim, specifying the relief claimed and, where possible, an initial quantification of the counterclaim amount;
- c. any comment in response to any statements contained in the Notice of Arbitration under Rule 3.1 or any comment with respect to the matters covered in such Rule;
- d. unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the nomination of an arbitrator if the arbitration agreement provides for three arbitrators or, if the arbitration agreement provides for a sole arbitrator, comments on the Claimant's proposal for a sole arbitrator or a counter-proposal; and
- e. payment of the requisite filing fee under these Rules for any counterclaim.

4.2 The Response may also include the Statement of Defence and a Statement of Counterclaim, as referred to in Rule 20.3 and Rule 20.4.

4.3 The Respondent shall, at the same time as it files the Response with the Registrar, send a copy of the Response to the Claimant, and shall notify the Registrar that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

#### **Rule 5: Expedited Procedure**

5.1 Prior to the constitution of the Tribunal, a party may file an application with the Registrar for the arbitral proceedings to be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure under this Rule, provided that any of the following criteria is satisfied:

- a. the amount in dispute does not exceed the equivalent amount of S\$6,000,000, representing the aggregate of the claim, counterclaim and any defence of set-off;
- b. the parties so agree; or
- c. in cases of exceptional urgency.

The party applying for the arbitral proceedings to be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure under this Rule 5.1 shall, at the same time as it files an application for the proceedings to be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure with the Registrar, send a copy of the application to the other party and shall notify the Registrar that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

5.2 Where a party has filed an application with the Registrar under Rule 5.1, and where the President determines, after considering the views of the parties, and having regard to the circumstances of the case, that the arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure, the following procedure shall apply:

- a. the Registrar may abbreviate any time limits under these Rules;

- b. the case shall be referred to a sole arbitrator, unless the President determines otherwise;
- c. the Tribunal may, in consultation with the parties, decide if the dispute is to be decided on the basis of documentary evidence only, or if a hearing is required for the examination of any witness and expert witness as well as for any oral argument;
- d. the final Award shall be made within six months from the date when the Tribunal is constituted unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Registrar extends the time for making such final Award; and
- e. the Tribunal may state the reasons upon which the final Award is based in summary form, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

5.3 By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties agree that, where arbitral proceedings are conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure under this Rule 5, the rules and procedures set forth in Rule 5.2 shall apply even in cases where the arbitration agreement contains contrary terms.

5.4 Upon application by a party, and after giving the parties the opportunity to be heard, the Tribunal may, having regard to any further information as may subsequently become available, and in consultation with the Registrar, order that the arbitral proceedings shall no longer be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure. Where the Tribunal decides to grant an application under this Rule 5.4, the arbitration shall continue to be conducted by the same Tribunal that was constituted to conduct the arbitration in accordance with the Expedited Procedure.

### Rule 6: Multiple Contracts

6.1 Where there are disputes arising out of or in connection with more than one contract, the Claimant may:

- a. file a Notice of Arbitration in respect of each arbitration agreement invoked and concurrently submit an application to consolidate the arbitrations pursuant to Rule 8.1; or
- b. file a single Notice of Arbitration in respect of all the arbitration agreements invoked which shall include a statement identifying each contract and arbitration agreement invoked and a description of how the applicable criteria under Rule 8.1 are satisfied. The Claimant shall be deemed to have commenced multiple arbitrations, one in respect of each arbitration agreement invoked, and the Notice of Arbitration under this Rule 6.1(b) shall be deemed to be an application to consolidate all such arbitrations pursuant to Rule 8.1.

6.2 Where the Claimant has filed two or more Notices of Arbitration pursuant to Rule 6.1(a), the Registrar shall

accept payment of a single filing fee under these Rules for all the arbitrations sought to be consolidated. Where the Court rejects the application for consolidation, in whole or in part, the Claimant shall be required to make payment of the requisite filing fee under these Rules in respect of each arbitration that has not been consolidated.

6.3 Where the Claimant has filed a single Notice of Arbitration pursuant to Rule 6.1(b) and the Court rejects the application for consolidation, in whole or in part, it shall file a Notice of Arbitration in respect of each arbitration that has not been consolidated, and the Claimant shall be required to make payment of the requisite filing fee under these Rules in respect of each arbitration that has not been consolidated.

### Rule 7: Joinder of Additional Parties

7.1 Prior to the constitution of the Tribunal, a party or non-party to the arbitration may file an application with the Registrar for one or more additional parties to be joined in an arbitration pending under these Rules as a Claimant or a Respondent, provided that any of the following criteria is satisfied:

- a. the additional party to be joined is prima facie bound by the arbitration agreement; or
- b. all parties, including the additional party to be joined, have consented to the joinder of the additional party.

7.2 An application for joinder under Rule 7.1 shall include:

- a. the case reference number of the pending arbitration;
- b. the names, addresses, telephone numbers, facsimile numbers and electronic mail addresses, if known, of all parties, including the additional party to be joined, and their representatives, if any, and any arbitrators who have been nominated or appointed in the pending arbitration;
- c. whether the additional party is to be joined as a Claimant or a Respondent;
- d. the information specified in Rule 3.1(c) and Rule 3.1(d);
- e. if the application is being made under Rule 7.1(b), identification of the relevant agreement and, where possible, a copy of such agreement; and
- f. a brief statement of the facts and legal basis supporting the application,

The application for joinder is deemed to be complete when all the requirements of this Rule 7.2 are fulfilled or when the Registrar determines that there has been substantial compliance with such requirements. SIAC shall notify all parties, including the additional party to be joined, when the application for joinder is complete.

7.3 The party or non-party applying for joinder under Rule 7.1 shall, at the same time as it files an application for joinder with the Registrar, send a copy of the application to all parties, including the additional party to be joined, and shall notify the Registrar that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

7.4 The Court shall, after considering the views of all parties, including the additional party to be joined, and having regard to the circumstances of the case, decide whether to grant, in whole or in part, any application for joinder under Rule 7.1. The Court's decision to grant an application for joinder under this Rule 7.4 is without prejudice to the Tribunal's power to subsequently decide any question as to its jurisdiction arising from such decision. The Court's decision to reject an application for joinder under this Rule 7.4, in whole or in part, is without prejudice to any party's or non-party's right to apply to the Tribunal for joinder pursuant to Rule 7.8.

7.5 Where an application for joinder is granted under Rule 7.4, the date of receipt of the complete application for joinder shall be deemed to be the date of commencement of the arbitration in respect of the additional party.

7.6 Where an application for joinder is granted under Rule 7.4, the Court may revoke the appointment of any arbitrators appointed prior to the decision on joinder. Unless otherwise agreed by all parties, including the additional party joined, Rule 9 to Rule 12 shall apply as appropriate, and the respective timelines thereunder shall run from the date of receipt of the Court's decision under Rule 7.4.

7.7 The Court's decision to revoke the appointment of any arbitrator under Rule 7.6 is without prejudice to the validity of any act done or order or Award made by the arbitrator before his appointment was revoked.

7.8 After the constitution of the Tribunal, a party or non-party to the arbitration may apply to the Tribunal for one or more additional parties to be joined in an arbitration pending under these Rules as a Claimant or a Respondent, provided that any of the following criteria is satisfied:

- a. the additional party to be joined is prima facie bound by the arbitration agreement; or
- b. all parties, including the additional party to be joined, have consented to the joinder of the additional party.

Where appropriate, an application to the Tribunal under this Rule 7.8 may be filed with the Registrar.

7.9 Subject to any specific directions of the Tribunal, the provisions of Rule 7.2 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to an application for joinder under Rule 7.8.

7.10 The Tribunal shall, after giving all parties, including the additional party to be joined, the opportunity to be heard, and having regard to the circumstances of the case, decide whether to grant, in whole or in part, any application for joinder under Rule 7.8. The Tribunal's decision to grant an application for joinder under this Rule 7.10 is without prejudice to its power to subsequently decide any question as to its jurisdiction arising from such decision.

7.11 Where an application for joinder is granted under Rule 7.10, the date of receipt by the Tribunal or the Registrar, as the case may be, of the complete application for joinder shall be deemed to be the date of commencement of the arbitration in respect of the additional party.

7.12 Where an application for joinder is granted under Rule 7.4 or Rule 7.10, any party who has not nominated an arbitrator or otherwise participated in the constitution of the Tribunal shall be deemed to have waived its right to nominate an arbitrator or otherwise participate in the constitution of the Tribunal, without prejudice to the right of such party to challenge an arbitrator pursuant to Rule 14.

7.13 Where an application for joinder is granted under Rule 7.4 or Rule 7.10, the requisite filing fee under these Rules shall be payable for any additional claims or counter-claims.

## Rule 8: Consolidation

8.1 Prior to the constitution of any Tribunal in the arbitrations sought to be consolidated, a party may file an application with the Registrar to consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules into a single arbitration, provided that any of the following criteria is satisfied in respect of the arbitrations to be consolidated:

- a. all parties have agreed to the consolidation;
- b. all the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement; or
- c. the arbitration agreements are compatible, and: (i) the disputes arise out of the same legal relationship(s); (ii) the disputes arise out of contracts consisting of a principal contract and its ancillary contract(s); or (iii) the disputes arise out of the same transaction or series of transactions.

8.2 An application for consolidation under Rule 8.1 shall include:

- a. the case reference numbers of the arbitrations sought to be consolidated;
- b. the names, addresses, telephone numbers, facsimile numbers and electronic mail addresses, if known, of



- c. all parties and their representatives, if any, and any arbitrators who have been nominated or appointed in the arbitrations sought to be consolidated;
- c. the information specified in Rule 3.1(c) and Rule 3.1(d);
- d. if the application is being made under Rule 8.1(a), identification of the relevant agreement and, where possible, a copy of such agreement; and
- e. a brief statement of the facts and legal basis supporting the application.

8.3 The party applying for consolidation under Rule 8.1 shall, at the same time as it files an application for consolidation with the Registrar, send a copy of the application to all parties and shall notify the Registrar that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

8.4 The Court shall, after considering the views of all parties, and having regard to the circumstances of the case, decide whether to grant, in whole or in part, any application for consolidation under Rule 8.1. The Court's decision to grant an application for consolidation under this Rule 8.4 is without prejudice to the Tribunal's power to subsequently decide any question as to its jurisdiction arising from such decision. The Court's decision to reject an application for consolidation under this Rule 8.4, in whole or in part, is without prejudice to any party's right to apply to the Tribunal for consolidation pursuant to Rule 8.7. Any arbitrations that are not consolidated shall continue as separate arbitrations under these Rules.

8.5 Where the Court decides to consolidate two or more arbitrations under Rule 8.4, the arbitrations shall be consolidated into the arbitration that is deemed by the Registrar to have commenced first, unless otherwise agreed by all parties or the Court decides otherwise having regard to the circumstances of the case.

8.6 Where an application for consolidation is granted under Rule 8.4, the Court may revoke the appointment of any arbitrators appointed prior to the decision on consolidation. Unless otherwise agreed by all parties, Rule 9 to Rule 12 shall apply as appropriate, and the respective timelines thereunder shall run from the date of receipt of the Court's decision under Rule 8.4.

8.7 After the constitution of any Tribunal in the arbitrations sought to be consolidated, a party may apply to the Tribunal to consolidate two or more arbitrations pending under these Rules into a single arbitration, provided that any of the following criteria is satisfied in respect of the arbitrations to be consolidated:

- a. all parties have agreed to the consolidation;

- b. all the claims in the arbitrations are made under the same arbitration agreement, and the same Tribunal has been constituted in each of the arbitrations or no Tribunal has been constituted in the other arbitration(s); or
- c. the arbitration agreements are compatible, the same Tribunal has been constituted in each of the arbitrations or no Tribunal has been constituted in the other arbitration(s), and: (i) the disputes arise out of the same legal relationship(s); (ii) the disputes arise out of contracts consisting of a principal contract and its ancillary contract(s); or (iii) the disputes arise out of the same transaction or series of transactions.

8.8 Subject to any specific directions of the Tribunal, the provisions of Rule 8.2 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to an application for consolidation under Rule 8.7.

8.9 The Tribunal shall, after giving all parties the opportunity to be heard, and having regard to the circumstances of the case, decide whether to grant, in whole or in part, any application for consolidation under Rule 8.7. The Tribunal's decision to grant an application for consolidation under this Rule 8.9 is without prejudice to its power to subsequently decide any question as to its jurisdiction arising from such decision. Any arbitrations that are not consolidated shall continue as separate arbitrations under these Rules.

8.10 Where an application for consolidation is granted under Rule 8.9, the Court may revoke the appointment of any arbitrators appointed prior to the decision on consolidation.

8.11 The Court's decision to revoke the appointment of any arbitrator under Rule 8.6 or Rule 8.10 is without prejudice to the validity of any act done or order or Award made by the arbitrator before his appointment was revoked.

8.12 Where an application for consolidation is granted under Rule 8.4 or Rule 8.9, any party who has not nominated an arbitrator or otherwise participated in the constitution of the Tribunal shall be deemed to have waived its right to nominate an arbitrator or otherwise participate in the constitution of the Tribunal, without prejudice to the right of such party to challenge an arbitrator pursuant to Rule 14.

## **Rule 9: Number and Appointment of Arbitrators**

9.1 A sole arbitrator shall be appointed in any arbitration under these Rules unless the parties have otherwise agreed; or it appears to the Registrar, giving due regard to any proposals by the parties, that the complexity, the

quantum involved or other relevant circumstances of the dispute, warrants the appointment of three arbitrators.

9.2 If the parties have agreed that any arbitrator is to be appointed by one or more of the parties, or by any third person including by the arbitrators already appointed, that agreement shall be deemed an agreement to nominate an arbitrator under these Rules.

9.3 In all cases, the arbitrators nominated by the parties, or by any third person including by the arbitrators already appointed, shall be subject to appointment by the President in his discretion.

9.4 The President shall appoint an arbitrator as soon as practicable. Any decision by the President to appoint an arbitrator under these Rules shall be final and not subject to appeal.

9.5 The President may appoint any nominee whose appointment has already been suggested or proposed by any party.

9.6 The terms of appointment of each arbitrator shall be fixed by the Registrar in accordance with these Rules and any Practice Notes for the time being in force, or in accordance with the agreement of the parties.

### **Rule 10: Sole Arbitrator**

10.1 If a sole arbitrator is to be appointed, either party may propose to the other party the names of one or more persons to serve as the sole arbitrator. Where the parties have reached an agreement on the nomination of a sole arbitrator, Rule 9.3 shall apply.

10.2 If within 21 days after the date of commencement of the arbitration, or within the period otherwise agreed by the parties or set by the Registrar, the parties have not reached an agreement on the nomination of a sole arbitrator, or if at any time either party so requests, the President shall appoint the sole arbitrator.

### **Rule 11: Three Arbitrators**

11.1 If three arbitrators are to be appointed, each party shall nominate one arbitrator.

11.2 If a party fails to make a nomination of an arbitrator within 14 days after receipt of a party's nomination of an arbitrator, or within the period otherwise agreed by the parties or set by the Registrar, the President shall proceed to appoint an arbitrator on its behalf.

11.3 Unless the parties have agreed upon another procedure for appointing the third arbitrator, or if such agreed procedure does not result in a nomination within the period agreed by the parties or set by the Registrar, the President shall appoint the third arbitrator, who shall be the presiding arbitrator.

### **Rule 12: Multi-party Appointment of Arbitrator(s)**

12.1 Where there are more than two parties to the arbitration, and a sole arbitrator is to be appointed, the parties may agree to jointly nominate the sole arbitrator. In the absence of such joint nomination having been made within 28 days of the date of commencement of the arbitration or within the period otherwise agreed by the parties or set by the Registrar, the President shall appoint the sole arbitrator.

12.2 Where there are more than two parties to the arbitration, and three arbitrators are to be appointed, the Claimant(s) shall jointly nominate one arbitrator and the Respondent(s) shall jointly nominate one arbitrator. The third arbitrator, who shall be the presiding arbitrator, shall be appointed in accordance with Rule 11.3. In the absence of both such joint nominations having been made within 28 days of the date of commencement of the arbitration or within the period otherwise agreed by the parties or set by the Registrar, the President shall appoint all three arbitrators and shall designate one of them to be the presiding arbitrator.

### **Rule 13: Qualifications of Arbitrators**

13.1 Any arbitrator appointed in an arbitration under these Rules, whether or not nominated by the parties, shall be and remain at all times independent and impartial.

13.2 In appointing an arbitrator under these Rules, the President shall have due regard to any qualifications required of the arbitrator by the agreement of the parties and to such considerations that are relevant to the impartiality or independence of the arbitrator.

13.3 The President shall also consider whether the arbitrator has sufficient availability to determine the case in a prompt and efficient manner that is appropriate given the nature of the arbitration.

13.4 A nominated arbitrator shall disclose to the parties and to the Registrar any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event before his appointment.

13.5 An arbitrator shall immediately disclose to the parties, to the other arbitrators and to the Registrar any

circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence that may be discovered or arise during the arbitration.

13.6 No party or person acting on behalf of a party shall have any ex parte communication relating to the case with any arbitrator or with any candidate for appointment as party-nominated arbitrator, except to advise the candidate of the general nature of the controversy and of the anticipated proceedings; to discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability or independence in relation to the parties; or to discuss the suitability of candidates for selection as the presiding arbitrator where the parties or party-nominated arbitrators are to participate in that selection. No party or person acting on behalf of a party shall have any ex parte communication relating to the case with any candidate for presiding arbitrator.

### **Rule 14: Challenge of Arbitrators**

14.1 Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence or if the arbitrator does not possess any requisite qualification on which the parties have agreed.

14.2 A party may challenge the arbitrator nominated by it only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

### **Rule 15: Notice of Challenge**

15.1 A party that intends to challenge an arbitrator shall file a notice of challenge with the Registrar in accordance with the requirements of Rule 15.2 within 14 days after receipt of the notice of appointment of the arbitrator who is being challenged or within 14 days after the circumstances specified in Rule 14.1 or Rule 14.2 became known or should have reasonably been known to that party.

15.2 The notice of challenge shall state the reasons for the challenge. The date of receipt of the notice of challenge by the Registrar shall be deemed to be the date the notice of challenge is filed. The party challenging an arbitrator shall, at the same time as it files a notice of challenge with the Registrar, send the notice of challenge to the other party, the arbitrator who is being challenged and the other members of the Tribunal (or if the Tribunal has not yet been constituted, any appointed arbitrator), and shall notify the Registrar that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

15.3 The party making the challenge shall pay the requisite challenge fee under these Rules in accordance with the applicable Schedule of Fees. If the party making

the challenge fails to pay the challenge fee within the time limit set by the Registrar, the challenge shall be considered as withdrawn.

15.4 After receipt of a notice of challenge under Rule 15.2, the Registrar may order a suspension of the arbitral proceedings until the challenge is resolved. Unless the Registrar orders the suspension of the arbitral proceedings pursuant to this Rule 15.4, the challenged arbitrator shall be entitled to continue to participate in the arbitration pending the determination of the challenge by the Court in accordance with Rule 16.

15.5 Where an arbitrator is challenged by a party, the other party may agree to the challenge, and the Court shall remove the arbitrator if all parties agree to the challenge. The challenged arbitrator may also voluntarily withdraw from office. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.

15.5 Where an arbitrator is challenged by a party, the other party may agree to the challenge, and the Court shall remove the arbitrator if all parties agree to the challenge. The challenged arbitrator may also voluntarily withdraw from office. In neither case does this imply acceptance of the validity of the grounds for the challenge.

15.6 If an arbitrator is removed or withdraws from office in accordance with Rule 15.5, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the procedure applicable to the nomination and appointment of the arbitrator being replaced. This procedure shall apply even if, during the process of appointing the challenged arbitrator, a party failed to exercise its right to nominate an arbitrator. The time limits applicable to the nomination and appointment of the substitute arbitrator shall commence from the date of receipt of the agreement of the other party to the challenge or the challenged arbitrator's withdrawal from office.

### **Rule 16: Decision on Challenge**

16.1 If, within seven days of receipt of the notice of challenge under Rule 15, the other party does not agree to the challenge and the arbitrator who is being challenged does not withdraw voluntarily from office, the Court shall decide the challenge. The Court may request comments on the challenge from the parties, the challenged arbitrator and the other members of the Tribunal (or if the Tribunal has not yet been constituted, any appointed arbitrator), and set a schedule for such comments to be made.

16.2 If the Court accepts the challenge to an arbitrator, the Court shall remove the arbitrator, and a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the proce-

procedure applicable to the nomination and appointment of the arbitrator being replaced. The time limits applicable to the nomination and appointment of the substitute arbitrator shall commence from the date of the Registrar's notification to the parties of the decision by the Court.

16.3 If the Court rejects the challenge to an arbitrator, the challenged arbitrator shall continue with the arbitration.

16.4 The Court's decision on any challenge to an arbitrator under this Rule 16 shall be reasoned, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, and shall be issued to the parties by the Registrar. Any such decision on any challenge by the Court shall be final and not subject to appeal.

### **Rule 17: Replacement of an Arbitrator**

17.1 Except as otherwise provided in these Rules, in the event of the death, resignation, withdrawal or removal of an arbitrator during the course of the arbitral proceedings, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the procedure applicable to the nomination and appointment of the arbitrator being replaced.

17.2 In the event that an arbitrator refuses or fails to act or perform his functions in accordance with the Rules or within prescribed time limits, or in the event of any *de jure* or *de facto* impossibility by an arbitrator to act or perform his functions, the procedure for challenge and replacement of an arbitrator provided in Rule 14 to Rule 16 and Rule 17.1 shall apply.

17.3 The President may, at his own initiative and in his discretion, remove an arbitrator who refuses or fails to act or to perform his functions in accordance with the Rules or within prescribed time limits, or in the event of a *de jure* or *de facto* impossibility of an arbitrator to act or perform his functions, or if the arbitrator does not conduct or participate in the arbitration with due diligence and/or in a manner that ensures the fair, expeditious, economical and final resolution of the dispute. The President shall consult the parties and the members of the Tribunal, including the arbitrator to be removed (or if the Tribunal has not yet been constituted, any appointed arbitrator) prior to the removal of an arbitrator under this Rule.

### **Rule 18: Repetition of Hearings in the Event of Replacement of an Arbitrator**

If the sole or presiding arbitrator is replaced in accordance with the procedure in Rule 15 to Rule 17, any hearings held previously shall be repeated unless otherwise agreed by the parties. If any other arbitrator is replaced, any hearings held previously may be repeated at the discretion of the Tribunal

after consulting with the parties. If the Tribunal has issued an interim or partial Award, any hearings relating solely to that Award shall not be repeated, and the Award shall remain in effect.

### **Rule 19: Conduct of the Proceedings**

19.1 The Tribunal shall conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate, after consulting with the parties, to ensure the fair, expeditious, economical and final resolution of the dispute.

19.2 The Tribunal shall determine the relevance, materiality and admissibility of all evidence. The Tribunal is not required to apply the rules of evidence of any applicable law in making such determination.

19.3 As soon as practicable after the constitution of the Tribunal, the Tribunal shall conduct a preliminary meeting with the parties, in person or by any other means, to discuss the procedures that will be most appropriate and efficient for the case.

19.4 The Tribunal may, in its discretion, direct the order of proceedings, bifurcate proceedings, exclude cumulative or irrelevant testimony or other evidence and direct the parties to focus their presentations on issues the decision of which could dispose of all or part of the case.

19.5 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the presiding arbitrator may make procedural rulings alone, subject to revision by the Tribunal.

19.6 All statements, documents or other information supplied to the Tribunal and/or the Registrar by a party shall simultaneously be communicated to the other party.

19.7 The President may, at any stage of the proceedings, request the parties and the Tribunal to convene a meeting to discuss the procedures that will be most appropriate and efficient for the case. Such meeting may be conducted in person or by any other means.

### **Rule 20: Submissions by the Parties**

20.1 Unless the Tribunal determines otherwise, the submission of written statements shall proceed as set out in this Rule.

20.2 Unless already submitted pursuant to Rule 3.2, the Claimant shall, within a period of time to be determined by the Tribunal, send to the Respondent and the Tribunal a Statement of Claim setting out in full detail:

- a. a statement of facts supporting the claim;

- b. the legal grounds or arguments supporting the claim; and
- c. the relief claimed together with the amount of all quantifiable claims.

20.3 Unless already submitted pursuant to Rule 4.2, the Respondent shall, within a period of time to be determined by the Tribunal, send to the Claimant and the Tribunal a Statement of Defence setting out in full detail:

- a. a statement of facts supporting its defence to the Statement of Claim;
- b. the legal grounds or arguments supporting such defence; and
- c. the relief claimed.

20.4 If a Statement of Counterclaim is made, the Claimant shall, within a period of time to be determined by the Tribunal, send to the Respondent and the Tribunal a Statement of Defence to Counterclaim setting out in full detail:

- a. a statement of facts supporting its defence to the Statement of Counterclaim;
- b. the legal grounds or arguments supporting such defence; and
- c. the relief claimed.

20.5 A party may amend its claim, counterclaim or other submissions unless the Tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the delay in making it or prejudice to the other party or any other circumstances. However, a claim or counterclaim may not be amended in such a manner that the amended claim or counterclaim falls outside the scope of the arbitration agreement.

20.6 The Tribunal shall decide which further submissions shall be required from the parties or may be presented by them. The Tribunal shall fix the periods of time for communicating such submissions.

20.7 All submissions referred to in this Rule shall be accompanied by copies of all supporting documents which have not previously been submitted by any party.

20.8 If the Claimant fails within the time specified to submit its Statement of Claim, the Tribunal may issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or give such other directions as may be appropriate.

20.9 If the Respondent fails to submit its Statement of Defence, or if at any point any party fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its case in the manner directed

by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.

### **Rule 21: Seat of the Arbitration**

21.1 The parties may agree on the seat of the arbitration. Failing such an agreement, the seat of the arbitration shall be determined by the Tribunal, having regard to all the circumstances of the case.

21.2 The Tribunal may hold hearings and meetings by any means it considers expedient or appropriate and at any location it considers convenient or appropriate.

### **Rule 22: Language of the Arbitration**

22.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Tribunal shall determine the language to be used in the arbitration.

22.2 If a party submits a document written in a language other than the language(s) of the arbitration, the Tribunal, or if the Tribunal has not been constituted, the Registrar, may order that party to submit a translation in a form to be determined by the Tribunal or the Registrar.

### **Rule 23: Party Representatives**

23.1 Any party may be represented by legal practitioners or any other authorised representatives. The Registrar and/or the Tribunal may require proof of authority of any party representatives.

23.2 After the constitution of the Tribunal, any change or addition by a party to its representatives shall be promptly communicated in writing to the parties, the Tribunal and the Registrar.

### **Rule 24: Hearings**

24.1 Unless the parties have agreed on a documents-only arbitration or as otherwise provided in these Rules, the Tribunal shall, if either party so requests or the Tribunal so decides, hold a hearing for the presentation of evidence and/or for oral submissions on the merits of the dispute, including any issue as to jurisdiction.

24.2 The Tribunal shall, after consultation with the parties, set the date, time and place of any meeting or hearing and shall give the parties reasonable notice.

24.3 If any party fails to appear at a meeting or hearing without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the Tribunal may proceed with the arbitration and may make the Award based on the submissions and evidence before it.

24.4 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, all meetings and hearings shall be in private, and any recordings, transcripts, or documents used in relation to the arbitral proceedings shall remain confidential.

### Rule 25: Witnesses

25.1 Before any hearing, the Tribunal may require the parties to give notice of the identity of witnesses, including expert witnesses, whom the parties intend to produce, the subject matter of their testimony and its relevance to the issues.

25.2 The Tribunal may allow, refuse or limit the appearance of witnesses to give oral evidence at any hearing.

25.3 Any witness who gives oral evidence may be questioned by each of the parties, their representatives and the Tribunal in such manner as the Tribunal may determine.

25.4 The Tribunal may direct the testimony of witnesses to be presented in written form, either as signed statements or sworn affidavits or any other form of recording. Subject to Rule 25.2, any party may request that such a witness should attend for oral examination. If the witness fails to attend for oral examination, the Tribunal may place such weight on the written testimony as it thinks fit, disregard such written testimony, or exclude such written testimony altogether.

25.5 It shall be permissible for any party or its representatives to interview any witness or potential witness (that may be presented by that party) prior to his appearance to give oral evidence at any hearing.

### Rule 26: Tribunal-Appointed Experts

26.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Tribunal may:

- a. following consultation with the parties, appoint an expert to report on specific issues; and
- b. require a party to give any expert appointed under Rule 26.1(a) any relevant information, or to produce or provide access to any relevant documents, goods or property for inspection.

26.2 Any expert appointed under Rule 26.1(a) shall submit a report in writing to the Tribunal. Upon receipt of such written report, the Tribunal shall deliver a copy of the report to the parties and invite the parties to submit written comments on the report.

26.3 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, if the Tribunal considers it necessary or at the request of any party,

an expert appointed under Rule 26.1(a) shall, after delivery of his written report, participate in a hearing. At the hearing, the parties shall have the opportunity to examine such expert.

### Rule 27: Additional Powers of the Tribunal

Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, in addition to the other powers specified in these Rules, and except as prohibited by the mandatory rules of law applicable to the arbitration, the Tribunal shall have the power to:

- a. order the correction or rectification of any contract, subject to the law governing such contract;
- b. except as provided in these Rules, extend or abbreviate any time limits prescribed under these Rules or by its directions;
- c. conduct such enquiries as may appear to the Tribunal to be necessary or expedient;
- d. order the parties to make any property or item in their possession or control available for inspection;
- e. order the preservation, storage, sale or disposal of any property or item which is or forms part of the subject matter of the dispute;
- f. order any party to produce to the Tribunal and to the other parties for inspection, and to supply copies of, any document in their possession or control which the Tribunal considers relevant to the case and material to its outcome;
- g. issue an order or Award for the reimbursement of unpaid deposits towards the costs of the arbitration;
- h. direct any party or person to give evidence by affidavit or in any other form;
- i. direct any party to take or refrain from taking actions to ensure that any Award which may be made in the arbitration is not rendered ineffectual by the dissipation of assets by a party or otherwise;
- j. order any party to provide security for legal or other costs in any manner the Tribunal thinks fit;
- k. order any party to provide security for all or part of any amount in dispute in the arbitration;
- l. proceed with the arbitration notwithstanding the failure or refusal of any party to comply with these Rules or with the Tribunal's orders or directions or any partial Award or to attend any meeting or hearing, and to impose such sanctions as the Tribunal deems appropriate in relation to such failure or refusal;
- m. decide, where appropriate, any issue not expressly or impliedly raised in the submissions of a party provided such issue has been clearly brought to the notice of the other party and that other party has been given adequate opportunity to respond;
- n. determine the law applicable to the arbitral proceedings; and
- o. determine any claim of legal or other privilege.

**Rule 29: Early Dismissal of Claims and Defences**

**Rule 28: Jurisdiction of the Tribunal**

28.1 If any party objects to the existence or validity of the arbitration agreement or to the competence of SIAC to administer an arbitration, before the Tribunal is constituted, the Registrar shall determine if such objection shall be referred to the Court. If the Registrar so determines, the Court shall decide if it is prima facie satisfied that the arbitration shall proceed. The arbitration shall be terminated if the Court is not so satisfied. Any decision by the Registrar or the Court that the arbitration shall proceed is without prejudice to the power of the Tribunal to rule on its own jurisdiction.

28.2 The Tribunal shall have the power to rule on its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to the existence, validity or scope of the arbitration agreement. An arbitration agreement which forms part of a contract shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the Tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not entail ipso jure the invalidity of the arbitration agreement, and the Tribunal shall not cease to have jurisdiction by reason of any allegation that the contract is non-existent or null and void.

28.3 Any objection that the Tribunal:

- a. does not have jurisdiction shall be raised no later than in a Statement of Defence or in a Statement of Defence to a Counterclaim; or
- b. is exceeding the scope of its jurisdiction shall be raised within 14 days after the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of the Tribunal’s jurisdiction arises during the arbitral proceedings.

The Tribunal may admit an objection raised by a party outside the time limits under this Rule 28.3 if it considers the delay justified. A party is not precluded from raising an objection under this Rule 28.3 by the fact that it has nominated, or participated in the nomination of, an arbitrator.

28.4 The Tribunal may rule on an objection referred to in Rule 28.3 either as a preliminary question or in an Award on the merits.

28.5 A party may rely on a claim or defence for the purpose of a set-off to the extent permitted by these Rules and the applicable law.

Back to Top

29.1 A party may apply to the Tribunal for the early dismissal of a claim or defence on the basis that:

- a. a claim or defence is manifestly without legal merit; or
- b. a claim or defence is manifestly outside the jurisdiction of the Tribunal.

29.2 An application for the early dismissal of a claim or defence under Rule 29.1 shall state in detail the facts and legal basis supporting the application. The party applying for early dismissal shall, at the same time as it files the application with the Tribunal, send a copy of the application to the other party, and shall notify the Tribunal that it has done so, specifying the mode of service employed and the date of service.

29.3 The Tribunal may, in its discretion, allow the application for the early dismissal of a claim or defence under Rule 29.1 to proceed. If the application is allowed to proceed, the Tribunal shall, after giving the parties the opportunity to be heard, decide whether to grant, in whole or in part, the application for early dismissal under Rule 29.1.

29.4 If the application is allowed to proceed, the Tribunal shall make an order or Award on the application, with reasons, which may be in summary form. The order or Award shall be made within 60 days of the date of filing of the application, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Registrar extends the time.

**Rule 30: Interim and Emergency Relief**

30.1 The Tribunal may, at the request of a party, issue an order or an Award granting an injunction or any other interim relief it deems appropriate. The Tribunal may order the party requesting interim relief to provide appropriate security in connection with the relief sought.

30.2 A party that wishes to seek emergency interim relief prior to the constitution of the Tribunal may apply for such relief pursuant to the procedures set forth in Schedule 1.

30.3 A request for interim relief made by a party to a judicial authority prior to the constitution of the Tribunal, or in exceptional circumstances thereafter, is not incompatible with these Rules.

**Rule 31: Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur and Ex Aequo et Bono**

31.1 The Tribunal shall apply the law or rules of law designated by the parties as applicable to the substance of the dispute. Failing such designation by the parties, the Tri-

bunal shall apply the law or rules of law which it determines to be appropriate.

31.2 The Tribunal shall decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly authorised it to do so.

31.3 In all cases, the Tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract, if any, and shall take into account any applicable usage of trade.

### **Rule 32: The Award**

32.1 The Tribunal shall, as promptly as possible, after consulting with the parties and upon being satisfied that the parties have no further relevant and material evidence to produce or submission to make with respect to the matters to be decided in the Award, declare the proceedings closed. The Tribunal's declaration that the proceedings are closed shall be communicated to the parties and to the Registrar.

32.2 The Tribunal may, on its own motion or upon application of a party but before any Award is made, re-open the proceedings. The Tribunal's decision that the proceedings are to be re-opened shall be communicated to the parties and to the Registrar. The Tribunal shall close any re-opened proceedings in accordance with Rule 32.1.

32.3 Before making any Award, the Tribunal shall submit such Award in draft form to the Registrar. Unless the Registrar extends the period of time or unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Tribunal shall submit the draft Award to the Registrar not later than 45 days from the date on which the Tribunal declares the proceedings closed. The Registrar may, as soon as practicable, suggest modifications as to the form of the Award and, without affecting the Tribunal's liberty to decide the dispute, draw the Tribunal's attention to points of substance. No Award shall be made by the Tribunal until it has been approved by the Registrar as to its form.

32.4 The Award shall be in writing and shall state the reasons upon which it is based unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

32.5 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Tribunal may make separate Awards on different issues at different times.

32.6 If any arbitrator fails to cooperate in the making of the Award, having been given a reasonable opportunity to do so, the remaining arbitrators may proceed. The remaining arbitrators shall provide written notice of such refusal or failure to the Registrar, the parties and the absent arbitrator. In deciding whether to proceed with the arbitra-

tion in the absence of an arbitrator, the remaining arbitrators may take into account, among other things, the stage of the arbitration, any explanation provided by the absent arbitrator for his refusal to participate and the effect, if any, upon the enforceability of the Award should the remaining arbitrators proceed without the absent arbitrator. The remaining arbitrators shall explain in any Award made the reasons for proceeding without the absent arbitrator.

32.7 Where there is more than one arbitrator, the Tribunal shall decide by a majority. Failing a majority decision, the presiding arbitrator alone shall make the Award for the Tribunal.

32.8 The Award shall be delivered to the Registrar, who shall transmit certified copies to the parties upon full settlement of the costs of the arbitration.

32.9 The Tribunal may award simple or compound interest on any sum which is the subject of the arbitration at such rates as the parties may have agreed or, in the absence of such agreement, as the Tribunal determines to be appropriate, in respect of any period which the Tribunal determines to be appropriate.

32.10 In the event of a settlement, and if the parties so request, the Tribunal may make a consent Award recording the settlement. If the parties do not require a consent Award, the parties shall confirm to the Registrar that a settlement has been reached, following which the Tribunal shall be discharged and the arbitration concluded upon full settlement of the costs of the arbitration.

32.11 Subject to Rule 33 and Schedule 1, by agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties agree that any Award shall be final and binding on the parties from the date it is made, and undertake to carry out the Award immediately and without delay. The parties also irrevocably waive their rights to any form of appeal, review or recourse to any State court or other judicial authority with respect to such Award insofar as such waiver may be validly made.

32.12 SIAC may, with the consent of the parties and the Tribunal, publish any Award with the names of the parties and other identifying information redacted.

### **Rule 33: Correction of Awards, Interpretation of Awards and Additional Awards**

33.1 Within 30 days of receipt of an Award, a party may, by written notice to the Registrar and the other party, request the Tribunal to correct in the Award any error in computation, any clerical or typographical error or any error of a similar nature. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the correction within 30 days



of receipt of the request. Any correction, made in the original Award or in a separate memorandum, shall constitute part of the Award.

33.2 The Tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in Rule 33.1 on its own initiative within 30 days of the date of the Award.

33.3 Within 30 days of receipt of an Award, a party may, by written notice to the Registrar and the other party, request the Tribunal to make an additional Award as to claims presented in the arbitration but not dealt with in the Award. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the additional Award within 45 days of receipt of the request.

33.4 Within 30 days of receipt of an Award, a party may, by written notice to the Registrar and the other party, request that the Tribunal give an interpretation of the Award. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall provide the interpretation in writing within 45 days after receipt of the request. The interpretation shall form part of the Award.

33.5 The Registrar may, if necessary, extend the period of time within which the Tribunal shall make a correction of an Award, interpretation of an Award or an additional Award under this Rule.

33.6 The provisions of Rule 32 shall apply in the same manner with the necessary or appropriate changes in relation to a correction of an Award, interpretation of an Award and to any additional Award made.

### **Rule 34: Fees and Deposits**

34.1 The Tribunal's fees and SIAC's fees shall be ascertained in accordance with the Schedule of Fees in force at the time of commencement of the arbitration. The parties may agree to alternative methods of determining the Tribunal's fees prior to the constitution of the Tribunal.

34.2 The Registrar shall fix the amount of deposits payable towards the costs of the arbitration. Unless the Registrar directs otherwise, 50% of such deposits shall be payable by the Claimant and the remaining 50% of such deposits shall be payable by the Respondent. The Registrar may fix separate deposits on costs for claims and counterclaims, respectively.

34.3 Where the amount of the claim or the counterclaim is not quantifiable at the time payment is due, a provisional estimate of the costs of the arbitration shall be made by the Registrar. Such estimate may be based on the nature of the controversy and the circumstances of the case. This estimate may be adjusted in light of such information as may subsequently become available.

34.4 The Registrar may from time to time direct parties to make further deposits towards the costs of the arbitration.

34.5 Parties are jointly and severally liable for the costs of the arbitration. Any party is free to pay the whole of the deposits towards the costs of the arbitration should the other party fail to pay its share.

34.6 If a party fails to pay the deposits directed by the Registrar either wholly or in part:

- a. the Tribunal may suspend its work and the Registrar may suspend SIAC's administration of the arbitration, in whole or in part; and
- b. the Registrar may, after consultation with the Tribunal (if constituted) and after informing the parties, set a time limit on the expiry of which the relevant claims or counterclaims shall be considered as withdrawn without prejudice to the party reintroducing the same claims or counterclaims in another proceeding.

34.7 In all cases, the costs of the arbitration shall be finally determined by the Registrar at the conclusion of the proceedings. If the claim and/or counterclaim is not quantified, the Registrar shall finally determine the costs of the arbitration, as set out in Rule 35, in his discretion. The Registrar shall have regard to all the circumstances of the case, including the stage of proceedings at which the arbitration concluded. In the event that the costs of the arbitration determined are less than the deposits made, there shall be a refund in such proportions as the parties may agree, or failing an agreement, in the same proportions as the deposits were made.

34.8 All deposits towards the costs of the arbitration shall be made to and held by SIAC. Any interest which may accrue on such deposits shall be retained by SIAC.

34.9 In exceptional circumstances, the Registrar may direct the parties to pay an additional fee, in addition to that prescribed in the applicable Schedule of Fees, as part of SIAC's administration fees.

### **Rule 35: Costs of the Arbitration**

35.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Tribunal shall specify in the Award the total amount of the costs of the arbitration. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the Tribunal shall determine in the Award the apportionment of the costs of the arbitration among the parties.

35.2 The term "costs of the arbitration" includes:

- a. the Tribunal's fees and expenses and the Emergency Arbitrator's fees and expenses, where applicable;

- b. SIAC's administration fees and expenses; and
- c. the costs of any expert appointed by the Tribunal and of any other assistance reasonably required by the Tribunal.

### **Rule 36: Tribunal's Fees and Expenses**

36.1 The fees of the Tribunal shall be fixed by the Registrar in accordance with the applicable Schedule of Fees or, if applicable, with the method agreed by the parties pursuant to Rule 34.1, and the stage of the proceedings at which the arbitration concluded. In exceptional circumstances, the Registrar may determine that an additional fee over that prescribed in the applicable Schedule of Fees shall be paid.

36.2 The Tribunal's reasonable out-of-pocket expenses necessarily incurred and other allowances shall be reimbursed in accordance with the applicable Practice Note.

### **Rule 37: Party's Legal and Other Costs**

The Tribunal shall have the authority to order in its Award that all or a part of the legal or other costs of a party be paid by another party.

### **Rule 38: Exclusion of Liability**

38.1 Any arbitrator, including any Emergency Arbitrator, any person appointed by the Tribunal, including any administrative secretary and any expert, the President, members of the Court, and any directors, officers and employees of SIAC, shall not be liable to any person for any negligence, act or omission in connection with any arbitration administered by SIAC in accordance with these Rules.

38.2 SIAC, including the President, members of the Court, directors, officers, employees or any arbitrator, including any Emergency Arbitrator, and any person appointed by the Tribunal, including any administrative secretary and any expert, shall not be under any obligation to make any statement in connection with any arbitration administered by SIAC in accordance with these Rules. No party shall seek to make the President, any member of the Court, director, officer, employee of SIAC, or any arbitrator, including any Emergency Arbitrator, and any person appointed by the Tribunal, including any administrative secretary and any expert, act as a witness in any legal proceedings in connection with any arbitration administered by SIAC in accordance with these Rules.

### **Rule 39: Confidentiality**

39.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a party and any arbitrator, including any Emergency Arbitrator, and any person appointed by the Tribunal, including any

administrative secretary and any expert, shall at all times treat all matters relating to the proceedings and the Award as confidential. The discussions and deliberations of the Tribunal shall be confidential.

39.2 Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, a party or any arbitrator, including any Emergency Arbitrator, and any person appointed by the Tribunal, including any administrative secretary and any expert, shall not, without the prior written consent of the parties, disclose to a third party any such matter except:

- a. for the purpose of making an application to any competent court of any State to enforce or challenge the Award;
- b. pursuant to the order of or a subpoena issued by a court of competent jurisdiction;
- c. for the purpose of pursuing or enforcing a legal right or claim;
- d. in compliance with the provisions of the laws of any State which are binding on the party making the disclosure or the request or requirement of any regulatory body or other authority;
- e. pursuant to an order by the Tribunal on application by a party with proper notice to the other parties; or
- f. for the purpose of any application under Rule 7 or Rule 8 of these Rules.

39.3 In Rule 39.1, "matters relating to the proceedings" includes the existence of the proceedings, and the pleadings, evidence and other materials in the arbitral proceedings and all other documents produced by another party in the proceedings or the Award arising from the proceedings, but excludes any matter that is otherwise in the public domain.

39.4 The Tribunal has the power to take appropriate measures, including issuing an order or Award for sanctions or costs, if a party breaches the provisions of this Rule.

### **Rule 40: Decisions of the President, the Court and the Registrar**

40.1 Except as provided in these Rules, the decisions of the President, the Court and the Registrar with respect to all matters relating to an arbitration shall be conclusive and binding upon the parties and the Tribunal. The President, the Court and the Registrar shall not be required to provide reasons for such decisions, unless the Court determines otherwise or as may be provided in these Rules. The parties agree that the discussions and deliberations of the Court are confidential.

40.2 Save in respect of Rule 16.1 and Rule 28.1, the parties waive any right of appeal or review in respect of any decisions of the President, the Court and the Registrar to any State court or other judicial authority.

**Rule 41: General Provisions**

41.1 Any party that proceeds with the arbitration without promptly raising any objection to a failure to comply with any provision of these Rules, or of any other rules applicable to the proceedings, any direction given by the Tribunal, or any requirement under the arbitration agreement relating to the constitution of the Tribunal or the conduct of the proceedings, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

41.2 In all matters not expressly provided for in these Rules, the President, the Court, the Registrar and the Tribunal shall act in the spirit of these Rules and shall make every reasonable effort to ensure the fair, expeditious and economical conclusion of the arbitration and the enforceability of any Award.

41.3 In the event of any discrepancy or inconsistency between the English version of these Rules and any other languages in which these Rules are published, the English version shall prevail.

**SCHEDULE 1**

**EMERGENCY ARBITRATOR**

1. A party that wishes to seek emergency interim relief may, concurrent with or following the filing of a Notice of Arbitration but prior to the constitution of the Tribunal, file an application for emergency interim relief with the Registrar. The party shall, at the same time as it files the application for emergency interim relief, send a copy of the application to all other parties. The application for emergency interim relief shall include:

- a. the nature of the relief sought;
- b. the reasons why the party is entitled to such relief; and
- c. a statement certifying that all other parties have been provided with a copy of the application or, if not, an explanation of the steps taken in good faith to provide a copy or notification to all other parties.

2. Any application for emergency interim relief shall be accompanied by payment of the non-refundable administration fee and the requisite deposits under these Rules towards the Emergency Arbitrator’s fees and expenses for proceedings pursuant to this Schedule 1. In appropriate cases, the Registrar may increase the amount of the

deposits requested from the party making the application. If the additional deposits are not paid within the time limit set by the Registrar, the application shall be considered as withdrawn.

3. The President shall, if he determines that SIAC should accept the application for emergency interim relief, seek to appoint an Emergency Arbitrator within one day of receipt by the Registrar of such application and payment of the administration fee and deposits.

4. If the parties have agreed on the seat of the arbitration, such seat shall be the seat of the proceedings for emergency interim relief. Failing such an agreement, the seat of the proceedings for emergency interim relief shall be Singapore, without prejudice to the Tribunal’s determination of the seat of the arbitration under Rule 21.1.

5. Prior to accepting appointment, a prospective Emergency Arbitrator shall disclose to the Registrar any circumstances that may give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence. Any challenge to the appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator must be made within two days of the communication by the Registrar to the parties of the appointment of the Emergency Arbitrator and the circumstances disclosed.

6. An Emergency Arbitrator may not act as an arbitrator in any future arbitration relating to the dispute, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

7. The Emergency Arbitrator shall, as soon as possible but, in any event, within two days of his appointment, establish a schedule for consideration of the application for emergency interim relief. Such schedule shall provide a reasonable opportunity for the parties to be heard, but may provide for proceedings by telephone or video conference or on written submissions as alternatives to a hearing in person. The Emergency Arbitrator shall have the powers vested in the Tribunal pursuant to these Rules, including the authority to rule on his own jurisdiction, without prejudice to the Tribunal’s determination.

8. The Emergency Arbitrator shall have the power to order or award any interim relief that he deems necessary, including preliminary orders that may be made pending any hearing, telephone or video conference or written submissions by the parties. The Emergency Arbitrator shall give summary reasons for his decision in writing. The Emergency Arbitrator may modify or vacate the preliminary order, the interim order or Award for good cause.

9. The Emergency Arbitrator shall make his interim order or Award within 14 days from the date of his appointment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Registrar extends the time. No interim order or Award shall be made

by the Emergency Arbitrator until it has been approved by the Registrar as to its form.

10. The Emergency Arbitrator shall have no power to act after the Tribunal is constituted. The Tribunal may reconsider, modify or vacate any interim order or Award issued by the Emergency Arbitrator, including a ruling on his own jurisdiction. The Tribunal is not bound by the reasons given by the Emergency Arbitrator. Any interim order or Award issued by the Emergency Arbitrator shall, in any event, cease to be binding if the Tribunal is not constituted within 90 days of such order or Award or when the Tribunal makes a final Award or if the claim is withdrawn.

11. Any interim order or Award by the Emergency Arbitrator may be conditioned on provision by the party seeking such relief of appropriate security.

12. The parties agree that an order or Award by an Emergency Arbitrator pursuant to this Schedule 1 shall be binding on the parties from the date it is made, and undertake to carry out the interim order or Award immediately and without delay. The parties also irrevocably waive their rights to any form of appeal, review or recourse to any State court or other judicial authority with respect to such Award insofar as such waiver may be validly made.

13. The costs associated with any application pursuant to this Schedule 1 may initially be apportioned by the Emergency Arbitrator, subject to the power of the Tribunal to determine finally the apportionment of such costs.

14. These Rules shall apply as appropriate to any proceeding pursuant to this Schedule 1, taking into account the urgency of such a proceeding. The Emergency Arbitrator may decide in what manner these Rules shall apply as appropriate, and his decision as to such matters is final and not subject to appeal, review or recourse. The Registrar may abbreviate any time limits under these Rules in applications made pursuant to proceedings commenced under Rule 30.2 and Schedule 1.

## CHAPTER 38

# Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution (SCAI)<sup>1</sup>

### About SCAI

#### History

The leading Swiss Chambers of Commerce have been offering arbitration and mediation services for more than 150 years. In 2004, they replaced their previous rules with the Swiss Rules of International Arbitration. In 2007, the Chambers launched the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution (SCAI) as an association incorporated under Swiss Law to administer their cases. In 2007, the Swiss Rules of Commercial Mediation were added in order to offer an alternative means of dispute resolution. In 2014, the Rules for SCAI acting as Appointing Authority in UNCITRAL or other Ad Hoc Arbitration Proceedings were adopted. In 2017, SCAI received a GAR award as "the Institution that impressed most" and was nominated for the GAR Best Innovation award for its customizable "turbo" arbitration clause.

#### Organization

The President of SCAI is Ms. Regine Sauter and its Executive Director and General Counsel Ms. Caroline Ming. For the case administration under the Swiss Rules, SCAI established an Arbitration Court composed of 27 experienced arbitration practitioners, chaired by Ms. Gabrielle Nater-Bass. The Court renders decisions as provided for under the Swiss Rules. Pursuant to its Internal Rules, available under SCAI's website, the Courts' powers are delegated to case administration committees and a special committee. The latter renders decisions on the seat of the arbitration, consolidation of proceedings, challenges, removals and replacements of arbitrators. The Secretariat of SCAI operates with offices in Geneva, Lugano and Zurich, which administer cases in English, German, French, Italian or Spanish.

#### The Swiss Rules of International Arbitration

The Swiss Rules are based on the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules. They were revised in 2012 in order to render them even more user-friendly and cost-efficient. The Swiss Rules give both the tribunal and the parties adequate powers to

structure the proceedings as they see fit. The parties are free to decide on the applicable law, the seat of the arbitration, and the venue of hearings, and they may themselves designate their arbitrators. The institution maintains a strict quality control of the proceedings by, for example, confirming the arbitrators, approving or adjusting the tribunal's determination on costs, and monitoring the duration of the procedures. However, the institution's activities are limited to the minimum required to guarantee a proper conduct of the proceedings. The expedited procedure has traditionally been a popular feature of the Swiss Rules. Since 2004, almost 40% of the cases have been subject to this procedure. Under the expedited procedure, awards must be made within six months from the date on which the file is transmitted to the arbitrators. This procedure may be agreed upon by the parties in all cases, and is the default procedure for disputes not exceeding CHF 1 million.

#### Fee structure

The registration fee, administrative costs and arbitrator's fees are calculated based on the value in dispute, pursuant to Appendix B of the Swiss Rules. No administrative costs are charged for cases where the amount in dispute is less than CHF 2 million. The cost-calculator on SCAI's website allows to easily determine the potential range of costs.

#### Statistics

Since 2004, more than 1100 cases have been filed under the Swiss Rules, 90% of them being international. Less than 25% of the parties are domiciled in Switzerland, the rest coming from all over the world, with an emphasis on Western Europe and an increasing number from the Middle East and Asia. Two-thirds of the cases are handled in English. Matters in dispute mainly concern purchase and sale of goods, commodities or shares, corporate, M&A, joint ventures, services, distribution and agency, as well construction-related contracts.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution. Copyright 2012. All rights reserved.

### **MODEL CLAUSE**

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of, or in relation to, this contract, including the validity, invalidity, breach, or termination thereof, shall be resolved by arbitration in accordance with the Swiss Rules of International Arbitration of the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution in force on the date on which the Notice of Arbitration is submitted in accordance with these Rules.

The number of arbitrators shall be ... ("one", "three", "one or three");

The seat of the arbitration shall be ... (name of city in Switzerland, unless the parties agree on a city in another country);

The arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in ...(insert desired language).

## **RULES OF ARBITRATION**

### **SECTION I. INTRODUCTORY RULES**

#### **SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

##### **Article 1**

1. These Rules shall govern arbitrations where an agreement to arbitrate refers to these Rules or to the arbitration rules of the Chambers of Commerce and Industry of Basel, Bern, Geneva, Neuchâtel, Ticino, Vaud, Zurich, or any further Chamber of Commerce and Industry that may adhere to these Rules.

2. The seat of arbitration designated by the parties may be in Switzerland or in any other country.

3. This version of the Rules shall come into force on 1 June 2012 and, unless the parties have agreed otherwise, shall apply to all arbitral proceedings in which the Notice of Arbitration is submitted on or after that date.

4. By submitting their dispute to arbitration under these Rules, the parties confer on the Court, to the fullest extent permitted under the law applicable to the arbitration, all of the powers required for the purpose of supervising the arbitral proceedings otherwise vested in the competent judicial authority, including the power to extend the term of office of the arbitral tribunal and to decide on the challenge of an arbitrator on grounds not provided for in these Rules.

5. These Rules shall govern the arbitration, except if one of them is in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, in which case that provision shall prevail.

#### **NOTICE, CALCULATION OF PERIODS OF TIME**

##### **Article 2**

1. For the purposes of these Rules, any notice, including a notification, communication, or proposal, is deemed to have been received if it is delivered to the addressee, or to its habitual residence, place of business, postal or electronic address, or, if none of these can be identified after making a reasonable inquiry, to the addressee's last-known residence or place of business. A notice shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered.

2. A period of time under these Rules shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice, notification, communication, or proposal is received. If the last day of such a period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days are included in the calculation of a period of time.

3. If the circumstances so justify, the Court may extend or shorten any time-limit it has fixed or has the authority to fix or amend.

#### **NOTICE OF ARBITRATION AND ANSWER TO THE NOTICE OF ARBITRATION**

##### **Article 3**

1. The party initiating arbitration (hereinafter called the "Claimant" or, where applicable, the "Claimants") shall submit a Notice of Arbitration to the Secretariat at any of the addresses listed in Appendix A.

2. Arbitral proceedings shall be deemed to commence on the date on which the Notice of Arbitration is received by the Secretariat.

3. The Notice of Arbitration shall be submitted in as many copies as there are other parties (hereinafter called the "Respondent" or, where applicable, the "Respondents"), together with an additional copy for each arbitrator and one copy for the Secretariat, and shall include the following:

(a) A demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration;

(b) The names, addresses, telephone and fax numbers,

and e-mail addresses (if any) of the parties and of their representative(s);

(c) A copy of the arbitration clause or the separate arbitration agreement that is invoked;

(d) A reference to the contract or other legal instrument(s) out of, or in relation to, which the dispute arises;

(e) The general nature of the claim and an indication of the amount involved, if any;

(f) The relief or remedy sought;

(g) A proposal as to the number of arbitrators (i.e. one or three), the language, and the seat of the arbitration, if the parties have not previously agreed thereon;

(h) The Claimant's designation of one or more arbitrators, if the parties' agreement so requires;

(i) Confirmation of payment by check or transfer to the relevant account listed in Appendix A of the Registration Fee as required by Appendix B (Schedule of Costs) in force on the date the Notice of Arbitration is submitted.

4. The Notice of Arbitration may also include:

(a) The Claimant's proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator referred to in Article 7;

(b) The Statement of Claim referred to in Article 18.

5. If the Notice of Arbitration is incomplete, if the required number of copies or attachments are not submitted, or if the Registration Fee is not paid, the Secretariat may request the Claimant to remedy the defect within an appropriate period of time. The Secretariat may also request the Claimant to submit a translation of the Notice of Arbitration within the same period of time if it is not submitted in English, German, French, or Italian. If the Claimant complies with such directions within the applicable time-limit, the Notice of Arbitration shall be deemed to have been validly filed on the date on which the initial version was received by the Secretariat.

6. The Secretariat shall provide, without delay, a copy of the Notice of Arbitration together with any exhibits to the Respondent.

7. Within thirty days from the date of receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Respondent shall submit to the Secretariat an Answer to the Notice of Arbitration. The Answer to the Notice of Arbitration shall be submitted in as many

copies as there are other parties, together with an additional copy for each arbitrator and one copy for the Secretariat, and shall, to the extent possible, include the following:

(a) The name, address, telephone and fax numbers, and e-mail address of the Respondent and of its representative(s);

(b) Any plea that an arbitral tribunal constituted under these Rules lacks jurisdiction;

(c) The Respondent's comments on the particulars set forth in the Notice of Arbitration referred to in Article 3(3)(e);

(d) The Respondent's answer to the relief or remedy sought in the Notice of Arbitration referred to in Article 3(3)(f);

(e) The Respondent's proposal as to the number of arbitrators (i.e. one or three), the language, and the seat of the arbitration referred to in Article 3(3)(g);

(f) The Respondent's designation of one or more arbitrators if the parties' agreement so requires.

8. The Answer to the Notice of Arbitration may also include:

(a) The Respondent's proposal for the appointment of a sole arbitrator referred to in Article 7;

(b) The Statement of Defence referred to in Article 19.

9. Articles 3(5) and (6) are applicable to the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration.

10. Any counterclaim or set-off defence shall in principle be raised with the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration. Article 3(3) is applicable to the counterclaim or set-off defence.

11. If no counterclaim or set-off defence is raised with the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, or if there is no indication of the amount of the counterclaim or set-off defence, the Court may rely exclusively on the Notice of Arbitration in order to determine the possible application of Article 42(2) (Expedited Procedure).

12. If the Respondent does not submit an Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, or if the Respondent raises an objection to the arbitration being administered under these Rules, the Court shall administer the case, unless there is manifestly no agreement to arbitrate referring to these Rules.

## CONSOLIDATION AND JOINDER

### Article 4

1. Where a Notice of Arbitration is submitted between parties already involved in other arbitral proceedings pending under these Rules, the Court may decide, after consulting with the parties and any confirmed arbitrator in all proceedings, that the new case shall be consolidated with the pending arbitral proceedings. The Court may proceed in the same way where a Notice of Arbitration is submitted between parties that are not identical to the parties in the pending arbitral proceedings. When rendering its decision, the Court shall take into account all relevant circumstances, including the links between the cases and the progress already made in the pending arbitral proceedings. Where the Court decides to consolidate the new case with the pending arbitral proceedings, the parties to all proceedings shall be deemed to have waived their right to designate an arbitrator, and the Court may revoke the appointment and confirmation of arbitrators and apply the provisions of Section II (Composition of the Arbitral Tribunal).

2. Where one or more third persons request to participate in arbitral proceedings already pending under these Rules or where a party to pending arbitral proceedings under these Rules requests that one or more third persons participate in the arbitration, the arbitral tribunal shall decide on such request, after consulting with all of the parties, including the person or persons to be joined, taking into account all relevant circumstances.

## SECTION II. COMPOSITION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

### CONFIRMATION OF ARBITRATORS

#### Article 5

1. All designations of an arbitrator made by the parties or the arbitrators are subject to confirmation by the Court, upon which the appointments shall become effective. The Court has no obligation to give reasons when it does not confirm an arbitrator.

2. Where a designation is not confirmed, the Court may either:

(a) invite the party or parties concerned, or, as the case may be, the arbitrators, to make a new designation within a reasonable time-limit; or

(b) in exceptional circumstances, proceed directly with the appointment.

3. In the event of any failure in the constitution of the arbitral tribunal under these Rules, the Court shall have all powers to address such failure and may, in particular, revoke any appointment made, appoint or reappoint any of the arbitrators and designate one of them as the presiding arbitrator.

4. If, before the arbitral tribunal is constituted, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, or the continuation of the arbitral proceedings becomes unnecessary or impossible for other reasons, the Secretariat shall give advance notice to the parties that the Court may terminate the proceedings. Any party may request that the Court proceed with the constitution of the arbitral tribunal in accordance with these Rules in order that the arbitral tribunal determine and apportion the costs not agreed upon by the parties.

5. Once the Registration Fee and any Provisional Deposit have been paid in accordance with Appendix B (Schedule of Costs) and all arbitrators have been confirmed, the Secretariat shall transmit the file to the arbitral tribunal without delay.

### NUMBER OF ARBITRATORS

#### Article 6

1. If the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators, the Court shall decide whether the case shall be referred to a sole arbitrator or to a three-member arbitral tribunal, taking into account all relevant circumstances.

2. As a rule, the Court shall refer the case to a sole arbitrator, unless the complexity of the subject matter and/or the amount in dispute justify that the case be referred to a three-member arbitral tribunal.

3. If the arbitration agreement provides for an arbitral tribunal composed of more than one arbitrator, and this appears inappropriate in view of the amount in dispute or of other circumstances, the Court shall invite the parties to agree to refer the case to a sole arbitrator.

4. Where the amount in dispute does not exceed CHF 1,000,000 (one million Swiss francs), Article 42(2) (Expedited Procedure) shall apply.

### APPOINTMENT OF A SOLE ARBITRATOR

#### Article 7

1. Where the parties have agreed that the dispute shall be referred to a sole arbitrator, they shall jointly designate the sole arbitrator within thirty days from the date on which



the Notice of Arbitration was received by the Respondent(s), unless the parties' agreement provides otherwise.

2. Where the parties have not agreed upon the number of arbitrators, they shall jointly designate the sole arbitrator within thirty days from the date of receipt of the Court's decision that the dispute shall be referred to a sole arbitrator.

3. If the parties fail to designate the sole arbitrator within the applicable time-limit, the Court shall proceed with the appointment.

## **APPOINTMENT OF ARBITRATORS IN BI-PARTY OR MULTI-PARTY PROCEEDINGS**

### **Article 8**

1. Where a dispute between two parties is referred to a three-member arbitral tribunal, each party shall designate one arbitrator, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.

2. If a party fails to designate an arbitrator within the time-limit set by the Court or resulting from the arbitration agreement, the Court shall appoint the arbitrator. Unless the parties' agreement provides otherwise, the two arbitrators so appointed shall designate, within thirty days from the confirmation of the second arbitrator, a third arbitrator who shall act as the presiding arbitrator of the arbitral tribunal. Failing such designation, the Court shall appoint the presiding arbitrator.

3. In multi-party proceedings, the arbitral tribunal shall be constituted in accordance with the parties' agreement.

4. If the parties have not agreed upon a procedure for the constitution of the arbitral tribunal in multi-party proceedings, the Court shall set an initial thirty-day time-limit for the Claimant or group of Claimants to designate an arbitrator, and set a subsequent thirty-day time-limit for the Respondent or group of Respondents to designate an arbitrator. If the party or group(s) of parties have each designated an arbitrator, Article 8(2) shall apply to the designation of the presiding arbitrator.

5. Where a party or group of parties fails to designate an arbitrator in multi-party proceedings, the Court may appoint all of the arbitrators, and shall specify the presiding arbitrator.

## **INDEPENDENCE AND CHALLENGE OF ARBITRATORS**

### **Article 9**

1. Any arbitrator conducting an arbitration under these Rules shall be and shall remain at all times impartial and independent of the parties.

2. Prospective arbitrators shall disclose to those who approach them in connection with a possible appointment any circumstances likely to give rise to justifiable doubts as to their impartiality or independence. An arbitrator, once designated or appointed, shall disclose such circumstances to the parties, unless they have already been so informed.

### **Article 10**

1. Any arbitrator may be challenged if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence.

2. A party may challenge the arbitrator designated by it only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the appointment has been made.

### **Article 11**

1. A party intending to challenge an arbitrator shall send a notice of challenge to the Secretariat within 15 days after the circumstances giving rise to the challenge became known to that party.

2. If, within 15 days from the date of the notice of challenge, all of the parties do not agree to the challenge, or the challenged arbitrator does not withdraw, the Court shall decide on the challenge.

3. The decision of the Court is final and the Court has no obligation to give reasons.

## **REMOVAL OF AN ARBITRATOR**

### **Article 12**

1. If an arbitrator fails to perform his or her functions despite a written warning from the other arbitrators or from the Court, the Court may revoke the appointment of that arbitrator.

2. The arbitrator shall first have an opportunity to present his or her position to the Court. The decision of the Court is final and the Court has no obligation to give reasons.

## REPLACEMENT OF AN ARBITRATOR

### Article 13

1. Subject to Article 13(2), in all instances in which an arbitrator has to be replaced, a replacement arbitrator shall be designated or appointed pursuant to the procedure provided for in Articles 7 and 8 within the time-limit set by the Court. Such procedure shall apply even if a party or the arbitrators had failed to make the required designation during the initial appointment process.

2. In exceptional circumstances, the Court may, after consulting with the parties and any remaining arbitrators:

(a) directly appoint the replacement arbitrator; or

(b) after the closure of the proceedings, authorise the remaining arbitrator(s) to proceed with the arbitration and make any decision or award.

### Article 14

If an arbitrator is replaced, the proceedings shall, as a rule, resume at the stage reached when the arbitrator who was replaced ceased to perform his or her functions, unless the arbitral tribunal decides otherwise.

## SECTION III. ARBITRAL PROCEEDINGS

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### Article 15

1. Subject to these Rules, the arbitral tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate, provided that it ensures equal treatment of the parties and their right to be heard.

2. At any stage of the proceedings, the arbitral tribunal may hold hearings for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses, or for oral argument. After consulting with the parties, the arbitral tribunal may also decide to conduct the proceedings on the basis of documents and other materials.

3. At an early stage of the arbitral proceedings, and in consultation with the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall prepare a provisional timetable for the arbitral proceedings, which shall be provided to the parties and, for information, to the Secretariat.

4. All documents or information provided to the arbitral tribunal by one party shall at the same time be communicated by that party to the other parties.

5. The arbitral tribunal may, after consulting with the parties, appoint a secretary. Articles 9 to 11 shall apply to the secretary.

6. The parties may be represented or assisted by persons of their choice.

7. All participants in the arbitral proceedings shall act in good faith, and make every effort to contribute to the efficient conduct of the proceedings and to avoid unnecessary costs and delays. The parties undertake to comply with any award or order made by the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator without delay.

8. With the agreement of each of the parties, the arbitral tribunal may take steps to facilitate the settlement of the dispute before it. Any such agreement by a party shall constitute a waiver of its right to challenge an arbitrator's impartiality based on the arbitrator's participation and knowledge acquired in taking the agreed steps.

### SEAT OF THE ARBITRATION

#### Article 16

1. If the parties have not determined the seat of the arbitration, or if the designation of the seat is unclear or incomplete, the Court shall determine the seat of the arbitration, taking into account all relevant circumstances, or shall request the arbitral tribunal to determine it.

2. Without prejudice to the determination of the seat of the arbitration, the arbitral tribunal may decide where the proceedings shall be conducted. In particular, it may hear witnesses and hold meetings for consultation among its members at any place it deems appropriate, having regard to the circumstances of the arbitration.

3. The arbitral tribunal may meet at any place it deems appropriate for the inspection of goods, other property, or documents. The parties shall be given sufficient notice to enable them to be present at such an inspection.

4. The award shall be deemed to be made at the seat of the arbitration.

### LANGUAGE

#### Article 17

1. Subject to an agreement of the parties, the arbitral tribunal shall, promptly after its appointment, determine the language or languages to be used in the proceedings. This determination shall apply to the Statement of Claim, the Statement of Defence, any further written statements, and to any oral hearings.

2. The arbitral tribunal may order that any documents annexed to the Statement of Claim or Statement of Defence, and any supplementary documents or exhibits submitted in the course of the proceedings in a language other than the language or languages agreed upon by the parties or determined by the arbitral tribunal shall be accompanied by a translation into such language or languages.

## STATEMENT OF CLAIM

### Article 18

1. Within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal, and unless the Statement of Claim was contained in the Notice of Arbitration, the Claimant shall communicate its Statement of Claim in writing to the Respondent and to each of the arbitrators. A copy of the contract, and, if it is not contained in the contract, of the arbitration agreement, shall be annexed to the Statement of Claim.

2. The Statement of Claim shall include the following particulars:

- (a) The names and addresses of the parties;
- (b) A statement of the facts supporting the claim;
- (c) The points at issue;
- (d) The relief or remedy sought.

3. As a rule, the Claimant shall annex to its Statement of Claim all documents and other evidence on which it relies.

## STATEMENT OF DEFENCE

### Article 19

1. Within a period of time to be determined by the arbitral tribunal, and unless the Statement of Defence was contained in the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, the Respondent shall communicate its Statement of Defence in writing to the Claimant and to each of the arbitrators.

2. The Statement of Defence shall reply to the particulars of the Statement of Claim set out in Articles 18(2)(b) to (d). If the Respondent raises an objection to the jurisdiction or to the proper constitution of the arbitral tribunal, the Statement of Defence shall contain the factual and legal basis of such objection. As a rule, the Respondent shall annex to its Statement of Defence all documents and other evidence on which it relies.

3. Articles 18(2)(b) to (d) shall apply to a counterclaim and a claim relied on for the purpose of a set-off.

## AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIM OR DEFENCE

### Article 20

1. During the course of the arbitral proceedings, a party may amend or supplement its claim or defence, unless the arbitral tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to the delay in making it, the prejudice to the other parties, or any other circumstances. However, a claim may not be amended in such a manner that the amended claim falls outside the scope of the arbitration clause or separate arbitration agreement.

2. The arbitral tribunal may adjust the costs of the arbitration if a party amends or supplements its claims, counterclaims, or defences.

## OBJECTIONS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

### Article 21

1. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to rule on any objections to its jurisdiction, including any objection with respect to the existence or validity of the arbitration clause or of the separate arbitration agreement.

2. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence or the validity of the contract of which an arbitration clause forms part. For the purposes of Article 21, an arbitration clause which forms part of a contract and which provides for arbitration under these Rules shall be treated as an agreement independent of the other terms of the contract. A decision by the arbitral tribunal that the contract is null and void shall not entail ipso jure the invalidity of the arbitration clause.

3. As a rule, any objection to the jurisdiction of the arbitral tribunal shall be raised in the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, and in no event later than in the Statement of Defence referred to in Article 19, or, with respect to a counterclaim, in the reply to the counterclaim.

4. In general, the arbitral tribunal should rule on any objection to its jurisdiction as a preliminary question. However, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration and rule on such an objection in an award on the merits.

5. The arbitral tribunal shall have jurisdiction to hear a set-off defence even if the relationship out of which the defence is said to arise is not within the scope of the arbitration clause, or falls within the scope of another arbitration agreement or forum-selection clause.

## **FURTHER WRITTEN STATEMENTS**

### **Article 22**

The arbitral tribunal shall decide which further written statements, in addition to the Statement of Claim and the Statement of Defence, shall be required from the parties or may be presented by them and shall set the periods of time for communicating such statements.

## **PERIODS OF TIME**

### **Article 23**

The periods of time set by the arbitral tribunal for the communication of written statements (including the Statement of Claim and Statement of Defence) should not exceed forty-five days. However, the arbitral tribunal may extend the time-limits if it considers that an extension is justified.

## **EVIDENCE AND HEARINGS**

### **Article 24**

1. Each party shall have the burden of proving the facts relied on to support its claim or defence.
2. The arbitral tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality, and weight of the evidence.
3. At any time during the arbitral proceedings, the arbitral tribunal may require the parties to produce documents, exhibits, or other evidence within a period of time determined by the arbitral tribunal.

### **Article 25**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall give the parties adequate advance notice of the date, time, and place of any oral hearing.
2. Any person may be a witness or an expert witness in the arbitration. It is not improper for a party, its officers, employees, legal advisors, or counsel to interview witnesses, potential witnesses, or expert witnesses.
3. Prior to a hearing and within a period of time determined by the arbitral tribunal, the evidence of witnesses and expert witnesses may be presented in the form of written statements or reports signed by them.
4. At the hearing, witnesses and expert witnesses may be heard and examined in the manner set by the arbitral tribunal. The arbitral tribunal may direct that witnesses or expert witnesses be examined through means that do not require their physical presence at the hearing (including by videoconference).

5. Arrangements shall be made for the translation of oral statements made at a hearing and for a record of the hearing to be provided if this is deemed necessary by the arbitral tribunal having regard to the circumstances of the case, or if the parties so agree.

6. Hearings shall be held in camera unless the parties agree otherwise. The arbitral tribunal may order witnesses or expert witnesses to retire during the testimony of other witnesses or expert witnesses.

## **INTERIM MEASURES OF PROTECTION**

### **Article 26**

1. At the request of a party, the arbitral tribunal may grant any interim measures it deems necessary or appropriate. Upon the application of any party or, in exceptional circumstances and with prior notice to the parties, on its own initiative, the arbitral tribunal may also modify, suspend or terminate any interim measures granted.
2. Interim measures may be granted in the form of an interim award. The arbitral tribunal shall be entitled to order the provision of appropriate security.
3. In exceptional circumstances, the arbitral tribunal may rule on a request for interim measures by way of a preliminary order before the request has been communicated to any other party, provided that such communication is made at the latest together with the preliminary order and that the other parties are immediately granted an opportunity to be heard.
4. The arbitral tribunal may rule on claims for compensation for any damage caused by an unjustified interim measure or preliminary order.
5. By submitting their dispute to arbitration under these Rules, the parties do not waive any right that they may have under the applicable laws to submit a request for interim measures to a judicial authority. A request for interim measures addressed by any party to a judicial authority shall not be deemed to be incompatible with the agreement to arbitrate, or to constitute a waiver of that agreement.
6. The arbitral tribunal shall have discretion to apportion the costs relating to a request for interim measures in an interim award or in the final award.

## **TRIBUNAL-APPOINTED EXPERTS**

### **Article 27**

1. The arbitral tribunal, after consulting with the parties, may appoint one or more experts to report to it, in writing,

on specific issues to be determined by the arbitral tribunal. A copy of the expert's terms of reference, established by the arbitral tribunal, shall be communicated to the parties.

2. The parties shall give the expert any relevant information or produce for the expert's inspection any relevant documents or goods that the expert may require of them. Any dispute between a party and the expert as to the relevance of the required information, documents or goods shall be referred to the arbitral tribunal.

3. Upon receipt of the expert's report, the arbitral tribunal shall communicate a copy of the report to the parties, which shall be given the opportunity to express, in writing, their opinion on the report. A party shall be entitled to examine any document on which the expert has relied in the report.

4. At the request of any party, the expert, after delivery of the report, may be heard at a hearing during which the parties shall have the opportunity to be present and to examine the expert. At this hearing, any party may present expert witnesses in order to testify on the points at issue. Article 25 shall be applicable to such proceedings.

5. Articles 9 to 11 shall apply to any expert appointed by the arbitral tribunal.

## **DEFAULT**

### **Article 28**

1. If, within the period of time set by the arbitral tribunal, the Claimant has failed to communicate its claim without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal shall issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings. If, within the period of time set by the arbitral tribunal, the Respondent has failed to communicate its Statement of Defence without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal shall order that the proceedings continue.

2. If one of the parties, duly notified under these Rules, fails to appear at a hearing, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may proceed with the arbitration.

3. If one of the parties, duly invited to produce documentary or other evidence, fails to do so within the period of time determined by the arbitral tribunal, without showing sufficient cause for such failure, the arbitral tribunal may make the award on the evidence before it.

## **CLOSURE OF PROCEEDINGS**

### **Article 29**

1. When it is satisfied that the parties have had a reasonable opportunity to present their respective cases on matters to be decided in an award, the arbitral tribunal may declare the proceedings closed with regard to such matters.

2. The arbitral tribunal may, if it considers it necessary owing to exceptional circumstances, decide, on its own initiative or upon the application of a party, to reopen the proceedings on the matters with regard to which the proceedings were closed pursuant to Article 29(1) at any time before the award on such matters is made.

## **WAIVER OF RULES**

### **Article 30**

If a party knows that any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules or any other applicable procedural rule has not been complied with and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly stating its objection to such non-compliance, it shall be deemed to have waived its right to raise an objection.

## **SECTION IV. THE AWARD**

### **DECISIONS**

#### **Article 31**

1. If the arbitral tribunal is composed of more than one arbitrator, any award or other decision of the arbitral tribunal shall be made by a majority of the arbitrators. If there is no majority, the award shall be made by the presiding arbitrator alone.

2. If authorized by the arbitral tribunal, the presiding arbitrator may decide on questions of procedure, subject to revision by the arbitral tribunal.

### **FORM AND EFFECT OF THE AWARD**

#### **Article 32**

1. In addition to making a final award, the arbitral tribunal may make interim, interlocutory, or partial awards. If appropriate, the arbitral tribunal may also award costs in awards that are not final.

2. The award shall be made in writing and shall be final and binding on the parties.

3. The arbitral tribunal shall state the reasons upon which the award is based, unless the parties have agreed that no

reasons are to be given.

4. An award shall be signed by the arbitrators and it shall specify the seat of the arbitration and the date on which the award was made. Where the arbitral tribunal is composed of more than one arbitrator and any of them fails to sign, the award shall state the reason for the absence of the signature.
5. The publication of the award is governed by Article 44.
6. Originals of the award signed by the arbitrators shall be communicated by the arbitral tribunal to the parties and to the Secretariat. The Secretariat shall retain a copy of the award.

### **APPLICABLE LAW, AMIABLE COMPOSITEUR**

#### **Article 33**

1. The arbitral tribunal shall decide the case in accordance with the rules of law agreed upon by the parties or, in the absence of a choice of law, by applying the rules of law with which the dispute has the closest connection.
2. The arbitral tribunal shall decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly authorised the arbitral tribunal to do so.
3. In all cases, the arbitral tribunal shall decide in accordance with the terms of the contract and shall take into account the trade usages applicable to the transaction.

### **SETTLEMENT OR OTHER GROUNDS FOR TERMINATION**

#### **Article 34**

1. If, before the award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the arbitral tribunal shall either issue an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or, if requested by the parties and accepted by the arbitral tribunal, record the settlement in the form of an arbitral award on agreed terms. The arbitral tribunal is not obliged to give reasons for such an award.
2. If, before the award is made, the continuation of the arbitral proceedings becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in Article 34(1), the arbitral tribunal shall give advance notice to the parties that it may issue an order for the termination of the proceedings. The arbitral tribunal shall have the power to issue such an order, unless a party raises justifiable grounds for objection.
3. Copies of the order for termination of the arbitral proceedings or of the arbitral award on agreed terms, signed

by the arbitrators, shall be communicated by the arbitral tribunal to the parties and to the Secretariat. Where an arbitral award on agreed terms is made, Articles 32(2) and (4) to (6) shall apply.

### **INTERPRETATION OF THE AWARD**

#### **Article 35**

1. Within thirty days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the Secretariat and to the other parties, may request that the arbitral tribunal give an interpretation of the award. The arbitral tribunal may set a time-limit, as a rule not exceeding thirty days, for the other parties to comment on the request.
2. The interpretation shall be given in writing within forty-five days after the receipt of the request. The Court may extend this time limit. The interpretation shall form part of the award and Articles 32(2) to (6) shall apply.

### **CORRECTION OF THE AWARD**

#### **Article 36**

1. Within thirty days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the Secretariat and to the other parties, may request the arbitral tribunal to correct in the award any errors in computation, any clerical or typographical errors, or any errors of similar nature. The arbitral tribunal may set a time-limit, as a rule not exceeding thirty days, for the other parties to comment on the request.
2. The arbitral tribunal may within thirty days after the communication of the award make such corrections on its own initiative.
3. Such corrections shall be in writing, and Articles 32(2) to (6) shall apply.

### **ADDITIONAL AWARD**

#### **Article 37**

1. Within thirty days after the receipt of the award, a party, with notice to the Secretariat and the other parties, may request the arbitral tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but omitted from the award. The arbitral tribunal may set a time-limit, as a rule not exceeding thirty days, for the other parties to comment on the request.
2. If the arbitral tribunal considers the request for an additional award to be justified and considers that the omission can be rectified without any further hearings or evidence, it shall complete its award within sixty days after the receipt of the request. The Court may extend this time-limit.

3. Articles 32(2) to (6) shall apply to any additional award.

## **COSTS**

### **Article 38**

The award shall contain a determination of the costs of the arbitration. The term “costs” includes only:

- (a) The fees of the arbitral tribunal, to be stated separately as to each arbitrator and any secretary, and to be determined by the arbitral tribunal itself in accordance with Articles 39 and 40(3) to (5);
- (b) The travel and other expenses incurred by the arbitral tribunal and any secretary;
- (c) The costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by the arbitral tribunal;
- (d) The travel and other expenses of witnesses, to the extent such expenses are approved by the arbitral tribunal;
- (e) The costs for legal representation and assistance, if such costs were claimed during the arbitral proceedings, and only to the extent that the arbitral tribunal determines that the amount of such costs is reasonable;
- (f) The Registration Fee and the Administrative Costs in accordance with Appendix B (Schedule of Costs);
- (g) The Registration Fee, the fees and expenses of any emergency arbitrator, and the costs of expert advice and of other assistance required by such emergency arbitrator, determined in accordance with Article 43(9).

### **Article 39**

1. The fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal shall be reasonable in amount, taking into account the amount in dispute, the complexity of the subject-matter of the arbitration, the time spent and any other relevant circumstances of the case, including the discontinuation of the arbitral proceedings in case of settlement. In the event of a discontinuation of the arbitral proceedings, the fees of the arbitral tribunal may be less than the minimum amount resulting from Appendix B (Schedule of Costs).
2. The fees and expenses of the arbitral tribunal shall be determined in accordance with Appendix B (Schedule of Costs).
3. The arbitral tribunal shall decide on the allocation of its fees among its members. As a rule, the presiding arbitrator shall receive between 40% and 50% and each co-arbitrator

between 25% and 30% of the total fees, in view of the time and efforts spent by each arbitrator.

### **Article 40**

1. Except as provided in Article 40(2), the costs of the arbitration shall in principle be borne by the unsuccessful party. However, the arbitral tribunal may apportion any of the costs of the arbitration among the parties if it determines that such apportionment is reasonable, taking into account the circumstances of the case.
2. With respect to the costs of legal representation and assistance referred to in Article 38(e), the arbitral tribunal, taking into account the circumstances of the case, shall be free to determine which party shall bear such costs or may apportion such costs among the parties if it determines that an apportionment is reasonable.
3. If the arbitral tribunal issues an order for the termination of the arbitral proceedings or makes an award on agreed terms, it shall determine the costs of the arbitration referred to in Articles 38 and 39 in the order or award.
4. Before rendering an award, termination order, or decision on a request under Articles 35 to 37, the arbitral tribunal shall submit to the Secretariat a draft thereof for approval or adjustment by the Court of the determination on costs made pursuant to Articles 38(a) to (c) and (f) and Article 39. Any such approval or adjustment shall be binding upon the arbitral tribunal.
5. No additional costs may be charged by an arbitral tribunal for interpretation, correction, or completion of its award under Articles 35 to 37, unless they are justified by the circumstances.

## **DEPOSIT OF COSTS**

### **Article 41**

1. The arbitral tribunal, once constituted, and after consulting with the Court, shall request each party to deposit an equal amount as an advance for the costs referred to in Articles 38(a) to (c) and the Administrative Costs referred to in Article 38(f). Any Provisional Deposit paid by a party in accordance with Appendix B (Schedule of Costs) shall be considered as a partial payment of its deposit. The arbitral tribunal shall provide a copy of such request to the Secretariat.
2. Where a Respondent submits a counterclaim, or it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, the arbitral tribunal may in its discretion establish separate deposits.

3. During the course of the arbitral proceedings, the arbitral tribunal may, after consulting with the Court, request supplementary deposits from the parties. The arbitral tribunal shall provide a copy of any such request to the Secretariat.

4. If the required deposits are not paid in full within fifteen days after the receipt of the request, the arbitral tribunal shall notify the parties in order that one or more of them may make the required payment. If such payment is not made, the arbitral tribunal may order the suspension or termination of the arbitral proceedings.

5. In its final award, the arbitral tribunal shall issue to the parties a statement of account of the deposits received. Any unused amount shall be returned to the parties.

## SECTION V. OTHER PROVISIONS

### EXPEDITED PROCEDURE

#### Article 42

1. If the parties so agree, or if Article 42(2) is applicable, the arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with an Expedited Procedure based upon the foregoing provisions of these Rules, subject to the following changes:

(a) The file shall be transmitted to the arbitral tribunal only upon payment of the Provisional Deposit as required by Section 1.4 of Appendix B (Schedule of Costs);

(b) After the submission of the Answer to the Notice of Arbitration, the parties shall, as a rule, be entitled to submit only a Statement of Claim, a Statement of Defence (and counterclaim) and, where applicable, a Statement of Defence in reply to the counterclaim;

(c) Unless the parties agree that the dispute shall be decided on the basis of documentary evidence only, the arbitral tribunal shall hold a single hearing for the examination of the witnesses and expert witnesses, as well as for oral argument;

(d) The award shall be made within six months from the date on which the Secretariat transmitted the file to the arbitral tribunal. In exceptional circumstances, the Court may extend this time-limit;

(e) The arbitral tribunal shall state the reasons upon which the award is based in summary form, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons are to be given.

2. The following provisions shall apply to all cases in which the amount in dispute, representing the aggregate

of the claim and the counterclaim (or any set-off defence), does not exceed CHF 1,000,000 (one million Swiss francs), unless the Court decides otherwise, taking into account all relevant circumstances:

(a) The arbitral proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the Expedited Procedure set forth in Article 42(1);

(b) The case shall be referred to a sole arbitrator, unless the arbitration agreement provides for more than one arbitrator;

(c) If the arbitration agreement provides for an arbitral tribunal composed of more than one arbitrator, the Secretariat shall invite the parties to agree to refer the case to a sole arbitrator. If the parties do not agree to refer the case to a sole arbitrator, the fees of the arbitrators shall be determined in accordance with Appendix B (Schedule of Costs), but shall in no event be less than the fees resulting from the hourly rate set out in Section 2.8 of Appendix B.

### EMERGENCY RELIEF

#### Article 43

1. Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, a party requiring urgent interim measures pursuant to Article 26 before the arbitral tribunal is constituted may submit to the Secretariat an application for emergency relief proceedings (hereinafter the "Application"). In addition to the particulars set out in Articles 3(3)(b) to (e), the Application shall include:

(a) A statement of the interim measure(s) sought and the reasons therefor, in particular the reason for the purported urgency;

(b) Comments on the language, the seat of arbitration, and the applicable law;

(c) Confirmation of payment by check or transfer to the relevant account listed in Appendix A of the Registration Fee and of the deposit for emergency relief proceedings as required by Section 1.6 of Appendix B (Schedule of Costs).

2. As soon as possible after receipt of the Application, the Registration Fee, and the deposit for emergency relief proceedings, the Court shall appoint and transmit the file to a sole emergency arbitrator, unless

(a) there is manifestly no agreement to arbitrate referring to these Rules, or



(b) it appears more appropriate to proceed with the constitution of the arbitral tribunal and refer the Application to it.

3. If the Application is submitted before the Notice of Arbitration, the Court shall terminate the emergency relief proceedings if the Notice of Arbitration is not submitted within ten days from the receipt of the Application. In exceptional circumstances, the Court may extend this time-limit.

4. Articles 9 to 12 shall apply to the emergency arbitrator, except that the time-limits set out in Articles 11(1) and (2) are shortened to three days.

5. If the parties have not determined the seat of the arbitration, or if the designation of the seat is unclear or incomplete, the seat of the arbitration for the emergency relief proceedings shall be determined by the Court without prejudice to the determination of the seat of the arbitration pursuant to Article 16(1).

6. The emergency arbitrator may conduct the emergency relief proceedings in such a manner as the emergency arbitrator considers appropriate, taking into account the urgency inherent in such proceedings and ensuring that each party has a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the Application.

7. The decision on the Application shall be made within fifteen days from the date on which the Secretariat transmitted the file to the emergency arbitrator. This period of time may be extended by agreement of the parties or, in appropriate circumstances, by the Court. The decision on the Application may be made even if in the meantime the file has been transmitted to the arbitral tribunal.

8. A decision of the emergency arbitrator shall have the same effects as a decision pursuant to Article 26. Any interim measure granted by the emergency arbitrator may be modified, suspended or terminated by the emergency arbitrator or, after transmission of the file to it, by the arbitral tribunal.

9. The decision on the Application shall include a determination of costs as referred to in Article 38(g). Before rendering the decision on the Application, the emergency arbitrator shall submit to the Secretariat a draft thereof for approval or adjustment by the Court of the determination of costs. The costs shall be payable out of the deposit for emergency relief proceedings. The determination of costs pursuant to Articles 38(d) and (e) and the apportionment of all costs among the parties shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal. If no arbitral tribunal is constituted, the determination of costs pursuant to Articles

38(d) and (e) and the apportionment of all costs shall be decided by the emergency arbitrator in a separate award.

10. Any measure granted by the emergency arbitrator ceases to be binding on the parties either upon the termination of the emergency relief proceedings pursuant to Article 43(3), upon the termination of the arbitral proceedings, or upon the rendering of a final award, unless the arbitral tribunal expressly decides otherwise in the final award.

11. The emergency arbitrator may not serve as arbitrator in any arbitration relating to the dispute in respect of which the emergency arbitrator has acted, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

## CONFIDENTIALITY

### Article 44

1. Unless the parties expressly agree in writing to the contrary, the parties undertake to keep confidential all awards and orders as well as all materials submitted by another party in the framework of the arbitral proceedings not already in the public domain, except and to the extent that a disclosure may be required of a party by a legal duty, to protect or pursue a legal right, or to enforce or challenge an award in legal proceedings before a judicial authority. This undertaking also applies to the arbitrators, the tribunal-appointed experts, the secretary of the arbitral tribunal, the members of the board of directors of the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution, the members of the Court and the Secretariat, and the staff of the individual Chambers.

2. The deliberations of the arbitral tribunal are confidential.

3. An award or order may be published, whether in its entirety or in the form of excerpts or a summary, only under the following conditions:

(a) A request for publication is addressed to the Secretariat;

(b) All references to the parties' names are deleted; and

(c) No party objects to such publication within the time-limit fixed for that purpose by the Secretariat.

## EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY

### Article 45

1. Neither the members of the board of directors of the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution, the members of the Court and the Secretariat, the individual Chambers or their staff, the arbitrators, the tribunal-appointed experts, nor the secretary of the arbitral tribunal shall be liable

## Chapter 38 - Swiss Chambers - SCAI

for any act or omission in connection with an arbitration conducted under these Rules, except if the act or omission is shown to constitute intentional wrongdoing or gross negligence.

2. After the award or termination order has been made and the possibilities of correction, interpretation and additional awards referred to in Articles 35 to 37 have lapsed or have been exhausted, neither the members of the board of the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution, the members of the Court and the Secretariat, the individual Chambers or their staff, the arbitrators, the tribunal-appointed experts, nor the secretary of the arbitral tribunal shall be under an obligation to make statements to any person about any matter concerning the arbitration. No party shall seek to make any of these persons a witness in any legal or other proceedings arising out of the arbitration.

### **APPENDIX A: Offices of the Secretariat of the Arbitration Court**

For updated information on our bank account details please visit our website ([www.swissarbitration.org](http://www.swissarbitration.org)) on the following page: <https://www.swissarbitration.org/arbitration/initiating-arbitration>. All payments must be made in Swiss Francs (CHF) and received net of any banking fees

All payments must be made in Swiss Francs (CHF) and received net of any banking fees.

Addresses of the Secretariat of the Arbitration Court Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution

Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Basel Chamber of Commerce  
St. Jakobs-Strasse 25 - P.O. Box  
CH-4010 Basel  
Phone: +41 61 270 60 50  
Fax: +41 61 270 60 05  
E-mail: [basel@swissarbitration.org](mailto:basel@swissarbitration.org)

Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution  
Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Bern  
Kramgasse 2 - P.O. Box 5464  
CH-3001 Bern  
Phone: +41 31 388 87 87  
Fax: +41 31 388 87 88  
E-mail: [bern@swissarbitration.org](mailto:bern@swissarbitration.org)

Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution  
Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Geneva Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Services  
4, boulevard du Théâtre - P.O. Box 5039

CH-1211 Geneva 11  
Phone: +41 22 819 91 57  
Fax: +41 22 819 91 36  
E-mail: [geneva@swissarbitration.org](mailto:geneva@swissarbitration.org)

Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution  
Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Neuchâtel Chamber of Commerce and Industry  
4, rue de la Serre - P.O. Box 2012  
CH-2001 Neuchâtel  
Phone: +41 32 727 24 27  
Fax: +41 32 727 24 28  
E-mail: [neuchatel@swissarbitration.org](mailto:neuchatel@swissarbitration.org)

Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution  
Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Ticino  
16, corso Elvezia - P.O. Box 5399

CH-6901 Lugano  
Phone: +41 91 911 51 11  
Fax: +41 91 911 51 12  
E-mail: [lugano@swissarbitration.org](mailto:lugano@swissarbitration.org)

Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution  
Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Vaud  
47, avenue d'Ouchy - P.O. Box 315  
CH-1001 Lausanne  
Phone: +41 21 613 35 31  
Fax: +41 21 613 35 05  
E-mail: [lausanne@swissarbitration.org](mailto:lausanne@swissarbitration.org)

Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution  
Secretariat of the Arbitration Court  
c/o Zurich Chamber of Commerce  
Löwenstrasse 11 - P.O. Box  
CH-8021 Zurich  
Phone: +41 44 217 40 50  
Fax: +41 44 217 40 51  
E-mail: [zurich@swissarbitration.org](mailto:zurich@swissarbitration.org)

### **APPENDIX B: Schedule of Costs (effective as of 1 June 2012)**

(All amounts in this Appendix B are in Swiss francs, hereinafter "CHF")

#### **1. Registration Fee and Deposits**

1.1 When submitting a Notice of Arbitration, the Claimant shall pay a non-refundable Registration Fee of

- CHF 4,500 for arbitrations where the amount in dispute does not exceed CHF 2,000,000;

- CHF 6,000 for arbitrations where the amount in dispute is between CHF 2,000,001 and CHF 10,000,000;
- CHF 8,000 for arbitrations where the amount in dispute exceeds CHF 10,000,000.

1.2 If the amount in dispute is not quantified, the Claimant shall pay a non-refundable Registration Fee of CHF 6,000.

1.3 The above provisions shall apply to any counterclaim.

1.4 Under the Expedited Procedure, upon receipt of the Notice of Arbitration, the Court shall request the Claimant to pay a Provisional Deposit of CHF 5,000.

1.5 If the Registration Fee or any Provisional Deposit is not paid, the arbitration shall not proceed with respect to the related claim(s) or counterclaim(s).

1.6 A party applying for Emergency Relief shall pay a non-refundable Registration Fee of CHF 4,500 and a deposit as an advance for the costs of the emergency relief proceedings of CHF 20,000 together with the Application. If the Registration Fee and the deposit are not paid, the Court shall not proceed with the emergency relief proceedings.

1.7 In case of a request for the correction or interpretation of the award or for an additional award made pursuant to Articles 35, 36 or 37, or where a judicial authority remits an award to the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal may request a supplementary deposit with prior approval of the Court.

## 2. Fees and Administrative Costs

2.1 The fees referred to in Articles 38(a) and (g) shall cover the activities of the arbitral tribunal and the emergency arbitrator, respectively, from the moment the file is transmitted until the final award, termination order, or decision in emergency relief proceedings.

2.2 Where the amount in dispute exceeds the threshold specified in Section 6 of this Appendix B, Administrative Costs shall be payable to the Swiss Chambers' Arbitration Institution, in addition to the Registration Fee.

2.3 As a rule, and except for emergency relief proceedings, the fees of the arbitral tribunal and the Administrative Costs shall be computed on the basis of the scale in Section 6 of this Appendix B, taking into account the criteria of Article 39(1). The fees of the arbitral tribunal, the deposits requested pursuant to Article 41, as well as the Administrative Costs may exceed the amounts set out in the scale only in exceptional circumstances and with prior approval of the Court.

2.4 Claims and counterclaims are added for the determination of the amount in dispute. The same rule applies to set-off defences, unless the arbitral tribunal, after consulting with the parties, concludes that such set-off defences will not require significant additional work.

2.5 Interest claims shall not be taken into account for the calculation of the amount in dispute. However, when the interest claims exceed the amount claimed as principal, the interest claims alone shall be taken into account for the calculation of the amount in dispute.

2.6 Amounts in currencies other than the Swiss franc shall be converted into Swiss francs at the rate of exchange applicable at the time the Notice of Arbitration is received by the Secretariat or at the time any new claim, counterclaim, set-off defence or amendment to a claim or defence is filed.

2.7 If the amount in dispute is not quantified, the fees of the arbitral tribunal and the Administrative Costs shall be determined by the arbitral tribunal, taking into account all relevant circumstances.

2.8 Where the parties do not agree to refer the case to a sole arbitrator as provided for by Article 42(2) (Expedited Procedure), the fees of the arbitrators shall be determined in accordance with the scale in Section 6 of this Appendix B, but shall not be less than the fees resulting from the application of an hourly rate of CHF 350 (three hundred fifty Swiss francs) for the arbitrators.

2.9 The fees of the emergency arbitrator shall range from CHF 2,000 to CHF 20,000. They may exceed CHF 20,000 only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Court.

## 3. Expenses

The expenses of the arbitral tribunal and the emergency arbitrator shall cover their reasonable disbursements for the arbitration, such as expenses for travel, accommodation, meals, and any other costs related to the conduct of the proceedings. The Court shall issue general guidelines for the accounting of such expenses.

## 4. Administration of Deposits

4.1 The Secretariat or, if so requested by the Secretariat, the arbitral tribunal, is to hold the deposits to be paid by the parties in a separate bank account which is solely used for, and clearly identified as relating to, the arbitral proceedings in question.

4.2 With the approval of the Court, part of the deposits may from time to time be released to each member of the

arbitral tribunal as an advance on costs, as the arbitration progresses.

## 5. Taxes and Charges Applicable to Fees

Amounts payable to the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator do not include any possible value added taxes (VAT) or other taxes or charges that may be applicable to the fees of a member of the arbitral tribunal or emergency arbitrator. Parties have a duty to pay any such taxes or charges. The recovery of any such taxes or charges is a matter solely between each member of the arbitral tribunal, or the emergency arbitrator, on the one hand, and the parties, on the other.

## 6. Scale of Arbitrator's Fee and Administrative Costs

### 6.1 Sole Arbitrator

Amount in dispute (in Swiss francs)	Administrative costs	Sole Arbitrator	
		Minimum	Maximum
0 – 300,000	–	4% of amount	12% of amount
300,001 – 600,000	–	12,000 + 2% of amount over 300,000	36,000 + 8% of amount over 300,000
600,001 – 1,000,000	–	18,000 + 1.5% of amount over 600,000	60,000 + 6% of amount over 600,000
1,000,001 – 2,000,000	–	24,000 + 0.6% of amount over 1,000,000	84,000 + 3.6% of amount over 1,000,000
2,000,001 – 10,000,000	4,000 + 0.2% of amount over 2,000,000	30,000 + 0.38% of amount over 2,000,000	120,000 + 1.5% of amount over 2,000,000
10,000,001 – 20,000,000	20,000 + 0.1% of amount over 10,000,000	60,400 + 0.3% of amount over 10,000,000	240,000 + 0.6% of amount over 10,000,000
20,000,001 – 50,000,000	30,000 + 0.05% of amount over 20,000,000	90,400 + 0.1% of amount over 20,000,000	300,000 + 0.2% of amount over 20,000,000
50,000,001 – 100,000,000	45,000 + 0.01% of amount over 50,000,000	120,400 + 0.06% of amount over 50,000,000	360,000 + 0.18% of amount over 50,000,000
100,000,001 – 250,000,000	50,000	150,400 + 0.02% of amount over 100,000,000	450,000 + 0.1% of amount over 100,000,000
> 250,000,000	50,000	180,400 + 0.01% of amount over 250,000,000	600,000 + 0.06% of amount over 250,000,000

### 6.2 Three Arbitrators

Amount in dispute (in Swiss francs)	Administrative costs	Three-member arbitral tribunal	
		Minimum	Maximum
0 – 300,000	–	10% of amount	30% of amount
300,001 – 600,000	–	30,000 + 5% of amount over 300,000	90,000 + 20% of amount over 300,000
600,001 – 1,000,000	–	45,000 + 3.75% of amount over 600,000	150,000 + 15% of amount over 600,000
1,000,001 – 2,000,000	–	60,000 + 1.5% of amount over 1,000,000	210,000 + 9% of amount over 1,000,000
2,000,001 – 10,000,000	4,000 + 0.2% of amount over 2,000,000	75,000 + 0.95% of amount over 2,000,000	300,000 + 3.75% of amount over 2,000,000
10,000,001 – 20,000,000	20,000 + 0.1% of amount over 10,000,000	151,000 + 0.75% of amount over 10,000,000	600,000 + 1.5% of amount over 10,000,000
20,000,001 – 50,000,000	30,000 + 0.05% of amount over 20,000,000	226,000 + 0.25% of amount over 20,000,000	750,000 + 0.5% of amount over 20,000,000
50,000,001 – 100,000,000	45,000 + 0.01% of amount over 50,000,000	301,000 + 0.15% of amount over 50,000,000	900,000 + 0.45% of amount over 50,000,000
100,000,001 – 250,000,000	50,000	376,000 + 0.05% of amount over 100,000,000	1,125,000 + 0.25% of amount over 100,000,000
> 250,000,000	50,000	451,000 + 0.025% of amount over 250,000,000	1,500,000 + 0.15% of amount over 250,000,000

<sup>4</sup> The fees of an arbitral tribunal consisting of more than one arbitrator represent those of a sole arbitrator plus 75% for each additional arbitrator, i.e. 250% of the fees of a sole arbitrator for a three-member tribunal.

## CHAPTER 39

# Vienna International Arbitral Centre (VIAC)<sup>1</sup>

### About VIAC

The Vienna International Arbitral Centre (“VIAC”) of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber (“AFEC”) is the premier arbitration institution in Central and Eastern Europe. VIAC was founded in 1975 as a permanent independent arbitral institution and operates under the auspices of AFEC. Since its inception, it has administered more than 1,600 international arbitral proceedings with a diverse range of parties spanning Europe, the Americas and Asia. The statistics confirm VIAC’s particular stronghold in Central and Eastern Europe; around 30% of all parties stem from the CEE region.

2017 brought about important changes for VIAC with a rules revision and a new leadership for the VIAC-Secretariat and the VIAC-Board. The VIAC Board and the VIAC Advisory Board include leading national and international arbitration practitioners, representatives from private practice, academia, the Austrian Supreme Court and the Ministry of Justice ensuring efficient and well-balanced decisions.

Austria’s success as a place for arbitration is based on its status as a neutral country, stable legal system, track record of bridging disputes between East and West, and its location in the heart of Europe. Austria has adopted the UNCITRAL Model Law as its law of arbitration in 2006 with minor changes thus ensuring that the *lex arbitri* is in conformity with international standards. Moreover, since 2014 the Austrian Supreme Court is the first and only instance for setting aside arbitral awards that were rendered in Austria.

VIAC took the reforms of the Austrian Arbitration Act in 2006 and 2013 as occasions to update its rules and bring them in line with the legal requirements. On 1 January 2018, the most recent set of arbitration and mediation rules (“Vienna Rules and Vienna Mediation Rules 2018”) entered into force taking into account the new competence of VIAC

to administer also domestic disputes and implementing new features that had come up in the past five years, drawn from practical experiences and from market needs. The new rules are applicable to all proceedings initiated on or after 1 January 2018. The rules will again be translated into many different languages to enable users from all around the world to make themselves familiar with the new rules (<http://www.viac.eu/en/arbitration/arbitration-rules-vienna>; German and English are the authentic texts).

Since 2016, VIAC has a set of modern mediation rules enabling it to administer mediation as well as other ADR proceedings thereby providing its users with a one-stop-shop solution for the resolution of their disputes.

### MODEL CLAUSE

All disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with this contract, including disputes relating to its validity, breach, termination or nullity, shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration (Vienna Rules) of the Vienna International Arbitral Centre (VIAC) of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber by one or three arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules.

Optional supplementary agreements on:

- (1) the number of arbitrators (one or three) (Article 17 Vienna Rules);
- (2) the language(s) to be used in the arbitral proceedings (Article 26 Vienna Rules);
- (3) the substantive law applicable to the contractual relationship, the substantive law applicable to the arbitration agreement (both Article 27 Vienna Rules), and the rules applicable to the proceedings (Article 28 Vienna Rules);
- (4) the applicability of the provisions on expedited proceedings (Article 45 Vienna Rules);
- (5) the scope of the arbitrators’ confidentiality (Article 16 paragraph 2) and its extension regarding parties, representatives and experts.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the Vienna International Arbitral Centre. Copyright 2018. All rights reserved.

## VIAC ARBITRATION RULES

### INDEX

#### PART I RULES OF ARBITRATION

##### GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Article 1 Competence of the VIAC and Applicable Version of the Vienna Rules
- Article 2 Board
- Article 3 International Advisory Board
- Article 4 Secretary General, Deputy Secretary General and Secretariat
- Article 5 Languages of Correspondence
- Article 6 Definitions

##### COMMENCING THE ARBITRATION

- Article 7 Statement of Claim
- Article 8 Answer to the Statement of Claim
- Article 9 Counterclaim
- Article 10 Registration Fee
- Article 11 Transmission of File
- Article 12 Service, Time Limits and Disposal of File
- Article 13 Representatives

##### JOINDER OF THIRD PARTIES AND CONSOLIDATION

- Article 14 Joinder of Third Parties
- Article 15 Consolidation

##### ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

- Article 16 General Provisions
- Article 17 Constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal
- Article 18 Constitution of the Arbitral Tribunal in Multi-Party Proceedings
- Article 19 Confirmation of the Nomination
- Article 20 Challenge of Arbitrators
- Article 21 Premature Termination of the Arbitrator's Mandate
- Article 22 Effects of the Premature Termination of the Arbitrator's Mandate

##### CHALLENGE OF EXPERTS

- Article 23 Challenge of Experts

##### JURISDICTION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

- Article 24 Jurisdiction of the Arbitral Tribunal

##### PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

- Article 25 Place of Arbitration
- Article 26 Language of the Proceedings
- Article 27 Applicable Law, Amiable Compositeur
- Article 28 Conduct of the Arbitration
- Article 29 Establishing the Facts of the Case
- Article 30 Oral Hearing

- Article 31 Duty to Object
- Article 32 Closure of the Proceedings
- Article 33 Interim and Conservatory Measures / Security for Costs
- Article 34 Means of Termination of the Proceedings
- Article 35 Decisions of the Arbitral Tribunal
- Article 36 Arbitral Award
- Article 37 Award on Agreed Terms and Recorded Settlement
- Article 38 Decision on Costs
- Article 39 Correction, Clarification and Supplementation of the Arbitral Award
- Article 40 Remission to the Arbitral Tribunal
- Article 41 Publication of Awards

##### COSTS

- Article 42 Advance on Costs
- Article 43 Advance on Costs for Additional Procedural Costs
- Article 44 Composition and Calculation of the Procedural Costs

##### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- Article 45 Expedited Proceedings
- Article 46 Disclaimer
- Article 47 Transitional Provision

#### PART II RULES OF MEDIATION

- Article 1 Competence of the VIAC and Applicable Version of the Vienna Mediation Rules
- Article 2 Definitions
- Article 3 Commencing the Proceedings
- Article 4 Registration Fee
- Article 5 Place of the Sessions
- Article 6 Language of the Proceedings
- Article 7 Appointment of the Mediator
- Article 8 Advance on Costs and Costs
- Article 9 Conduct of the Proceedings
- Article 10 Parallel Proceedings
- Article 11 Termination of the Proceedings
- Article 12 Confidentiality, Admissibility of Evidence and Subsequent Representation
- Article 13 Disclaimer
- Article 14 Transitional Provision

#### PART III ANNEXES TO THE RULES OF ARBITRATION AND THE RULES OF MEDIATION

##### ANNEX 1 MODEL CLAUSES

- Arbitration Clause
- Mediation Clauses

##### ANNEX 2 INTERNAL RULES OF THE BOARD

##### ANNEX 3 SCHEDULE OF FEES

**ANNEX 4 VIAC AS APPOINTING AUTHORITY**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**COMPETENCE OF THE VIAC AND APPLICABLE VERSION OF THE VIENNA RULES**

**Article 1**

(1) The Vienna International Arbitral Centre (hereinafter “VIAC”) is the Permanent International Arbitration Institution of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber<sup>1</sup>. VIAC administers national and international arbitrations as well as proceedings pursuant to other alternative dispute resolution methods, if the parties have agreed upon

- 1.1 the VIAC Rules of Arbitration (hereinafter “Vienna Rules”) or
- 1.2 the VIAC Rules of Mediation (hereinafter “Vienna Mediation Rules”) or
- 1.3 otherwise upon the competence of the VIAC.

(2) The Vienna Rules shall apply in the version in effect at the time of the commencement of the arbitration (Article 7 paragraph 1), if the parties, before or after the dispute has arisen, have agreed to submit their dispute to the Vienna Rules.

(3) The Board may refuse to administer the proceedings if the arbitration agreement deviates fundamentally from and is incompatible with the Vienna Rules.

**BOARD**

**Article 2**

(1) The Board of the VIAC shall consist of a minimum of five members. The members of the Board shall be appointed for a term of up to five years by the Extended Presiding Committee of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber upon recommendation by the President of the VIAC. Members may be appointed for consecutive terms.

(2) The members of the Board shall elect from among their number a President and up to two Vice Presidents. In the event the President is prevented from performing his duties, such duties shall be assumed by a Vice President in accordance with the Internal Rules of the Board (Annex 2).

(3) Members of the Board, who are or were involved in an arbitration administered by the VIAC in any capacity whatsoever, may not be present at, or participate in any way in deliberations or decisions pertaining to those proceedings. This shall not impair the existence of a quorum of the Board.

(4) The members of the Board shall perform their duties to the best of their knowledge and ability and in performing

their duties they shall be independent and not be bound by any instructions. They have the duty to keep confidential all information acquired in the course of their duties.

(5) The Board may establish and amend its own Internal Rules (Annex 2).

**INTERNATIONAL ADVISORY BOARD**

**Article 3**

The International Advisory Board consists of international arbitration experts who may be invited by the Board. The International Advisory Board assists the Board in an advisory capacity.

**SECRETARY GENERAL, DEPUTY SECRETARY GENERAL AND SECRETARIAT**

**Article 4**

(1) Upon recommendation of the Board of the VIAC, the Secretary General and the Deputy Secretary General of the VIAC shall be appointed by the Extended Presiding Committee of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber for a term of up to five years. The Secretary General and Deputy Secretary General may be appointed for consecutive terms. Upon expiration of the term, if no renewal of the appointment has been made, the Secretary General and the Deputy Secretary General shall remain in office until a new appointment has been made.

(2) The Secretariat manages the administrative matters of the VIAC under the direction of the Secretary General and the Deputy Secretary General except for matters which are reserved to the Board. If a Deputy Secretary General has been appointed, the Deputy Secretary General may render decisions that fall within the competence of the Secretary General if the Secretary General is unable to perform his duties, or with authorization by the Secretary General.

(3) Members of the Secretariat, who are or were involved in an arbitration administered by the VIAC in any capacity whatsoever, may not be present at, or participate in any way in deliberations or decisions pertaining to those proceedings.

(4) The Secretary General and the Deputy Secretary General shall perform their duties to the best of their knowledge and ability and shall not be bound by any instructions. They have the duty to keep confidential all information acquired in the course of their duties.

(5) If the Secretary General and the Deputy Secretary General become unable to exercise their duties, the Board members shall appoint from their number a member to perform the relevant duties. For as long as the appointee

## Chapter 39 - VIAC

serves as Secretary General, the membership of the appointee in the Board shall be suspended.

### LANGUAGES OF CORRESPONDENCE

#### Article 5

The correspondence of the parties with the Board and Secretariat shall be in German or English.

### DEFINITIONS

#### Article 6

(1) In the Vienna Rules

- 1.1 party or parties refer to one or more claimants, respondents or one or more third parties joined to the arbitration in a Statement of Claim;
- 1.2 claimant refers to one or more claimants;
- 1.3 respondent refers to one or more respondents;
- 1.4 third party refers to one or more third parties, who are neither a claimant nor respondent in the pending arbitration and whose joinder to this arbitration has been requested;
- 1.5 arbitral tribunal refers to a sole arbitrator or a panel of three arbitrators;
- 1.6 arbitrator refers to one or more arbitrators;
- 1.7 co-arbitrator refers to any member of a panel of arbitrators except its chairperson;
- 1.8 award refers to any final, partial or interim award;
- 1.9 Secretary General also refers to the Deputy Secretary General to the extent the Deputy Secretary General renders decisions in the event the Secretary General is unable to perform his duties, or with authorization by the Secretary General.

(2) To the extent the terms used in the Vienna Rules refer to natural persons, the form chosen shall apply to all genders. In practice, the terms in these rules shall be used in a genderspecific manner.

(3) References to “Articles” without further specification relate to the relevant articles of the Vienna Rules.

### COMMENCING THE ARBITRATION

#### STATEMENT OF CLAIM

##### Article 7

(1) The arbitral proceedings shall be initiated by submitting a Statement of Claim. The proceedings shall commence on the date of receipt of the Statement of Claim by the Secretariat of the VIAC or by an Austrian Regional Economic Chamber in hardcopy form or in electronic form (Article 12 paragraph 1); hereby, the proceedings become pending. The Secretariat informs the parties of the receipt of the Statement of Claim.

(2) The Statement of Claim shall contain the following information:

- 2.1 the full names, addresses, and other contact details of the parties;
- 2.2 a statement of the facts and a specific request for relief;
- 2.3 the monetary value of each individual claim at the time of submission of the Statement of Claim, if the relief requested is not exclusively for a specific sum of money;
- 2.4 particulars regarding the number of arbitrators in accordance with Article 17;
- 2.5 the nomination of an arbitrator if a panel of three arbitrators was agreed or requested, or a request that the arbitrator be appointed by the Board;
- 2.6 particulars regarding the arbitration agreement and its content.

(3) If the Statement of Claim does not comply with paragraph 2 of this Article, the Secretary General may request that the claimant remedy the defect within a time-period to be set by the Secretary General. If a copy of the Statement of Claim or of the exhibits is missing (Article 12 paragraph 1), the Secretary General may request that the claimant supplement the missing copies within a time-period to be set by the Secretary General. If the claimant complies with the order to remedy the defect within the set deadline, the Statement of Claim shall be deemed to have been submitted on the date on which it was first received. If the claimant does not comply with the order to remedy the defect within the set deadline, the Secretary General may declare the proceedings terminated (Article 34 paragraph 3). This shall not prevent the claimant from raising the same claims at a later time in another proceeding.

(4) The Secretary General shall serve the Statement of Claim on the respondent if no order to remedy pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Article was issued or if the claimant complied with such an order. The Secretary General may defer service of the Statement of Claim on the respondent until the claimant has complied with an order to supplement copies pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Article.

#### ANSWER TO THE STATEMENT OF CLAIM

##### Article 8

(1) With the service of the Statement of Claim, the Secretary General shall request the respondent to submit to the Secretariat an Answer to the Statement of Claim within a period of 30 days.

(2) The Answer to the Statement of Claim shall contain the following information:



- 2.1 the full name, address and other contact details of the respondent;
- 2.2 comments on the request for relief and the facts upon which the Statement of Claim is based, as well as the respondent's specific request for relief;
- 2.3 particulars regarding the number of arbitrators in accordance with Article 17;
- 2.4 the nomination of an arbitrator if a panel of three arbitrators was agreed or requested, or a request that the arbitrator be appointed by the Board.

## COUNTERCLAIM

### Article 9

- (1) Claims by the respondent against the claimant may be raised as Counterclaims in the same proceedings.
- (2) Articles 7 and 10 apply to Counterclaims. The Secretariat shall forward Counterclaims to the arbitral tribunal after payment of the advance on costs.
- (3) The arbitral tribunal may return the Counterclaim to the Secretariat to be addressed in separate proceedings if
  - 3.1 the parties are not identical; or
  - 3.2 a Counterclaim submitted after the Answer to the Statement of Claim would result in a substantial delay in the main proceedings.
- (4) The arbitral tribunal shall give the claimant the opportunity to submit an Answer to an admitted Counterclaim. Article 8 applies to an Answer to the Counterclaim.

## REGISTRATION FEE

### Article 10

- (1) The claimant shall pay the registration fee net of any charges in the amount stipulated in Annex 3. Similarly, in the case of joinder of a third party (Article 14), the requesting party shall pay a registration fee.
- (2) If there are more than two parties to the arbitration, the registration fee shall be increased by 10 percent for each additional party, up to a maximum increase of 50 percent.
- (3) The registration fee is non-refundable. The registration fee shall not be deducted from the paying party's advance on costs.
- (4) The Statement of Claim and any Request for Joinder of a third party shall be served on the other parties only after full payment of the registration fee. The Secretary General may grant a reasonable extension of the time period for payment of the registration fee. If payment is not effected by the deadline, the Secretary General may declare the proceedings terminated (Article 34 paragraph 3). This shall

not prevent the claimant from raising the same claims at a later time in another proceeding.

- (5) If Proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules are commenced before, during or after arbitral proceedings under the Vienna Rules between the same parties and concerning the same subject matter, no further registration fee will be charged in the subsequently commenced proceedings.

## TRANSMISSION OF FILE

### Article 11

- The Secretary General shall transmit the file to the arbitral tribunal only after:
- the Secretariat has received the Statement of Claim (Counterclaim) in accordance with the requirements of Article 7;
  - and
  - all members of the arbitral tribunal have been appointed;
  - and
  - the advance on costs pursuant to Article 42 has been paid in full.

## SERVICE, TIME LIMITS AND DISPOSAL OF FILE

### Article 12

- (1) A Statement of Claim shall be submitted in electronic form and, including exhibits, in hardcopy form in the number of copies necessary so that each arbitrator, each party and the Secretariat receive a copy.
- (2) After transmission of the file to the arbitral tribunal, all written communications including exhibits shall be sent to each party and each arbitrator in the manner stipulated by the arbitral tribunal. The Secretariat shall receive all written communications between the arbitral tribunal and the parties in electronic form.
- (3) Service shall be deemed as validly effected if dispatched in hardcopy form by registered mail, letter with confirmation of receipt, courier service, or if in electronic form, or if by any other means of communication that ensures confirmation of transmission.
- (4) Service shall be addressed to the address of the addressee for whom the written submission is intended, as last notified in a manner that ensures confirmation of transmission. Once a party has appointed a representative, service upon the representative's address, as last notified in a manner that ensures confirmation of transmission, shall be deemed to constitute effective service upon the represented party.

(5) Service shall be deemed to have been made 5.1 on the day the written submission to be served was actually received by the addressee; or 5.2 on the day receipt can be presumed, if dispatched in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Article.

(6) If a Statement of Claim against multiple respondents cannot be served on all respondents, upon request of the claimant the arbitration shall proceed only against those respondents that received service of the Statement of Claim. The Statement of Claim against the remaining respondents shall be addressed in a separate proceeding.

(7) Time limits shall start to run on the day following the day of service of the respective written submission triggering the commencement of the time limit. If this day is an official holiday or a non-business day at the place of service, the time limit shall start to run on the next business day. Official holidays or nonbusiness days falling during a time period shall not interrupt the continuation or extend the time limit. If the last day of the time limit is an official holiday or a non-business day at the place of service, the time limit shall end on the next business day.

(8) A time limit relating to any written submission is satisfied if the submission is dispatched in the manner stipulated in paragraph 3 of this Article on the last day of the time limit. Time limits may be extended where sufficient grounds for such extension are considered to exist.

(9) After termination of the proceedings (Article 34), the Secretariat may dispose of the entire file of a case, with the exception of decisions (Article 35).

## REPRESENTATIVES

### Article 13

In the proceedings before the arbitral tribunal, the parties may be represented or advised by persons of their choice. The Secretary General or the arbitral tribunal may at any time request evidence that the party representative has the authority to represent the party.

## JOINDER OF THIRD PARTIES AND CONSOLIDATION

### JOINDER OF THIRD PARTIES

#### Article 14

(1) The joinder of a third party in an arbitration, as well as the manner of such joinder, shall be decided by the arbitral tribunal upon the request of a party or a third party after hearing all parties and the third party to be joined as well as after considering all relevant circumstances.

(2) The Request for Joinder shall contain the following information:

- 2.1 the full name, address and other contact details of the third party;
- 2.2 the grounds upon which the Request for Joinder is based; and
- 2.3 the requested manner of joinder of the third party.

(3) If a Request for Joinder of a third party is made with a Statement of Claim,

3.1 it shall be submitted to the Secretariat. The provisions of Article 7 et seqq shall apply by analogy. The Secretary General shall transmit the Statement of Claim to the third party to be joined as well as to the other parties for their comments.

3.2 the third party may participate in the constitution of the arbitral tribunal pursuant to Article 18 if no arbitrator has yet been appointed.

3.3 the arbitral tribunal shall return the Statement of Claim with a Request for Joinder of a third party to the Secretariat to be treated in separate proceedings, if the arbitral tribunal refuses, in accordance with paragraph 1, to grant a Request for Joinder of a third party made with a Statement of Claim. In this case, the Board may revoke any confirmed nomination or appointment of arbitrators and order the renewed constitution of the arbitral tribunal or arbitral tribunals in accordance with Article 17 et seqq, if the third party participated in the constitution of the arbitral tribunal in accordance with paragraph 3.2.

## CONSOLIDATION

### Article 15

(1) Upon a party's request, two or more arbitral proceedings may be consolidated if

- 1.1 the parties agree to the consolidation; or
- 1.2 the same arbitrator(s) was/were nominated or appointed; and the place of arbitration in all of the arbitration agreements on which the claims are based is the same.

(2) The Board shall decide on Requests for Consolidation after hearing the parties and the arbitrators already appointed. The Board shall consider all relevant circumstances in its decision, including the compatibility of the arbitration agreements and the respective stage of the arbitral proceedings.

**ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Article 16**

- (1) The parties shall be free to designate the persons they wish to nominate as arbitrators. Any person with full legal capacity may act as arbitrator, provided the parties have not agreed upon any particular additional qualification requirements. The arbitrators have a contractual relationship with the parties and shall render their services to the parties.
- (2) The arbitrators shall perform their mandate independently of the parties, impartially and to the best of their knowledge and ability, and they shall not be bound by any instruction. They have the duty to keep confidential all information acquired in the course of their duties.
- (3) If a person intends to accept an appointment as an arbitrator, he shall sign and submit a declaration to the Secretary General before his appointment confirming his (i) impartiality and independence; (ii) availability; (iii) qualification; (iv) acceptance of office; and (v) submission to the Vienna Rules.
- (4) An arbitrator shall disclose in writing all circumstances that could give rise to doubts as to his impartiality, independence or availability or that conflict with the agreement of the parties. The duty to immediately disclose such circumstances continues to apply throughout the arbitration.
- (5) Members of the Board may be nominated as arbitrators by the parties or co-arbitrators, but shall not be appointed as arbitrators by the Board.
- (6) The conduct of any or all arbitrators (Article 28 paragraph 1) may be taken into consideration by the General Secretary in determining the arbitrators' fees (Article 44 paragraphs 2, 7 and 10).

**CONSTITUTION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

**Article 17**

- (1) The parties may agree whether the arbitral proceedings will be conducted by a sole arbitrator or a panel of three arbitrators. The parties may also agree on the manner of appointment of the arbitrators. In the absence of an agreement, paragraphs 2 to 6 of this Article shall apply.
- (2) Absent agreement on the number of arbitrators, the Board shall determine whether the dispute will be decided by a sole arbitrator or by a panel of three arbitrators. In so doing, the Board shall take into consideration the complexity of the case, the amount in dispute, and the parties' interest in an expeditious and cost-efficient decision.

- (3) If the dispute is to be resolved by a sole arbitrator, the parties shall jointly nominate a sole arbitrator and indicate the arbitrator's name, address and other contact details within 30 days after receiving the Secretary General's request. If such nomination is not made within this time period, the sole arbitrator shall be appointed by the Board.
- (4) If the dispute is to be resolved by a panel of arbitrators, each party shall nominate an arbitrator (the claimant in the Statement of Claim and the respondent in the Answer to the Statement of Claim). If a party fails to do so, the Secretary General shall request that party to submit the name, address and other contact details of its nominee within 30 days after receiving the request. If such nomination is not made within this time period, that arbitrator shall be appointed by the Board.
- (5) If the dispute is to be resolved by a panel of arbitrators, the co-arbitrators shall jointly nominate a chairperson and indicate his name, address and other contact details within 30 days after receiving the Secretary General's request. If such nomination is not made within this time period, the chairperson shall be appointed by the Board.

- (6) The parties are bound by their nomination of arbitrator once the nominated arbitrator has been confirmed by the Secretary General or the Board (Article 19).

**CONSTITUTION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL IN MULTI-PARTY PROCEEDINGS**

**Article 18**

- (1) The constitution of the arbitral tribunal in multi-party proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with Article 17, with the following additional provisions:
- (2) If the dispute is to be resolved by a panel of arbitrators, the side of claimant and the side of respondent shall each jointly nominate an arbitrator.
- (3) Participation of a party in the joint nomination of an arbitrator shall not constitute consent to multi-party arbitration. If the admissibility of a multi-party arbitration is disputed, the arbitral tribunal shall decide thereon upon request after hearing all parties as well as after considering all relevant circumstances.
- (4) If pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Article a joint arbitrator is not nominated within the set time period, the Board shall appoint the arbitrator for the defaulting party/parties. In exceptional cases, after granting the parties the opportunity to comment, the Board may revoke appointments already made and appoint new co-arbitrators or all arbitrators.

## **CONFIRMATION OF THE NOMINATION**

### **Article 19**

(1) After an arbitrator has been nominated, the Secretary General shall obtain the arbitrator's declarations pursuant to Article 16 paragraph 3. The Secretary General shall forward a copy of these statements to the parties. The Secretary General shall confirm the nominated arbitrator if no doubts exist as to the impartiality and independence of the arbitrator and his ability to carry out his mandate. The Secretary General shall inform the Board of such confirmation at the subsequent meeting of the Board.

(2) If deemed necessary by the Secretary General, the Board shall decide whether to confirm a nominated arbitrator.

(3) Upon confirmation, the nominated arbitrator shall be deemed appointed.

(4) If the Secretary General or the Board refuses to confirm a nominated arbitrator, the Secretary General shall request the party/parties entitled to nominate the arbitrator, or the co-arbitrators to nominate a different arbitrator or chairperson within 30 days. Articles 16 to 18 shall apply by analogy. If the Secretary General or the Board refuses to confirm the newly nominated arbitrator, the right to nominate shall lapse and the Board shall appoint the arbitrator.

## **CHALLENGE OF ARBITRATORS**

### **Article 20**

(1) After his appointment, an arbitrator may be challenged only if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubts as to his impartiality or independence, or if he does not fulfil the qualifications agreed by the parties. A party may challenge the arbitrator whom it nominated, or in whose nomination it has participated, only for reasons of which the party became aware after the nomination or its participation in the nomination.

(2) A party's challenge of an appointed arbitrator shall be submitted to the Secretariat within 15 days from the date the party making the challenge became aware of the grounds for the challenge. The challenge shall specify the grounds for the challenge and include corroborating materials to substantiate the challenge.

(3) If the challenged arbitrator does not resign, the Board shall rule on the challenge. Before the Board makes a decision, the Secretary General shall request comments from the challenged arbitrator and the other party/parties. The Board may also request comments from other persons. All comments shall be communicated to the parties and the arbitrators.

(4) The arbitral tribunal, including the challenged arbitrator, may continue the arbitration while the challenge is pending. The arbitral tribunal may not issue an award until after the Board has ruled on the challenge.

## **PREMATURE TERMINATION OF THE ARBITRATOR'S MANDATE**

### **Article 21**

(1) The mandate of an arbitrator terminates prematurely if

- 1.1 the parties so agree; or
- 1.2 the arbitrator resigns; or
- 1.3 the arbitrator dies; or
- 1.4 the arbitrator was successfully challenged; or
- 1.5 the arbitrator is removed from office by the Board.

(2) Either party may request that an arbitrator be removed from office if the arbitrator is prevented from performing his duties more than temporarily or otherwise fails to perform his duties, including also the duty to proceed without any undue delay. The party shall submit the request to the Secretariat. If it is apparent to the Board that any incapacity is not merely temporary, or that the arbitrator is not performing his duties, the Board may remove an arbitrator from office even without a party's request. The Board shall decide on the removal after granting the parties and the affected arbitrator the opportunity to comment.

## **EFFECTS OF THE PREMATURE TERMINATION OF THE ARBITRATOR'S MANDATE**

### **Article 22**

(1) If an arbitrator's mandate terminates prematurely (Article 21), the arbitrator shall be replaced. The appointment of a substitute arbitrator shall be made in accordance with the appointment procedure agreed by the parties. Absent any such agreement, the Secretary General shall request that

- 1.1 the parties, in the case of a sole arbitrator; or,
- 1.2 the remaining co-arbitrators, in the case of the chairperson of a tribunal; or,
- 1.3 the nominating party or the party on whose behalf the arbitrator was appointed, when the arbitrator was nominated by a party or was appointed on behalf of a party; nominate a substitute arbitrator within 30 days – in the cases addressed by paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 of this Article jointly – and indicate the nominee's name, address and other contact details. Articles 16 to 18 apply by analogy. If such nomination is not made within this time period, the Board shall appoint the substitute arbitrator. If a substitute arbitrator is successfully challenged (Article 21 paragraph 1.4), the right to nominate a substitute arbitrator shall lapse and the Board shall appoint the substitute arbitrator.

(2) If an arbitrator's mandate terminates prematurely pursuant to Article 21, the new arbitral tribunal shall determine, after requesting comments from the parties, whether and to what extent previous stages of the arbitration shall be repeated.

(3) The cost implications of the premature termination of the arbitrator's mandate and of the appointment of a substitute arbitrator shall be based on Article 42 paragraph 5 and Article 44 paragraph 10

#### **CHALLENGE OF EXPERTS**

#### **CHALLENGE OF EXPERTS**

##### **Article 23**

Article 20 paragraphs 1 and 2 shall apply by analogy to the challenge of experts appointed by the arbitral tribunal. The arbitral tribunal shall decide the challenge.

#### **JURISDICTION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

#### **JURISDICTION OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

##### **Article 24**

(1) A plea that the arbitral tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised no later than the first pleading on the merits. A party is not precluded from raising such an objection by the fact that it has nominated an arbitrator pursuant to Article 17 or has participated in the nomination of an arbitrator pursuant to Article 18. An objection that the arbitral tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to exceed the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitration. A later objection shall be barred in both cases; provided that, if the arbitral tribunal considers the delay to be sufficiently excused, it may admit a later objection.

(2) The arbitral tribunal shall decide on its own jurisdiction. The decision on jurisdiction may be made together with the decision on the merits or in a separate award. Where the arbitral tribunal declines jurisdiction, it shall, upon the request of one of the parties, decide on the parties' costs obligations.

#### **PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

#### **PLACE OF ARBITRATION**

##### **Article 25**

(1) The parties are free to agree on the place of arbitration. Absent party agreement, the place of arbitration shall be Vienna.

(2) The arbitral tribunal may deliberate or take procedural actions at any location it deems appropriate, without thereby resulting in a change of the place of arbitration.

#### **LANGUAGE OF THE PROCEEDINGS**

##### **Article 26**

Absent party agreement on the language or languages of the arbitration, immediately after transmission of the file the arbitral tribunal shall determine the language or languages, having due regard to all circumstances, including the language of the contract.

#### **APPLICABLE LAW, AMIABLE COMPOSITEUR**

##### **Article 27**

(1) The arbitral tribunal shall decide the dispute in accordance with the statutory provisions or rules of law agreed upon by the parties. Unless the parties have expressly agreed otherwise, any agreement as to a given national law or national legal system shall be construed as a direct reference to that national substantive law and not to the national conflict-of-laws rules.

(2) If the parties have not determined the applicable statutory provisions or rules of law, the arbitral tribunal shall apply the applicable statutory provisions or rules of law which it considers appropriate.

(3) The arbitral tribunal shall decide *ex aequo et bono* or as amiable compositeur only in cases where the parties have expressly authorised it to do so.

#### **CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRATION**

##### **Article 28**

(1) The arbitral tribunal shall conduct the arbitration in accordance with the Vienna Rules and the agreement of the parties in an efficient and cost-effective manner, but otherwise according to its own discretion. The arbitral tribunal shall treat the parties fairly. The parties shall be granted the right to be heard at every stage of the proceedings.

(2) Subject to advance notice, the arbitral tribunal may *inter alia* consider pleadings, the submission of evidence, and requests for the taking of evidence to be admissible only up to a certain point in time of the proceedings.

#### **ESTABLISHING THE FACTS OF THE CASE**

##### **Article 29**

(1) If the arbitral tribunal considers it necessary, it may on its own initiative collect evidence, question parties or witnesses, request the parties to submit evidence, and call experts. Article 43 shall apply if costs are incurred as

a result of the taking of evidence and, in particular, the appointment of experts.

(2) The arbitration shall proceed notwithstanding the failure of any party to participate.

## ORAL HEARING

### Article 30

(1) Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the arbitral tribunal shall decide whether the proceedings should be conducted orally or in writing. If the parties have not excluded an oral hearing, upon any party's request the arbitral tribunal shall hold such a hearing at an appropriate stage of the proceedings. The parties shall in any case have the opportunity to acknowledge and comment on the requests and pleadings of the other parties and on the result of the evidentiary proceedings.

(2) The date of the oral hearing shall be fixed by the sole arbitrator or the chairperson. Hearings shall not be open to the public. The sole arbitrator or the chairperson shall prepare and sign minutes of the hearing, which shall contain at a minimum a summary of the hearing and its results.

## DUTY TO OBJECT

### Article 31

If a party has knowledge of a violation by the arbitral tribunal of a provision of the Vienna Rules or other provisions applicable to the proceedings, it shall immediately file an objection with the arbitral tribunal, failing which the party shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

## CLOSURE OF THE PROCEEDINGS

### Article 32

As soon as the arbitral tribunal forms the conviction that the parties have had an adequate opportunity to make submissions and to offer evidence, the arbitral tribunal shall declare the proceedings closed as to the matters to be decided in the award, and shall inform the Secretary General and the parties of the anticipated date by which the final award will be rendered. The arbitral tribunal may reopen the proceedings at any time.

## INTERIM AND CONSERVATORY MEASURES / SECURITY FOR COSTS

### Article 33

(1) Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, as soon as the file has been transmitted to the arbitral tribunal (Article 11), the arbitral tribunal may, at the request of a party, grant interim or conservatory measures against another party as well as amend, suspend or revoke any such measures. The

other parties shall be heard before the arbitral tribunal renders any decision on interim or conservatory measures. The arbitral tribunal may require any party to provide appropriate security in connection with such a measure. The parties shall comply with such orders, irrespective of whether they are enforceable before national courts.

(2) Any orders for interim or conservatory measures pursuant to this Article shall be in writing. In an arbitration with more than one arbitrator, the signature of the chairperson shall suffice. If the chairperson is hindered from acting, the signature of another arbitrator shall suffice, provided the arbitrator signing the order records the reasons for the absence of the chairperson's signature.

(3) Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, orders for interim or conservatory measures shall state the reasons upon which they are based. The order shall identify the date on which it was issued and the place of arbitration.

(4) Orders for interim and conservatory measures shall be retained in the same manner as awards (Article 36 paragraph 5).

(5) The provisions of paragraphs 1 to 4 of this Article do not prevent the parties from applying to any competent national authority for interim or conservatory measures. A request to a national authority to order such measures or to enforce such measures already ordered by the arbitral tribunal shall not constitute an infringement or waiver of the arbitration agreement and shall not affect the powers of the arbitral tribunal. The parties shall immediately inform the Secretariat and the arbitral tribunal of any such request as well as of all measures ordered by the national authority.

(6) The arbitral tribunal may, at the request of the respondent, order the claimant to provide security for costs, if the respondent shows cause that the recoverability of a potential claim for costs is, with a sufficient degree of probability, at risk. When deciding on a request for security for costs, the arbitral tribunal shall give all parties the opportunity to present their views.

(7) If a party fails to comply with an order by the arbitral tribunal for security for costs, the arbitral tribunal may, upon request, suspend in whole or in part, or terminate, the proceedings (Article 34 paragraph 2.4).

## MEANS OF TERMINATION OF THE PROCEEDINGS

### Article 34

The arbitral proceedings are terminated

(1) by the rendering of an award (Articles 36 and 37 paragraph 1); or

(2) by an order of the arbitral tribunal, if

- 2.1 the claimant withdraws its Statement of Claim, unless the respondent objects and a legitimate interest of the respondent in obtaining a final resolution of the dispute exists;
- 2.2 the parties agree to the termination of the arbitration and communicate this agreement to the arbitral tribunal and to the Secretary General;
- 2.3 the continuation of the proceedings has become impossible, in particular because the parties to the arbitration do not pursue the arbitration further despite a written order from the arbitral tribunal, which refers to the possibility of terminating the arbitration;
- 2.4 a party fails to comply with an order by the arbitral tribunal for security for costs (Article 33 paragraph 7); or

(3) by a declaration of the Secretary General

- 3.1 for failure to comply with an order to remedy (Article 7 paragraph 3) or a payment order (Article 10 paragraph 4 and Article 42 paragraphs 3 and 5);
- 3.2 in case of paragraphs 2.1 – 2.3, if the file has not yet been transmitted to the arbitral tribunal.

## DECISIONS OF THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL

### Article 35

(1) Every award and every other decision of the arbitral tribunal requires a majority ruling of its panel members. If the arbitrators cannot form a majority, the chairperson shall decide.

(2) The chairperson may decide questions of procedure alone if so authorized by the co-arbitrators.

## ARBITRAL AWARD

### Article 36

(1) Awards shall be in writing. Awards shall state the reasons on which they are based unless all parties have agreed in writing or in the oral hearing that the award may exclude the reasons.

(2) The award shall identify the date on which it was issued and the place of arbitration (Article 25).

(3) All original copies of an award shall be signed by all arbitrators. The signature of the majority of the arbitrators shall suffice if the award states that one of the arbitrators refused to sign or was prevented from signing by an impediment that could not be overcome within a reasonable period of time. If the award is a majority award and not a

unanimous award, this shall be stated upon request of the dissenting arbitrator.

(4) All original copies of the award shall be signed by the Secretary General and bear the VIAC stamp, which shall confirm that it is an award of the VIAC, rendered and signed by one or more arbitrators appointed under the Vienna Rules.

(5) [*Applies to cases commenced before April 1, 2020.*] The Secretary General shall serve the award on the parties in hardcopy form (Article 12 paragraph 3); Article 12 paragraphs 4 and 5 apply to the effectiveness and date of service. Upon request of a party, the wording of the award may additionally be sent to the parties in electronic form. The Secretariat shall retain one original copy of the award, and shall also retain the documentation of proof of service.

[5] [*Applies to cases commenced after March 31, 2020.*] The Secretary General shall serve the award on the parties in paper form. If it is not possible or feasible to serve the award in paper form within a reasonable time, the Secretariat may additionally send a copy of the award in electronic form. Article 12 paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 apply to the effectiveness and date of service. The Secretariat shall retain one original copy of the award, and shall also retain the documentation of proof of service. A copy of the award in paper form may be served at a later stage.

(6) Upon request of a party, the sole arbitrator or chairperson (or in case he is prevented from acting, another arbitrator) or, in case they are prevented from doing so, the Secretary General shall confirm that the award is final and binding on all original copies.

(7) By agreeing to the Vienna Rules, the parties undertake to comply with the terms of the award.

## AWARD ON AGREED TERMS AND RECORDED SETTLEMENT

### Article 37

(1) Upon request of the parties, the arbitral tribunal may render an award (Article 36) on agreed terms reflecting the content of a settlement which they have reached.

(2) The parties may request that the content of a settlement which they have reached be recorded by the arbitral tribunal. In this case, the proceedings are terminated in accordance with Article 34 paragraph 2.2.

## DECISION ON COSTS

### Article 38

(1) When the proceedings are terminated, upon request of a party, the arbitral tribunal shall set forth, in the final

award or by separate award, the costs of the arbitration as determined by the Secretary General pursuant to Article 44 paragraph 1.1 and determine the amount of the appropriate costs of the parties pursuant to Article 44 paragraph 1.2, as well as other additional expenses pursuant to Article 44 paragraph 1.3.

(2) The arbitral tribunal shall also establish who will bear the costs of the proceedings or the apportionment of these costs. Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, the arbitral tribunal shall decide on the allocation of costs according to its own discretion. The conduct of any or all parties as well as their representatives (Article 13), and in particular their contribution to the conduct of efficient and cost-effective proceedings, may be taken into consideration by the arbitral tribunal in its decision on costs according to this Article.

#### **CORRECTION, CLARIFICATION AND SUPPLEMENTATION OF THE ARBITRAL AWARD** **Article 39**

(1) Within 30 days of receipt of the award, any party may file the following applications with the Secretariat for the arbitral tribunal:

- 1.1 to correct any computational, typographical, printing or similar errors in the award;
- 1.2 to clarify specific parts of the award;
- 1.3 to render an additional award on claims made in the arbitration but not resolved in the award.

(2) The arbitral tribunal shall decide on such an application. The other parties shall be heard before the arbitral tribunal makes its decision. The arbitral tribunal shall set a time limit for comments, which should not exceed 30 days. The Secretary General may determine an advance on costs to cover additional expenses and fees of the arbitral tribunal and administrative fees (Article 42 paragraph 5). The additional arbitrators' fees and additional administrative fees are determined by the Secretary General according to his own discretion.

(3) Upon its own initiative, the arbitral tribunal may issue corrections pursuant to paragraph 1.1 or supplementations pursuant to paragraph 1.3 of this Article within 30 days of the date of the award.

(4) Article 36 applies to the supplementation of the award. Corrections and clarifications shall be issued in the form of an addendum and shall constitute an integral part of the arbitral award.

#### **REMISSION TO THE ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL** **Article 40**

When a national court remits proceedings to the arbitral tribunal, the provisions of the Vienna Rules on the arbitral proceedings shall apply by analogy. The Secretary General and the Board may take any measures necessary to enable the arbitral tribunal to comply with the requirements of the remission. The Secretary General may determine an advance on costs to cover additional expenses and fees of the arbitral tribunal and administrative fees (Article 42 paragraph 5). The additional arbitrators' fees and additional administrative fees are determined by the Secretary General according to his own discretion.

#### **PUBLICATION OF AWARDS** **Article 41**

The Board and the Secretary General may publish anonymized summaries or extracts of awards in legal journals or the VIAC's own publications, unless a party has objected to publication within 30 days of service of the award.

#### **COSTS**

##### **ADVANCE ON COSTS** **Article 42**

(1) The Secretary General shall determine the VIAC's prospective administrative fees, the arbitrators' fees and the expenses. The advance on costs shall be paid in equal shares by the parties prior to the transmission of the file to the arbitral tribunal within 30 days of service of the request for payment. In multi-party proceedings, one half of the advance shall be paid jointly by the claimants and one half jointly by the respondents. Any further reference in this Article to a party shall be understood to refer to all parties either on the side of claimant or of respondent.

(2) By agreeing to the Vienna Rules, the parties mutually undertake to bear the advance on costs in equal shares pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article.

(3) If the advance on costs allocated to one party is not received or is not received in full within the time limit specified, the Secretary General shall inform the opposing party and request it to pay the outstanding amount within 30 days of service of the request. The obligation of the non-paying party to bear its share of the advance on costs pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Article shall not thereby be affected. If this share is not paid within the time limit specified, the Secretary General may declare the proceedings terminated (pursuant to Article 34 paragraph 3). This shall not prevent the parties from raising the same claims at a later time in another proceeding.



(4) If a party fails to fulfil its share of the payment obligations pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Article, and if the other party pays the respective share pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Article, upon the paying party's request and to the extent it finds that it has jurisdiction over the dispute the arbitral tribunal may order the non-paying party, by an award or other appropriate form, to reimburse the paying party. This shall not affect the arbitral tribunal's authority and obligation to determine the final allocation of costs pursuant to Article 38.

(5) If an additional advance on costs is necessary and determined accordingly by the Secretary General, the procedure as outlined in paragraphs 1 to 4 of this Article shall apply. Until payment of the additional advance on costs, in principle, the arbitral tribunal shall not address the claims that led to the increase or additional advance on costs. If a payment is not made within the deadline set by the Secretary General, the arbitral tribunal may suspend the arbitral proceedings in whole or in part, or the Secretary General may terminate the arbitral proceedings (Article 34 paragraph 3).

**ADVANCE ON COSTS FOR ADDITIONAL PROCEDURAL COSTS**

**Article 43**

(1) If the arbitral tribunal considers necessary certain procedural steps that would have cost implications, such as the appointment of experts, interpreters, or translators, a verbatim transcript of the proceedings, a site visit, or relocation of the hearing, then the arbitral tribunal shall notify the Secretary General and arrange for these prospective costs to be covered.

(2) The arbitral tribunal may undertake the procedural steps provided for in paragraph 1 of this Article only once the prospective costs are sufficiently covered.

(3) The arbitral tribunal shall decide which consequences for the proceedings shall arise, if any, from a failure to pay a required advance on costs pursuant to this Article.

(4) All orders related to the procedural steps mentioned in paragraph 1 of this Article shall be undertaken by the arbitral tribunal for and on the account of the parties.

**COMPOSITION AND CALCULATION OF THE PROCEDURAL COSTS**

**Article 44**

(1) The following shall comprise the procedural costs:

- 1.1 the administrative fees of the VIAC, the arbitrators' fees including any applicable value-added tax, and the reasonable expenses (such as arbitrators' or tri-

bunal secretary's travel and subsistence costs, costs for service of communications, rent, court reporter fees); as well as

- 1.2 the parties' costs, i.e. the reasonable expenses of the parties for their legal representation; and
- 1.3 other expenses related to the arbitration, in particular those listed in Article 43 paragraph 1.

(2) The Secretary General shall calculate the administrative fees and the arbitrators' fees on the basis of the schedule of fees (Annex 3) according to the amount in dispute and determine these fees together with the expenses at the end of the proceedings (paragraph 1.1 of this Article). Prior to termination of the arbitral proceedings, the Secretary General may make payments on account to the arbitrators in consideration of the stage of the proceedings. The arbitral tribunal shall determine and fix the costs and other expenses outlined in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3 of this Article in the award (Article 38).

(3) In fixing the amount in dispute, the Secretary General may deviate from the parties' determination if the parties have made only a partial claim or if a party has clearly undervalued its claim or assigned no value to it.

(4) If more than two parties are involved in an arbitration, the amount of administrative fees and arbitrators' fees listed in Annex 3 shall be increased by 10 percent for each additional party, up to a maximum increase of 50 percent.

(5) Administrative and arbitrators' fees for Counterclaims and Requests for Joinder of third parties with a Statement of Claim shall be calculated by the Secretary General and paid separately by the parties.

(6) For claims raised by way of set-off against the principal claims, the administrative and arbitrators' fees shall be calculated and paid separately to the extent the determination of these claims is expected to lead to substantial additional work.

(7) The arbitrators' fees listed in Annex 3 apply to sole arbitrators. The total fee for a panel of arbitrators is two-and-a-half times the rate of a sole arbitrator. The Secretary General may increase the arbitrators' fees according to his own discretion by a maximum total of 40 percent vis-à-vis the schedule of fees (Annex 3), in particular for especially complex cases or for especially efficient conduct of proceedings; conversely, the Secretary General may decrease the arbitrators' fees by a maximum total of 40 percent, in particular for inefficient conduct of proceedings.

(8) The fees listed in Annex 3 comprise all partial and interim decisions such as awards on jurisdiction, partial awards, decisions on the challenge of experts, orders for conservatory or interim measures, other decisions includ-

ing additional procedural steps in setting aside proceedings, and procedural orders.

(9) A reduction in the amount in dispute shall be taken into consideration in the calculation of the administrative and arbitrators' fees only if the reduction was made before transmission of the file to the arbitral tribunal.

(10) If the proceedings or the arbitrator's mandate are prematurely terminated, the Secretary General may reduce the arbitrators' fees according to his own discretion in consideration of the stage of the proceedings at the time of termination. If arbitral proceedings under the Vienna Rules are commenced before, during or after proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules between the same parties and concerning the same subject matter, the Secretary General may apply this paragraph by analogy for the calculation of the arbitrators' fees.

(11) If proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules are commenced before, during, or after arbitral proceedings under the Vienna Rules between the same parties and concerning the same subject matter, the administrative fees of the preceding proceedings shall be deducted from the administrative fees in the subsequently commenced proceedings.

(12) The fees listed in Annex 3 do not include value added tax, which may apply to the arbitrator's fees. Upon accepting their mandate, those arbitrators whose fees are subject to value added tax shall inform the Secretary General of the prospective amount of value added tax.

## **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **EXPEDITED PROCEEDINGS**

#### **Article 45**

(1) The supplementary rules on expedited proceedings apply if the parties have included them in their arbitration agreement or if the parties subsequently agree on their application. Such party agreement on the conduct of expedited proceedings shall occur no later than the submission of the Answer to the Statement of Claim.

(2) Unless the rules on expedited proceedings provide otherwise, the general provisions of the Vienna Rules shall apply with the following deviations:

(3) The time limit for payment of the advance on costs pursuant to Article 42 shall be reduced to 15 days.

(4) Counterclaims or set-off-claims are admissible only until the expiry of the time limit for submission of the Answer to the Statement of Claim.

(5) Expedited proceedings shall be conducted by a sole arbitrator, unless the parties have agreed on a panel of arbitrators.

(6) If the dispute is to be decided by a sole arbitrator, the parties shall jointly nominate a sole arbitrator within 15 days of receiving such a request from the Secretary General. If the parties fail to nominate the sole arbitrator within this time limit, the Board shall appoint the sole arbitrator.

(7) Where the dispute is to be decided by a panel of arbitrators, the claimant shall nominate an arbitrator in its Statement of Claim. The respondent shall nominate an arbitrator within 15 days of receipt of a request from the Secretary General. The arbitrators nominated by the parties shall nominate a chairperson within 15 days of receipt of a request from the Secretary General. If an arbitrator is not nominated within this time period, the Board shall appoint the arbitrator.

(8) The arbitral tribunal shall render a final award within six months of transmission of the file, unless the proceedings are prematurely terminated. If he deems it necessary, the Secretary General may extend the time limit pursuant to a reasoned request from the arbitral tribunal or on its own. Exceeding the time limit for the award will not render the arbitration agreement invalid or deprive the arbitral tribunal of its jurisdiction.

(9) The arbitration shall be administered in such a manner that the arbitral tribunal can render a final award within six months after the transmission of the file. Unless the arbitral tribunal determines otherwise, the following provisions shall apply:

9.1 After the submission of the Statement of Claim and the Answer to the Statement of Claim, the parties will exchange only one further written submission.

9.2 The parties shall make all factual arguments in their written submissions and all written evidence shall be attached to the written submissions.

9.3 To the extent requested by a party or deemed necessary by the arbitral tribunal, the arbitral tribunal shall hold a single oral hearing, in which all evidence will be taken and all legal issues addressed.

9.4 No written submissions shall be filed after the oral hearing.

### **DISCLAIMER**

#### **Article 46**

The liability of arbitrators, the Secretary General, the Deputy Secretary General, the Board and its members, as well as the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber and its employees for any act or omission in relation to the arbitration is excluded to the extent legally permissible.

**TRANSITIONAL PROVISION**

**Article 47**

This version of the Vienna Rules, which enters into force on 1 January 2018, shall apply to all proceedings that commence after 31 December 2017.

**PART II  
RULES OF MEDIATION**

**VIENNA MEDIATION RULES |  
in force as from 1 January 2018**

**COMPETENCE OF THE VIAC AND APPLICABLE  
VERSION OF THE VIENNA MEDIATION RULES  
Article 1**

(1) The Vienna International Arbitral Centre (hereinafter “VIAC”) is the Permanent International Arbitration Institution of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber<sup>1</sup>. VIAC administers national and international arbitrations as well as proceedings pursuant to other alternative dispute resolution methods, if the parties have agreed upon

- 1.1 the VIAC Rules of Arbitration (hereinafter “Vienna Rules”) or
- 1.2 the VIAC Rules of Mediation (hereinafter “Vienna Mediation Rules”) or
- 1.3 otherwise upon the competence of the VIAC.

(2) The Vienna Mediation Rules shall apply in the version in effect at the time of the commencement of the Proceedings if the parties, before or after the dispute has arisen, have agreed to submit their dispute to the Vienna Mediation Rules.

(3) The Vienna Mediation Rules may be amended by a written agreement of all parties. Following the appointment of the mediator, any amendment is also subject to the mediator’s consent.

(4) The Board may refuse to administer Proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules if any agreed amendments are incompatible with the Vienna Mediation Rules.

(5) To the extent the Vienna Mediation Rules do not contain any rules on a specific issue and to the extent compatible with the Vienna Mediation Rules, the Vienna Rules shall apply by analogy, in particular their Articles 2, 3, 4, 5, 12 and 13.

<sup>1</sup> According to Section 139 paragraph 2 of the Federal Statute on the Economic Chambers 1998 (“Wirtschaftskammergesetz 1998”), Federal Law Gazette I No. 103/1998 as amended by Federal Law Gazette I No. 73/2017.

**DEFINITIONS**

**Article 2**

(1) In the Vienna Mediation Rules

- 1.1 Proceedings refer to a mediation, any other alternative dispute resolution method chosen by the parties, or a combination of dispute resolution methods that are supported by a third-party neutral and conducted under the Vienna Mediation Rules;
- 1.2 third-party neutral refers to a mediator, a conciliator, another neutral or several such neutrals who support the parties in the resolution of their dispute; hereinafter, the term “mediator” is used as a substitute for all third-party neutrals;
- 1.3 party refers to one or more parties who agree or have agreed to submit their dispute to the Vienna Mediation Rules;
- 1.4 Secretary General also refers to the Deputy Secretary General to the extent the Deputy Secretary General renders decisions in the event the Secretary General is unable to perform his duties, or with authorization by the Secretary General.

(2) To the extent the terms used in the Vienna Mediation Rules refer to natural persons, the form chosen shall apply to all genders. In practice, the terms in these rules shall be used in a genderspecific manner.

(3) References to “Articles” without further specification relate to the relevant Articles of the Vienna Mediation Rules.

**COMMENCING THE PROCEEDINGS**

**Article 3**

(1) The Proceedings shall be initiated by submitting a request. The Proceedings shall commence on the date of receipt of the request by the Secretariat of the VIAC or by an Austrian Regional Economic Chamber in hardcopy form or in electronic form (Article 12 paragraph 1 Vienna Rules), in the event of an agreement of the parties to submit their dispute to the Vienna Mediation Rules. Absent such an agreement, the Proceedings shall commence on the date on which such agreement was subsequently concluded by the parties.

(2) The request should include the following:

- 2.1 the full names, addresses and other contact details of the parties;
- 2.2 a short description of the facts and the dispute;
- 2.3 the amount in dispute;
- 2.4 the full name, address and other contact details of the mediator nominated, or attributes that a mediator to be appointed should have;

- 2.5 particulars or proposals regarding an agreement of the parties to submit their dispute for resolution under the Vienna Mediation Rules, in particular as regards
- i. the number of mediators;
  - ii. the language(s) to be used in the Proceedings.

(3) The Secretary General informs the parties of the receipt of the request and serves the request on the other party and invites comments within a set time limit to the extent that the request was not submitted jointly by all parties.

#### **REGISTRATION FEE**

##### **Article 4**

(1) If an agreement between the parties to submit their dispute to the Vienna Mediation Rules already exists, the registration fee shall be paid net of any charges in the amount stipulated in Annex 3. Absent such agreement, the registration fee shall be paid only upon subsequent conclusion of such agreement.

(2) If there are more than two parties to the Proceedings, the registration fee shall be increased by 10 percent for each additional party, up to a maximum increase of 50 percent.

(3) The registration fee is non-refundable. The registration fee shall not be deducted from the paying party's advance on costs.

(4) If arbitral proceedings under the Vienna Rules are commenced before, during, or after Proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules between the same parties and concerning the same subject matter, no further registration fee will be charged in the subsequently commenced proceedings.

(5) The Secretary General may extend the time limit for the payment of the registration fee as appropriate. If payment is not effected within the time limit set, the Secretary General may declare the Proceedings terminated.

#### **PLACE OF THE SESSIONS**

##### **Article 5**

Irrespective of any preceding or parallel arbitral proceedings, the mediator shall, in consultation with the parties and after giving due consideration to all the circumstances, determine the place of the mediation session(s). The mediator may determine a different place for each session if he deems that to be appropriate.

#### **LANGUAGE OF THE PROCEEDINGS**

##### **Article 6**

Immediately after transmission of the file (Article 9 paragraph 1), the mediator, after consultation with the parties

and giving due consideration to all the circumstances, shall determine the language(s) of the Proceedings.

#### **APPOINTMENT OF THE MEDIATOR**

##### **Article 7**

(1) Absent an agreement of the parties regarding the identity of the mediator or the manner of appointment, the Secretary General shall set a time limit and invite the parties to jointly nominate a mediator and indicate his name, address and contact details.

(2) The Secretariat may assist the parties in the joint nomination of the mediator in particular by proposing one or more persons from which the parties may jointly nominate one or more mediators. If the parties fail to jointly nominate a mediator, the Board shall appoint the mediator. In so doing, the Board shall give due consideration to the parties' preferences regarding the attributes of the mediator.

(3) Prior to the appointment of the mediator by the Board or the confirmation of the nominated mediator, the mediator shall sign and submit to the Secretary General a declaration confirming his (i) impartiality and independence, (ii) availability, (iii) qualification, (iv) acceptance of office, and (v) submission to the Vienna Mediation Rules. The mediator shall disclose in writing all circumstances that could give rise to doubts as to his impartiality or independence or that conflict with the agreement of the parties. This duty of the mediator continues to apply throughout the Proceedings. The Secretary General shall forward a copy of these statements to the parties for comment.

(4) If there are no doubts as to the impartiality and independence of the mediator and his ability to duly carry out his mandate, the Board shall appoint the mediator or the Secretary General shall confirm the nominated mediator. If deemed necessary by the Secretary General, the Board shall decide whether to confirm a nominated mediator. Upon confirmation, the nominated mediator shall be deemed appointed.

(5) If the confirmation of a mediator is rejected or if the replacement of a mediator becomes necessary, paragraphs 1 to 4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

#### **ADVANCE ON COSTS AND COSTS**

##### **Article 8**

(1) The Secretary General shall determine a preliminary advance on costs for the prospective administrative fees of VIAC, the down payment on the mediator's fees (plus any value-added tax) and the anticipated expenses (such as travel and subsistence costs of the mediator, delivery charges, rent, etc). This first part shall be paid by the parties prior to the transmission of the file to the mediator and within a time limit set by the Secretary General.

(2) Unless the parties have agreed otherwise in writing, the advance on costs shall be borne by the parties in equal shares. If the advance on costs allocated to one party is not received or is not received in full within the time limit specified, the Secretary General shall inform the other party. The other party is at liberty to bear the outstanding share of the advance on costs. If this share is not paid within the time limit specified, the mediator may suspend the Proceedings in whole or in part, or the Secretary General may declare the Proceedings terminated (Article 11 paragraph 1.5).

(3) If an additional advance on costs is necessary and determined accordingly by the Secretary General, in particular to cover the mediator's fees and anticipated expenses, paragraph 2 of this Article shall apply.

(4) Upon termination of the Proceedings, the Secretary General shall calculate the administrative fees and the mediator's fees and fix these fees together with the expenses.

(5) The administrative fees shall be calculated on the basis of the schedule of fees (Annex 3) according to the amount in dispute. In fixing the amount in dispute, the Secretary General may deviate from the parties' determination if the parties clearly undervalued it or assigned no value to it. If more than two parties are involved in the Proceedings, the amount of administrative fees listed in Annex 3 shall be increased by 10 percent for each additional party, up to a maximum increase of 50 percent.

(6) The amount of the mediator's fees shall be calculated according to the actual time spent on the basis of hourly or daily fee rates. The fee rates shall be fixed by the Secretary General at the time of the mediator's appointment or confirmation following consultation with the mediator and the parties. The Secretary General shall consider the proportionality of the fees and take into account the complexity of the dispute. There shall be no separate fee arrangements between the parties and the mediator.

(7) Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the parties shall bear their own costs, including the costs of legal representation.

(8) If arbitral proceedings under the Vienna Rules are commenced before, during, or after Proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules between the same parties and concerning the same subject matter, the administrative fees of the preceding proceedings shall be deducted from the administrative fees in the subsequently commenced proceedings.

## CONDUCT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

### Article 9

(1) The Secretary General shall transmit the file to the mediator if

- a request in accordance with Article 3 has been submitted;
- the mediator has been appointed; and
- the preliminary advance on costs in accordance with Article 8 paragraph 1 has been paid in full.

(2) The mediator shall promptly discuss with the parties the manner in which the Proceedings shall be conducted. He shall assist the parties in finding an acceptable and satisfactory solution for their dispute. In conducting the Proceedings, the mediator shall be in control of the Proceedings while letting himself be guided by the wishes of the parties insofar as they are in agreement and in line with the purpose of the Proceedings.

(3) The Proceedings may be conducted in person or by virtual means. The parties are free to select their mediation team. The mediator may offer guidance in this respect. Each party shall personally participate in a session with the mediator, or be represented by a duly appointed and authorized person having the authority to settle the dispute.

(4) Throughout the Proceedings, the parties shall act in good faith, fairly and respectfully. Each party assumes the obligation to participate in at least one session with the mediator, unless the Proceedings are terminated prematurely in accordance with Article 11 paragraph 1.5.

(5) Sessions with the mediator are not public. Only the following individuals shall be permitted to attend:

- the mediator;
- the parties; and
- persons whose attendance was announced to the mediator and the other party in a timely manner before the respective session and who have signed a written confidentiality agreement in accordance with Article 12.

(6) If he considers it appropriate, the mediator may meet with a party in the absence of the other party (caucus). The mediator shall keep confidential the information given by one party in the absence of the other party, unless the party giving the information expressly waives such confidentiality vis-à-vis the other party and the mediator agrees to pass on such information.

## PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS

### Article 10

A party may commence or continue any legal, arbitral or other proceedings in respect of the same dispute, irrespec-

tive of whether Proceedings are being conducted under the Vienna Mediation Rules.

## TERMINATION OF THE PROCEEDINGS

### Article 11

(1) The Proceedings shall be terminated by way of a written confirmation by the Secretary General to the parties and upon occurrence of the earliest of the following circumstances:

- 1.1 an agreement of the parties to settle the entire dispute;
- 1.2 the notification in writing by any party to the mediator or the Secretary General that it does not wish to continue the Proceedings, provided that at least one session with the mediator has taken place, or that no such session has taken place within two months of the mediator's appointment, or that the time frame agreed for the Proceedings has expired;
- 1.3 the notification in writing by the mediator to the parties that the Proceedings will, in his opinion, not resolve the dispute between them;
- 1.4 the notification in writing by the mediator to the parties that the Proceedings are terminated;
- 1.5 the notification in writing by the Secretary General regarding the failure
  - i. to appoint a mediator in accordance with Article 7 paragraphs 1 to 4;
  - ii. to comply with a payment order (Articles 4 and 8) in a timely manner.

(2) The Proceedings may also be terminated in part if one of the grounds for termination listed under paragraph 1 applies to only a part of the dispute.

(3) In the cases listed under paragraphs 1.1 to 1.4 and paragraph 2, the mediator shall immediately inform the Secretary General of the circumstance of the termination.

## CONFIDENTIALITY, ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE AND SUBSEQUENT REPRESENTATION

### Article 12

(1) The individuals listed under Article 9 paragraph 5 shall treat as confidential any information that has come to their attention in connection with the Proceedings and that would not have come to their attention had the Proceedings not taken place.

(2) Any written documents that were obtained during the Proceedings and that would otherwise not have been obtained shall not be used in subsequent legal, arbitral or other proceedings. Any statements, views, proposals and admissions made during the Proceedings as well as any party's willingness to settle the dispute amicably shall also

remain confidential. Regarding any or all of the foregoing, the mediator shall not be called as a witness.

(3) The obligations under paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply if the law governing these Proceedings contains mandatory provisions to the contrary or if it is required for the implementation or the enforcement of an agreement for the termination of these Proceedings.

(4) The fact that the Proceedings are taking place, have taken place or will take place shall not be confidential.

(5) The mediator shall not act as attorney or represent the parties in any other capacity or otherwise advise the parties in legal, arbitral or other proceedings regarding the dispute that constitutes or constituted the subject matter of the Proceedings.

## DISCLAIMER

### Article 13

The liability of the mediator, the Secretary General, the Deputy Secretary General, the Board and its members, as well as the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber and its employees for any act or omission in relation to the Proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules is excluded to the extent legally permissible.

## TRANSITIONAL PROVISION

### Article 14

This version of the Vienna Mediation Rules, which enters into force on 1 January 2018, shall apply to all Proceedings that commence after 31 December 2017.

## PART III

## ANNEXES TO THE RULES OF ARBITRATION AND THE RULES OF MEDIATION<sup>1</sup>

### ANNEX 1

#### MODEL CLAUSES

#### ARBITRATION CLAUSE

All disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with this contract, including disputes relating to its validity, breach, termination or nullity, shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration (Vienna Rules) of the Vienna International Arbitral Centre (VIAC) of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber by one or three arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules.

<sup>1</sup> The Annexes 1-4 are integral part of the Rules of Arbitration and the Rules of Mediation.

Optional supplementary agreements on:

- (1) the number of arbitrators (one or three) (Article 17 Vienna Rules);
- (2) the language(s) to be used in the arbitral proceedings (Article 26 Vienna Rules);
- (3) the substantive law applicable to the contractual relationship, the substantive law applicable to the arbitration agreement (both Article 27 Vienna Rules), and the rules applicable to the proceedings (Article 28 Vienna Rules);
- (4) the applicability of the provisions on expedited proceedings (Article 45 Vienna Rules);
- (5) the scope of the arbitrators' confidentiality (Article 16 paragraph 2) and its extension regarding parties, representatives and experts.

## MEDIATION CLAUSES

### Model Clause 1: Optional Mediation

Regarding all disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with this contract, including disputes relating to its validity, breach, termination or nullity, the parties agree to jointly consider Proceedings in accordance with the Mediation Rules (Vienna Mediation Rules) of the Vienna International Arbitral Centre (VIAC) of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber.

### Model Clause 2: Obligation to Refer Disputes to Mediation followed by Arbitration

All disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with this contract, including disputes relating to its validity, breach, termination or nullity, shall first be submitted to Proceedings in accordance with the Mediation Rules (Vienna Mediation Rules) of the Vienna International Arbitral Centre (VIAC) of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber. In the event that within a period of [60]<sup>1</sup> days from commencing Proceedings under the Vienna Mediation Rules the dispute or claims are not resolved, they shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration (Vienna Rules) of VIAC by one or three arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said Rules.<sup>2</sup>

### Model Clause 3: Obligation to Refer a Present Dispute to Mediation

The parties agree that the present dispute shall be submitted to Proceedings in accordance with the Mediation Rules (Vienna Mediation Rules) of the Vienna International Arbitral Centre (VIAC) of the Austrian Federal Economic Chamber.

The Proceedings shall be initiated by submitting a joint request. The registration fee shall be borne by the parties in equal shares.

Optional supplementary agreements on:

- (1) the number of mediators or other third party neutrals (e.g. one or two);
- (2) the language(s) to be used in the Proceedings (Article 6 Vienna Mediation Rules);
- (3) the substantive law applicable to the contractual relationship, the substantive law applicable to the mediation agreement, and the rules applicable to the Proceedings (Article 1 paragraph 3 Vienna Mediation Rules);
- (4) the admissibility of parallel proceedings (Article 10 Vienna Mediation Rules);
- (5) the interruption of the statute of limitations or waiver to invoke the statute of limitations for a specific period of time.

## ANNEX 2

### INTERNAL RULES OF THE BOARD

- (1) The meetings of the Board are convened by the President and presided over by him or by a Vice President.
- (2) The Board shall have a quorum if more than one third of its members are in attendance. Attendance may also be effectuated by participation via telephone or video conferencing as well as via internet.
- (3) The Board shall decide by simple majority of the members present who are eligible to vote. If there is a tie vote, the presiding member shall have a prevailing vote.
- (4) If the Vice Presidents are prevented from exercising their duties, the President's duties shall be assumed by the most senior member based on duration of service as Board member. Otherwise, the Vice President with the longest duration of service as Board member shall perform the duties.
- (5) Members of the Board who are or were involved in any capacity whatsoever in an arbitration administered by the VIAC shall not be allowed to be present or to participate in any way in discussions or decisions pertaining to those same proceedings. This shall not impair the existence of a quorum of the Board.
- (6) Decisions by resolution by correspondence are permissible. In the latter case, the President shall submit a written proposal to the members and set a time limit for the casting

## Chapter 39 - VIAC

of written votes. Articles 2 and 3 of this Annex shall apply by analogy. Each member has the right to request a meeting regarding the written proposal.

(7) The Board is not obliged to state the reasons on which its decisions are based.

### ANNEX 3

#### SCHEDULE OF FEES

##### Registration Fees<sup>1</sup>

Amount in dispute in EUR		Rate in EUR
from	to	
	25,000	500
25,001	75,000	1,000
	over 75,000	1,500

##### Administrative Fees<sup>2</sup>

Amount in dispute in EUR		Rate in EUR
from	to	
	25,000	500
25,001	75,000	1,000
75,001	100,000	1,500
100,001	200,000	3,000 + 1.875 % of amt. over 100,000
200,001	500,000	4,875 + 1.250 % of amt. over 200,000
500,001	1,000,000	8,625 + 0.875 % of amt. over 500,000
1,000,001	2,000,000	13,000 + 0.500 % of amt. over 1,000,000
2,000,001	5,000,000	18,000 + 0.125 % of amt. over 2,000,000
	over 5,000,000	21,750 + 0.063 % of amt. over 5,000,000
in total max. 75,000 (21,750 + 53,250)		

<sup>1</sup> See Article 10 Vienna Rules; Article 4 Vienna Mediation Rules

<sup>2</sup> See Article 44 paragraphs 2 and 4 Vienna Rules; Article 8 paragraph 5 Vienna Mediation Rules



Fees for Sole Arbitrators<sup>3</sup>

Amount in dispute in EUR		Rate in EUR	
from	to		
	100,000	6 %, minimum fee 3,000	
100,001	200,000	6,000 + 3.00 % of amt. over	100,000
200,001	500,000	9,000 + 2.50 % of amt. over	200,000
500,001	1,000,000	16,500 + 2.00 % of amt. over	500,000
1,000,001	2,000,000	26,500 + 1.00 % of amt. over	1,000,000
2,000,001	5,000,000	36,500 + 0.60 % of amt. over	2,000,000
5,000,001	10,000,000	54,500 + 0.40 % of amt. over	5,000,000
10,000,001	20,000,000	74,500 + 0.20 % of amt. over	10,000,000
20,000,001	100,000,000	94,500 + 0.10 % of amt. over	20,000,000
	over 100,000,000	174,500 + 0.01 % of amt. over	100,000,000

**ANNEX 4****VIAC AS APPOINTING AUTHORITY**

If VIAC is requested to act as appointing authority, the applicant shall pay a non-refundable fee in the amount of EUR 2,000 for each request. A request will be processed only after full payment of this fee.

<sup>3</sup> See Article 44 paragraphs 2, 4, 7 and 10 Vienna Rules in particular

## CHAPTER 40

# World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) Arbitration and Mediation Centre<sup>1</sup>

### ABOUT WIPO ARB & MED CENTER

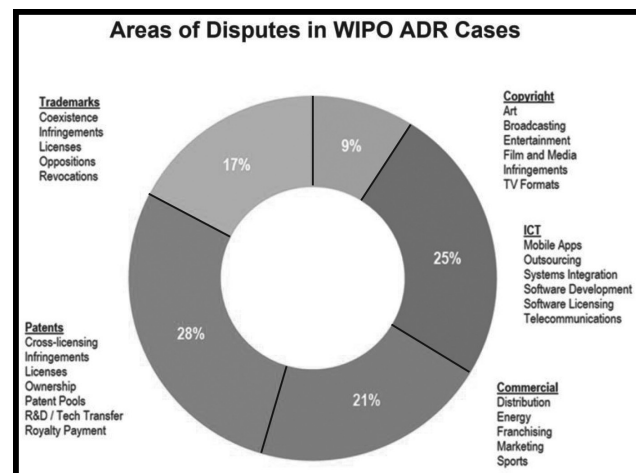
The WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center ('WIPO Center') was established in 1994 as part of the World Intellectual Property Organization ('WIPO'), a specialized agency of the United Nations with 191 member states dedicated to developing a balanced and accessible international intellectual property ('IP') system. With offices in Geneva and Singapore, the role of the WIPO Center is to enable private parties to efficiently resolve their domestic or cross-border IP and technology disputes out of court through mediation, arbitration and expert determination. Developed by leading experts in cross-border dispute settlement, the alternative dispute resolution ('ADR') procedures offered by the WIPO Center are recognized as particularly appropriate for cross-border IP and technology disputes. The WIPO Center also is the leading provider of time- and cost-efficient mechanisms to resolve internet domain name disputes, without the need for court litigation. This service includes the WIPO-initiated Uniform Domain Name Dispute Resolution Policy ('UDRP'), under which the WIPO Center has processed over 42,000 cases.

The WIPO Center has administered over 580 mediation, arbitration and expert determination cases. These cases have involved disputes on a wide range of IP and technology matters such as art, copyright, information technology, joint venture, patent infringements and licenses, research and development ('R&D') agreements, technology transfer, software licenses, trademark issues, distribution, franchising, sports and TV distribution rights. The WIPO ADR services have been used by multinational corporations, SMEs, artists, inventors, R&D centers, universities and collecting societies. Over 70% of WIPO cases are international in scope. Amounts in dispute have varied between 15,000 USD and one billion USD. The WIPO ADR procedures seek to create positive opportunities for party settlement. To date, 70% of WIPO Mediation cases and 40% of WIPO Arbitration cases have concluded in a settlement between the parties.

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted with the kind permission of the WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center. Copyright 2020. All rights reserved.

The WIPO Center also provides procedural advice to parties on the types of clauses to resolve future disputes for insertion in a contract, and to facilitate the submission of an existing dispute to WIPO ADR (WIPO Good Offices services). For this purpose, the WIPO Center makes available recommended mediation, arbitration, expedited arbitration, expert determination clauses and submission agreements which parties may use as basis for submitting their dispute to the WIPO Center, as well as an online Clause Generator.

The WIPO Center also develops operational and legal frameworks for tailored dispute resolution procedures. Such procedures may relate to disputes arising in a specific industry sector, such as art and cultural heritage, film and media, information and communication technology ('ICT') including disputes concerning the determination of fair, reasonable and non-discriminatory ('FRAND') licensing terms, R&D and technology transfer, life sciences, and trade fairs. In that capacity, the WIPO Center collaborates with relevant stakeholders from specific business sectors, and provides targeted adaptations of the standard WIPO Rules, specific model clauses and fees, as well as separate lists of neutrals with expertise in the concerned business area. The WIPO Center also collaborates with national IP offices to raise awareness of the advantages of ADR options to prevent and resolve IP and technology disputes.



## MODEL CLAUSES

### WIPO ARBITRATION CLAUSE

#### Future Disputes: WIPO Arbitration Clause

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising under, out of or relating to this contract and any subsequent amendments of this contract, including, without limitation, its formation, validity, binding effect, interpretation, performance, breach or termination, as well as non-contractual claims, shall be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO Arbitration Rules. The arbitral tribunal shall consist of [a sole arbitrator] [three arbitrators]. The place of arbitration shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [specify language]. The dispute, controversy or claim shall be decided in accordance with the law of [specify jurisdiction].

#### Existing Disputes: WIPO Arbitration Submission Agreement

We, the undersigned parties, hereby agree that the following dispute shall be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO Arbitration Rules:

[brief description of the dispute]

The arbitral tribunal shall consist of [a sole arbitrator] [three arbitrators]. The place of arbitration shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [specify language]. The dispute shall be decided in accordance with the law of [specify jurisdiction].

### WIPO EXPEDITED ARBITRATION CLAUSE

#### Future Disputes: WIPO Expedited Arbitration Clause

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising under, out of or relating to this contract and any subsequent amendments of this contract, including, without limitation, its formation, validity, binding effect, interpretation, performance, breach or termination, as well as non-contractual claims, shall be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules. The place of arbitration shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [specify language]. The dispute, controversy or claim shall be decided in accordance with the law of [specify jurisdiction].

#### Existing Disputes: WIPO Expedited Arbitration Submission Agreement

We, the undersigned parties, hereby agree that the following dispute shall be referred to and finally determined

by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules:

[brief description of the dispute]

The place of arbitration shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [specify language]. The dispute shall be decided in accordance with the law of [specify jurisdiction].

### WIPO Mediation Followed, in the Absence of a Settlement, by [Expedited] Arbitration Clause

#### **Future Disputes: WIPO Mediation Followed, in the Absence of a Settlement, by [Expedited] Arbitration Clause**

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising under, out of or relating to this contract and any subsequent amendments of this contract, including, without limitation, its formation, validity, binding effect, interpretation, performance, breach or termination, as well as non-contractual claims, shall be submitted to mediation in accordance with the WIPO Mediation Rules. The place of mediation shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the mediation shall be [specify language].

If, and to the extent that, any such dispute, controversy or claim has not been settled pursuant to the mediation within [60] [90] days of the commencement of the mediation, it shall, upon the filing of a Request for Arbitration by either party, be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO [Expedited] Arbitration Rules. Alternatively, if, before the expiration of the said period of [60] [90] days, either party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation, the dispute, controversy or claim shall, upon the filing of a Request for Arbitration by the other party, be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO [Expedited] Arbitration Rules. [The arbitral tribunal shall consist of [a sole arbitrator] [three arbitrators].]\* The place of arbitration shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [specify language]. The dispute, controversy or claim referred to arbitration shall be decided in accordance with the law of [specify jurisdiction]. (\* The WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules provide that the arbitral tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator.)

#### Existing Disputes: WIPO Mediation Followed, in the Absence of a Settlement, by [Expedited] Arbitration Submission Agreement

We, the undersigned parties, hereby agree to submit to mediation in accordance with the WIPO Mediation Rules the following dispute:

[brief description of the dispute]

The place of mediation shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the mediation shall be [specify language].

We further agree that, if, and to the extent that, the dispute has not been settled pursuant to the mediation within [60] [90] days of the commencement of the mediation, it shall, upon the filing of a Request for Arbitration by either party, be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO [Expedited] Arbitration Rules. Alternatively, if, before the expiration of the said period of [60] [90] days, either party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation, the dispute shall, upon the filing of a Request for Arbitration by the other party, be referred to and finally determined by arbitration in accordance with the WIPO [Expedited] Arbitration Rules. [The arbitral tribunal shall consist of [a sole arbitrator] [three arbitrators].]\* The place of arbitration shall be [specify place]. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be [specify language]. The dispute referred to arbitration shall be decided in accordance with the law of [specify jurisdiction]. (\* The WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules provide that the arbitral tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator.)

deemed to form part of that Arbitration Agreement and the dispute shall be settled in accordance with these Rules, as in effect on the date of the commencement of the arbitration, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.

### Article 3

- (a) These Rules shall govern the arbitration, except that, where any of these Rules is in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.
- (b) The law applicable to the arbitration shall be determined in accordance with Article 61(b).

### Notices and Periods of Time

#### Article 4

- (a) Any notice or other communication that may or is required to be given under these Rules shall be in writing and shall be delivered by expedited postal or courier service, e-mail or other means of communication that provide a record thereof.
- (b) A party's last known residence or place of business shall be a valid address for the purpose of any notice or other communication in the absence of any notification of a change by that party. Communications may in any event be addressed to a party in the manner stipulated or, failing such a stipulation, according to the practice followed in the course of the dealings between the parties.
- (c) For the purpose of determining the date of commencement of a time limit, a notice or other communication shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Article.
- (d) For the purpose of determining compliance with a time limit, a notice or other communication shall be deemed to have been sent, made or transmitted if it is dispatched, in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Article, prior to or on the day of the expiration of the time limit.
- (e) For the purpose of calculating a period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice or other communication is received. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day which follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

## WIPO ARBITRATION RULES

### I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### Abbreviated Expressions

##### Article 1

In these Rules:

“Arbitration Agreement” means an agreement by the parties to submit to arbitration all or certain disputes which have arisen or which may arise between them; an Arbitration Agreement may be in the form of an arbitration clause in a contract or in the form of a separate contract;

“Claimant” means the party initiating an arbitration;

“Respondent” means the party against which the arbitration is initiated, as named in the Request for Arbitration;

“Tribunal” includes a sole arbitrator or all the arbitrators where more than one is appointed;

“WIPO” means the World Intellectual Property Organization;

“Center” means the WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center.

Words used in the singular include the plural and vice versa, as the context may require.

#### Scope of Application of Rules

##### Article 2

Where an Arbitration Agreement provides for arbitration under the WIPO Arbitration Rules, these Rules shall be

- (f) The parties may agree to reduce or extend the periods of time referred to in Articles 11, 15(b), 16(b), 17(b), 17(c), 18, 19(b)(iii), 41(a) and 42(a).
- (g) The Center may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, extend the periods of time referred to in Articles 11, 15(b), 16(b), 17(b), 17(c), 18, 19(b)(iii), 69(d), 70(e) and 72(e).

### Documents Required to Be Submitted to the Center

#### Article 5

- (a) Until the notification by the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, any written statement, notice or other communication required or allowed under these Rules shall be submitted by a party to the Center and a copy thereof shall at the same time be transmitted by that party to the other party.
- (b) Any written statement, notice or other communication so sent to the Center shall be sent in a number of copies equal to the number required to provide one copy for each envisaged arbitrator and one for the Center.
- (c) After the notification by the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, any written statements, notices or other communications shall be submitted by a party directly to the Tribunal and a copy thereof shall at the same time be supplied by that party to the other party.
- (d) The Tribunal shall send to the Center a copy of each order or other decision that it makes.

## II. COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION

### Request for Arbitration

#### Article 6

The Claimant shall transmit the Request for Arbitration to the Center and to the Respondent.

#### Article 7

The date of commencement of the arbitration shall be the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.

#### Article 8

The Center shall inform the Claimant and the Respondent of the receipt by it of the Request for Arbitration and of the date of the commencement of the arbitration.

### Article 9

The Request for Arbitration shall contain:

- (i) a demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration under the WIPO Arbitration Rules;
- (ii) the names, addresses and telephone, e-mail or other communication references of the parties and of the representative of the Claimant;
- (iii) a copy of the Arbitration Agreement and, if applicable, any separate choice-of-law clause;
- (iv) a brief description of the nature and circumstances of the dispute, including an indication of the rights and property involved and the nature of any technology involved;
- (v) a statement of the relief sought and an indication, to the extent possible, of any amount claimed; and
- (vi) any nomination that is required by, or observations that the Claimant considers useful in connection with, Articles 14 to 20.

### Article 10

The Request for Arbitration may also be accompanied by the Statement of Claim referred to in Article 41.

### Answer to the Request

#### Article 11

Within 30 days from the date on which the Respondent receives the Request for Arbitration from the Claimant, the Respondent shall address to the Center and to the Claimant an Answer to the Request which shall contain comments on any of the elements in the Request for Arbitration and may include indications of any counter-claim or set-off.

### Article 12

If the Claimant has filed a Statement of Claim with the Request for Arbitration pursuant to Article 10, the Answer to the Request may also be accompanied by the Statement of Defense referred to in Article 42.

### Representation

#### Article 13

- (a) The parties may be represented by persons of their choice, irrespective of, in particular, nationality or professional qualification. The names, addresses and telephone, e-mail or other communication references of representatives shall be communicated to the Center, the other party and, after its establishment, the Tribunal.
- (b) Each party shall ensure that its representatives have sufficient time available to enable the arbitration to proceed expeditiously.

- (c) The parties may also be assisted by persons of their choice.

### III. COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE TRIBUNAL

#### Number and Appointment of Arbitrators

##### Article 14

- (a) The Tribunal shall consist of such number of arbitrators as has been agreed by the parties.
- (b) Where the parties have not agreed on the number of arbitrators, the Tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator, except where the Center in its discretion determines that, in view of all the circumstances of the case, a Tribunal composed of three members is appropriate.
- (c) Any nomination of an arbitrator made by the parties pursuant to Articles 16, 17 and 18 shall be confirmed by the Center provided that the requirements of Articles 22 and 23 have been met. The appointment shall be effective upon the Center's notification to the parties.

#### Appointment Pursuant to Procedure Agreed Upon by the Parties

##### Article 15

- (a) If the parties have agreed on a procedure for the appointment of the arbitrator or arbitrators, that procedure shall be followed.
- (b) If the Tribunal has not been established pursuant to such procedure within the period of time agreed upon by the parties or, in the absence of such an agreed period of time, within 45 days after the commencement of the arbitration, the Tribunal shall be established or completed, as the case may be, in accordance with Article 19.

#### Appointment of a Sole Arbitrator

##### Article 16

(a) Where a sole arbitrator is to be appointed and the parties have not agreed on an appointment procedure, the sole arbitrator shall be nominated jointly by the parties.

(b) If the nomination of the sole arbitrator is not made within the period of time agreed upon by the parties or, in the absence of such an agreed period of time, within 30 days after the commencement of the arbitration, the sole arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with Article 19.

#### Appointment of Three Arbitrators

##### Article 17

- (a) Where three arbitrators are to be appointed and the parties have not agreed upon an appointment procedure, the arbitrators shall be appointed in accordance with this Article.
- (b) The Claimant shall nominate an arbitrator in its Request for Arbitration. The Respondent shall nominate an arbitrator within 30 days from the date on which it receives the Request for Arbitration. The two arbitrators shall, within 20 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator nominate a third arbitrator, who shall be the presiding arbitrator.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), where three arbitrators are to be appointed as a result of the exercise of the discretion of the Center under Article 14(b), the Claimant shall, by notice to the Center and to the Respondent, nominate an arbitrator within 15 days after the receipt by it of notification by the Center that the Tribunal is to be composed of three arbitrators. The Respondent shall nominate an arbitrator within 30 days after the receipt by it of the said notification. The two arbitrators shall, within 20 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator, nominate a third arbitrator, who shall be the presiding arbitrator.
- (d) If the nomination of any arbitrator is not made within the applicable period of time referred to in the preceding paragraphs, that arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with Article 19.

#### Appointment of Three Arbitrators in Case of Multiple Claimants or Respondents

##### Article 18

Where:

- (i) there are multiple Claimants and/or multiple Respondents; and
  - (ii) three arbitrators are to be appointed;
- the multiple Claimants, jointly, in the Request for Arbitration, shall nominate an arbitrator, and/or the multiple Respondents, jointly, within 30 days after receiving the Request for Arbitration, shall nominate an arbitrator, as the case may be. If a joint nomination is not made within the applicable period of time, the Center shall appoint one or both arbitrators. The two arbitrators shall, within 20 days after the appointment of the second arbitrator, nominate a third arbitrator, who shall be the presiding arbitrator.

**Default Appointment**

**Article 19**

- (a) If a party has failed to nominate an arbitrator as required under Articles 15, 17 or 18, the Center shall forthwith make the appointment.
- (b) If the sole or presiding arbitrator has not been appointed as required under Articles 15, 16, 17 or 18, the appointment shall take place in accordance with the following procedure:
  - (i) The Center shall send to each party an identical list of candidates. The list shall normally comprise the names of at least three candidates in alphabetical order. The list shall include or be accompanied by a statement of each candidate's qualifications. If the parties have agreed on any particular qualifications, the list shall contain the names of candidates that satisfy those qualifications.
  - (ii) Each party shall have the right to delete the name of any candidate or candidates to whose appointment it objects and shall number any remaining candidates in order of preference.
  - (iii) Each party shall return the marked list to the Center within 20 days after the date on which the list is received by it. Any party failing to return a marked list within that period of time shall be deemed to have assented to all candidates appearing on the list.
  - (iv) As soon as possible after receipt by it of the lists from the parties, or failing this, after the expiration of the period of time specified in the previous subparagraph, the Center shall, taking into account the preferences and objections expressed by the parties, appoint a person from the list as sole or presiding arbitrator.
  - (v) If the lists which have been returned do not show a person who is acceptable as arbitrator to both parties, the Center shall be authorized to appoint the sole or presiding arbitrator. The Center shall similarly be authorized to do so if a person is not able or does not wish to accept the Center's invitation to be the sole or presiding arbitrator, or if there appear to be other reasons precluding that person from being the sole or presiding arbitrator, and there does not remain on the lists a person who is acceptable as arbitrator to both parties.
- (c) Notwithstanding the procedure provided in paragraph (b), the Center shall be authorized to appoint the sole or presiding arbitrator otherwise if it determines in its discretion that the procedure described in that paragraph is not appropriate for the case.

**Nationality of Arbitrators**

**Article 20**

- (a) An agreement of the parties concerning the nationality of arbitrators shall be respected.
- (b) If the parties have not agreed on the nationality of the sole or presiding arbitrator, such arbitrator shall, in the absence of special circumstances such as the need to appoint a person having particular qualifications, be a national of a country other than the countries of the parties.

**Communication Between Parties and Candidates for Appointment as Arbitrator**

**Article 21**

No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any ex parte communication with any candidate for appointment as arbitrator except to discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability or independence in relation to the parties.

**Impartiality and Independence**

**Article 22**

- (a) Each arbitrator shall be impartial and independent.
- (b) Each prospective arbitrator shall, before accepting appointment, disclose to the parties, the Center and any other arbitrator who has already been appointed any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, or confirm in writing that no such circumstances exist.
- (c) If, at any stage during the arbitration, new circumstances arise that might give rise to justifiable doubt as to any arbitrator's impartiality or independence, the arbitrator shall promptly disclose such circumstances to the parties, the Center and the other arbitrators.

**Availability, Acceptance and Notification**

**Article 23**

- (a) Each arbitrator shall, by accepting appointment, be deemed to have undertaken to make available sufficient time to enable the arbitration to be conducted and completed expeditiously.
- (b) Each prospective arbitrator shall accept appointment in writing and shall communicate such acceptance to the Center.
- (c) The Center shall notify the parties of the appointment of each member of the Tribunal and of the establishment of the Tribunal.

### **Challenge of Arbitrators**

#### **Article 24**

- (a) Any arbitrator may be challenged by a party if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubt as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence.
- (b) A party may challenge an arbitrator whom it has nominated or in whose nomination it concurred, only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the nomination has been made.

#### **Article 25**

A party challenging an arbitrator shall send notice to the Center, the Tribunal and the other party, stating the reasons for the challenge, within 15 days after being notified of that arbitrator's appointment or after becoming aware of the circumstances that it considers give rise to justifiable doubt as to that arbitrator's impartiality or independence.

#### **Article 26**

When an arbitrator has been challenged by a party, the other party shall have the right to respond to the challenge and shall, if it exercises this right, send, within 15 days after receipt of the notice referred to in Article 25, a copy of its response to the Center, the party making the challenge and any appointed arbitrator.

#### **Article 27**

The Tribunal may, in its discretion, suspend or continue the arbitral proceedings during the pendency of the challenge.

#### **Article 28**

The other party may agree to the challenge or the arbitrator may voluntarily withdraw. In either case, the arbitrator shall be replaced without any implication that the grounds for the challenge are valid.

#### **Article 29**

If the other party does not agree to the challenge and the challenged arbitrator does not withdraw, the decision on the challenge shall be made by the Center in accordance with its internal procedures. Such a decision is of an administrative nature and shall be final. The Center shall not be required to state reasons for its decision.

### **Release from Appointment**

#### **Article 30**

At the arbitrator's own request, an arbitrator may be released from appointment as arbitrator either with the consent of the parties or by the Center.

#### **Article 31**

Irrespective of any request by the arbitrator, the parties may jointly release the arbitrator from appointment as arbitrator. The parties shall promptly notify the Center of such release.

#### **Article 32**

At the request of a party or on its own motion, the Center may release an arbitrator from appointment as arbitrator if the arbitrator has become de jure or de facto unable to fulfill, or fails to fulfill, the duties of an arbitrator. In such a case, the parties shall be offered the opportunity to express their views thereon and the provisions of Articles 26 to 29 shall apply mutatis mutandis.

### **Replacement of an Arbitrator**

#### **Article 33**

- (a) Whenever necessary, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed pursuant to the procedure provided for in Articles 15 to 19 that was applicable to the appointment of the arbitrator being replaced.
- (b) In the event that an arbitrator nominated by a party has either been successfully challenged on grounds which were known or should have been known to that party at the time of nomination, or has been released from appointment as arbitrator in accordance with Article 32, the Center shall have the discretion not to permit that party to make a new nomination. If it chooses to exercise this discretion, the Center shall make the substitute appointment.
- (c) Pending the replacement, the arbitral proceedings shall be suspended, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

#### **Article 34**

Whenever a substitute arbitrator is appointed, the Tribunal shall, having regard to any observations of the parties, determine in its sole discretion whether all or part of any prior hearings are to be repeated.



**Truncated Tribunal**

**Article 35**

- (a) If an arbitrator on a three-person Tribunal, though duly notified and without good cause, fails to participate in the work of the Tribunal, the two other arbitrators shall, unless a party has made an application under Article 32, have the power in their sole discretion to continue the arbitration and to make any award, order or other decision, notwithstanding the failure of the third arbitrator to participate. In determining whether to continue the arbitration or to render any award, order or other decision without the participation of an arbitrator, the two other arbitrators shall take into account the stage of the arbitration, the reason, if any, expressed by the third arbitrator for such non-participation, and such other matters as they consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case.
- (b) In the event that the two other arbitrators determine not to continue the arbitration without the participation of a third arbitrator, the Center shall, on proof satisfactory to it of the failure of the arbitrator to participate in the work of the Tribunal, declare the office vacant, and a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed by the Center in the exercise of the discretion defined in Article 33, unless the parties agree otherwise.

**Pleas as to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal**

**Article 36**

- (a) The Tribunal shall have the power to hear and determine objections to its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to form, existence, validity or scope of the Arbitration Agreement examined pursuant to Article 61(c).
- (b) The Tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence or validity of any contract of which the Arbitration Agreement forms part or to which it relates.
- (c) A plea that the Tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised not later than in the Statement of Defense or, with respect to a counter-claim or a set-off, the Statement of Defense thereto, failing which any such plea shall be barred in the subsequent arbitral proceedings or before any court. A plea that the Tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitral proceedings. The Tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified.
- (d) The Tribunal may rule on a plea referred to in paragraph (c) as a preliminary question or, in its sole discretion, decide on such a plea in the final award.

- (e) A plea that the Tribunal lacks jurisdiction shall not preclude the Center from administering the arbitration.

**IV. CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRATION**

**General Powers of the Tribunal**

**Article 37**

- (a) Subject to Article 3, the Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate.
- (b) In all cases, the Tribunal shall ensure that the parties are treated with equality and that each party is given a fair opportunity to present its case.
- (c) The Tribunal shall ensure that the arbitral procedure takes place with due expedition. It may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, extend in exceptional cases a period of time fixed by these Rules, by itself or agreed to by the parties. In urgent cases, such an extension may be granted by the presiding arbitrator alone.

**Place of Arbitration**

**Article 38**

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the place of arbitration shall be decided by the Center, taking into consideration any observations of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration.
- (b) The Tribunal may, after consultation with the parties, conduct hearings at any place that it considers appropriate. It may deliberate wherever it deems appropriate.
- (c) The award shall be deemed to have been made at the place of arbitration.

**Language of Arbitration**

**Article 39**

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the language of the arbitration shall be the language of the Arbitration Agreement, subject to the power of the Tribunal to determine otherwise, having regard to any observations of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration.

- (b) The Tribunal may order that any documents submitted in languages other than the language of arbitration be accompanied by a translation in whole or in part into the language of arbitration.

**Preparatory Conference**  
**Article 40**

The Tribunal shall, in general within 30 days after its establishment, conduct a preparatory conference with the parties in any suitable format for the purpose of organizing and scheduling the subsequent proceedings in a time and cost efficient manner.

**Statement of Claim**  
**Article 41**

- (a) Unless the Statement of Claim accompanied the Request for Arbitration, the Claimant shall, within 30 days after receipt of notification from the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, communicate its Statement of Claim to the Respondent and to the Tribunal.
- (b) The Statement of Claim shall contain a comprehensive statement of the facts and legal arguments supporting the claim, including a statement of the relief sought.
- (c) The Statement of Claim shall, to as large an extent as possible, be accompanied by the evidence upon which the Claimant relies, together with a schedule of such evidence. Where the evidence is especially voluminous, the Claimant may add a reference to further evidence it is prepared to submit.

**Statement of Defense**  
**Article 42**

- (a) The Respondent shall, within 30 days after receipt of the Statement of Claim or within 30 days after receipt of notification from the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, whichever occurs later, communicate its Statement of Defense to the Claimant and to the Tribunal.
- (b) The Statement of Defense shall reply to the particulars of the Statement of Claim required pursuant to Article 41(b). The Statement of Defense shall be accompanied by the evidence upon which the Respondent relies, in the manner described in Article 41(c).
- (c) Any counter-claim or set-off by the Respondent shall be made or asserted in the Statement of Defense or, in exceptional circumstances, at a later stage in the arbitral proceedings if so determined by the Tribunal. Any such counter-claim or set-off shall contain the same particulars as those specified in Article 41(b) and (c).

**Further Written Statements**  
**Article 43**

- (a) In the event that a counter-claim or set-off has been made or asserted, the Claimant shall reply to the particulars thereof. Article 42(a) and (b) shall apply mutatis mutandis to such reply.
- (b) The Tribunal may, in its discretion, allow or require further written statements.

**Amendments to Claims or Defense**  
**Article 44**

Subject to any contrary agreement by the parties, a party may amend or supplement its claim, counter-claim, defense or set-off during the course of the arbitral proceedings, unless the Tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to its nature or the delay in making it and to the provisions of Article 37(b) and (c).

**Communication Between Parties and Tribunal**  
**Article 45**

Except as otherwise provided in these Rules or permitted by the Tribunal, no party or anyone acting on its behalf may have any ex parte communication with any arbitrator with respect to any matter of substance relating to the arbitration, it being understood that nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit ex parte communications which concern matters of a purely organizational nature, such as the physical facilities, place, date or time of the hearings.

**Joinder**  
**Article 46**

At the request of a party, the Tribunal may order the joinder of an additional party to the arbitration provided all parties, including the additional party, agree. Any such order shall take account of all relevant circumstances, including the stage reached in the arbitration. The request shall be addressed together with the Request for Arbitration or the Answer to the Request, as the case may be, or, if a party becomes aware at a later stage of circumstances that it considers relevant for a joinder, within 15 days after acquiring that knowledge.

**Consolidation**  
**Article 47**

Where an arbitration is commenced that concerns a subject matter substantially related to that in dispute in other arbitral proceedings pending under these Rules or involving the same parties, the Center may order, after consulting with all concerned parties and any Tribunal appointed in the pending proceedings, to consolidate the new arbitration

with the pending proceedings, provided all parties and any appointed Tribunal agree. Such consolidation shall take into account all relevant circumstances, including the stage reached in the pending proceedings.

**Interim Measures of Protection and Security for Claims and Costs**

**Article 48**

- (a) At the request of a party, the Tribunal may issue any provisional orders or take other interim measures it deems necessary, including injunctions and measures for the conservation of goods which form part of the subject matter in dispute, such as an order for their deposit with a third person or for the sale of perishable goods. The Tribunal may make the granting of such measures subject to appropriate security being furnished by the requesting party.
- (b) At the request of a party, the Tribunal may order the other party to provide security, in a form to be determined by the Tribunal, for the claim or counter-claim, as well as for costs referred to in Article 74.
- (c) Measures and orders contemplated under this Article may take the form of an interim award.
- (d) A request addressed by a party to a judicial authority for interim measures or for security for the claim or counter-claim, or for the implementation of any such measures or orders granted by the Tribunal, shall not be deemed incompatible with the Arbitration Agreement, or deemed to be a waiver of that Agreement.

**Emergency Relief Proceedings**

**Article 49**

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the provisions of this Article shall apply to arbitrations conducted under Arbitration Agreements entered on or after June 1, 2014.
- (b) A party seeking urgent interim relief prior to the establishment of the Tribunal may submit a request for such emergency relief to the Center. The request for emergency relief shall include the particulars set out in Article 9(ii) to (iv), as well as a statement of the interim measures sought and the reasons why such relief is needed on an emergency basis. The Center shall inform the other party of the receipt of the request for emergency relief.
- (c) The date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings shall be the date on which the request referred to in paragraph (b) is received by the Center.

- (d) The request for emergency relief shall be subject to proof of payment of the administration fee and of the initial deposit of the emergency arbitrator's fees in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings.
- (e) Upon receipt of the request for emergency relief, the Center shall promptly, normally within two days, appoint a sole emergency arbitrator. Articles 22 to 29 shall apply mutatis mutandis whereby the periods of time referred to in Articles 25 and 26 shall be three days.
- (f) The emergency arbitrator shall have the powers vested in the Tribunal under Article 36(a) and (b), including the authority to determine its own jurisdiction. Article 36(e) shall apply mutatis mutandis.
- (g) The emergency arbitrator may conduct the proceedings in such manner as it considers appropriate, taking due account of the urgency of the request. The emergency arbitrator shall ensure that each party is given a fair opportunity to present its case. The emergency arbitrator may provide for proceedings by telephone conference or on written submissions as alternatives to a hearing.
- (h) If the parties have agreed upon the place of arbitration, that place shall be the place of the emergency relief proceedings. In the absence of such agreement, the place of the emergency relief proceedings shall be decided by the Center, taking into consideration any observations made by the parties and the circumstances of the emergency relief proceedings.
- (i) The emergency arbitrator may order any interim measure it deems necessary. The emergency arbitrator may make the granting of such orders subject to appropriate security being furnished by the requesting party. Article 48(c) and (d) shall apply mutatis mutandis. Upon request, the emergency arbitrator may modify or terminate the order.
- (j) The emergency arbitrator shall terminate emergency relief proceedings if arbitration is not commenced within 30 days from the date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings.
- (k) The costs of the emergency relief proceedings shall be initially fixed and apportioned by the emergency arbitrator in consultation with the Center, in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings, subject to the Tribunal's power to make a final determination of the apportionment of such costs under Article 73(c).

- (l) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the emergency arbitrator may not act as an arbitrator in any arbitration relating to the dispute.
- (m) The emergency arbitrator shall have no further powers to act once the Tribunal is established. Upon request by a party, the Tribunal may modify or terminate any measure ordered by the emergency arbitrator.

**Evidence**  
**Article 50**

- (a) The Tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of evidence.
- (b) At any time during the arbitration, the Tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, order a party to produce such documents or other evidence as it considers necessary or appropriate and may order a party to make available to the Tribunal or to an expert appointed by it or to the other party any property in its possession or control for inspection or testing.

**Experiments**  
**Article 51**

- (a) A party may give notice to the Tribunal and to the other party at any reasonable time before a hearing that specified experiments have been conducted on which it intends to rely. The notice shall specify the purpose of the experiment, a summary of the experiment, the method employed, the results and the conclusion. The other party may by notice to the Tribunal request that any or all such experiments be repeated in its presence. If the Tribunal considers such request justified, it shall determine the timetable for the repetition of the experiments.
- (b) For the purposes of this Article, “experiments” shall include tests or other processes of verification.

**Site Visits**  
**Article 52**

The Tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, inspect or require the inspection of any site, property, machinery, facility, production line, model, film, material, product or process as it deems appropriate. A party may request such an inspection at any reasonable time prior to any hearing, and the Tribunal, if it grants such a request, shall determine the timing and arrangements for the inspection.

**Agreed Primers and Models**

**Article 53**

The Tribunal may, where the parties so agree, determine that they shall jointly provide:

- (i) a technical primer setting out the background of the scientific, technical or other specialized information necessary to fully understand the matters in issue; and
- (ii) models, drawings or other materials that the Tribunal or the parties require for reference purposes at any hearing.

**Disclosure of Trade Secrets and Other Confidential Information**

**Article 54**

- (a) For the purposes of this Article, confidential information shall mean any information, regardless of the medium in which it is expressed, which is:
  - (i) in the possession of a party;
  - (ii) not accessible to the public;
  - (iii) of commercial, financial or industrial significance; and
  - (iv) treated as confidential by the party possessing it.
- (b) A party invoking the confidentiality of any information it wishes or is required to submit in the arbitration, including to an expert appointed by the Tribunal, shall make an application to have the information classified as confidential by notice to the Tribunal, with a copy to the other party. Without disclosing the substance of the information, the party shall give in the notice the reasons for which it considers the information confidential.
- (c) The Tribunal shall determine whether the information is to be classified as confidential and of such a nature that the absence of special measures of protection in the proceedings would be likely to cause serious harm to the party invoking its confidentiality. If the Tribunal so determines, it shall decide under which conditions and to whom the confidential information may in part or in whole be disclosed and shall require any person to whom the confidential information is to be disclosed to sign an appropriate confidentiality undertaking.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances, in lieu of itself determining whether the information is to be classified as confidential and of such nature that the absence of special measures of protection in the proceedings would be likely to cause serious harm to the party invoking its confidentiality, the Tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own motion and after consultation with the parties, designate a confidentiality advisor who will determine whether the information is to be so classi-

fied, and, if so, decide under which conditions and to whom it may in part or in whole be disclosed. Any such confidentiality advisor shall be required to sign an appropriate confidentiality undertaking.

(e) The Tribunal may also, at the request of a party or on its own motion, appoint the confidentiality advisor as an expert in accordance with Article 57 in order to report to it, on the basis of the confidential information, on specific issues designated by the Tribunal without disclosing the confidential information either to the party from whom the confidential information does not originate or to the Tribunal.

**Hearings  
Article 55**

- (a) If either party so requests, the Tribunal shall hold a hearing for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses, or for oral argument or for both. In the absence of a request, the Tribunal shall decide whether to hold such a hearing or hearings. If no hearings are held, the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials alone.
- (b) In the event of a hearing, the Tribunal shall give the parties adequate advance notice of the date, time and place thereof.
- (c) Unless the parties agree otherwise, all hearings shall be in private.
- (d) The Tribunal shall determine whether and, if so, in what form a record shall be made of any hearing.

**Witnesses  
Article 56**

- (a) Before any hearing, the Tribunal may require either party to give notice of the identity of witnesses it wishes to call, whether witness of fact or expert witness, as well as of the subject matter of their testimony and its relevance to the issues.
- (b) The Tribunal has discretion, on the grounds of redundancy and irrelevance, to limit or refuse the appearance of any witness.
- (c) Any witness who gives oral evidence may be questioned, under the control of the Tribunal, by each of the parties. The Tribunal may put questions at any stage of the examination of the witnesses.
- (d) The testimony of witnesses may, either at the choice of a party or as directed by the Tribunal, be submitted in

written form, whether by way of signed statements, sworn affidavits or otherwise, in which case the Tribunal may make the admissibility of the testimony conditional upon the witnesses being made available for oral testimony.

- (e) A party shall be responsible for the practical arrangements, cost and availability of any witness it calls.
- (f) The Tribunal shall determine whether any witness shall retire during any part of the proceedings, particularly during the testimony of other witnesses.

**Experts Appointed by the Tribunal  
Article 57**

- (a) The Tribunal may, at the preparatory conference or at a later stage, and after consultation with the parties, appoint one or more independent experts to report to it on specific issues designated by the Tribunal. A copy of the expert's terms of reference, established by the Tribunal, having regard to any observations of the parties, shall be communicated to the parties. Any such expert shall be required to sign an appropriate confidentiality undertaking.
- (b) Subject to Article 54, upon receipt of the expert's report, the Tribunal shall communicate a copy of the report to the parties, which shall be given the opportunity to express, in writing, their opinion on the report. A party may, subject to Article 54, examine any document on which the expert has relied in such a report.
- (c) At the request of a party, the parties shall be given the opportunity to question the expert at a hearing. At this hearing, the parties may present expert witnesses to testify on the points at issue.
- (d) The opinion of any expert on the issue or issues submitted to the expert shall be subject to the Tribunal's power of assessment of those issues in the context of all the circumstances of the case, unless the parties have agreed that the expert's determination shall be conclusive in respect of any specific issue.

**Default  
Article 58**

- (a) If the Claimant, without showing good cause, fails to submit its Statement of Claim in accordance with Article 41, the Tribunal shall terminate the proceedings.
- (b) If the Respondent, without showing good cause, fails to submit its Statement of Defense in accordance with Article 42, the Tribunal may nevertheless proceed with the arbitration and make the award.

- (c) The Tribunal may also proceed with the arbitration and make the award if a party, without showing good cause, fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its case within the period of time determined by the Tribunal.
- (d) If a party, without showing good cause, fails to comply with any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules or any direction given by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may draw the inferences therefrom that it considers appropriate.

**Closure of Proceedings**  
**Article 59**

- (a) The Tribunal shall declare the proceedings closed when it is satisfied that the parties have had adequate opportunity to present submissions and evidence.
- (b) The Tribunal may, if it considers it necessary owing to exceptional circumstances, decide, on its own motion or upon application of a party, to re-open the proceedings it declared to be closed at any time before the award is made.

**Waiver**  
**Article 60**

A party which knows that any provision of these Rules, any requirement under the Arbitration Agreement, or any direction given by the Tribunal, has not been complied with, and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly recording an objection to such non-compliance, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

**V. AWARDS AND OTHER DECISIONS**

**Laws Applicable to the Substance of the Dispute, the Arbitration and the Arbitration Agreement**  
**Article 61**

- (a) The Tribunal shall decide the substance of the dispute in accordance with the law or rules of law chosen by the parties. Any designation of the law of a given State shall be construed, unless otherwise expressed, as directly referring to the substantive law of that State and not to its conflict of laws rules. Failing a choice by the parties, the Tribunal shall apply the law or rules of law that it determines to be appropriate. In all cases, the Tribunal shall decide having due regard to the terms of any relevant contract and taking into account applicable trade usages. The Tribunal may decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly authorized it to do so.
- (b) The law applicable to the arbitration shall be the arbitration law of the place of arbitration, unless the parties

have expressly agreed on the application of another arbitration law and such agreement is permitted by the law of the place of arbitration.

- (c) An Arbitration Agreement shall be regarded as effective if it conforms to the requirements concerning form, existence, validity and scope of either the law or rules of law applicable in accordance with paragraph (a), or the law applicable in accordance with paragraph (b).

**Currency and Interest**  
**Article 62**

- (a) Monetary amounts in the award may be expressed in any currency.
- (b) The Tribunal may award simple or compound interest to be paid by a party on any sum awarded against that party. It shall be free to determine the interest at such rates as it considers to be appropriate, without being bound by legal rates of interest, and shall be free to determine the period for which the interest shall be paid.

**Decision-Making**  
**Article 63**

Unless the parties have agreed otherwise, where there is more than one arbitrator, any award, order or other decision of the Tribunal shall be made by a majority. In the absence of a majority, the presiding arbitrator shall make the award, order or other decision as if acting as sole arbitrator.

**Form and Notification of Awards**  
**Article 64**

- (a) The Tribunal may make separate awards on different issues at different times.
- (b) The award shall be in writing and shall state the date on which it was made, as well as the place of arbitration in accordance with Article 38(a).
- (c) The award shall state the reasons on which it is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons should be stated and the law applicable to the arbitration does not require the statement of such reasons.
- (d) The award shall be signed by the arbitrator or arbitrators. The signature of the award by a majority of the arbitrators, or, in the case of Article 63, second sentence, by the presiding arbitrator, shall be sufficient. Where an arbitrator fails to sign, the award shall state the reason for the absence of the signature.

- (e) The Tribunal may consult the Center with regard to matters of form, particularly to ensure the enforceability of the award.
- (f) The award shall be communicated by the Tribunal to the Center in a number of originals sufficient to provide one for each party, the arbitrator or arbitrators and the Center. The Center shall formally communicate an original of the award to each party and the arbitrator or arbitrators.
- (g) At the request of a party, the Center shall provide it, at cost, with a copy of the award certified by the Center. A copy so certified shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of Article IV(1)(a) of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, New York, June 10, 1958.

**Time Period for Delivery of the Final Award**  
**Article 65**

- (a) The arbitration should, wherever reasonably possible, be heard and the proceedings declared closed within not more than nine months after either the delivery of the Statement of Defense or the establishment of the Tribunal, whichever event occurs later. The final award should, wherever reasonably possible, be made within three months thereafter.
- (b) If the proceedings are not declared closed within the period of time specified in paragraph (a), the Tribunal shall send the Center a status report on the arbitration, with a copy to each party. It shall send a further status report to the Center, and a copy to each party, at the end of each ensuing period of three months during which the proceedings have not been declared closed.
- (c) If the final award is not made within three months after the closure of the proceedings, the Tribunal shall send the Center a written explanation for the delay, with a copy to each party. It shall send a further explanation, and a copy to each party, at the end of each ensuing period of one month until the final award is made.

**Effect of Award**  
**Article 66**

- (a) By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties undertake to carry out the award without delay, and waive their right to any form of appeal or recourse to a court of law or other judicial authority, insofar as such waiver may validly be made under the applicable law.
- (b) The award shall be effective and binding on the parties as from the date it is communicated by the Center pursuant to Article 64(f), second sentence.

**Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination**  
**Article 67**

- (a) The Tribunal may suggest that the parties explore settlement at such times as the Tribunal may deem appropriate.
- (b) If, before the award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the Tribunal shall terminate the arbitration and, if requested jointly by the parties, record the settlement in the form of a consent award. The Tribunal shall not be obliged to give reasons for such an award.
- (c) If, before the award is made, the continuation of the arbitration becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in paragraph (b), the Tribunal shall inform the parties of its intention to terminate the arbitration. The Tribunal shall have the power to issue such an order terminating the arbitration, unless a party raises justifiable grounds for objection within a period of time to be determined by the Tribunal.
- (d) The consent award or the order for termination of the arbitration shall be signed by the arbitrator or arbitrators in accordance with Article 64(d) and shall be communicated by the Tribunal to the Center in a number of originals sufficient to provide one for each party, the arbitrator or arbitrators and the Center. The Center shall formally communicate an original of the consent award or the order for termination to each party and the arbitrator or arbitrators.

**Correction of the Award and Additional Award**  
**Article 68**

- (a) Within 30 days after receipt of the award, a party may, by notice to the Tribunal, with a copy to the Center and the other party, request the Tribunal to correct in the award any clerical, typographical or computational errors. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the correction within 30 days after receipt of the request. Any correction, which shall take the form of a separate memorandum, signed by the Tribunal in accordance with Article 64(d), shall become part of the award.
- (b) The Tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in paragraph (a) on its own initiative within 30 days after the date of the award.
- (c) A party may, within 30 days after receipt of the award, by notice to the Tribunal, with a copy to the Center and the other party, request the Tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but not dealt with in the award. Before deciding on the request, the Tribunal shall give the

parties an opportunity to be heard. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall, wherever reasonably possible, make the additional award within 60 days of receipt of the request.

## VI. FEES AND COSTS

### Fees of the Center

#### Article 69

- (a) The Request for Arbitration shall be subject to the payment to the Center of a non-refundable registration fee. The amount of the registration fee shall be fixed in the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.
- (b) Any counter-claim by a Respondent shall be subject to the payment to the Center of a non-refundable registration fee. The amount of the registration fee shall be fixed in the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.
- (c) No action shall be taken by the Center on a Request for Arbitration or counter-claim until the registration fee has been paid.
- (d) If a Claimant or Respondent fails, within 15 days after a reminder in writing from the Center, to pay the registration fee, it shall be deemed to have withdrawn its Request for Arbitration or counter-claim, as the case may be.

#### Article 70

- (a) An administration fee shall be payable by the Claimant to the Center within 30 days after the Claimant has received notification from the Center of the amount to be paid.
- (b) In the case of a counter-claim, an administration fee shall also be payable by the Respondent to the Center within 30 days after the Respondent has received notification from the Center of the amount to be paid.
- (c) The amount of the administration fee shall be calculated in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date of commencement of the arbitration.
- (d) Where a claim or counter-claim is increased, the amount of the administration fee may be increased in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable under paragraph (c), and the increased amount shall be payable by the Claimant or the Respondent, as the case may be.

(e) If a party fails, within 15 days after a reminder in writing from the Center, to pay any administration fee due, it shall be deemed to have withdrawn its claim or counter-claim, or its increase in claim or counter-claim, as the case may be.

(f) The Tribunal shall, in a timely manner, inform the Center of the amount of the claim and any counter-claim, as well as any increase thereof.

### Fees of the Arbitrators

#### Article 71

The amount and currency of the fees of the arbitrators and the modalities and timing of their payment shall be fixed by the Center, after consultation with the arbitrators and the parties, in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.

### Deposits

#### Article 72

(a) Upon receipt of notification from the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, the Claimant and the Respondent shall each deposit an equal amount as an advance for the costs of arbitration referred to in Article 73. The amount of the deposit shall be determined by the Center.

(b) In the course of the arbitration, the Center may require that the parties make supplementary deposits.

(c) If the required deposits are not paid in full within 30 days after receipt of the corresponding notification, the Center shall so inform the parties in order that one or other of them may make the required payment.

(d) Where the amount of the counter-claim greatly exceeds the amount of the claim or involves the examination of significantly different matters, or where it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, the Center in its discretion may establish two separate deposits on account of claim and counter-claim. If separate deposits are established, the totality of the deposit on account of claim shall be paid by the Claimant and the totality of the deposit on account of counter-claim shall be paid by the Respondent.

(e) If a party fails, within 15 days after a reminder in writing from the Center, to pay the required deposit, it shall be deemed to have withdrawn the relevant claim or counter-claim.

(f) After the award has been made, the Center shall, in accordance with the award, render an accounting to the



parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties or require the payment of any amount owing from the parties.

**Award of Costs of Arbitration**

**Article 73**

- (a) In its award, the Tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration, which shall consist of:
  - (i) the arbitrators' fees;
  - (ii) the properly incurred travel, communication and other expenses of the arbitrators;
  - (iii) the costs of expert advice and such other assistance required by the Tribunal pursuant to these Rules; and
  - (iv) such other expenses as are necessary for the conduct of the arbitration proceedings, such as the cost of meeting and hearing facilities.
- (b) The aforementioned costs shall, as far as possible, be debited from the deposits required under Article 72.
- (c) The Tribunal shall, subject to any agreement of the parties, apportion the costs of arbitration and the registration and administration fees of the Center between the parties in the light of all the circumstances and the outcome of the arbitration.

**Award of Costs Incurred by a Party**

**Article 74**

In its award, the Tribunal may, subject to any contrary agreement by the parties and in the light of all the circumstances and the outcome of the arbitration, order a party to pay the whole or part of reasonable expenses incurred by the other party in presenting its case, including those incurred for legal representatives and witnesses.

**VII. CONFIDENTIALITY**

**Confidentiality of the Existence of the Arbitration**

**Article 75**

- (a) Except to the extent necessary in connection with a court challenge to the arbitration or an action for enforcement of an award, no information concerning the existence of an arbitration may be unilaterally disclosed by a party to any third party unless it is required to do so by law or by a competent regulatory body, and then only:
  - (i) by disclosing no more than what is legally required; and
  - (ii) by furnishing to the Tribunal and to the other party, if the disclosure takes place during the arbitration, or to the other party alone, if the disclosure

takes place after the termination of the arbitration, details of the disclosure and an explanation of the reason for it.

- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), a party may disclose to a third party the names of the parties to the arbitration and the relief requested for the purpose of satisfying any obligation of good faith or candor owed to that third party.

**Confidentiality of Disclosures Made During the Arbitration**

**Article 76**

- (a) In addition to any specific measures that may be available under Article 54, any documentary or other evidence given by a party or a witness in the arbitration shall be treated as confidential and, to the extent that such evidence describes information that is not in the public domain, shall not be used or disclosed to any third party by a party whose access to that information arises exclusively as a result of its participation in the arbitration for any purpose without the consent of the parties or order of a court having jurisdiction.
- (b) For the purposes of this Article, a witness called by a party shall not be considered to be a third party. To the extent that a witness is given access to evidence or other information obtained in the arbitration in order to prepare the witness's testimony, the party calling such witness shall be responsible for the maintenance by the witness of the same degree of confidentiality as that required of the party.

**Confidentiality of the Award**

**Article 77**

The award shall be treated as confidential by the parties and may only be disclosed to a third party if and to the extent that:

- (i) the parties consent; or
- (ii) it falls into the public domain as a result of an action before a national court or other competent authority; or
- (iii) it must be disclosed in order to comply with a legal requirement imposed on a party or in order to establish or protect a party's legal rights against a third party.

**Maintenance of Confidentiality by the Center and Arbitrator**

**Article 78**

- (a) Unless the parties agree otherwise, the Center and the arbitrator shall maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration, the award and, to the extent that they

describe information that is not in the public domain, any documentary or other evidence disclosed during the arbitration, except to the extent necessary in connection with a court action relating to the award, or as otherwise required by law.

- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), the Center may include information concerning the arbitration in any aggregate statistical data that it publishes concerning its activities, provided that such information does not enable the parties or the particular circumstances of the dispute to be identified.

## VIII. MISCELLANEOUS

### Exclusion of Liability

#### Article 79

Except in respect of deliberate wrongdoing, the arbitrator or arbitrators, WIPO and the Center shall not be liable to a party for any act or omission in connection with the arbitration.

### Waiver of Defamation

#### Article 80

The parties and, by acceptance of appointment, the arbitrator agree that any statements or comments, whether written or oral, made or used by them or their representatives in preparation for or in the course of the arbitration shall not be relied upon to found or maintain any action for defamation, libel, slander or any related complaint, and this Article may be pleaded as a bar to any such action.

## WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules

### I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### Abbreviated Expressions

##### Article 1

In these Rules:

“Arbitration Agreement” means an agreement by the parties to submit to arbitration all or certain disputes that have arisen or that may arise between them; an Arbitration Agreement may be in the form of an arbitration clause in a contract or in the form of a separate contract;

“Claimant” means the party initiating an arbitration;

“Respondent” means the party against which the arbitration is initiated, as named in the Request for Arbitration;

“Tribunal” means the sole arbitrator;

“WIPO” means the World Intellectual Property Organization;

“Center” means the WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center.

Words used in the singular include the plural and vice versa, as the context may require.

### Scope of Application of Rules

#### Article 2

Where an Arbitration Agreement provides for arbitration under the WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules, these Rules shall be deemed to form part of that Arbitration Agreement and the dispute shall be settled in accordance with these Rules, as in effect on the date of the commencement of the arbitration, unless the parties have agreed otherwise.

#### Article 3

- (a) These Rules shall govern the arbitration, except that, where any of these Rules is in conflict with a provision of the law applicable to the arbitration from which the parties cannot derogate, that provision shall prevail.
- (b) The law applicable to the arbitration shall be determined in accordance with Article 55(b).

### Notices and Periods of Time

#### Article 4

- (a) Any notice or other communication that may or is required to be given under these Rules shall be in writing and shall be delivered by expedited postal or courier service, e-mail or other means of communication that provide a record thereof.
- (b) A party's last known residence or place of business shall be a valid address for the purpose of any notice or other communication in the absence of any notification of a change by that party. Communications may in any event be addressed to a party in the manner stipulated or, failing such a stipulation, according to the practice followed in the course of the dealings between the parties.
- (c) For the purpose of determining the date of commencement of a time limit, a notice or other communication shall be deemed to have been received on the day it is delivered in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Article.
- (d) For the purpose of determining compliance with a time limit, a notice or other communication shall be deemed to have been sent, made or transmitted if it is dispatched, in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Article, prior to or on the day of the expiration of the time limit.

- (e) For the purpose of calculating a period of time under these Rules, such period shall begin to run on the day following the day when a notice or other communication is received. If the last day of such period is an official holiday or a non-business day at the residence or place of business of the addressee, the period is extended until the first business day that follows. Official holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.
- (f) The parties may agree to reduce or extend the periods of time referred to in Articles 11, 14(b)(iii), 37(a), 49(b) and 51(a).
- (g) The Center may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, extend the periods of time referred to in Articles 11, 14(b)(iii), 37(a), 49(b), 51(a), 62(d), 63(e) and 65(e).
- (h) The Center may, in consultation with the parties, reduce the period of time referred to in Article 11.

**Documents Required to be Submitted to the Center**  
**Article 5**

- (a) Until the notification by the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, any written statement, notice or other communication required or allowed under these Rules shall be submitted by a party to the Center and a copy thereof shall at the same time be transmitted by that party to the other party.
- (b) Any written statement, notice or other communication so sent to the Center shall be sent in a number of copies equal to the number required to provide one copy for the Tribunal and one for the Center.
- (c) After the notification by the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, any written statements, notices or other communications shall be submitted by a party directly to the Tribunal and a copy thereof shall at the same time be supplied by that party to the other party.
- (d) The Tribunal shall send to the Center a copy of each order or other decision that it makes.

**II. COMMENCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION**

**Request for Arbitration**  
**Article 6**

The Claimant shall transmit the Request for Arbitration to the Center and to the Respondent.

**Article 7**

The date of commencement of the arbitration shall be the date on which the Request for Arbitration, together with the Statement of Claim as required by Article 10, is received by the Center.

**Article 8**

The Center shall inform the Claimant and the Respondent of the receipt by it of the Request for Arbitration and Statement of Claim and of the date of the commencement of the arbitration.

**Article 9**

The Request for Arbitration shall contain:

- (i) a demand that the dispute be referred to arbitration under the WIPO Expedited Arbitration Rules;
- (ii) the names, addresses and telephone, e-mail or other communication references of the parties and of the representative of the Claimant;
- (iii) a copy of the Arbitration Agreement and, if applicable, any separate choice-of-law clause; and
- (iv) any observations that the Claimant considers useful in connection with Articles 14 and 15.

**Article 10**

The Request for Arbitration shall be accompanied by the Statement of Claim in conformity with Article 35(a) and (b).

**Answer to the Request and Statement of Defense**  
**Article 11**

Within 20 days from the date on which the Respondent receives the Request for Arbitration and Statement of Claim from the Claimant, the Respondent shall address to the Center and to the Claimant an Answer to the Request which shall contain comments on any of the items in the Request for Arbitration.

**Article 12**

The Answer to the Request shall be accompanied by the Statement of Defense in conformity with Article 36(a) and (b).

**Representation**  
**Article 13**

- (a) The parties may be represented by persons of their choice, irrespective of, in particular, nationality or professional qualification. The names, addresses and telephone, e-mail or other communication referenc-

es of representatives shall be communicated to the Center, the other party and, after its establishment, the Tribunal.

- (b) Each party shall ensure that its representatives have sufficient time available to enable the arbitration to proceed expeditiously.
- (c) The parties may also be assisted by persons of their choice.

### III. COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE TRIBUNAL

#### Number and Appointment of Arbitrators

##### Article 14

- (a) The Tribunal shall consist of a sole arbitrator who shall be nominated by the parties, subject to confirmation of the appointment by the Center in accordance with Articles 17 and 18. The appointment shall be effective upon the Center's notification to the parties.
- (b) If the nomination of the arbitrator is not made within 15 days after the commencement of the arbitration, the appointment shall take place in accordance with the following procedure:
  - (i) The Center shall send to each party an identical list of candidates. The list shall normally comprise the names of at least three candidates in alphabetical order. The list shall include or be accompanied by a statement of each candidate's qualifications. If the parties have agreed on any particular qualifications, the list shall contain the names of candidates that satisfy those qualifications.
  - (ii) Each party shall have the right to delete the name of any candidate or candidates to whose appointment it objects and shall number any remaining candidates in order of preference.
  - (iii) Each party shall return the marked list to the Center within seven days after the date on which the list is received by it. Any party failing to return a marked list within that period of time shall be deemed to have assented to all candidates appearing on the list.
  - (iv) As soon as possible after receipt by it of the lists from the parties, or failing this, after the expiration of the period of time specified in the previous subparagraph, the Center shall, taking into account the preferences and objections expressed by the parties, appoint a person from the list as arbitrator.
  - (v) If the lists which have been returned do not show a person who is acceptable as arbitrator to both parties, the Center shall be authorized to appoint the arbitrator. The Center shall similarly be authorized to do so if a person is not able or does

not wish to accept the Center's invitation to be the arbitrator, or if there appear to be other reasons precluding that person from being the arbitrator, and there does not remain on the lists a person who is acceptable as arbitrator to both parties.

- (c) Notwithstanding the procedure provided in paragraph (b), the Center shall be authorized to appoint the arbitrator otherwise if it determines in its discretion that the procedure described in that paragraph is not appropriate for the case.

#### Nationality of Arbitrator

##### Article 15

- (a) An agreement of the parties concerning the nationality of the arbitrator shall be respected.
- (b) If the parties have not agreed on the nationality of the arbitrator, the arbitrator shall, in the absence of special circumstances, such as the need to appoint a person having particular qualifications, be a national of a country other than the countries of the parties.

#### Communication Between Parties and Candidates for Appointment as Arbitrator

##### Article 16

No party or anyone acting on its behalf shall have any *ex parte* communication with any candidate for appointment as arbitrator except to discuss the candidate's qualifications, availability or independence in relation to the parties.

#### Impartiality and Independence

##### Article 17

- (a) The arbitrator shall be impartial and independent.
- (b) The prospective arbitrator shall, before accepting appointment, disclose to the parties and the Center any circumstances that might give rise to justifiable doubt as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, or confirm in writing that no such circumstances exist.
- (c) If, at any stage during the arbitration, new circumstances arise that might give rise to justifiable doubt as to the arbitrator's impartiality or independence, the arbitrator shall promptly disclose such circumstances to the parties and the Center.

#### Availability, Acceptance and Notification

##### Article 18

- (a) The arbitrator shall, by accepting appointment, be deemed to have undertaken to make available suffi-

cient time to enable the arbitration to be conducted and completed expeditiously.

- (b) The prospective arbitrator shall accept appointment in writing and shall communicate such acceptance to the Center.
- (c) The Center shall notify the parties of the establishment of the Tribunal.

**Challenge of Arbitrator  
Article 19**

- (a) The arbitrator may be challenged by a party if circumstances exist that give rise to justifiable doubt as to the arbitrator’s impartiality or independence.
- (b) A party may challenge an arbitrator in whose nomination it concurred, only for reasons of which it becomes aware after the nomination has been made.

**Article 20**

A party challenging the arbitrator shall send notice to the Center, the Tribunal and the other party, stating the reasons for the challenge, within seven days after being notified of the arbitrator’s appointment pursuant to Article 18(c) or after becoming aware of the circumstances that it considers give rise to justifiable doubt as to the arbitrator’s impartiality or independence.

**Article 21**

When the arbitrator has been challenged by a party, the other party shall have the right to respond to the challenge and shall, if it exercises this right, send, within seven days after receipt of the notice referred to in Article 20, a copy of its response to the Center, the party making the challenge and the arbitrator.

**Article 22**

The Tribunal may, in its discretion, suspend or continue the arbitral proceedings during the pendency of the challenge.

**Article 23**

The other party may agree to the challenge or the arbitrator may voluntarily withdraw. In either case, the arbitrator shall be replaced without any implication that the grounds for the challenge are valid.

**Article 24**

If the other party does not agree to the challenge and the arbitrator does not withdraw, the decision on the challenge shall be made by the Center in accordance with its internal

procedures. Such a decision is of an administrative nature and shall be final. The Center shall not be required to state reasons for its decision.

**Release from Appointment  
Article 25**

At the arbitrator’s own request, the arbitrator may be released from appointment as arbitrator either with the consent of the parties or by the Center.

**Article 26**

Irrespective of any request by the arbitrator, the parties may jointly release the arbitrator from appointment as arbitrator. The parties shall promptly notify the Center of such release.

**Article 27**

At the request of a party or on its own motion, the Center may release the arbitrator from appointment as arbitrator if the arbitrator has become de jure or de facto unable to fulfill, or fails to fulfill, the duties of an arbitrator. In such a case, the parties shall be offered the opportunity to express their views thereon and the provisions of Articles 21 to 24 shall apply mutatis mutandis.

**Replacement of Arbitrator  
Article 28**

- (a) Whenever necessary, a substitute arbitrator shall be appointed pursuant to the procedure provided for in Article 14 that was applicable to the appointment of the arbitrator being replaced.
- (b) Pending the replacement, the arbitral proceedings shall be suspended, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

**Article 29**

Whenever a substitute arbitrator is appointed, the Tribunal shall, having regard to any observations of the parties, determine in its sole discretion whether all or part of any prior hearings are to be repeated.

**Pleas as to the Jurisdiction of the Tribunal  
Article 30**

- (a) The Tribunal shall have the power to hear and determine objections to its own jurisdiction, including any objections with respect to form, existence, validity or scope of the Arbitration Agreement examined pursuant to Article 55(c).
- (b) The Tribunal shall have the power to determine the existence or validity of any contract of which the Arbitration Agreement forms part or to which it relates.

- (c) A plea that the Tribunal does not have jurisdiction shall be raised not later than in the Statement of Defense or, with respect to a counter-claim or a set-off, the Statement of Defense thereto, failing which any such plea shall be barred in the subsequent arbitral proceedings or before any court. A plea that the Tribunal is exceeding the scope of its authority shall be raised as soon as the matter alleged to be beyond the scope of its authority is raised during the arbitral proceedings. The Tribunal may, in either case, admit a later plea if it considers the delay justified.
- (d) The Tribunal may rule on a plea referred to in paragraph (c) as a preliminary question or, in its sole discretion, decide on such a plea in the final award.
- (e) A plea that the Tribunal lacks jurisdiction shall not preclude the Center from administering the arbitration.

#### **IV. CONDUCT OF THE ARBITRATION**

##### **General Powers of the Tribunal Article 31**

- (a) Subject to Article 3, the Tribunal may conduct the arbitration in such manner as it considers appropriate.
- (b) In all cases, the Tribunal shall ensure that the parties are treated with equality and that each party is given a fair opportunity to present its case.
- (c) The Tribunal shall ensure that the arbitral procedure takes place with due expedition. It may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, extend in exceptional cases a period of time fixed by these Rules, by itself or agreed to by the parties.

##### **Place of Arbitration Article 32**

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the place of arbitration shall be decided by the Center, taking into consideration any observations of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration.
- (b) The Tribunal may, after consultation with the parties, conduct hearings at any place that it considers appropriate. It may deliberate wherever it deems appropriate.
- (c) The award shall be deemed to have been made at the place of arbitration.

##### **Language of Arbitration**

###### **Article 33**

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the language of the arbitration shall be the language of the Arbitration Agreement, subject to the power of the Tribunal to determine otherwise, having regard to any observations of the parties and the circumstances of the arbitration.
- (b) The Tribunal may order that any documents submitted in languages other than the language of arbitration be accompanied by a translation in whole or in part into the language of arbitration.

##### **Preparatory Conference**

###### **Article 34**

The Tribunal shall, in general within 15 days after its establishment, conduct a preparatory conference with the parties in any suitable format for the purpose of organizing and scheduling the subsequent proceedings in a time and cost efficient manner.

##### **Statement of Claim**

###### **Article 35**

- (a) The Statement of Claim shall contain a comprehensive statement of the facts and legal arguments supporting the claim, including a statement of the relief sought.
- (b) The Statement of Claim shall, to as large an extent as possible, be accompanied by the evidence upon which the Claimant relies, together with a schedule of such evidence. Where the evidence is especially voluminous, the Claimant may add a reference to further evidence it is prepared to submit.

##### **Statement of Defense**

###### **Article 36**

- (a) The Statement of Defense shall reply to the particulars of the Statement of Claim required pursuant to Article 35(a). The Statement of Defense shall be accompanied by the evidence upon which the Respondent relies, in the manner described in Article 35(b).
- (b) Any counter-claim or set-off by the Respondent shall be made or asserted in the Statement of Defense or, in exceptional circumstances, at a later stage in the arbitral proceedings if so determined by the Tribunal. Any such counter-claim or set-off shall contain the same particulars as those specified in Article 35(a) and (b).

**Further Written Statements**

**Article 37**

- (a) In the event that a counter-claim or set-off has been made or asserted, the Claimant shall reply to the particulars thereof within 20 days from the date on which the Claimant receives such counter-claim or set-off. Article 36(a) shall apply mutatis mutandis to such reply.
- (b) The Tribunal may, in its discretion, allow or require further written statements.

**Amendments to Claims or Defense**

**Article 38**

Subject to any contrary agreement by the parties, a party may amend or supplement its claim, counter-claim, defense or set-off during the course of the arbitral proceedings, unless the Tribunal considers it inappropriate to allow such amendment having regard to its nature or the delay in making it and to the provisions of Article 31(b) and (c).

**Communication Between Parties and Tribunal**

**Article 39**

Except as otherwise provided in these Rules or permitted by the Tribunal, no party or anyone acting on its behalf may have any ex parte communication with the Tribunal with respect to any matter of substance relating to the arbitration, it being understood that nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit ex parte communications that concern matters of a purely organizational nature, such as the physical facilities, place, date or time of the hearings.

**Joinder**

**Article 40**

At the request of a party, the Tribunal may order the joinder of an additional party to the arbitration provided all parties, including the additional party, agree. Any such order shall take account of all relevant circumstances, including the stage reached in the arbitration. The request shall be addressed together with the Request for Arbitration or the Answer to the Request, as the case may be, or, if a party becomes aware at a later stage of circumstances that it considers relevant for a joinder, within 15 days after acquiring that knowledge.

**Consolidation**

**Article 41**

Where an arbitration is commenced that concerns a subject matter substantially related to that in dispute in other arbitral proceedings pending under these Rules or involving the same parties, the Center may order, after consulting

with all concerned parties and any Tribunal appointed in the pending proceedings, to consolidate the new arbitration with the pending proceedings, provided all parties and any appointed Tribunal agree. Such consolidation shall take into account all relevant circumstances, including the stage reached in the pending proceedings.

**Interim Measures of Protection and Security for Claims and Costs**

**Article 42**

- (a) At the request of a party, the Tribunal may issue any provisional orders or take other interim measures it deems necessary, including injunctions and measures for the conservation of goods which form part of the subject matter in dispute, such as an order for their deposit with a third person or for the sale of perishable goods. The Tribunal may make the granting of such measures subject to appropriate security being furnished by the requesting party.
- (b) At the request of a party, the Tribunal may order the other party to provide security, in a form to be determined by the Tribunal, for the claim or counter-claim, as well as for costs referred to in Article 67.
- (c) Measures and orders contemplated under this Article may take the form of an interim award.
- (d) A request addressed by a party to a judicial authority for interim measures or for security for the claim or counter-claim, or for the implementation of any such measures or orders granted by the Tribunal, shall not be deemed incompatible with the Arbitration Agreement, or deemed to be a waiver of that Agreement.

**Emergency Relief Proceedings**

**Article 43**

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the provisions of this Article shall apply to arbitrations conducted under Arbitration Agreements entered on or after June 1, 2014.
- (b) A party seeking urgent interim relief prior to the establishment of the Tribunal may submit a request for such emergency relief to the Center. The request for emergency relief shall include the particulars set out in Article 9(ii) to (iv), as well as a statement of the interim measures sought and the reasons why such relief is needed on an emergency basis. The Center shall inform the other party of the receipt of the request for emergency relief.

- (c) The date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings shall be the date on which the request referred to in paragraph (b) is received by the Center.
- (d) The request for emergency relief shall be subject to proof of payment of the administration fee and of the initial deposit of the emergency arbitrator's fees in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings.
- (e) Upon receipt of the request for emergency relief, the Center shall promptly, normally within two days, appoint a sole emergency arbitrator. Articles 17 to 24 shall apply mutatis mutandis whereby the periods of time referred to in Articles 20 and 21 shall be three days.
- (f) The emergency arbitrator shall have the powers vested in the Tribunal under Article 30(a) and (b), including the authority to determine its own jurisdiction. Article 30(e) shall apply mutatis mutandis.
- (g) The emergency arbitrator may conduct the proceedings in such manner as it considers appropriate, taking due account of the urgency of the request. The emergency arbitrator shall ensure that each party is given a fair opportunity to present its case. The emergency arbitrator may provide for proceedings by telephone conference or on written submissions as alternatives to a hearing.
- (h) If the parties have agreed upon the place of arbitration, that place shall be the place of the emergency relief proceedings. In the absence of such agreement, the place of the emergency relief proceedings shall be decided by the Center, taking into consideration any observations made by the parties and the circumstances of the emergency relief proceedings.
- (i) The emergency arbitrator may order any interim measure it deems necessary. The emergency arbitrator may make the granting of such orders subject to appropriate security being furnished by the requesting party. Article 42(c) and (d) shall apply mutatis mutandis. Upon request, the emergency arbitrator may modify or terminate the order.
- (j) The emergency arbitrator shall terminate emergency relief proceedings if arbitration is not commenced within 30 days from the date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings.
- (k) The costs of the emergency relief proceedings shall be initially fixed and apportioned by the emergency arbitrator in consultation with the Center, in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date of commencement of the emergency relief proceedings,

subject to the Tribunal's power to make a final determination of the apportionment of such costs under Article 66(c).

- (l) Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the emergency arbitrator may not act as an arbitrator in any arbitration relating to the dispute.
- (m) The emergency arbitrator shall have no further powers to act once the Tribunal is established. Upon request by a party, the Tribunal may modify or terminate any measure ordered by the emergency arbitrator.

#### **Evidence**

##### **Article 44**

- (a) The Tribunal shall determine the admissibility, relevance, materiality and weight of evidence.
- (b) At any time during the arbitration, the Tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, order a party to produce such documents or other evidence as it considers necessary or appropriate and may order a party to make available to the Tribunal or to an expert appointed by it or to the other party any property in its possession or control for inspection or testing.

#### **Experiments**

##### **Article 45**

- (a) A party may give notice to the Tribunal and to the other party at any reasonable time before a hearing that specified experiments have been conducted on which it intends to rely. The notice shall specify the purpose of the experiment, a summary of the experiment, the method employed, the results and the conclusion. The other party may by notice to the Tribunal request that any or all such experiments be repeated in its presence. If the Tribunal considers such request justified, it shall determine the timetable for the repetition of the experiments.
- (b) For the purposes of this Article, "experiments" shall include tests or other processes of verification.

#### **Site Visits**

##### **Article 46**

The Tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own motion, inspect or require the inspection of any site, property, machinery, facility, production line, model, film, material, product or process as it deems appropriate. A party may request such an inspection at any reasonable time prior to any hearing, and the Tribunal, if it grants such a request, shall determine the timing and arrangements for the inspection.



**Agreed Primers and Models**

**Article 47**

The Tribunal may, where the parties so agree, determine that they shall jointly provide:

- (i) a technical primer setting out the background of the scientific, technical or other specialized information necessary to understand fully the matters in issue; and
- (ii) models, drawings or other materials that the Tribunal or the parties require for reference purposes at any hearing.

**Disclosure of Trade Secrets and Other Confidential Information**

**Article 48**

- (a) For the purposes of this Article, confidential information shall mean any information, regardless of the medium in which it is expressed, which is:
  - (i) in the possession of a party;
  - (ii) not accessible to the public;
  - (iii) of commercial, financial or industrial significance; and
  - (iv) treated as confidential by the party possessing it.
- (b) A party invoking the confidentiality of any information it wishes or is required to submit in the arbitration, including to an expert appointed by the Tribunal, shall make an application to have the information classified as confidential by notice to the Tribunal, with a copy to the other party. Without disclosing the substance of the information, the party shall give in the notice the reasons for which it considers the information confidential.
- (c) The Tribunal shall determine whether the information is to be classified as confidential and of such a nature that the absence of special measures of protection in the proceedings would be likely to cause serious harm to the party invoking its confidentiality. If the Tribunal so determines, it shall decide under which conditions and to whom the confidential information may in part or in whole be disclosed and shall require any person to whom the confidential information is to be disclosed to sign an appropriate confidentiality undertaking.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances, in lieu of itself determining whether the information is to be classified as confidential and of such nature that the absence of special measures of protection in the proceedings would be likely to cause serious harm to the party invoking its confidentiality, the Tribunal may, at the request of a party or on its own motion and after consultation with the parties, designate a confidentiality advisor who will determine whether the information is to be so classi-

fied, and, if so, decide under which conditions and to whom it may in part or in whole be disclosed. Any such confidentiality advisor shall be required to sign an appropriate confidentiality undertaking.

- (e) The Tribunal may also, at the request of a party or on its own motion, appoint the confidentiality advisor as an expert in accordance with Article 51 in order to report to it, on the basis of the confidential information, on specific issues designated by the Tribunal without disclosing the confidential information either to the party from whom the confidential information does not originate or to the Tribunal.

**Hearings**

**Article 49**

- (a) If either party so requests, the Tribunal shall hold a hearing for the presentation of evidence by witnesses, including expert witnesses, or for oral argument or for both. In the absence of a request, the Tribunal shall decide whether to hold such a hearing or hearings. If no hearings are held, the proceedings shall be conducted on the basis of documents and other materials alone.
- (b) If a hearing is held, it shall be convened within 30 days after the receipt by the Claimant of the Answer to the Request and the Statement of Defense. The Tribunal shall give the parties adequate advance notice of the date, time and place of the hearing. Except in exceptional circumstances, hearings may not exceed three days. Each party shall be expected to bring to the hearing such persons as necessary to adequately inform the Tribunal of the dispute.
- (c) Unless the parties agree otherwise, all hearings shall be in private.
- (d) The Tribunal shall determine whether and, if so, in what form a record shall be made of any hearing.
- (e) Within such short period of time after the hearing as is agreed by the parties or, in the absence of such agreement, determined by the Tribunal, each party may communicate to the Tribunal and to the other party a post-hearing brief.

**Witnesses**

**Article 50**

- (a) Before any hearing, the Tribunal may require either party to give notice of the identity of witnesses it wishes to call, whether witness of fact or expert witness, as well as of the subject matter of their testimony and its relevance to the issues.

- (b) The Tribunal has discretion, on the grounds of redundancy and irrelevance, to limit or refuse the appearance of any witness.
- (c) Any witness who gives oral evidence may be questioned, under the control of the Tribunal, by each of the parties. The Tribunal may put questions at any stage of the examination of the witnesses.
- (d) The testimony of witnesses may, either at the choice of a party or as directed by the Tribunal, be submitted in written form, whether by way of signed statements, sworn affidavits or otherwise, in which case the Tribunal may make the admissibility of the testimony conditional upon the witnesses being made available for oral testimony.
- (e) A party shall be responsible for the practical arrangements, cost and availability of any witness it calls.
- (f) The Tribunal shall determine whether any witness shall retire during any part of the proceedings, particularly during the testimony of other witnesses.

#### **Experts Appointed by the Tribunal**

##### **Article 51**

- (a) The Tribunal may, at the preparatory conference or at a later stage, and after consultation with the parties, appoint one or more independent experts to report to it on specific issues designated by the Tribunal. A copy of the expert's terms of reference, established by the Tribunal, having regard to any observations of the parties, shall be communicated to the parties. Any such expert shall be required to sign an appropriate confidentiality undertaking. The terms of reference shall include a requirement that the expert report to the Tribunal within 30 days of receipt of the terms of reference.
- (b) Subject to Article 48, upon receipt of the expert's report, the Tribunal shall communicate a copy of the report to the parties, which shall be given the opportunity to express, in writing, their opinion on the report. A party may, subject to Article 48, examine any document on which the expert has relied in such a report.
- (c) At the request of a party, the parties shall be given the opportunity to question the expert at a hearing. At this hearing, the parties may present expert witnesses to testify on the points at issue.
- (d) The opinion of any expert on the issue or issues submitted to the expert shall be subject to the Tribunal's power of assessment of those issues in the context of all

the circumstances of the case, unless the parties have agreed that the expert's determination shall be conclusive in respect of any specific issue.

#### **Default**

##### **Article 52**

- (a) If the Claimant, without showing good cause, fails to submit its Statement of Claim in accordance with Articles 10 and 35, the Center shall not be required to take any action under Article 8.
- (b) If the Respondent, without showing good cause, fails to submit its Statement of Defense in accordance with Articles 11, 12 and 36, the Tribunal may nevertheless proceed with the arbitration and make the award.
- (c) The Tribunal may also proceed with the arbitration and make the award if a party, without showing good cause, fails to avail itself of the opportunity to present its case within the period of time determined by the Tribunal.
- (d) If a party, without showing good cause, fails to comply with any provision of, or requirement under, these Rules or any direction given by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may draw the inferences therefrom that it considers appropriate.

#### **Closure of Proceedings**

##### **Article 53**

- (a) The Tribunal shall declare the proceedings closed when it is satisfied that the parties have had adequate opportunity to present submissions and evidence.
- (b) The Tribunal may, if it considers it necessary owing to exceptional circumstances, decide, on its own motion or upon application of a party, to re-open the proceedings it declared to be closed at any time before the award is made.

#### **Waiver**

##### **Article 54**

A party which knows that any provision of these Rules, any requirement under the Arbitration Agreement or any direction given by the Tribunal, has not been complied with, and yet proceeds with the arbitration without promptly recording an objection to such non-compliance, shall be deemed to have waived its right to object.

**V. AWARDS AND OTHER DECISIONS**

**Laws Applicable to the Substance of the Dispute, the Arbitration and the Arbitration Agreement**  
**Article 55**

- (a) The Tribunal shall decide the substance of the dispute in accordance with the law or rules of law chosen by the parties. Any designation of the law of a given State shall be construed, unless otherwise expressed, as directly referring to the substantive law of that State and not to its conflict of laws rules. Failing a choice by the parties, the Tribunal shall apply the law or rules of law that it determines to be appropriate. In all cases, the Tribunal shall decide having due regard to the terms of any relevant contract and taking into account applicable trade usages. The Tribunal may decide as amiable compositeur or ex aequo et bono only if the parties have expressly authorized it to do so.
- (b) The law applicable to the arbitration shall be the arbitration law of the place of arbitration, unless the parties have expressly agreed on the application of another arbitration law and such agreement is permitted by the law of the place of arbitration.
- (c) An Arbitration Agreement shall be regarded as effective if it conforms to the requirements concerning form, existence, validity and scope of either the law or rules of law applicable in accordance with paragraph (a), or the law applicable in accordance with paragraph (b).

**Currency and Interest**  
**Article 56**

- (a) Monetary amounts in the award may be expressed in any currency.
- (b) The Tribunal may award simple or compound interest to be paid by a party on any sum awarded against that party. It shall be free to determine the interest at such rates as it considers to be appropriate, without being bound by legal rates of interest, and shall be free to determine the period for which the interest shall be paid.

**Form and Notification of Awards**  
**Article 57**

- (a) The Tribunal may make separate awards on different issues at different times.
- (b) The award shall be in writing and shall state the date on which it was made, as well as the place of arbitration in accordance with Article 32(a).

- (c) The award shall state the reasons on which it is based, unless the parties have agreed that no reasons should be stated and the law applicable to the arbitration does not require the statement of such reasons.
- (d) The award shall be signed by the arbitrator. Where the arbitrator fails to sign, the award shall state the reason for the absence of the signature.
- (e) The Tribunal may consult the Center with regard to matters of form, particularly to ensure the enforceability of the award.
- (f) The award shall be communicated by the Tribunal to the Center in a number of originals sufficient to provide one for each party, the arbitrator and the Center. The Center shall formally communicate an original of the award to each party and the arbitrator.
- (g) At the request of a party, the Center shall provide it, at cost, with a copy of the award certified by the Center. A copy so certified shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of Article IV(1)(a) of the Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, New York, June 10, 1958.

**Time Period for Delivery of the Final Award**  
**Article 58**

- (a) The arbitration should, wherever reasonably possible, be heard and the proceedings declared closed within not more than three months after either the delivery of the Statement of Defense or the establishment of the Tribunal, whichever event occurs later. The final award should, wherever reasonably possible, be made within one month thereafter.
- (b) If the proceedings are not declared closed within the period of time specified in paragraph (a), the Tribunal shall send the Center a status report on the arbitration, with a copy to each party. It shall send a further status report to the Center, and a copy to each party, at the end of each ensuing period of one month during which the proceedings have not been declared closed.
- (c) If the final award is not made within one month after the closure of the proceedings, the Tribunal shall send the Center a written explanation for the delay, with a copy to each party. It shall send a further explanation, and a copy to each party, at the end of each ensuing period of one month until the final award is made.

**Effect of Award**

**Article 59**

- (a) By agreeing to arbitration under these Rules, the parties undertake to carry out the award without delay, and waive their right to any form of appeal or recourse to a court of law or other judicial authority, insofar as such waiver may validly be made under the applicable law.
- (b) The award shall be effective and binding on the parties as from the date it is communicated by the Center pursuant to Article 57(f), second sentence.

**Settlement or Other Grounds for Termination**

**Article 60**

- (a) The Tribunal may suggest that the parties explore settlement at such times as the Tribunal may deem appropriate.
- (b) If, before the award is made, the parties agree on a settlement of the dispute, the Tribunal shall terminate the arbitration and, if requested jointly by the parties, record the settlement in the form of a consent award. The Tribunal shall not be obliged to give reasons for such an award.
- (c) If, before the award is made, the continuation of the arbitration becomes unnecessary or impossible for any reason not mentioned in paragraph (b), the Tribunal shall inform the parties of its intention to terminate the arbitration. The Tribunal shall have the power to issue such an order terminating the arbitration, unless a party raises justifiable grounds for objection within a period of time to be determined by the Tribunal.
- (d) The consent award or the order for termination of the arbitration shall be signed by the arbitrator in accordance with Article 57(d) and shall be communicated by the Tribunal to the Center in a number of originals sufficient to provide one for each party, the arbitrator and the Center. The Center shall formally communicate an original of the consent award or the order for termination to each party and the arbitrator.

**Correction of the Award and Additional Award**

**Article 61**

- (a) Within 30 days after receipt of the award, a party may, by notice to the Tribunal, with a copy to the Center and the other party, request the Tribunal to correct in the award any clerical, typographical or computational errors. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall make the correction within 30 days after receipt of the request. Any correction, which shall take the form of a separate memorandum, signed

by the Tribunal in accordance with Article 57(d), shall become part of the award.

- (b) The Tribunal may correct any error of the type referred to in paragraph (a) on its own initiative within 30 days after the date of the award.
- (c) A party may, within 30 days after receipt of the award, by notice to the Tribunal, with a copy to the Center and the other party, request the Tribunal to make an additional award as to claims presented in the arbitral proceedings but not dealt with in the award. Before deciding on the request, the Tribunal shall give the parties an opportunity to be heard. If the Tribunal considers the request to be justified, it shall, wherever reasonably possible, make the additional award within 30 days of receipt of the request.

**VI. FEES AND COSTS**

**Fees of the Center**

**Article 62**

- (a) The Request for Arbitration shall be subject to the payment to the Center of a non-refundable registration fee. The amount of the registration fee shall be fixed in the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.
- (b) Any counter-claim by a Respondent shall be subject to the payment to the Center of a non-refundable registration fee. The amount of the registration fee shall be fixed in the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.
- (c) No action shall be taken by the Center on a Request for Arbitration or counter-claim until the registration fee has been paid.
- (d) If a Claimant or Respondent fails, within 15 days after a reminder in writing from the Center, to pay the registration fee, it shall be deemed to have withdrawn its Request for Arbitration or counter-claim, as the case may be.

**Article 63**

- (a) An administration fee shall be payable by the Claimant to the Center within 30 days after the Claimant has received notification from the Center of the amount to be paid.
- (b) In the case of a counter-claim, an administration fee shall also be payable by the Respondent to the Center within 30 days after the date the Respondent has

received notification from the Center of the amount to be paid.

- (c) The amount of the administration fee shall be calculated in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date of commencement of the arbitration.
- (d) Where a claim or counter-claim is increased, the amount of the administration fee may be increased in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable under paragraph (c), and the increased amount shall be payable by the Claimant or the Respondent, as the case may be.
- (e) If a party fails, within 15 days after a reminder in writing from the Center, to pay any administration fee due, it shall be deemed to have withdrawn its claim or counter-claim, or its increase in claim or counter-claim, as the case may be.
- (f) The Tribunal shall, in a timely manner, inform the Center of the amount of the claim and any counter-claim, as well as any increase thereof.

**Fees of the Arbitrator**  
**Article 64**

The amount and currency of the fees of the arbitrator and the modalities and timing of their payment shall be fixed by the Center after consultation with the arbitrator and the parties, in accordance with the Schedule of Fees applicable on the date on which the Request for Arbitration is received by the Center.

**Deposits**  
**Article 65**

- (a) Upon receipt of notification from the Center of the establishment of the Tribunal, the Claimant and the Respondent shall each deposit an equal amount as an advance for the costs of arbitration referred to in Article 66. The amount of the deposit shall be determined by the Center.
- (b) In the course of the arbitration, the Center may require that the parties make supplementary deposits.
- (c) If the required deposits are not paid in full within 20 days after receipt of the corresponding notification, the Center shall so inform the parties in order that one or other of them may make the required payment.
- (d) Where the amount of the counter-claim greatly exceeds the amount of the claim or involves the examination of significantly different matters, or where it otherwise appears appropriate in the circumstances, the Center

in its discretion may establish two separate deposits on account of claim and counter-claim. If separate deposits are established, the totality of the deposit on account of claim shall be paid by the Claimant and the totality of the deposit on account of counter-claim shall be paid by the Respondent.

- (e) If a party fails, within 15 days after a reminder in writing from the Center, to pay the required deposit, it shall be deemed to have withdrawn the relevant claim or counter-claim.
- (f) After the award has been made, the Center shall, in accordance with the award, render an accounting to the parties of the deposits received and return any unexpended balance to the parties or require the payment of any amount owing from the parties.

**Award of Costs of Arbitration**  
**Article 66**

- (a) In its award, the Tribunal shall fix the costs of arbitration, which shall consist of:
  - (i) the arbitrator's fees;
  - (ii) the properly incurred travel, communication and other expenses of the arbitrator;
  - (iii) the costs of expert advice and such other assistance required by the Tribunal pursuant to these Rules; and
  - (iv) such other expenses as are necessary for the conduct of the arbitration proceedings, such as the cost of meeting and hearing facilities.
- (b) The aforementioned costs shall, as far as possible, be debited from the deposits required under Article 65.
- (c) The Tribunal shall, subject to any agreement of the parties, apportion the costs of arbitration and the registration and administration fees of the Center between the parties in the light of all the circumstances and the outcome of the arbitration.

**Award of Costs Incurred by a Party**  
**Article 67**

In its award, the Tribunal may, subject to any contrary agreement by the parties and in the light of all the circumstances and the outcome of the arbitration, order a party to pay the whole or part of reasonable expenses incurred by the other party in presenting its case, including those incurred for legal representatives and witnesses.

## VII. CONFIDENTIALITY

### Confidentiality of the Existence of the Arbitration

#### Article 68

- (a) Except to the extent necessary in connection with a court challenge to the arbitration or an action for enforcement of an award, no information concerning the existence of an arbitration may be unilaterally disclosed by a party to any third party unless it is required to do so by law or by a competent regulatory body, and then only:
- (i) by disclosing no more than what is legally required; and
  - (ii) by furnishing to the Tribunal and to the other party, if the disclosure takes place during the arbitration, or to the other party alone, if the disclosure takes place after the termination of the arbitration, details of the disclosure and an explanation of the reason for it.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), a party may disclose to a third party the names of the parties to the arbitration and the relief requested for the purpose of satisfying any obligation of good faith or candor owed to that third party.

### Confidentiality of Disclosures Made During the Arbitration

#### Article 69

- (a) In addition to any specific measures that may be available under Article 48, any documentary or other evidence given by a party or a witness in the arbitration shall be treated as confidential and, to the extent that such evidence describes information that is not in the public domain, shall not be used or disclosed to any third party by a party whose access to that information arises exclusively as a result of its participation in the arbitration for any purpose without the consent of the parties or order of a court having jurisdiction.
- (b) For the purposes of this Article, a witness called by a party shall not be considered to be a third party. To the extent that a witness is given access to evidence or other information obtained in the arbitration in order to prepare the witness's testimony, the party calling such witness shall be responsible for the maintenance by the witness of the same degree of confidentiality as that required of the party.

### Confidentiality of the Award

#### Article 70

The award shall be treated as confidential by the parties and may only be disclosed to a third party if and to the extent that:

- (i) the parties consent; or
- (ii) it falls into the public domain as a result of an action before a national court or other competent authority; or
- (iii) it must be disclosed in order to comply with a legal requirement imposed on a party or in order to establish or protect a party's legal rights against a third party.

### Maintenance of Confidentiality by the Center and Arbitrator

#### Article 71

- (a) Unless the parties agree otherwise, the Center and the arbitrator shall maintain the confidentiality of the arbitration, the award and, to the extent that they describe information that is not in the public domain, any documentary or other evidence disclosed during the arbitration, except to the extent necessary in connection with a court action relating to the award, or as otherwise required by law.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), the Center may include information concerning the arbitration in any aggregate statistical data that it publishes concerning its activities, provided that such information does not enable the parties or the particular circumstances of the dispute to be identified.

## VIII. MISCELLANEOUS

### Exclusion of Liability

#### Article 72

Except in respect of deliberate wrongdoing, the arbitrator, WIPO and the Center shall not be liable to a party for any act or omission in connection with the arbitration.

### Waiver of Defamation

#### Article 73

The parties and, by accepting appointment, the arbitrator agree that any statements or comments, whether written or oral, made or used by them or their representatives in preparation for or in the course of the arbitration shall not be relied upon to found or maintain any action for defamation, libel, slander or any related complaint, and this Article may be pleaded as a bar to any such action.

**SECTION 6**

**ATLAS**

**SCHOLARSHIP AND MATERIALS**







## CHAPTER 41

# Atlas: Fostering Scholarship and the Spread of Knowledge in International Dispute Resolution<sup>1</sup>

In December 2010, Glenn Hendrix, a partner at Arnall Golden Gregory in Atlanta, brought together a group of Atlanta lawyers, academics, and economic development professionals to discuss the formation of the organization now called “Atlas”, the Atlanta International Arbitration Society. Incorporated in early 2011 as a Georgia non-profit corporation, Atlas’s aims include:

- Providing a forum where practitioners, neutrals, corporate counsel and others interested in international arbitration can network and exchange ideas and information (including interaction between external and in-house counsel on improving process efficiency);
- Promoting and organizing international arbitration conferences in Atlanta;
- Enhancing the Georgia bar’s knowledge of international arbitration through legislation and judicial education; and
- Interacting with and supporting local academic programs on international arbitration at area universities.

This book is but one example of efforts by the society directed toward these goals. Since 2011, Atlas has sponsored eight major conferences and continuing education programs, hosted conferences organized by other institutions and established a lecture series. Also, Atlas and its members provide substantial sup-

port to law schools and arbitral institutions and their activities.

### Conferences and Continuing Legal Education

Atlas conducted its first major Atlanta conference in 2012. Since 2012, the annual Atlas conference has taken its place “on the circuit” of yearly international arbitration events. Atlas conference titles have included:

- 2012: The United States and Its Place in the International Arbitration System of the 21st Century;
- 2013: Convergence and Divergence in International Arbitration Practice;
- 2014: Enhancing Business Opportunities in Africa: The Role, Reality and Future of Africa-Related Arbitration;
- 2015: Setting Sail with International Arbitration;
- 2016: International Arbitration in a Not So “Flat” World: Practical Considerations for Counsel and Their Clients;
- 2017: International Business Disputes in an Era of Receding Globalism;
- 2018: Skills and Cultures: The Road Ahead for International Arbitration; and
- 2019: Points of View: Multiple Perspectives on International Arbitration.

<sup>1</sup> This chapter is the work of Shelby Grubbs, a founder of Atlas, former Executive Director of the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation, Manager of the Atlanta office of Miller & Martin PLLC, and champion of all things Atlas.

Atlas-hosted programs have also been organized by the American Bar Association, the American Law Institute, the International Chamber of Commerce and its Young Arbitrators Forum, Global Arbitration Review and the State Bar of Georgia, among others. Global Arbitration Review conducted its first GAR Live Atlanta program in 2018. As this edition of the desk book goes to press, Atlas is planning its ninth annual conference to take place in late 2020 and to be conducted with a third GAR Live Atlanta program.

The Atlas annual conferences are designed to bring to Atlanta experts from all parts of the globe. Well over 100 speakers from outside of Atlanta have participated in these conferences, coming from, among other places: Australia, Austria, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belgium, British Virgin Islands, Botswana, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, China, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Hong Kong, India, Ireland, Kenya, Mexico, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Qatar, the People's Republic of China, Russia, Rwanda, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, and the United Kingdom. The world's leading arbitral institutions have provided speakers; including the Arbitration Institute of the Stockholm Chamber of Commerce, the Bogota Chamber of Commerce, the British Virgin Islands International Arbitration Centre, the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission, the CPR International Institute for Conflict Prevention & Resolution, the German Institute of Arbitration (DIS), the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre, the International Centre for Dispute Resolution, and the International Chamber of Commerce. Cooperating entities have included each of these institutions as well as the Atlanta Mayor's Office of International Affairs, the Miami International Arbitration Society, the Metro Atlanta Chamber, the New York International Arbitration Center, the Toronto Commercial Arbitration Society, and the Western Canada Arbitration Society.

In addition to its annual conferences, ALI, ICC, and GAR events, Atlas hosts monthly lunch meetings. These meetings are free and open to the public without charge. Historically, they were held in various locations in Atlanta. Hosting member firms and institutions have included: American Arbitration Association/International Center for Dispute Resolution, Alston & Bird LLP, Arnall Golden Gregory LLP, Eversheds Sutherland (US) LLP, Henning Mediation

& Arbitration Services, JAMS, Inc. (Mediation, Arbitration and ADR Services), Kilpatrick Townsend & Stockton LLP, King & Spalding LLP, Miller & Martin PLLC, Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP, Taylor English Duma LLP, Thompson & Hine LLP, and Womble Bond Dickinson (US) LLP. The COVID-19 Pandemic required that these meetings be offered virtually; as an unintended result, they began to draw participants from throughout North America including the Caribbean as well as Europe, Africa and Asia. Monthly meetings have which often featured speakers from nearby law schools, from other US cities and from London, Frankfurt, Mexico City, Paris, Sydney and elsewhere.

### Lectures

With initial support from Arnall Golden Gregory, the Atlas Annual Lecture Series was established in 2016 to honor Mr. Hendrix. Lecturers are selected by a committee including Dean Peter Bowman Rutledge of the University of Georgia School of Law, Brian White, a partner at King & Spalding's Trial and Global Disputes Group and Ben Greer, retired senior international partner at Alston & Bird and a former president of Lex Mundi. The lecture is hosted each year by one of the Atlanta area law schools. Lectures to date have included:

- Christopher Drahozol – Rounds Professor of Law University of Kansas and Associate Reporter for the Restatement (Third) of the United States Law of International Commercial Arbitration – March 2016 at Emory University, Atlanta – speaking on the benefits of diverse rules in international arbitration
- Gabrielle Kaufmann-Kohler, Professor of Law, University of Geneva and partner at Levy and Kaufmann-Kohler – March 2017 at University of Georgia Atlanta Campus – speaking on concurrent proceedings in international arbitration
- Alexis Mourre, President of the International Chamber of Commerce International Court of Arbitration in Paris – March 2018, Georgia State University, Atlanta – addressing the future of institutional arbitration

and whether it will be characterized by regulation or cooperation

- Michael Reismann, Myres S. McDougal Professor of International Law, Yale University – March 2019 at Emory University, Atlanta – discussing the complex, but indispensable, relationship between international commercial arbitration and national courts
- Horatio Grigera Naón, Distinguished Practitioner in Residence and Director of the International Commercial Arbitration Center at American University’s Washington College of Law and a former Secretary General at the ICC’s International Court of Arbitration – April 2020, delivered virtually with the sponsorship of the University of Georgia School of Law – speaking on the topic “Quo Vadia, International Arbitration.”

Schoo, Georgia State University and the University of Georgia, and, in 2018 and 2019, Atlas members participated in a pre-moot involving various southeastern teams at the Atlanta Center for International Arbitration and Mediation (“ACIAM”) at the Georgia State Arbitration Center.

More information about Atlas conferences, Atlas lectures, and the society’s various activities can be found at <https://arbitrateatlanta.org/>.

Shelby Grubbs, May 1, 2020

## Law Schools

From the outset, Atlas has enjoyed the support of prominent faculty at Atlanta and southeastern United States law schools. Its board has included: Robert Ahdieh, formerly Vice Dean and K.H. Gyr Professor of Law at Emory University Law School and currently Dean and the incumbent in the Anthony Buzbee Endowed Dean’s Chair at the Texas A & M University School of Law; Peter Bowman Rutledge, Dean and Herman E. Talmadge Chair at the University of Georgia School of Law, Charles (Chip) Brower, formerly Professor of Law at the Wayne State University School of Law in Detroit, and Douglas Hurt Yarn, Professor of Law at the Georgia State University College of Law and Executive Director of the Consortium on Negotiation and Conflict Resolution.

In addition, Atlas members have taught international arbitration courses as adjunct faculty at the law schools at Emory University, Georgia State University, the University of Georgia and Vanderbilt University.

Atlas members have been significant supporters of the Willem C. Vis International Commercial Arbitration Moot. In addition to providing financial support and “benching” local teams, Atlas members have coached Vis Moot teams assembled at Emory Laws